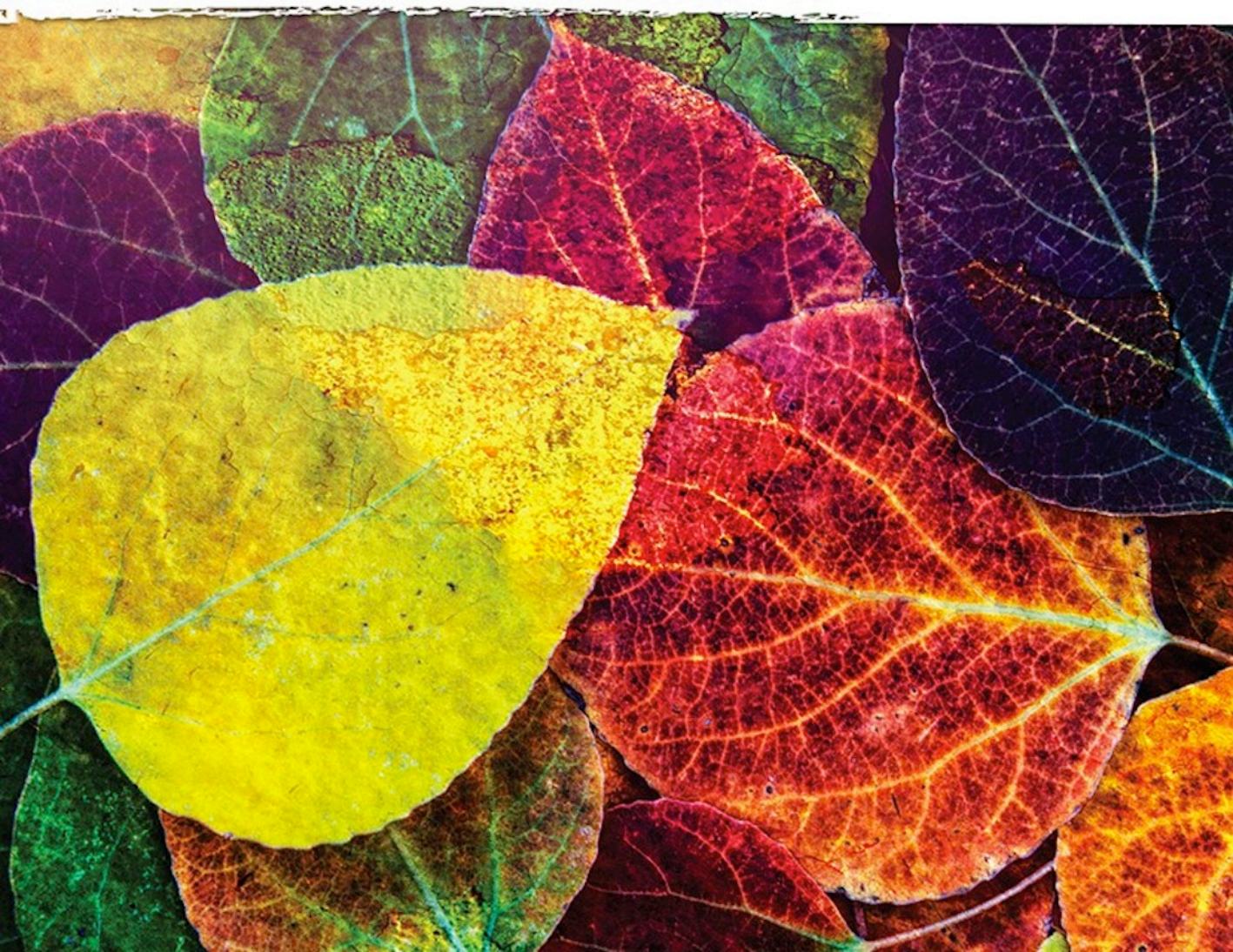
The Merrill Counseling Series

8TH EDITION

COUNSELING
A Comprehensive Profession

SAMUEL T. GLADDING



SHOUT
SHARE
IT

Eighth Edition

COUNSELING

A COMPREHENSIVE PROFESSION

Samuel T. Gladding
Wake Forest University

330 Hudson Street, NY, NY 10013

Director, Teacher Education & the Helping Professions: Kevin M. Davis
Portfolio Manager: Rebecca Fox-Geig
Content Producer: Janelle Rogers
Content Project Manager: Pamela D. Bennett
Media Project Manager: Lauren Carlson
Portfolio Management Assistant: Anne McAlpine
Executive Field Marketing Manager: Krista Clark
Executive Product Marketing Manager: Christopher Barry
Procurement Specialist: Deidra Smith

Cover Designer: Melissa Welch
Cover Photo: Getty Images/Marion Owen, Design Pics
Full-Service Project Management: Sadika Rehman, iEnergizer Aptara®, LTD
Composition: iEnergizer Aptara®, LTD
Printer/Binder: RR Donnelley/Crawfordsville
Cover Printer: RR Donnelley/Crawfordsville
Text Font: Times LT Pro 10/12

Copyright © 2018, 2013, 2009 by Pearson Education, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved. Printed in the United States of America. This publication is protected by copyright, and permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise. To obtain permission(s) to use material from this work, please visit http://www.pearsoned.com/permissions/.

Acknowledgments of third party content appear on the page within text or on pages 512–513, which constitute an extension of this copyright.

Unless otherwise indicated herein, any third-party trademarks that may appear in this work are the property of their respective owners and any references to third-party trademarks, logos or other trade dress are for demonstrative or descriptive purposes only. Such references are not intended to imply any sponsorship, endorsement, authorization, or promotion of Pearson's products by the owners of such marks, or any relationship between the owner and Pearson Education, Inc. or its affiliates, authors, licensees or distributors.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Gladding, Samuel T., author.
Title: Counseling : a comprehensive profession / Samuel T. Gladding, Wake Forest University.
Description: 8th edition. | Boston : Pearson Education, [2018] | Includes bibliographical references and index.
Identifiers: LCCN 2016042268| ISBN 9780134460604 | ISBN 013446060X
Subjects: LCSH: Counseling. | Counseling psychology.
Classification: LCC BF636.6 .G62 2018 | DDC 158.3--dc23 LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2016042268

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

ISBN 10: 0-13-446060-X
ISBN 13: 978-0-13-446060-4

To Dr. Thomas M. Elmore of Wake Forest University,
who first taught me the art and science of being
a counselor and who encouraged me to dream beyond
the possible.

PREFACE

Counseling is a dynamic, ever-evolving, and exciting profession that deals with human potentials and problems in an intensive, personal, and caring way. It is a profession dedicated to growth, prevention, development, exploration, insight, empowerment, change, wellness, and remediation in an increasingly complex and chaotic world. In the past, counseling emphasized guidance by helping people make wise choices. Now guidance is but one part of this multidimensional profession.

This text presents counseling in a broad manner covering its history, theories, activities, specialties, and trends. In addition, this text concentrates on the importance of the personhood of counselors and of the multicultural, ethical, and legal environments in which counselors operate. By focusing on the context and process of counseling, this text provides you with a better idea of what counselors do and how they do it.

Materials in *Counseling: A Comprehensive Profession,* Eighth Edition, have been divided into four main sections. **Part I, Professional Foundations of Counseling**, contains chapters dealing with an overview of the important competencies of contemporary counselors. Specific chapters that will orient you to the counseling profession are:

Chapter 1: Personal and Professional Aspects of Counseling
Chapter 2: Ethical and Legal Aspects of Counseling
Chapter 3: Counseling in a Multicultural Society
Chapter 4: Counseling with Diverse Populations

Part II, Counseling Processes and Theories, highlights the main processes, stages, and theories of the counseling profession. This section addresses the universal aspects of popular counseling approaches and zeros in on specific theories and ways of dealing with client concerns. The four chapters are:

Chapter 5: Building Counseling Relationships
Chapter 6: Working in and Closing a Counseling Relationship
Chapter 7: Psychoanalytic, Adlerian, and Humanistic Theories of Counseling
Chapter 8: Behavioral, Cognitive, Systemic, Brief, and Crisis Theories of Counseling

Part III, Core Counseling Activities in Various Settings, emphasizes universal skills required in almost all counseling environments. Counselors use group counseling, consultation, supervision, research, testing, assessment, and diagnostic skills in various arenas. The chapters in this section include:

Chapter 9: Groups in Counseling
Chapter 10: Consultation and Supervision
Chapter 11: Evaluation and Research
Chapter 12: Testing, Assessment, and Diagnosis in Counseling

Finally, **Part IV, Counseling Specialties**, contains six chapters that focus on specific populations with whom counselors work or professional practices in which they are engaged. The chapters are titled:

Chapter 13: Career Counseling over the Life Span
Chapter 14: Couple and Family Counseling

Chapter 15: Professional School Counseling
Chapter 16: College Counseling and Student-Life Services
Chapter 17: Abuse, Addiction, Disability, and Counseling
Chapter 18: Clinical Mental Health and Private Practice Counseling

A common theme woven throughout this text is that counseling is both a generic and specialized part of the helping field. Although it is a profession that has come of age, it is still growing. It is best represented in professional organizations such as the American Counseling Association (ACA) and its divisions. There are also numerous other helping professional groups—social workers, psychologists, psychiatric nurses, psychiatrists, marriage and family therapists, and pastoral counselors—that use and practice counseling procedures and theories on a daily basis. In essence, no one profession owns the helping process. However, being a counselor is distinct.

This text is the result of a lifetime of effort on my part to understand the counseling profession as it was, as it is, and as it will be. My journey has included a wide variety of experiences—working with clients in all ages and stages of life in clinical settings and with students who are interested in learning more about the essence of how counseling works. Research, observation, dialogue, assimilation, and study have contributed to the growth of the content contained in these pages.

NEW TO THIS EDITION

Counseling is changing so rapidly that it is difficult to keep up. Four years makes a world of difference in the profession. So, updating and expanding a comprehensive text like this is a challenge. What is new? Plenty!

- This edition of *Counseling: A Comprehensive Profession* has more than 240 updated and new references within its pages. Dozens of older references that are not as relevant anymore have been deleted. Many of the new additions are from the flagship journal of the profession: *Journal of Counseling & Development.* However, a number of other articles drawn from ACA divisional journals and related periodicals and texts are included.
- The text has been consolidated from 20 to 18 chapters. This format is more amenable to courses offered on a semester basis.
- The first chapter in the seventh edition of this text on the history of counseling has been moved to Appendix A. History is important and most chapters in this eighth edition contain a brief history of the topic being discussed. For those wishing more details, they are still available and the development of counseling in previous decades up to the present is traced.
- Charts outlining the major theories of counseling have been added to the text and are available in Appendix B. These charts are excellent supplements to the two chapters on theories. They are also useful in reminding students (and professors) of many of the main tenets of these approaches to counseling.
- Another change in this edition is an expanded section on supervision in counseling. It has been incorporated into the chapter on consultation.
- The chapter on closing or terminating a counseling relationship has also been combined with the chapter on working in a counseling relationship.

- More than 40 new graphs and tables have been inserted into the text, too. Many times those who study need visual cues as to what is being described linearly. The new visuals will meet this need while not affecting the narrative surrounding them.
- **Boldface terms** in this text highlight important points that readers should remember.
- Finally, this eighth edition is much more multicultural than ever before. Counseling is becoming more diverse in regard to the people who are seen. This edition reflects the changes in demographics that are a part of the United States. Infused throughout the text is material on working in a diverse and multicultural climate.

ALSO AVAILABLE WITH MYCOUNSELINGLAB®

This title is also available with MyCounselingLab, an online homework, tutorial, and assessment program designed to work with the text to engage students and improve results. Within its structured environment, students see key concepts demonstrated through video clips, practice what they learn, test their understanding, and receive feedback to guide their learning and ensure they master key learning outcomes.

- **Learning Outcomes and Standards measure student results.**

  MyCounselingLab organizes all assignments around essential learning outcomes and national standards for counselors.

- **Video- and Case-Based Exercises develop decision-making skills.**

  Video- and Case-based Exercises introduce students to a broader range of clients, and therefore a broader range of presenting problems, than they will encounter in their own pre-professional clinical experiences. Students watch videos of actual client-therapist sessions or high-quality role-play scenarios featuring expert counselors. They are then guided in their analysis of the videos through a series of short-answer questions. These exercises help students develop the techniques and decision-making skills they need to be effective counselors before they are in a critical situation with a real client.

- **Licensure Quizzes help students prepare for certification.**

  Automatically graded, multiple-choice Licensure Quizzes help students prepare for their certification examinations, master foundational course content, and improve their performance in the course.

- **Video Library offers a wealth of observation opportunities.**

  The Video Library provides more than 400 video clips of actual client-therapist sessions and high-quality role plays in a database organized by topic and searchable by keyword. The Video Library includes every video clip from the MyCounselingLab courses plus additional videos from Pearson's extensive library of footage. Instructors can create additional assignments around the videos or use them for in-class activities. Students can expand their observation experiences to include other course areas and increase the amount of time they spend watching expert counselors in action.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I am particularly indebted to input from my original mentors, Thomas M. Elmore and Wesley D. Hood, Wake Forest University, and W. Larry Osborne, University of North Carolina, Greensboro. Other significant colleagues who have contributed to my outlook and perception of counseling include C. W. Yonce, Peg Carroll, Allen Wilcoxon, Jim Cotton, Robin McInturff, Miriam Cosper, Charles Alexander, Chuck Kormanski, Rosie Morganett, Jane Myers, Diana Hulse, Ted Remley, Jerry Donigian, Donna Henderson, Debbie Newsome, Art Lerner, and Thomas Sweeney. Then, of course, there have been graduate students who have contributed significantly to this endeavor, especially Shirley Ratliff, Marianne Dreyspring, Hank Paine, Don Norman, Tom McClure, Paul Myers, Virginia Perry, Pamela Karr, Jim Weiss, and Tim Rambo. I am especially indebted to Wake Forest graduate assistants Sheryl Harper, Brandi Flannery, Elizabeth Cox, Joe Wilkerson, Jay Key, and Jayna Mumbauer for their hard work and contributions in helping me put together varied editions of this text.

I am also grateful to the current reviewers for their comments and suggestions for improvement: Bret Hendricks, EdD, LPC-Supervisor, Texas Tech University; Kevin J. Kelley, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, Lehigh Valley Campus; Stacie Robertson, Southern Illinois University – Carbondale; and Charles Williams, University of Maryland Eastern Shore.

Also appreciated is the valuable input of reviewers of the previous editions: Jesse A. Brinson, University of Nevada, Las Vegas; Sharon Jones, University of Georgia; Kristin A. Smiley, Oakland University; Brian L. Turner, University of West Florida; Lisa Costas, University of South Florida; Stuart Itzkowitz, Wayne State University; John Krumboltz, Stanford University; Sally Murphy, George Mason University; Julie Yang, Governors State University; Irene M. Ametrano, Eastern Michigan University; Jamie Carney, Auburn University; James S. DeLo, West Virginia University; Thomas DeStefano, Northern Arizona University; Michael Duffy, Texas A&M University; Thomas M. Elmore, Wake Forest University; Stephen Feit, Idaho State University; David L. Fenell, University of Colorado–Colorado Springs; Joshua M. Gold, University of South Carolina; Janice Holden, University of North Texas; Roger L. Hutchinson, Ball State University; Robert Levison, California Polytechnic State University–San Luis Obispo; Michael Forrest Maher, Sam Houston University; A. Scott McGowan, Long Island University; Karen N. Ripley, Georgia State University; Simeon Schlossberg, Western Maryland College; Holly A. Stadler, University of Missouri–Kansas City; Arthur Thomas, University of Kansas; JoAnna White, Georgia State University; Mark E. Young, University of Central Florida; and Scott Young, Mississippi State University. Their feedback and excellent ideas on how to improve this book were invaluable.

I also owe a debt of gratitude to my past editors at Merrill, including Vicki Knight, Linda Sullivan, Meredith Fossel, and Kevin Davis. They have kept me on track, been extremely helpful, and made the writing and rewriting of this book a real joy.

Finally, I am grateful to my parents, Russell and Gertrude Gladding, who gave me the opportunities and support to obtain a good education and who called my attention to the importance of serving people. Their influence continues to be a part of my life. Likewise, I am thankful to Claire, my wife, who has given me support over the years in writing and refining this text. She has been patient, understanding, encouraging, and humorous about this book, even in the midst of three pregnancies, three moves, and the launching of three children who are now young adults. She exemplifies what an ally in marriage should be. Her presence has brightened my days and made all the hard work a delight.

Samuel T. Gladding

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Samuel T. Gladding is a professor of counseling in the Department of Counseling at Wake Forest University in Winston-Salem, North Carolina. He has been a practicing counselor in public as well as private agencies since the early 1970s. His leadership in the field of counseling includes service as president of the following groups: the American Counseling Association (ACA), the American Association of State Counseling Boards (AASCB), the Association for Counselor Education and Supervision (ACES), the Association for Specialists in Group Work (ASGW), and Chi Sigma Iota (counseling academic and professional honor society international).

Gladding is the former editor of the *Journal for Specialists in Group Work* and the author of more than seven dozen refereed professional publications. In 1999, he was cited as being in the top 1% of contributors to the *Journal of Counseling & Development* for the 15-year period 1978–1993. Some of Gladding's other recent books are *Clinical Mental Health Counseling in Community and Agency Settings* (with Debbie Newsome) (5th ed., 2017); *Group Work: A Counseling Specialty* (7th ed., 2016); *Family Therapy: History, Theory, and Practice* (6th ed., 2015); *Becoming a Counselor: The Light, the Bright, and the Serious* (2nd ed., 2010); *The Counseling Dictionary* (3rd ed., 2011); and *The Creative Arts in Counseling* (5th ed., 2016).

Prior to Wake Forest, Gladding's previous academic appointments were at the University of Alabama at Birmingham (UAB) and Fairfield University (Connecticut). He received his degrees from Wake Forest, Yale, and the University of North Carolina—Greensboro. He is a National Certified Counselor (NCC), a Certified Clinical Mental Health Counselor (CCMHC), and a practicing Licensed Professional Counselor (North Carolina). Gladding is a Fellow in the American Counseling Association and a recipient of the Gilbert and Kathleen Wrenn Award for a Humanitarian and Caring Person, the Arthur A. Hitchcock Distinguished Professional Service Award, and the David K. Brooks Distinguished Mentor Award. Both the American Counseling Association and the Association for Creativity in Counseling have named national awards in his honor.

Dr. Gladding is married to Claire Tillson Gladding and is the father of three sons. Outside of counseling, he enjoys walking, swimming, history, and humor.

BRIEF CONTENTS

PART I Professional Foundations of Counseling 1

Chapter 1 Personal and Professional Aspects of Counseling 2
Chapter 2 Ethical and Legal Aspects of Counseling 26
Chapter 3 Counseling in a Multicultural Society 50
Chapter 4 Counseling with Diverse Populations 71

PART II Counseling Processes and Theories 91

Chapter 5 Building Counseling Relationships 92
Chapter 6 Working in and Closing a Counseling Relationship 115
Chapter 7 Psychoanalytic, Adlerian, and Humanistic Theories of Counseling 146
Chapter 8 Behavioral, Cognitive, Systemic, Brief, and Crisis Theories of Counseling 172

PART III Core Counseling Activities in Various Settings 201

Chapter 9 Groups in Counseling 202
Chapter 10 Consultation and Supervision 222
Chapter 11 Evaluation and Research 243
Chapter 12 Testing, Assessment, and Diagnosis in Counseling 264

PART IV Counseling Specialties 287

Chapter 13 Career Counseling over the Life Span 288
Chapter 14 Couple and Family Counseling 314
Chapter 15 Professional School Counseling 333
Chapter 16 College Counseling and Student-Life Services 362
Chapter 17 Abuse, Addiction, Disability, and Counseling 383
Chapter 18 Clinical Mental Health and Private Practice Counseling 408

EPILOGUE 424

Appendix A HISTORY OF COUNSELING 427

Appendix B SUMMARY TABLES OF MAJOR COUNSELING THEORIES 451

Appendix C COUNSELING-RELATED ORGANIZATIONS 464

CONTENTS

Part I Professional Foundations of Counseling 1

Chapter 1 PERSONAL AND PROFESSIONAL ASPECTS OF COUNSELING 2

Definition of Counseling 3

Guidance 3 • Psychotherapy 4 • Counseling 4

The Personality and Background of the Counselor 6

Negative Motivators for Becoming a Counselor 6 • Personal Qualities of an Effective Counselor 7 • Maintaining Effectiveness as a Counselor 10

Professional Aspects of Counseling 12

Levels of Helping 12 • Professional Helping Specialties 12 • The Education of Professional Counselors 14

Credentialing of Counselors 15

Inspection 15 • Registration 15 • Certification 15 • Licensure 16

Attribution and the Systematic Framework of Counseling 17

Attributes 18 • Systems of Counseling 19

Engaging in Professional Counseling-Related Activities 22

Continuing Education 22 • Advocacy and Social Justice 23 • Portfolios 24 • Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) 24

Summary and Conclusion 25

Chapter 2 ETHICAL AND LEGAL ASPECTS OF COUNSELING 26

Definitions: Ethics, Morality, and Law 27

Ethics and Counseling 28

Professional Codes of Ethics and Standards 29

The Development of Codes of Ethics for Counselors 29 • Limitations of Ethical Codes 31 • Conflicts Within and Among Ethical Codes 31

Making Ethical Decisions 32

Other Guidelines for Acting Ethically 33

Educating Counselors in Ethical Decision Making 34

Ethics in Specific Counseling Situations 35

School Counseling and Ethics 36 • Computers, Counseling, and Ethics 36 • Couple and Family Counseling and Ethics 36 • Other Counseling Settings and Ethics 36

Multiple Relationships 37

Working With Counselors Who May Act Unethically 38

The Law and Counseling 39

Legal Recognition of Counseling 40

Legal Aspects of the Counseling Relationship 41

Civil and Criminal Liability 42

Legal Issues Involved When Counseling Minors 44

Client Rights and Records 44

Minimizing Legal Liability 46

The Counselor in Court 46

Ethics and the Law: Two Ways of Thinking 47

Summary and Conclusion 48

Chapter 3 COUNSELING IN A MULTICULTURAL SOCIETY 50

Counseling Across Culture and Ethnicity 51

Defining Culture and Multicultural Counseling 52

History of Multicultural Counseling 54

Difficulties in Multicultural Counseling 56

Issues in Multicultural Counseling 57

Counseling Considerations With Specific Cultural Groups 59

European Americans 60 • Blacks and African Americans 61 • Hispanics/Latinos/as 63 • Asian Americans 64 • Native American Indians 65 • Arab Americans 66 • International Counselling/Counseling 67

Summary and Conclusion 69

Chapter 4 COUNSELING WITH DIVERSE POPULATIONS 71

Counseling Aged Populations 72

Erikson's Stages of Human Development 73 • Old Age 74 • Needs of the Aged 75 • Counseling the Aged 76

Gender-Based Counseling 78

Counseling Women 79 • Counseling Men 82

Counseling and Sexual Orientation 84

Counseling with Gays, Lesbians, Bisexuals, and Transgenders 85

Counseling and Spirituality 87
Summary and Conclusion 90

Part II Counseling Processes and Theories 91

Chapter 5 BUILDING COUNSELING RELATIONSHIPS 92

Factors that Influence the Counseling Process 93

Seriousness of the Presenting Problem 93 • Structure 94 • Initiative 97 • The Physical Setting 100 • Client Qualities 102 • Counselor Qualities 103

Types of Initial Interviews 104

Client- versus Counselor-Initiated Interviews 105 • Information-Oriented First Interview 105 • Relationship-Oriented First Interview 106

Conducting the Initial Interview 108

Empathy 109 • Verbal and Nonverbal Behavior 110 • Nonhelpful Interview Behavior 111

Exploration and the Identification of Goals 112
Summary and Conclusion 114

Chapter 6 WORKING IN AND CLOSING A COUNSELING RELATIONSHIP 115

Counselor Skills in the Working Stage of Counseling: Understanding and Action 117

Changing Perceptions 117 • Leading 119 • Multifocused Responding 119 • Accurate Empathy 119 • Self-Disclosure 122 • Immediacy 124 • Hope 124 • Humor 125 • Confrontation 125 • Contracting 126 • Rehearsal 128

Transference and Countertransference 129

Transference 129 • Countertransference 130

The Real Relationship 131

Closing a Counseling Relationship 132

Function of Closing a Counseling Relationship 132

Timing of Closing 133

Issues in Closing 134

Closing of Individual Sessions 134 • Closing of a Counseling Relationship 135

Resistance to Closing 136

Client Resistance 137 • Counselor Resistance 138

Premature Closing 138
Counselor-Initiated Closing 140
Ending on a Positive Note 142
Issues Related to Closing: Follow-Up and Referral 142
Follow-Up 142 • Referral and Recycling 143
Summary and Conclusion 144

Chapter 7 PSYCHOANALYTIC, ADLERIAN, AND HUMANISTIC THEORIES OF COUNSELING 146
Theory 148
Importance of Theory 149 • Theory into Practice 149
Psychoanalytic Theories 152
Psychoanalysis 152
Adlerian Theory 156
Adlerian Counseling 156
Humanistic Theories 160
Person-Centered Counseling 160 • Existential Counseling 164 • Gestalt Therapy 167
Summary and Conclusion 170

Chapter 8 BEHAVIORAL, COGNITIVE, SYSTEMIC, BRIEF, AND CRISIS THEORIES OF COUNSELING 172
Behavioral Counseling 173
Behavioral Therapy 173
Cognitive and Cognitive–Behavioral Counseling 177
Rational Emotive Behavioral Therapy (REBT) 178 • Reality Therapy (RT) 180 • Cognitive Therapy (CT) 183
Systems Theories 185
Bowen Systems Theory 185 • Structural Family Counseling 188 • Strategic (Brief) Counseling 190
Brief Counseling Approaches 192
Solution-Focused Counseling 192 • Narrative Counseling 194
Crisis and Trauma Counseling Approaches 196
Crisis Counseling 196
Summary and Conclusion 199

Part III Core Counseling Activities in Various Settings 201

Chapter 9 GROUPS IN COUNSELING 202
A Brief History of Groups 203
Psychodrama 204 • T-Groups 204 •

Encounter Groups 205 • Group Marathons 205 • Self-Help/Support Groups 205

Misperceptions and Realities about Groups 206

The Place of Groups in Counseling 206

Benefits and Drawbacks of Groups 208

Types of Groups 209

Psychoeducational Groups 209 • Counseling Groups 210 • Psychotherapy Groups 210 • Task/Work Groups 211

Theoretical Approaches in Conducting Groups 212

Stages in Groups 213

Issues in Groups 214

Selection and Preparation of Group Members 214 • Group Size and Duration 217 • Open-Ended versus Closed Groups 217 • Confidentiality 217 • Physical Structure 217 • Co-Leaders 218 • Self-Disclosure 218 • Feedback 218 • Follow-Up 219

Qualities of Effective Group Leaders 219

The Future of Group Work 220

Summary and Conclusion 221

Chapter 10 CONSULTATION AND SUPERVISION 222

Consultation 223

Consultation: Defining a Multifaceted Activity 223

Basic Aspects of Consultation 224

Consultation Versus Counseling 225

Four Conceptual Models 227

Levels of Consultation 228

Individual Consultation 228 • Group Consultation 229 • Organization/Community Consultation 230

Stages and Attitudes in Consultation 230

Specific Areas of Consultation 233

School Consultation 233 • Agency Consultation 236

Training in Consultation 237

Supervision 238

Summary and Conclusion 242

Chapter 11 EVALUATION AND RESEARCH 243

The Nature of Evaluation and Research 244

Evaluation 245

Incorrect Evaluation Methods 245 • Steps in Evaluation 245 • Selecting an Evaluation Model 246

Counselors and Research 248

Research 249

Steps in the Research Process 249 • The Relevance of Research 250 • Choosing a Research Method 251 • Emphases of Research 252 • Major Research Methods 254 • Guidelines for Using Research 260

Statistics 261

Statistical Concepts 261 • Statistical Methods 262

Summary and Conclusion 263

Chapter 12 TESTING, ASSESSMENT, AND DIAGNOSIS IN COUNSELING 264

A Brief History of the Use of Tests in Counseling 265

Tests and Test Scores 267

Problems and Potential of Using Tests 268

Qualities of Good Tests 270

Validity 270 • Reliability 271 • Standardization and Norms 271

Classification of Tests 272

Intelligence/Aptitude 273 • Interest/Career 274 • Personality 276 • Achievement 278

Administration and Interpretation of Tests 279

Assessment 281

Diagnosis 283

Summary and Conclusion 285

Part IV Counseling Specialties 287

Chapter 13 CAREER COUNSELING OVER THE LIFE SPAN 288

The Importance of Career Counseling 289

Career Counseling Associations and Credentials 290

The Scope of Career Counseling and Careers 291

Career Information 291

Career Development Theories and Counseling 294

Trait-and-Factor Theory 294 • Developmental Theories 296 • Social–Cognitive Career Theory 299 • Constructivist Career Theory 301

Career Counseling With Diverse Populations 302

Career Counseling with Children 303 • Career Counseling with Adolescents 304 • Career Counseling with College Students 306 • Career Counseling with Adults 307 •

Career Counseling with Women and Ethnic Minorities 309 • Career Counseling with Gays, Lesbians, Bisexuals, and Transgenders 312

Summary and Conclusion 313

Chapter 14 COUPLE AND FAMILY COUNSELING 314

The Changing Forms of Family Life 315

The Beginnings of Couple and Family Counseling 316

Trends 316 • Couple and Family Therapy Pioneers and Contemporary Leaders 317

Associations, Education, and Research 318

Associations 318 • Education 319 • Research 319

Family Life and the Family Life Cycle 320

Couple/Family Counseling Versus Individual/Group Counseling 324

Overview of Couple and Family Counseling 325

Couple Counseling 325 • Family Counseling 325

The Process of Couple and Family Counseling 327

Presession Planning 327 • Initial Session(s) 328 • The Middle Phase of Couple and Family Counseling 329 • Termination/Closure 331

Summary and Conclusion 332

Chapter 15 PROFESSIONAL SCHOOL COUNSELING 333

The ASCA National Model 335

School Counselors at Various Levels 336

Elementary School Counseling 337

Emphases and Roles 337 • Activities 340

Middle School Counseling 346

Emphases and Roles 348 • Activities 348

Secondary School Counseling 351

Emphases and Roles 352 • Activities 353

21st-Century School Counseling 358

Summary and Conclusion 360

Chapter 16 COLLEGE COUNSELING AND STUDENT-LIFE SERVICES 362

The Beginning of Student-Life Services and College Counseling 364

The Theoretical Bases and Professional Preparation for Working with College Students 365

Theoretical Bases 365 • Professional Preparation 368

College Counseling 368

Emphases and Roles 368 • Activities 369

Student-Life Professionals 374

Emphases and Roles 374 • Activities 376

Counseling and Student-Life Services with First-Year, Graduate Students, and Nontraditional Students 377

First-Year Students 377 • Graduate Students 378 • Older Students 378 • Part-Time Students 379 • First-Generation Students 379 • Minority Culture Students 379 • Student Athletes 381

Summary and Conclusion 382

Chapter 17 ABUSE, ADDICTION, DISABILITY, AND COUNSELING 383

The Cycle of Abuse 384

Interpersonal Abuse 384

Child Abuse 385 • Sibling Abuse 386 • Spouse and Partner Abuse 386 • Older Adult Abuse 388 • Preventing and Treating Interpersonal Abuse 388

Intrapersonal Abuse and Addiction 389

Physiological Abuse and Addiction 389 • The General Nature of Substance Abuse and Addiction 390 • Treating Substance Abuse and Addiction 391 • Treatment for Alcohol Abuse/Misuse and Addiction 392 • Treating Nicotine Abuse and Addiction 393 • Treating Drug Abuse and Addiction 394

Process Addictions 395

Compulsive Gambling 396 • Work Addiction (Workaholism) 396 • Internet Addiction 398 • Treating Internet Addiction 398

Treating Women and Minority Cultural Groups in Abuse and Addiction 398

Affiliation, Certification, and Education of Counselors Who Work in Abuse and Addiction 399

Counseling and Disability 400

The Nature of Disabilities 400 • Working with People Who Have Disabilities 401 • Clients with Specific Disabilities 402

Affiliation, Certification, and Education of Counselors Who Work with the Disabled 404

Counseling with the Disabled 404 • Counselors Who Work in Rehabilitation 405

Summary and Conclusion 406

Chapter 18 CLINICAL MENTAL HEALTH AND PRIVATE PRACTICE COUNSELING 408

The Development of Clinical Mental Health Counseling 409

Clinical Mental Health Counseling as a Specialty 410

Interests, Theories, and Functions 411 • Two General Clinical Disorders: Depression and Anxiety 419 • Trauma and Hopelessness 420

Employment of Clinical Mental Health Counselors 420

Private Practice as a Specialty 421

Difficulties in Setting Up a Private Practice 421 • Advantages in Setting Up a Private Practice 422

Summary and Conclusion 423

EPILOGUE 424

Appendix A HISTORY OF COUNSELING 427

Appendix B SUMMARY TABLES OF MAJOR COUNSELING THEORIES 451

Appendix C COUNSELING-RELATED ORGANIZATIONS 464

References 465
Credit 512
Name Index 514
Subject Index 526

PART I

Professional Foundations of Counseling

Chapter 1 Personal and Professional Aspects of Counseling

Chapter 2 Ethical and Legal Aspects of Counseling

Chapter 3 Counseling in a Multicultural Society

Chapter 4 Counseling with Diverse Populations

1 Personal and Professional Aspects of Counseling

Chapter Overview

From reading this chapter you will learn about:

- The consensus definition of counseling adopted by 29 diverse counseling associations
- The important personality factors and background qualities of counselors
- The professional aspects of being a counselor, including credentialing
- The attribution and systematic framework of counseling
- Engaging in professional counselor-related activities

As you read consider:

- What has motivated you to enter the profession of counseling
- What qualities you need to cultivate in order to be successful as a counselor
- The many facets of credentialing and the differences in the types of credentials available

RATOCA/Fotolia

There is a quietness that comes
in the awareness of presenting names
and recalling places
in the history of persons
who come seeking help.
Confusion and direction are a part of the process
where in trying to sort out tracks
that parallel into life
a person's past is traveled.
Counseling is a complex riddle
where the mind's lines are joined
with scrambling and precision
to make sense out of nonsense,
a tedious process
like piecing fragments of a puzzle together
until a picture is formed.

Reprinted from "In the Midst of the Puzzles and Counseling Journey," by S. T. Gladding, 1978, *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 57*, p. 148. © S. T. Gladding.

Counseling is a noble and altruistic profession. It emphasizes growth as well as remediation over the course of a life span in various areas of life: childhood, adolescence, adulthood, and older adulthood. Counselors specialize in helping individuals, couples, groups, families, and social systems that are experiencing situational, developmental, and long- or short-term problems. Counseling's focus on development, prevention, wellness, and treatment makes it attractive to those seeking healthy life-stage transitions and productive lives.

However, counseling has not always been an encompassing and comprehensive profession. It has evolved over the years from diverse disciplines "including but not limited to anthropology, education, ethics, history, law, medical sciences, philosophy, psychology, and sociology" (Smith, 2001, p. 570). (See Appendix A for a history of counseling.) Some people associate counseling with educational institutions or equate the word "guidance" with counseling because they are unaware of counseling's evolution. As a consequence, outdated ideas linger in their minds in contrast to reality. They misunderstand the essence of the profession and those who work in it. Even among counselors themselves, those who fail to keep up in their professional development may become confused as to exactly what counseling is, where it has been, and how it is moving forward. As C. H. Patterson, a pioneer in counseling, once observed, some writers in counseling journals seem "ignorant of the history of the counseling profession . . . [and thus] go over the same ground covered in publications of the 1950s and 1960s" (Goodyear & Watkins, 1983, p. 594).

DEFINITION OF COUNSELING

There have always been "counselors"—people who listen to others and help them resolve difficulties—but the word "counselor" has been misused over the years by connecting it with descriptive adjectives to promote products. Thus, one hears of carpet counselors, color coordination counselors, pest control counselors, financial counselors, camp counselors, and so on. These counselors are mostly glorified salespersons, advice givers, and supervisors of children or services. They are to professional counseling what furniture doctors are to medicine.

Counseling as a profession grew out of the **progressive guidance movement** of the early 1900s. Its **emphasis** was on **prevention** and **purposefulness**—on helping individuals of all ages and stages avoid making bad choices in life while finding meaning, direction, and fulfillment in what they did. Today professional counseling encompasses within its practice clinicians who still focus on the avoidance of problems and the promotion of growth, but the profession is much more than that. The focus is on wellness, development, mindfulness, meaningfulness, mattering, and growth, as well as the remediation of mental disorders, for individuals, groups, couples, and families across the life span. To understand what counseling is now, it is important first to understand how counseling is similar to and different from concepts such as guidance and psychotherapy.

Guidance

Guidance focuses on helping people make important choices that affect their lives, such as choosing a preferred lifestyle. Although the decision-making aspect of guidance has long played an important role in the counseling process, the concept itself, as a word in counseling, "has gone the way of 'consumption' in medicine" (Tyler, 1986, p. 153). It has more historical significance than present-day usage. Nevertheless, it sometimes distinguishes a way of helping that differs from the more encompassing word "counseling."

One distinction between guidance and counseling is that guidance focuses on helping individuals choose what they value most, whereas counseling helps them make changes. Much of the early work in guidance occurred in schools and career centers where an adult would help a student make decisions, such as deciding on a course of study or a vocation. That relationship was between unequals and was beneficial in helping the less experienced person find direction in life. Similarly, children have long received "guidance" from parents, religious leaders, and coaches. In the process they have gained an understanding of themselves and their world. This type of guidance will never become passé. No matter what the age or stage of life, a person often needs help in making choices. But guidance is only one part of the overall services provided by professional counseling.

Psychotherapy

Traditionally, **psychotherapy** (or **therapy**) has focused on serious problems associated with intrapsychic disorders (such as delusions or hallucinations), internal conflicts, and personality issues (such as dependency or inadequacy in working with others). It has dealt with the establishment or "recovery of adequacy" (Casey, 1996, p. 175). As such, psychotherapy, especially analytically based therapy, has emphasized (a) the past more than the present, (b) insight more than change, (c) the detachment of the therapist, and (d) the therapist's role as an expert. In addition, psychotherapy has historically involved a **long-term relationship** (20 to 40 sessions over a period of 6 months to 2 years) that concentrated on reconstructive change as opposed to a more **short-term relationship** (8 to 12 sessions spread over a period of less than 6 months). Psychotherapy has also been more of a process associated with **inpatient settings**—some of which are residential, such as mental hospitals—as opposed to **outpatient settings**—some of which are nonresidential, such as community agencies.

However, in more modern times, the distinction between psychotherapy and counseling has blurred, and professionals who provide clinical services often determine whether clients receive counseling or psychotherapy. Some counseling theories, such as psychoanalysis, are commonly referred to as therapies as well and can be used in multiple settings. Therefore, the similarities in the counseling and psychotherapy processes often overlap.

Counseling

The term *counseling* eluded definition for years. However, in 2010, a consensus definition of counseling was agreed upon by 29 counseling associations including the American Counseling Association (ACA) and all but two of its then 19 divisions, along with the American Association of State Counseling Boards (AASCB), the Council for the Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP), the National Board for Certified Counselors (NBCC), the Council of Rehabilitation Education (CORE), the Commission of Rehabilitation Counselor Certification (CRCC), and Chi Sigma Iota (counseling honor society international). It was achieved through a process called 20/20 where these groups met over a 3-year period in person and through Internet exchanges to create a broad, concise, and inclusive description of the process. According to the **20/20: A Vision for the Future of Counseling** consortium, **counseling** is defined as follows:

> **Counseling is a professional relationship that empowers diverse individuals, families, and groups to accomplish mental health, wellness, education, and career goals.** (www.counseling.org/20-20/index.aspx)

This definition contains a number of implicit and explicit points that are important for counselors as well as consumers to realize.

- **Counseling deals with wellness, personal growth, career, education, and empowerment concerns.** In other words, counselors work in areas that involve a plethora of issues including those that are personal and those that are interpersonal. These areas include concerns related to finding meaning, adjustment, and fulfillment in mental and physical health, and the achievement of goals in such settings as work and school. Counselors are concerned with social justice and advocate for the oppressed and powerless as a part of the process.
- **Counseling is conducted with persons individually, in groups, and in families.** Clients seen by counselors live and work in a wide variety of settings and in all strata of society. Their problems may require short-term or long-term interventions that focus on just one person or with multiple individuals who are related or not related to one another.
- **Counseling is diverse and multicultural.** Counselors see clients with varied cultural backgrounds and at different ages and stages of life. Those from minority and majority cultures are helped in a variety of ways depending on their needs, which may include addressing larger societal issues, such as discrimination or prejudice.
- **Counseling is a dynamic process.** Counselors not only focus on their clients' goals, but they also help clients accomplish them. This dynamic process comes through using a range of theories and methods. Thus, counseling involves making choices as well as changes. Counseling is lively and engaging. In most cases, "counseling is a rehearsal for action" (Casey, 1996, p. 176) either internally with thoughts and feelings or externally with behavior.

In addition to defining counseling in general, the ACA has defined a professional **counseling specialty**, which is an area (within counseling) that is "narrowly focused, requiring advanced knowledge in the field" of counseling (www.counseling.org). Among the specialties within counseling are those dealing with educational settings such as schools or colleges and those pertaining to situations in life such as marriage, mental health, rehabilitation, aging, assessment, addiction, and careers. According to the ACA, becoming a specialist is founded on the premise that "all professional counselors must first meet the requirements for the general practice of professional counseling" (www.counseling.org).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

What special talents do you have? How did they develop from your overall definition of yourself as a person? How do you see your personal circumstances paralleling the general definition of counseling and counseling specialties?

Individuals aspire to become counselors for many reasons. For the most part, "it attracts caring, warm, friendly and sensitive people" (Myrick, 1997, p. 4). However, some motivators, like the people involved, are healthier than others, just as some counselor education programs, theories, and systems of counseling are stronger than others. It is important that persons who wish to be counselors examine themselves before committing their lives to the profession. Whether they choose counseling as a career or not, people can be helped by studying counseling. By doing so they may gain insight into their thoughts, feelings, and actions; learn how to relate better to others; and understand how the counseling process works. They may also further develop their moral reasoning, critical thinking, and empathetic abilities.

The **effectiveness of a counselor** and of counseling depends on numerous variables, including

- the **personality and background of the counselor**;
- the **formal education of the counselor**; and
- the **ability of the counselor to engage in professional counseling-related activities**, such as continuing education, supervision, advocacy, and the building of a portfolio.

Counselors and the counseling process have a dynamic effect on others. If counseling is not beneficial, it is most likely harmful (Carkhuff, 1969; Ellis, 1984; Mays & Franks, 1980). Thus, personal and professional factors that influence the counseling profession must be examined.

THE PERSONALITY AND BACKGROUND OF THE COUNSELOR

A counselor's personality is at times a crucial ingredient in counseling. Counselors should possess personal qualities of maturity, empathy, and warmth. They should be humane in spirit and not easily upset or frustrated. Unfortunately, such is not always the case, and some people aspire to be in the profession of counseling for the wrong reasons.

Negative Motivators for Becoming a Counselor

Not everyone who wants to be a counselor or applies to a counselor education program should enter the field. The reason has to do with the motivation behind the pursuit of the profession and the incongruent personality match between the would-be counselor and the demands of counseling.

A number of students "attracted to professional counseling … appear to have serious personality and adjustment problems" such as narcissism or unresolved developmental issues (Witmer & Young, 1996, p. 142). Most are screened out or decide to pursue other careers before they finish a counselor preparation program. However, before matriculating into graduate counseling programs, candidates should explore their reasons for doing so. According to Guy (1987), **dysfunctional motivators for becoming a counselor** include the following:

- **Emotional distress—**individuals who have unresolved personal traumas
- **Vicarious coping—**persons who live their lives through others rather than have meaningful lives of their own
- **Loneliness and isolation—**individuals who do not have friends and seek them through counseling experiences
- **A desire for power—**people who feel frightened and impotent in their lives and seek to control others
- **A need for love—**individuals who are narcissistic and grandiose and believe that all problems are resolved through the expression of love and tenderness
- **Vicarious rebellion—**persons who have unresolved anger and act out their thoughts and feelings through their clients' defiant behaviors

Fortunately, most people who eventually become counselors and remain in the profession have healthy reasons for pursuing the profession, and a number even consider it to be a "calling" (Foster, 1996). Counselors and counselors-in-training should always assess themselves in regard to who they are and what they are doing. Such questions may include those that examine their development histories, their best and worst qualities, and personal/professional goals and objectives (Faiver, Eisengart, & Colonna, 2004).

CASE EXAMPLE

Roberta's Rotation

Roberta had been a business student pursuing an MBA. However, she found dealing with facts and figures boring. So she quit. "What now?" she wondered. After a few months of floundering, she went to see a career specialist. In examining her interests, she found she liked working with people. "That's it!" she said excitedly. "I'll become a counselor! That way I can 'assist' all those overwrought and overeducated business types who are bored to death with their jobs. And all I'll have to do is listen and, of course, give them advice. Sweet!"

Would you want Roberta in your counseling program? Why? What else do you think she should consider?

Personal Qualities of an Effective Counselor

Among the functional and **positive factors that motivate individuals to pursue careers in counseling** and make them well suited for the profession are the following qualities as delineated by Foster (1996) and Guy (1987). Although this list is not exhaustive, it highlights aspects of one's personal life that make a person best suited to function as a counselor. (You can evaluate how you rate yourself on these qualities by taking the "Effective Counselor Self Examination" on the next page.)

- **Curiosity and inquisitiveness—**a natural interest in people
- **Ability to listen—**the ability to find listening stimulating
- **Comfort with conversation—**enjoyment of verbal exchanges
- **Empathy and understanding—**the ability to put oneself in another's place, even if that person is totally different from you
- **Emotional insightfulness—**comfort dealing with a wide range of feelings, from anger to joy
- **Introspection—**the ability to see or feel from within
- **Capacity for self-denial—**the ability to set aside personal needs to listen and take care of others' needs first
- **Tolerance of intimacy—**the ability to sustain emotional closeness
- **Comfort with power—**the acceptance of power with a certain degree of detachment
- **Ability to laugh—**the capability of seeing the bittersweet quality of life events and the humor in them

In addition to personal qualities associated with entering the counseling profession, a number of personal characteristics are associated with being an effective counselor over time (Welfel & Patterson, 2005). They include stability, harmony, constancy, and purposefulness. Overall, the potency of counseling is related to counselors' personal togetherness (Carkhuff & Berenson, 1967; Gladding, 2009; Kottler, 2010). The personhood or personality of counselors is as important, if not more crucial in bringing about client change, than their mastery of knowledge, skills, or techniques (McAuliffe & Lovell, 2006; Rogers, 1961). Education cannot change a person's basic characteristics. Effective counselors are growing as persons and are helping others do the same both personally and globally. In other words, effective counselors are sensitive to themselves and others. They monitor their own biases, listen, ask for clarification, and explore racial and cultural differences in an open and positive way (Ford, Harris, & Schuerger, 1993). In addition, effective

counselors practice what Wicks and Buck (2014) call **"alonetime**"—an intentional practice of devoting periods in their lives to silence and solitude and reflectivity. These are times when they improve self-awareness, renew self-care, and practice gratitude. They need to be planned and do not have to be long but can be as simple as taking a walk, waiting in line, or preparing for sleep.

Effective Counselor Self Examination

Answer the following questions as you see yourself in regard to the peer group with whom you most identify. What do the results tell you about yourself?

not like me 1	**somewhat like me** 2	**like me** 3	**a quality I aspire to** 4

Intellectually Curious
Capacity for Self Denial
Self-Aware
Sense of Humor
Able to Listen
Empathic
Emotionally Insightful
Introspective
Comfortable with Conversation
Comfortable with Power
Tolerant of Intimacy

Related to this sensitive and growth-enhancing quality of effective counselors is their appropriate use of themselves as instruments in the counseling process (Brammer & MacDonald, 2003; Combs, 1982). Effective counselors are able to be spontaneous, creative, and empathetic (Gladding, 2016a). "There is a certain art to the choice and timing of counseling interventions" (Wilcox-Matthew, Ottens, & Minor, 1997, p. 288). Effective counselors choose and time their moves intuitively and according to what research has verified works best. It is helpful if counselors' lives have been tempered by multiple life experiences that have enabled them to realize some of what their clients are going through and therefore to be both aware and appropriate.

The ability to work from a perspective of resolved emotional experience that has sensitized a person to self and others in a helpful way is what Rollo May characterizes as being a **wounded healer** (May, Remen, Young, & Berland, 1985). It is a paradoxical phenomenon. Individuals who have been hurt and have been able to transcend their pain and gain insight into themselves and the world can be helpful to others who struggle to overcome emotional problems (Miller, Wagner, Britton, & Gridley, 1998). They have been where their clients are now. Thus, "counselors who have experienced painful life events and have adjusted positively can usually connect and be authentic with clients in distress" (Foster, 1996, p. 21).

Effective counselors are also people who have successfully integrated scientific knowledge and skills into their lives. They have achieved a balance of interpersonal and technical competence (Cormier, Nurius, & Osborn, 2017). **Qualities of effective counselors over time** other than those already mentioned include the following:

- **Intellectual competence—**the desire and ability to learn as well as think fast and creatively
- **Energy—**the ability to be active in sessions and sustain that activity even when one sees a number of clients in a row
- **Flexibility—**the ability to adapt what one does to meet clients' needs
- **Support—**the capacity to encourage clients in making their own decisions while helping to engender hope
- **Goodwill—**the desire to work on behalf of clients in a constructive way that ethically promotes independence
- **Self-awareness—**a knowledge of self, including attitudes, values, and feelings and the ability to recognize how and what factors affect oneself (Hansen, 2009).

According to Holland (1997), specific personality types are attracted to and work best in certain vocational environments. The environment in which counselors work well is primarily social and problem oriented. It calls for skill in interpersonal relationships and creativity. The act of creativity requires courage (Cohen, 2000; May, 1975) and involves a selling of new ideas and ways of working that promote intrapersonal as well as interpersonal relations. The more aligned counselors' personalities are to their environments, the more effective and satisfied they will be.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Take the O'Net Inventory Profiler (www.onetcenter.org/IP.html?p=3). Compare your highest interest scores with those found in different occupations, including counseling. What does this information reveal to you about how well you might fit into the environment of a helping profession? How does your score relate to the Wiggins and Weslander study that follows? What are the drawbacks to making a career decision based on a single inventory?

In an enlightening and classic study, Wiggins and Weslander (1979) found empirical support for Holland's hypothesis. They studied the personality traits and rated the job performance of 320 counselors in four states. In general, those counselors who were rated "highly effective" scored highest on the social (social, service oriented) and artistic (creative, imaginative) scales of John Holland's *Vocational Preference Inventory*. Counselors who were rated "ineffective" generally scored highest on the realistic (concrete, technical) and conventional (organized, practical) scales. Other factors, such as gender, age, and level of education, were not found to be statistically significant in predicting effectiveness. The result of this research and other studies like it

affirms that the personality of counselors is related to their effectiveness in the profession. Nevertheless, the relationship of persons and environments is complex: Individuals with many different personality types manage to find places within the broad field of counseling and make significant contributions to the profession.

CASE EXAMPLE

Pass the Pain, Please

Patricia grew up in a comfortable environment. She went to private schools, was extensively tutored, toasted by her parents' associates, and was on the path to succeeding her father as CEO of a large corporation when she realized she wanted to work with people in a therapeutic way. She applied to a number of counseling programs and was accepted. However, she decided that before she entered a program she would take a year to work with poor people in a developing country so she could "suffer" some and become more empathetic.

What do you think of her idea? Do you think her plan would help her?

Maintaining Effectiveness as a Counselor

Counselors gain confidence through experience, successes, and earning respect from others for what they do (Moss, Gibson, & Dollarhide, 2014). Nevertheless, persons who become counselors experience the same difficulties as everyone else and are challenged to deal with these situations effectively. Among the personal events counselors must deal with are aging, illness, death, marriage, getting a mortgage, parenting, job changes, divorce, loneliness, success, and a host of other common, developmental, and unexpected problems and occurrences that fill the lives of ordinary people. Some of these life events, such as marrying for the first time late in life or experiencing the death of a child, are considered developmentally "off time," or out of sequence and even tragic (Skovholt & McCarthy, 1988). Other events consist of unintended but fortuitous chance encounters, such as meeting a person with whom one develops a lifelong friendship (Bandura, 1982; Krumboltz & Levin, 2004).

Both traumatic and fortunate experiences are problematic because of the stress they naturally create. A critical issue is how counselors handle these life events. As Roehlke (1988) points out, Carl Jung's idea of **synchronicity**, "which he [Jung] defined as two simultaneous events that occur coincidentally [and that] result in a meaningful connection," is perhaps the most productive way for counselors to perceive and deal with unexpected life experiences (p. 133).

Besides finding meaning in potentially problematic areas, other strategies counselors use for coping with crisis situations include remaining objective, accepting and confronting situations, asserting their own wishes, participating in a wellness lifestyle, and grieving (Shallcross, 2011b; Witmer & Young, 1996). Counselors who have healthy personal lives and learn from both their mistakes and their successes are more likely than others to grow personally and therapeutically and be able to concentrate fully and sensitively on clients' problems. Therefore, counselors, and those who wish to enter the profession, need to adapt to losses as well as gains in life and remain relatively free from destructive triangling patterns with persons, especially parents, in their families of origin (McGoldrick, Gerson, & Petry, 2008). Such a stance enables them to foster and maintain intimate yet autonomous relationships in the present as desired (Gaushell & Lawson, 1994).

Other ways effective counselors maintain their health and well-being include taking preventive measures to avoid problematic behaviors, such as compassion fatigue and burnout (Grosch & Olsen, 1994; Merriman, 2015; Morkides, 2009). **Compassion fatigue** is indifference and apathy to those who are suffering, as a result of frequent or overexposure to people in need. It is characterized as an inability to react sympathetically or empathetically to a crisis or need situation. **Burnout** consists of three components: emotional and physical exhaustion, cynicism, and decreased perceived efficacy (Lambert & Lawson, 2013). Those who have burnout describe it as a state of being emotionally or physically drained to the point that one cannot perform functions meaningfully. Burnout may exist simultaneously with compassion fatigue. There are a number of reasons why professional counselors become burned out, some of which overlap with compassion fatigue (Sang Min, Seong Ho, Kissinger, & Ogle, 2010). One of the main reasons involved in both is too much work and not enough downtime, hobbies, distractions, or other activities outside of counseling. When such a state of living occurs, counselors may not just lose concern, compassion, and feeling for others but they may also develop a negative self-concept and a negative job attitude. They often feel physically exhausted and emotionally spent as well. Burnout and compassion fatigue are the most common negative personal consequences of working as a counselor. It is estimated that approximately 39% of school and clinical mental health counselors experience a high to moderate amount of symptoms associated with these maladies during their careers (Emerson & Markos, 1996).

To avoid compassion fatigue and burnout, counselors need to modify environmental as well as individual and interpersonal factors associated with these conditions (Wilkerson & Bellini, 2006). For example, counselors need to step out of their professional roles and develop interests outside counseling. They must avoid taking their work home, either mentally or physically. They also must take responsibility for rejuvenating their professional selves through such small but significant steps as refurbishing their offices every few years; purging, condensing, and creating new files; evaluating new materials; and contributing to the counseling profession through writing or presenting material with which they are comfortable (McCormick, 1998). Furthermore, they must invest time in becoming individuated by developing their personalities and sense of self outside of work, through reflective practices connected with their cognitive and affective functioning (Rosin, 2015). Other **ways in which counselors can avoid or treat compassion fatigue and burnout** include the following:

- Associate with healthy individuals
- Work with committed colleagues and organizations that have a sense of mission
- Be reasonably committed to a theory of counseling
- Use stress-reduction exercises
- Modify environmental stressors
- Engage in self-assessment (i.e., identify stressors and relaxers)
- Periodically examine and clarify counseling roles, expectations, and beliefs (i.e., work smarter, not necessarily longer)
- Obtain personal therapy
- Set aside free and private time (i.e., balance one's lifestyle)
- Maintain an attitude of detached concern when working with clients
- Retain an attitude of hope

In summing up previous research about the personalities, qualities, and interests of counselors, Auvenshine and Noffsinger (1984) concluded, "Effective counselors must be emotionally mature, stable, and objective. They must have self-awareness and be secure in that awareness, incorporating their own strengths and weaknesses realistically" (p. 151).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

What do you do that invigorates or refreshes you or that you enjoy? What other activities or hobbies would you like to include in your life? What keeps you from doing so? How might you get around any real or potential barriers?

PROFESSIONAL ASPECTS OF COUNSELING

Levels of Helping

There are **three levels of helping relationships**: nonprofessional, paraprofessional, and professional (Table 1.1). To practice at a certain level requires that helpers acquire the skills necessary for the task.

The first level of helping involves **nonprofessional helpers**. These helpers may be friends, colleagues, untrained volunteers, or supervisors who try to assist those in need in whatever ways they can. Nonprofessional helpers possess varying degrees of wisdom and skill. No specific educational requirements are involved, and the level of helping varies greatly among people in this group.

A second and higher level of helping encompasses what is known as **generalist human services workers**. These individuals are usually human services workers who have received some formal training in human relations skills but work as part of a team rather than as individuals. People on this level often work as mental health technicians, child care workers, probation personnel, and youth counselors. When properly trained and supervised, generalist human services workers such as residence hall assistants can have a major impact on facilitating positive relationships that promote mental health throughout a social environment (Waldo, 1989).

Finally, there are **professional helpers**. These persons are educated to provide assistance on both a preventive and a remedial level. People in this group include counselors, psychologists, psychiatrists, social workers, psychiatric nurses, and marriage and family therapists. Workers on this level have a specialized advanced degree and have had supervised internships to help them prepare to deal with a plethora of situations.

In regard to the education of helpers on the last two levels, Robinson and Kinnier (1988) found that self-instructional and traditional classroom training were equally effective at teaching skills. However, it is the practice of helping skills that is most important.

Professional Helping Specialties

Each helping profession has its own educational and practice requirements. Counselors need to know the educational backgrounds of other professions in order to use their services, communicate with them in an informed manner, and collaborate with them on matters of mutual concern.

TABLE 1.1 Three Levels of Helping

Category	Individuals Involved	Helping Skills
Nonprofessionals	Friends, untrained volunteers	Vary greatly, no formal training in helping skills
Generalist human service workers	Probation personnel, mental health technicians, etc.	Have basic skills, often work as part of a team
Professional helpers	Counselors, psychologists, social workers, etc.	Advanced skilled training; both preventive and remedial

TABLE 1.2 Three Helping Professions Related to Counseling

Profession	Degree	Emphases
Psychiatry	MD	Major psychological disorders; biopsychological focus; may prescribe medications; clients called patients
Psychology	PhD, EdD, PsyD	Clinical, counseling, and school specialties; counseling psychology Shares a long history with counselor education but is distinct
Social Work	BA, MSW, DSW, PhD	Negotiates social systems and advocates for change; provides social services

Three helping professions with which counselors frequently interact are psychiatrists, psychologists, and social workers (Table 1.2).

Psychiatrists earn a medical degree (MD) and complete a residency in psychiatry. They are specialists in working with people who have major psychological disorders. They are schooled in the **biomedical model**, "which focuses on the physical processes thought to underlay mental and emotional disorders" (MacCluskie & Ingersoll, 2001, p. 8). Frequently, they prescribe medications and then evaluate the results, especially in agencies such as mental health clinics. Generally, psychiatrists take almost an exclusively biopsychological approach in treatment, and as a group they are not as heavily engaged in counseling activities as many other helping professionals. They must pass both national and state examinations to practice. Their clients are called **patients.**

Psychologists earn one of the following advanced degrees in psychology: a doctor of philosophy (PhD), a doctor of education (EdD), or a doctor of psychology (PsyD). Their coursework and internships may be concentrated in clinical, counseling, or school-related areas. All states license psychologists, but the requirements for licensure differ from state to state. Most clinically oriented psychologists are listed in the **National Register of Health Service Providers**, which has uniform standards for inclusion. Graduates of counseling psychology programs follow a curriculum that includes courses in scientific and professional ethics and standards, research design and methodology, statistics and psychological measurement, biological bases of behavior, cognitive–affective bases of behavior, social bases of behavior, individual behavior, and courses in specialty areas. Counseling psychology and counselor education share many common roots, concerns, and significant persons in their histories but they differ too (Elmore, 1984; Evans & Gladding, 2010). While once close as disciplines, they differ now to the point that professionals who earn degrees in these distinct areas are no longer considered equals.

Social workers usually earn a master's of social work degree (MSW), although some universities award a bachelor's degree in social work. There is also advanced training at the doctoral level. Regardless of their educational background, social workers on all levels have completed internships in social agency settings. Social workers vary in regard to how they function. Some administer government programs for the underprivileged and disenfranchised. Others engage in counseling activities. "Social work differentiates itself from counseling, psychology, and psychiatry in that its mission includes mandates to negotiate social systems and advocate for change, to understand clients' **habitats** (physical and social settings within cultural contexts) and **niches** (statuses and roles in community) and to provide social services" (MacCluskie & Ingersoll, 2001, p. 13). The National Association of Social Workers (NASW) offers credentials for members who demonstrate advanced clinical and educational competencies.

The Education of Professional Counselors

Few, if any, people have the ability to work effectively as counselors without formal education in human development and counseling (Kurpius, 1986b). The level of education needed is directly related to the intensity, expertise, and emphasis of work in which one engages. Professional **counselors** obtain either a master's or a doctorate in counseling from a counselor education program and complete internships in specialty areas such as school counseling; rehabilitation counseling; mental health counseling; career counseling; gerontological counseling; addiction counseling; or marriage, couple, and family counseling. They are usually certified by the **National Board of Certified Counselors (NBCC)** (the primary national agency that certifies counselors) as a **National Certified Counselor (NCC)** (the entry level of national credentialing). Often they are credentialed on a specialist level, such as school, mental health, or addiction. In addition, they are licensed to practice by individual states.

An **accredited counselor education program** is one recognized at either the master's or doctoral level. The accrediting body for counselor education programs is the **Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP)**. This independent body evolved from the efforts of the Association for Counselor Education and Supervision (ACES) and the American Counseling Association (ACA) to establish standards and guidelines for counseling independent of the **National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE)**, which is the primary accreditation agency for teacher education programs.

On the master's level, CACREP accredits programs in career counseling; clinical mental health counseling; school counseling; marital, couple, and family counseling/therapy; college counseling and student affairs (Bobby, 2013). Graduates from accredited master's programs have an advantage over graduates from nonaccredited programs in (a) obtaining admittance to accredited counselor education doctoral programs, (b) meeting the educational requirements for counselor licensure and certification, and (c) obtaining employment as a counselor (Urofsky, 2013).

Although accreditation standards are periodically changing, the following broad standards must be met in an accredited counselor education master's degree program (CACREP, 2016):

- The entry-level program must be a minimum of 2 full academic years in length, with a minimum of 48 semester hours required of all students. The entry-level program in mental health counseling must be 60 semester hours long, and the entry-level program in marriage, couple, and family counseling must also be 60 semester hours.
- Curricular experiences and demonstrated knowledge and skill competence is required of all students in each of **eight common core areas of counseling: (a) human growth and development, (b) social and cultural foundations, (c) helping relationships, (d) groups, (e) lifestyles and career development, (f) appraisal, (g) research and evaluation, and (h) professional orientation.**
- Clinical experiences are required under the direction of supervisors with specific qualifications. The student must complete 100 clock hours of a supervised practicum with 1 hour per week of individual supervision and 1.5 hours per week of group supervision with other students in similar practice.
- The program must require that each student complete 600 clock hours of a supervised internship, which is to begin only after successful completion of the student's practicum.
- Three full-time faculty members must be assigned to the academic unit in counselor education.

CACREP accredits programs on the doctoral level too in counselor education and supervision (EdD and PhD). In 2016 there were 68 doctoral programs in counselor education accredited

by CACREP. Standards at this level assume that an individual has completed an entry-level master's degree in counseling. Doctoral-level programs require more in-depth research, supervised field experiences, and specialization. A growing number of graduate schools are applying for CACREP accreditation because of the benefits and recognition such accreditation brings to them and to their students. Overall, counselor education programs have become deeper in course offerings and broader developmentally as a result of accreditation standards and procedures.

CREDENTIALING OF COUNSELORS

With the recognition of counseling as a separate professional entity, professional issues have arisen that must be addressed in a positive way. One of the most important of these is credentialing. Obtaining proper credentials to practice as a counselor is important to individual counselors and to the counseling profession as a whole. "Credentialed counselors possess enhanced visibility and credibility" (Clawson & Wildermuth, 1992, p. 1).

There are basically **four types of professional credentials**, two of which, certification and licensure, have considerable prestige. In the past, most credentials were awarded by states, but now certification is also the function of a professional organization, the National Board for Certified Counselors (NBCC). Before deciding on what credentials to pursue, counselors need to know which are legally required for their practice and will enhance their credibility and development.

Credentialing procedures have four levels: inspection, registration, certification, and licensure as explained as follows and summarized in Table 1.3.

Inspection

In the **inspection** process "a state agency periodically examines the activities of a profession's practitioners to ascertain whether they are practicing the profession in a fashion consistent with the public safety, health, and welfare" (Swanson, 1983b, p. 28). Many state agencies that employ counselors, such as mental health centers, are subject to having their personnel and programs

TABLE 1.3 Four Types of Professional Mental Health Credentials

Type	Activity Involved	Reason
Inspection	Process whereby a state agency periodically examines the activities of a profession's practitioners	Ascertains whether professionals are practicing the profession in a fashion consistent with the public safety, health, and welfare
Registration	Process whereby practitioners voluntarily submit information to the state concerning the nature of their practice	A way to gain legal recognition for a profession from a state
Certification	Process by which an agency or association grants recognition to an individual for having met certain predetermined professional qualifications	Broader than a state license, not subject to state politics, provides referrals, recognizes counseling specialties
Licensure	Statutory process by which an agency of government, usually a state, grants permission to a person meeting predetermined qualifications to engage in a given occupation and/or use a particular title to perform specified functions	Protects the public from nonqualified mental health practitioners; recognizes a profession and its practices

regularly inspected. Such an inspection may include a review of case notes on treatment during a specific period, a review of agency procedures, and personal interviews.

Registration

Registration requires practitioners to submit information to the state concerning the nature of their practice. Usually a professional organization, such as a state division of the ACA, assumes the responsibility for setting standards necessary to qualify as a registrant and maintains a list of names of those who voluntarily meet those standards. This method is employed as a way to gain legal recognition for counselors who use the title "registered professional counselor."

Certification

Certification is a professional, statutory, or nonstatutory process "by which an agency or association grants recognition to an individual for having met certain predetermined professional qualifications. Stated succinctly, certification … is a 'limited license,' that is, the protection of title only" (Fretz & Mills, 1980, p. 7). In this case, a state or national board or department issues a certificate to an individual in a specialty. Certification basically implies that the person meets the minimum skills necessary to engage in that profession and has no known character defects that would interfere with such a practice. Often states require candidates for certification to pass a competency test and submit letters of reference before a certificate is issued. School counselors were among the first counselors to be certified.

NBCC is the main national organization that certifies counselors. Certification specialties are available from NBCC in school counseling, mental health counseling, addiction counseling, and supervision.

Counselors who wish to become a **National Certified Counselor (NCC)** must have a minimum of 48 semester or 72 quarter hours of graduate study in counseling or a related field, including a master's degree in counseling from a regionally accredited institution of higher education. They must include courses in their program of study that cover the **eight core areas of counseling: (a) human growth and development, (b) group work, (c) research and program evaluation, (d) counseling theories/helping relationships, (e) professional orientation, (f) career and lifestyle development, (g) ethics and social/cultural foundations, and (h) appraisal**. They must also have a minimum of two academic terms of supervised field experience in a counseling setting. In addition, they must pass the **National Counselor Examination (NCE)**. In the case of individuals graduating from a non-CACREP program, 2 years of post-master's field experience with 3,000 client contact hours and 100 hours of weekly face-to-face supervision with an NCC or equivalent is also required.

Counselors should obtain both NBCC certification and state licensure for four reasons (Clawson & Wildermuth, 1992). First, national certification is broader than state licensure and based on a larger population. Second, licensure is more susceptible than national certification to state politics. Third, national certification more readily provides referral sources and networking across state lines. Finally, most state counseling licenses do not recognize specialty areas, whereas national certification does.

Licensure

Fretz and Mills (1980) define **licensure** as "the statutory process by which an agency of government, usually a state, grants permission to a person meeting predetermined qualifications to engage

in a given occupation and/or use a particular title and to perform specified functions" (p. 7). Licensure differs in purpose from certification but requires similar procedures in terms of education and testing for competence. Once licensure requirements are established, individuals cannot practice a profession legally without obtaining a license (Wheeler & Bertram, 2015). Licensure is almost exclusively a state-governed process, and those states that have licensure have established boards to oversee the issuing of licenses. "A licensee who commits an offense that violates the legal or ethical codes adopted by the board to regulate practice is subject to the board's disciplinary authority. Disciplined providers of mental health services who do not face revocation or suspension of a license are generally permitted to continue to practice with one or more of the following requirements:

- participating in corrective education,
- obtaining therapy,
- agreeing to be monitored,
- limiting the scope of their practice, and/or
- having their practice supervised by specified colleagues. (Cobia & Pipes, 2002, p. 140)

In general, the licensing of professional helpers is always under scrutiny from the public, other professions, and state legislatures. The licensing of counselors gained momentum in the 1970s and 1980s, just as the licensing of psychologists did in the 1960s and 1970s. By 2010, all 50 states, plus Puerto Rico, Guam and the District of Columbia legally regulated the practice of counseling.

To coordinate efforts at uniformity and growth in counselor licensure, the **American Association of State Counseling Boards (AASCB)** was formed in 1986 (Dingman, 1990). It holds annual conferences where counselor licensure board members meet to discuss and resolve mutual problems and concerns.

CASE EXAMPLE

Alice and the Alphabet

When she moved to a new state, Alice set about making sure she was licensed. She worked hard, and in time the state licensure board granted her a license. Alice was thrilled but when she showed her new business cards to her friend Luke, his response was: "Why do you want to put the alphabet after your name? Who cares about letters like 'LPC''?"

Alice was taken aback initially but then she thought: "I want to do it because it indicates my professional status. I have earned it and the credential is important not only to me but to my clients."

What do you think of Luke's reaction? How about Alice's answer?

ATTRIBUTION AND THE SYSTEMATIC FRAMEWORK OF COUNSELING

Attribution and the systematic framework of counseling makes a difference in what counselors do and how effectively they do it. **Attribution** is what the counselor attributes the cause of a client's problem to (e.g., an external circumstance or an internal personality flaw). A **system** is a

unified and organized set of ideas, principles, and behaviors. Systems associated with counseling are concerned with how the counselor approaches clients and are interrelated to attributes and theories. Two systems, one based on developmental issues and one based on the diagnosis of disorders, will be examined here because it is from these two perspectives (and the places in between) that counselors work.

Attributes

Both counselors and clients enter a relationship with some assumptions about what may have caused a problem. Often these personal perceptions are far apart. However, "diagnostic decisions, symptom recognition, and predictions concerning treatment response and outcome can be [and often are] influenced by counselors' explanations for the cause [or causes] of clients' presenting problems" (Kernes & McWhirter, 2001, p. 304). For example, if clients are seen as being responsible for their problems, such as bad decision making, they may be held directly responsible for their actions, whereas if the cause of a problem is viewed as beyond their control, such as the trauma of an unexpected death, they may be treated sympathetically. Regardless, attribution has a lot to do with how counselors work and what they do or require of clients.

There are **four main attribution models that counselors use** on either a conscious or unconscious basis (Kernes & McWhirter, 2001). They are explained as follows and summarized in Table 1.4:

Medical Model—"In this model, clients are not held responsible for either the cause of their problem or its solution" (p. 305). Counselors who adopt this model act basically as experts and provide the necessary services for change. Although clients are not blamed, they may become dependent.

Moral Model—This model is best typified by the self-help movement and is basically the opposite of the medical model. "Clients are seen as responsible for both causing and solving their problems" (p. 305). Counselors are viewed primarily as coaches or motivators. The drawback to this model is that those who may be victims of circumstances may be held responsible for their own victimization.

Compensatory Model—In the compensatory model, clients are held "responsible only for solving their problems but not for causing them" (p. 304). Essentially, clients are viewed

TABLE 1.4 Four Main Attribution Models of Counselors

Model	Counselor Acts as	Client Is Seen as
Medical	Expert	Clients not blamed or held responsible for their problems; downside is clients may become dependent on counselor
Moral	Coach, motivator	Clients held responsible for causing and solving their problems
Compensatory	Teacher	Clients seen as only responsible for solving but not causing their problems; partner with counselor for solutions
Enlightenment	Authority figure	Clients held responsible for causing their problems but not solving them

as "suffering from the failure of their social environments to meet their needs" (p. 304). Therefore, counselors and clients form a partnership to overcome problems with the counselor taking a subordinate role and acting as a teacher who provides education, skills, and opportunities for clients. The drawback to this model is that clients may "feel undue pressure at having to continually solve problems they did not create."

Enlightenment Model—This model holds "clients responsible for causing their problems but not for solving them" (p. 304). Clients are seen as "guilty individuals whose lives are out of control" (p. 304). They need enlightenment into the nature of their problems and ways of resolving these problems that the counselor can provide. Whereas clients may feel relief in such an approach, the disadvantage in this model is that they may become dependent on the counselor who acts in the role of an authority figure, or they may structure their lives around external sources of authority after they have completed counseling.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Think of difficulties you have had in your life. Which of the attribution models just discussed do you think you would feel most comfortable with had you gone to a counselor for help with most of these problems?

Systems of Counseling

Effective counselors adhere to certain systems of counseling as well as theories of counseling. Indeed, the strength of counseling ultimately depends on a continuation of that process. That counseling is not governed by one dominant system approach is hardly surprising considering its historical development. Counseling started like a person who mounted a horse and rode off in all directions; that is, the person had no focus or planned direction (Ungersma, 1961). It has only been in recent history that counseling has been more focused and united.

As far back as the late 1940s, professionals noticed the lack of a system for counseling. Robert Mathewson (1949) observed that counseling was in "a search for a system … to win free from inadequate frames borrowed from traditional philosophy and education, from psychology, from political formulations underlying democratic government, from the concepts of physical science, etc." (p. 73).

Until the late 1940s, counseling used a variety of systems. Because the profession was without an organizational base, different factions defined what they did according to the system that suited them best. Competition among points of view, especially those connected with theories, was often spirited. For example, E. G. Williamson and Carl Rogers debated the merits of their approaches (counselor-focused versus client-focused) with passion. Some counselors recognized the need for a unifying systematic approach to their discipline, but the unplanned growth of the profession proved an obstacle. However, by the 1990s several systems of counseling had emerged, the two most dominant being the developmental/wellness approach and the medical/pathological approach.

THE DEVELOPMENTAL/WELLNESS APPROACH. The **developmental/wellness perspective** to counseling is based on stages various personality theorists have outlined that people go through

as a normal part of human growth. Counseling from this perspective is premised on whether a problem a client is having is part of a developmental task of life or not. For example, establishing an identity is a developmental task in life with which individuals in early adulthood may struggle. However, it is not a task for those in their 70s who have already carved out an identity. Thus, behaviors that are appropriate at one stage of life are not as healthy or relevant at another stage of life, although if unresolved, they may well be present.

Allen Ivey (1990) was not the first to suggest that counseling systems be based on a developmental perspective, but his integration of developmental growth with counseling strategies stands out as one of the most unique expressions of this approach. Basically, Ivey suggests applying **Piagetian concepts of cognitive levels** (i.e., sensorimotor, concrete, formal, and postformal) to clinical interviews with adults and children. Therefore, if clients do not initially recognize their feelings, counselors will work from a sensorimotor level to bring out emotions. In a similar way, clients who are interested in planning strategies for change will be helped using a formal pattern of thought. **Developmental counseling and therapy (DCT***)* "specifically addresses the sequence and process of development as it occurs in the natural language of the interview" (Ivey & Ivey, 1990, p. 299).

Wellness goes even further than development in emphasizing the positive nature and health of human beings (Granello, 2013). "Counselors have historically been in the business of helping their clients identify their strengths and build on their strengths" (Rak & Patterson, 1996, p. 368). In this perspective, individuals are seen as having the resources to solve their own problems in a practical, immediate way. "Problems are not evidence of an underlying pathology" (Mostert, Johnson, & Mostert, 1997, p. 21). Indeed, as Goodman (2015) points out, wellness and difficulties are connected to a community. Thus, individuals including at-risk children may show resilience if they receive support from the society in which they are a part. **Resilience** in this case refers to personal qualities and skills—either dynamic or trait—that allow the individual to make a healthy, successful, or adaptive response to a disruptive or adversarial life event (Lee et al., 2013; Rak & Patterson, 1996). Undeniably, as Zautra, Hall, and Murray (2010) argue, resilience, wellness, and disorders are integrative constructs. How people and their communities achieve and sustain health and well-being in the face of adversity is complex because it is a developmental process and like wellness, it exists on a continuum (Granello, 2013).

An example of a counseling approach based on the wellness model is **solution-focused theory**. In this approach, the emphasis is on health and strength. The approach helps clients tap into their inner resources and find solutions to situations that already exist in their lives, some of which are universal in nature. **Stress inoculation training (SIT)** (Meichenbaum, 1993), a proactive, psychoeducational intervention that can be used in schools and with adults, is an example of a present and future wellness emphasis approach (Israelashvili, 1998). In this model, individuals are helped to understand their problematic situations, acquire skills for coping with them, and apply this knowledge to present and even future events through the use of imagery or simulated rehearsal.

A cornerstone of the developmental/wellness approach is its stress on prevention and education (Kleist & White, 1997). Counselors and clients function best when they are informed about the mental, physical, and social spheres of human life as represented in the wellness wheel developed by Myers and Sweeney (2005). Through gaining knowledge of the multiple nature of wellness, counselors and clients recognize how they can focus on avoiding or minimizing disruptive forces that are either internal or external in nature.

THE MEDICAL/PATHOLOGICAL MODEL. In contrast to the developmental/wellness view of counseling is the **medical/pathological model** of human nature represented by those who base

treatment plans in accordance with the **Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM)** (American Psychiatric Association, 2013). The DSM is compatible with the **International Classification of Diseases** manual (ICD), published by the World Health Organization, in codifying psychiatric disorders. The fifth edition of the DSM contains different clinical diagnoses with much more information about each than the 106 diagnoses in the initial edition of this manual published in 1952.

The chapters in the fifth edition of the DSM are organized in a developmental life span fashion. Neurodevelopmental Disorders, which often are diagnosed in infancy and early childhood, are explained first. Then, in a progressive fashion, the manual focuses on diagnostic areas more commonly having an onset in adulthood, such as Sleep-Wake Disorders. Within each diagnostic category, individual disorders are similarly arranged. This chapter ordering makes an attempt to closely situate diagnostic areas that seem to be related to one another, such as creating a specific category for Bipolar and Related Disorders and placing it immediately after Schizophrenia Spectrum and Other Psychotic Disorders.

DSM-5 Organizational Structure

Neurodevelopmental Disorders
Schizophrenia Spectrum and Other Psychotic Disorders
Bipolar and Related Disorders
Depressive Disorders
Anxiety Disorders
Obsessive-Compulsive and Related Disorders
Trauma- and Stressor-Related Disorders
Dissociative Disorders
Somatic Symptom Disorders
Feeding and Eating Disorders
Elimination Disorders
Sleep-Wake Disorders
Sexual Dysfunctions
Gender Dysphoria
Disruptive, Impulse Control, and Conduct Disorders
Substance Use and Addictive Disorders
Neurocognitive Disorders
Personality Disorders
Paraphilias
Other Disorders

Overall, the DSM is an extremely interesting but controversial medical/pathology model. It is atheoretical and frames mental disorders as **dispositional**, that is, something that is within the individual and part of his or her psychological makeup. Social problems such as racism, discrimination, patriarchy, homophobia, and poverty may "become lost in the DSM's focus on disorders being rooted in the individual" (Kress, Eriksen, Rayle, & Ford, 2005, p. 98). Furthermore, the DSM does not deal substantially with anything but individual diagnoses, many of which are severe. Therefore, this classification system is of limited value to group workers,

marriage and family counselors, and counseling professionals who are not working with highly disturbed populations or who work from a humanistic orientation. For instance, the DSM eliminated the term "**bereavement**" (formerly used to describe a grief reaction associated with the loss of a loved one). Instead, grief for more than two months following the loss of a loved one is classified now as a major depression (Fox & Jones, 2013). There is considerable difference in how a bereaved person and a major depressed individual are seen, let alone treated. However, on the plus side, the DSM-5 is logically and developmentally organized and is sophisticated in its use of neurobiological research.

Counselors should not be naive about the limitations of the DSM or alternatives. However, they should master DSM terminology regardless of their setting, specialty, or even agreement with the classification system for the following reasons (Geroski, Rodgers, & Breen, 1997; Kress et al., 2005; Seligman, 2004, 1999):

1. The DSM system is universally used in other helping professions and forms the basis for a common dialogue between counselors and other mental health specialists.
2. The DSM system helps counselors recognize patterns of mental distress in clients who need to be referred to other mental health professionals or treated in a certain way.
3. By learning the DSM system, counselors establish accountability, credibility, uniform record keeping, informed treatment plans, research, and quality assurance.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

How exciting is diagnosing clients through the DSM to you? Did you expect that you would have to diagnose when you decided to become a counselor? What appeals to you most in regard to the two models just presented (medical vs. wellness)? More specifically, which do you like best and why?

ENGAGING IN PROFESSIONAL COUNSELING-RELATED ACTIVITIES

Becoming a counselor is a lifelong process. It continues well past the formal education of obtaining a master's or doctoral degree and includes participation in professional counseling-related activities. Granello (2010a) found that counselors with more years in the counseling profession had higher levels of **cognitive complexity** (the ability to absorb, integrate, and make use of multiple perspectives). Earning highest degrees in the counseling profession also contributed to the prediction equation. However, becoming more cognitively complex with all the benefits it brings, such as the ability to tolerate ambiguity, listen carefully, suspend judgments, look for evidence, and adjust opinions when new information becomes available, is not automatic. Counselors must work at it! Ways they help themselves in this journey are by obtaining continuing education units (CEUs) to stay up-to-date on theories and practice, getting needed supervision to ensure excellence in treatment (covered in Chapter 10), advocating for both their clients and the profession of counseling, and creating portfolios. In addition, they must learn about and stay up-to-date on government regulations, for example the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA).

Continuing Education

There is a need for continuing education for all counselors, especially after graduation from a counseling program. The reason is that new ideas in the treatment and practice of clients are

always evolving and must be evaluated, incorporated, and, if necessary, mastered. Counselors who stop reading professional publications or stop attending in-service workshops and conventions quickly become dated in the delivery of skills. Therefore, counselors must obtain a certain number of CEUs annually to stay abreast of the latest and best methods of working.

CEUs are offered by approved professional counseling organizations on the local, state, regional, and national levels. It is possible to earn CEUs through correspondence courses as well as attending workshops. CEUs are even offered free for reading some ACA counseling journals and ACA's monthly magazine, *Counseling Today.* Counselors who are licensed or certified have to earn a certain number of CEUs to retain their credentials. Engaging in such continuous efforts is sometimes expensive in terms of time and money, but the cost of not keeping up professionally (i.e., becoming incompetent or outdated) is much higher.

Advocacy and Social Justice

In addition to other characteristics and qualities connected with themselves and the counseling process, effective counselors engage in advocacy and social justice work. "**Advocacy** can be defined simply as promoting an idea or a cause through public relations. It involves networking and education" (Tysl, 1997, p. 16). **Social justice** refers to the idea of creating a society or institution that is based on the principles of equality, that values human rights, and that recognizes the dignity of every human being.

Counselors need to support and actively espouse client concerns and the profession of counseling on multiple levels. By doing so, they correct injustices and improve conditions for individuals, groups, and society (Goodman, 2009; Osborne et al., 1998). This process can be achieved in a number of ways, such as making presentations to clubs and civic groups, writing articles for newspapers, contacting legislators, and focusing on community issues through giving one's time and effort as a leader or a proponent. It is especially important to make others aware of social concerns of needy populations, since such groups do not have a voice or recognition.

At times, advocacy involves speaking on behalf of disadvantaged people and promoting ways of ensuring that their rights are respected and that their needs are taken care of through social action (McClure & Russo, 1996). Professionals who subscribe exclusively to what Bemak and Chung (2008) describe as the "**nice counselor syndrome**" do not exercise their needed roles as multicultural/social justice leaders, advocates, and change agents. The reason is that they are too focused on promoting harmony to move beyond the status quo. Such a stance reinforces inequities. Thus, part of being an advocate is for counselors to overcome fears of being rejected and personal discomforts.

Besides speaking to individuals and groups, another form of advocacy is for counselors to work through the political process. By doing so they are acting in the tradition of Mahatma Gandhi, Nelson Mandela, and Martin Luther King Jr. in standing up for social justice (Roysircar, 2009). Thus, not only must counselors be knowledgeable about social matters, but they must also influence the passage of laws when conditions adversely affect either their clients or the profession of counseling. Counselors can make a difference by writing letters or visiting with legislators. However, the more personal contact they have with those who make laws, the more likely they are to be influential. According to Lee and Rodgers (2009), the **process of creating change** entails "establishing a sense of social/political urgency regarding an issue, organizing and educating a group of people to initiate social/political change, developing a vision and strategy for such change, communicating the vision for that change, empowering broad-based action, and generating actual change" (p. 284). That is the way passage of socially enhancing bills (such as

the Elementary and Secondary School Counseling Program) or the reauthorization of initiatives (such as the Rehabilitation Act) have come to fruition.

Advocacy occurs at multiple levels, such as the county, state, or federal (Goetz, 1998). Counselors can work to positively impact the passage of laws in a number of ways. The first is to stay informed and know what bills are being considered. The ACA Office of Public Policy and Information is an excellent resource for federal legislative initiatives and can be accessed through the ACA website (www.counseling.org).

A second way to advocate is to know the rules for effective communication with legislators. The use of jargon, exaggeration, or rambling hurts a counselor's presentation. Therefore, it is important to be organized, concise, and concrete in advocating for certain actions. Flexibility and anticipation of opposite points of view are crucial to being successful.

Finally, be persistent. As in counseling, follow-up is essential in dealing with legislative situations. Initiatives may require years of lobbying before they are enacted. For instance, counselor licensure was passed in Maryland in 1998, but only after a 20-year effort! Counselors can expand their role in advocacy by using the American Counseling Association Advocacy Competencies (Ratts, Toporek, & Lewis, 2010).

Portfolios

A **portfolio** is a form of communication that documents "an individual's training, work, and pertinent life experiences" (James & Greenwalt, 2001, p. 161). Counselors need to keep portfolios to be proactive in regard to documentation they may need to quickly retrieve for licensure, managed care organizations, employer evaluations, and even new jobs.

Counselor portfolios may be either working portfolios or presentation portfolios. A **working portfolio** is a continuous collection of unabridged artifacts counselors can use as evidence of professional competence. These portfolios typically contain the following kinds of information: vita/resume, documentation on counseling courses as well as practicum and internships taken for a degree, postdegree supervision, work experience, professional credentials, continuing education, presentations, publications, and professional service. A **presentation portfolio** is more limited in nature and usually consists of materials needed for a particular project, such as becoming an expert witness in a court of law.

Regardless of which type of portfolio a counselor works on, it is important to keep the portfolio up-to-date. Such a process should be done regularly, such as once a quarter. In this way counselors can document and verify what they are doing to others as well as see what additional skills or training they need in regard to their work or future plans.

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)

HIPAA is an acronym that refers to federal legislation passed in 1996. The act was intended to:

- Improve "efficiency in healthcare delivery by standardizing electronic data interchange," and
- Protect "confidentiality and security of health data through setting and enforcing standards" (www.hhs.gov/ocr/hipaa/).

More specifically, HIPAA works with the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) to publish new rules that ensure the following:

- Standardization of electronic patient health, administrative, and financial data
- Unique health identifiers for individuals, employers, health plans, and health care providers

- Security standards protecting the confidentiality and integrity of "individually identifiable health information," past, present or future. (HIPAAdvisory—www.csun.edu/~lisagor/…/494BEE%20What's%20HIPAA_.pdf)

Under HIPAA, providers of health services, including counselors, must comply with requirements and regulations laid out in the act in transmitting any health care information in an electronic form. Therefore, it is crucial that counselors not only know about HIPAA, but that they also keep up-to-date on the law. The consequences for noncompliance include fines and imprisonment.

Summary and Conclusion

This chapter has examined the qualities and behaviors necessary to become an effective counselor. One such quality is the core personality of counselors. Persons feel comfortable working in counseling environments because of their interests, backgrounds, and abilities. The majority of effective counselors have social interests and enjoy working with people in a variety of problem-solving and developmental ways. Effective counselors are generally characterized as warm, friendly, open, sensitive, patient, and creative. They are consistently working on their own mental health and strive to avoid becoming burned out and ineffective.

Education is a second quality related to the effectiveness of counselors. Effective counselors have gone through an accredited counseling program or its equivalent on either a doctoral or master's level. Many have also achieved the skills and experience necessary to work in counseling specialty areas.

A third area related to effectiveness in counseling is attributions and systems. Well-informed counselors know attribution models (e.g., medical, moral, compensatory, enlightenment) and operate systematically from a developmental/wellness approach, a medical/pathological model, or someplace in between. They also know how individuals develop over the life span and the terminology and applicability of the latest edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual (DSM).*

Finally, effective counselors are active in counseling-related activities. They realize the importance of keeping their knowledge up-to-date by participating in continuing education programs. Furthermore, they receive supervision (covered in Chapter 10) and advocate for both the needs of their clients and the profession of counseling from a social justice perspective. In addition, they keep their credentials current and available through the use of a portfolio or some other organized way of maintaining important documents and credentials. Finally, effective counselors learn and keep up-to-date on federal legislation that impacts counseling such as HIPAA regulations.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 3 Assignments: *Characteristics of the Effective Counselor* and Topic 11 Assignments: *Licensure and Credentialing.*

2 Ethical and Legal Aspects of Counseling

Chapter Overview

From reading this chapter you will learn about:

- How ethics, morality, and the law are defined and how counseling incorporates ethics
- How ethical decisions are made and how counselors can learn ethical decision making
- The role of ethics in specific counseling situations
- The relationship between the law and counseling
- Liability, legal issues involving minors, client rights, records, and the counselor in court

As you read consider:

- The multiple steps in making an ethical decision
- The many domains where ethical decision making is called for
- How you might work with another professional who has acted unethically
- How you feel about the law and legal matters
- Your thoughts about record keeping
- How you would feel about going to court in various capacities

Paul Vasarhelyi/istock/Getty Images

In the cool grey dawn of early September,
I place the final suitcase into my Mustang
and silently say "good-bye"
to the quiet beauty of North Carolina.
Hesitantly, I head
for the blue ocean-lined coast of Connecticut
bound for a new position and the unknown.
Traveling with me are a sheltie named "Eli"
and the still fresh memories of our last counseling session.
You, who wrestled so long with fears
that I kiddingly started calling you "Jacob,"
are as much a part of me as my luggage.
Moving in life is bittersweet
like giving up friends and fears.
The taste is like smooth, orange, fall persimmons,
deceptively delicious but tart.

Reprinted from "Bittersweet," by S. T. Gladding, 1984, *Counseling and Values, 28,* p. 146. © S. T. Gladding.

Counseling is not a value-free or neutral activity (Cottone & Tarvydas, 2016; Welfel, 2016). Rather, it is an active profession based on **values**, which are "orienting beliefs about what is good … and how that good should be achieved" (Bergin, 1985, p. 99). Values are at the core of counseling relationships. All goals in counseling, "whether they are goals for symptom relief or goals to modify a lifestyle, are subtended by value systems" (Bergin, 1992, p. 9). It is perfectly acceptable for counseling professionals to hold personal and moral values. "The central concern, however, arises when these personal morals and values are imposed onto clients regardless of the potential harm they may cause" (Kocet & Herlihy, 2014, p. 186).

Counselors who are not clear about their values, ethics, and legal responsibilities, as well as those of their clients, can cause harm despite their best intentions (Remley, 1991; Wilcoxon, Remley, & Gladding, 2013). Therefore, it is vital for counselors to be knowledgeable about themselves in addition to the ethics of and laws pertaining to the profession of counseling.

In this chapter, ethical standards and legal constraints under which counselors operate are explored. Both ethics and the law are crucial in the work and well-being of counselors and the counseling process. They promote the professionalism of counseling both directly and indirectly. In some cases, ethical and legal considerations overlap. However, counseling and the law may be quite different and operate according to different premises (Hermann, 2011a; Rowley & MacDonald, 2001).

DEFINITIONS: ETHICS, MORALITY, AND LAW

Ethics involves "making decisions of a moral nature about people and their interaction in society" (Kitchener, 1986, p. 306). The term is often used synonymously with morality, and in some cases, the two terms overlap. Both deal with "what is good and bad or the study of human conduct and values" (Van Hoose & Kottler, 1985, p. 2). Yet each has a different meaning.

"**Ethics** is generally defined as a philosophical discipline that is concerned with human conduct and moral decision making" (Van Hoose & Kottler, 1985, p. 3). Ethics are normative in nature and focus on principles and standards that govern relationships between individuals. "**Professional ethics** are beliefs about behavior and conduct that guide professional practices," such as those between counselors and clients (Calley, 2009, p. 477). **Morality**, however, involves judgment or evaluation of action. It is associated with such words as *good, bad, right, wrong, ought*, and *should* (Brandt, 1959; Grant, 1992). Counselors have morals, and the theories counselors employ have embedded within them moral presuppositions about human nature that explicitly and implicitly question first "what is a person and second, what should a person be or become?" (Christopher, 1996, p. 18)

Law is the precise codification of governing standards that are established to ensure legal and moral justice (Remley & Herlihy, 2016). Law is created by legislation, court decision, and tradition, as in English common law (Wheeler & Bertram, 2015). The law does not dictate what is ethical in a given situation but what is legal. Sometimes what is legal at a given time (e.g., matters pertaining to race, age, or sex) is considered unethical or immoral by some significant segments of society. Examples of tension between the law and ethics are numerous. For example, there was considerable upheaval over the passage of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which outlawed discrimination based on race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Likewise the clash between law and ethics can be seen in the 1994 Helms-Smith Amendment to the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA), which was an attempt to cut off funds to schools that provide counseling for gay and lesbian students.

ETHICS AND COUNSELING

As a group, professional counselors are concerned with ethics and values. Indeed, many counselors treat ethical complaints with the same seriousness that they treat lawsuits (Chauvin & Remley, 1996). However, some counselors are better informed or more attuned to these issues. Patterson (1971) has observed that counselors' professional identity is related to their knowledge and practice of ethics. Welfel (2016) has added that the effectiveness of counselors is connected to their ethical knowledge and behavior as well.

Unethical behavior in counseling can take many forms. The temptations common to people everywhere exist for counselors. They include "physical intimacy, the titillation of gossip, or the opportunity (if the gamble pays off) to advance one's career" (Welfel & Lipsitz, 1983b, p. 328). Some forms of unethical behavior are obvious and willful, whereas others are more subtle and unintentional. Regardless, the harmful outcome is the same. The following are some of the most prevalent forms of unethical behaviors in counseling (American Counseling Association [ACA], 2014; Herlihy & Corey, 2015):

- Violation of confidentiality
- Exceeding one's level of professional competence
- Negligent practice
- Claiming expertise one does not possess
- Imposing one's values on a client
- Creating dependency in a client
- Sexual activity with a client
- Certain conflicts of interest, such as **dual or multiple relationships**—in which the role of the counselor is combined with another relationship (either personal or professional) and not monitored for appropriateness of boundaries (Hermann, 2011a; Moleski & Kiselica, 2005)
- Questionable financial arrangements, such as charging excessive fees
- Improper advertising
- Plagiarism

CASE EXAMPLE

Carl Considers What to Do with a Client

After working for a mental health agency, Carl decided to go into private practice. His first few months were quite slow. In fact, he wondered if he would have to quit and go to work for an agency again. One day, however, he received two referrals for anger management.

Carl was mild-mannered and had not dealt with anger management cases before. Nevertheless, considering his financial situation, he accepted both and made appointments for the next day. That night he read everything he could on anger management. Yet as the time drew near for the appointments, he felt uneasy.

If you were Carl, what might you consider besides the stability of your private practice? Would Carl violate his level of professional competence if he actually saw clients with anger problems? Why or why not?

A division within the American Counseling Association (ACA)—the **Association for Spiritual, Ethical, and Religious Values in Counseling (ASERVIC**; www.aservic.org/)—is especially concerned with the values and ethics of counseling professionals. This division, which

regularly deals with ethical concerns, addressed issues such as counseling the aged, values education, and feminism long before they were concerns of counselors in general. ASERVIC has even published ethical guidelines for leaders in professional counseling organizations. In addition to the vanguard work on ethics and values that ASERVIC has done, it also publishes a journal, *Counseling and Values*, which contains articles on ethical situations.

PROFESSIONAL CODES OF ETHICS AND STANDARDS

To address ethical situations, counselors have developed professional codes of ethics and standards of conduct based on an agreed-on set of values. Professionals in counseling voluntarily abide by such codes for many reasons. "Among its many purposes, a code of ethical conduct is designed to offer formal statements for ensuring protection of clients' rights while identifying expectations of practitioners" (Wilcoxon, 1987, p. 510). Another reason for ethical codes is that "without a code of established ethics, a group of people with similar interests cannot be considered a professional organization" (Allen, 1986, p. 293). Ethics not only help professionalize an association on a general level but "are designed to provide some guidelines for the professional behavior of members on a personal level" (Swanson, 1983a, p. 53). Three other reasons for the existence of ethical codes according to Van Hoose and Kottler (1985) are as follows:

1. Ethical codes **protect the profession from government**. They allow the profession to regulate itself and function autonomously instead of being controlled by legislation.
2. Ethical codes **help control internal disagreements** and bickering, thus promoting stability within the profession.
3. Ethical codes **protect practitioners from the public**, especially in regard to malpractice suits. If counseling professionals behave according to ethical guidelines, the behavior is judged to be in compliance with accepted standards.

In addition, ethical codes help increase public trust in the integrity of a profession and provide clients with some protection from charlatans and incompetent counselors (Vacc, Juhnke, & Nilsen, 2001). Like counselors, clients can use codes of ethics and standards as a guide in evaluating questionable treatment.

The Development of Codes of Ethics for Counselors

The first counseling code of ethics was developed by the American Counseling Association (ACA) (then the American Personnel and Guidance Association, or APGA) based on the original American Psychological Association code of ethics (Allen, 1986). The initial ACA code was initiated by Donald Super and approved in 1961. It has been revised periodically since that time (in 1974, 1981, 1988, 1995, 2005, and 2014). The ACA also produces an *Ethical Standards Casebook* (Herlihy & Corey, 2015).

The ACA's latest *Code of Ethics* is comprehensive in nature and a major sign that counseling has developed into a mature discipline. ACA (2014) proposed six main purposes for its code of ethics:

1. to set forth "the ethical obligations of ACA members and [provide] guidance intended to inform the ethical practice of professional counselors";
2. to identify "ethical considerations relevant to professional counselors and counselors-in-training";
3. to enable the "association to clarify for current and prospective members, and for those served by members, the nature of the ethical responsibilities held in common by its members";

4. to serve as an "ethical guide designed to assist members in constructing a course of action that best serves those utilizing counseling services" and to establish "expectations of conduct with a primary emphasis on the role of the professional counselor";
5. to help "support the mission of ACA"; and
6. to serve "as the basis for processing inquiries and ethics complaints concerning ACA members."

The **ACA Code of Ethics** (https://www.counseling.org/resources/aca-code-of-ethics.pdf) contains **nine topical section headings**. They include material similar to that found in many other ethics codes (Merrill Education, 2007), yet they are unique to the profession of counseling.

Section A deals with the **counseling relationship**, including counselors' professional responsibilities to clients and their welfare (e.g., roles and relationships with clients). The section also discusses cultural sensitivity and ways to handle potentially troublesome subjects such as fees, bartering, boundaries, referrals, and termination. For example, in this section the ACA clearly states that sexual or romantic intimacies between counselors and former clients must be examined carefully before commencing and are prohibited for a period of 5 years following the last professional contact.

Section B covers **confidentiality and privacy in counseling**, including the right to privacy, records, minor or incompetent clients, disclosure, and consultation. **Section C** focuses on issues related to **professional responsibility**, such as professional competence, advertising and solicitation, professional qualifications, treatment modalities, nondiscrimination, and public responsibility. **Section D** covers **relationships with colleagues, employers, and employees,** including consultation.

Section E deals with **evaluation, assessment, and interpretation**. In addition to general information, it includes material on competence to use and interpret tests, informed consent, release of information to competent professionals, proper diagnosis of mental disorders, instrument selection, conditions of assessment administration, multicultural issues in assessment, forensic evaluation, and test scoring and interpretation. **Section F** focuses on issues related to **supervision, training, and teaching**, including counselor supervision competence, supervisory relationships and responsibilities, supervisee responsibilities, responsibilities of counselor educators and counseling students, and multicultural/diversity issues in counselor education programs.

Section G deals with **research and publications** and delineates research responsibilities, rights of research participants, reporting of research results, and publications and presentations. **Section H,** which is new to this edition of the code, examines ethical issues in **distance counseling, technology, and social media**. It includes topics dealing with knowledge and legal considerations, informed consent and security, client verification, distance counseling relationships, records and Web maintenance, and social media. Finally, **Section I** addresses **resolving ethical issues**, including standards and the law, handling suspected ethics violations, and cooperation with ethics committees.

A. Counseling Relationship
B. Confidentially and Privacy in Counseling
C. Professional Responsibility
D. Relationships with Colleagues, Employers, and Employees
E. Evaluation, Assessment, and Interpretation
F. Supervision, Training, and Teaching
G. Research and Publication
H. Distance Counseling, Technology, and Social Media
I. Resolving Ethical Issues

Nine Main Sections of the American Counseling Association *Code of Ethics*

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Although the 2014 ACA *Code of Ethics* covers multiple topics, it does not cover all counseling situations. What other topics can you think of that are related to counseling but not mentioned in the nine sections of the code?

Limitations of Ethical Codes

Remley and Herlihy (2016) note that ethical codes are general and idealistic; they seldom answer specific questions. Furthermore, they point out that such documents do not address foreseeable professional dilemmas. Rather, they provide guidelines, based on experiences and values, of how counselors should behave. In many ways, ethical standards represent the collected wisdom of a profession at a particular time.

A number of specific limitations exist in any code of ethics. Here are some of the limitations most frequently mentioned (Corey, Corey, Corey, & Callanan, 2015; Talbutt, 1981):

- Some issues cannot be resolved by a code of ethics.
- Enforcing ethical codes is difficult.
- There may be conflicts within the standards delineated by the code.
- Some legal and ethical issues are not covered in codes.
- Ethical codes are historical documents. Thus, what may be acceptable practice at one time may be considered unethical later.
- Sometimes conflicts arise between ethical and legal codes.
- Ethical codes do not address cross-cultural issues.
- Ethical codes do not address every possible situation.
- There is often difficulty in bringing the interests of all parties involved in an ethical dispute together systematically.
- Ethical codes are not proactive documents for helping counselors decide what to do in new situations.

Thus, ethical codes are useful in many ways, but they do have their limitations. Counselors need to be aware that they will not always find all the guidance they want when consulting these documents. Nevertheless, whenever an ethical issue arises in counseling, the counselor should first consult ethical codes to see whether the situation is addressed.

Conflicts Within and Among Ethical Codes

The adoption of ethical codes and the emphasis placed on them has paralleled the increased professionalism of counseling (Remley & Herlihy, 2016). However, the presence of such standards poses a potential dilemma for many counselors, for three reasons. First, as Stadler (1986) points out, to act ethically counselors must be aware of ethical codes and be able to differentiate an ethical dilemma from other types of dilemmas—a differentiation that is not always easy. For example, a person may take a stand on a controversial issue, such as gay rights, that he or she seemingly supports with ethical principles but in reality supports only with personal beliefs or biases.

Second, sometimes different ethical principles in a code offer conflicting guidelines about what to do in a given situation. An example is the potential conflict over confidentiality and

acting in the client's best interest when a client reveals that he or she is going to attempt to harass someone or harm himself or herself. In such a situation, the counselor who keeps this information confidential may actually act against the best interests of the client and the community in which the client resides.

Third, conflicts may occur when counselors belong to two or more professional organizations whose codes of ethics differ, such as the codes of the APA and the ACA. Such counselors may become involved in situations in which ethical action is unclear. For instance, the APA code of conduct states that psychologists do not engage in sexually intimate relationships with former clients for at least 2 years after cessation or termination of treatment, whereas the ACA *Code of Ethics* requires at least 5 years. If a professional belongs to both organizations and is dealing with this dilemma, which code should he or she follow?

MAKING ETHICAL DECISIONS

Ethical decision making is not always easy, yet it is a part of being a counselor. It requires virtues such as character, integrity, and moral courage as well as knowledge (Hermann, 2011b; Welfel, 2016). Some counselors operate from personal ethical standards without regard to the ethical guidelines developed by professional counseling associations. They usually function well until faced with a dilemma "for which there is no apparent good or best solution" (Swanson, 1983a, p. 57). At such times, ethical issues arise and these counselors experience anxiety, doubt, hesitation, and confusion in determining their conduct. Unfortunately, when they act, their behavior may turn out to be unethical either because it is not grounded in an ethical code or it is grounded in only part of a code that they have extracted to justify their behavior.

In a study conducted in New York (Hayman & Covert, 1986), researchers found five types of ethical dilemmas most prevalent among the university counselors they surveyed there: (a) confidentiality, (b) role conflict, (c) counselor competence, (d) conflicts with employer or institution, and (e) degree of dangerousness. The situational dilemmas that involved danger were the least difficult to resolve, and those that dealt with counselor competence and confidentiality were the most difficult. The surprising finding of this study, however, was that less than one third of the respondents indicated that they relied on published professional codes of ethics in resolving dilemmas. Instead, most used "common sense," a strategy that at times may be professionally unethical and at best unwise.

It is in difficult, murky, and personally troubling situations that counselors need to be aware of resources for ethical decision making such as books and articles on ethics and more experienced colleagues (Welfel, 2016). Such resources are especially important when questions arise over potentially controversial behaviors such as setting or collecting fees, conducting multiple relationships, or working with individuals whose beliefs and styles counselors do not agree with. **Ethical reasoning**, "the process of determining which ethical principles are involved and then prioritizing them based on the professional requirements and beliefs," is crucial (Lanning, 1992, p. 21).

In making ethical decisions, counselors should take actions "based on careful, reflective thought" about responses they think are professionally right in particular situations (Tennyson & Strom, 1986, p. 298). Six ethical principles relate to the activities and ethical choices of counselors:

- **beneficence** (doing good and preventing harm),
- **nonmaleficence** (not inflicting harm),
- **autonomy** (respecting freedom of choice and self-determination),

- **justice** (fairness),
- **fidelity** (faithfulness or honoring commitments and promises), and
- **veracity** (truthfulness) (Hermann, 2011b; Remley & Herlihy, 2016).

All these principles involve conscious decision making by counselors throughout the counseling process. Of these principles, some experts identify nonmaleficence as the primary ethical responsibility in the field of counseling. Nonmaleficence not only involves the "removal of present harm" but the "prevention of future harm, and passive avoidance of harm" (Thompson, 1990, p. 105). It is the basis on which counselors respond to clients who may endanger themselves or others and why they respond to colleagues' unethical behavior (Daniluk & Haverkamp, 1993).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

When have you acted in a way to avoid harm (nonmaleficence)? When have you acted in a way that promoted good (beneficence)?

Other Guidelines for Acting Ethically

Swanson (1983a) lists **guidelines for assessing whether counselors act in ethically responsible ways**. The first is **personal and professional honesty**. Counselors need to operate openly with themselves and those with whom they work. Hidden agendas or unacknowledged feelings hinder relationships and place counselors on shaky ethical ground. One way to overcome personal or professional honesty problems that may get in the way of acting ethically is to receive supervision (Kitchener, 1994).

A second guideline is **acting in the best interest of clients**. This ideal is easier to discuss than achieve. At times, a counselor may impose personal values on clients and ignore what they really want. At other times, a counselor may fail to recognize an emergency and too readily accept the idea that the client's best interest is served by doing nothing.

A third guideline is that counselors **act without malice or personal gain**. Some clients are difficult to like or deal with, and it is with these individuals that counselors must be especially careful. However, counselors must be careful to avoid relationships with likable clients either on a personal or professional basis. Errors in judgment are most likely to occur when the counselor's self-interest becomes a part of the relationship with a client (St. Germaine, 1993).

A final guideline is whether counselors can **justify an action** "as the best judgment of what should be done based upon the current state of the profession" (Swanson, 1983a, p. 59). To make such a decision, counselors must keep up with current trends by reading the professional literature; attending in-service workshops and conventions; and becoming actively involved in local, state, and national counseling activities.

1. Personal and professional honesty
2. Acting in the best interest of the client
3. Acting without malice or personal gain
4. Justifying an action based on the current state of the profession

Criteria for Acting Ethically

The *ACA Ethical Standards Casebook* (Herlihy & Corey, 2015) contains examples in which counselors are presented with issues and case studies of questionable ethical situations and given both guidelines and questions to reflect on in deciding what an ethical response would be. Each situation involves a standard of the ethical code.

As helpful as the casebook may be, the proper behavior is not obvious in many counseling situations (Wilcoxon et al., 2013). For example, the question of confidentiality in balancing the individual rights of a person with AIDS and society's right to be protected from the spread of the disease is one with which some counselors struggle (Harding, Gray, & Neal, 1993). Likewise, there are multiple ethical dilemmas in counseling adult survivors of incest, including those of confidentiality and the consequences of making decisions about reporting abuse (Daniluk & Haverkamp, 1993). Therefore, when they are in doubt about what to do in a given situation, it is crucial for counselors to consult and talk over situations with colleagues, in addition to using principles, guidelines, casebooks, and professional codes of ethics (Hermann, 2011b).

EDUCATING COUNSELORS IN ETHICAL DECISION MAKING

Ethical decision making in counseling can be promoted in many ways, but one of the best is through taking courses and continuing education credits that are now required in most graduate counseling programs and for the renewal of professional counselor licenses. Such classes can bring about significant attitudinal changes in students and practicing professionals, including increased knowledge about the ethical areas of self-awareness, dual and multiple relationships, impairment, and multiculturalism. Because ethical attitudinal changes are related to ethical behavioral changes, courses in ethics on any level are extremely valuable.

Van Hoose and Paradise (1979) conceptualize the **ethical behavior of counselors** in terms of a **five-stage developmental continuum of reasoning**:

1. **Punishment orientation.** At this stage the counselor believes external social standards are the basis for judging behavior. If clients or counselors violate a societal rule, they should be punished.
2. **Institutional orientation.** Counselors who operate at this stage believe in and abide by the rules of the institutions for which they work. They do not question the rules and base their decisions on them.
3. **Societal orientation.** Counselors at this stage base decisions on societal standards. If a question arises about whether the needs of society or an individual should come first, the needs of society are always given priority.
4. **Individual orientation.** The individual's needs receive top priority at this stage. Counselors are aware of societal needs and are concerned about the law, but they focus on what is best for the individual.
5. **Principle (conscience) orientation.** In this stage, concern for the individual is primary. Ethical decisions are based on internalized ethical standards, not external considerations.

As Welfel and Lipsitz (1983a) point out, the work of Van Hoose and Paradise is especially important because it "is the first conceptual model in the literature that attempts to explain how counselors reason about ethical issues" (p. 36). It is **heuristic** (i.e., researchable or open to research) and can form the basis for empirical studies of the promotion of ethical behavior.

Several other models have been proposed for educating counselors in ethical decision making. Gumaer and Scott (1985), for instance, offer a method for training group workers using case vignettes and Carkhuff's three-goal model of helping: self-exploration, self-understanding, and

action. Kitchener (1986) proposes an integrated model of goals and components for an ethics education curriculum based on research on the psychological processes underlying moral behavior and current thinking in applied ethics. Her curriculum includes "sensitizing … counselors to ethical issues, improving their abilities to make ethical judgments, encouraging responsible ethical actions, and tolerating the ambiguity of ethical decision making" (p. 306). Her model and one proposed by Pelsma and Borgers (1986) are process oriented and assume that counselors do not learn to make ethical decisions on their own. Pelsma and Borgers particularly emphasize the **how as opposed to the what of ethics**—that is, how to reason ethically in a constantly changing field.

Other practitioner guides for making ethical decisions are a seven-step decision-making model based on a synthesis of the professional literature (Forester-Miller & Davis, 1996), a nine-step ethical decision-making model based on critical-evaluative judgments (Welfel, 2016), and seven other models created between 1984 and 1998 (Cottone & Claus, 2000). These ethical decision-making models follow explicit steps or stages and are often used for specific areas of counseling practice. "As to whether one model is better than another is yet to be determined" (p. 281). However, through empirical comparisons and continued dialogue, the effectiveness of the models may be validated.

In addition to the models already mentioned, the ACA Ethics Committee offers a variety of educational experiences. For example, members of the committee offer learning institutes at ACA conferences. In addition, they publish articles in the ACA magazine, *Counseling Today,* and the *Journal of Counseling and Development*.

ETHICS IN SPECIFIC COUNSELING SITUATIONS

Ethical behavior is greatly influenced by the prevalent attitudes in the setting in which one works, by one's colleagues, and by the task the counselor is performing (e.g., assessing, diagnosing). Therefore, implementing ethical decisions and actions in counseling sometimes involves substantial personal and professional risk or discomfort (Faiver, Eisengart, & Colonna, 2004). The reasons are multiple, but as Ladd (1971) observes, the difficulty in making ethical decisions can sometimes be attributed to the environments in which counselors work. "Most organizations that employ counselors are organized not collegially or professionally, as is in part the case with universities and hospitals, but hierarchically. In a hierarchical organization, the administrator or executive decides which prerogatives are administrative and which are professional" (p. 262).

Counselors should check thoroughly the general policies and principles of an institution before accepting employment because employment in a specific setting implies that the counselor agrees with its policies, principles, and ethics. When counselors find themselves in institutions that misuse their services and do not act in the best interests of their clients, they must act either to change the institution through educational or persuasive means or find other employment.

CASE EXAMPLE

Fred's First Job

Fred was excited about his first job as a counselor in an outpatient mental health facility. He was skilled and competent. Therefore, he found it troubling when his supervisor requested that he "hedge a bit" about the number of clients he was seeing each month. The supervisor said that because of the impact of what he was doing, he should record that he was treating about 10% more clients than he actually was. Fred stated he did not think that kind of practice was ethical. His supervisor then told him to "forget ethics and think about your paycheck." Fred

really needed the job in order to help his elderly parents and, because he was working in a rural area, he knew he would not find another job like this one.

What would you advise Fred to do and why? Is his case clear-cut?

School Counseling and Ethics

The potential for major ethical crises between a counselor and his or her employer exists in many school settings (Davis & Ritchie, 1993; Stone, 2013). School counselors are sometimes used as tools by school administrators to do nonrelated counseling activities such as substitute teach, grade tests, or patrol the lunchroom (Boy & Pine, 1968; Hermann, 2011a). When the possibility of conflict exists between a counselor's loyalty to the employer and the client, "the counselor should always attempt to find a resolution that protects the rights of the client; the ethical responsibility is to the client first and the school [or other setting] second" (Huey, 1986, p. 321). One way school counselors can assure themselves of an ethically sound program is to realize that they may encounter multiple dilemmas in providing services to students, parents, and teachers. Therefore, before interacting with these different groups, school counselors should become familiar with the ethical standards of the American School Counseling Association (https://www.schoolcounselor.org/), which outlines counselors' responsibilities to the groups with whom they work (Remley, Hermann, & Huey, 2011).

Computers, Counseling, and Ethics

The use of computers and technology in counseling is another area of potential ethical difficulty. With hundreds of websites now being run by individual counselors, the possibility exists for a breach of client information when computers are used to transmit information among professional counselors.

Other ethically sensitive areas include client or counselor misuse and even the validity of data offered over computer links (Sampson, Kolodinsky, & Greeno, 1997). In addition, the problem of **cyber counseling or webcounseling**—that is, counseling over the Internet in which the counselor may be hundreds of miles away—is fraught with ethical dilemmas. Thus, the National Board of Certified Counselors, as well as the American Counseling Association, has issued ethical guidelines regarding such conduct.

Couple and Family Counseling and Ethics

Another counseling situation in which ethical crises are common is couple and family counseling (Corey et al., 2015; Wilcoxon et al., 2013). The reason is that counselors are treating a number of individuals together as a system, and it is unlikely that all members of the system have the same goals (Wilcoxon, 1986). To overcome potential problems, Thomas (1994) has developed a dynamic, process-oriented framework for counselors to use when working with families. This model discusses six values that affect counselors, clients, and the counseling process: (a) responsibility, (b) integrity, (c) commitment, (d) freedom of choice, (e) empowerment, and (f) right to grieve.

Other Counseling Settings and Ethics

Other counseling settings or situations with significant potential for ethical dilemmas (and often legal consequences) include counseling older adults (Myers, 1998), multicultural counseling (Baruth & Manning, 2012), working in managed care (Murphy, 1998), diagnosis of clients

(Braun & Cox, 2005; Rueth, Demmitt, & Burger, 1998), and counseling research (Jencius & Rotter, 1998). In all these areas, counselors face new situations, some of which are not addressed by the ethical standards of ACA. For instance, counselors are challenged by ethical and legal dilemmas when using diagnostic codes in managed health care (Braun & Cox, 2005). The reason is that some DSM codes are not reimbursed by managed care companies. However, intentional misdiagnosis is a breach of the American Counseling Association *Code of Ethics* as well as fraud. Such action has legal consequences.

In working with older adults, counselors must also make ethical decisions. They must assess the unique needs of the aging who have cognitive impairments, a terminal illness, or who have been victims of abuse (Schwiebert, Myers, & Dice, 2000). In order to do so, counselors may apply **principle ethics** to these situations that are based on a set of obligations that focus on finding socially and historically appropriate answers to the question: "What shall I do?" (Corey et al., 2015). In other words, "Is this action ethical?" They may employ **virtue ethics** as well, which focus on the "character traits of the counselor and nonobligatory ideals to which professionals aspire" (p. 13). Rather than solving a specific ethical question, virtue ethics are focused on the question: "Am I doing what is best for my client?" Counselors are wise to integrate both forms of ethical reasoning into their deliberations if they wish to make the best decisions possible.

In making ethical decisions where there are no guidelines, it is critical for counselors to stay abreast of current issues, trends, and even legislation related to the situation they face. In the process, counselors must take care not to stereotype or otherwise be insensitive to clients with whom they are working. For instance, "a primary emphasis of **research ethics** is, appropriately, on the protection of human subjects [people] in research" (Parker & Szymanski, 1996, p. 182). In the **area of research** in particular, there are **four main ethical issues** that must be resolved:

- **informed consent**,
- **coercion and deception**,
- **confidentiality and privacy**, and
- **reporting the results**. (Robinson & Gross, 1986, p. 331)

All these areas involve people whose lives are in the care of the researcher. Anticipation of problems and implementation of policies that produce humane and fair results are essential.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Ethical issues in research grew out of experiments where people were deceived into believing they were actually torturing others or acting in ways that they later regretted and were upset about. If someone signs up to do research with you and then changes his or her mind, what do you think you should do? Would it make a difference if you needed only one more person to complete your research, no one else had signed up, and you had only 2 days left to collect your data or you would fail the research course?

MULTIPLE RELATIONSHIPS

The matter of multiple relationships as an ethical consideration is relatively new, emerging from debates in the 1970s on the ethical nature of counselor–client sexual relations. When professional groups concluded that sexual relationships between counselors and clients were unethical, questions were raised about the formation of other types of relationships between counselors and clients, such as business deals or friendship. Such relationships are not built on mutuality because

of the past therapeutic nature of the people involved. In other words, one (the client) was more vulnerable than another (the counselor).

Discussions among professional groups have concluded that nonsexual multiple relationships should be avoided whenever possible, and when not possible, appropriate boundaries should be constructed and adhered to (e.g., in rural areas where nonsexual multiple relationships may be unavoidable). The reason for these guidelines is that no matter how harmless such relationships seem, "a conflict of interest almost always exists, and any professional counselor's judgment is likely to be affected" (St. Germaine, 1993, p. 27). What follows may be harmful because counselors lose their objectivity and clients may be placed in a situation in which they cannot be assertive and take care of themselves. For example, if a business transaction takes place between a counselor and a client at the same time that counseling is occurring, either party may be negatively affected if the product involved does not work well or work as well as expected. The thought and emotion that take place as a result will most likely have an impact on the therapeutic relationship. Therefore, as a matter of ethics, counselors should remove themselves from socializing or doing business with present or former clients, or accepting gifts from them. Entering into a counseling relationship with a close friend, family member, student, lover, or employee is to be avoided.

Although the principles underlying the ethics of multiple relationships seem clear, implementing them is sometimes difficult and in some situations even unavoidable. For instance, as mentioned before, in rural areas counselors may not be able to avoid doing business with someone who is also a client. Likewise, many substance abuse counselors are in recovery. "For these individuals, existing ethical codes do not specifically or adequately address the unique circumstances in which they periodically find themselves" (Doyle, 1997, p. 428). Therefore, multiple relationships may be inescapable at times. Among the issues that are problematic and require thoughtful consideration in these cases are those involving confidentiality and anonymity, such as attending self-help groups with clients, social relationships among self-help group members, employment, and sponsorship in self-help programs.

Given these potential problems, counselors should approach multiple relationships with caution. However, since they sometimes cannot be avoided in certain circumstances, a focus on benefits, consequences, and boundaries may become uppermost in dealing with them. Assessing benefits and consequences of multiple relationships on a case-by-case basis is prudent. Setting healthy boundaries at the beginning of such relationships is essential. Counselors should be clear with clients concerning the complexity of multiple relationships and what boundaries need to be established. They should be willing to talk with clients about any unforeseen problems and conflicts that may arise. They should also seek supervision and/or consultation if they find themselves in situations in which they are uncomfortable or think that the relationship is not working beneficially.

WORKING WITH COUNSELORS WHO MAY ACT UNETHICALLY

Violating codes of ethics is serious. It can result in the suspension or revocation of a counseling license, the termination of a counselor from a professional organization, or even legal consequences (Hermann, 2011a). Although most counselors act ethically, occasional situations arise in which such is not the case. In these circumstances, counselors must take some action. Otherwise, by condoning or ignoring a situation they risk eroding their own sense of moral selfhood and find it easier to condone future ethical breaches, a phenomenon known as the "**slippery slope effect**."

Herlihy (1996) suggests several **steps to take in working through potential ethical dilemmas**, especially with impaired professionals. The first is to **identify the problem as objectively as possible** and the counselor's relationship to it. Such a process is best done on paper to clarify thinking.

The second step in the process is for a counselor to **apply the current ACA Code of Ethics to the matter.** In such cases, clear guidance as to a course of action may emerge. Next, a counselor should **consider moral principles of the helping profession** discussed earlier in this chapter, such as beneficence, justice, and autonomy. **Consultation with a colleague** is also another prudent option, especially if the colleague is more experienced or has considerable knowledge of ethical situations.

If action is warranted, the colleague in question should first be approached informally. This approach involves confrontation in a caring context, which hopefully will lead to the counselor in question seeking help. If it does not, the confronting counselor should consider the potential consequences of all other options and then define a course of action. Such a course might include filing an ethical complaint with the ACA and/or a state licensure or national certification board. A complaint may be filed by either the professional, who has queried his or her colleague, or by a client who believes he or she has been treated unethically.

In examining courses of action, a counselor must evaluate where each potential action might lead. Criteria for judgment include one's comfort surrounding

(a) "**publicity**" (i.e., if the actions of the confronting counselor were reported in the press),
(b) "**justice**" (i.e., fairness),
(c) "**moral traces**" (i.e., lingering feelings of doubt), and
(d) "**universality**" (i.e., is this a course I would recommend others take in this situation?).

Finally, a course of action is chosen and implemented. In such a case, the counselor must realize that not everyone will agree. Therefore, he or she must be prepared to take criticism as well as credit for what has been done.

THE LAW AND COUNSELING

The profession of counseling is also governed by legal standards. **Legal** refers to "law or the state of being lawful," and **law** refers to "a body of rules recognized by a state or community as binding on its members" (Shertzer & Stone, 1980, p. 386). Contrary to popular opinion, "law is not cut and dried, definite and certain, or clear and precise" (Van Hoose & Kottler, 1985, p. 44). Rather, it always seeks compromise between individuals and parties. It offers few definite answers, and there are always notable exceptions to any legal precedent.

There is "no general body of law covering the helping professions" (Van Hoose & Kottler, 1985, p. 45). However, there are a number of court decisions and statutes that influence legal opinions on counseling, and counselors need to keep updated. The 1993 Napa County, California, case involving Gary Ramona is one such legal decision. In this widely publicized trial, Ramona sued his daughter's therapists, "charging that by implanting false memories of sexual abuse in her mind they had destroyed his life" (Butler, 1994, p. 10). Ramona was awarded $475,000 after the jury "found the therapists had negligently reinforced false memories" (p. 11). The legal opinion on which the case was decided was **duty to care**—health providers' legal obligation not to act negligently.

Another important precedent-setting legal case was the 1996 U.S. Supreme Court decision in *Jaffee v. Redmond* that held that communications between licensed psychotherapists and their

patients are privileged and do not have to be disclosed in cases held in federal court (Remley, Herlihy, & Herlihy, 1997). The importance of the case for counseling is that a legal precedent was set regarding confidentiality between a master's-level clinician (in this case a social worker) and her client. The case also brought positive attention to mental health services, including counseling.

Yet a third legal case that has affected counselors is the amicus curiae brief argued before the United States Supreme Court in 1997. This brief dealt with mental health issues associated with "physician-assisted suicide" (Werth & Gordon, 2002). In this court action, the ACA joined with several other mental health groups to protect the rights of counselors and other helping specialties to play a part in hastened death, in particular by protecting the suffering person, the person's significant others, and society as a whole from the potential problems associated with aid-in-dying. There is now a section in the 2014 ACA Code of Ethics dealing with end-of-life issues (B.2.b).

In most cases, the law is "generally supportive or neutral" toward professional codes of ethics and counseling in general (Stude & McKelvey, 1979, p. 454). It supports licensure or certification of counselors as a means of ensuring that those who enter the profession attain at least minimal standards. It also supports the general "confidentiality of statements and records provided by clients during therapy" (p. 454). In addition, the law is neutral "in that it allows the profession to police itself and govern counselors' relations with their clients and fellow counselors" (p. 454). The only time the law overrides a professional code of ethics is when it is necessary "to protect the public health, safety, and welfare" (p. 454). This necessity is most likely in situations concerning confidentiality, when disclosure of information is necessary to prevent serious and foreseeable harm (Hermann, 2011a). In such cases, counselors have a duty to warn potential victims about the possibility of a client's violent behavior (Costa & Altekruse, 1994; Remley & Herlihy, 2016).

LEGAL RECOGNITION OF COUNSELING

Swanson (1983b) points out that, in part, counseling gained professional recognition and acceptance through the legal system. As recently as 1960, counseling did not have a strong enough identity as a profession to be recognized legally. In that year, a judge ruled in the case of *Bogust v. Iverson* that a counselor with a doctoral degree could not be held liable for the suicide of one of his clients because counselors were "mere teachers" who received training in a department of education.

It was not until 1971, in an *Iowa Law Review Note*, that counselors were legally recognized as professionals who provided personal as well as vocational and educational counseling. The profession was even more clearly defined in 1974 in *Weldon v. Virginia State Board of Psychologists Examiners*. The judgment rendered in this case stated that counseling was a profession distinct from psychology. The U.S. House of Representatives further refined the definition of counseling and recognized the profession in H.R. 3270 (94th Congress, 1976), stating that counseling is "the process through which a trained counselor assists an individual or group to make satisfactory and responsible decisions concerning personal, educational and career development."

Swanson (1983b) notes that state laws regulating counseling, such as the first one passed in Virginia in 1976 exclusively recognizing counseling as a profession, saw counseling as a "generic profession" with specialties such as career counseling (p. 29). Further impetus for defining counseling as a profession came with the adoption and implementation of minimum preparation standards, such as those adopted by the Council for the Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP).

LEGAL ASPECTS OF THE COUNSELING RELATIONSHIP

Counselors must follow specific legal guidelines in working with certain populations. For example, **PL 94–142** (the Education of All Handicapped Children Act of 1975) provides that schools must make provisions for the free, appropriate public education of all children in the least restrictive environment possible. Part of this process is the development of an **individualized education plan (IEP)** for each child as well as the provision for due process procedures and identifying and keeping records on every child with a disability (Cobia & Henderson, 2007; Humes, 1978). School counselors who work with children with disabilities have specific tasks to complete under the terms of this act.

Similarly, counselors have a legal obligation under all child abuse laws to report suspected cases of abuse to proper authorities, usually specific personnel in a state social welfare office (Henderson, D. A., 2007, Henderson, K. L., 2013). Such situations may be especially difficult when counselors are working directly with families in which the abuse is suspected (Stevens-Smith & Hughes, 1993). Furthermore, the legal obligations of counselors are well defined under the **Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA)** of 1974, known as the **Buckley Amendment**. This statute gives students access to certain records that educational institutions have kept on them.

Counselors have considerable trouble in situations in which the law is not clear or a conflict exists between the law and professional counseling ethics. Nevertheless, it is important that providers of mental health services be fully informed about what they can or cannot do legally. Such situations often involve the sharing of information among clients, counselors, and the court system.

Sharing may be broken down into confidentiality, privacy, and privileged communication. **Confidentiality** is "the ethical duty to fulfill a contract or promise to clients that the information revealed during therapy will be protected from unauthorized disclosure" (Arthur & Swanson, 1993, p. 7). Confidentiality becomes a legal as well as an ethical concern if it is broken, whether intentionally or not. It is annually one of the most inquired about ethical and legal concerns received by the ACA Ethics Committee including "dilemmas/questions regarding right to privacy, clients' right to privacy, and counselors avoiding illegal and unwarranted disclosures of confidential information (exceptions, court ordered disclosure and records)" (Williams & Freeman, 2002, pp. 253–254).

"**Privacy** is an evolving legal concept that recognizes individuals' rights to choose the time, circumstances, and extent to which they wish to share or withhold personal information" (Herlihy & Sheeley, 1987, p. 479). Clients who think they have been coerced into revealing information they would not normally disclose may seek legal recourse against a counselor.

Privileged communication, a narrower concept, regulates privacy protection and confidentiality by protecting clients from having their confidential communications disclosed in court without their permission. It is defined as "a client's legal right, guaranteed by statute, that confidences originating in a therapeutic relationship will be safeguarded" (Arthur & Swanson, 1993, p. 7). Most states recognize and protect privileged communication in counselor–client relationships (Glosoff, Herlihy, & Spence, 2000). However, there are nine categories of exceptions:

- **(a)** in cases of a dispute between counselor and client;
- **(b)** when a client raises the issue of mental condition in legal proceedings;
- **(c)** when a client's condition poses a danger to self or others;
- **(d)** in cases of child abuse or neglect (in addition to mandated reporting laws);
- **(e)** when the counselor has knowledge that the client is contemplating commission of a crime;
- **(f)** during court ordered psychological evaluations;
- **(g)** for purposes of involuntary hospitalization;
- **(h)** when the counselor has knowledge that a client has been a victim of a crime; and
- **(i)** in cases of harm to vulnerable adults. (p. 455)

As opposed to individuals, the legal concept of privileged communication generally does not apply in group and family counseling (Wheeler & Bertram, 2015). However, counselors should consider certain ethical concerns in protecting the confidentiality of group and family members.

One major difficulty with any law governing client and counselor communication is that laws vary from state to state. It is essential that counselors know and communicate to their clients potential situations in which confidentiality may be broken (Glosoff et al., 2000; Woody, 1988).

A landmark court case that reflects the importance of limiting confidentiality is **Tarasoff v. Board of Regents of the University of California** (1976). In this case, Prosenjit Poddar, a student who was a voluntary outpatient at the student health services on the Berkeley campus of the University of California, informed the psychologist who was counseling him that he intended to kill his former girlfriend, Tatiana Tarasoff, when she arrived back on campus. The psychologist notified the campus police, who detained and questioned the student about his proposed activities. The student denied any intention of killing Tarasoff, acted rationally, and was released. Poddar refused further treatment from the psychologist, and no additional steps were taken to deter him from his intended action. Two months later, he killed Tarasoff. Her parents sued the Regents of the University of California for failing to notify the intended victim of a threat against her. The California Supreme Court ruled in their favor, holding, in effect, that a therapist has a **duty to protect** the public that overrides any obligation to maintain client confidentiality (Haggard-Grann, 2007).

Thus, there is a limit to how much confidentiality a counselor can or should maintain. When it appears that a client is dangerous to himself or herself or to others, state laws specify that this information must be reported to the proper authorities. For example, when a child is at risk of being suicidal, the courts hold that school personnel, including counselors, are in a position to make a referral and "have a duty to secure assistance from others" (Maples et al., 2005, p. 401).

Knapp and Vandecreek (1982) note that state laws vary in regard to confidentiality, and reporting information about potentially dangerous situations is often difficult. In addressing this area, they suggest that when client violence seems to be at risk, a counselor should try to defuse the danger while also satisfying any legal duty. They recommend consulting with professional colleagues who have expertise in working with violent individuals and documenting the steps taken. In addition, Haggard-Grann (2007) advocates using risk-assessment tools whenever possible and appropriate. She also recommends in **risk assessment** that a number of variables be included such as situational aspects, including life situation (e.g., living conditions), behavioral patterns (e.g., substance abuse, medication), and foreseeable events or stressors (e.g., child custody, dilemmas, separation/divorce).

CIVIL AND CRIMINAL LIABILITY

The *Tarasoff* case raises the problem of counselor liability and malpractice. Basically, **liability** in counseling involves issues concerned with whether counselors have caused harm to clients (Wilcoxon et al., 2013). The concept of liability is directly connected with malpractice. **Malpractice** in counseling is defined "as harm to a client resulting from professional negligence, with **negligence** defined as the departure from acceptable professional standards" (Hummell, Talbutt, & Alexander, 1985, p. 70). Until recently, there were relatively few counselor malpractice

lawsuits. But with the increased number of licensed, certified, and practicing counselors, malpractice suits have become more common. Therefore, professional counselors need to make sure they protect themselves from such possibilities.

Three ways counselors can protect themselves from malpractice are: (a) to **follow professional codes of ethics**, (b) to **follow normal practice standards**, and (c) to **act in a professional, attentive, and courteous manner at the beginning of a counseling relationship so communication is enhanced and clients perceive that the counselor really cares about them** (Crawford, 1994; Saxton, 2008; Wheeler & Bertram, 2015).

Regardless of how careful counselors are, however, malpractice lawsuits can still occur. Therefore, carrying liability insurance is a must (Bullis, 1993).

Liability (legal responsibility for something) can be classified under three main headings: civil, criminal, and administrative (Leslie, 2004). Liability can also involve a combination of these three. **Civil liability** means that one can be sued for acting wrongly toward another or for failing to act when there is a recognized duty to do so (Wheeler & Bertram, 2015). Usually, civil liability results in a lawsuit from a client against the counselor for professional malpractice (i.e., negligence) or gross negligence. **Criminal liability** involves a counselor working with a client in a way the law does not allow. Examples of criminal liability are the commitment of a crime by a counselor (such as failing to report child abuse), engaging in sexual relations with a client, or insurance fraud. **Administrative liability** "means that the therapist's license to practice is threatened by an investigation from the licensing board, which has the power to revoke or suspend a license" (Leslie, 2004, p. 46). Additionally, a client can file a complaint with the ethics committee of a professional association to which the counselor belongs. The association has the power, among other options, to terminate the counselor's membership.

The concept of civil liability rests on the concept of **tort**, a wrong that legal action is designed to set right (Wheeler & Bertram, 2015). The legal wrong can be against a person, property, or even someone's reputation and may be unintentional or direct. **Counselors are most likely to face civil liability suits for malpractice** in the following situations: (a) **malpractice in particular situations** (birth control, abortion, prescribing and administering drugs, treatment), (b) **illegal search**, (c) **defamation**, (d) **invasion of privacy**, and (e) **breach of contract** (Wheeler & Bertram, 2015).

1. Malpractice in particular situations, for example, unprofessional or unethical treatment
2. Illegal search
3. Defamation
4. Invasion of privacy
5. Breach of contract

Five Areas Where Counselors May Face Civil Liability Malpractice Suits

Three **situations in which counselors risk criminal liability** are (a) **accessory to a crime**, (b) **civil disobedience**, and (c) **contribution to the delinquency of a minor** (Wheeler & Bertram, 2015).

1. Accessory to a crime
2. Civil disobedience
3. Contribution to the delinquency of a minor

Three Areas Where Counselors May Face Criminal Liability Suits

LEGAL ISSUES INVOLVED WHEN COUNSELING MINORS

Minors are children under the age of 18. Many school counselors work with children in this age group. Other counselors interact with children in this age range in community agencies. Working with minors in nonschool settings involves legal (and ethical) issues different from those in an educational environment (Lawrence & Kurpius, 2000). For example, since the "client-counselor relationship is fiduciary it falls under the legal jurisdiction of contract law. Typically, a minor can enter into a contract for treatment in one of three ways: (a) with parental consent, (b) involuntarily at a parent's insistence, or (c) by order of the juvenile court" (p. 133). Whereas court-ordered treatment of a child does not require parental consent, the other two conditions do and, even with court-ordered treatment, parents or guardians should be informed. "If informed parental consent is not obtained, counselors risk the possibility of being sued for battery, failure to gain consent, and child enticement" (p. 133). It is important in obtaining consent both in school and agency settings that the custodial parent's permission be obtained if a child's parents are divorced. Furthermore, it is prudent and necessary to find out what information, if any, noncustodial parents are entitled to.

In working with minors and their families, Lawrence and Kurpius (2000, p. 135) give a number of suggestions including the following:

- "Be thoroughly familiar with state statutes" especially regarding privileged communication.
- "Clarify your policies concerning confidentiality with both the child and parents at the initiation of the therapeutic relationship and ask for their cooperation. Provide a written statement of these policies that everyone signs."
- "Keep accurate and objective records of all interactions and counseling sessions."
- "Maintain adequate professional liability coverage." Such coverage should be above the minimum.
- If you need help, "confer with colleagues and have professional legal help available."

CLIENT RIGHTS AND RECORDS

There are **two main types of client rights**: implied and explicit (Hansen, Rossberg, & Cramer, 1994). Both relate to due process. **Implied rights** are linked to substantive due process. When a rule is made that arbitrarily limits an individual (i.e., deprives the person of his or her constitutional rights), he or she has been denied substantive due process. **Explicit rights** focus on procedural due process (the steps necessary to initiate or complete an action when an explicit rule is broken). An individual's procedural due process is violated when an explicit rule is broken and the person is not informed about how to remedy the matter. A client has a right to know what recourse he or she has when either of these two types of rights is violated.

The records of all clients are legally protected except under special circumstances. For example, in some instances, such as those provided by the Buckley Amendment, an individual

has the legal right to inspect his or her record. There are also some cases in which third parties have access to student information without the consent of the student or parent. In the vast majority of cases, counselors are legally required to protect clients of all ages by keeping records under lock and key, separate from any required business records, and not disclosing any information about a client without that person's written permission (Mitchell, 2007). The best method to use in meeting a request for disclosing information is a **release-of-information form**, which can be drawn up by an attorney (Rosenthal, 2005). Counselors should not release client information they have not obtained firsthand.

Because record keeping is one of the top five areas pertaining to legal liability of counselors (Snider, 1987), the question often arises about what should go into records. Basically, records should contain "all information about the client necessary for his or her treatment" (Piazza & Baruth, 1990, p. 313). The number and types of forms in a **client record** vary with the agency and practitioner, but **six categories of documents** are usually included:

1. **Identifying or intake information:** name, address, telephone number(s), date of birth, sex, occupation, and so on
2. **Assessment information:** psychological evaluation(s), social/family history, health history, and so on
3. **Treatment plan:** presenting problem, plan of action, steps to be taken to reach targeted behavior, and so on (i.e., clearly define the purpose of counseling)
4. **Case notes:** for example, documentation of progress in each session toward the stated goal; if documentation is not provided it is almost impossible to verify something happened
5. **Termination summary:** outcome of treatment, final diagnosis (if any), aftercare plan, and so on
6. **Other data:** client's signed consent for treatment, copies of correspondence, notations about rationale for any unusual client interventions, administrative problems, and so on

It is vital for counselors to check their state legal codes for exact guidelines about record keeping. After doing so, counselors should establish a timeline for purging sole-possession records or case notes, applying careful discretion and deliberation before shredding information related to child abuse, suicide, sexual harassment, or violence (Hermann, 2011a).

It is critical for counselors who receive third-party reimbursement to make sure that their client records refer to progress in terms of a treatment plan and a diagnosis (if required) (Health Providers Service Organization, 2011; Hinkle, 1994). In no case, however, should confidential information about a client be given over the telephone. Counselors are also ethically and legally bound to ensure that a client's rights are protected by not discussing counseling cases in public. Never alter a client's records. Altering records is a criminal act. However, records can and should be updated when clients are seen or there is a significant change in the client's circumstances. At such times, the updated record should be signed and dated. Overall, good record keeping is good for both the client and the counselor (Barnett & Johnson, 2015).

CASE EXAMPLE

Diane Deletes

Diane kept her records on her computer. It was easier for her to keep up-to-date and she figured she could always make changes or edits without anyone knowing. However, when Diane received a court order regarding one of her clients, she not only had to appear but so did her

computer. One of the questions asked was: "Have you made any modifications of this client's record?"

Diane wanted to answer "no" but she knew that was not true. She was constantly making corrections or inserting new impressions in her notes.

If you were Diane, what would you say and how? Do you think that modifying client records on a computer is unethical? Why or why not?

MINIMIZING LEGAL LIABILITY

Besides keeping excellent records, adhering to ethical codes, being aware of clients' rights, and knowing professional counselor responsibilities, there is at least one other step counselors can take to minimize their legal liability. That step is to use a model to determine their legal responsibilities. Hermann (2011c), who is both a counselor and an attorney, has devised such a model. While it is designed primarily for school counselors, the eight steps in it, all formulated in a question format, are applicable for counselors in other specialty areas too. They are as follows:

1. Is there a **state statute or federal law related to the dilemma**? If there is specific information on the situation a counselor is considering, such as child abuse, the statute will provide it.
2. What is the **spirit of the law**? In other words, why was the law written? In the case of child abuse laws, these statutes were written to protect children and keep them out of danger.
3. Is there a **binding case law**? A binding case is one that emulates state court decisions. The important point here is that the case must come from the state or the federal appeals courts within the jurisdiction in which the counselor resides or from the U.S. Supreme Court.
4. Is there **persuasive case law**? "Persuasive case law is law from a case in another jurisdiction. For example, *Eisel v. Board of Education* held that school counselors have a duty to use reasonable means to attempt to prevent student suicide and this duty includes contacting parents" (pp. 9–10). While this case law is binding in Maryland, it is persuasive case law in other states.
5. Is there a **workplace policy**? "Workplace policies are extremely important" (p. 10). If an agency or educational institution does not follow its own policies, it is more likely to increase its liability.
6. **What would a reasonable person do**? The standard here is that if most counselors would do what the counselor who is being questioned would do, than the liability risk is lowered.
7. **What would a colleague who has similar education and experience do**? Determine this by consulting with colleagues who have comparable education and experience. In such circumstances, it is "important to keep records of this consultation" (p. 10).
8. **Act reasonably based on the information elicited from the questions in the model and act in the best interest of the client**. Basically, this last point is mostly a summary and a reminder that there are many aspects to protecting yourself and others from liability. These include making sure you have done everything you can before you receive a "request" to appear in court.

THE COUNSELOR IN COURT

The court system in the United States is divided into federal and state courts. Each is similarly patterned with trial courts, a middle-level appellate court, and a supreme court (Wheeler & Bertram, 2015). Most counselors who appear in court do so on the state level because the federal

courts deal with cases arising primarily under the laws of the United States or those involving citizens of different states where the amount of controversy exceeds $50,000.

Most counselors wind up in court in two main ways. One is voluntary; the other is professional: when the counselor serves as an **expert witness** (Murphy, 2011). "An expert witness is an objective and unbiased person with specialized knowledge, skills, or information, who can assist a judge or jury in reaching an appropriate legal decision" (Remley, 1992, p. 33). The expert witness's job is almost like a teacher in court—to inform the court, to help the court resolve some kind of issue (Wheeler & Bertram, 2015). A counselor who serves as an expert witness is compensated financially for his or her time.

The other way in which a counselor may appear in court is through a **court order** (a subpoena to appear in court at a certain time in regard to a specific case). Such a summons is issued with the intent of having the counselor testify on behalf of or against a present or former client. Because the legal system is adversarial, counselors are wise to seek the advice of attorneys before responding to court orders (Remley, 1991; Remley & Herlihy, 2016). By so doing, counselors may come to understand law, court proceedings, and options they have in response to legal requests. For example, once a subpoena is issued, counselors do not have to produce their records or give testimony until the client–counselor privilege has been waived or the court orders the counselor "to turn over the records or to testify" (Leslie, 2004, p. 46). Role-playing possible situations before appearing in court may also help counselors function better in such situations.

Overall, in preparing for legal encounters, counselors may find it helpful to read some or all of the 12 volumes in the ACA Legal Series. These volumes, edited by Theodore P. Remley Jr., are written by experts in the field of counseling who have either legal degrees or expert knowledge on important legal issues such as preparing for court appearances, documenting counseling records, counseling minors, understanding confidentiality and privileged communication, receiving third-party payments, and managing a counseling agency.

ETHICS AND THE LAW: TWO WAYS OF THINKING

In ending this chapter, it should be apparent that attorneys and counselors tend to think in different ways. The professionals in these specialties live for the most part in two different cultures and base their practices on unique worldviews. For this reason, there is a "strong rationale for considering counseling and the legal system from a cross-cultural perspective" (Rowley & MacDonald, 2001, p. 423).

To become successful in a litigious society, counselors, who are part of a minority culture, must become acculturated into the majority culture, the law. There are several ways they can accomplish this goal, including:

- becoming "knowledgeable with those elements that are common to both mental health and the law";
- understanding and being prepared to "work with those elements of the law that differ from the culture of mental health" such as seeking information from a counselor without an appropriate release;
- reviewing the ACA *Code of Ethics* and other relevant ethical codes annually;
- participating in continuing education programs that review laws pertinent to one's counseling specialty;
- learning more about the legal system through "organizations and publications that interface the mental health and legal system" (e.g., *American Psychology-Law Society News* or *The Forensic Examiner*);

- creating a collaborative relationship with a lawyer, a judge, or other legal practitioner;
- developing a relationship with a counselor who is knowledgeable about the world of law; and
- consulting and receiving feedback on possible decisions when there is an ethical-legal dilemma (Rowley & MacDonald, 2001, pp. 427–428).

Even though thinking styles may differ, there are times when legal and ethical outlooks reach similar conclusions even for different reasons. Such has occurred for instance in *Bruff v. North Mississippi Health Services, Inc*., 2001 (Hermann & Herlihy, 2006). In this situation, a therapist refused on religious grounds to treat an openly lesbian woman who requested assistance in having better sexual relations with her partner. The counselor assumed that she would have to perform only those duties she found acceptable and, in addition, cited sections of the ACA *Code of Ethics* at the time dealing with competence and boundary issues to support her referral of the client to another counselor. The court found that "providing counseling only on issues that do not conflict with a counselor's religious beliefs is an inflexible position not protected by the law" (p. 416). The court cited legal precedents in *Romer v. Evans*, 1996, and *Lawrence v. Texas*, 2003, upholding the Equal Protection Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution and the unconstitutionality of state sodomy laws. Ethically, the "moral principles of justice (fairness), beneficience (doing good), nonmaleficence (doing no harm), and respect for autonomy" (p. 417) all applied to this case.

In somewhat related 2010 cases, the state courts in Georgia and Michigan respectively found in *Keeton v. Anderson-Wiley* and *Julea Ward v. Roy Wilbanks et al.* that graduate counseling students cannot refuse to counsel same-sex couples based on their personal religious beliefs. Counseling programs are responsible for upholding the ethics standards of the profession as expressed through the ACA *Code of Ethics* (Dugger & Francis, 2014; Kaplan, 2014). A refusal to counsel a client on the basis of his or her sexual orientation is a clear violation of the nondiscrimination section within the ACA ethics code, according to the two opinions rendered by these courts.

Summary and Conclusion

Counselors are like other professionals in having established codes of ethics to guide them in the practice of helping others. The ACA *Code of Ethics* is one of the main documents counselors consult when they face ethical dilemmas. Acting ethically is not always easy, comfortable, or clear (Barnett & Johnson, 2015).

In making an ethical decision, counselors may rely on personal values as long as these values are not in conflict with ethical codes. They can also consult with professional colleagues, casebooks, and principles. It is imperative that counselors become well informed in the area of ethics for the sake of their own well-being and that of their clients. It is not enough that counselors have an academic knowledge of ethics; they must have a working knowledge and be able to assess at what developmental level they and their colleagues are operating.

In addition, counselors must be informed about state and national legislation and legal decisions. These will affect the ways in which they work. Counselors are liable for civil and criminal malpractice suits if they violate client rights or societal rules. One way for counselors to protect themselves legally is to follow the ethical standards of the professional organizations with which they are affiliated and operate according to recognized normal practices. There are models for making both ethical and legal decisions that can be helpful to counselors. It is imperative that counselors be able to justify what they do. Counselors should always carry malpractice insurance.

Ethical standards and legal codes reflect current conditions and are ever-evolving documents. Revisions of ethical standards and court opinions are primary ways that these two entities change. Present standards and codes do not cover all situations, but they do offer help beyond that contained in counselors' personal beliefs and values. As counseling continues to develop as a profession, its ethical and legal aspects will probably become more complicated, and enforcement procedures will become stricter. Ignorance of ethics and the law is no excuse for any practicing counselor. It is important that counselors realize that, with notable exceptions, they think differently from attorneys. Therefore, as the minority culture, they need to take the initiative in learning how to deal with legal matters and lawyers.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 7 Assignments: *Ethical and Legal Considerations.*

3 Counseling in a Multicultural Society

Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- What a culture is and what multicultural counseling is
- The benefits, issues, and difficulties in multicultural counseling
- The acculturation continuum
- The worldwide prevalence of counseling

As you read consider:

- The accuracy or error of your impressions of specific cultural groups
- Your comfort and openness in working with clients who are culturally different from you
- Your own sense of culture and how it defines you
- How similar and different counseling is in various cultures

Dhoxax/Fotolia

In the dark, through a steady rain,
we pass through the ancient hills of Pennsylvania,
Chatting as if we were old friends
when the fact is
we have known each other for minutes.
He, a native born Arab,
I, a southern born American,
together, in a yellow taxi.
We mix and mingle words and accents
as if they were the greens in a salad
while cars on the interstate pass us by
unaware of what is transpiring.
In only moments we will separate
I going south to Charlotte on a plane
while he heads back to Pittsburgh for another fare
But for now we are one
Muslim and WASP united
pouring out our opinions with passion
about George Bush and Osama Bin Laden
through the commerce of the morning.

Reprinted from "In the Commerce of the Morning," by S. T. Gladding, © 2007 S. T. Gladding.

The effectiveness of counseling depends on many factors, but among the most important is for the counselor and client to be able to understand and relate to each other. Such a relationship, often referred to as a **therapeutic alliance** (Leibert & Dunne-Bryant, 2015), is usually easier to achieve if the client and counselor are from the same culture or similar to each other in beliefs. For instance, data from 61 Asian American clients at a university counseling center showed that both a strong match on belief about problem etiology and a high client expectation for counseling success were associated with a strong client–counselor working alliance (Kim, Ng, & Ahn, 2009).

Regardless of whether a natural match between counselors and clients occurs, it is imperative that counselors be acutely sensitive to their clients' backgrounds and special needs and equally attuned to their own values, biases, and abilities (Atkinson, 2004; Brinson, 1996; Holiday, Leach, & Davidson, 1994). Otherwise, counselors may misunderstand and frustrate clients or even harm them by making bad decisions regarding their treatment (Hays, Prosek, & McLeod, 2010). Understanding and dealing positively with differences in cultures is a matter of **developing self-awareness** (from the inside out) as well as **developing an awareness of others** (from the outside in) (Okun, Fried, & Okun, 1999). Differences between counselors and clients should never be allowed to influence the counseling process negatively.

This chapter considers distinct populations and issues that impact counseling in a culturally diverse world, especially North America. "As the racial and ethnic diversity of the United States [and Canada] continues to increase, the need for mental health professionals to tailor their mental health services to the needs of various cultural populations has become more germane" (Constantine, Hage, Kindaichi, & Bryant, 2007, p. 24). Culturally neutral counseling does not exist.

Topics covered here focus on working with clients who are culturally and ethnically distinct from their counselors. Methods that work best with one population may be irrelevant or even inappropriate for others. Indeed, "a particular characteristic may be valued and desirable in certain cultures and denigrated and seen as a weakness in others" (Harris, Thoresen, & Lopez, 2007, p. 5). Therefore, counselors must be constant lifelong learners and implementers of new and effective methods of working with those in cultures distinct from their own.

COUNSELING ACROSS CULTURE AND ETHNICITY

Many cultural and ethnic groups live in the United States and Canada (Locke & Bailey, 2014). In the 2014 U.S. Census projections, European Americans (i.e., White Non-Hispanic) make up the largest group (62%), with four other distinct groups—African Americans (13%), Native American Indians (1.0%), Asian Americans (5.4%), and Hispanics/Latinos (17%)—composing the majority of the rest of the population that report being of just one backgroup (i.e., not of two or more races or a different race from these five). Those reporting to be of two or more races make up approximately 2.6% of the population, but their number is expected to increase from 8 to 26 million by 2060 and make up 6.2% by then (Colby & Ortman, 2014). In addition to the population figures described, Arab Americans, a small but significant group, are important to understand because of the ties between the North American and Arab worlds. For instance, events in Afghanistan, Iraq, Syria, Libya, Iran, Egypt, and Israel have a direct and indirect impact on life in the United States.

Whites (Caucasians)	62%
Hispanic/Latino/a	17%
Blacks (African Americans)	13%
Asian American	5.4%
Native American Indians	1.0%
Two or more races	2.6%

Population Composition of the United States in 2014

The minority cultural and ethnic groups just mentioned, along with numerous other distinct populations, are growing rapidly in number and as a percentage within the United States and Canada with the total minority population in the United States being approximately 38%. Non-Whites make up a majority of the inhabitants in nearly 1 in 10 counties in the United States and are a majority in almost one third of the most populous counties in the country. For example, Chicago now has more Asians than Honolulu, Washington has more Hispanic residents than El Paso, and Houston has overtaken Los Angeles in regard to the Black population (Roberts, 2007).

Several factors influence the counseling of cultural and ethnic groups. Research indicates "clients who perceive their counselors as being more culturally responsive report higher levels of trust and alliance, as well as more positive counseling outcomes" (Dewell & Owen, 2015, p. 80). However, even though many counselors use the same skills with minority cultures as they do with majority cultures, the harsh reality is that more than 50% of minority-culture clients who begin counseling terminate after one session, as compared with about 30% of majority-culture clients (Sue & Sue, 2016). This statistic suggests that, as a rule, minority-culture clients have negative experiences in counseling. As a group, ethnic minorities underutilize counseling services because of the treatment they receive or fail to have provided. The results work against these clients, their families, and society in general.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Think of when you have been misunderstood by someone else. What did it feel like? What did it make you want to do or not want to do in regard to the situation? Then think about what you would feel like if misunderstood by a counselor—a professional who is supposed to be sensitive and attuned to others!

DEFINING CULTURE AND MULTICULTURAL COUNSELING

Culture may be defined in several ways. Definitions include "**ethnographic variables** such as ethnicity, nationality, religion, and language, as well as **demographic variables** of age, gender, place of residence, etc., **status variables** such as social, economic, and educational background and a wide range of formal or informal memberships and affiliations" (Pedersen, 1990, p. 550). A culture "structures our behavior, thoughts, perceptions, values, goals, morals, and cognitive processes" (Cohen, 1998, p. B4). It may do so on an unconscious or a conscious level.

A broad definition of **culture** that is inclusive as well as accurate is "any group of people who identify or associate with one another on the basis of some common purpose, need, or similarity of background" (Axelson, 1999, p. 2). Shared elements of a culture include learned experiences, beliefs, and values. These aspects of a culture are "webs of significance" that give coherence and meaning to life (Geertz, 1973). Whereas some cultures may define themselves partially in regard to similar physical features, others do so more in terms of a common history and philosophy, and still others combine the two. What people claim as a part of their culture and heritage is not always apparent. However, culture is important in counseling for numerous reasons including the fact that "a client's cultural identity, cultural match between a client and counselor, and cultural bias—affects the clinical decision making process" (Hays et al., 2010).

Just as the word "culture" is multidimensional, the term **multicultural** has been conceptualized in a number of different ways. There is no universal agreement as to what it includes, although accrediting bodies, such as the Council for the Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP), have defined the term broadly. "The lack of a concrete definition for multiculturalism has been a continuing problem" (Middleton, Flowers, & Zawaiza, 1996, p. 19). The most prominent foci of multiculturalism are distinct group uniquenesses and concepts that facilitate attention to individual differences (Locke, 1998).

Therefore, **multicultural counseling** may be viewed generally as counseling "in which the counselor and client differ" (Locke, 1990, p. 18). The differences may be the result of socialization in a unique cultural way, developmental or traumatic life events, or the product of being raised in a particular ethnic environment. The debate in the multicultural counseling field is how broad differences should be defined. On one hand, some proponents advocate what is known as an **etic perspective,** stating universal qualities exist in counseling that are culturally generalizable. On the other hand, the **emic perspective** assumes counseling approaches must be designed to be culturally specific.

"The etic approach can be criticized for not taking important cultural differences into account. The emic approach can be criticized for placing too much emphasis on specific techniques as the vehicle for client change" (Fischer, Jome, & Atkinson, 1998, p. 578). Some professionals have tried to find common elements shared by these two approaches. For example, Fischer et al. (1998) have proposed four conditions common to any type of counseling treatment:

- the therapeutic relationship,
- a shared worldview between client and counselor,
- client expectations for positive change, and
- interventions believed by both client and counselor to be a means of healing (p. 531).

***Etic*—**universal qualities exist in counseling that are culturally generalizable.
Emic—assumes counseling approaches must be designed to be culturally specific.

Two Multicultural Perspectives

However, this proposal has received only limited support. Thus, in the 21st century, the definition of multicultural counseling continues to be argued. There are those who are more inclusive and more exclusive of others. In this chapter, multiculturalism will be dealt with using an emic approach that should be combined with diversity factors (which are covered in the next chapter). In order to really understand clients, counselors must realize the persons sitting before them are complex and multifaceted. Therefore, combining cultural and diversity factors as a part of understanding is essential.

HISTORY OF MULTICULTURAL COUNSELING

Although a number of scholars had previously pointed out the cultural limits of counseling, Gilbert Wrenn (1962b) was the first prominent professional to call attention to the unique aspects of counseling people from different cultures. In a landmark work, he described the **culturally encapsulated counselor** as one who disregards cultural differences and works under the mistaken assumption that theories and techniques are equally applicable to all people. Such a counselor is insensitive to the actual experiences of clients from different cultural, racial, and ethnic backgrounds and therefore may discriminate against some persons by treating everyone the same. Clemmont Vontress (1966, 1967, 1996) was also an early active pioneer in defining culture and showing how it influences counseling relationships. In 1973, Paul Pedersen chaired a panel on multicultural counseling at the APA's annual convention and, with his colleagues in 1976, later published the first book specifically on the subject, *Counseling Across Cultures*. The book is now in its sixth edition (Pedersen, Lonner, Draguns, Trimble, & Scharron-del Rio, 2016). Since that time, numerous other publications and workshops have highlighted different aspects of multicultural counseling.

The history of offering counseling services for culturally distinct populations in the United States is rather brief and uneven (Arredondo, 1998). For example, in a survey of experts in the field, Ponterotto and Sabnani (1989) found "only 8.5% of the most frequently cited books in the field [were published] before 1970" (p. 35). Indeed, the focus of multicultural counseling has shifted in its relatively short history from an emphasis on the client (1950s), to the counselor (1960s), to the total counseling process itself (1970s to the present). In the late 1980s, multicultural counseling was described as "the hottest topic in the profession" (Lee, 1989, p. 165). Throughout the 1990s and into the 21st century, it has remained "hot" with a significant increase in counseling journals that focus on multicultural issues from an exploratory and developmental, rather than a pathology-oriented, view (Arredondo, Rosen, Rice, Perez, & Tovar-Gamero, 2005). Indeed, multicultural issues in counseling now account for 12% of the quantitative articles published in the flagship journal of the American Counseling Association, the *Journal of Counseling and Development*, which is only slightly less than for the leading subject published in the journal, career/academic issues with 14% (Nisson, Love, Taylor, & Slusher, 2007). That is why multicultural counseling is often called "**the fourth force**"—following psychoanalysis, behaviorism, and humanistic concepts of counseling.

As a major force in counseling, multicultural counseling has changed the profession in a number of ways (D'Andrea & Heckman, 2008). Four are particularly pertinent. The first is by "describing the between-groups differences that are commonly manifested among persons in diverse racial/ethnic/cultural groups." The second is by illuminating "the within-group psychological differences that are routinely manifested among persons in the same racial/cultural groups." A third change has been "the introduction of additional theoretical models that highlight the multidimensionality of human development" (p. 356). Among these has been an acronym model for assessing cultural components of a client: the **RESPECTFUL** counseling framework (**R = religious/spiritual issues, E = economic class issues, S = sexual identity issues, P = psychological developmental issues, E = ethnic/racial identity issues, C = chronological issues, T = trauma and threats to well-being, F = family issues, U = unique physical issues, L = language and location of residence issues**) (D'Andrea & Daniels, 2001). Finally, there are new professional competencies counselors need to acquire to work effectively and ethically in a culturally diverse society. The most prominent document that lays out these competencies is the *Multicultural and Social Justice Counseling Competencies* (MSJCC) (Ratts, Singh, Nassar-McMillan, Butler, & McCullough, 2015) which has revised the

Multicultural Counseling Competencies (MCC) developed by Sue, Arredondo, and McDavis (1992). The MSJCC offers counselors a framework to implement multicultural and social justice competencies into three counseling areas: theories, practices, and research. Developmental domains within the MSJCC reflect different layers that lead to multicultural and social justice competence. These layers are (a) counselor self-awareness, (b) client worldview, (c) counseling relationship, and (d) counseling and advocacy interventions. The MSJCC takes into account that there are privileged clients and counselors as well as marginalized clients and counselors.

Multicultural counseling has changed counseling:

1. by describing between-group differences in cultural populations
2. by describing within-group differences in cultural populations
3. by introducing additional theoretical models that highlight the multidimensionality of human development
4. by introducing new professional competencies, such as MSJCC, that counselors need to acquire to work effectively and ethically in a culturally diverse society

How Multicultural Counseling Has Changed Counseling

The **Association for Multicultural Counseling and Development (AMCD**; http://www.multiculturalcounseling.org/), a division within the American Counseling Association (ACA), is dedicated primarily to defining and dealing with issues and concerns related to counseling across cultures within the United States. Originally known as the Association for Non-White Concerns in Personnel and Guidance (ANWC), the division became part of the ACA in 1972 (McFadden & Lipscomb, 1985). It publishes a quarterly periodical, the *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development,* which addresses issues related to counseling in a culturally pluralistic society. The AMCD has also sponsored training to help counselors understand multicultural and social justice competencies needed in working with clients from non-European backgrounds.

The AMCD, in cooperation with the ACA, regularly holds conferences and meetings to address real or perceived problems related to counseling relationships involving clients and counselors from different cultural groups. The focus of such training is to help counselors obtain **cultural expertise** (effectiveness in more than one culture) and **cultural intentionality** (awareness of individual differences within each culture). The need for such educational efforts continues to be great because of the changing demographics within North America and the world and because of the limited and general training in multicultural counseling that many counselors have received.

Sue and Sue (2016) suggest that in order to facilitate cultural competence educators need to:

1. Listen and be open to stories.
2. Understand [culture] groups and supplement book learning with experiential learning.
3. Explore oneself as a racial, cultural being.
4. Acknowledge when as an educator you experience intense emotions.
5. Dissent and disagree where appropriate utilizing a searching dialogue.

Sheely-Moore and Kooyman (2011) also recommend "Strategies for Social Advocacy and Skills Development" in the multicultural arena. Specifically, they advocate **broaching** (where the counselor listens for the relevance of culture and introduces issues that influence explicitly as part of the presenting issue of the client). Role-plays, interviews, and social action plans are a part of their strategies for skill building, too.

DIFFICULTIES IN MULTICULTURAL COUNSELING

While multicultural counseling is a noble and necessary part of counseling, one of the difficulties of this process is measurement. For example, Hays (2008) has reviewed the instruments used to measure the multicultural counseling competencies as first set forth by Sue et al. (1992). Her research considered individual and program evaluation instruments. In general, current assessments appear to have little statistical support, might be measuring different constructs even though they are using similar labels, and may be evaluating multicultural counseling self-efficacy more than anything else. Thus, more sophistication in measuring multicultural counseling competencies is needed.

Smith and Vasquez (1985) caution that it is important to distinguish differences that arise from cultural backgrounds from those that are the result of poverty or deprived status. A failure to make this distinction can lead to **overculturalizing**: "mistaking people's reactions to poverty and discrimination for their cultural pattern" (p. 533). In the United States, "people of color are overrepresented among Americans living in poverty relative to their proportions in the general population" (Smith, Foley, & Chaney, 2008, p. 304).

The problem of overculturalizing is compounded by a persistent third difficulty: **language** patterns. If the primary language of the client is not English, both verbal utterances and nonverbal behaviors may be misunderstood by counselors outside the client's own culture. Such a situation may well arise when counselors steeped in a country's or region's traditions try to work with individuals from immigrant populations.

Racism is a fourth problematic area in working across cultures (Utsey, Ponterotto, & Porter, 2008). **Racism** is an oppressive act by which a majority culture exercises power and privilege over those in nondominant groups. "Forms of racism vary by context and exist at both micro (individual) and macro (structural/societal) levels" (Malott & Schaefle, 2015, p. 361). This type of prejudice may be displayed in blatant or subtle ways. Regardless, it demeans all who participate in it. Essentially, racism is a form of projection usually displayed out of fear or ignorance.

A final difficulty in multicultural counseling involves **acculturation,** "the process by which a group of people give up old ways and adopt new ones" (Romero, Silva, & Romero, 1989, p. 499). In the acculturation process, individuals are simultaneously being influenced by elements of two distinct cultures to some extent. The process is not easy, and research indicates difficulties in trying to balance contrasting values of two different cultures, including "psychological stress, guilt, apathy, depression, delinquency, resentment, disorientation, and poor self-esteem" (Yeh & Hwang, 2000, p. 425). Therefore, it is crucial to know where clients are located on a continuum of acculturation in order to provide them with appropriate services (Weinrach & Thomas, 1998). Each of these difficulties in multicultural counseling must be recognized, understood, and empathetically resolved if counselors are to be effective with clients who are different from them (Ridley, 2005).

Problematic Areas in Working across Cultures

Measurement – Overculturalization – Language – Racism – Acculturation

CASE EXAMPLE

Mary and the *Mayflower*

Mary was proud of her strong New England heritage and rightfully so. Her family had originally come over on the *Mayflower*, and her ancestors had made noteworthy contributions to society. However, Mary had a problem. She was so enthralled with her family's past that she failed to respond to present reality. That became apparent when Mary saw her first Hispanic client, Maria, in her private practice office just outside Boston.

Mary was annoyed initially with Maria's accent, but she became even more upset when she found her client took pride in her "foreign culture." Soon Mary found herself in a psychological battle with Maria over whose culture was "better." Counseling took a backseat to conflict.

What do you think Mary should have done in this situation besides the path she chose to pursue? What is wrong with engaging in cultural competition?

ISSUES IN MULTICULTURAL COUNSELING

A primary issue of concern for some multicultural counselors in the United States, especially those with an emic perspective, is the dominance of theories based on European/North American cultural values. Some of the **predominant beliefs of Europeans/North Americans** are the value of individuals, an action-oriented approach to problem solving, the work ethic, the scientific method, and an emphasis on rigid time schedules (Axelson, 1999). A liability of these values in counseling is that theories built around them may not always be applicable to clients from other cultural traditions (Lee, 2013; Nwachuku & Ivey, 1991; Sue, 1992). If this fact is not recognized and dealt with, bias and a breakdown in counselor–client relationships may occur (Pedersen, 1987).

A second issue in multicultural counseling is **sensitivity to cultures** in general and in particular. Pedersen (1982) believes that it is essential for counselors to be sensitive to cultures in three areas:

1. **knowledge** of the worldviews of culturally different clients,
2. **awareness** of one's own personal worldview and how one is a product of cultural conditioning, and
3. **skills** necessary for work with culturally different clients.

These three areas have been used by the AMCD as a basis for developing the Multicultural Counseling Competencies in 1992 and for operationalizing them and then for revising them in 2015 to include social justice (Arredondo et al., 1996; Ratts et al., 2015). Prior to this development, Pedersen (1977, 1978) developed a **triad model for helping counselors achieve a deeper understanding of cultures** in general. The four areas in the model are "articulating the problem from the client's cultural perspective; anticipating resistance from a culturally different client; diminishing defensiveness by studying the trainee's own defensive responses; and learning recovery skills for getting out of trouble when counseling the culturally different" (1978, p. 481). In this model, an **anticounselor**, who functions like an alter ego and deliberately tries to be subversive, works with a counselor and a client in a videotaped session. The interaction and feedback generated through this process help break down barriers and foster greater understanding and sensitivity in counselors (Parker, Archer, & Scott, 1992).

Another model for understanding specific cultures has been devised by Nwachuku and Ivey (1991). They propose that counselors first study a culture and its values before trying to adapt a theory to fit a particular client. A starting point in achieving this goal is to view popular diversity-focused films about specific cultures. Pinterits and Atkinson (1998) list some films that can help counselors understand different cultures and experience the issues within these cultures vicariously.

A third issue in multicultural counseling involves understanding how cultural systems operate and influence behaviors. Counselors who have gained knowledge and awareness from within the cultural system are more likely to be skilled in helping members from a specific cultural group. These counselors are able to share a particular worldview with clients, make skillful and appropriate interventions, and yet maintain a sense of personal integrity. This type of cultural sensitivity requires "active participation on the part of the practitioner" including self-awareness (Brinson, 1996, p. 201).

A fourth issue in multicultural counseling is providing effective counseling services across cultures. Sue (1978a) established **five guidelines for effectively counseling across cultures** that are still applicable:

1. Counselors recognize the values and beliefs they hold in regard to acceptable and desirable human behavior. They are then able to integrate this understanding into appropriate feelings and behaviors.
2. Counselors are aware of the cultural and generic qualities of counseling theories and traditions. No method of counseling is completely culture-free.
3. Counselors understand the sociopolitical environment that has influenced the lives of members of minority groups. Persons are products of the milieus in which they live.
4. Counselors are able to share the worldview of clients and do not question its legitimacy.
5. Counselors are truly eclectic in counseling practice. They are able to use a wide variety of counseling skills and apply particular counseling techniques to specific lifestyles and experiences.

A final issue in multicultural counseling is the development and employment of counseling theories. **Cultural bias** (the tendency to think one's own culture is superior to others) is present in majority and minority counselors (Wendel, 1997) and in the past has spilled over into counseling theories and practices. To deal with culturally limited counseling theories and bias, and to help transcend cultural limitations, McFadden (1999) and a number of leading counselor educators have devised ways to overcome ideas and methods developed before there was any awareness of the need for multicultural counseling. McFadden's model is a **transcultural perspective** that focuses on three primary dimensions counselors must master. They are:

- the **cultural–historical**, where counselors must possess knowledge of a client's culture;
- the **psychosocial**, where counselors must come to understand the client's ethnic, racial, and social group's performance, speeches, and behaviors in order to communicate meaningfully; and
- the **scientific–ideological**, where counselors must use appropriate counseling approaches to deal with problems related to regional, national, and international environments.

Explanations of existing theories and their applicability to certain populations and problems have also become popular (e.g., Vontress, 1996; Wedding & Corsini, 2014). Existential counseling is one such approach that, like McFadden's transcultural perspective, is holistic and applicable across "all cultures and socioeconomic groups" (Epp, 1998, p. 7). As a theoretical approach, it deals with meaning and human relationships and with the ultimate issues of life and death.

Another exciting development in multicultural counseling is the renewed emphasis on theories specifically designed for different cultures (Lee, 2013). For example, traditional Asian psychotherapies, which have existed for more than 3,000 years, have recently become more popular in the West (Walsh, 2000). Many of these traditions stress existential and transpersonal health and development over pathology, employing such techniques as meditation and yoga. They have a beneficial effect on wellness and psychological growth whether used alone or in concert with other approaches.

1. Predominant beliefs in counseling of Europeans/North Americans, for example, value of individual
2. Sensitivity to culture—in general and in particular (knowledge, awareness, skills)
3. Understanding how cultural systems operate and influence behavior
4. Providing effective counseling services across cultures
5. Developing and employing appropriate counseling theories

Issues in Multicultural Counseling

CASE EXAMPLE

Katie's Knowledge

Katie was a quick study. Her mind was like a machine in being able to size up and solve a task. Therefore, she thought her high intellectual skills would translate well into helping her clients when she became a counselor. With her first few clients, that's exactly what happened. However, her next client was culturally different from Katie in a number of ways. To her credit, Katie listened well and seemed to grasp the client's worldview. However, after that she felt stuck, and the session seemed to go nowhere.

What does Katie's situation tell you about the power of knowledge and intellectual understanding? What would you suggest Katie do to become more culturally competent?

COUNSELING CONSIDERATIONS WITH SPECIFIC CULTURAL GROUPS

In addition to general guidelines for working with culturally different clients, counselors should keep in mind some general considerations when working with specific cultural groups. In reviewing these considerations, it is crucial that counselors remind themselves that **each individual, like each counseling session, is unique.** There are **more within-group differences than between-group differences in counseling people from specific cultural traditions** (Atkinson, 2004; Swartz-Kulstad & Martin, 1999). Therefore, knowing a cultural tradition is only a part of the information counselors need in order to be effective. They must work to know their clients, problems, and themselves equally well.

In examining themselves, counselors who are from minority cultures need to be aware that they may harbor "**historical hostility**" at either a conscious or unconscious level toward members of majority cultures (Wendel, 1997). They also need to be aware that, because of their minority status within a society, they have developed a within-group racial identity as well as a personal identity that is known as **minority racial identity development (MRID**). MRID is

impacted by the historic and contemporary sociopolitical environments in which minority culture groups live (Warner, 2009). Its development is most productive when it progresses from an identity with and conformity to the majority culture to recognizing the uniqueness of one's own cultural heritage. In such a movement, deeper understanding of the implication of race for all people develops with a commitment to improving the lives of everyone.

On the opposite side, counselors from majority cultures may carry attitudes of superiority and privilege. In American society, such privilege is based on skin color and is commonly referred to as **White privilege**. It is a reward that is not based on merit and is often ignored by those who have it, which can cause them to neglect or be prejudiced to those who are not the same as them. Connected with this privilege in the United States, but the opposite from it, is **White racial identity development**. This model proposes a development movement of those with White skin through a stage process to a nonracist White identity (Modak & Sheperis, 2009). All the models of identity mentioned here are still undergoing research and refinement, but their points are well made and should be kept in mind as we examine different ethnic groups: European Americans, African Americans, Hispanics/Latinos/as, Asian Americans, Native American Indians, and Arab Americans.

European Americans

BACKGROUND OF EUROPEAN AMERICANS. As a group, European Americans are a diverse population. Within the United States alone "there are 53 categories of European Americans" (Baruth & Manning, 2012, p. 198). Although Europe is their common ancestral homeland, there are large differences between the cultural heritages of people from Sweden, Italy, France, England, Poland, Germany, Russia, Sweden, and Austria. (In addition, many people from Spain or from Spanish ancestry consider their heritage distinct from other Europeans in general.) Europeans who have recently arrived in the United States differ widely from those whose families settled in North America generations ago, many of whom now identify themselves as simply "American," forsaking their European ancestries (El Nasser & Overberg, 2002). Overall, there is no typical European American.

However, European Americans have a long and dominant history in the United States that has some common threads. As a group, European Americans have blended together more than most other cultural groups. Reasons include a history of intergroup marriages and relationships that have simultaneously influenced the group as a whole and made it more homogeneous. European Americans are more likely than not to espouse a worldview that "values linear, analytical, empirical, and task solutions" and stresses that "rugged individualism should be valued, and that autonomy of the parts and independence of action are more significant than group conformance" (Sue, 1992, p. 8).

In addition, most European Americans are White with the term **White ethnic** referring "to all non-Hispanic White families of European American heritage" (Baruth & Manning, 2012, p. 198). Whiteness and majority status within the United States for generations has led to what is known as **White privilege**, by which White people have achieved "societal rewards on the basis of skin color and other socially determined indicators of race as compared with merit" (Utsey, Ponterotto, & Porter, 2008, p. 341). While this privilege is an advantage to Whites, it is a detriment to other cultural groups unless, as mentioned at the beginning of this section, Europeans develop an identity that is nonracist. Regardless, as the United States becomes more diverse and reaches a point around 2044 of being a "majority-minority nation," where no group will have a majority share of the total population, White privilege may diminish.

APPROACHES THAT WORK WITH EUROPEANS AND EUROPEAN AMERICANS. Some professionals argue that the vast majority of counseling theories in Europe and the United States are applicable for either Europeans or European Americans. The reason is that members from this group generated the majority of the most popular theories used in Western society. Their point has considerable merit. Most counseling theories employed with these populations are more in tune with the lifestyle and values of these groups than not. However, not all theories work well for all European Americans. Those theories that do work well emphasize many of the shared values of European Americans. For example, many European Americans gravitate toward rational or logical methods in understanding themselves and others. Therefore, cognitive and cognitive–behavioral approaches may work well with this group as a whole. However, existential, psychoanalytic, Adlerian, person-centered, and other affective counseling theories may be appropriate for some within this population. Just as there is no typical European American, there is no one counseling theory or approach that will work with all members of this group.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

What has been your experience in dealing with European Americans? If you are a European American, how do you see yourself the same as and different from other European Americans? If you are not European American, ask yourself the question: "How are European Americans the same as and different from one another?"

Blacks and African Americans

BACKGROUND OF BLACKS AND AFRICAN AMERICANS. When counseling Blacks and African Americans, counselors must understand Black and African American history, cultural values, conflicts, and coping mechanisms and be aware of their own attitudes and prejudices about this group (Atkinson, 2004; Garretson, 1993; Vontress & Epp, 1997). It is possible for counselors from different cultural backgrounds to work effectively with Black and African American clients if they understand the nature of racism and the fact that individual, institutional, and cultural racism are "major quality of life issues for African Americans living in contemporary society" (Utsey, Ponterotto, Reynolds, & Cancelli, 2000, p. 72) and that racial discrimination and self-esteem are inversely related. They must further be aware that although blatant racist behaviors, or racial assaults, are seldom acted out in American society, **racial microaggressions** (any action, attitude, comment, or gesture individuals experience as inappropriate or hurtful based on their personal history and characteristics) are prevalent (Stambaugh & Ford, 2015; Sue, 2010). "The power that these microaggressions have to hurt and oppress people of color is due to their invisible nature" (Sue et al, 2008, p. 331). They take three forms:

microassaults, which are similar to old-fashioned racism and are deliberate, conscious, and overt, such as refusing to serve someone because of the color of the person's skin;

microinsults, which verbally, nonverbally, or environmentally demean a person's racial identity of heritage, such as "You are a credit to your race"; and

microinvalidations, which are actions that "exclude, negate, or nullify psychological thoughts, feelings, or experiences" (p. 331) of a person, such as being ignored or served last.

Blacks and African Americans (the terms are often used interchangeably) are a diverse group and display a broad range of feelings, thoughts, and behaviors (Baruth & Manning, 2012; Harper, 1994). Therefore, no one single counseling or helping approach works best for everyone. Often "counseling is frequently perceived by African Americans as a process that requires the client to relinquish his or her independence by first having to 'tell your business to a stranger' and then having to 'heed the unsolicited advice of that stranger"' (Priest, 1991, p. 215). Therefore, many Blacks and African Americans are unwilling to voluntarily commit themselves to a counseling relationship.

Another factor that influences Black and African American participation in counseling is the perception that the relationship takes place among unequals. Given the history of slavery in America and the common misdiagnosis of Blacks and African Americans in mental health centers, members of this group who enter into an unequal relationship do so with great reluctance (Garretson, 1993; Schwartz & Feisthamel, 2009).

A third factor that affects Blacks and African Americans in counseling is the emphasis on the collective in most of their community tradition. "In historical times the collective was the clan or tribe" (Priest, 1991, p. 213). Today, it is the family and those who live, work, or worship nearby. This emphasis on the collective and the therapeutic power of the group (i.e., the village concept) is the antithesis of individual responsibility for resolving difficulties (McRae, Thompson, & Cooper, 1999).

Spirituality and the role of the minister and the church in Black and African American culture are factors influencing members of this group as well (Baruth & Manning, 2012). Rather than a counselor, a minister is usually sought as a "source of mental and emotional sustenance" (Priest, 1991, p. 214).

APPROACHES THAT WORK WITH BLACKS AND AFRICAN AMERICANS. One place to begin in counseling Blacks and African Americans is to carefully identify their expectations. Because there are a number of within-group differences among Blacks and African Americans, as with any group, clients come to counseling for different reasons and with different variations of a worldview. Therefore, it is important to determine what has brought clients to seek counseling services now and what, as well as how, they hope to be different as a result of the experience (Parham, 2002; Sue & Sue, 2016). If the client and counselor are from different cultural and ethnic backgrounds, that factor should be examined (Brammer, 2012). Likewise, the impact of discrimination and racism on Black and African American clients should not be ignored. Racial identity is a further factor to hone in on.

In practical terms, an egalitarian relationship should be established between Black and African American clients and their counselors (Sue & Sue, 2016). Beyond the relationship, there should be an emphasis on pragmatics. "For many African Americans, the purpose for coming to therapy is to receive some practical steps to ease the pain. This may take the form of education and job training, drug treatment, or parenting skills. Therapeutic interventions will work best when connected with related services" (Brammer, 2012). Overemphasizing their feelings does not work with Blacks and African Americans.

In addition to being practical, counselors should focus on Blacks and African Americans' strengths and address individuals within the context of their families, neighborhoods, and cities. Family members or neighbors can often be brought in to help. Likewise, spiritual resources within the client's community should be tapped whenever possible because the church and spirituality are an integral part of Black and African American life (Ahia, 2006).

Hispanics/Latinos/as

BACKGROUND OF HISPANICS/LATINOS/AS. Both "Hispanic" and "Latino/a" are terms used to describe a heterogeneous people whose ancestors came from the Spanish-speaking countries of the Americas. The common denominator for **Hispanics** is the Spanish language, but Hispanics are a very diverse group. The word **Latino/a** describes "people of Spanish and Indian descent whose ancestors lived in areas of the Southwest United States that were once a part of Mexico" and in countries in Central and South America where the predominant language, usually Spanish, has Latin roots (Fontes, 2002, p. 31). Regardless of their background, most Hispanics and Latinos/as in the United States are bicultural. However, they vary in their degree of acculturation. Overall, their ethnic histories and cultures play a major part in influencing their worldviews, family dynamics, and health (Miranda, Bilot, Peluso, Berman, & Van Meek, 2006). Many within-group differences exist among Hispanics and Latinos/as (Atkinson, 2004; Romero et al., 1989).

APPROACHES THAT WORK WITH HISPANICS/LATINOS/AS. As a group, Hispanics and Latinos/as are reluctant to use counseling services. Part of this hesitancy is cultural tradition (e.g., pride), and part is cultural heritage (e.g., reliance on extended family ties). Cultural reasons revolve around the fact that Hispanic and Latino/a individuals and families as a group are poorer than most other cultural groups and have historically been the victims of discrimination and racism (Sue & Sue, 2016). More practical reasons are the distance to service agencies (especially in the Southwest), inadequate transportation, a lack of health insurance, and the absence of counseling professionals fluent in Spanish and familiar with Hispanic and Latino/a cultures (Gonzalez, 1997; Sue & Sue, 2016).

While Hispanic and Latino/a individuals, couples, and families have unique and personal problems, many Hispanics and Latinos/as perceive psychological problems as similar to physical problems (Lopez-Baez, 2006; Ruiz & Padilla, 1977). Therefore, they expect the counselor to be active, concrete, and goal directed. This perception is especially true for clients who are "very" Hispanic (Ruiz, 1981).

Overall, counselors of Hispanics and Latinos/as must address numerous topics and work within cultural concepts and beliefs. This usually means involving families because family loyalty is very important in Latin culture. An evidence-based therapeutic approach that primarily focuses on the family is filial therapy. In **filial therapy**, "positive behavioral or symptomatic changes result from a changed parent-child relationship rather than specific problem-focused strategies. Filial therapy is both a therapeutic intervention and a preventive approach" (Garza & Watts, 2010, p. 108). It involves parents being taught to work with their children on an emotional level in child-centered play therapy with special kits of toys. "Four Hispanic values that, when interfaced with filial therapy, help facilitate effective culturally responsive treatment: (a) the importance of *familismo* (family), (b) *respeto* (respect), (c) *personalismo* (personal relationships), and (d) *confianza* (trust)" (p. 110).

In working therapeutically with a Hispanic and Latino/a person, it is helpful to do so in harmony with the client's spiritual or religious tradition. Since the majority of Hispanics and Latinos/as are Catholic (Baruth & Manning, 2012), knowing the practices of this faith can be beneficial. In addition, it is often helpful if the counselor is bilingual because many Hispanic and Latino/a individuals prefer Spanish to English, especially when expressing their emotions. In addition, bilingual European American counselors are seen as culturally competent by Mexican Americans (Ramos-Sánchez & Atkinson, 2009). Bilingual classes, especially in schools, can help promote cultural identity, acculturation, self-esteem, and learning among students (Cavazos-Rehg & DeLucia-Waack, 2009) who can in turn serve as translators, if needed, in a counseling session.

CASE EXAMPLE

Collin Considers the Collective

Collin was a counselor of few words. As a former athlete, he believed in showing rather than telling individuals how to stay mentally healthy. Therefore, when he first came across a client, Margareta, who referred to her family as a crucial part of her life, he was baffled. None of his individualistic techniques worked. Therefore, he asked a colleague for help. "Ah," said the colleague, who was about Collin's age and at the same level of maturity, "You are doing just the right thing. The client will eventually see that."

What do you think of Collin's colleague's remark? What more should Collin do in regard to preparing himself to work with clients who stress the importance of family and their collective identity? What should he do in regard to Margareta now?

Asian Americans

BACKGROUND OF ASIAN AMERICANS. Asian Americans include those whose original heritage is Chinese, Japanese, Filipino, Indochinese, Indian, and Korean, among others. They vary widely in cultural background (Atkinson, 2004; Kim, Santiago-Rivera, & Choudhuri, 2010). "The demographic profile of Asian Americans includes an array of more than 40 disparate cultural groups" (Sandhu, 1997). Historically, they have faced strong discrimination in the United States and have been the subject of many myths (Kim & Park, 2015; Sue & Sue, 1972; Sue & Sue, 2016). A combination of factors has promoted stereotypes of Asian Americans.

Because of bias and misunderstandings, Asian Americans have "been denied the rights of citizenship, forbidden to own land, locked in concentration camps, maligned, mistreated, and massacred" (Sue & Sue, 1973, p. 387). Ironically, a combination of factors has also promoted a positive image of them. They are collectively described as hardworking and successful and not prone to mental or emotional disturbances. Sometimes they are referred to as the "**model minority**" (Bell, 1985). Like all stereotypes, there are kernels of truth in this last descriptor, but it is still not realistic or accurate. The model minority myth glosses over the real social, economic, and psychological problems experienced by Asian Americans. More important, it diverts attention away from the racism and discrimination that affect their lives.

In many quarters, Asian Americans are resented and envied on the dimension of competent while also being perceived as unsociable (Kohatsu, Victoria, Lau, Flores, & Salazar, 2011). The model minority myth is perpetuated as a **color-blind racial ideology**. Inherent in color blindness is the idea that race and racism do not matter and do not play important roles in the current social and economic climate. Thus, color-blind racial attitudes often justify **blaming the victim** and rationalize beliefs that racial minority groups who cannot succeed in this society are "culturally" inferior. Research has shown that counselors "subscribing to a color-blind perspective are less skilled at communicating empathy, less sensitive to issues pertaining to cultural diversity, and more likely to attribute responsibility for the resolution of a therapy issue to a client of color than to a European American client. Therefore, it is crucial that therapists who work with clients of color develop an awareness of their color-blind racial attitudes" (p. 64).

APPROACHES THAT WORK WITH ASIAN AMERICANS. As a group "Asian Americans use mental health services two thirds less frequently than do Whites" (Gloria, Castellanos, Park, &

Kim, 2008, p. 419). Furthermore, as a group they have high rates of unilateral termination (Dewell & Owen, 2015). Part of the reason is due to indigenous beliefs among some Asian cultures about the nature of mental health and mental disorders and the need to seek counseling services (Yamawaki, 2010). Therefore, counselors must see and appreciate Asian Americans in the context of their cultural heritage, or they will be unable to offer them help in mentally healthy ways.

There are many subtleties in Asian American cultures, and often communication is more indirect and discreet. One cultural factor in some Asian Americans' worldviews is that psychological distress and disorders are explained within a religious framework. If persons are troubled, they may be possessed by a bad spirit, or they may be suffering because they have violated some religious or moral principle. Thus, religious tradition may play a strong role in some of their views about the origins of mental health and mental illness. Similarly, they may see healing take the form of "invoking the help of some supernatural power or restoring the sufferer to a state of well being through prescribing right conduct and belief" (Das, 1987, p. 25).

Another important subtlety is that many Asian Americans eschew forceful direct self-expression and instead are more indirect in their communication. However, counselors should be flexible in how they communicate with Asian American clients based on differences in their cultural backgrounds. "Counselors' use of the direct style leads Asian American clients who value collectivism to perceive the session as smooth, whereas counselors' use of maintaining harmony style may be more effective with Asian American clients with low adherence to emotional self-control and higher adherence to European American values" (Kim & Park, 2015, p. 278).

It is critical that counselors appreciate the history and unique characteristics of select Asian American groups in the United States, such as the Chinese, Japanese, and Vietnamese (Atkinson, 2004; Axelson, 1999; Sue & Sue, 2016). This sensitivity often enables counselors to facilitate the counseling process in ways not otherwise possible (Lum, 2011). However, counselors' clinical interventions with Asian American clients should focus on being responsive to their unique needs rather than on any specific interventions derived from the fact that they are Asian Americans (Dewell & Owen, 2015).

Native American Indians

BACKGROUND OF NATIVE AMERICAN INDIANS. Native Americans, mistakenly called Indians by the first European settlers in America, are the indigenous peoples of the Western Hemisphere who were the first inhabitants of the American continents (Garrett & Pichette, 2000). Today, they are made up of 517 tribes recognized by the U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. Tremendous diversity prevails among Native Americans, including close to 300 languages with "a plethora of unique cultures, histories, and traditions" (Hinson, 2010, p. 22). However, they also have a common identity that stresses values such as harmony with nature, cooperation, holism, a concern with the present, and a reliance on one's extended family (Heinrich, Corbin, & Thomas, 1990). In general, Native Americans have strong feelings about the loss of ancestral lands, a desire for self-determination, conflicts with the values of mainstream American culture, and a confused self-image resulting from past stereotyping (Atkinson, 2004). Anger from or about past transgressions of people from other cultures is a theme that must be handled appropriately (Hammerschlag, 1988). Native American Indians, as a group, have high suicide, unemployment, and alcoholism rates and a low life expectancy (Garrett & Pichette, 2000). "American Indians continue to have the highest dropout rate of any ethnic group at the high school level, regardless of region or tribal affiliation" (Sanders, 1987, p. 81). In short, as a group "Native Americans face enormous problems" (Heinrich et al., 1990, p. 128).

APPROACHES THAT WORK WITH NATIVE AMERICAN INDIANS. A number of counseling approaches, from existentialism to directed counseling, have been tried with Native Americans. Effective counseling, however, depends in part on whether they live on a reservation; whether other Native Americans help facilitate the counseling process; and whether their acculturation is traditional, bicultural, or assimilated (Avasthi, 1990; Garrett, 2006; Valle, 1986). Regardless, it is crucial that counselors understand Native American cultures and avoid imposing culturally inappropriate theories on them (Herring, 1996, 1997; Ivey, 1990).

In the case of Native Americans who are still attached to traditions and ancestral ways of living, healing practices revolve around a circular and holistic model for understanding human issues. "The model of organization is the medicine wheel, from which counselors and others can examine diverse dimensions of the human condition" (Rybak, Eastin, & Robbins, 2004, p. 25).

One way to assess the degree of cultural values held by Native American clients is by using the Native American Acculturation Scale (Garrett & Pichette, 2000). This scale measures individuals' levels of acculturation along a continuum ranging from traditional Native American to assimilated mainstream American.

According to Richardson (1981), four ideas to be considered when counseling Native Americans are silence, acceptance, restatement, and general lead. Richardson has used vignettes to model ways of using these techniques. The use of the **vision quest,** a rite of passage and religious renewal for adult men, is recommended in some cases (Heinrich et al., 1990). The use of the **creative arts** (music, drama, visual art, literature/writing, dance/movement) is also an approach that has considerable merit because emotional, religious, and artistic expression is "an inalienable aspect of Native culture" (Herring, 1997, p. 105). The creative arts do not require verbal disclosure. In addition, they may focus on rituals and wellness in Native American culture. Using multiple counseling approaches in a synergetic way, such as network therapy, home-based therapy, indigenous-structural therapy, and traditional native activities such as "the talking circle," "the talking stick," and storytelling, are also recommended (Garrett, 2006; Herring, 1996).

More important than specific ways of working is the crucial nature of a sense of "realness" when in a counseling relationship with a Native American. Being willing to be a learner and to admit one's mistakes can help a counselor and a Native American bond.

Arab Americans

BACKGROUND OF ARAB AMERICANS. Arab Americans are a fast-growing and mosaic group in the United States, coming from 22 countries as diverse as Egypt, Lebanon, Morocco, Yemen, Tunisia, and Palestine. There are more than 3.5 million Arab Americans, most of whom are Christian with a sizable portion being Muslim (Negy, 2008). However, "Arabic and Muslim cultures often overlap. Thus, although the majority of Arab Americans are Christian, Muslim traditions and values are often upheld by Muslim and Christian Arab Americans alike" (Nassar-McMillan & Hakim-Larson, 2003).

Arab Americans vary among themselves. Potential differences include social class, level of education, language (Arabic has distinct dialects), relative conservatism of the country of origin, time of immigration, and level of acculturation (Abudabbeh & Aseel, 1999). "Age, gender, income, and education, variables such as age at migration, length of time in the United States, religion, and discrimination experiences are significant predictors of mental health problems for Arab Americans" (Aprahamian, Kaplan, Windham, Sutter, & Visser, 2011, p. 88). Despite such cultural variations, sufficient commonalities exist that special attention from service providers is warranted.

Arab cultures tend to be of a high context rather than of a low context such as in North American society. Therefore, Arab Americans as a group usually differ significantly from traditional Americans in that they emphasize social stability and the collective over the individual.

The family is the most significant element in most Arab American subcultures with the individual's life dominated by family and family relations. Men are the patriarchs in family life and women are expected to uphold the honor of the family. Education is valued in Arab American households with approximately 4 in 10 Americans of Arab descent having earned a bachelor's degree or higher (www.aaiusa.org/arab-americans/22/demographics, retrieved August 29, 2007).

APPROACHES THAT WORK WITH ARAB AMERICANS. When working with Arab Americans, especially immigrants, it is crucial for counselors to remember that there is a sharp delineation of gender roles in such families. Furthermore, patriarchal patterns of authority, conservative sexual standards, and the importance of self-sacrifice prevail. There is also an emphasis on the importance of honor and shame because people in Arab cultures seek outside help from helpers, such as counselors, only as a last resort (Abudabbeh & Aseel, 1999). Complicating matters even more is the fallout, tension, and distrust from 9/11 (Beitin & Allen, 2005).

Therefore, clinical recommendations for working with members of this population include

- being aware of their cultural context,
- being mindful of the issue of leadership and the importance that authority figures play in their lives,
- being attentive to the part that the extended family plays in decision making,
- being sensitive to the large part culture plays as an active and tangible co-participant in treatment,
- being conscious of the fact that a strength-based approach to treatment is both desirable and works better, and
- being active as a counselor and balancing the role so as not to be seen as a rescuer or a threat.

Counselors can also assist Arab Americans by helping them access groups where they can find support and become members of a larger community that is dealing with issues as they are. Working in and with groups presents "some potentially problematic issues for particular clients. This is especially true for the war refugees from Iraq, due to the paranoid symptoms that often accompany the diagnosis of PTSD in clients who have experienced wartime trauma. On the other hand, parenting groups and 12-step programs seem to be effective with some nonrefugee Arab immigrant groups, perhaps due to the collectivist nature of the Arab culture in the countries of origin" (Nassar-McMillan & Hakim-Larson, 2003).

Overall in helping Arab Americans, counselors need to go beyond individual or limited group work with clients and do what they can to reduce prejudice and discrimination in the majority culture of the United States. This is a social justice focus and, if carried out by counselors, can help Arab Americans improve their mental health and overall functioning in multiple ways (Aprahamian et al., 2011).

International Counselling/Counseling

Counseling is a worldwide phenomenon frequently spelled in the English language with double *ll*s (i.e., **counselling**). The cultural perspective of the United States regarding counseling is just one among many in the world (Hohenshil, Amundson, & Niles, 2013). Indeed, some continents have their own counseling associations (specifically, Africa—African Counselling Association—and

Europe—European Association for Counselling and European Branch of the American Counseling Association). A number of other countries (more than 40) have counseling associations as well (see accompanying chart).

Countries with Counselling/Counseling Associations

Argentina	Kyrgyzstan
Australia	Lebanon
Botswana	Malawi
Brazil	Malaysia
Canada	Mexico
China	New Zealand
Czech Republic	Nigeria
Denmark	Philippines
Equador	Romania
France	Russia
Germany	Singapore
Great Britain	South Africa
Greece	South Korea
Guatemala	Switzerland
Haiti	Taiwan
Honduras	Thailand
India	Turkey
Ireland	Uganda
Israel	United States
Japan	Venezuela
Kenya	Zimbabwe

In addition, the practice of counseling is evolving in a number of regions, particularly Singapore (Rivera, Nash, Chun, & Ibrahim, 2008) and Hong Kong, where counseling associations are blossoming. Furthermore, there are worldwide associations of therapists who ascribe to particular theories, such as Adlerian, transactional analysis (TA), and reality therapy. In some countries without formal counseling associations, such as Italy, literally dozens of training institutes for theories exist (Gemignani & Giliberto, 2005). Finally, there is the **International Association for Counseling** (IAC; www.iac-irtac.org), which holds annual meetings in countries around the world and publishes the *International Journal for the Advancement of Counseling*.

Super (1983) questioned more than 30 years ago whether counseling, as practiced in North America, is adaptable to other countries. His analysis of culture and counseling concluded that prosperous and secure countries view counseling as a way of promoting individual interests and abilities. Economically less fortunate countries and those under threat of foreign domination view counseling services as a way of channeling individuals into areas necessary for cultural survival (Super, 1954b). Knowledge about cultural differences must be considered in international counseling, especially as it relates to counseling specialties (Watkins, 2001).

Such knowledge is crucial in counseling internationally. For instance, in Poland career counseling is more highly prized than other forms of counseling because of the developing nature of the country (Richard Lamb, personal communication, June 7, 1997). In other countries, such as Japan, counseling is both therapeutic and psychosocial—for example, working with Japanese

men on fathering (Seto, Becker, & Akutsu, 2006). However, Japan still lacks a unified licensure standard, and occupational security is an issue (Iwasaki, 2005). On the other hand, in Malaysia, counselling is modeled after counseling in the United States and England, except the initial degree that is granted is the bachelor's (the same as in Japan). Furthermore, almost all graduates are assigned to school settings where they are qualified to teach one subject as well as counsel.

Regardless of their knowledge of counseling, international students who attend colleges and universities in the United States may be reluctant to receive counseling services (Mori, 2000). This reluctance is in spite of the fact that many international students experience a host of stressors beyond those that are mainly developmental in nature. These stressors include "difficulties with linguistics, academic, interpersonal, financial, and intrapersonal problems" (p. 137). The networks of family and friends these students have relied on are absent, and the fear of being seen as a failure and sent home adds to their daily stress (Boyer & Sedlacek, 1989). There is empirical evidence that international students experience greater stress than their American counterparts, which often reaches a crisis level in the first 6 months of study (Schneller & Chalungsooth, 2002).

In order to **help international students who use counseling services**, Mori (2000) suggests the following areas of focus:

- developing stress management techniques,
- learning assertive communication skills,
- becoming fully aware of the American educational system, and
- developing career- and life-planning skills.

Henkin (1985) proposes a number of practical guidelines for counselors interacting on an international level as well. Besides establishing a clear-cut structure for the counseling process and explaining the process to the client, Henkin recommends that counselors educate themselves about the culture of their clients, including the importance of family and community life. Indeed, "a direct application of Western approaches to persons of Eastern descent may have negative consequences" (Raney & Cinarbas, 2005, p. 157). What is needed instead is "an integration of Western and indigenous counseling approaches" that may include family and friends in counseling sessions along with supporting a client's religious practices (p. 158).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Reflect on the sources of encouragement and support you had while growing up (e.g., an adult leader of a group you were in, siblings, friends, parents, etc.). Were these individuals able to support you and/or help you with your problems satisfactorily? Imagine what it would be like to use such people in a therapeutic way if you were working with someone in or from another country. What do you think?

Summary and Conclusion

In this chapter we have examined counseling issues related to culture and internationalism. There is a wealth of material in the professional literature on the general concerns of each group discussed here and on the counseling theories and techniques most appropriate for working with these populations (i.e., European American, Black, African American, Hispanic/Latino/a, Asian American, Native American Indian, and Arab American). Indeed, specialty courses and counseling approaches that focus on one or more of these groups are offered in most graduate counselor education programs.

Although information on special cultural aspects of a population may appear unrelated to other factors in counseling, they are not. A common theme is that counselors who work with a variety of culturally different clients must be knowledgeable about them collectively, in subgroups, and individually. They must be able to deal effectively with concerns that transcend stereotypes and prescribed roles. Cultural limitations restrict not only the growth of the people involved in them but the larger society as well. Overcoming traditions, prejudices, fears, and anxieties and learning new skills based on accurate information and sensitivity are major parts of counseling in a multicultural society.

International counseling is growing. As such, it is adding to cultural understanding of how people are helped both within and outside a particular context. Countries and continental groups of counselors are forming their own associations, which numbered more than 40 in 2016. Thus, counseling is a worldwide phenomenon with integrated and interrelated theories and methods being developed and exchanged. In the United States, it is important that counselors pay attention to the needs of international students as well as keep up with counseling on the international level.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 12 Assignments: *Multicultural Considerations.*

Counseling with Diverse Populations 4

Nito/Fotolia

When you wake up one morning
and feel you've grown old
Take this poem down from your shelf
and slowly read its well-wrought lines
which fade like memories of our youth.
Those were the days on the knolls of Reynolda
when times were measured in looks not words,
Those were the moments we wrote in our memories
and now, like fine parchment, though faded, they remain
clear impressions in the calmness of age,
bringing warmth and smiles to the chill of the season:
brightness in a world full of grey.

"A poem in parting," by S. T. Gladding, © 1968/1989 S. T. Gladding.

Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- The challenges and rewards of counseling older adults
- Concerns, issues, and theories of counseling women
- Concerns, issues, and theories of counseling men
- Counseling with persons of different sexual orientations
- Counseling and spirituality

As you read consider:

- Your biases and beliefs about older adults
- Your thoughts and feelings about counseling with women and men
- Your views about people who differ from you in their sexual orientation
- The part spirituality plays in the lives of most people and where it belongs in counseling

Diversity is a major aspect of human life. People differ in multiple ways. This chapter deals with diversity in counseling. Specifically, it focuses on counseling different populations based on age, gender, sexual orientation, and spirituality. Each of the populations addressed has distinct, unique needs and concerns as well as issues that are universal in nature. All these groups are at times stereotyped and may become marginalized, discounted, oppressed, or abused. Therefore, persons who are members of one or more of these subgroups of humanity are sometimes not recognized for their talents and possibilities.

Honoring diversity in all of its many forms is fundamental to counseling. Without such a stance, the welfare of clients is endangered, and the respect and dignity that should be accorded every person is ignored. Indeed, negative attitudes toward clients because of their age, sex, sexual orientation, ethnicity, or spirituality "have been found to influence counseling processes" for the worse (Miller, Miller, & Stull, 2007, p. 325).

In examining the populations covered here, as well as the ones discussed in the previous chapter, ask yourself what opinions you hold of each. How have those thoughts and feelings influenced your interactions? How are you like and unlike each of the groups explored? How can the research help modify your beliefs and actions?

Fixed opinions are almost always deleterious in counseling those who differ from us. When trying to work with diversity, it is crucial not to reduce individuals to caricatures who are less than human or to pathologize them.

COUNSELING AGED POPULATIONS

Development is traditionally defined as any kind of systematic change that is lifelong and cumulative. One way of thinking about these changes is as moving in, moving through, or moving on. Throughout their lives, individuals change and develop on a number of levels: cognitively, emotionally, physically, spiritually, and otherwise. When development occurs within an expected time dimension, such as physical growth during childhood, individuals generally have only minor transitional or adjustment problems, if they have any difficulties at all. However, if life events are accelerated, delayed, or fail to materialize (transitions that are expected but do not occur, i.e., **nonevents,** such as never marrying or having children), the well-being of persons and their associates may be negatively affected (Anderson, Goodman, & Schlossberg, 2012). **Unanticipated events** that are not expected, such as the death of a parent at an early age or an unanticipated job loss, may also prove to be detrimental because of the trauma associated with them and a lack of preparation for them.

The **Association for Adult Development and Aging (AADA)** is the division within the American Counseling Association (ACA) that particularly focuses on chronological life-span growth after adolescence, but it is concerned ultimately with the entire life span. It focuses on theorists such as Jean Piaget, Lawrence Kohlberg, Erik Erikson, Carol Gilligan, and Nancy Schlossberg who have addressed issues associated with developmental stages from infancy to old age. Erikson's stages and their challenges are probably the most well known and are outlined here. Although the aged (**late adulthood**) are dealt with in this section of this chapter, the stages before late adulthood have a deep impact on how this time of life is handled. Gender, ability, ethnicity, health, physiology, environment, and drive all affect this stage of life and the ones that come before it and will be highlighted throughout this text.

Erik Erikson's Eight Stages of Human Development		
Stage/Age	**Challenge**	**Strength**
1. Infant (birth to 18 months)	Basic trust vs. basic distrust	drive, hope
2. Toddler (18 months to 3 years)	Autonomy vs. shame/doubt	self-control/courage
3. Preschooler/Play Age (3 to 5 years)	Initiative vs. guilt	purpose
4. School Age (6 to 12 years)	Industry vs. inferiority	method/competence
5. Adolescence (12 to 18 years)	Identity vs. role confusion	devotion/fidelity
6. Young Adulthood (18 to 35 years)	Intimacy vs. isolation	devotion/love
7. Middle Adulthood (35 to 55/65 years)	Generativity vs. stagnation	production/care
8. Late Adulthood (55/65 to death)	Ego integrity vs. despair	wisdom

Erikson's Stages of Human Development

The aged are defined here as persons over age 65. Since 1935 and the passage of the Social Security Act, age 65 has been seen as the beginning of old age or late adulthood. Even with people living longer than before, most "senior" rates and discounts begin around that time and some actually start around age 55. When the United States was founded, only 2% of its population was 65 years or older; by 1900 it was 4%; by 2015 it was approximately 15%; and by 2030 it will be about 20% or 74 million (Erber, 2013; U.S. Census Bureau, 2015). For the older population, the biggest increase is expected in the decade from 2020 to 2030, when the population aged 65 and over is projected to increase by 18 million (from 56 million to 74 million). The timing of this increase is related to the aging of the baby boom generation (those born from 1946 to 1964) (Goldsmith & Kurpius, 2015). All of this generation will be 65 or older by 2030.

Today, the average **life expectancy** of a baby born in the United States is 78.8 years, with women's life expectancy at 81.2 years and men's at 76.4 years (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics, 2015). Whites have a higher life expectancy than other groups, but overall the life expectancy for all segments of the U.S. population is increasing. For instance, the number of Americans age 100 and older increased from 50,281 in 2000 to 72,197 by 2014—a 44% increase (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics, 2016)! Reasons for the remarkable growth in the older U.S. population include the high birthrate during the 20th century, immigration policies that favored the admittance of persons who are now growing older, improved health care, better nutrition, and the reduction of infectious diseases (Lefrancois, 1999; Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics, 2015). Therefore, counselor attention needs to focus on this group, especially with the baby boomer generation beginning to fill up this age range (Goldsmith & Kurpius, 2015).

There are a number of myths and misconceptions about aging, many of which are negative. Most center around loss and dysfunctionality. However, the vast majority of individuals who reach older adulthood are active and well functioning. For instance, Sophocles was still productive past age 100; Benjamin Franklin helped frame the U.S. Constitution at 80; and Titian was still painting masterpieces at age 98. Indeed, Cohen (2000) has found that some of the most significant and creative works of individuals have come after age 65. For instance, in the field of counseling Carl Rogers published more books after age 65 than he did before then.

Historically, counseling older adults has been a neglected area of the counseling profession (Muzacz & Akinsulure-Smith, 2013). For instance, as a group, members of this population receive only 6% of all mental health services (less than half of what might be expected because approximately 15% of the older adult population in the United States manifest at least moderate emotional problems) (Hashimi, 1991; Kampfe, 2015). In part, this situation stems from the group's unique developmental concerns, especially those involving financial, social, and physical losses.

In the mid-1970s, Blake (1975) and Salisbury (1975) raised counselor awareness about counseling older adults by respectively noting a lack of articles on this population in the counseling literature and a dearth of counselor education programs offering an elective course on the aged and their special needs. By the mid-1980s, the situation had changed. Based on a national survey, Myers (1983) reported that 36% of all counseling programs offered one or more courses on working with older people. That percentage has continued to increase along with new studies on the aged (Hollis, 1997; Myers, Poidevant, & Dean, 1991). Now there are standards for working with geriatric populations (Myers, 1995), and counseling with this age group has increased. Case studies have also increased awareness of the common issues faced by older adults today so that they do not appear to be extraordinary to counselors who work with members of this population group (Golden, 2009; Kampfe, 2015).

Old Age

Several prominent theories of aging, many of them multidimensional, have been proposed. For instance, Schaie and Willis (2016) view aging from a biological, psychological, and social perspective, recognizing that the multidimensional process may be uneven. Aging is a natural part of development (DeLaszlo, 1994; Erikson, 1963; Friedan, 1994). People have specific tasks to accomplish as they grow older. For example, Erikson views middle and late adulthood as a time when the individual must develop a sense of generativity and ego integrity or become stagnant and despairing. Jung believes spirituality is a domain that only those over age 40 are uniquely qualified to explore.

Neugarten (1978), stressing development, sees three major periods of older adulthood. The **young-old** are those between ages 65 and 75. They are still active physically, mentally, and socially, whether they are retired or not. The **old** are individuals beyond age 75 whose physical activity is far more limited. Finally, there are those classified as the **old-old**, 85 years and older who are in decline. The effects of deterioration are usually more apparent in the old-old population, although patterns of aging are clearly unique. For instance, the comedian George Burns was still physically active and mentally sharp until shortly before his death at age 100. All together, these three age groups of older adulthood are "collapsed into one group called the **third phase of life**" (Richmond & Guindon, 2010, p. 281).

Category	Age	Characteristics
Young-Old	ages 65–75	active physically, mentally, and socially
Old	ages 75–85	active but less than the young old
Old-Old	ages 85 and older	decline in activity but varies greatly

The Third Phase of Life: Older Adulthood

Despite an increased understanding of aging and an ever-growing number of older adults, those in this category of life have to deal with age-based expectations and prejudices; for

instance, "older people often are tagged with uncomplimentary labels such as senile, absent-minded, and helpless" (McCracken, Hayes, & Dell, 1997, p. 385). These negative attitudes and stereotypes, which are known as **ageism**, prevent intimate encounters with people in different age groups and sometimes lead to outright discrimination (Angus & Reeve, 2006; Butler, 2001). Unfortunately, individuals who are growing older frequently deny and dread the process, a phenomenon that Friedan (1994) calls "**the age mystique**." Even counselors are not immune to ageist attitudes (Blake, 1982; Maples & Abney, 2006).

Needs of the Aged

Older adults in the United States must deal with a wide variety of complex issues in their transition from midlife to "senior citizen" status, including changes in physical abilities, social roles, relationships, and even residential relocation (Cox, 2009; Kampfe, 2002, 2015). Many of these changes have the potential to spark an identity crisis within the person. The developmental demands of older adults are probably second only to those of young children. According to Havighurst (1959), older adults must learn to cope successfully with (a) the death of friends and spouses, (b) reduced physical vigor, (c) retirement and the reduction of income, (d) more leisure time and the process of making new friends, (e) the development of new social roles, (f) dealing with grown children, and (g) changing living arrangements or making satisfactory ones.

Some of the required changes associated with aging are gradual, such as the loss of physical strength. Others are abrupt, such as death. Overall, aging is a time of both "positive and negative transitions and transformations" (Myers, 1990, p. 249). Positive transitions for older adults involve a gain for the individual, such as becoming a grandparent or receiving a discount on purchases and for cultural events such as musical performances or movies. Transitions that involve a high level of stress are those connected with major loss, such as the death of a spouse, the loss of a job, or the contraction of a major illness. In these situations, many older adults struggle because they lack a peer support group through which to voice their grief and work through emotions (Morgan, 1994).

Major problems of the aged include loneliness, physical illness, retirement, idleness, bereavement, and abuse (Morrissey, 1998; Piercy, 2010; Williams, Ballard, & Alessi, 2005). In addition, members of this group suffer more depression, anxiety, and psychosis as they grow older (Goldsmith & Kurpius, 2015). Other mental health considerations such as depression, dementia, and suicide are also of concern (McBride & Hays, 2012). Approximately 30% of the beds in mental hospitals are occupied by older adults. About 25% of all reported suicides are committed by persons over age 60, with White males being especially susceptible. **Domestic elder abuse**—"any form of maltreatment by someone who has a special relationship with the elderly," including neglect—is problematic as well (Morrissey, 1998, p. 14). Among the most common forms of maltreatment for older adults, with nearly 600,000 cases a year, are physical abuse, psychological abuse, financial exploitation, and violation of rights, including personal liberty, free speech, and privacy (Welfel, Danzinger, & Santoro, 2000). In addition, alcohol abuse is a prevalent but often undiagnosed disorder in older adults, ranging from 6% to 16% of the population (Williams et al., 2005).

CASE EXAMPLE

Gene and His Low Self-Esteem

Gene grew up in a household of 12 brothers and sisters. His parents worked hard, but the little money they made was stretched thin. Thus, Gene wore clothes that were either hand-me-downs

or that were bought at secondhand stores. His parents could not afford to pay dues for clubs or sports teams, so Gene did not have an opportunity to mix much with his peers. To make matters even worse, Gene had to work part-time jobs as soon as he was old enough to help out the family. Most of the jobs involved manual labor, and often Gene was dirty and unkempt. He never married and now, at age 65, he still carries around a low self-concept. He has come to counseling to "get better" and to "get over" his history so he can live more productively.

Do you think counseling can do him any good, considering his past? If so, how do you suppose it might help? What other activities do you think would be good for Gene?

Counseling the Aged

Most counselors interested in working with the aged need additional professional training in this specialty (Blando, 2011; Kampfe, 2015; Sauerheber, Graham, Britzman, & Jenkins, 2016). Many simply do not understand older adults and therefore do not work with them. Such may be especially true in regard to new phenomena regarding older adults needing help in taking on new and unexpected roles in life, such as grandparents raising grandchildren (Leder, Grinstead, & Torres, 2007; Pinson-Milburn, Fabian, Schlossberg, & Pyle, 1996). In these situations, counseling-related services may need to be offered on multiple levels, such as direct outreach interventions that teach new coping strategies and skill training. In addition, indirect or supportive interventions may be needed, such as grandparent support groups, family support groups, and the sponsoring of events for example "Grandparents Day" at school.

Another reason that older people do not receive more attention from mental health specialists is the **investment syndrome** described by Colangelo and Pulvino (1980). According to these authors, some counselors feel their time and energy are better spent working with younger people "who may eventually contribute to society" (p. 69). Professionals who display this attitude are banking on future payoffs from the young and may well be misinformed about the possibilities for change in older adults.

A third reason that older adults may not receive attention from counselors and mental health specialists is the irrational fear of aging and the psychological distancing from older persons that this fear generates (Neugarten, 1971). This phenomenon may be best explained in the proverbial saying: "Out of sight, out of mind."

The final reason older adults do not receive more or better treatment by counselors in regard to their needs is that their problems may be mistaken for conditions related to aging (Williams et al., 2005). For example, many older adults have a number of ailments, such as depression, which may be attributed to old age but which has always been a part of their lives.

- Not understanding older adults
- Investment syndrome (feeling that it is better to work with younger persons who will contribute more to society in the long run)
- Irrational fear of aging
- Problems older adults have, such as depression, are attributed to old age and not seen as a part of life

Reasons Counselors Give for Not Working with Older Adults

One broad and important approach to working successfully with the aged is to treat them as adults (Cox & Waller, 1991). Late adulthood is a unique life stage and involves continuous growth. When counselors display basic counseling skills such as reflecting feelings, paraphrasing content, identifying patterns, asking open-ended questions, validating feelings and thoughts, and gently confronting inconsistencies, older adults feel free to explore difficulties or adjustment issues and are likely to respond appropriately (Blando, 2011; Kampfe, 2002, 2015).

Xu (2010) advocates for incorporating logotherapy principles into working with older adults. Present models of successful aging, and the interventions they encourage, tend to focus on maintaining physical and cognitive functioning and continuing engagement in active living. Xu notes, however, that such models neglect what Frankl (1962) identified as the "**noetic**," **or spiritual**, **dimension of human existence**. A more holistic model of aging, the author concludes, attends to the spiritual tasks and the Will to Meaning of older individuals. It assists them in integrating and transcending their lived experience and making meaning in late life.

Another strategy for promoting change in the aged is to modify the attitudes of people within the systems in which they live (Colangelo & Pulvino, 1980; Sinick, 1980). Many societal attitudes negatively influence older people's attitudes about themselves. Often, older adults act old because their environments encourage and support such behavior. American society "equates age with obsolescence and orders its priorities accordingly" (Hansen & Prather, 1980, p. 74). Therefore, counselors must become educators and advocates for change in societal attitudes if destructive age restrictions and stereotypes are to be overcome. "We need to develop a society that encourages people to stop acting their age and start being themselves" (Ponzo, 1978, pp. 143–144).

In addition to treating the aged with respect and working for changes in systems, counselors can help older adults deal with specific and immediate problems. Tomine (1986) asserts that counseling services for older adults are most helpful if they are portable and practical, such as being educational and focused on problem solving. For example, Hitchcock (1984) reviewed successful programs that help older adults obtain employment. A particularly successful program was a job club for older job seekers, where participants at regular meetings shared information on obtaining employment.

For older adults in the early stages of Alzheimer's disease, counseling based on Rogers's theories and Carkhuff's practical application is beneficial. Group counseling, based on Yalom's existential writings, may be productive in helping family members cope as the disease progresses (LaBarge, 1981).

A structured life-review process has also proven beneficial in working with older adults (Beaver, 1991; Bohlmeijer, Smit, & Cuijpers, 2003). This approach helps them integrate the past and prepare themselves for the future.

Short-term cognitive behavior therapy has been used successfully with some older adults in increasing rational thinking and decreasing depression (James, 2008). Likewise, 12-step programs and bibliotherapy have proven successful in helping older adults who abuse alcohol.

The following **groups** are among the **most popular for adults age 65 and older** (Gladding, 2016b):

- **Reality-oriented groups,** which help orient confused group members to their surroundings
- **Remotivation therapy groups,** which are aimed at helping older clients become more invested in the present and the future
- **Reminiscing groups,** which conduct life reviews focused on resolving past issues in order to help members become more personally integrated and find meaning in the present (Zalaquett & Stens, 2006)

- **Psychotherapy groups,** which are geared toward specific problems of the aging, such as loss
- **Topic-specific groups**, which center on relevant areas of interest to the aging, such as health or the arts
- **Member-specific groups,** which focus on particular transition concerns of individual members, such as hospitalization or dealing with in-laws

In working with the aged, counselors often become students of life, and older persons become their teachers (Kemp, 1984). When this type of open attitude is achieved, clients are more likely to deal with the most important events in their lives, and counselors are more prone to learn about a different dimension of life and be helpful in the process.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Aging is a state of mind as well as a physical reality. Think of people you know age 65 or above. Which ones do you consider to be adjusting well to their age? What factors do you think make that so?

GENDER-BASED COUNSELING

The second population considered in this chapter focuses on counseling based on **gender** (i.e., the sex of a person). Clients have distinct needs and concerns that are determined in part by the cultural climates and social groups in which they live and develop (Cook, 1993; Hoffman, 2006; Sue & Sue, 2016). Women and men are "basically cultural-social beings" (McFadden, 1999, p. 234). Put another way, women and men are **biopsychosocial** (i.e., influenced by their thoughts, emotions, and behaviors—the biological and psychological part of themselves—as well as socioeconomic, socioenvironmental, cultural—the social part of themselves) (Barden, Conley, & Young, 2015). Counselors who are not fully aware of the influence of societal discrimination, stereotypes, and role expectations based on gender are not likely to succeed in helping their clients in counseling. Effective counseling requires special knowledge and insight that focuses on particular and common aspects of sexuality and sexual orientation of people. "This attention to unique and shared experiences of women and men is the paradoxical challenge of counseling" (Lee & Robbins, 2000, p. 488).

There is no longer any debate over the question of whether counselors need to possess specialized knowledge and skill in counseling women and men as separate groups as well as genders that have much in common. However, because women and men "experience different developmental challenges," they may need different styles of interaction from professionals (Nelson, 1996, p. 343). Furthermore, counselors who work more with one gender than another may need in-depth training and experience in particular counseling areas. For example, women in the United States suffer from more mood, anxiety, and eating disorders than men (Eriksen & Kress, 2008). Part of the reason may be that women are socialized to suppress anger because it is seen as incompatible with the feminine gender role, whereas "anger has been hypothesized to be one of the few emotions that are compatible with the traditional masculine role" (Newman, Fuqua, Gray, & Simpson, 2006, p. 157). In addition, compared to employed men, employed women continue to bear greater responsibility for household tasks and caregiving responsibilities (Pearson, 2008). Thus, working with women in mental health and career domains may well differ from working with men in these same two areas.

Counseling Women

Women are the primary consumers of counseling services (Wastell, 1996). They have special needs related to biological differences and socialization patterns that make many of their counseling concerns different from men's (Cook, 1993; Hoffman, 2006; Huffman & Myers, 1999). Women still lack the degree of freedom, status, access, and acceptance that men possess, although their social roles and career opportunities have expanded considerably since the 1960s when the women's movement influenced substantial changes (Kees, 2005).

As a group, women have quite different concerns than men in many areas. For instance, they differ in their interest and involvement in such fundamental issues as intimacy, career options, and life development (Kopla & Keitel, 2003). That is why the American Counseling Association and other professional helping associations have devoted special issues of their publications to the subject of women and counseling (see, for instance, the Summer 2005 issue of the *Journal of Counseling and Development*). "Women grow and/or develop in, through, and toward relationship" (Jordan, 1995, p. 52). When they feel connected with others, women have an increased sense of energy and a more accurate view of themselves and others. Furthermore, they feel empowered to act outside their relationships because they are active within them. They also feel a greater sense of worth and desire more connection (Miller & Stiver, 1997). Among the group's major concerns are development and growth, depression, eating disorders, sexual victimization, widowhood, and multiple roles.

Landes, Burton, King, and Sullivan (2013) conducted a study that looked at women's preferences for counselors and their comfort level for self-disclosure with counselors of different sexes based on the study's hypothetical presenting problem. Participants were predominantly 25 years or younger. The presenting problems were either female sex-specific (i.e., pregnancy issue, rape) or sex-neutral problems (i.e., depression or anxiety.) The study found that 86% of women preferred the female therapist, regardless of the presenting problem. Women were also more likely to prefer a female therapist for the sex-specific problem (94.4%) than the sex-neutral problem (80.2%). Counseling women "is not a simple matter of picking a counseling theory or approach and commencing treatment" (Hanna, Hanna, Giordano, & Tollerud, 1998, p. 181). Rather, counselors' attitudes, values, and knowledge may either facilitate or impede the potential development of women clients, especially at an international level (Chung, 2005). Women, as a group, are basically relational, and counselors' approaches should be geared toward that fact (Davenport & Yurich, 1991; Nelson, 1996). An examination of the literature indicates that professionals who counsel women should be "highly empathic, warm, understanding, and sufficiently well developed as a person to appreciate the predicament in which women find themselves" (Hanna et al., 1998, p. 167).

Unfortunately, evidence indicates that some counselors and health professionals still hold sex-role stereotypes of women (Mollen, 2006; Simon, Gaul, Friedlander, & Heatherington, 1992), and some counselors are simply uninformed about particular difficulties that women face in general or at different stages of their lives. On a developmental level, there is "a noticeable gap in the literature with respect to studies on women in midlife who are childless, single, disabled, lesbian, ethnic minorities, or members of extended family networks" (Lippert, 1997, p. 17). For example, in working with voluntarily childfree women, Mollen (2006) stresses the importance of acceptance and empowerment of these women as well as helping them manage the stigma they may face in society because of their choices or lifestyles.

False assumptions, inaccurate beliefs, and a lack of counselor understanding may all contribute to the problems of women clients (e.g., those who have primary or secondary infertility)

(Gibson & Myers, 2000). It is important that counselors consider sociopolitical as well as other factors when counseling members of this population, for "regardless of the presenting problem, women often blame themselves for inadequacies that were [are] actually the products of unrecognized forced enculturation" (Petersen, 2000, p. 70).

Committees and task forces within professional counseling organizations have been formed to address issues related to counseling women. For instance, there is a national Commission on Women within ACA.

CONCERNS IN COUNSELING WOMEN. One of the major concerns in counseling women revolves around the issue of adequate information about their lives. Many early theories of the nature and development of women, especially those based on psychoanalytic principles, tended to characterize women as innately "passive, dependent, and morally inferior to men" (Hare-Mustin, 1983, p. 594). Those theories promoted the status quo in regard to women and limited their available options (Lewis, Hayes, & Bradley, 1992). The general standard of healthy adult behavior came to be identified with men, and a **double standard of mental health** evolved with regard to adult females (Lawler, 1990; Nicholas, Gobble, Crose, & Frank, 1992). This double standard basically depicted adult female behavior as less socially desirable and healthy, a perception that lowered expectations for women's behavior and set up barriers against their advancement in nontraditional roles (Broverman, Broverman, Clarkson, Rosenkrantz, & Vogel, 1970)—a view that unfortunately continues in many places (Eriksen & Kress, 2008).

However, the literature in the field of women's studies and female psychology has grown from only three textbooks in the early 1970s to a plethora of texts and articles today. Many of these publications have been written by women, for women, often from a feminist and feminist therapy perspective to correct some older theoretical views generated by men without firsthand knowledge of women's issues (Enns, 1993; Evans, Kincade, Marbley, & Seem, 2005). For example, some theorists have proposed that women's development is in marked contrast to Erikson's psychosocial stages of development. These theorists stress the uniqueness of women and connectedness rather than separation. Furthermore, they outline female identity development from several points of view and compare and contrast it to ethnic identity models (Hoffman, 2006).

A second major concern in counseling women involves sexism, which Goldman (1972a) describes as "more deep rooted than racism" (p. 84). **Sexism** is the belief (and the behavior resulting from that belief) that females should be treated on the basis of their sex without regard to other criteria, such as interests and abilities. Such treatment is arbitrary, illogical, counterproductive, and self-serving. In the past, sexism has been blatant, such as limiting women's access to certain professions and encouraging them to pursue so-called **pink-collar jobs** that primarily employ women (e.g., nurse, receptionist, teacher). Today, sexism is much more subtle, involving acts more of "omission rather than commission" (Leonard & Collins, 1979, p. 6). Many acts of omission result from a lack of information or a failure to change beliefs in light of new facts. In either case, sexism hurts not only women but society in general.

ISSUES AND THEORIES OF COUNSELING WOMEN. One of the main issues in counseling women involves the counselor's research knowledge about them and proven ways of responding to them as individuals and in groups (Leech & Kees, 2005). Women are diverse, and it is important for counselors to react to women in regard to their uniqueness as well as their similarity (Cook, 1993; Kopla & Keitel, 2003; Worrell & Goodheart, 2006). Counselors should recognize that specialized knowledge is required for counseling women at various stages of life, such as

childhood and adolescence, midlife, and late adulthood. Counselors must also understand the dynamics of working with females under various conditions, such as eating disorders (Grilo & Mitchell, 2012), sexual abuse and rape (Enns, 1996), suicide (Range, 2006), and career development (Cook, Heppner, & O'Brien, 2002).

Martin (2012), Crawford (2013), and other scholars have written extensively on the psychology of women. The research and information they convey is must reading. Johnson and Scarato (1979) have also outlined seven areas in which counselors should increase their knowledge of women: (a) history and sociology of sex-role stereotyping, (b) psychophysiology of women and men, (c) theories of personality and sex-role development, (d) life-span development, (e) special populations, (f) career development, and (g) counseling/psychotherapy. In the last area, the authors focus on alternatives to traditional counseling approaches as well as specific problems of women. Regardless, counselors must be informed about the uniqueness and universal aspects of women before they attempt to counsel with them.

A major approach to working with women (and even some men) in counseling is **feminist theory** (Brown, 2010; Mejia, 2005). Feminist views of counseling sprang from the eruption of the women's movement in the 1960s. Initially, this movement was a challenge to patriarchal power, but as it grew, its focus centered on the development of females as persons with common and unique qualities (Okun, 1990). Beginning with the publication of Carol Gilligan's *In a Different Voice* (1982), there has been an increased integration of feminist theory into counseling. This approach encourages individuals to become more aware of socialization patterns and personal options in altering traditional gender roles as they make changes, and encourages clients to become involved in social change activities that stress equality as a way of bringing about change (Enns & Hackett, 1993). Thus, the theory and the therapeutic expressions of it recognize the role of the larger community in creating problems, especially for women, and "encourages intervention in the larger community" (Eriksen & Kress, 2008, p. 159).

In many respects, feminist theory is more an approach to counseling rather than a well-formulated set of constructs. It is assertive in challenging and questioning attitudes of traditional counseling theories because these models often advocate the maintenance of the status quo of a male-dominated, hierarchical society. **Two main emphases in the feminist position** distinguish it from other forms of helping:

- Its emphasis on **equality in the helping relationship**, which stems from a belief that women's problems are inseparable from society's oppression of women (Okun, 1997)
- Its emphasis on **valuing social, political, and economic action as a major part of the process of treatment**

Androgyny, the importance of relationships, the acceptance of one's body "as is," and nonsexist career development are also stressed in feminist thought. Overall, "feminist theory starts with the experience of women and uses women's values and beliefs as the assumptive framework" (Nwachuku & Ivey, 1991, p. 106).

CASE EXAMPLE

Paula Assumes People Are People

Paula was not the hardest working counseling student ever, but she managed to get by. However, when she was about to see her first client in her practicum, a childless woman of 36, Paula's lack

of rigor caused her on-site supervisor some concern. When discussing how she would handle the intake interview, Paula simply said, "People are people. I don't care what their background or station in life is."

How would you respond to Paula, having just read the section on counseling women? Is there any truth in what Paula is saying? What would be a better response on her part?

Counseling Men

An outgrowth of the focus on counseling women and eliminating sexism is new attention to the unique concerns and needs of men. In the early 1980s, Collison (1981) pointed out that "there seem to be fewer counseling procedures tailored to men than to women" (p. 220). Since that time, there has been an increase in conducting research on "men, masculinity, and the male experience" (Wade, 1998, p. 349) with "the burgeoning interest in men's psychology" leading "to a greater demand for clinical services tailored explicitly for men" (Johnson & Hayes, 1997, p. 302). However, in recent years, with one major exception in the October 2013 issue of the *Journal of Counseling and Development*, there has been a general decrease in articles on counseling men in American Counseling Association prominent journals (Evans, 2013). Thus, many counselors lack an in-depth education on men's issues (Gold & Pitariu, 2004).

CONCERNS IN COUNSELING MEN. Concerns related to counseling men often stem from their socialization. Part of men's general social behavior can be explained by the fact that men's traditional sex roles are more narrowly defined than women's, and beginning in childhood, there are stricter sanctions against boys adopting feminine behaviors than exist among girls adopting those deemed as masculine (Robinson-Wood, 2013). In addition, during childhood, girls are rewarded for being emotionally or behaviorally expressive; boys are reinforced primarily for nonemotional physical actions. Thus, many men internalize their emotional reactions and seek to be autonomous, aggressive, and competitive (Scher & Stevens, 1987). Other words used to characterize men include emotionally reserved, protective, powerful, honorable, and goal directed (Reed, 2014). In summarizing 30 years of research on gender role conflict (GRC) in men and boys, O'Neil (2013) found that rigid ideas about men negatively impact men. In contrast, knowing about GRC helps men illuminate their problems in counseling.

As a group men are oriented to display fighter rather than nurturing behavior, and they often "perceive themselves as losing power and status by changing in the direction of androgyny," especially in young adulthood (Brown, 1990, p. 11). Specific diagnoses for men, especially young men as compared to women, center around substance abuse, sexually related disorders, and antisocial behavior (Reed, 2014), which may explain why more men end up in prison and more women end up in therapy. Often, well-socialized men, especially White men, "run the risk of being under-diagnosed for mental disorders with the possible implication that they do not receive the services that they may need to address these disorders" (Eriksen & Kress, 2008, p. 154).

When not focused on behavior, as a group, men operate primarily from a cognitive perspective (Pollack & Levant, 1998). Affective expression is usually eschewed because of a lack of experience in dealing with it and the anxiety it creates. In such constrictive roles, insensitivity to the needs of others and self often develops, and a denial of mental and physical problems becomes lethal in the form of shorter life spans (Neukrug, Britton, & Crews, 2013). In addition, "men find psychological safety in independence" and as a group fear closeness (Davenport & Yurich, 1991, p. 65). Therefore, counselors who work with men need to be aware that many of

them will be loners and reticent to talk. Because of this isolation, they may well minimize their behaviors and others' actions. Most times, they are not being obstinate but simply displaying behaviors that have been reinforced. In childhood, many men incorporate social taboos about self-disclosure, especially before other men, for it is not seen as "masculine" (Mejia, 2005).

As a group, men are more reluctant than women to seek counseling (Duffey & Haberstroh, 2014; Gertner, 1994). Most men enter counseling only in crisis situations, such as in trauma, because they are generally expected to be self-sufficient, deny needs, and take care of others (Mejia, 2005; Moore & Leafgren, 1990). Different age and stage levels of men may be especially relevant as to whether they consider counseling or not. Race may cause minority men to be particularly vulnerable, especially to gender role identity (Wester, Vogel, Wei, & McLain, 2006). Thus, when working with men, it is important to consult developmental models and culturally related research that underscore developmental and culture-specific themes that can attract men to counseling, such as those around health concerns and wellness.

Using male-friendly language rich in active verbs, using an interactive counseling approach such as Gestalt, sitting side by side instead of face-to-face, and engaging with men in activities while talking, such as basketball or biking, may make counseling more attractive to men (Novack, Park, & Friedman, 2013). It may also be prudent to go where men go, such as taverns, barber shops, and sporting events, and offer discussion groups there. Finally when advertising, it is crucial to use language that appeals to men. Rather than talking about getting in touch with feelings, counseling can be presented as an action-oriented process (Neukrug et al., 2013).

ISSUES AND THEORIES IN COUNSELING MEN. Many myths as well as realities exist about counseling men (Kelly & Hall, 1994; Wexler, 2009). When males are able to break through traditional restrictions, they usually work hard in counseling and see it as if it were another competition. They have high expectations of the process and want productive sessions. Thus, as a group, they are likely to be clear and sincere in the process and express themselves directly and honestly.

Englar-Carlson and Kiselica (2013) concentrate on the growth of strengths men have. Their approach towards counseling men is based on "**positive masculinity,**" which refers to positive masculine roles and traits. Cultural factors must be taken in when working with men as well. For instance, minority men, particularly African Americans, are often caught in a conundrum. If they attempt to meet one set of gender roles, such as those of the dominant European American culture, "they likely frustrate the other set of gender roles (African American) while societal racism often does not allow them to fully meet either set" (Wester et al., 2006, p. 420). In such cases, counselors must work with the intersection of identities and male gender-role conflict (i.e., traditional versus nontraditional behaviors) such as that between work and interpersonal relationships.

The use of accurate empathetic listening, the conceptualization of the male client as a unique individual, discussion of the goals and process of counseling, and relating from a collaborative stance are fundamental counseling practices that work well with men (Duffey & Haberstroh, 2014). Developmental relational counseling (DRC) is another approach that Duffey and Haberstroh recommend. This approach helps men expand their personal awareness and promote mutual understanding in their relationships.

Given the emphasis on interpersonal learning in groups, working with men in this way may be an effective intervention strategy (Andronico, 1996; Corey, 2016; Jolliff, 1994). The goals of men's groups are to increase personal awareness of sex-role conditioning, practice new desired behaviors, and promote a lifestyle based on the individual's needs. Three types of men—male sex offenders, gay men, and homeless men—may especially benefit from group work

(DeAngelis, 1992). Men who do not do well in groups are those who are manic, very depressed, in severe crisis, addicted, inebriated, or paranoid (Horne & Mason, 1991).

Group work for men in general can be powerful in cutting through defenses, such as denial, and building a sense of community. To be effective, the counselor must publicize the availability of such a group, screen potential candidates carefully, identify specific behaviors on which to focus, institute opening and closing rituals, and develop intervention strategies aimed at resolving deep psychological issues such as conflict management (Corey, 2016; Hetzel, Barton, & Davenport, 1994).

In working with men in groups, Moore and Haverkamp (1989) found, in a well-controlled study, that "men age 30 to 50 are able to increase their level of affective expression, as measured by both self-report and behavioral tests" (p. 513). During this developmental stage of life, many men are seeking to become more intimate, deepen their relationships, and deal directly with their emotions. Thus, a group for men at this level of maturity can be very effective in producing change, especially, as the authors state, when it follows a social-learning paradigm in which other men serve as models and reinforcers for new behaviors. The impact of Robert Bly and the **mythopoetic movement** (the use of myths and poetry with men in groups) is one example of the power of such a paradigm for change (Erkel, 1990).

Counseling with men, as with all groups, is a complex phenomenon, but the potential benefits are enormous. They include helping men develop productive strategies for dealing with expectations and changing roles (Gladding, 2016b; Moore & Leafgren, 1990). Through counseling, men may also develop new skills applicable to "marital communication, stress-related health problems, career and life decision making, and family interaction" (Moore & Haverkamp, 1989, p. 516). A particularly powerful procedure that may be employed with select men involves having them interview their fathers. Using a series of structured, open-ended questions about family traditions, these men make discoveries about themselves by understanding their fathers more clearly. This new understanding can serve as a catalyst for implementing different behaviors within their own families.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

A number of distinctions exist between counseling women as opposed to counseling men. What factors do you think you need to be most aware of? What overlap is there in counseling members of both sexes?

COUNSELING AND SEXUAL ORIENTATION

Whether one approves or not, individuals have different lifestyles and distinct social and sexual orientations. Somewhere between 2% and 8% of the population in the United States is primarily gay, lesbian, or bisexual, although there are a number of individuals who do not divulge their sexual orientation (Graham, Carney & Kluck, 2012; Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics, 2011). As a group, individuals who self-report as lesbian or gay are in all age categories and approximate racial mixes as the population as a whole (Degges-White & Shoffner, 2002). Their lifestyles vary. Demographics on the percentage of and lifestyles of bisexuals and "**trans**" (a term used to denote a person whose gender identity is not congruent with that assigned at birth) are not as clear (Budge, Orovecz, & Thai, 2015). Trans, commonly referred to as transgenders, are receiving increased attention. With the publicity surrounding the

television series *Transparent* beginning in 2014 and the coming out of Caitlyn Jenner, formerly Bruce Jenner, in 2015, their lifestyles will probably become better understood.

Regardless, individuals with minority sexual orientations are often stereotyped, stigmatized, and discriminated against (Savage, Harley, & Nowak, 2005). Stereotypes include statements that members of sexual minority populations are child molesters, and that same-sex relationships never last (Chen-Hayes, 1997). Sexual stigmatizing and discrimination devalues sexual minorities and "may lead to hostility (from either the dominant or marginalized group), restricted identity, exclusion … and less access to power and resources" (Dermer, Smith, & Barto, 2010, p. 328). The cumulative effect of all of these factors is known as **minority stress** (Graham et al., 2012). Within the ACA, the **Association for Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Issues in Counseling** (**ALGBTIC;** algbtic.org/) deals with concerns specifically related to these populations and, like other responsible organizations, dispels myths with factual information.

Difficulties usually begin for LGBT individuals early in life. Children who are oriented toward any of these lifestyles frequently have trouble growing up in regard to their identity. They often have feelings of isolation and stigmatization, and trouble with peer relationships, as well as family disruptions (Marinoble, 1998). Many are frequently harassed. Even some counselors are less accepting of members of these populations than one might expect (Matthews, 2005). Some of this discomfort may be a holdover from previous times because the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual* of the American Psychiatric Association considered homosexuality a disorder until the mid-1970s. As Rudolph (1989) states, "ministering to the psychotherapy needs of homosexuals [and bisexuals] has historically been an exercise in dissatisfaction and discomfort for many clients and counselors" (p. 96).

The majority culture, which professional helpers represent, has a predominantly negative view of persons who do not have a heterosexual orientation. When these views are voiced in strong, dogmatic ways, they can have a detrimental impact on the mental health and well-being of LGBT individuals and may severely disrupt their total development. For example, in career decision making, gays and lesbians often lack role models and are often directed into socially stereotyped occupations with little consideration for their total relationship (Hetherington, Hillerbrand, & Etringer, 1989; O'Ryan & MacFarland, 2010). In any minority culture that is treated with prejudice, people suffer and the overall culture is negatively affected.

Counseling with Gays, Lesbians, Bisexuals, and Transgenders

Lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender clients use counseling services at higher rates than their heterosexual counterparts (Graham et al., 2012). LGBT individuals are diverse in their lifestyles and in the problems they bring to counseling. Members of these groups have many of the same types of problems as those who are heterosexuals. For instance, in a 2-year analysis of the Lesbian Connection's discussion forum, Erwin (2006) found the top five themes important to lesbians were "(a) isolation, safety, and aging; (b) children; (c) lesbian relationships and sexuality; (d) physical and mental health; and (e) political issues" (p. 99). If "lesbian relationships" are simply interpreted to be "interpersonal relationships," this list is very similar to concerns of people from other backgrounds. Therefore, it is important not to make any assumptions before hearing what clients have to say.

However, there are some fairly frequent issues faced by LGBT individuals that may surface in a counseling relationship. These difficulties include "coming out," forming community organizations, following religious practices, and coping with AIDS and relationships (House & Miller, 1997). **Coming out**—letting others know that one is gay, lesbian, bisexual, or

transgender—is a developmental process (Barret & Logan, 2002; Bieschke, Perez, & DeBord, 2007). First, it involves recognizing one's own sexual identity and working toward self-acceptance. Part of that process is realizing that **sexuality is on a continuum**, and everyone is not at the same place on the continuum. Reflecting as to where one is can help in resolving this conflict. Once the decision is made, there are a number of positive outcomes such as increased self-esteem, greater honesty in one's life, and a sense of greater personal integrity. There is also often a sense of relief, a reduction of internal tension, and a greater freedom of self-expression and honesty with others.

However, the process is not easy and not the same for everyone. Reading about how others have dealt with coming out can be helpful. Coming out may raise strong feelings, such as anger, in a person's family and friends and rupture relationships. The same may be true for members of these populations trying to form community organizations or follow religious practices. Therefore, rehearsing how to act and what to say prior to such an event can be helpful. Cognitive approaches, in regard to modifying the self-talk a person generates, likewise may be therapeutic (Martell, Safren, & Prince, 2004).

Gay men may need special help in dealing with the stigma that is attached to them. "Society's reactions can lead to internalized homophobia, resulting in guilt, fear, or self-hatred that can affect many other, seemingly unrelated areas of their lives" (Granello, 2004, p. 59). One area where some gay men may have difficulty, outside of external factors, is in the loss of friends and significant others to the AIDS epidemic (Moursund & Kenny, 2002; Springer & Lease, 2000). Bereavement counseling may be needed to avoid developing major depressive episodes or posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD).

Savage and colleagues (2005) advocate that a **social empowerment model (SEM)** be used with lesbians and gay men, rather than counseling, because it increases this group's collective and personal self-advocacy. In such a model, clients come to know that the origins of sexual orientation "are not clearly understood or completely known" (p. 135). Likewise, they learn that lesbians and gay men have a variety of lifestyles and "lead fulfilling and satisfying lives" (p. 135). Furthermore, they come to recognize that being lesbian or gay is not a pathological condition and that counseling is about dealing with concerns rather than focusing on attempts to persuade clients to change their sexual orientation.

To work effectively with transgender adults, counselors need to familiarize themselves with the social, medical, career, and family challenges that these clients face (Moundas et al., 2009). Such a task is a huge undertaking and needs to be personalized to the clients counselors encounter. In working with transgenders, a **gender role conflict** (GRC) model is recommended (Wester, McDonough, White, Vogel, & Taylor, 2010).

> GRC occurs when an individual experiences negative consequences resulting from the competition between rigid, sexist, or overly restrictive gender roles and incompatible situational demands. In applying GRC theory in counseling, the focus is on the situational constraints placed on people by their socialized gender role while allowing for an understanding of the experience of distress without blaming individuals for their situation. … Thus, counseling based on GRC theory addresses the gender role messages learned from society, how these messages can be used to understand the client's experiences, and how the client can move beyond that societal teaching to live life on his or her own terms. (p. 214)

Singh, Hays, and Watson (2011) have found that despite often living in a hostile environment, transgenders have resiliency. "The authors identified 5 common resiliency themes (evolving a self-generated definition of self, embracing self-worth, awareness of oppression, connection

with a supportive community, and cultivating hope for the future) and 2 variant themes (social activism and being a positive role model for others)" (p. 20). Thus despite hardships, transgenders have found ways to help themselves outside counseling. These strategies hold promise for other cultural minority groups as well.

Working with gays, lesbians, bisexuals, and transgenders is bound to be an unpopular activity in some locales but one that can do much good. It involves not only working with clients who are in the minority regarding their sexual orientations, but also focusing on transforming the cultural contexts in which these clients live and promoting understanding in the process (Carroll, Gilroy, & Ryan, 2002). One way to do that, other than advocacy, is to attend workshops that focus on learning how to help affirm the lifestyles of gay men and lesbians and other sexually oriented minorities (Granello, 2004). After such workshops, counselors who wish may sponsor community symposiums dealing with sexually oriented minority groups.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Sexuality is a controversial subject that stimulates strong views from many sides. What views do you currently hold? Have your views changed or remained the same? Explain.

COUNSELING AND SPIRITUALITY

Spirituality is not a new concept in counseling (Cashwell & Young, 2011; van Asselt & Senstock, 2009). However, it has been highlighted more in recent decades. "Spirituality is increasingly recognized as an important cultural and coping factor that may affect counseling relationships, processes, or outcomes" (Harris, Thoresen, & Lopez, 2007, p. 4). Luminaries such as Carl Jung, Victor Frankl, Abraham Maslow, and Rollo May have emphasized the importance of spirituality in counseling. It is a complex, multidimensional construct. "At present, there is no generally agreed on definition of spirituality" (Ganje-Fling & McCarthy, 1996, p. 253), but those immersed in the study of this phenomenon concur that "spirituality includes concepts such as transcendence, self-actualization, purpose and meaning, wholeness, balance, sacredness, altruism, and a sense of a Higher Power" (Stanard, Sandhu, & Painter, 2000, p. 209). Thus, as an entity, **spirituality** usually refers to a unique, personally meaningful experience of a transcendent dimension that is associated with wholeness and wellness (Hinterkopf, 1998; Miller, 2003; Westgate, 1996).

Within counseling, there is an increased emphasis on the importance of spirituality in the well-being of those seeking help, those wishing to maintain their own health, and those who are aging in a healthy manner (Burke, Chauvin, & Miranti, 2005; Buser, 2013; Snyder, 2005). For many people who seek counselors, spirituality and religion "are significant aspects of their life" (Burke et al., 1999, p. 251). Two thirds of Gallup poll respondents indicated they would prefer to see a counselor who held spiritual values and beliefs similar to theirs (Young, Wiggins-Frame, & Cashwell, 2007, p. 47), and, in a national survey of ACA counselors, these same researchers found that 82% agreed or strongly agreed when responding to the statement "I consider myself to be a spiritual person."

In recent years "a burgeoning literature has emerged concerning religion and spirituality in psychotherapy" as well as in life (Ottens & Klein, 2005, p. 32). Spirituality and religious faith can work to the benefit or detriment of individuals, groups, couples, and families. On the positive side, it can boost "psychological well-being, including career satisfaction, the ability to cope, a sense of meaning and purpose in life and overall levels of happiness" (Rollins, 2009a, 2009b, p. 34). On the negative side, it can narrow people's worldview, promote fear and hatred,

and even lead to the death of believers as happened in the Jim Jones–People's Temple mass suicide of 900 followers in 1978.

Ingersoll (1994) was an early pioneer in developing a comprehensive overview of spirituality, religion, and counseling. Specifically, he pointed out the importance of defining spirituality, in contrast to religion, and listed dimensions that describe it. The following characteristics were included in Ingersoll's definition of spirituality:

- A concept of the divine or a force greater than oneself
- A sense of meaning
- A relationship with the divine
- Openness to mystery
- A sense of playfulness
- Engagement in spiritually enhancing activities
- Systematic use of spiritual forces as an integrator of life

The positive place spirituality plays in a person's life stands out in this definition. Indeed, spirituality seems to be an important dimension in most people's lives.

For most people, a spiritual journey is developmental in nature. It involves an active search toward overcoming one's current centricity to becoming more connected with the meaning of life, including a oneness of ultimate being (Chandler, Holden, & Kolander, 1992; Kelly, 1995). Indeed, Gill, Barrio Minton, and Myers (2010) found spirituality and religiosity accounted for a large percentage of the variables for wellness among low-income rural women and provided them with a coping strategy as well as with meaning. Related to age, Snyder (2005) relates how personal storytelling is one way aging populations can create community and achieve spirituality simultaneously. She recommends an exercise in which aging adults divide their lives into sections of 5 years each and mark how decisions they made altered their fate and helped them reclaim a well-lived life with meaning.

Three events have profoundly affected the attitude about spirituality in America at large and indirectly in counseling. One has been the "informal spirituality promulgated by Alcoholics Anonymous, Adult Children of Alcoholics, and other 12-step programs" (Butler, 1990, p. 30). Another has been the writings of Scott Peck, whose books, especially *The Road Less Traveled* (1978), bridge the gap between traditional psychotherapy and religion. The final event has been the film series featuring Joseph Campbell, as interviewed by Bill Moyers, in which Campbell gives "respectability to the spiritual-psychological quest itself, even in modern-times" (Butler, 1990, p. 30).

The **Association for Spiritual, Ethical, and Religious Values in Counseling (ASERVIC)**, a division within ACA, is devoted to exploring the place of spirituality in counseling. In 1995, ASERVIC held a "Summit on Spirituality" and generated nine counselor competencies on spiritual and religious issues in counseling that still influence the counseling profession (Young et al., 2007). These competencies were revised in 2009 at a second ASERVIC summit (Cashwell & Watts, 2010).

Prior to the ASERVIC competencies, Ingersoll (1994) stated that counselors interested in working well with clients committed to a particular spiritual view can best do so by affirming the importance of spirituality in the client's life and engaging in treatment that is congruent with the client's worldview. Consulting with other "healers" in the client's life such as ministers, priests, or rabbis is also recommended. As Briggs and Rayle (2005) emphasize, it is not whether to include spirituality in counseling when appropriate, but how to do it. The process calls for cultural sensitivity as well as ethical practices of the highest standard. One specific way to help

clients in their spiritual quest is to assess their developmental level. Parker (2011) recommends the use of James Fowler's (1995) **seven stages of faith** through which humans may pass as one way of determining how to help them on their journey to growth and development as a more complete and fully functioning person. The focus of this approach is on universal structures that belong to "all faiths that allow the counselor to diagnose and assess the nature and role of a person's faith apart from its specific beliefs" (Parker, 2011, p. 118). Thus, this stage emphasis offers a growth-oriented model of spiritual and religious development.

Asking about a client's spirituality or spiritual resources has become more of a fundamental intake question in many counseling practices, as counselors address the total person of the client. Exploring religious and spiritual issues with clients conveys to them that their beliefs are valued and can be discussed openly rather than being discounted, ignored, or seen as pathological (Henriksen, Polonyi, Bornsheuer-Boswell, Greger, & Watts, 2015). Sometimes, spirituality is manifested in a particular philosophy or religious belief, such as Taoism or Christianity. At other times, it is more nebulous. When spirituality is in the form of religious beliefs, counselors need to be respectful and work with clients to maximize the positive nature of their beliefs and values in connection with the difficulties they are experiencing. Counselors who work best with **religious issues** in counseling are either **pluralistic** (i.e., "recognizing the existence of a religious or spiritual absolute reality" but allowing for multiple interpretations and paths toward it) or **constructivist** (i.e., recognizing a client worldview that includes God or spiritual realities) (Zinnbauer & Pargament, 2000, p. 167).

Regardless of the form spirituality takes, spiritual aspects of clients' lives can be enhanced through creating rituals or other ways for clients to focus on their lives that help them appreciate life rather than depreciate themselves (Cashwell & Young, 2011; Miller, 2003). For example, one ritual distraught clients might be invited to engage in is writing down five things for which they are grateful (Hudson, 1998). Such an assignment can help them move away from bitterness and transcend the adversity of the moment. In addition to helping clients, forms of spirituality, such as meditation and prayer, may be important aspects of counselors' lives as well.

In many cases, a "counselor's personal spirituality/religiousness may prove a value base for being attuned to clients' spiritual and religious issues" (p. 43). Likewise, van Asselt and Senstock (2009) found that when a counselor is more spiritually aware, his or her ability to recognize a client's spiritual concerns is also greater. Personal spirituality and spirituality training do make a difference when working with clients presenting spiritual concerns. Therefore, counselors should assess their own spirituality as well as that of their clients.

CASE EXAMPLE

Agnostic Agony

Juan is an agnostic and has been a counselor for approximately 5 years. His private practice has thrived, and he loves working by himself. He has had to be eclectic and a generalist to earn a living. Recently, his client load has fallen off sharply. His newest client, Mag, with whom he seems to have established a good rapport, tells Juan that she would like to start exploring the spiritual side of her life because she is turning 50 next month and has neglected that aspect of herself since she was a teenager. Juan is uncertain what to do. What would you advise him to do and why?

Summary and Conclusion

This chapter has focused on counseling four different populations based on age, gender, sexual orientation, and spirituality. Each of the areas highlighted impacts clients and counselors for better or worse. When those involved are open to exploring age, gender, sexual orientation, and spirituality factors, productive insights and new behaviors may be generated. When there is fear or avoidance of examining these aspects of life, people may regress or become stressed. They may even develop disorders.

In counseling the aged, it is important to help them realize that growing older is a natural part of life. It can be exciting and fulfilling as well as difficult at times. Likewise, gender—being male or female—has advantages and disadvantages. Concentrating on uniquenesses as well as universals related to gender in either a group or individual setting can help to resolve hurt or misfortune that have occurred because of one's biology, socialization, and environment.

Sexual orientation, like the two preceding subject areas, is still relatively new as a focus for counselors. Yet gays, lesbians, transgenders, and bisexuals face an array of common concerns, as well as unique circumstances for which counseling can be helpful. Prejudice and discrimination occur in regard to members of this population, just as they do with other groups, but probably more frequently and blatantly.

Spirituality differs, at least on the surface, from the other three topics explored in this chapter. In most cases, those who want to work on spiritual matters are not distinguishable from others. Yet, individuals who have spiritual concerns need to resolve past conflicts and focus on the present so they can live life to the fullest.

In working with any of the populations covered in this chapter, counselors must constantly ask themselves how clients in these domains are similar to and different from others with whom they work. What are within- and between-group universals and uniquenesses? Such awareness will help counselors be more effective and will help clients as well. Overall, in working with diverse, multicultural, and other populations, a constructive acronym for counselors to keep in mind is **ADRESSING** (Hayes, 1996). The letters of this model stand for "**Age and generational influences, Disability, Religion, Ethnicity (which may include race and culture), Social status, Sexual orientation, Indigenous heritage, National origin, and Gender**" (p. 332). In ADRESSING clients, it is most likely their needs will be met.

PART II

Counseling Processes and Theories

Chapter 5 Building Counseling Relationships

Chapter 6 Working in and Closing a Counseling Relationship

Chapter 7 Psychoanalytic, Adlerian, and Humanistic Theories of Counseling

Chapter 8 Behavioral, Cognitive, Systemic, Brief, and Crisis Theories of Counseling

5 Building Counseling Relationships

Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- Factors that influence the counseling process such as the seriousness of a problem
- The importance of initiative and structure in counseling
- How the physical setting of an office and client qualities can influence a counseling sesssion
- Types of counseling interviews
- Helpful and nonhelpful ways of responding to clients and the importance of goals in directing counseling

As you read consider:

- What you would put in a professional disclosure statement
- How you would like to decorate a counseling office
- Your tendencies now in responding to others
- What goals you might feel most comfortable in helping a client achieve

Your words splash heavily upon my mind
like early cold October rain
falling on my roof at dusk.
The patterns change like an autumn storm
from violently rumbling thundering sounds
to clear, soft steady streams of expression.
Through it all I look at you
soaked in past fears and turmoil;
Then patiently I watch with you in the darkness
for the breaking of black clouds
that linger in your turbulent mind
And the dawning of your smile
that comes in the light of new beginnings.

Reprinted from "Autumn Storm," by S. T. Gladding, 1975, *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 54,* p. 149. © Samuel T. Gladding.

The process of counseling develops in definable stages with recognizable transitions. The first stage involves building a relationship and focuses on engaging clients to explore issues that directly affect them. Two struggles take place at this time (Napier & Whitaker, 1978). One is the **battle for structure**, which involves issues of administrative control (e.g., scheduling, fees, participation in sessions). The other is the **battle for initiative**, which concerns the motivation for change and client responsibility. It is essential that counselors win the first battle and clients win the second. If there are failures at these points, the counseling effort will be prematurely terminated, and the counselor and client may feel worse for the experience.

Other factors that influence the progress and direction of counseling are the physical setting, the client's background, the counselor's skill, and the quality of the relationship established. They will be examined here as well as the nature of the first interview and the exploration stage of counseling. Carkhuff (1969, 2000) and Daniel and Ivey (2007) have demonstrated that some counseling responses cut across theoretical and cultural lines in helping build a counselor–client relationship. These responses are sometimes known as **microskills** and include atheoretical and social-learning behaviors such as attending, encouraging, reflecting, and listening. When mastered, these abilities allow counselors to be with their clients more fully, "act in a culturally appropriate manner, and find positives in life experience" (Weinrach, 1987, p. 533). Thus, part of this chapter will focus on microskills.

FACTORS THAT INFLUENCE THE COUNSELING PROCESS

A number of factors affect the counseling process for better or worse. Those covered here are the seriousness of the concern presented, structure, initiative, physical setting, client qualities, and counselor qualities.

Seriousness of the Presenting Problem

Counseling is impacted by the seriousness of clients' presenting problem. Evidence has suggested a relationship between the initial self-reported disturbance level and the treatment course. "Thus, clients reporting higher initial distress take more sessions to reach clinically significant improvement than clients reporting lower levels of distress" (Leibert, 2006, p. 109). For instance, clients who come to counseling with **unfinished business** (unexpressed feelings—such as resentment, hate, pain, hurt, anxiety, guilt, and grief—and events and memories that linger in the background and clamor for completion) will, as a rule, take longer to treat than clients who have just experienced a difficulty (Corey, 2016).

Research suggests that the largest gains in improvement occur early in treatment but that seriously disturbed individuals benefit from longer term treatment. Furthermore, some conditions such as schizophrenia and clients who exhibit antisocial personality disorders are least likely to show improvement through traditional talk therapies.

Overall, clients who are in better shape at the onset of treatment seem to improve the most, in the least amount of time, and with the best long-term results. Research, as summarized by Leibert (2006), has found "50% of clients diagnosed with anxiety or depression had improved by Sessions 8–13" and "85% of clients improved after 1 year of weekly treatment" (p. 109).

Structure

Clients and counselors sometimes have different perceptions about the purpose and nature of counseling. Clients often do not know what to expect from the process or how to act. Seeing a counselor is a last resort for many individuals. They are likely to have already sought help from more familiar sources, such as friends, family members, ministers, or teachers (Hinson & Swanson, 1993). Therefore, many clients enter counseling reluctantly and hesitantly. This uncertainty can inhibit the counseling process unless some structure is provided (Ritchie, 1986). **Structure in counseling** is defined as "a joint understanding between the counselor and client regarding the characteristics, conditions, procedures, and parameters of counseling" (Day & Sparacio, 1980, p. 246). Structure helps clarify the counselor–client relationship and give it direction; protect the rights, roles, and obligations of both counselors and clients; and ensure the success of counseling (Brammer, Abrego, & Shostrom, 1993).

Practical guidelines are part of building structure. They include **time limits** (such as a 50-minute session), **action limits** (for the prevention of destructive behavior), **role limits** (what will be expected of each participant), and **procedural limits** (in which the client is given the responsibility to work on specific goals or needs) (Brammer & MacDonald, 2003). Guidelines also provide information on fee schedules and other important concerns of clients. In general, structure promotes the development of counseling by providing a framework in which the process can take place. "It is therapeutic in and of itself" (Day & Sparacio, 1980, p. 246).

Structure is provided throughout all stages of counseling but is especially important at the beginning. Dorn (1984) states that "clients usually seek counseling because they are in a static behavior state" (p. 342). That is, clients feel stuck and unable to change their behavior. To help clients gain new directions in their lives, counselors provide constructive guidelines. Their decisions on how to establish this structure are based on their theoretical orientation to counseling, the personalities of their clients, and the major problem areas with which they will deal. Too much structure can be just as detrimental as not enough (Welfel & Patterson, 2005). Therefore, counselors need to stay flexible and continually negotiate the nature of the structure with their clients.

The importance of structure is most obvious when clients arrive for counseling with unrealistic expectations (Welfel & Patterson, 2005). Counselors need to move quickly to establish structure at such times. One way is for counselors to provide information about the counseling process and themselves with **professional disclosure statements** that include details about the nature of counseling, expectations, responsibilities, methods, and ethics of counseling (Figure 5.1).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

When have you found structure helpful in your life? What did it provide for you that would not have been there otherwise?

Professional Disclosure Statement

Samuel T. Gladding, Ph.D.—Licensed Professional Counselor

I am glad you have selected me as your counselor. In considering our professional relationship, I have written this document to describe my background and my clinical approach.

Professional Background

I hold a Master of Arts degree in counseling from Wake Forest University, a Master of Arts degree in religion from Yale Divinity School, and a Ph.D. from the UNC-Greensboro in family relations with cognates in counseling and psychology. In addition, I did a post doctorate at UNCG (18 semester hours) in psychology. I have worked in a public mental health center (Rockingham County, North Carolina) and in a private clinical practice (Birmingham, Alabama). I have also taught counseling at the graduate level in Connecticut (Fairfield University), in Alabama (University of Alabama at Birmingham), and in North Carolina (Wake Forest University).

I am a Licensed Professional Counselor (#636) in the state of North Carolina, a National Certified Counselor (#334), and a Certified Clinical Mental Health Counselor (#351).

Counseling Services Offered

As a licensed professional counselor with a specialty in mental health, I am interested in the growth, development, and wellness of the whole person. I respect the uniqueness of each person and his/her life journey where applicable. My responsibility is to facilitate and empower your use of thoughts, feelings, and behaviors to achieve healing and wholeness in your life.

I have offered outpatient, fee-based counseling services since 1971, although not sequentially. I have worked with individuals, couples, families, and groups in areas such as depression, anxiety, grief, abuse, career exploration, situational adjustments, life development, and crises.

Counseling presents you with the opportunity to invest in your personal, emotional, cognitive, behavioral, and spiritual well-being and growth in the context of a helping relationship. Your goals for seeking counseling, which I will explore and update with you frequently, will give direction to our work together and will influence the therapeutic approaches that I will use. My style of counseling is based on person-centered, gestalt, existential, family systems, and cognitive-behavioral theories. Although some counseling changes may be easy and rapid, others are slow and deliberate. These latter changes will require considerable proactive commitment on your part. This commitment may involve work outside of our sessions such as reading, reflecting, journaling, and working on cognitive-behavioral assignments.

At the outset I will listen carefully to your story and take a history to learn the specific initial therapy goals that emerge. I will work closely with you to evaluate and fine-tune together these goals as the process unfolds. At any session each of us may evaluate how the process is unfolding and where we may need to make revisions. At the end of the counseling process, you will be provided with an evaluation form to reflect on our work together. Coming to know yourself in greater depth and make changes can be inspiring as well as painful. You may experience a myriad of thoughts and feelings during this process, including but not limited to, frustration, sadness, anxiety, guilt, and anger. I will typically make a diagnosis regarding your situation, which will become a part of your record.

Professional Ethics

For our relationship to be respectful and effective, confidentiality is a must. I will not discuss the content of our work outside of our sessions. State law and the ethical principles of my professional organizations (the American Counseling Association, the National Board for Certified Counselors,

FIGURE 5.1 Professional disclosure statement (*continued*)

and the North Carolina Board of Licensed Professional Counselors) mandate confidentiality except under two circumstances: (1) when I believe you intend to harm yourself or another person, or (2) when I believe a child or elderly person has been or will be abused or neglected. In rare circumstances, a court of law can mandate me to release information on you. Otherwise, I will not disclose anything about your history, diagnosis, or progress. I will not even acknowledge our professional relationship without your full knowledge and a signed Release of Information Form. Such a form must be signed to release information to your insurance carrier as well.

Ethical and legal standards mandate that even though our relationship might be intense and intimate in many ways, it must remain professional rather than social. You will be served best if our sessions and relationship concentrate exclusively on your concerns. Thus, I will not attend social events, receive gifts, or relate to you in any way other than in the professional context of our sessions.

Length of Sessions

My services will be rendered in a professional manner consistent with the accepted clinical standards of the American Counseling Association, National Board for Certified Counselors, and the North Carolina Board of Licensed Professional Counselors. Sessions will last fifty (50) minutes. We shall schedule sessions by mutual agreement. Often persons prefer to maintain a standard appointment time. A twenty-four (24)-hour notice is required for cancellation unless there is a sickness or emergency. Without these exceptions, payment for missed sessions is required. Every effort will be made to start and stop sessions on time. Each of us has the responsibility of being prompt.

Fees and Methods of Payment

The fee for initial intake sessions is $115.00 with each subsequent session being $95.00. Sessions are payable by personal check or in cash at the beginning of each appointment. Our office will provide you with a super bill for your records or to submit to your insurance carrier. Some insurance companies will pay for counseling services; others will not. Please remember that you and not your insurance company are responsible for paying in full the fees agreed upon.

Complaint Procedure

If you have difficulty with any aspect of our work, please inform me immediately so that we can discuss how we might work better together. This discussion is an important aspect of our continuous evaluation of this process.

Should you feel treated unfairly or unethically by me or another counselor, you may make a formal complaint to the following licensure board and associations.

North Carolina Board of Licensed Professional Counselors
PO Box 2105
Raleigh, NC 27619-1005
919-661-0820

National Board for Certified Counselors
3 Terrace Way
Greensboro, NC 27403
336-547-0607

FIGURE 5.1 Professional disclosure statement (*continued*)

American Counseling Association
5999 Stevenson Avenue
Alexandria, VA 22304
1-800-347-6647

Please sign and date both copies of this form. A copy for your records will be returned to you. I shall keep a copy in my confidential records.

_____	_____
Signature of Client/Parent/Guardian	Date
_____	_____
Signature of Counselor	Date

FIGURE 5.1 (*continued*)

Initiative

Initiative can be thought of as the motivation to change. Most counselors and counseling theories assume that clients will be cooperative. Indeed, many clients come to counseling on a voluntary or self-referred basis. They experience tension and concern about themselves or others, but they are willing to work hard in counseling sessions. Other clients, however, are more reserved about participating in counseling. Vriend and Dyer (1973) estimate that the majority of clients who visit counselors are reluctant to some degree. When counselors meet clients who seem to lack initiative, they often do not know what to do with them, much less how to go about counseling. Therefore, some counselors are impatient, irritated, and may ultimately give up trying to work with such persons. The result is not only termination of the relationship but also **scapegoating**—blaming a person when the problem was not entirely his or her fault. Many counselors end up blaming themselves or their clients if counseling is not successful. Such recriminations need not occur if counselors understand the dynamics involved in working with difficult clients. Part of this understanding involves assuming the role of an involuntary client and imagining how it would feel to come for counseling. A **role-reversal exercise** can promote counselor empathy and is an excellent technique to use at such times.

A **reluctant client** is one who has been referred by a third party and is frequently "unmotivated to seek help" (Ritchie, 1986, p. 516). Many schoolchildren and court-referred clients are reluctant. They do not wish to be in counseling, let alone talk about themselves. Many reluctant clients terminate counseling prematurely and report dissatisfaction with the process.

CASE EXAMPLE

Rachel the Reluctant

Rachel was caught smoking marijuana in the girl's bathroom at her high school. The school had a zero tolerance policy on drugs and immediately suspended Rachel until she received counseling. Rachel was furious, but made an appointment with a counselor that the school recommended. Her first words to the counselor were, "You can make me come but you can't make me talk."

Sure enough, through the first two sessions Rachel said little and acted sullen. Her counselor, Rose, was both frustrated and angry with her attitude. Therefore, Rose decided that if Rachel did not act more cooperatively during the third session, she would terminate her.

What do you think the counselor might do, besides get angry, that could make a difference in the counseling process and in Rachel's life? Compare your ideas with the seven ideas for counseling reluctant and resistant clients given later in this chapter to see which of your suggestions overlap and which do not.

A **resistant client** is a person in counseling who is unwilling, unready, or opposed to change (Otani, 1989; Ritchie, 1986). Such an individual may actively seek counseling but does not wish to go through the emotional pain, change in perspective, or enhanced awareness that counseling demands (Cowan & Presbury, 2000). Instead, the client clings to the certainty of present behavior, even when such action is counterproductive and dysfunctional. Some resistant clients refuse to make decisions, are superficial in dealing with problems, and take any action to resolve a problem (i.e., do anything a counselor says). According to Sack (1988), "the most common form of resistance is the simple statement 'I don't know'" (p. 180). Such a response makes the counselor's next move difficult and protects the client from having to take any action. (See Table 5.1 for a comparison of a reluctant versus resistant client.)

Otani (1989) has proposed four broad categories of resistance: "amount of verbalization; content of message; style of communication; and attitude toward counselors and counseling sessions" (p. 459). They add up to 22 forms of resistance in these categories including silence, intellectual talk, emotional displays, last-minute disclosures, and payment delay/refusal.

TABLE 5.1 Reluctant vs. Resistant Client Behaviors

Reluctant	Reluctant and Resistant	Resistant
A client who seems to lack initiative.	Both reluctant and resistant clients avoid getting involved in the counseling process immediately.	A client who is unwilling, unready, or opposed to change.
A client referred by a third party who is frequently unmotivated to seek help.	Both reluctant and resistant clients do not want to come to counseling initially.	A client who does not wish to go through the emotional pain, change in perspective, or enhanced awareness that counseling demands.
A client who seems to know nothing about counseling and therefore is hesitant to do or say anything for fear of what might happen.		A client who clings to the certainty of present behavior, even when such action is counterproductive and dysfunctional.
A client who has heard misrepresentations about counseling from others and therefore decided the best strategy for dealing with counseling is to be superficial in his or her dealings with the counselor.		A client who refuses to make decisions, is superficial in dealing with problems, or who will take any action to resolve a problems such as doing anything a counselor says.

Counselors can help clients win the battle for initiative and achieve success in counseling in several ways. One is to anticipate the anger, frustration, and defensiveness that some clients display. Counselors who realize that a percentage of their clients are reluctant or resistant can work with these individuals because they are not surprised by them or their behaviors.

A second way to deal with a lack of initiative is to show acceptance, patience, and understanding as well as a general nonjudgmental attitude. This stance promotes trust, which is the basis of an interpersonal relationship. Nonjudgmental behavior also helps clients better understand their thoughts and feelings about counseling. Thus, acceptance opens clients to others, themselves, and the counseling process.

A third way to win the battle for initiative is for counselors to use persuasion (Kerr, Claiborn, & Dixon, 1982; Senour, 1982). All counselors have some influence on clients, and vice versa (Dorn, 1984; Strong, 1982). How a counselor responds to the client, directly or indirectly, can make a significant difference in whether clients take the initiative in working to produce change. Roloff and Miller (1980) mention **two direct persuasion techniques** employed in counseling: the "**foot in the door**" and the "**door in the face**." In the first technique, the counselor asks the client to comply with a minor request and then later follows with a larger request. For example, an initial request might be "Would you keep a journal of your thoughts and feelings for this week" followed the next week by "I'd like you to keep a journal of your thoughts and feelings from now on." In the second technique, the counselor asks the client to do a seemingly impossible task and then follows by requesting the client to do a more reasonable task. For instance, the initial request might be "I'd like you to talk briefly to 100 people a day between now and our next session" followed, after the client's refusal, by "Since that assignment seems to be more than you are comfortable in handling, I'd like you to say hello to just three new people each day."

PERSONAL REFLECTION

When have you seen a situation where a person either got a foot in the door or used the door in the face technique? How do you think you might use either of these procedures?

A fourth way a counselor can assist clients in gaining initiative is through **confrontation**. In this procedure the counselor simply points out to the client exactly what the client is doing, such as being inconsistent. For example, a parent might be disciplining children for misbehaving sometimes and then letting them act out at other times. In such situations, the client must take responsibility for responding to the confrontation. The three primary ways of responding are denying the behavior, accepting all or part of the confrontation as true, or developing a middle position that synthesizes the first two (Young, 2017). Doing something differently or gaining a new perception on a problem can be a beneficial result of confrontation, especially if what has previously been tried has not worked.

Counselors can also use language, especially **metaphors**, to soften resistance or reluctance (Grothe, 2008). "Metaphors can be used to teach and reduce threat levels by providing stories, by painting images, by offering fresh insights, by challenging rigid thinking, by permitting tolerance for new beliefs, and by overcoming the tension often present between a counselor and the resistant [or reluctant] client" (James & Hazler, 1998, p. 122). For instance, in addressing a client who keeps repeating the same mistake, the counselor might say, "What does a fighter do when he gets badly beaten up every time he fights?" (p. 127).

The sixth way counselors can help reluctant and resistant clients, indeed all clients, and strengthen the counseling relationship is through "**mattering**," the perception that as human beings we are important and significant to the world around us and to others in our lives (Rayle, 2006). Research shows that mattering to others directly affects individuals' lives and relationships.

Finally, Sack (1988) recommends the use of pragmatic techniques, such as silence (or pause), reflection (or empathy), questioning, describing, assessing, pretending, and sharing the counselor's perspective, as ways to overcome client resistance. These techniques are especially helpful with individuals who respond to counselor initiatives with "I don't know." Depending on one's theoretical orientation, resistance can also be declared officially dead (deShazer, 1984). From such a perspective, change is inevitable and clients are seen as cooperative. The reason change has not occurred is that the counselor has yet to find a way to help stuck clients initiate a sufficient push to escape patterns that have been troubling them. (See Figure 5.2 for ways counselors can help clients win the battle for initiative.)

The Physical Setting

Counseling can occur almost anywhere, but some physical settings promote the process better than others. Among the most important factors that help or hurt the process is the place where the counseling occurs. Most counseling occurs in a room, although Benjamin (1987) tells of counseling in a tent. He says that there is no universal quality that a room should have "except [that] it should not be overwhelming, noisy, or distracting" (p. 3). Shertzer and Stone (1980) implicitly agree: "The room should be comfortable and attractive" (p. 252). Erdman and Lampe (1996) believe that certain features of a counseling office will improve its general appearance and probably facilitate counseling by not distracting the client. These features include soft lighting; quiet colors; an absence of clutter; harmonious, comfortable furniture; and diverse cultural artifacts. They go on to recommend that when working with families who have children or with children apart from families, counselors need to have furniture that is child size.

In an extensive review of the research on the physical environment and counseling, Pressly and Heesacker (2001, p. 156) looked at **eight common architectural characteristics of space**

1. Anticipate the anger, frustration, and defensiveness that some clients display.
2. Show acceptance, patience, and understanding as well as a general nonjudgmental attitude.
3. Use persuasion—the foot in the door or the door in the face technique.
4. Use confrontation—point out to the client exactly what the client is doing, such as being inconsistent.
5. Use metaphors and similes—comparisons of people or actions in one situation to another, for example, "your life has reached a dead end" or "you seem to be like a car that has plenty of gas but that is not in drive."
6. Use "*mattering*"—the perception that as human beings we are important and significant to the world around us and to others in our lives.
7. Use pragmatic techniques, such as silence (or pause), reflection (or empathy), questioning, describing, assessing, pretending, and sharing the counselor's perspective.

FIGURE 5.2 Ways of helping clients win the battle for initiative

and their potential impact on counseling sessions. The factors they reviewed and their findings are as follows:

1. **Accessories** (i.e., artwork, objects, plants)—"people prefer texturally complex images of natural settings, rather than posters of people, urban life, and abstract compositions"; people feel "more comfortable in offices that are clean and have plants and artwork"
2. **Color** (i.e., hue, value, intensity)—"bright colors are associated with positive emotions and dark colors are linked with negative emotions"
3. **Furniture and room design** (i.e., form, line, color, texture, scale)—"clients prefer intermediate distance in counseling and … more protective furniture layouts … than do counselors"
4. **Lighting** (i.e., artificial, natural)—"general communication tends to occur in bright environments, whereas more intimate conversation tends to occur in softer light"; "full-spectrum lighting helps to decrease depression symptomatology" (In an experiment with 80 undergraduates in Japan, Miwa and Hanyu [2006] found that dim lighting yields more pleasant and relaxed feelings, more favorable impressions of the counselor, and more self-disclosure than bright lighting.)
5. **Smell** (i.e., plants, ambient fragrances, general odors)—"unpleasant smells elicit unhappy memories, whereas pleasant smells trigger happy memories"; "inhaled food and fruit fragrances have resulted in self-reported depressive symptoms"
6. **Sound** (i.e., loudness, frequency)—"sound may enhance or detract from task performance"; "music may enhance the healing process and affect muscle tone, blood pressure, heart rate, and the experience of pain"
7. **Texture** (i.e., floors, walls, ceilings, furniture)—"counselors should consider using soft, textured surfaces to absorb sound and to increase clients' feelings of privacy"
8. **Thermal conditions** (i.e., temperature, relative humidity, air velocity)—"most individuals feel comfortable in temperatures ranging from 69 to 80 degrees [Fahrenheit] and 30% to 60% relative humidity"

The distance between counselor and client (the spatial features of the environment or **proxemics**) can also affect the counseling relationship and has been studied. Individuals differ about the level of comfort experienced in interactions with others. Among other things, comfort level is influenced by cultural background, gender, and the nature of the relationship. A distance of 30 to 39 inches has been found to be the average range of comfort between counselors and clients of both genders in the United States (Haase, 1970). This optimum distance may vary because of room size and furniture arrangement (Haase & DiMattia, 1976).

The arrangement of furniture depends on the counselor. Some counselors prefer to sit behind a desk during sessions, but most do not. The reason desks are generally eschewed by counselors is that a desk can be a physical and symbolic barrier against the development of a close relationship. Benjamin (1987) suggests that counselors include two chairs and a nearby table in the setting. The chairs should be set at a 90-degree angle from each other so that clients can look either at their counselors or straight ahead. The table can be used for many purposes, such as a place to keep a box of tissues. Benjamin's ideas are strictly his own; each counselor must find a physical arrangement that is comfortable for him or her. See Figure 5.3 for an ideal physical setting for individual counseling sessions.

Regardless of the arrangement within the room, counselors should not be interrupted when conducting sessions. All phone calls, including cell phone calls, should be held. If necessary, counselors should put "do not disturb" signs on the door to keep others from entering. Auditory and visual privacy are mandated by professional codes of ethics and ensure maximum client self-disclosure.

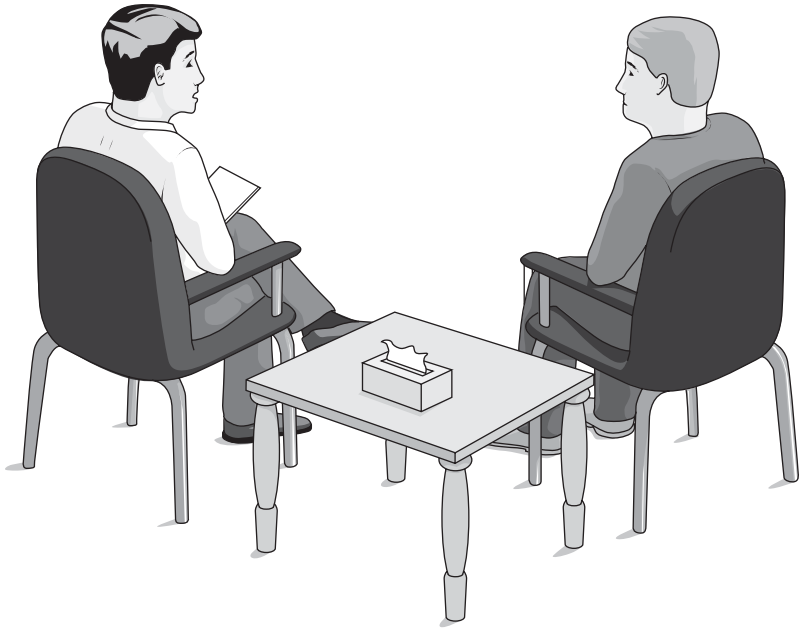


FIGURE 5.3 An ideal physical setting for individual counseling

Client Qualities

Counseling relationships start with first impressions. The way that counselor and client perceive each other is vital to the establishment of a productive relationship. Warnath (1977) points out that "clients come in all shapes and sizes, personality characteristics, and degrees of attractiveness" (p. 85). Some clients are more likely to be successful in counseling than others. The most successful candidates for traditional approaches tend to be **YAVIS**: young, attractive, verbal, intelligent, and successful (Schofield, 1964). Less successful candidates are seen as **HOUNDs** (homely, old, unintelligent, nonverbal, and disadvantaged) or **DUDs** (dumb, unintelligent, and disadvantaged) (Allen, 1977). These acronyms are cruel (Lichtenberg, 1986), but counselors are influenced by the appearance and sophistication of the people with whom they work. Counselors most enjoy working with clients who they think have the potential to change.

A number of stereotypes have been built around the physical attractiveness of individuals, and these stereotypes generalize to clients. The **physically attractive** are perceived as healthiest and are responded to more positively than others. Goldstein (1973), for instance, found that clients who were seen by their counselors as most attractive talked more and were more spontaneous when compared with other clients. Most likely, counselors were more encouraging to and engaged with the attractive clients. Therefore, aging clients and those with physical disabilities may face invisible but powerful barriers in certain counseling situations. Ponzo (1985) suggests that counselors become aware of the importance of physical attractiveness in their own lives and monitor their behavioral reactions when working with attractive clients. Otherwise, stereotypes and unfounded assumptions may "lead to self-fulfilling prophecies" (p. 485).

The **nonverbal behaviors** of clients are also very important. Clients constantly send counselors unspoken messages about how they think or feel. Children are especially prone to use

nonverbal means to convey their thoughts and feelings. Mehrabian (1971) and associates found that expressed like and dislike between individuals could be explained as follows:

> Total liking equals 7% verbal liking plus 38% vocal liking plus 55% facial liking. The impact of **facial expression** is greatest, then the impact of the tone of voice (or vocal expression), and finally that of the words. If the facial expression is inconsistent with the words, the degree of liking conveyed by the facial expression will dominate and determine the impact of the total message. (p. 43)

Thus, a client who reports that all is going well but who looks down at the ground and frowns while doing so is probably indicating just the opposite. A counselor must consider a client's body gestures, eye contact, facial expression, and vocal quality to be as important as verbal communication in a counseling relationship. It is also crucial to consider the cultural background of the person whose body language is being evaluated and interpret nonverbal messages cautiously (Sielski, 1979).

Counselor Qualities

The personal and professional qualities of counselors are very important in facilitating any helping relationship. Okun and Kantrowitz (2015) note that it is hard to separate the helper's personality characteristics from his or her levels and styles of functioning, as both are interrelated. They then list five important characteristics that helpers should possess: self-awareness, honesty, congruence, ability to communicate, and knowledge.

Counselors who continually develop their self-awareness skills are in touch with their values, thoughts, and feelings. They are likely to have a clear perception of their own and their clients' needs and accurately assess both. Such awareness can help them be honest with themselves and others. They are able to be more congruent and build trust simultaneously. Counselors who possess this type of knowledge are more likely to communicate clearly and accurately.

Three other characteristics that make counselors initially more influential are perceived expertness, attractiveness, and trustworthiness (Strong, 1968). **Expertness** is the degree to which counselors are perceived as knowledgeable and informed about their specialty. Counselors who display evidential cues in their offices, such as certificates and diplomas, are usually perceived as more credible than those who do not and, as a result, are likely to be effective (Loesch, 1984; Siegal & Sell, 1978). Clients want to work with counselors who appear to know the profession well.

Attractiveness is a function of perceived similarity between clients and counselors as well as physical features. Counselors can make themselves attractive by speaking in clear, simple, jargon-free sentences and offering appropriate self-disclosure (Watkins & Schneider, 1989). The manner in which counselors greet clients and maintain eye contact can also increase the attractiveness rating. Counselors who use nonverbal cues in responding to clients, such as head nodding and eye contact, are seen as more attractive than those who do not (Claiborn, 1979; LaCross, 1975). The attire of counselors also makes a difference (Hubble & Gelso, 1978). Clothes should be clean, neat, and professional looking but not attract undue attention. Physical features make a difference, too, in that under controlled conditions, research suggests individuals are more willing to self-disclose to an attractive counselor than to an unattractive one (Harris & Busby, 1998).

Trustworthiness is related to the sincerity and consistency of counselors. Those who are genuinely concerned about their clients show it over time by establishing a close relationship. "There is and can be no such thing as instant intimacy" or trustworthiness (Patterson, 1985,

p. 124). Rather, both are generated through patterns of behavior that demonstrate care and concern. Most clients are neither completely distrusting nor given to blind trust. However, as Fong and Cox (1983) note, many clients test the trustworthiness of the counselor by requesting information, telling a secret, asking a favor, inconveniencing the counselor, deprecating themselves, or questioning the motives and dedication of the counselor. It is essential, therefore, that counselors respond to the question of trust rather than the verbal content of clients in order to facilitate the counseling relationship.

Many beginning counselors make the mistake of dealing with surface issues instead of real concerns. For example, if a client asks a counselor, "Can I tell you anything?" a novice counselor might respond, "What do you mean by anything?" An experienced counselor might say, "It sounds as if you are uncertain about whether you can really trust me and this relationship. Tell me more." Trust with children, like adults, is built by listening first and allowing children the freedom to express themselves openly on a verbal or nonverbal level before the counselor responds (Erdman & Lampe, 1996).

CASE EXAMPLE

Brigit's Breakdown

Brigit was 48, bucktoothed, pock-faced, undereducated, and largely avoided by most people. To make matters worse, she was introverted and lonely. Her best friend on the weekend was her television. Therefore, when her sister suggested she try counseling, she agreed and thought, "I have nothing to lose." However, she encountered problems from the beginning. Brigit's counselor, Channel, acted as if Brigit's bad looks were contagious and seemed to distance herself from Brigit and blame her for not being more extraverted. Brigit became furious and decided to do something about the situation.

During the second session, Brigit pointed out specific behaviors Channel was doing that made her feel rejected. Channel was embarrassed and admitted engaging in all the actions Brigit confronted her with, but then continued to criticize Brigit in a subtle fashion.

What else might Brigit do with this situation? What would you suggest Channel do to help correct her mistakes and make the counseling session productive?

TYPES OF INITIAL INTERVIEWS

The counseling process begins with the initial session. Levine (1983) points out that authorities in the profession have observed that "the goals of counseling change over time and change according to the intimacy and effectiveness of the counseling relationship" (p. 431). How much change happens or whether there is a second session is usually determined by the results of the first session.

In the first session, both counselors and clients work to decide whether they want to or can continue the relationship. Counselors should quickly assess whether they are capable of handling and managing clients' problems through being honest, open, and appropriately confrontive (Okun & Kantrowitz, 2015). However, clients must ask themselves whether they feel comfortable with and trust the counselor before they can enter the relationship wholeheartedly.

Client- versus Counselor-Initiated Interviews

Benjamin (1987) distinguishes between **two types of first interviews**: those **initiated by clients** and those **initiated by counselors**. When the initial interview is requested by a client, the counselor is often unsure of the client's purpose. This uncertainty may create anxiety in the counselor, especially if background information is not gathered before the session. Benjamin (1987) recommends that counselors work to overcome these feelings by listening as hard as possible to what clients have to say. In such situations, as with counseling in general, listening "requires a submersion of the self and immersion in the other" (Nichols, 1998, p. 1). There is no formula for beginning the session. The helping interview is as much an art as a science, and every counselor must work out a style based on experience, stimulation, and reflection. The counselor is probably prudent not to inquire initially about any problem the client may have because the client may not have a problem in the traditional sense of the word and may just be seeking information. Thus, inquiring as to "what brought you here to see me?" may be an open and safe query for counselors to begin with.

When the first session is requested by the counselor, Benjamin (1987) believes that the counselor should immediately state his or her reason for wanting to see the client. In the case of a school counselor, for instance, a session might be requested so that the counselor can introduce himself or herself to a student. If the counselor does not immediately give a reason for requesting the session, the client is kept guessing, tension is created, and rapport is often lost.

Welfel and Patterson (2005) think that all clients enter counseling with some anxiety and resistance regardless of prior preparation. Benjamin (1987) hypothesizes that most counselors are also a bit frightened and uncertain when conducting a first interview. Uncertain feelings in clients and counselors may result in behaviors such as seduction or aggression (Watkins, 1983). Counselors can prevent such occurrences by exchanging information with clients. Manthei (1983) advocates that counselors' presentations about themselves and their functioning be **multimodal**: visual, auditory, written, spoken, and descriptive. Although such presentations may be difficult, they pay off by creating good counselor–client relationships. Overall, early exchanges of information increase the likelihood that clients and counselors will make meaningful choices and participate more fully in the counseling process.

Information-Oriented First Interview

Cormier (2015) points out that the initial counseling interview can fulfill two functions: (a) It can be an intake interview to collect needed information about the client, or (b) it can signal the beginning of a relationship. Each type of interview is appropriate and certain tasks are common to both, though the skills emphasized in each differ.

If the purpose of the first interview is to gather information, the structure of the session will be counselor focused: The counselor wants the client to talk about certain subjects. The counselor will respond to the client predominantly through the use of probes, accents, closed questions, and requests for clarification (Cormier, 2015). These responses are aimed at eliciting facts.

The **probe** is a question that usually begins with **who, what, where, or how**. It requires more than a one- or two-word response—for example, "What do you plan to do about getting a job?" Few probes ever begin with the word **why**, which usually connotes disapproval, places a client on the defensive (e.g., "Why are you doing that?"), and is often unanswerable (Benjamin, 1987).

An **accent** is highlighting the last few words of the client. For example:

CLIENT: The situation I'm in now is driving me crazy!
COUNSELOR: Driving you crazy?

A **closed question** is one that requires a specific and limited response, such as yes or no. It often begins with the words **is, do**, or **are**:

COUNSELOR: Do you enjoy meeting other people?
CLIENT: Yes.

The closed question is quite effective in eliciting large amounts of information in a short period of time. However, it does not encourage elaboration that might also be helpful.

In contrast to the closed question is the **open question**, which typically begins with **what, how**, or **could** and allows the client more latitude to respond. Examples are "How does this affect you?" "Could you give me more information?" and "Tell me more about it." The major difference between a closed and open question "is whether or not the question encourages more client talk" (Galvin & Ivey, 1981, p. 539). It is the difference between a multiple-choice inquiry that checks the facts and an essay in which a deeper level of understanding and explanation is encouraged.

Finally, a **request for clarification** is a response counselors use to be sure they understand what clients are saying. These requests require clients to repeat or elaborate on material just covered. For example, a counselor might say, "Please help me understand this relationship" or "I don't see the connection here."

Counselors wish to obtain several facts in an information-oriented first interview. They often assume this information may be used as a part of a psychological, vocational, or psychosocial assessment. Counselors employed by medical, mental health, correctional, rehabilitation, and social agencies are particularly likely to conduct these types of interviews. Cormier (2015) outlines some of the data counselors gather in these initial sessions (Figure 5.4).

Relationship-Oriented First Interview

Interviews that focus on feelings or relationship dynamics differ markedly from information-oriented first sessions. They concentrate more on the client's attitudes and emotions. Common counselor responses include restatement, reflection of feeling, summary of feelings, request for clarification, and acknowledgment of nonverbal behavior (Cormier, 2015).

A **restatement** is a simple mirror response to a client that lets the client know the counselor is actively listening. Used alone, it is relatively sterile and ineffective:

CLIENT: I'm not sure if I'll ever find a suitable partner. My job keeps me on the road and isolated.
COUNSELOR: You don't know if you will ever find a spouse because of the nature of your job.

Reflection of feeling is similar to a restatement, but it deals with verbal and nonverbal expression. Reflections may be on several levels; some convey more empathy than others. An example is this counselor response to a client who is silently sobbing over the loss of a parent: "You're still really feeling the pain."

Summary of feelings is the act of paraphrasing a number of feelings that the client has conveyed. For example, a counselor might say to a client, "John, if I understand you correctly,

I. Identifying data

A. Client's name, address, telephone number through which client can be reached. This information is important in the event the counselor needs to contact the client between sessions. The client's address also gives some hint about the conditions under which the client lives (e.g., large apartment complex, student dormitory, private home, etc.).

B. Age, sex, marital status, occupation (or school class and year). Again, this is information that can be important. It lets you know when the client is still legally a minor and provides a basis for understanding information that will come out in later sessions.

II. Presenting problems, both primary and secondary

It is best when these are presented in exactly the way the client reported them. If the problem has behavioral components, these should be recorded as well. Questions that help reveal this type of information include

A. How much does the problem interfere with the client's everyday functioning?

B. How does the problem manifest itself? What are the thoughts, feelings, and so on that are associated with it? What observable behavior is associated with it?

C. How often does the problem arise? How long has the problem existed?

D. Can the client identify a pattern of events that surround the problem? When does it occur? With whom? What happens before and after its occurrence?

E. What caused the client to decide to enter counseling at this time?

III. Client's current life setting

How does the client spend a typical day or week? What social and religious activities, recreational activities, and so on are present? What is the nature of the client's vocational and/or educational situation?

IV. Family history

A. Father's and mother's ages, occupations, descriptions of their personalities, relationships of each to the other and each to the client and other siblings.

B. Names, ages, and order of brothers and sisters; relationship between client and siblings.

C. Is there any history of mental disturbance in the family?

D. Descriptions of family stability, including number of jobs held, number of family moves, and so on. (This information provides insights in later sessions when issues related to client stability and/or relationships emerge.)

V. Personal history

A. Medical history: any unusual or relevant illness or injury from prenatal period to present.

B. Educational history: academic progress through grade school, high school, and post-high school. This includes extracurricular interests and relationships with peers.

C. Military service record.

D. Vocational history: Where has the client worked, at what types of jobs, for what duration, and what were the relationships with fellow workers?

E. Sexual and marital history: Where did the client receive sexual information? What was the client's dating history? Any engagements and/or marriages? Other serious emotional involvements prior to the present? Reasons that previous relationships terminated? What was the courtship like with present spouse? What were the reasons (spouse's characteristics, personal thoughts) that led to marriage? What has been the relationship with spouse since marriage? Are there any children?

FIGURE 5.4 An information-oriented first interview

F. What experience has the client had with counseling, and what were the client's reactions?
G. What are the client's personal goals in life?

VI. Description of the client during the interview
Here you might want to indicate the client's physical appearance, including dress, posture, gestures, facial expressions, voice quality, tensions; how the client seemed to relate to you in the session; client's readiness of response, motivation, warmth, distance, passivity, etc. Did there appear to be any perceptual or sensory functions that intruded upon the interaction? (Document with your observations.) What was the general level of information, vocabulary, judgment, and abstraction abilities displayed by the client? What was the stream of thought, regularity, and rate of talking? Were the client's remarks logical? Connected to one another?

VII. Summary and recommendations
In this section you will want to acknowledge any connections that appear to exist between the client's statement of a problem and other information collected in this session. What type of counselor do you think would best fit this client? If you are to be this client's counselor, which of your characteristics might be particularly helpful? Which might be particularly unhelpful? How realistic are the client's goals for counseling? How long do you think counseling might continue?

FIGURE 5.4 (*continued*) *Source:* From *"Counseling Strategies and Interventions 7e* (pp. 66–68)" by L. S. Cormier and H. Hackney © 2008. Reprinted by permission of Allyn & Bacon. Pearson Education, Inc.

you are feeling depressed over the death of your father and discouraged that your friends have not helped you work through your grief. In addition, you feel your work is boring and that your wife is emotionally distant from you."

Acknowledgment of nonverbal behavior differs from the previous examples. For instance, acknowledgment comes when the counselor says to a client, "I notice that your arms are folded across your chest and you're looking at the floor." This type of response does not interpret the meaning of the behavior.

CONDUCTING THE INITIAL INTERVIEW

There is no one place to begin an initial interview, but experts recommend that counselors start by trying to make their clients feel comfortable (Cormier, 2015). Counselors should set aside their own agendas and focus on the person of the client, including listening to the client's story and presenting issues (Myers, 2000; Wilcox-Matthew, Ottens, & Minor, 1997). This type of behavior, in which there is a genuine interest in and acceptance of a client, is known as **rapport**.

Ivey, Ivey, and Zalaquett (2014) state that the **two most important microskills for rapport** building are basic **attending behavior** and **client-observation skills**. A counselor needs to tune in to what the client is thinking and feeling and how he or she is behaving. In this process, "counselor sensitivity to client-generated metaphors may help to convey understanding of the client's unique way of knowing and at the same time contribute to the development of a shared language and collaborative bond between the client and counselor" (Lyddon, Clay, & Sparks, 2001, p. 270). For instance, a client may describe herself as being treated by others as "yesterday's leftovers." This metaphor gives both the client and counselor information about the thinking and behavior going on in the client as she seeks to be seen "as the blue plate special."

Regardless, establishing and maintaining rapport is vital for the disclosure of information, the initiation of change, and the ultimate success of counseling.

Inviting clients to focus on reasons for seeking help is one way in which counselors may initiate rapport. Such noncoercive invitations to talk are called **door openers** and contrast with judgmental or evaluative responses known as **door closers** (Bolton, 1979). Appropriate door openers include inquiries and observations such as "What brings you to see me?" "What would you like to talk about?" and "You look as if you are in a lot of pain. Tell me about it." These unstructured, open-ended invitations allow clients to take the initiative (Cormier, 2015; Young, 2017). In such situations, clients are most likely to talk about priority topics.

The amount of talking that clients engage in and the insight and benefits derived from the initial interview can be enhanced by the counselor who appropriately conveys empathy, encouragement, support, caring, attentiveness, acceptance, and genuineness. Of all of these qualities, empathy is the most important.

Empathy

Rogers (1961) describes **empathy** as the counselor's ability to "enter the client's phenomenal world, to experience the client's world as if it were your own without ever losing the 'as if' quality" (p. 284). Empathy involves two specific skills: perception and communication (Welfel & Patterson, 2005).

Effective counselors perceive the cultural frame of reference from which their clients operate, including their clients' perceptual and cognitive processes (Weinrach, 1987). This type of sensitivity, if it bridges the cultural gap between counselors and clients, is known as **culturally sensitive empathy** and is a quality counselors may cultivate and acquire (Chung & Bemak, 2002). Nevertheless, counselors who can accurately perceive what it is like to be their client but cannot communicate that experience are limited since no one knows of their awareness. The ability to communicate clearly plays a vital role in any counseling relationship (Okun & Kantrowitz, 2015).

In the initial interview, counselors must be able to convey primary empathy (Welfel & Patterson, 2005). **Primary empathy** is the ability to respond in such a way that it is apparent to both client and counselor that the counselor has understood the client's major themes. It is embraced by almost all theories because it is helpful in identifying client issues and has been shown to be positively related to positive client outcomes (Neukrug, Bayne, Dean-Nganga, & Pusateri, 2013). Primary empathy is conveyed through nonverbal communication and various verbal responses. For example, the counselor, leaning forward and speaking in a soft, understanding voice, may say to the client, "I hear that your life has been defined by a series of serious losses."

Advanced empathy is a process of helping clients explore themes, issues, and emotions new to their awareness (Welfel & Patterson, 2005). This second level of empathy is usually inappropriate for an initial interview because it examines too much material too quickly. Clients must be developmentally ready for counseling to be beneficial. Therefore, advanced empathy is used in the working stage of counseling.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

It has been said that a counselor who cannot convey empathy is like a tree in a forest that falls with no one around. What do you think of that analogy? What other analogies do you think are appropriate to describe this phenomenon?

Verbal and Nonverbal Behavior

Whatever its form, empathy may be fostered by **attentiveness** (the amount of verbal and nonverbal behavior shown to the client). Verbal behaviors include communications that show a desire to comprehend or discuss what is important to the client (Cormier, Nurius, & Osborn, 2017). These behaviors (which include probing, requesting clarification, restating, and summarizing feelings) indicate that the counselor is focusing on the person of the client. Equally important are the counselor's nonverbal behaviors. According to Mehrabian (1970), physically attending behaviors such as smiling, leaning forward, making eye contact, gesturing, and nodding one's head are effective nonverbal ways of conveying to clients that the counselor is interested in and open to them.

Egan (2014) summarizes five nonverbal skills involved in initial attending. They are best remembered in the acronym **SOLER**.

The Meaning of the Letters in SOLER

S = face the client **squarely**

Facing a client squarely can be understood literally or metaphorically depending on the situation. The important thing is that the counselor shows involvement and interest in the client.

O = adopt an **open** posture

Do not cross arms and legs. Be nondefensive.

L = **lean** toward the client

Leaning too far forward and being too close may be frightening, whereas leaning too far away indicates disinterest. The counselor needs to find a middle distance that is comfortable for both parties.

E = **eye contact**

Good eye contact with most clients is a sign that the counselor is attuned to the client. For other clients, less eye contact (or even no eye contact) is appropriate.

R = **relax**

A counselor needs to be and look relaxed as well as comfortable.

Okun and Kantrowitz (2015) list supportive verbal and nonverbal behavioral aids that counselors often display throughout counseling. Among the supportive verbal responses are using understandable words, summarizing, being nonjudgmental and respectful, and occasionally using humor to reduce tension. Among the nonverbal responses are such behaviors as occasionally smiling, talking at a moderate rate, and using occasional hand gestures.

One of the last nonverbal behaviors on Okun and Kantrowitz's list, occasional **touching**, is politically sensitive and somewhat controversial. Although Willison and Masson (1986), in agreement with Okun and Kantrowitz, point out that human touch may be therapeutic in counseling, Alyn (1988) emphasizes that "the wide range of individual motivations for, interpretations of, and responses to touch make it an extremely unclear and possibly a dangerous means of communication in therapy" (p. 433). As a general counseling principle, Young (2017) suggests that touch should be appropriately employed, applied briefly and sparingly, and used to communicate concern. Applying the "**Touch Test**," which simply asks, "Would you do this with a stranger?"

is one way to implement Young's suggestions (Del Prete, 1998, p. 63). Thus, counselors who use touch in their work should do so cautiously and with the understanding that what they are doing can have adverse effects. This same critical scrutiny is suggested when using any verbal or nonverbal technique.

Nonhelpful Interview Behavior

When building a relationship, counselors must also realize what they should not do. Otherwise, nonhelpful behaviors may be included in their counseling repertoire. Welfel and Patterson (2005) list **four major action**s that usually **block counselor–client communication** and should be generally avoided: advice giving, lecturing, excessive questioning, and storytelling by the counselor.

Advice giving is the most controversial of these four behaviors. Knowles (1979) found that 70% to 90% of all responses from volunteer helpers on a crisis line consisted of giving advice. When a counselor gives advice, especially in the first session, it may in effect deny a client the chance to work through personal thoughts and feelings about a subject and ultimately curtail his or her ability to make difficult decisions. A response meant to be helpful ends up being hurtful by disempowering the client. For example, if a client is advised to break off a relationship he or she is ambivalent about, the client is denied the opportunity to struggle, become aware, and work through the thoughts and feelings that initially led to the ambivalence.

Sack (1985) suggests that advice giving need not always be destructive. He notes that there are emergency situations (as in crisis counseling) when, for the client's immediate welfare and safety, some direct action must be taken, which includes giving advice. He cautions counselors, however, to listen carefully to make sure the client is really asking for advice or simply being reflective through self-questions. There is a big difference between "What should I do?" and "I wonder what I should do." In addition, Sack advocates the responses developed by Carkhuff (1969) as ways in which counselors can answer direct requests for advice. In this model, counselors respond using one of seven approaches: respect, empathy, genuineness, concreteness, self-disclosure, confrontation, and immediacy. Sack (1985) concludes that counselors must examine their roles in counseling to "free themselves of the limitations and pitfalls of giving advice and move toward employing a variety of responses that can more appropriately address their clients' needs" (p. 131).

Lecturing, or preaching, is really a disguised form of advice giving (Welfel & Patterson, 2005). It sets up a power struggle between the counselor and client that neither individual can win. For example, if a sexually active girl is told "Don't get involved with boys anymore," she may do just the opposite to assert her independence. In such a case, both the counselor and client fail in their desire to change behaviors. Counselors are probably lecturing when they say more than three consecutive sentences in a row to their clients. Instead of lecturing, counselors can be effective by following the client's lead (Evans, Hearn, Uhlemann, & Ivey, 2011).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

When have you found advice helpful? When have you found it harmful? What were the results of each?

Excessive questioning is a common mistake of many counselors. Verbal interaction with clients needs to include statements, observations, and encouragers as well as questions. When excessive questioning is used, clients feel as though they are being interrogated rather than counseled. In such situations, they have little chance to take the initiative and may become guarded. Children may especially respond in this way or make a game out of answering a question, waiting for the next one, answering it, waiting, and so on (Erdman & Lampe, 1996). Counseling relationships are more productive when counselors avoid asking more than two questions in a row and keep their questions open rather than closed.

Storytelling by the counselor is the final nonhelpful behavior. There are a few prominent professionals who can use stories to benefit clients. Milton Erickson, a legendary pioneer in family counseling, was one. His stories were always metaphorically tailored to his clients' situations. They were beneficial because they directed clients to think about their own situations in light of the stories he told. Most counselors, however, should stay away from storytelling because the story usually focuses attention on the counselor instead of the client and distracts from problem solving.

Okun and Kantrowitz (2015) list other nonhelpful verbal and nonverbal behaviors. Some of these behaviors, such as yawning or acting rushed, clearly show the counselor's disinterest. Others, such as interrupting, blaming, and directing, are dismissive or disempowering, which is just the opposite of what counseling should be.

- Acting rushed
- Advice giving
- Being dismissive
- Blaming
- Excessive questioning
- Interrupting
- Lecturing
- Storytelling
- Yawning

Nonhelpful and Nonverbal Behaviors in Counseling

EXPLORATION AND THE IDENTIFICATION OF GOALS

In the final part of building a counseling relationship, the counselor helps the client explore specific areas and begin to identify goals that the client wants to achieve. Hill (2014) emphasizes that establishing goals is crucial in providing direction and expectation at any stage of counseling. Egan (2014) observes that exploring and ultimately identifying goals often occur when a client is given the opportunity to talk about situations or to tell personal stories. The counselor reinforces the client's focus on self by providing structure, actively listening (hearing both content and feelings), and helping identify and clarify goals.

Rule (1982) states that goals "are the energizing fabric of daily living" but are often elusive (p. 195). He describes some goals as unfocused, unrealistic, and uncoordinated. **Unfocused goals** are not identified, too broad, or not prioritized. Sometimes counselors and clients may

leave unfocused goals alone because the time and expense of chasing them is not as productive as changing unwanted behaviors. In most cases, however, it is helpful to identify a client's goals, put them into a workable form, and decide which goals to pursue first.

Unrealistic goals, as defined by either counselor or client, include happiness, perfection, progress, being number one, and self-actualization. They have merit but are not easily obtained or sustained. For example, the client who has worked hard and is happy about being promoted will soon have to settle into the duties of the new job and the reality of future job progress. Unrealistic goals may best be dealt with by putting them into the context of broader life goals. Then the counselor may encourage the client to devise exploratory and homework strategies for dealing with them.

Uncoordinated goals, according to Rule (1982), are generally divided "into two groups: those probably really uncoordinated and those seemingly uncoordinated" (p. 196). Goals in the first group may be incompatible with one another or with the personality of the client. A person who seeks counseling but really does not wish to work on changing exemplifies an individual with incompatible goals. These clients are often labeled resistant. Into the second group, Rule places the goals of clients who appear to have uncoordinated goals but really do not. These individuals may be afraid to take personal responsibility and engage any helper in a "yes, but . . ." dialogue.

Dyer and Vriend (1977) emphasize **seven specific criteria for judging effective goals in counseling**:

1. **Goals are mutually agreed on by client and counselor.** Without mutuality, neither party will invest much energy in working on the goals.
2. **Goals are specific.** If goals are too broad, they will never be met.
3. **Goals are relevant to self-defeating behavior.** There are many possible goals for clients to work on, but only those that are relevant to changing self-defeating action should be pursued.
4. **Goals are achievement and success oriented.** Counseling goals need to be realistic and have both intrinsic and extrinsic payoffs for clients.
5. **Goals are quantifiable and measurable.** It is important that both client and counselor know when goals are achieved. When goals are defined quantitatively, achievement is most easily recognized.
6. **Goals are behavioral and observable.** This criterion relates to the previous one: An effective goal is one that can be seen when achieved.
7. **Goals are understandable and can be restated clearly.** It is vital that client and counselor communicate clearly about goals. One way to assess how well this process is achieved is through restating goals in one's own words.

CASE EXAMPLE

Crossing the Goal Line

Timothy has lived with an overlay of depression all his life. Now that he is in college, he has decided to do something about it. When he visited the College Counseling Center, his counselor, LaShonda, suggested that he set goals on how he was going to handle his depression. Timothy listed the following:

1. Exercise every morning before class.
2. Eat healthy food.
3. Get engaged in at least one campus activity, such as playing an intramural sport.

4. Keep a journal of my thoughts and feelings and when they come.
5. Come to counseling for a month.

What do you think of Timothy's goals? Are they realistic? What else do you think he should do (if anything)?

Egan (2014) cautions that in the exploratory and goal-setting stage of counseling, several problems may inhibit the building of a solid counselor–client relationship. The most notable include moving too fast, moving too slowly, fear of intensity, client rambling, and excessive time and energy devoted to probing the past. Counselors who are forewarned about such potential problems are in a much better position to address them effectively. It is vital that counselors work with clients to build a mutually satisfying relationship from the start. When this process occurs, a more active working stage of counseling begins.

Summary and Conclusion

Building a relationship, the first stage in counseling, is a continuous process. It begins by having the counselor win the battle for structure and the client win the battle for initiative. In such situations, both parties are winners. The client wins by becoming more informed about the nature of counseling and learning what to expect. The counselor wins by creating an atmosphere in which the client is comfortable about sharing thoughts and feelings.

Counseling may occur in any setting, but some circumstances are more likely than others to promote its development. Counselors need to be aware of the physical setting in which the counseling takes place. Clients may adjust to any room, but certain qualities about an environment, such as the seating arrangement, make counseling more conducive. Other, less apparent qualities also affect the building of a relationship. For example, the perception that clients and counselors have about one another is important. Attractive clients who are young, verbal, intelligent, and social may be treated in a more positive way than clients who are older, less intelligent, and seemingly unmotivated. Clients are likely to work best with counselors they perceive as trustworthy, attractive, and knowledgeable.

Regardless of the external circumstances and the initial perceptions, a counselor who attends to the verbal and nonverbal expressions of a client is more likely to establish rapport. The counselor's conveying of empathy and the use of other helpful microskills such as the use of the SOLER model may further enhance the relationship. When counselors are attuned to their own values and feelings, they are able to become even more effective. The initial counseling interview can be counselor or client initiated and can center on the gathering of information or on relationship dynamics. In any situation, it is vital for the counselor to explore with the client the reasons for coming to counseling and what might be realistic outcomes. Such disclosures can encourage clients to define goals and facilitate the setting of a mutually agreed-on agenda in counseling. When this step is accomplished, the work of reaching goals begins.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 3 Assignments: *Characteristics of the Effective Counselor.*

Working in and Closing a Counseling Relationship

6

I listen and you tell me how
the feelings rage and toss within you.
A mother died, a child deserted,
and you, that child, have not forgotten
what it is to be alone.
I nod my head, your words continue
rich in anger from early memories,
Feelings that you tap with care
after years of shaky storage.
As you drink their bitter flavor,
which you declined to taste at seven,
I mentally wince while watching you
open your life to the dark overflow
of pain that has grown strong with age.

From "Memory Traces," by S. T. Gladding, 1977, *North Carolina Personnel and Guidance Journal, 6,* p. 50. © S. T. Gladding.

Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- The Johari window conceptualization of a client development in counseling
- Counselor skills in the understanding, action, and closing phases of counseling
- Transference, countertransference, and the real relationship
- The importance of closing a counseling relationship and types of closing, such as counselor initiated, client initiated, mutually agreed on, and premature
- Issues in ending counseling either on a session or case basis and the importance of follow-up and referral

As you read consider:

- How you conceptualize change occurring in counseling
- Your ability to smoothly incorporate new skills into your interpersonal relationships
- When you have transferred thoughts and feelings onto someone else and when you have had a genuine and deep relationship with someone
- Your ease or difficulty (for example, resistance) in closing a relationship and your reaction to premature endings of events
- How well you follow up with people and how you do so

The successful outcome of any counseling effort depends on a working alliance between counselor and client (Kottler, Sexton, & Whiston, 1994; Okun & Kantrowitz, 2015). A **working alliance** is a conscious and purposeful aspect of a counseling relationship and includes affective or bonding elements such as "liking, respect, and trust," along with a collaborative spirit between counselor and client in "establishing tasks and goals of treatment" (Fitzpatrick & Irannejad, 2008, p. 438). Building this relationship is a developmental process that involves exploring the situation that has motivated the client to seek help. "Research with adults has shown that to establish effective alliances, counselors need to constantly assess clients' commitment and deal with obstacles that impinge on this commitment" (p. 438). Establishing a working alliance with adolescents is more difficult yet because many of them do not seek counseling on a voluntary basis and do not think they need therapeutic services.

Regardless of age or stage in life, clients arrive in counseling with certain areas of their lives open or understood and other areas hidden or suppressed. The **Johari window**, shown in Figure 6.1, is a conceptual device used to represent the way in which most individuals enter the counseling relationship (Luft, 1970). This simple diagram depicts what clients know about themselves and what others know about them. Usually, clients have limited or distorted information about how others see them, and they have substantial hidden areas of themselves that they avoid exposing. They live a rather constricted life that is freely known to themselves and others but is not fulfilling, and they are often unaware (as are others) of their potential.

Successful counseling helps clients relax enough to tell their stories and discover information located in the blind areas of themselves, two regions about which they have been unaware (Quadrants III and IV). Once they obtain a better understanding of these areas (either verbally or nonverbally), informed clients can decide how to proceed in expanding what is known to themselves and to others (Quadrant I). If they are successful in their work, they extend the dimensions of this area of free activity as represented in the Johari window while shrinking the dimensions of the more restrictive areas. Quadrant II (known to self but hidden from others) may expand a lot or a little depending on the sensitivity of the information within it (Figure 6.2).

It may appear that the counseling process described in this text and represented in the Johari window is linear, but such is not the case (Moursund & Kenny, 2002). Counseling is multifaceted, with various factors impacting each other continuously. Therefore, procedures

	Known to Self	**Not Known to Self**
Known to Others	I. Area of Free Activity	III. Blind Area—Blind to self, seen by others
Not Known to Others	II. Avoided or Hidden Area—Self hidden from others	IV. Area of Unknown Activity

FIGURE 6.1 The Johari window of the client

Sources: From Luft, J. The Johari window of the client. In J. Luft, *Of human interaction*. Copyright © 1969 by Joseph Luft. Reprinted with permission of the author.

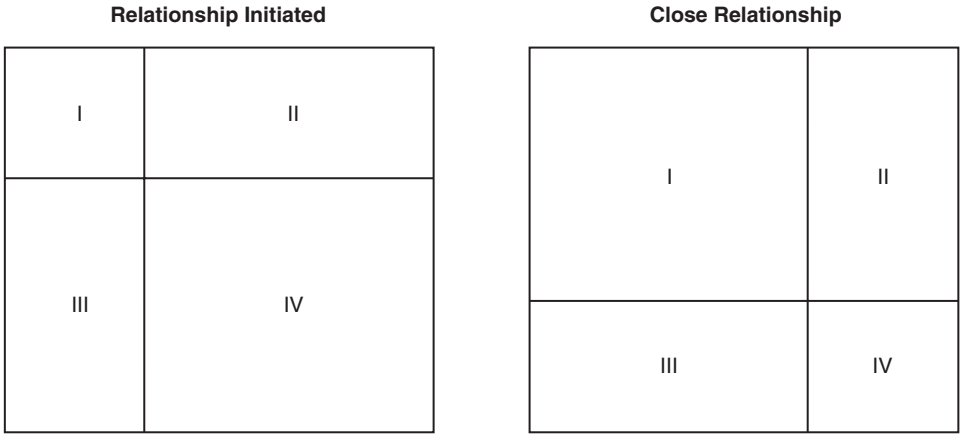


FIGURE 6.2 Johari window as modified through the relationship with the counselor
Source: From Luft, J. Group processes: An introduction to group dynamics. In J. Luft, *Of human interaction* (3rd ed., p. 14). Palo Alto, CA: National Press Books / Mayfield Publishing Co. © 1984. Reprinted by permission of Joseph Luft.

overlap considerably, and progress is uneven (Egan, 2014). Because of the unevenness of counseling and times of regression, some skills and techniques are used repeatedly. Yet as counseling progresses, new and different practices and procedures are regularly incorporated. Likewise when a counseling session or a counseling experience is closing, skills particular to the situation are employed along with those that may have been used previously.

In this chapter, common practices associated with the working and closing phases of counseling are explored. They involve a number of counselor skills, including changing perceptions, leading, multifocused responding, accurate empathy, self-disclosure, immediacy, confrontation, contracting, rehearsal, referral, ending, and follow-up.

COUNSELOR SKILLS IN THE WORKING STAGE OF COUNSELING: UNDERSTANDING AND ACTION

Counselors must be active in helping clients change and develop. After rapport has been established, counselors need to employ skills that result in clients' viewing their lives differently (altering perceptions) and thinking, feeling, and behaving accordingly.

Changing Perceptions

Clients often come to counseling as a last resort, when they perceive that the situation is not only serious but hopeless (Watzlawick, 1983). People think their perceptions and interpretations are accurate. When they communicate their view of reality to others, it is commonly accepted as factual (Cavanagh & Levitov, 2002). This phenomenon, called **functional fixity**, means seeing things in only one way or from one perspective or being fixated on the idea that this particular situation or attribute is the issue (Cormier, Nurius, & Osborn, 2017).

For example, a middle-aged man is concerned about taking care of his elderly mother. He realizes that personal attention to this task will take him away from his family and put a strain on them and him. Furthermore, he is aware that his energy will be drained from his business and he might not receive the promotion he wants. He is torn between caring for two families and sees his situation as

problematic. Appropriate and realistic counseling objectives would include finding community and family resources the man could use to help take care of his mother, his family, and himself. In the process, the man would discover what he needs to do to relieve himself of sole responsibility in this case and uncover concrete ways he can increase his work efficiency but not his stress. The focus on taking care of self and others, as well as using community and family resources, gives the man a different perspective about his situation and may help him deal with it in a healthy manner.

Counselors can help clients change distorted or unrealistic objectives by offering them the opportunity to explore thoughts and desires within a safe, accepting, and nonjudgmental environment. Goals are refined or altered using cognitive, behavioral, or cognitive–behavioral strategies, such as

- redefining the problem,
- altering behavior in certain situations, or
- perceiving the problem in a more manageable and less stressful way and acting accordingly (Okun & Kantrowitz, 2015).

By paying attention to both **verbal** (i.e., language) and **nonverbal** (i.e., behaviors) **metaphors**, counselors can help clients become more aware of where they are and where they wish to be (Lyddon, Clay, & Sparks, 2001). They can also enhance counselor–client relationships and intervention strategies as well as improve their own competence in moving beyond jargon and fixed interpretations that may be less than accurate (Robert & Kelly, 2010; Sommer, Ward, & Scofield, 2010). Basically, metaphors (including similes) provide insight for clients and counselors and ways of conceptualizing the counseling process in a productive way, such as "life is a journey" (i.e., it takes time and effort) or "counseling is like baking a cake" (i.e., it requires a blending of the right ingredients) (Tay, 2012).

Perceptions commonly change through the process of **reframing**, a technique that offers the client another probable and positive viewpoint or perspective on a situation. Such a changed point of view gives a client a different way of responding (Young, 2017). Effective counselors consistently reframe life experiences for both themselves and their clients. For instance, a person's rude behavior may be explained as the result of pressure from trying to complete a task quickly rather than dislike for the impolitely treated person.

Reframing is used in almost all forms of counseling. For example, in family counseling reframing helps families change their focus from viewing one member of the family as the source of all their problems (i.e., the **scapegoat**) to seeing the whole family as responsible. In cases concerning individuals, Cormier and colleagues (2017) point out that reframing can reduce resistance and mobilize the clients' energy to do something differently by changing their perception of the problem. In short, reframing helps clients become more aware of situational factors associated with behavior. It shifts the focus from a simplistic attribution of traits, such as "I'm worthless," to a more complex and accurate view, such as "I have some days when things don't go very well and I put myself down." Through reframing, clients see themselves and their environments with greater accuracy and insight.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

When our third child was born, my wife, Claire, looked up at me and said, "The honeymoon is not over. There are just more people on it!"

When have you or someone close to you reframed a situation or circumstance? How did it influence your perception of the situation or circumstance?

Leading

Changing client perceptions requires persuasive skill and direction from the counselor. Such input is known as **leading**. The term was coined by Francis Robinson (1950) to describe certain deliberate behaviors counselors engage in for the benefit of their clients. Leads vary in length, and some are more appropriate at one stage of counseling than another. Robinson used the analogy of a football quarterback and receiver to describe a lead. A good quarterback anticipates where the receiver will be on the field and throws the ball to that spot.

The same kind of analogy of quarterbacks and receivers is true for counselors and clients. Counselors anticipate where their clients are and where they are likely to go. They then respond accordingly. If they misjudge and the lead is either too far ahead (i.e., too persuasive or direct) or not far enough (too uninvolved and nondirect), the counseling relationship suffers.

Welfel and Patterson (2005) list a number of leads that counselors can use with their clients (Figure 6.3). Some, such as silence, acceptance, and paraphrasing, are most appropriate at the beginning of the counseling process. Others, such as persuasion, are directive and more appropriate in the understanding and action phases.

The type of lead counselors use is determined in part by the theoretical approach they embrace and the current phase of counseling. **Minimal leads** (sometimes referred to as **minimal encouragers**) such as "hmmm," "yes," or "I hear you" are best used in the building phase of a relationship because they are low risk. **Maximum leads**, such as confrontation, are more challenging and should be employed only after a solid relationship has been established.

Multifocused Responding

People have preferences for the way they process information through their senses. Counselors can enhance their effectiveness by remembering that individuals receive input from their worlds differently and that preferred styles influence perceptions and behaviors. Some clients experience the world visually: They see what is happening. Others are primarily auditory: They listen to their environments. Still others are kinesthetic: They feel situations as though physically in touch with them. Regardless, Ivey, Ivey, and Zalaquett (2014) and Lazarus (2008) think that tuning in to clients' major modes of perceiving and learning is crucial to bringing about change. Because many clients have multiple ways of knowing the world, counselors should vary their responses and incorporate words that reflect an understanding of clients' worlds. For example, the counselor might say to a multimodal sensory person, "I see your point and hear your concern. I feel that you are really upset."

The importance of responding in a client's own language can be powerful. Counselors need to distinguish between the predominantly affective, behavioral, and cognitive nature of speech. **Affective responses** focus on a client's feelings, **behavioral responses** attend to actions, and **cognitive responses** center on thought. Thus, counselors working with affectively oriented individuals select words accordingly.

Accurate Empathy

There is near-universal agreement among practitioners and theorists that the use of empathy is one of the most vital elements in counseling, one that transcends counseling stages (Gladstein, 1983; Hackney, 1978; Rogers, 1975). In Chapter 5, two types of empathy were briefly noted. The basic type is called **primary empathy**; the second level is known as **advanced empathy** (Carkhuff, 1969). **Accurate empathy** on both levels is achieved when counselors see clients' worlds from the clients' point of view and are able to communicate this understanding back

Least leading response

Silence	When the counselor makes no verbal response at all, the client will ordinarily feel some pressure to continue and will choose how to continue with minimum input from the counselor.
Acceptance	The counselor simply acknowledges the client's previous statement with a response such as "yes" or "uhuh." The client is verbally encouraged to continue, but without content stimulus from the counselor.
Restatement (paraphrase)	The counselor restates the client's verbalization, including both content and affect, using nearly the same wording. The client is prompted to reexamine what has been said.
Clarification	The counselor states the meaning of the client's statement in his or her own words, seeking to clarify the client's meaning. Sometimes elements of several of the client's statements are brought into a single response. The counselor's ability to perceive accurately and communicate correctly is important, and the client must test the "fit" of the counselor's lead.
Approval (affirmation)	The counselor affirms the correctness of information or encourages the client's efforts at self-determination: "That's good new information," or "You seem to be gaining more control." The client may follow up with further exploration as he or she sees fit.
General leads	The counselor directs the client to talk more about a specific subject with statements such as "Tell me what you mean," or "Please say some more about that." The client is expected to follow the counselor's suggestion.
Interpretation	The counselor uses psychodiagnostic principles to suggest sources of the client's stress or explanations for the client's motivation and behavior. The counselor's statements are presented as hypotheses, and the client is confronted with potentially new ways of seeing self.
Rejection (persuasion)	The counselor tries to reverse the client's behavior or perceptions by actively advising different behavior or suggesting different interpretations of life events than those presented by the client.
Reassurance	The counselor states that, in his or her *judgment,* the client's concern is not unusual and that people with similar problems have succeeded in overcoming them. The client may feel that the reassurance is supportive but may also feel that his or her problem is discounted by the counselor as unimportant.
Introducing new information or a new idea	The counselor moves away from the client's last statement and prompts the client to consider new material.

Most leading response

FIGURE 6.3 Continuum of leads
Source: From Patterson, L. E., & Eisenberg, S. *The counseling process* (3rd ed., pp. 126–127). © 1983 Houghton Mifflin. Reprinted by permission of S. Eisenberg. All rights reserved.

(Egan, 2014). Two factors that make empathy possible are (a) realizing that "an infinite number of feelings" does not exist and (b) having a feeling of personal security so that "you can let yourself go into the world of this other person and still know that you can return to your own world. Everything you are feeling is 'as if'" (Rogers, 1987, pp. 45–46).

Primary empathy, when it is accurate, involves communicating a basic understanding of what the client is feeling and the experiences and behaviors underlying these feelings. It helps establish the counseling relationship, gather data, and clarify problems. For example, a client might say, "I'm really feeling like I can't do anything for myself." The counselor replies, "You're feeling helpless."

Advanced empathy, when it is accurate, reflects not only what clients state overtly but also what they imply or state incompletely. For example, a counselor notes that a client says, "And I hope everything will work out" while looking off into space. The counselor responds, "For if it doesn't, I'm not sure what I will do next."

As shown in Figure 6.4 **empathy involves three elements: perceptiveness, know-how, and assertiveness** (Egan, 2014).

Several levels of responses reflect different aspects of counselor empathy. A scale formulated by Carkhuff (1969), called *Empathic Understanding in Interpersonal Process*, is a measure of these levels. Each of the five levels either adds to or subtracts from the meaning and feeling tone of a client's statement.

1. The verbal and behavioral expressions of the counselor either do not attend to or detract significantly from the verbal and behavioral expressions of the client. (minus 2)
2. Although the counselor responds to the expressed feelings of the client, he or she does so in a way that subtracts noticeable affect from the communications of the client. (minus 1)
3. The expressions of the counselor in response to the expressions of the client are essentially interchangeable. (neutral 0)
4. The responses of the counselor add noticeably to the expressions of the client in a way that expresses feelings a level deeper than the client was able to express. (plus 1)
5. The counselor's responses add significantly to the feeling and meaning of the expressions of the client in a way that accurately expresses feeling levels below what the client is able to express. (plus 2)

Responses at the first two levels are not considered empathic; in fact, they inhibit the creation of an empathic environment. For example, if a client reveals that she is heartbroken over the loss of a lover, a counselor operating on either of the first two levels might reply, "Well, you want your former love to be happy, don't you?" Such a response misses the pain the client is feeling.

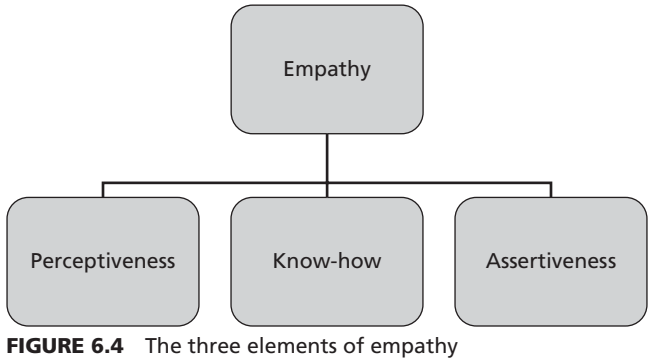


FIGURE 6.4 The three elements of empathy
Source: Based on Egan, 2014. Pearson Education, Inc.

At level 3 on the Carkhuff scale, a counselor's response is rated as "interchangeable" with that of a client. Such a response may well come in the form of a paraphrase such as follows:

CLIENT: "I am really feeling anxious."
COUNSELOR: "You are really feeling nervous."

On levels 4 and 5, a counselor either "adds noticeably" or "adds significantly" to what a client has said. This ability to go beyond what clients say distinguishes counseling from conversation or other less helpful forms of behavior (Carkhuff, 1972). The following interchange is an example of a higher level empathetic response:

CLIENT: I have been running around from activity to activity. I am so tired I feel like I could drop.
COUNSELOR: Your life has been a merry-go-round of activity, and you'd like to slow it down before you collapse. You'd like to be more in charge of your own life.

Means (1973) elaborates on levels 4 and 5 to show how counselors can add noticeably and significantly to their clients' perceptions of an emotional experience, an environmental stimulus, a behavior pattern, a self-evaluation, a self-expectation, and beliefs about self. Clients' statements are extremely varied, and counselors must therefore be flexible in responding to them. Whether a counselor's response is empathetic is determined by the reaction of clients (Turock, 1978). Regardless, in the understanding and action phases of counseling, it is important that counselors integrate the two levels of empathy they use in responding to clients seeking help.

CASE EXAMPLE

Edwina Attempts Empathy

Edwina still considered herself a novice, although she had worked as a counselor for 2 years. She seemed to have an especially hard time conveying empathy on any level. One day a client, Andre, who was agonizing over the death of a recent relationship, made an appointment with Edwina. In the session he became tearful.

"I just feel like a hollow tree," he said. "The shell of the tree is standing but inside there is an emptiness. The outside of me does not reveal my interior feeling."

Edwina replied: "It's as if you were a robot. On the outside you look fine, but inside you lack all the necessary elements of life."

What do you think of Edwina's response? Is it empathetic? If so, on what level? If not, why not? What might you say to Andre?

Self-Disclosure

Self-disclosure is a complex, multifaceted phenomenon that has generated more than 200 studies (Watkins, 1990a). It may be succinctly defined as "a conscious, intentional technique in which clinicians share information about their lives outside the counseling relationship" (Simone, McCarthy, & Skay, 1998, p. 174). Sidney Jourard (1958, 1964, 1968) did the original work in this area. For him, self-disclosure referred to making oneself known to another person by

revealing personal information. Jourard discovered that self-disclosure helped establish trust and facilitated the counseling relationship. He labeled reciprocal self-disclosure the **dyadic effect**.

Client self-disclosure is necessary for successful counseling to occur. Yet it is not always necessary for counselors to be self-disclosing. "Each counselor-client relationship must be evaluated individually in regard to disclosure," and when it occurs, care must be taken to match disclosure "to the client's needs" (Hendrick, 1988, p. 423).

Clients are more likely to trust counselors who disclose personal information (up to a point) and are prone to make reciprocal disclosures (Curtis, 1981; Kottler et al., 1994). Adolescents especially seem to be more comfortable with counselors who are "fairly unguarded and personally available" (Simone et al., 1998, p. 174). Counselors employ self-disclosure on a formal basis at the initial interview by giving clients written statements about the counselor and the counseling process (a professional disclosure statement). They also use self-disclosure spontaneously in counseling sessions to reveal pertinent personal facts to their clients. Spontaneous self-disclosure is important in facilitating client movement (Watkins, 1990a).

According to Egan (2014), counselor self-disclosure serves two principal functions: modeling and developing a new perspective. Clients learn to be more open by observing counselors who are open. Counselor self-disclosure can help clients see that counselors are not free of problems or devoid of feelings (Hackney & Cormier, 2013). Thus, while hearing about select aspects of counselors' personal lives, clients may examine aspects of their own lives, such as stubbornness or fear, and realize that some difficulties or experiences are universal and manageable. Egan (2014) stresses that **counselor self-disclosure**

- **should be brief and focused**,
- **should not add to the clients' problems**, and
- **should not be used frequently**.

The process is not linear, and more self-disclosure is not necessarily better. Before self-disclosing, counselors should ask themselves such questions as "Have I thought through why I am disclosing?" "Are there other more effective and less risky ways to reach the same goal?" and "Is my timing right?" (Simone et al., 1998, pp. 181–182).

Kline (1986) observes that clients perceive self-disclosure as risky and may be hesitant to take such a risk. **Hesitancy** may take the form of refusing to discuss issues, changing the subject, being silent, and talking excessively. Counselors can help clients overcome these fears by not only modeling and inviting self-disclosure but also exploring negative feelings that clients have about the counseling process, contracting with clients to talk about a certain subject area, and confronting clients with the avoidance of a specific issue.

CASE EXAMPLE

Della Discloses

Della's client, Candace, was reluctant to talk. She had been mandated to see Della because she was acting out sexually, and her mother could not handle her without some help. Della had tried everything she knew to invite Candace to talk. Finally, she self-disclosed by saying to Candace: "When I was 18, I could not stand my mother or any older adult. I thought they were all full of rules against what I wanted to do. I wonder if you might be feeling that way, too?"

Do you believe Della's self-disclosure to Candace might be helpful? Why or why not?

Immediacy

"Immediacy . . . is one of the most important skills" in counseling (Wheeler & D'Andrea, 2004, p. 117). It "focuses on the here and now and the therapeutic relationship" from the perspective of how both the client and the counselor feel (p. 117). At its core, **immediacy** involves a counselor's and a client's understanding and communicating at the moment what is going on between them in the helping relationship, particularly feelings, impressions, and expectations (Kasper, Hill, & Kivlighan, 2008).

There are basically **two kinds of immediacy**:

1. **Overall relationship** immediacy—"How are you and I doing?"
2. "Immediacy that **focuses on some particular event in a session**—'What's going on between you and me right now?'" (Egan, 2014, p. 266)

As a rule, immediacy is difficult and demanding. It requires more courage or assertiveness than almost any other interpersonal communication skill. Turock (1980) lists three fears many counselors have about immediacy. First, they may be afraid that clients will misinterpret their messages. Immediacy requires counselors to make a tentative guess or interpretation of what their clients are thinking or feeling, and a wrong guess can cause counselors to lose credibility with their clients.

Second, immediacy may produce an unexpected outcome. Many counseling skills, such as reflection, have predictable outcomes; immediacy does not. Its use may break down a familiar pattern between counselors and clients. In the process, relationships may suffer.

Third, immediacy may influence clients' decisions to terminate counseling sessions because they can no longer control or manipulate relationships. Some clients play games, such as "ain't it awful," and expect their counselors to respond accordingly (Berne, 1964). When clients receive an unexpected payoff, they may decide not to stay in the relationship. Egan (2014) states that immediacy is best used in the following situations:

- In a directionless relationship where it seems no progress is being made
- Where there is tension between the client and counselor
- Where there is a question of trust
- When there is considerable social distance between counselor and client, such as in diversity
- Where there is client dependency

Other situations where immediacy may be needed or helpful include those

- Where there is counterdependency
- When there is an attraction between counselor and client

Hope

Clients do best in counseling when hope is engendered in the process. **Hope** is the feeling that something desirable, such as the achievement of a goal, is possible. Hope has multiple benefits, including increasing a client's motivation to work on a problem. It has been linked to academic success, athletic performance, psychological adjustment, and physical health (Pedrotti, Edwards, & Lopez, 2008). "Because hope is understood to play a foundational role in client change, practitioners … should become knowledgeable about research on hope as an important aspect of counseling practice" (Larsen & Stege, 2012, p. 52).

Humor

Humor involves giving an incongruent or unexpected response to a question or situation to the amusement of those involved. It makes people laugh, and healthy humor requires both sensitivity and timing on the part of the counselor. Humor in counseling should never be aimed at demeaning anyone (Gladding, 1995; Gladding & Wallace, 2016). Instead, it should be used to build bridges between counselors and clients. If used properly, it is "a clinical tool that has many therapeutic applications" (Ness, 1989, p. 35). Humor can circumvent clients' resistance, build rapport, dispel tension, help clients distance themselves from psychological pain, and aid in the increase of a client's self-efficacy (Goldin et al., 2006; Vereen, Butler, Williams, Darg, & Downing, 2006). "Ha-ha" often leads to an awareness of "**ah-ha**" and a clearer perception of a situation (i.e., insight). For instance, when a counselor is working with a client who is unsure whether he or she wants to be in counseling, the counselor might initiate the following exchange:

COUNSELOR: Joan, how many counselors does it take to change a lightbulb?
CLIENT: *(hesitantly)* I'm not sure.
COUNSELOR: Just one, but the lightbulb has got to really want to be changed.
CLIENT: *(smiling)* I guess I'm a lightbulb that's undecided.
COUNSELOR: It's OK to be undecided. We can work on that. Our sessions will probably be more fruitful, however, if you can turn on to what you'd like to see different in your life and what it is we could jointly work on.

Overall, humor can contribute to creative thinking; promote attachment; help keep things in perspective; and make it easier to explore difficult, awkward, or nonsensical aspects of life (Bergman, 1985; Goldin et al., 2006; Nelson, 2008). However, "counselors must remember that to use humor effectively they must understand what is humorous and under what circumstances it is humorous" (Erdman & Lampe, 1996, p. 376). Therefore, they need to realize before attempting humor in a counseling situation that both clients and counselors must be comfortable with it as an activity, that there should be a purpose to it, that trust and respect must have been established before humor is used, and that humor should be tailored or customized to a particular client's specific cultural orientation and uniqueness (Maples et al., 2001). Counselors can use humor to challenge a client's beliefs, magnify irrational beliefs to absurdity, or even to make a paradoxical intervention (Goldin & Bordan, 1999). When handled right, humor can open up counselor–client relationships.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

I have a counselor friend who was completely different in almost every way from a client he saw. Instead of saying to the client something like "We really appear to be different," he lightheartedly said, "If I didn't know better, I would say you must be the other half of me since we never seem to agree or see things the same way." What do you think of that as a humorous response (on a scale from 1 to 10)? What might you say in such a situation that would be more humorous (unless you rated the response a 10)?

Confrontation

Confrontation, like immediacy, is often misunderstood. Uninformed counselors sometimes think confrontation involves an attack on clients, a kind of "in your face" approach that is berating. Instead, confrontation is invitational and a dialogue (Strong & Zeman, 2010). **Confrontation**

challenges a client to examine, modify, or control an aspect of behavior that is currently nonexistent or improperly used. Sometimes confrontation involves giving metacommunication feedback at variance with what the client wants or expects. This type of response may be inconsistent with a client's perception of self or circumstances (Wilcox-Matthew, Ottens, & Minor, 1997).

Confrontation can help "people see more clearly what is happening, what the consequences are, and how they can assume responsibility for taking action to change in ways that can lead to a more effective life and better and fairer relationships with others" (Tamminen & Smaby, 1981, p. 42). A good, responsible, caring, and appropriate confrontation produces growth and encourages an honest examination of self. Sometimes it may actually be detrimental to clients if counselors fails to confront. Avoiding confrontation of clients' behaviors is known as the **MUM effect** and results in the counselors being less effective than they might be (Rosen & Tesser, 1970).

However, there are certain boundaries to confrontation (Leaman, 1978). Counselors need to be sure that the relationships with their clients are strong enough to sustain a confrontation. Counselors also must time a confrontation appropriately and remain true to the motives that led to the act of confronting. It is more productive in the long run to confront clients' strengths than their weaknesses (Berenson & Mitchell, 1974). Counselors should challenge clients to use resources they are failing to employ.

Regardless of whether confrontation involves strengths or weaknesses, counselors use a "you said … but look" structure to implement the confrontation process (Hackney & Cormier, 2013). For example, in the first part of the confrontation, a counselor might say, "You said you wanted to get out more and meet people." In the second part, the counselor highlights the discrepancy or contradiction in the client's words and actions—for instance, "But you are now watching television 4 to 6 hours a night."

Contracting

There are two aspects of contracting: One focuses on the processes involved in reaching a goal; the other concentrates on the final outcome. In goal setting, counselors operate from a theoretical base that directs their actions. In response, clients learn to change their ways of thinking, feeling, and behaving to obtain goals. It is natural for counselors and clients to engage in contractual behavior. Goodyear and Bradley (1980) point out that all interpersonal relationships are contractual, but some are more explicit than others are. Because the median number of counseling sessions may be as few as five to six, it is useful and time saving for counselors and clients to work on goals through a contract system. Such a system lets both parties participate in determining direction in counseling and evaluating change. It helps them be more specific.

Other **advantages to using contracts in counseling** are as follows:

- First, a contract provides a written record of goals the counselor and client have agreed to pursue and the course of action to be taken.
- Second, the formal nature of a contract and its time limits may act as motivators for a client who tends to procrastinate.
- Third, if the contract is broken down into definable sections, a client may get a clear feeling that problems can be solved.
- Fourth, a contract puts the responsibility for any change on the client and thereby has the potential to empower the client and make him or her more responsive to the environment and more responsible for his or her behaviors.
- Finally, the contract system, by specifically outlining the number of sessions to be held, ensures that clients will return to counseling regularly (Thomas & Ezell, 1972).

There are several approaches to setting up contracts. Goodyear and Bradley (1980) offer recommendations for promoting maximum effectiveness of contracts:

- It is essential that counselors indicate to their clients that the purpose of counseling is to work. It is important to begin by asking the client, "What would you like to work on?" as opposed to "What would you like to talk about?"
- It is vital that the contract for counseling concern change in the client rather than a person not present at the sessions. The counselor acts as a consultant when the client wishes to examine the behavior of another person, but work of this type is limited.
- The counselor must insist on setting up contracts that avoid the inclusion of **client con words** such as **try** or **maybe**—or any **words that are not specific**. Such words usually result in the client's failing to achieve a goal.
- The counselor must be wary of client **goals that are directed toward pleasing others** and include words such as **should or must**. Such statements embody **externally driven** goals. For instance, a client who sets an initial goal that includes the statement "I should please my spouse more" may do so only temporarily because the goal is not internally driven. To avoid this kind of contract goal, the counselor needs to ask what the client really wants.
- It is vital to define concretely what clients wish to achieve through counseling. There is a great deal of difference between clients who state that they wish to be happy and clients who explain that they want to lose 10 pounds or talk to at least three new people a day. The latter goals are more concrete and thus more achievable.
- Counselors must insist that contracts focus on change. Clients may wish to understand why they do something, but insight alone rarely produces action. Therefore, counselors must emphasize contracts that promote change in clients' behaviors, thoughts, or feelings.

Another briefer way to think of what to include in a contract is to use the acronym **SAFE**, where the **S** stands for **specificity** (i.e., treatment goals), **A** for **awareness** (i.e., knowledge of procedures, goals, and side effects of counseling), **F** for **fairness** (i.e., the relationship is balanced and both client and counselor have enough information to work), and **E** for **efficacy** (i.e., making sure the client is empowered in the areas of choice and decision making) (Moursund & Kenny, 2002).

Even though contracts are an important part of helping clients define, understand, and work on specific aspects of their lives, a contract system does have disadvantages. Okun and Kantrowitz (2015) stress that contracts need to be open to renegotiation by both parties. This process is often time-consuming and personally taxing. Thomas and Ezell (1972) list several other **weaknesses of a contract system**.

- First, counselors cannot hold clients to a contract. The agreement has no external rewards or punishments that counselors can use to force clients to fulfill the agreement.
- Second, some clients' problems may not lend themselves to the contract system. For example, clients who want to make new friends may contract to visit places where there is a good opportunity to encounter the types of people with whom they wish to be associated. There is no way, however, that a contract can ensure that clients will make new friends.
- Third, a contractual way of dealing with problems focuses on outward behavior. Even if the contract is fulfilled successfully, clients may not achieve insight or altered perception.
- Finally, the initial appeal of a contract is limited. Clients who are motivated to change and who find the idea fresh and appealing may become bored with such a system in time.

In determining the formality of the contract, counselors must consider clients' background and motivational levels, the nature of the presenting problems, and what resources are available to clients to ensure the successful completion of the contract. Goodyear and Bradley (1980) suggest that counselors ask how clients might sabotage the contract. This question helps make clients aware of any resistance they harbor to fulfillment of the agreement.

Rehearsal

Once a contract is set up, counselors can help clients maximize the chance of fulfilling it by getting them to rehearse or practice designated behavior. Clients can rehearse in two ways: overtly and covertly (Cormier et al., 2017). **Overt rehearsal** requires clients to verbalize or act out what they are going to do. For example, if a woman is going to ask a man out for a date, she will want to rehearse what she is going to say and how she is going to act beforehand. **Covert rehearsal** is imagining or reflecting on the desired goal. For instance, students giving a speech can first imagine the conditions under which they will perform and then reflect about how to organize the subject matter that they will present.

Sometimes a client needs a counselor coaching during the rehearsal period. Coaching may take the form of providing temporary aids to help the client remember what to do next (Bandura, 1976) or it may simply involve giving feedback to the client on how he or she is doing. Feedback means helping the client recognize and correct any problem areas that he or she has in mastering a behavior. Feedback works well as long as it is not overdone (Geis & Chapman, 1971). To maximize its effectiveness, feedback should be given both orally and in writing.

Counselors can also assign clients **homework** (sometimes called "**empowering assignments**" or "**between-session tasks**") to help them practice the skills learned in counseling sessions and generalize such skills to relevant areas of their lives. Homework involves additional work on a particular skill outside the counseling session and has numerous advantages, such as

- keeping clients focused on relevant behavior between sessions,
- helping them to see clearly the kind of progress they are making,
- motivating clients to change behaviors,
- helping them to evaluate and modify their activities,
- making clients more responsible for self-control, and
- celebrating a breakthrough achieved in counseling (Hay & Kinnier, 1998; Hutchins & Vaught, 1997).

Cognitive–behavioral counselors are most likely to emphasize homework assignments. For instance, counselors with this theoretical background may have clients use workbooks to augment cognitive–behavioral in-session work. **Workbooks** require active participation and provide a tangible record of what clients have done. Two excellent cognitive–behavioral workbook exercises geared toward children are Vernon's (2006) "Decisions and Consequences," in her book *Thinking, Feeling and Behaving*, which focuses on cause and effect by having the counselor do such things as drop an egg into a bowl, and Kendall and Hedtke's (2006) *Coping Cat Workbook,* which concentrates on the connections between thoughts and feelings by having children engage in such activities as viewing life from a cat's perspective.

However, counselors from all theoretical perspectives can use homework if they wish to help clients help themselves. For homework to be most effective, it needs to be specifically tied to some measurable behavior change (Okun & Kantrowitz, 2015). It must also be relevant to clients' situations if it is to be meaningful and helpful (Young, 2017). Clients need to complete homework assignments if they are to benefit from using a homework method.

"The kinds of homework that can be assigned are limited only by the creativity of the counselor and the client" (Hay & Kinnier, 1998, p. 126). **Types of homework** that are frequently given include those that are **paradoxical** (an attempt to create the opposite effect), **behavioral** (practicing a new skill), **risk taking** (doing something that is feared), **thinking** (mulling over select thoughts), **written** (keeping a log or journal), **bibliotherapeutic** (reading, listening, or viewing literature), and **not doing anything** (taking a break from one's usual habits).

CASE EXAMPLE

Conrad Undermines the Contract

Conrad went to see a counselor because he was socially inept. He did not pick up on nonverbal cues, and he was not able to sustain a conversation for any length of time. Conrad's counselor, Penelope, worked up a contract for him. First, he was to watch television without the sound and try to identify emotional expressions. Second, he was to ask three people each day in the park how they were doing and talk with them as long as he could.

Conrad fulfilled his contract for the first week but then gave it up. He said it was "too hard."

If you were Penelope, what would you do to help Conrad get back on a contract?

TRANSFERENCE AND COUNTERTRANSFERENCE

Counselor skills that help promote development during the counseling process are essential if the counselor is to avoid **circular counseling**, in which the same ground is covered over and over again. There is an equally important aspect of counseling, however, that influences the quality of the outcome: the relationship between counselor and client. The ability of the counselor and client to work effectively with each other is influenced largely by the relationship they develop. Counseling can be an intensely emotional experience. In a few instances, counselors and clients genuinely dislike each other or have incompatible personalities. Usually, however, they can and must work through transference and countertransference phenomena that result from the thoughts and emotions they think, feel, and express to one another. Although some counseling theories emphasize transference and countertransference more than others, these two concepts occur to some extent in almost all counseling relationships.

Transference

Transference is the client's projection of past or present feelings, attitudes, or desires onto the counselor (Brammer, Abrego, & Shostrom, 1993; Brammer & MacDonald, 2003). It can be used in two ways. Initially, transference reactions help counselors understand clients better. A second way to use transference is to employ it as a way of resolving the client's problems (Teyber, 2000). Transference as a concept comes from the literature of psychoanalysis. It originally emphasized the transference of earlier life emotions onto a therapist, where they would be worked through. Today, transference is not restricted to psychoanalytic therapy, and it may be based on current as well as past experiences (Corey, Corey, Corey, & Callanan, 2015).

All counselors have what Gelso and Carter (1985) describe as a **transference pull**, an image generated through the use of personality and a particular theoretical approach. A client reacts to the image of the counselor in terms of the client's personal background and current

conditions. The way the counselor sits, speaks, gestures, or looks may trigger a client reaction. An example of such an occurrence is a client saying to a counselor, "You sound just like my mother." The statement in and of itself may be observational. But if the client starts behaving as if the counselor were the client's mother, transference has occurred.

Five patterns of transference behavior frequently appear **in counseling**: The client may perceive the counselor as ideal, seer, nurturer, frustrator, or nonentity (Watkins, 1983b, p. 207). The counselor may at first enjoy transference phenomena that hold him or her in a positive light. Such enjoyment soon wears thin. To overcome the effects associated with transference experiences, Watkins advocates focusing on the client's needs and expectations as well as establishing trust.

Cavanagh and Levitov (2002) note that transference can be either direct or indirect. **Direct transference** is well represented by the example of the client who thinks of the counselor as his or her mother. **Indirect transference** is harder to recognize. It is usually revealed in client statements or actions that are not obviously directly related to the counselor (e.g., "Talk is cheap and ineffective" or "I think counseling is the experience I've always wanted").

Regardless of its degree of directness, transference is either negative or positive. **Negative transference** is when the client accuses the counselor of neglecting or acting negatively toward him or her. Although painful to handle initially, negative transference must be worked through for the counseling relationship to get back to reality and ultimately be productive. It has a direct impact on the quality of the relationship. **Positive transference**, especially a mild form such as client admiration for the counselor, may not be readily acknowledged because it appears at first to add something to the relationship (Watkins, 1983b). Indirect or mild forms of positive transference are least harmful to the work of the counselor and client.

Cavanagh and Levitov (2002) hold that both negative and positive transference are forms of resistance. As long as the client keeps the attention of the counselor on transference issues, little progress is made in setting or achieving goals. To resolve transference issues, the counselor may work directly and interpersonally rather than analytically. For example, if the client complains that a counselor cares only about being admired, the counselor can respond, "I agree that some counselors may have this need, and it is not very helpful. On the other hand, we have been focusing on your goals. Let's go back to them. If the needs of counselors, as you observe them, become relevant to your goals, we will explore that issue."

Corey and associates (2015) see a therapeutic value in working through transference. They believe that the counselor–client relationship improves once the client resolves distorted perceptions about the counselor. If the situation is handled sensitively, the improved relationship is reflected in the client's increased trust and confidence in the counselor. Furthermore, by resolving feelings of transference, a client may gain insight into the past and become free to act differently in the present and future.

Countertransference

Countertransference refers to the counselor's projected emotional reaction to or behavior toward the client (Fauth & Hayes, 2006; Hansen, Rossberg, & Cramer, 1994). This reaction may be irrational, interpersonally stressful, and neurotic—emanating from the counselor's own unresolved issues. Furthermore, countertransference is often "harmful to, threatening, challenging, and/or taxing" to the counselor's coping resources (Fauth & Hayes, 2006, p. 431). Thus, managing countertransference successfully is related to better therapy outcomes (Hayes, Gelso, & Hummel, 2011). Two examples of countertransference are a counselor manifesting behaviors

toward his client, as he did toward her sister when they were growing up, or a counselor overidentifying with her client who has an eating disorder (DeLucia-Waack, 1999). Such interaction can destroy the counselor's ability to be therapeutic, let alone objective. Unless resolved adequately, countertransference can be detrimental to the counseling relationship.

Kernberg (1975) takes **two major approaches to the problem of conceptualizing countertransference**. In the **classic approach**, countertransference is seen negatively and viewed as the direct or indirect unconscious reaction of the counselor to the client. The **total approach** sees countertransference as more positive. From this perspective, countertransference is a diagnostic tool for understanding aspects of the client's unconscious motivations. Blanck and Blanck (1979) describe a third approach. This approach sees countertransference as both positive and negative. Watkins (1985) considers this third approach more realistic than the first two.

The **manifestation of countertransference** takes several forms (Corey et al., 2015). The most prevalent are (a) feeling a constant desire to please the client, (b) identifying with the problems of the client so much that one loses objectivity, (c) developing sexual or romantic feelings toward the client, (d) giving advice compulsively, and (e) wanting to develop a social relationship with the client.

Watkins (1985) thinks that countertransference can be expressed in a myriad of ways. He views four forms as particularly noteworthy: overprotective, benign, rejecting, and hostile. The first two forms are examples of **overidentification**, in which counselors lose their ability to remain emotionally distant from the client. The latter two forms are examples of **disidentification**, in which counselors becomes emotionally removed from the client. Disidentification may express itself in counselor behavior that is aloof, nonempathetic, hostile, cold, or antagonistic.

It is vital that counselors work through any negative or nonproductive countertransference. Otherwise, the progress of the client will lessen, and both counselor and client will be hurt in the process (Brammer & MacDonald, 2003). It is also important that counselors recognize that they are experiencing countertransference feelings. Once aware of these feelings, counselors needs to discover the reasons behind them. It is critical to develop some consistent way of monitoring this self-understanding, and one way is to undergo supervision (DeLucia-Waack, 1999). Counselors, like clients, have blind spots, hidden areas, and aspects of their lives that are unknown to them.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

When have you met people you immediately seemed to like or dislike? How did you treat them? How did you feel when you interacted with them? How is that like countertransference? How is it different?

THE REAL RELATIONSHIP

According to Gelso (2011), if helping skills are used well, a **real relationship**—with its twin components of **genuineness** (the intent to avoid deception, including self-deception) and **realism** (perceiving or experiencing the other in ways that benefit the other)—will emerge. The real relationship begins as a two-way experience between counselors and clients from their first encounter. Counselors are real by being genuine (owning their thoughts and feelings), trying to facilitate genuineness in their clients, and attempting to see and understand clients in a realistic manner. Clients contribute to the realness of the relationship by being genuine and perceiving their own situations realistically.

According to Gelso (2011), there are specific propositions about the nature of a real relationship. One is that the relationship increases and deepens during the counseling process. Another is that counselors and clients have different expectations and actualizations of what a real relationship is like. Counseling is a dynamic, interactional process, and the strength of relationships between counselors and clients varies over time.

Study of the real relationship has headed in a promising direction toward the **social construction perspective**—that is, "the process by which people come to describe, explain, or otherwise account for the world (including themselves) in which they live" (Sexton & Whiston, 1994, p. 60). Realness and growth, although not precisely defined at present, appear to be an important part of counseling relationships that will continue to attract attention and be important and especially emerge in the working phase of counseling.

Closing a Counseling Relationship

Closing a counseling relationship refers to the decision to end it. Sometimes this is called **termination**. The decision may be made unilaterally or mutually after the working stage of counseling has waned. Regardless, closing is probably the least researched, most neglected aspect of counseling. Many theorists and counselors assume that closing will occur naturally and leave both clients and counselors pleased and satisfied with the results. Goodyear (1981) states that "it is almost as though we operate from a myth that closing is a process from which the counselor remains aloof and to which the client alone is responsive" (p. 347).

However, the closing of a counseling relationship has an impact on all involved, and it is often complex, difficult, and awkwardly done (Bulkeley, 2009). Closing may well produce mixed feelings on the part of both the counselor and the client (Kottler, Sexton, & Whiston, 1994). For example, a client may be both appreciative and regretful about a particular counseling experience. Unless it is handled properly, closing has the power to harm as well as heal.

Closing is a multidimensional process that can take any of several forms. For example, closing may involve individual sessions as well as the entire counseling relationship. Closing also includes strategies and issues related to resistance in closing, premature closing, counselor-initiated closing, and the importance of terminating a relationship on a positive note. The related areas of follow-up, referral, and recycling in counseling relate to closing, too.

FUNCTION OF CLOSING A COUNSELING RELATIONSHIP

Historically, addressing the process of **closing a counseling relationship** directly has been **avoided** for a couple of reasons. Ward (1984) has suggested two of the most prominent. First, ending is **associated with loss**, a traditionally taboo subject in all parts of society, especially counseling, which is generally viewed as emphasizing growth and development unrelated to endings. Second, closing is **not directly related to** the **microskills** that facilitate counseling relationships. Therefore, closing is not a process usually highlighted in counseling. Its significance has begun to emerge, however, because of societal trends, such as the aging of the American population (Erber, 2013), the wide acceptance of the concept of life stages (Sheehy, 1976), an increased attention to death as a part of the life span (Kubler-Ross, 1969), and the fact that loss may be associated with re-creation, transcendence, greater self-understanding, and new discoveries such as **posttraumatic growth** (i.e., positive life changes that come about as a result of suffering or struggling with natural or human-made traumatic events, such as hurricanes and wars) (Calhoun & Tedeschi, 2006; Hayes, 1993).

Closing serves several important functions. First, closing signals that something is finished. Life is a series of hellos and good-byes (Meier & Davis, 2011). Hellos begin at birth, and good-byes end at death. Between the two, individuals enter into and leave a succession of experiences, including jobs and relationships. Growth and adjustment depend on an ability to make the most of these experiences and learn from them. To begin something new, a former experience must be completed and resolved. Closing is the opportunity to end a learning experience properly, whether on a personal or professional level (Hulse-Killacky, 1993). In counseling, **closing is** more than an act signifying the end of therapy; it is also **a motivator** (Yalom & Leszcz, 2005).

Both client and counselor are motivated by the knowledge that the **counseling experience is limited in time** (Young, 2017). This awareness is similar to that of young adults who realize that they cannot remain promising persons forever. Such a realization may spur individuals on to hard work while there is still time to do something significant. Some counselors, such as those associated with strategic, systemic, and solution-focused family therapy, purposely limit the number of counseling sessions so that clients and counselors are more aware of time constraints and make the most of sessions (Gladding, 2015b).

Second, **closing is a means of maintaining changes** already achieved and generalizing problem-solving skills acquired in counseling. Successful counseling results in significant changes in the way the client thinks, feels, or acts. These changes are rehearsed in counseling, but they must be practiced in the real world. Closing provides an opportunity for such practice. The client can always go back to the counselor for any needed follow-up, but closing is the natural point for the practice of independence to begin. It is a potentially empowering experience for clients and enables them to address the present in an entirely new or modified way. At closing, the opportunity to put "insights into actions" is created (Gladding, 1990a, p. 130). In other words, what seems like an exit becomes an entrance.

Third, **closing serves as a reminder that the client has matured** (Vickio, 1990). Besides offering clients new skills or different ways of thinking about themselves, effective counseling closing marks a time in the clients' lives when they are less absorbed by and preoccupied with personal problems and more able to deal with outside people and events. This ability to handle external situations may result in more interdependent relationships that are mutually supportive and consequently lead toward a "more independent and satisfying life" (Burke, 1989, p. 47). Having achieved a successful resolution to a problem, a client now has new insights and abilities that are stored in memory and may be recalled and used on occasions.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Think about times you have voluntarily ended events or relationships. What did closing feel like for you? What did you learn from the experience? What value do you see in concluding an experience?

TIMING OF CLOSING

When to terminate a relationship is a question that has no definite answer. However, closing should be planned and deliberate. If the relationship is ended too soon, clients may lose the ground they gained in counseling and regress to earlier behaviors. However, if closing is never addressed, clients can become dependent on the counselor and fail to resolve difficulties and

grow as persons. There are several **pragmatic considerations in the timing of closing** (Cormier, 2015; Young, 2017).

- **Have clients achieved behavioral, cognitive, or affective contract goals?** When both clients and counselors have a clear idea about whether particular goals have been reached, the timing of closing is easier to figure out. The key to this consideration is setting up a mutually agreed-on contract before counseling begins.
- **Can clients concretely show where they have made progress in what they wanted to accomplish?** In this situation, specific progress may be the basis for making a decision.
- **Is the counseling relationship helpful?** If either the client or the counselor senses that what is occurring in the counseling sessions is not helpful, closing is appropriate.
- **Has the context of the initial counseling arrangement changed?** In cases where there is a move or a prolonged illness, closing (as well as a referral) should be considered.

Overall, there is no one right time to terminate a counseling relationship. The "when" of closing must be figured out in accordance with the uniqueness of the situation and overall ethical and professional guidelines.

ISSUES IN CLOSING

Closing of Individual Sessions

Closing is an issue during individual counseling sessions. Initial sessions should have clearly defined time limits (Brammer & MacDonald, 2003; Cormier, 2015). A range of 45 to 50 minutes is generally considered adequate for an individual counseling session. It usually takes a counselor 5 to 10 minutes to adjust to the client and the client's concerns. Counseling sessions that terminate too quickly may be as unproductive as ones that last too long.

Benjamin (1987) proposes two important factors in closing an interview. First, both client and counselor should be aware that the session is ending. Second, no new material should be introduced or discussed during this ending. If the client introduces new material, the counselor needs to work to make it the anticipated focus of the next session.

A counselor can close an interview effectively in several ways. One is simply to **make a brief statement indicating that time is up** (Cormier, 2015). For example, he or she might say, "It looks like our time is up for today." The simpler the statement, the better. If a client is discussing a number of subjects in an open-ended manner near the end of a session, the counselor should remind the client that there are only 5 or 10 minutes left. For example, the counselor can say: "Lily, it looks like we only have a few minutes left in our session. Would you like to summarize what you have learned today and tell me what you would like to focus on next time?" The client can then focus attention on important matters in the present as well as those that need to be addressed in the future. As an alternative or in addition to the direct statement, counselors can use nonverbal gestures to indicate that the session is ending. These include looking at their watch or standing up. Nonverbal gestures are probably best used with verbal indicators. Each reinforces the other.

As indicated toward the end of the interview, it is usually helpful to summarize what has happened in the session. Either the counselor or the client may initiate this summation. A good summary ties together the main points of the session and should be brief, to the point, and without interpretation. If both the counselor and client summarize, they may gain insight into what each has gotten out of the session. Such a process provides a means for clearing up misunderstandings.

An important part of terminating any individual session is setting up the next appointment. Clients and counselors need to know when they will meet again to continue the work in progress. It is easier and more efficient to set up a next appointment at the end of a session than to do it later by phone.

CASE EXAMPLE

Tina Terminates a Session

Tina grew impatient with her client, Macheta, as Macheta seemed to drone on and on about the misery in her life. Tina was sympathetic and empathetic, but only up to a point. Then she became annoyed and realized she was not doing the kind of work as a counselor that was helpful to her or to her client. Therefore, even though only 35 out of 50 minutes had passed since they began, Tina decided to end the session. She told Macheta that she was having a difficult time following her, and she asked if Macheta would summarize what she was trying to convey. Macheta was startled but when she thought about it, she was able to convey the essence of the session in only a few sentences.

What do you think of Tina's tactic? What else might she have done to make the session with Macheta more productive?

Closing of a Counseling Relationship

Counseling relationships vary in length and purpose. It is vital to the health and well-being of everyone that the subject of closing be brought up early so that counselor and client can make the most of their time together (Cavanagh & Levitov, 2002). Individuals need time to prepare for an ending. There may be some sadness, even if a relationship ends in a positive way. Thus, closing should not necessarily be presented as the zenith of the counseling experience. It is better to play down the importance of a closing rather than play it up.

The counselor and client must agree on when closing of the relationship is appropriate and helpful (Young, 2017). Generally, they give each other verbal messages about a readiness to terminate. For example, a client may say, "I really think I've made a lot of progress over the past few months." Or a counselor may state, "You appear to be well on your way to no longer needing my services." Such statements suggest the beginning of the end of the counseling relationship. They usually imply recognition of growth or resolution. A number of other behaviors may also signal the end of counseling. These include a decrease in the intensity of work; more humor; consistent reports of improved abilities to cope; verbal commitments to the future; and less denial, withdrawal, anger, mourning, or dependence (Shulman, 2016).

Cormier (2015) believes that, in a relationship that has lasted more than 3 months, the final 3 or 4 weeks should be spent discussing the impact of closing. For instance, counselors may inquire how their clients will cope without the support of the relationship. Counselors may also ask clients to talk about the meaning of the counseling relationship and how they will use what they have learned in the future. Shulman (2016) suggests that, as a general rule of thumb, one-sixth of the time spent in a counseling relationship should be devoted to focusing on closing.

Maholick and Turner (1979) discuss specific areas of concern when deciding whether to terminate counseling. They include:

- An examination of whether the client's initial problem or symptoms have been reduced or eliminated
- A determination of whether the stress-producing feelings that led to counseling have been eliminated
- An assessment of the client's coping ability and understanding of self and others
- A determination of whether the client can relate better to others and is able to love and be loved
- An examination of whether the client has acquired abilities to plan and work productively
- An evaluation of whether the client can better play and enjoy life

These areas are not equally important for all clients, but it is essential that, before the closing of counseling, clients feel confident to live effectively without the relationship (Ward, 1984; Young, 2017).

There are at least two other **ways to facilitate the ending of a counselor–client relationship.** One involves the use of **fading**. Dixon and Glover (1984) define fading as "a gradual decrease in the unnatural structures developed to create desired changes" (p. 165). In other words, clients gradually stop receiving reinforcement from counselors for behaving in certain ways, and appointments are spread out. A desired goal of all counseling is to help clients become less dependent on the counselor and the counseling sessions and more dependent on themselves and interdependent with others. From counseling, clients should also learn the positive reinforcement of natural contingencies. To promote fading, counseling sessions can be simply shortened (e.g., from 50 to 30 minutes) as well as spaced further apart (e.g., from every week to every 2 weeks) (Cormier, Nurius, & Osborn, 2017; MacCluskie & Ingersoll, 2001).

Another way to promote closing is to help clients **develop successful problem-solving skills**. Clients, like everyone else, are constantly faced with problems. If counselors can help their clients learn more effective ways to cope with these difficulties, clients will no longer need the counseling relationship. This is a process of **generalization** from counseling experience to life. At its best, this process includes an emphasis on education and prevention as well as decision-making skills for everyday life and crisis situations.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

When has education, either formal or self-taught, helped you stop doing something (e.g., smoking, biting your nails, displaying a nervous twitch, talking excessively)? How do you relate doing something new to closing?

RESISTANCE TO CLOSING

Resistance to closing may come from either the counselor or the client. Welfel and Patterson (2005) note that resistance is especially likely when the counseling relationship has lasted for a long time or has involved a high level of intimacy. Other factors that may promote resistance include the pain of earlier losses, loneliness, unresolved grief, need gratification, fear of rejection, and fear of having to be self-reliant. Some of these factors are more prevalent with clients, whereas others are more likely to characterize counselors.

Client Resistance

Clients resist closing in many ways. **Two easily recognized expressions of resistance are (a) asking for more time at the end of a session and (b) asking for more appointments once a goal has been reached.** Another more troublesome form of client resistance is the **development of new problems** that were not part of an original concern, such as depression or anxiety. The manifestation of these symptoms makes closing more difficult; in such situations, a client may convince the counselor that only he or she can help. Thus, the counselor may feel obligated to continue working with the person for either personal or ethical reasons.

Regardless of the strategy employed, the closing process is best carried out gradually. Sessions can become less frequent over time, and client skills, abilities, and resources can be highlighted simultaneously. Sometimes when clients are especially hesitant to terminate, the counselor can "prescribe" a limited number of future sessions or concentrate with clients on how they will set themselves up for relapse (Anderson & Stewart, 1983). These procedures make the covert more overt and help counselors and clients identify what issues are involved in leaving.

Vickio (1990) has developed a unique way of implementing a concrete strategy for college students who are dealing with loss and closing. In *The Goodbye Brochure*, he describes what it means to say good-bye and why good-byes should be carried out. He then discusses five *Ds* for successfully dealing with departure and loss and an equal number of *Ds* for unsuccessfully dealing with them (p. 576).

Successfully Dealing with Loss

1. Determine ways to make your transition a gradual process.
2. Discover the significance that different activities have had in your life.
3. Describe this significance to others.
4. Delight in what you have gained and in what lies ahead of you.
5. Define areas of continuity in your life.

Unsuccessfully Dealing with Loss

1. Deny the loss.
2. Distort your experience by overglorifying it.
3. Denigrate your activities and relationships.
4. Distract yourself from thinking about departure.
5. Detach yourself abruptly from your activities and relationships.

Lerner and Lerner (1983) believe that client resistance often results from a fear of change. If clients come to value a counseling relationship, they may fear that they cannot function well without it. For example, people who have grown up in unstable or chaotic environments involving the abuse of alcohol or an adversarial divorce may be especially prone to hold on to the stability of counseling and the relationship with the counselor. It is vital that the counselor recognize the special needs of these individuals and the difficulties they have in coping with loneliness and intimacy. It is even more critical that the counselor take steps to help such clients help themselves by exploring with them the advantages of working in other therapeutic settings, such as support or self-help groups. For such clients, counseling is potentially addictive. If they are to function in healthy ways, they must find alternative sources of support.

Counselor Resistance

Although the ultimate goal in counseling is for counselors to become obsolete and unnecessary to their clients, some counselors are reluctant to say good-bye at the appropriate time (Nystul, 2016). Clients who have special or unusual needs or those who are very productive may be especially attractive to counselors. Goodyear (1981) lists **eight conditions in which closing may be particularly difficult for counselors:**

1. When closing signals the end of a significant relationship
2. When closing arouses the counselor's anxieties about the client's ability to function independently
3. When closing arouses guilt in the counselor about not having been more effective with the client
4. When the counselor's professional self-concept is threatened by the client who leaves abruptly and angrily
5. When closing signals the end of a learning experience for the counselor (e.g., the counselor may have been relying on the client to learn more about the dynamics of a disorder or a particular culture)
6. When closing signals the end of a particularly exciting experience of living vicariously through the adventures of the client
7. When closing becomes a symbolic recapitulation of other (especially unresolved) farewells in the counselor's life
8. When closing arouses in the counselor conflicts about his or her own individuation (p. 348)

It is important that counselors recognize any difficulties they have in letting go of certain clients. A counselor may seek consultation with colleagues in dealing with this problem or undergo counseling to resolve the problem. The latter option is quite valuable if the counselor has a personal history of detachment, isolation, and excessive fear of intimacy. Guy (1987) reports that some persons who enter the helping professions possess just such characteristics.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Almost everyone has a situation in his or her life that ended too soon or that was less than ideal. You may want to explore some of those times in your own life.

Could acknowledging those feelings or behaviors help you in working with a client you may not want to terminate? How?

PREMATURE CLOSING

The question of whether clients terminate counseling prematurely is not one that can usually be measured by the number of sessions the client has completed. Rather, premature closing often has to do with how well clients believe they have achieved personal goals and how well they are functioning generally. A substantial minority of individuals reported terminating prematurely because of treatment dissatisfaction. Clients with weaker therapeutic alliance are more likely to drop out of counseling than those who bond well with their counselor (Sharf, Primavera, & Diener, 2010). Early termination seems to be more prevalent with lower income and less well-educated clients who may not understand many of the subtleties of counseling (Westmacott &

Hunsley, 2010). Younger clients, those with greater dysfunctionality, and people of color are more likely to drop out of counseling as well (Lampropoulos, Schneider, & Spengler, 2009).

Regardless of socioeconomic class and other background factors, some clients show little, if any, commitment or motivation to change their present circumstances and request that counseling be terminated after the first session. Such a request is more likely to happen if these clients see an intake counselor first and are then transferred to another treatment counselor (Nielsen et al., 2009). Other clients express the desire to terminate early after realizing the work necessary for change.

Regardless of how clients express a wish for premature closing, it is likely to trigger thoughts and feelings within the counselor that must be dealt with. Hansen, Warner, and Smith (1980) suggest that the topic of premature closing be discussed openly between a counselor and client if the client expresses a desire to terminate before specified goals have been met or if the counselor suspects that premature closing may occur. With discussion, thoughts and feelings of both the client and counselor can be examined and a premature ending prevented.

Sometimes a client fails to keep an appointment and does not call to reschedule. In such cases, the counselor should attempt to reach the client by phone or mail. Sending a letter to a client allows him or her more "space" in which to consider the decision of whether to continue counseling or not (MacCluskie & Ingersoll, 2001). A model for a "**no show" letter** is as follows.

Dear _____:

I have missed you at our last scheduled session. I would like very much for us to continue to work together, yet the choice about whether to counsel is yours. If you do wish to reschedule, could you please do so in the next 30 days? Otherwise, I will close your chart and assume you are not interested in services at this time.

Sincerely,

Mary Counselor (p. 179)

If the counselor finds that the client wishes to quit, an **exit interview** may be set up. Ward (1984) reports four possible benefits from such an interview:

1. An exit interview may help the client resolve any negative feelings resulting from the counseling experience.
2. An exit interview serves as a way to invite the client to continue in counseling if he or she so wishes.
3. Another form of treatment or a different counselor can be considered in an exit interview if the client so desires.
4. An exit interview may increase the chance that the next time the client needs help, he or she will seek counseling.

In premature closing, a counselor often makes one of two mistakes. One is to blame either himself or herself or the client for what is happening. A counselor is more likely to

blame the client. In either case, someone is berated, and the problem is compounded. It may be more productive for the counselor to think of the situation as one in which no one is at fault. This strategy is premised on the idea that some matches between clients and counselors do not work.

A second mistake on the counselor's part is to act in a cavalier manner about the situation. An example is the counselor who says, "It's too bad this client has chosen not to continue counseling, but I've got others." To avoid making either mistake, counselors need to find out why a **client terminated prematurely**. Possible reasons include the following:

- To see whether the counselor really cares
- To try to elicit positive feelings from the counselor
- To punish or try to hurt the counselor
- To eliminate anxiety
- To show the counselor that the client has found a cure elsewhere
- To express to the counselor that the client does not feel understood

Counselors need to understand that regardless of what they do, some clients terminate counseling prematurely. This realization allows counselors to feel that they do not have to be perfect and frees them to be more authentic in the therapeutic relationship. It also enables them to acknowledge overtly that, no matter how talented and skillful they are, some clients find other counselors more helpful. Ideally, counselors are aware of the anatomy of closing. With such knowledge, they become empowered to deal realistically with closing situations.

Not all people who seek counseling are equally ready to work in such a relationship, and the readiness level may vary as the relationship continues. Some clients need to terminate prematurely for good reasons, and their action does not necessarily reflect on the counselor's competence. Counselors can control only a limited number of variables in a counseling relationship. The following list includes several of the variables most likely to be effective in **preventing premature closing** (Young, 2017):

- **Appointments.** The less time between appointments and the more regularly they are scheduled, the better.
- **Orientation to counseling.** The more clients know about the process of counseling, the more likely they are to stay with it.
- **Consistency of counselor.** Clients do not like to be processed from counselor to counselor. Therefore, the counselor who does the initial intake should continue the counseling.
- **Reminders to motivate client attendance.** Cards, telephone calls, texts, or e-mail can be effective reminders. Because of the sensitivity of counseling, however, a counselor should always have the client's permission to send an appointment reminder.

COUNSELOR-INITIATED CLOSING

Counselor-initiated closing is the opposite of premature closing. A counselor sometimes needs to end relationships with some or all clients. Reasons include illness, working through countertransference, relocation to another area, the end of an internship or practicum experience, an extended trip, or the realization that client needs could be better served by someone else. Other reasons for terminating a client relationship are associated with a counselor feeling endangered, or the client not paying agreed upon fees. These are what Cavanagh and Levitov (2002) classify as "**good reasons" for the counselor to terminate.**

There are also **poor reasons for counselor-initiated terminations**. They include a counselor's feelings of anger, boredom, or anxiety. If counselors end a relationship because of such feelings, clients may feel rejected and even worse than they did in the beginning. It is one thing for a person to handle rejection from peers; it is another to handle rejection from a counselor. Although a counselor may have some negative feelings about a client, it is possible to acknowledge and work through those feelings without behaving in a detrimental way.

Both London (1982) and Seligman (1984) present models for helping clients deal with the temporary absence of the counselor. These researchers stress that clients and counselors should prepare as far in advance as possible for temporary closing by openly discussing the impending event and working through any strong feelings about the issue of separation. Clients may actually experience benefits from counselor-initiated closing by realizing that the counselor is human and replaceable. They may also come to understand that people have choices about how to deal with interpersonal relationships. Furthermore, they may explore previous feelings and major life decisions, learning more clearly that new behaviors carry over into other life experiences (London, 1982). Refocusing may also occur during the closing process and help clients see issues on which to work more clearly.

Seligman (1984) recommends a more structured way of preparing clients for counselor-initiated closing than London does, but both models can be effective. It is important in any situation like this to make sure clients have the names and numbers of a few other counselors to contact in case of an emergency.

There is also the matter of **permanent counselor-initiated closing**. In today's mobile society "more frequently than before, it is counselors who leave, certain they will not return" (Pearson, 1998, p. 55). In such cases, closing is more painful for clients and presents quite a challenge for counselors. The timing expected in the counseling process is off.

In permanent counselor-initiated closing, it is still vital to review clients' progress, end the relationship at a specific time, and make postcounseling plans. A number of other tasks must be accomplished; among these are counselors working through their own feelings about closing, such as sadness, grief, anger, and fear. Furthermore, counselors need to put clients' losses in perspective and plan accordingly how each client will deal with the loss. Counselors must take care of their physical needs, too, and seek professional and personal support where necessary.

In the process of their own closing preparations, counselors should be open with clients about where they are going, what they will be doing, or other reasons for ending the relationship. They should make such announcements in a timely manner and allow clients to respond. They should also allow enough time for the client to process the ending—30 days at least if possible (Herlihy & Corey, 2015). "Advanced empathy is a powerful means for helping clients express and work through the range of their emotions" (Pearson, 1998, p. 61). Arranging for transfers or referrals to other counselors is critical if clients' needs are such. It is crucial that the client not feel abandoned. Finally, there is the matter of saying good-bye and ending the relationship. This process may be facilitated through the use of immediacy and/or rituals.

CASE EXAMPLE

Miguel Moves

Miguel enjoyed his work as a counselor at family services. He was enthusiastic, energetic, and carried a full case load. However, when his wife received a promotion at work that required a move to another city, he realized he had to end his present counseling practice. Most troubling

was the fact that he had only a month to do so, and as a child Miguel had had some trauma regarding loss. Thus, Miguel was not sure exactly what to do and how. He wanted to be professional and helpful to his clients, but he also wanted to take care of himself.

How would you prioritize the actions Miguel needs to take first in regard to his clients? Would a letter letting them know that he is leaving be unprofessional or crass? How would you suggest Miguel take care of himself?

ENDING ON A POSITIVE NOTE

The process of closing, like counseling itself, involves a series of checkpoints that counselors and clients can consult to evaluate the progress they are making and determine their readiness to move to another stage. It is important that closing be mutually agreed on, if at all possible, so that all involved can move on in ways deemed most productive. Nevertheless, this is not always possible. Welfel and Patterson (2005, pp. 124–125) present **four guidelines a counselor can use to end an intense counseling relationship in a positive way:**

1. **"Be aware of the client's needs and desires and allow the client time to express them."** At the end of a counseling relationship, the client may need time to express gratitude for the help received. Counselors should accept such expressions "without minimizing the value of their work."
2. **"Review the major events of the counseling experience and bring the review into the present."** The focus of this process is to help a client see where he or she is now as compared with the beginning of counseling and realize more fully the growth that has been accomplished. The procedure includes a review of significant past moments and turning points in the relationship with a focus on personalizing the summary.
3. **"Supportively acknowledge the changes the client has made."** At this point, the counselor lets the client know that he or she recognizes the progress that has been achieved and actively encourages the client to maintain it. "When a client has chosen not to implement action plans" for issues that emerged in counseling, "the process of closing should also include an inventory of such issues and a discussion of the option of future counseling."
4. **"Request follow-up contact."** Counseling relationships eventually end, but the caring, concern, and respect counselors have for clients are not terminated at the final session. Clients need to know that counselors continue to be interested in what is happening in their lives. It is an additional incentive for clients to maintain the changes that counseling has produced.

ISSUES RELATED TO CLOSING: FOLLOW-UP AND REFERRAL

Follow-Up

Follow-up entails checking to see how the client is doing, with respect to whatever the problem was, sometime after closing has occurred (Okun & Kantrowitz, 2015). In essence, it is a **positive monitoring process** that encourages client growth (Egan, 2014). Follow-up is a step that some counselors neglect. It is important because it reinforces the gains clients have made in counseling and helps both the counselor and the client reevaluate the experience. It also emphasizes the counselor's genuine care and concern for the client.

Follow-up can be conducted on either a short- or long-term basis. Short-term follow-up is usually conducted 3 to 6 months after a counseling relationship terminates. **Long-term follow-up** is conducted at least 6 months after closing.

Follow-up may take many forms, but there are **four main ways** in which it is usually conducted (Cormier et al., 2017). The first is to **invite the client in for a session** to discuss any progress he or she has continued to make in achieving desired goals. A second way is through a **telephone call** to the client. A call allows the client to report to the counselor, although only verbal interaction is possible. A third way is for the counselor to send the client a **letter** asking about the client's current status. A fourth and more impersonal way is for the counselor **to mail or e-mail the client a questionnaire** dealing with his or her current levels of functioning. Many public agencies use this type of follow-up as a way of showing accountability. Such procedures do not preclude the use of more personal follow-up procedures by individual counselors. Although time-consuming, a personal follow-up is probably the most effective way of evaluating past counseling experiences. It helps assure clients that they are cared about as individuals.

Sometimes, regardless of the type of follow-up used, it is helpful if the client monitors his or her own progress through the use of graphs or charts. Then, when relating information to the counselor, the client can do so in a more concrete and objective way. If counselor and client agree at the end of the last session on a follow-up time, this type of self-monitoring may be especially meaningful and give the client concrete proof of progress and clearer insights.

CASE EXAMPLE

Follow-Up Flo

Flo was an excellent counselor, but she had one major fault: She never followed up with her clients. As far as she was concerned, they were doing fine unless proven otherwise. In her 20 years of counseling, Flo had had only a handful of clients ever return for more therapy. Therefore, Flo hypothesized that she had been able to see and help more people because she was not spending time interacting with those who were better.

Could Flo's philosophy be right? If not, why not? Would you adopt it?

Referral and Recycling

Counselors are not able to help everyone who seeks assistance. When a counselor realizes that a situation is unproductive, it is important to know whether to terminate the relationship or make a referral. A **referral** involves arranging other assistance for a client when the initial arrangement is not or cannot be helpful (Okun & Kantrowitz, 2015). There are **many reasons for referring**, including the following (Goldstein, 1971):

- The client has a problem the counselor does not know how to handle.
- The counselor is inexperienced in a particular area (e.g., substance abuse or mental disorders) and does not have the necessary skill to help the client.
- The counselor knows of a nearby expert who would be more helpful to the client.
- The counselor and client have incompatible personalities.
- The relationship between counselor and client is stuck in an initial phase of counseling.

Referrals Involve a How, a When, and a Who. The **how** involves knowing how to call on a helping resource and handle the client to maximize the chances that he or she will follow through with the referral process. A client may resist a referral if the client feels rejected by the counselor. Welfel and Patterson (2005) suggest that a counselor spend at least one session with the client in preparation for the referral. Some clients will need several sessions.

The **when** of making a referral involves timing. The longer a client works with a counselor, the more reluctant the client may be to see someone else. Thus, timing is crucial. If a counselor suspects an impasse with a certain client, he or she should refer that client as soon as possible. However, if the counselor has worked with the client for a while, he or she should be sensitive about giving the client enough time to get used to the idea of working with someone else.

The **who** of making a referral involves the person to whom you are sending a client. The interpersonal ability of that professional may be as important initially as his or her skills if the referral is going to work well. A good question to ask oneself when making a referral is whether the new counselor is someone you would feel comfortable sending a family member to see (MacCluskie & Ingersoll, 2001).

Recycling is an alternative when the counselor thinks the counseling process has not yet worked but can be made to do so. It means reexamining all phases of the therapeutic process. Perhaps the goals were not properly defined or an inappropriate strategy was chosen. Whatever the case, by reexamining the counseling process, counselor and client can decide how or whether to revise and reinvest in the counseling process. Counseling, like other experiences, is not always successful on the first attempt. Recycling gives both counselor and client a second chance to achieve what each wants: positive change.

Summary and Conclusion

This chapter has emphasized the understanding, action phases of counseling, as well as closure—that is, termination. Working in a counseling relationship occurs after clients and counselors have established a rapport and explored possible goals toward which to work. Action is facilitated by mutual interaction between the individuals involved. The counselor can help the client by appropriate leads, challenges to perception, multifocused responding, accurate empathy, self-disclosure, immediacy, confrontation, contracts, and rehearsal. These skills are focused on the client, but they also help the counselor gain self-insight.

Client and counselor must work through transference and countertransference in their counseling relationship. Some clients and counselors will encounter less transference and countertransference than others, but it is important that each recognize when he or she is engaged in such modes of communication. The more aware people are about these ways of relating, the less damage they are likely to do in their relationships with significant others and the more self-insight they are likely to achieve. A successful resolution of these issues promotes realness, and at the root of growth and goal attainment is the ability to experience the world realistically.

Closing is an important but often neglected and misunderstood phase of counseling. The subjects of loss and ending are usually given less emphasis in counseling than those of growth and development. Thus, the subject of closing is frequently either ignored or taken for granted. Yet, successful closing is vital to the health and well-being of both counselors and clients. It is a phase of counseling that can determine the success of all previous phases and must be handled with skill.

This chapter has emphasized the procedures involved in terminating an individual counseling session as well as an extended counseling

relationship. These processes can be generalized to ending group or family counseling sessions. Both clients and counselors must be prepared for these endings. One way to facilitate this preparation is through the use of structure and verbal and nonverbal signals. Clients must learn problem-solving skills before a counseling relationship is over so that they can depend on themselves rather than their counselors when they face difficult life situations. Nevertheless, it is important that a client be given permission to contact the counselor again if needed. An open policy does much to alleviate anxiety.

At times the counselor, client, or both resist terminating the relationship. Many times this resistance is related to unresolved feelings of grief and separation. When a client has such feelings, he or she may choose to terminate the relationship prematurely. A counselor may also initiate closing but must do so for good reasons. Regardless of who initiates closing, it is vital that all involved know what is happening and prepare accordingly. If possible, it is best to end counseling on a positive note. Once closing is completed, it is helpful to conduct some type of follow-up within a year. Sometimes, referrals or recycling procedures are indicated to ensure that the client receives the type of help needed.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 3 Assignments: *Characteristics of the Effective Counselor.*

7 Psychoanalytic, Adlerian, and Humanistic Theories of Counseling

Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- The nature of and importance of relatively early theories of counseling
- The premises, counselor roles, goals, techniques, and strengths/limitations of psychoanalytic theories
- The premises, counselor roles, goals, techniques, and strengths/limitations of Adlerian theory
- The premises, counselor roles, goals, techniques, and strengths/limitations of humanistic theories, specifically person-centered counseling, existential counseling, and Gestalt therapy

As you read consider:

- How theories guide and direct what counselors do in sessions
- How theories influence each other and overlap while maintaining their distinctiveness
- Which theories appeal to you most and why

Andrew Moss/Alamy Stock Photo

I know how the pressure can build sometimes
in your own metallic tea-kettle world,
Sporadically you whistle to me,
at other times you explode!
Somewhere beneath that noisy facade
(in silence or stillness perhaps)
Feelings might flow with quickness and strength,
like the Dan or the Shenandoah,
But now they incessantly boil in your mind
steam-filling dark shadows and choking conversation.

Reprinted from "Tea-Kettle Song," by S. T. Gladding, 1974, *School Counselor, 21,* p. 209. © Samuel T. Gladding.

Counseling, by definition, is a process that involves interpersonal relationships (Patterson, 1985). Frequently it is conducted on an individual level in which an atmosphere of trust is fostered between counselor and client that ensures communication, exploration, planning, change, and growth. In counseling, a client gains the benefit of immediate feedback from the counselor about behaviors, feelings, plans, and progress.

The following **four variables determine the amount of growth and change that take place in any type of counseling**:

1. **counselor**,
2. **client**,
3. **setting**, and
4. **theoretical orientation**.

We have already examined some of the universal qualities of effective counselors and the counseling process. Certain characteristics seem to distinguish these aspects of counseling. For example, effective counselors have a deep understanding of themselves, an ability to nonjudgmentally know others, an appreciation for the influence of cultures, and a strong educational background. They understand and work with their clients using agreed-on goals and realizing that the personalities of and relationship between counselors and clients have a powerful impact on each other and the counseling process. The setting in which counseling is conducted is also a critical variable. Counselors respond to client needs in different ways in various settings, such as schools, agencies, and mental health centers. The stages of counseling relationships likewise play a role in how counseling is conducted.

- Deep understanding of themselves
- Ability to nonjudgmentally know others
- Appreciate the influences of culture
- Strong educational and research background in counseling

Qualities of Effective Counselors

This chapter focuses on three theoretical orientations to counseling: psychoanalytic, Adlerian, and humanistic. These theories are grouped together because they were among the earliest counseling theories constructed. Psychoanalysis became popular in the 1910s and 1920s, Adlerian therapy in the 1930s and 1940s, and humanistic theories in the 1940s and early 1950s. Thus, there is a chronology in regard to these theories with some of the theorists actually meeting or knowing each other—for example Sigmund Freud, Alfred Adler, Fritz Perls, and Viktor Frankl (Alex Vesley, personal communication, June 4, 2011).

While there are variations and distinctions within and among these theories, some of their practices overlap with practitioners, such as Adlerians in Vienna, Austria, using a number of psychoanalytic methods including transference and countertransference. Even within the humanistic-oriented theories—person-centered, existential, and Gestalt—there is some overlap with all the founders of these approaches having had a strong exposure to Freud or having practiced psychoanalysis before they formulated their distinct ways of working. Thus, the theories covered in this chapter are among the oldest and most overlapping—at least in their origin—among any that are used in the profession today. Before examining them, however, we will first focus on the nature of and importance of theory within the counseling process.

THEORY

A **theory** is a model that counselors use as a guide to hypothesize about the formation of possible solutions to a problem. "Theoretical understanding is an essential part of effective counseling practice. Theories help counselors organize clinical data, make complex processes coherent, and provide conceptual guidance for interventions" (Hansen, 2006, p. 291). Counselors decide which theory or theories to use on the basis of their educational background, philosophy, and the needs of clients. Not all approaches are appropriate for all counselors or clients. Exceptional practitioners who formulated their ideas on the basis of their experiences and observations have developed most counseling theories. Yet most theorists are somewhat tentative about their positions, realizing that no one theory fits all situations and clients (Tursi & Cochran, 2006). Indeed, one theory may not be adequate for the same client over an extended period. Counselors must choose their theoretical positions carefully and regularly reassess them.

Some theoretical models are more comprehensive than others are and "all theories are hopelessly entangled in culture, politics, and language" (Hansen, 2006, p. 293). Effective counselors realize this and are aware of which theories are most comprehensive and for what reasons. They know that theories determine what and how they see in counseling and that theories can be cataloged in a number of ways including modernism and postmodernism categories. Hansen, Stevic, and Warner (1986) list **five requirements of a good theory**. It must be clear and easily understood, comprehensive, explicit and heuristic, specific in relating means to desired outcomes, and useful to its intended practitioners.

1. **Clear, easily understood, and communicable**. It is coherent and not contradictory.
2. **Comprehensive**. It encompasses explanations for a wide variety of phenomena.
3. **Explicit and heuristic**. It generates research because of its design.
4. **Specific in relating means to desired outcomes**. It contains a way of achieving a desired end product (i.e., it is pragmatic).
5. **Useful to its intended practitioners**. It provides guidelines for research and practice.

Requirements of a Good Theory

In addition to these five qualities, a good theory for counselors is one that matches their personal philosophies of helping. Shertzer and Stone (1974) suggest that a counseling theory must fit counselors like a suit of clothes. Some theories, like some suits, need tailoring. Therefore, effective counselors realize the importance of alterations. Counselors who wish to be versatile and effective should learn a wide variety of counseling theories and know how to apply each without violating its internal consistency (Auvenshine & Noffsinger, 1984).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

When have you received coaching or instruction on how to kick a ball or draw a figure so that you could improve as an athlete or an artist? How do you think that experience relates to a good counseling theory?

Importance of Theory

Theory is the foundation of good counseling. It challenges counselors to be caring and creative within the confines of a highly personal relationship that is structured for growth and insight (Gladding, 1990b). Theory has an impact on how client communication is conceptualized, how interpersonal relationships develop, how professional ethics are implemented, and how counselors view themselves as professionals.

In counseling, theory impacts how:
- Communication is conceptualized
- Interpersonal relationships develop
- Professional ethics are implemented
- Counselors view themselves as professionals

The How of Theory

Without theoretical backing, counselors operate haphazardly in a trial-and-error manner and risk being both ineffective and harmful. Brammer, Abrego, and Shostrom (1993) stress the pragmatic value of a solidly formulated theory for counselors. Theory helps explain what happens in a counseling relationship and assists the counselor in predicting, evaluating, and improving results. Theory provides a framework for making scientific observations about counseling. Theorizing encourages the coherence of ideas about counseling and the production of new ideas. Hence, counseling theory can be practical by helping to make sense out of the counselor's observations.

Boy and Pine (1983) elaborate on the practical **value of theory** by suggesting that theory is the **why behind the how of counselors' roles**, providing a framework within which counselors can operate. Counselors guided by theory can meet the demands of their roles because they have reasons for what they do. Boy and Pine point out **six functions of theory that help counselors in a practical way:**

1. Theory helps counselors find unity and relatedness within the diversity of existence.
2. Theory compels counselors to examine relationships they would otherwise overlook.
3. Theory gives counselors operational guidelines by which to work and helps them evaluate their development as professionals.
4. Theory helps counselors focus on relevant data and tells them what to look for.
5. Theory helps counselors assist clients in the effective modification of their behavior.
6. Theory helps counselors evaluate both old and new approaches to the process of counseling. It is the base from which new counseling approaches are constructed.

"The ultimate criterion for all counseling theories is how well they provide explanations of what occurs in counseling" (Kelly, 1988, pp. 212–213). The value of theories as ways of organizing information "hinges on the degree to which they are grounded in the reality of people's lives" (Young, 1988, p. 336).

Theory into Practice

As of 2016, it was estimated that there were around **1,000 theories of psychotherapy and counseling** available worldwide (Sharf, 2016). Most of them did not have many followers or much research to back their effectiveness. However, the sheer number of theories means counselors have a wide variety of approaches from which to choose. Effective counselors are choosy,

though. They scrutinize theories for proven effectiveness and match them to personal beliefs and realities about the nature of people and change.

Instead of generating new theories, Okun (1990) states, the present emphasis in counseling is on connecting existing theories. This emphasis is built on the fundamental assumption that "no one theoretical viewpoint can provide all of the answers for the clients we see today" (p. xvi). Furthermore, counselors seem to be pragmatically flexible in adapting techniques and interventions from different theoretical approaches into their work without actually accepting the premises of some theoretical points of view. This practice seems to be of necessity because counselors must consider intrapersonal, interpersonal, and external factors when working with clients, and few theories blend all these dimensions together.

The largest percentage of professional counselors today identify themselves as integrated or **eclectic** in the use of theory and techniques (Lazarus & Beutler, 1993; Sharf, 2016). That is, they use various theories and techniques to match their clients' needs with "an average of 4.4 theories making up their therapeutic work with clients" (Cheston, 2000, p. 254). As needs change, counselors depart from a theory they are using to use another approach (a phenomenon called **style-shift counseling**). Changes counselors make are related to the **client's developmental level** (Ivey, Ivey, Myers, & Sweeney, 2005). To be effective, counselors must consider how far their clients have progressed in their structural development, as described by Jean Piaget. For example, a client who is not developmentally aware of his or her environment may need a therapeutic approach that focuses on "emotions, the body, and experience in the here and now," whereas a client who is at a more advanced level of development may respond best to a "consulting-formal operations" approach in which the emphasis is on thinking about actions (Ivey & Goncalves, 1988, p. 410). The point is that counselors and theories must start with where their clients are, helping them develop in a holistic manner.

Whereas a strength of eclecticism is its ability to draw on various theories, techniques, and practices to meet client needs, this approach has its drawbacks. For instance, an eclectic approach can be hazardous to the counseling process if the counselor is not thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the theories involved. In such situations, the counselor may become a technician without understanding why certain approaches work best with specific clients at certain times and certain ways (Cheston, 2000). This unexamined approach of undereducated counselors is sometimes sarcastically referred to as "electric"—that is, such counselors try any and all methods that "turn them on." The problem with an eclectic orientation is that counselors often do more harm than good if they have little or no understanding about what is helping the client.

To combat this problem, McBride and Martin (1990) advocate a **hierarchy of eclectic practices** and discuss the importance of having a sound theoretical base as a guide. The lowest or first level of eclecticism is really **syncretism**—a sloppy, unsystematic process of putting unrelated clinical concepts together. It is encouraged when graduate students are urged to formulate their own theories of counseling without first having experienced how tested models work. The second level of eclecticism is **traditional**. It incorporates "an orderly combination of compatible features from diverse sources [into a] harmonious whole" (English & English, 1956, p. 168). It is more thought out than syncretism, and theories are examined in greater depth.

On a third level, eclecticism is described as professional or theoretical or as **theoretical integrationism** (Lazarus & Beutler, 1993; Simon, 1989). This type of eclecticism requires that counselors master at least two theories before trying to make any combinations. The trouble with this approach is that it assumes a degree of equality between theories (which may not be true) and the existence of criteria "to determine what portions or pieces of each theory to preserve or expunge" (Lazarus & Beutler, 1993, p. 382). It differs from the traditional model in that no mastery of theory is expected in the traditional approach.

A fourth level of eclecticism is called **technical eclecticism**, exemplified in the work of Arnold Lazarus (2008) and his multimodal approach to counseling, which assesses what he describes as the seven elements of a client's experience. These vectors are summarized in the acronym **BASIC ID:**

***B*ehavior**

***A*ffect**

***S*ensations** (e.g., seeing, hearing, smelling, touching, tasting)

***I*magery**

***C*ognitions** (e.g., beliefs and values)

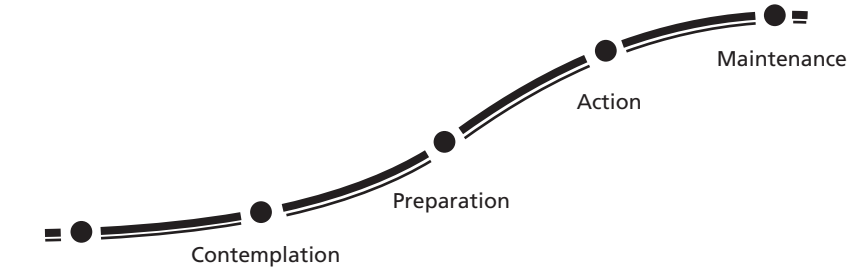
***I*nterpersonal relationships**

***D*rugs** (i.e., any concerns about health, including drug use, fitness, or diet)

In this approach, procedures from different theories are selected and used in treatment "without necessarily subscribing to the theories that spawned them" (Lazarus & Beutler, 1993, p. 384). The idea is that techniques, not theories, are actually used in treating clients. Therefore, after properly assessing clients, counselors may use behavioral methods (such as assertiveness training) with existential techniques (such as confronting persons about the meaning in their lives) if the situations warrant.

This approach is in line with what Cavanagh and Levitov (2002) propose as a **healthy eclectic approach to counseling**. It requires counselors to have (a) a sound knowledge and understanding of the counseling theories used, (b) a basic integrative philosophy of human behavior that brings disparate parts of differing theories into a meaningful collage, and (c) a flexible means of fitting the approach to the client, not vice versa. Counselors who follow this model may operate pragmatically and effectively within an eclectic framework. The critical variables in being a healthy eclectic counselor are a mastery of theory and an acute sensitivity to knowing what approach to use when, where, and how (Harman, 1977).

A final type of eclectic approach is the **transtheoretical model** (TTM) of change (Norcross & Beutler, 2008; Prochaska & DiClemente, 1992). This model is developmentally based and has been empirically derived over time. It is "an alternative to technical eclectic approaches that tend to be inclusive to the point that various components are 'poorly' held together" (Petrocelli, 2002, p. 23). The model is direction focused and proposes **five stages of change**: precontemplation, contemplation, preparation, action, and maintenance. They can be depicted along a linear line. Clients who are not ready to at least contemplate change will not, regardless of the theory used.



The Transtheoretical Model (TTM) of Change

"Counseling from a TTM perspective allows for a more **macroscopic approach** (involving a broad and comprehensive theoretical framework) and **personal adaptation** (involving an increase in critical, logical, accurate, and scientific-like thinking) rather than simple **personal adjustment**" (Petrocelli, 2002, p. 25). Its main drawbacks are its comprehensiveness and complexity and the fact that TTM has been tested only among limited groups (for example, addictions populations).

Past the pure theory views and eclectic approaches, **counseling theories are now entering a postmodernist perspective**. As such they are being seen as prepackaged narratives that help clients create new meaning systems, "not by objectively discovering old ones" (Hansen, 2006, p. 295). The essence of such a view is seen in **social constructive approaches**. For the rest of this chapter and the next, 13 mainline theories that have gained popularity over time will be explained.

CASE EXAMPLE

Tim's Theories

Tim was a newly minted counselor. As such, he was observant and quick to pick up nuances in various forms of related therapeutic approaches. However, Tim was troubled. He liked most of the theories he read about and had a hard time deciding which ones he would master. He really began to waffle when he found out that most of the theories worked well when implemented by a **master therapist—one who had practiced counseling diligently for at least 10 years**.

Knowing Tim's plight and the fact that he did not want to use only techniques, what might you advise him to do in deciding on a theoretical approach? Would eclecticism work for someone as undecided as Tim? Why or why not?

PSYCHOANALYTIC THEORIES

From a historical point of view alone, psychoanalytic theories are important and in briefer as well as classic forms are still practiced today. They were among the first to gain public recognition and acceptance. Psychoanalysis in its classic form, as developed by Sigmund Freud, is examined in this section. Freud's conceptualization and implementation of psychoanalysis is the basis from which many other theories developed, either by modifying parts of this approach or reacting against it.

Psychoanalysis

FOUNDERS/DEVELOPERS. Sigmund Freud, a Viennese psychiatrist (1856–1939), is the person primarily associated with psychoanalysis. His genius created the original ideas. His daughter, Anna Freud, further elaborated the theory, especially as it relates to children and development of defense mechanisms. In more recent times, Heinz Kohut has extended the theory to developmental issues, especially attachment, through his conceptualization of object relations theory.

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. Freud's view of human nature is dynamic with the transformation and exchange of energy within the personality (Hall, 1954). People have a **conscious mind**

(attuned to an awareness of the outside world), a **preconscious mind** (that contains hidden memories or forgotten experiences that can be remembered), and an **unconscious mind** (containing the instinctual, repressed, and powerful forces). According to Freud, the personality consists of three parts:

1. **Id** (comprised of amoral basic instincts, which operates according to the pleasure principle)
2. **Ego** (the conscious, decision-making "executive of the mind," which operates according to the reality principle)
3. **Superego** (the conscience of the mind that contains the values of parental figures and that operates according to the moral principle)

The id and the superego are confined to the unconscious; the ego operates primarily in the conscious but also in the preconscious and unconscious.

Psychoanalysis is also built on what Freud referred to as **psychosexual developmental stages**. Each of the stages focuses on a zone of pleasure that is dominant at a particular time:

- **oral stage**, where the mouth is the chief pleasure zone and basic gratification is from sucking and biting;
- **anal stage**, where delight is in either withholding or eliminating feces;
- **phallic stage**, where the chief zone of pleasure is the sex organs, and members of both sexes must work through their sexual desires;
- **latency**, where energy is focused on peer activities and personal mastery of cognitive learning and physical skills; and
- **genital stage**, where if all has gone well previously, each gender takes more interest in the other and normal heterosexual patterns of interaction appear.

Excessive frustration or overindulgence in the first three stages are the main difficulties that can arise going through these stages, in which case the person could become **fixated** (or arrested) at that level of development and/or overly dependent on the use of immature **defense mechanisms** (i.e., ways of coping with anxiety on an unconscious level by denying or distorting reality). While there are numerous defense mechanisms, seven of the most prevalent are briefly explained in Table 7.1.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. Professionals who practice classical psychoanalysis function as experts. They encourage their clients to talk about whatever comes to mind, especially childhood experiences. To create an atmosphere in which the client feels free to express difficult thoughts, psychoanalysts, after a few face-to-face sessions, often have the client lie down on a couch while the analyst remains out of view (usually seated behind the client's head). The analyst's role is to let clients gain insight by reliving and working through the unresolved past experiences that come into focus during sessions. The development of transference is encouraged to help clients deal realistically with unconscious material. Unlike some other approaches, psychoanalysis encourages the counselor to interpret for the client.

GOALS. The goals of psychoanalysis vary according to the client, but they focus mainly on personal adjustment, usually inducing a reorganization of internal forces within the person. In most cases, a primary goal is to help the client become more aware of the unconscious aspects of his or her personality and to work through current reactions that may be dysfunctional (Tursi & Cochran, 2006).

TABLE 7.1 Basic Psychoanalytic Defense Mechanisms

• Repression	The most basic of the defense mechanisms, repression is the unconscious exclusion of distressing or painful thoughts and memories. All other defense mechanisms make some use of repression.
• Denial	In this process, a person refuses to see or accept any problem or troublesome aspect of life. Denial operates at the preconscious or conscious level.
• Regression	When individuals are under stress, they often return to a less mature way of behaving.
• Projection	Instead of stating what one really thinks or feels, he or she attributes an unacceptable thought, feeling, or motive onto another.
• Rationalization	This defense mechanism involves giving an "intellectual reason" to justify a certain action. The reason and the action are connected only in the person's mind after the behavior has been completed.
• Reaction Formation	When an individual behaves in a manner that is just the opposite of how he or she feels, it is known as a "reaction formation." This type of behavior is usually quite exaggerated, such as acting especially nice to someone whom one dislikes intensely.
• Displacement	This defense is a redirection of an emotional response onto a "safe target." The substitute person or object receives the feeling instead of the person directly connected with it.

Source: Gladding, S. T. (2008). *Group work: A counseling specialty*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall. Pearson Education, Inc.

A second major goal, often tied to the first, is to help a client work through a developmental stage not previously resolved. If accomplished, clients become unstuck and are able to live more productively. Working through unresolved developmental stages may require a major reconstruction of the personality.

A final goal of psychoanalysis is helping clients cope with the demands of the society in which they live. Unhappy people, according to this theory, are not in tune with themselves or society. Psychoanalysis stresses environmental adjustment, especially in the areas of work and intimacy. The focus is on strengthening the ego so that perceptions and plans become more realistic.

TECHNIQUES. **Psychoanalytic techniques** are most often applied within a specific setting, such as a counselor's office or a hospital's interview room. Among the most prominent of these techniques are free association, dream analysis, analysis of transference, analysis of resistance, and interpretation. Although each technique is examined separately here, in practice they are integrated.

- **Free Association.** In free association, the client abandons the normal way of censoring thoughts by consciously repressing them and instead says whatever comes to mind, even if the thoughts seem silly, irrational, suggestive, or painful. In this way, the id is requested to speak and the ego remains silent (Freud, 1936). Unconscious material enters the conscious mind, and there the counselor interprets it.
- **Dream Analysis.** Freud believed that dreams were a main avenue to understanding the unconscious, even calling them "the royal road to the unconscious." He thought dreams were an attempt to fulfill a childhood wish or express unacknowledged sexual desires. In

dream analysis, clients are encouraged to dream and remember dreams. The counselor is especially sensitive to two aspects of dreams: the **manifest content** (obvious meaning) and the **latent content** (hidden but true meaning) (Jones, 1979). The analyst helps interpret both aspects to the client.

- **Analysis of Transference.** **Transference** is the client's response to a counselor as if the counselor were some significant figure in the client's past, usually a parent figure. The analyst encourages this transference and interprets the positive or negative feelings expressed. The release of feelings is therapeutic, an emotional catharsis. But the real value of these experiences lies in the client's increased self-knowledge, which comes through the counselor's analysis of the transference. Those who experience transference and understand what is happening are then freed to move on to another developmental stage.
- **Analysis of Resistance.** Sometimes clients initially make progress while undergoing psychoanalysis and then slow down or stop. Their resistance to the therapeutic process may take many forms, such as missing appointments, being late for appointments, not paying fees, persisting in transference, blocking thoughts during free association, or refusing to recall dreams or early memories. A counselor's analysis of resistance can help clients gain insight into it as well as other behaviors. If resistance is not dealt with, the therapeutic process will probably come to a halt.
- **Interpretation.** Interpretation should be considered part of the techniques we have already examined and complementary to them. When interpreting, the counselor helps the client understand the meaning of past and present personal events. Interpretation encompasses explanations and analysis of a client's thoughts, feelings, and actions. Counselors must carefully time the use of interpretation. If it comes too soon in the relationship, it can drive the client away. However, if it is not employed at all or used infrequently, the client may fail to develop insight.

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. Classical psychoanalysis has several unique emphases:

- The approach emphasizes the importance of **sexuality** and the **unconscious** in human behavior. Before this theory came into being, sexuality (especially childhood sexuality) was denied, and little attention was paid to unconscious forces.
- The approach lends itself to empirical studies; it is **heuristic**. Freud's proposals have generated a tremendous amount of research.
- The approach provides a theoretical base of support for a number of **diagnostic instruments**. Some psychological tests, such as the Thematic Apperception Test or the Rorschach Ink Blots, are rooted in psychoanalytic theory.
- Psychoanalysis continues to evolve and most recently has emphasized adaptive processes and social relations.
- The approach appears to be **effective** for those who suffer from a **wide variety of disorders**, including hysteria, narcissism, obsessive-compulsive reactions, character disorders, anxiety, phobias, and sexual difficulties (Luborsky, O'Reilly-Landry, & Arlow, 2008).
- The approach stresses the importance of developmental growth stages.

LIMITATIONS. The following limiting factors are a part of psychoanalysis:

- The classical psychoanalytic approach is **time-consuming** and **expensive**. A person who undergoes psychoanalysis is usually seen three to five times a week over a period of years (Bankart, 1997; Nye, 2000).

- The approach does not seem to lend itself to working with older clients or even a large variety of clients. "Patients benefiting most from analysis" are mainly "middle-aged men and women oppressed by a sense of futility and searching for meaning in life" (Bradley & Cox, 2001, p. 35).
- The approach has been **claimed almost exclusively by psychiatry**, despite Freud's wishes (Vandenbos, Cummings, & Deleon, 1992). Counselors and psychologists without medical degrees have had a difficult time getting extensive training in psychoanalysis.
- The approach is based on many concepts that are **not easily communicated or understood**—the id, ego, and superego, for instance. Psychoanalytical terminology seems overly complicated.
- The approach is **deterministic**. For instance, Freud attributed certain limitations in women to be a result of gender—that is, of being female.
- The approach does not lend itself to the needs of most individuals who seek professional counseling. The psychoanalytic model has become associated with people who have **major adjustment difficulties** or want or need to explore the unconscious.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Sometimes classic psychoanalysis is characterized this way: Too much superego, you're a cabbage; too much id, you're a savage.

How does such a characterization do justice or injustice to achieving a healthy ego within a person? What does it say about the therapeutic challenge in implementing the psychoanalytic approach in counseling? What does it say about the strength of the ego?

ADLERIAN THEORY

Adlerian theory focuses on social interests as well as the purposefulness of behavior and the importance of developing a healthy style of life. The therapeutic approach that has grown out of this theory is internationally popular.

Adlerian Counseling

FOUNDERS/DEVELOPERS. Alfred Adler (1870–1937) was the founder of the Adlerian approach to counseling, also known as **Individual Psychology** (to emphasize the holistic and indivisible nature of people). He was a contemporary of Sigmund Freud and even a member of his Vienna Psychoanalytic Society. However, Adler differed from Freud about the importance of biological drives as the primary motivating force of life and stressed the importance of subjective feelings and social interests. His theory is more hopeful. Individual psychology waned in popularity after his death but was revitalized by Rudolph Dreikurs, Manford Sonstegard, Oscar Christensen, Raymond Corsini, Donald Dinkmeyer, and Thomas Sweeney, among others.

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. A central idea for Adler in regard to human nature is that people are primarily motivated by **social interest**, that is, a feeling of being connected to society as a part of the social whole, an active interest in and empathy with others, as well as a need and willingness to contribute to the general social good (Maniacci, Sackett-Maniacci, & Mosak, 2014; Overholser, 2010). Those with social interest take responsibility for themselves and others and are cooperative and positive in regard to their mental health. "Those who are failures,

including neurotics, psychotics, and criminally oriented individuals are failures because they are lacking in social interest" (Daugherty, Murphy, & Paugh, 2001, p. 466).

Adler's theory holds that conscious aspects of behavior, rather than the unconscious, are central to the development of personality. A major Adlerian tenet is that people strive to become successful (i.e., the best they can be), a process he called **striving for perfection** or completeness (Adler, 1964). There is also a tendency for each person initially to feel inferior to others. If this feeling is not overcome, the person develops an **inferiority complex**. Such a complex, if not changed, becomes the basis by which one's personality is defined. In contrast, a person who overcompensates for feelings of inferiority develops a **superiority complex**, which is what Adler also described as a **neurotic fiction** that is unproductive.

Adler believed that people are as influenced by future (teleological) goals as by past causes. His theory also places considerable emphasis on **birth order**: those who share ordinal birth positions (e.g., firstborns) may have more in common with one another than siblings from the same family (Dreikurs, 1950). **Five ordinal positions** are emphasized in Adlerian literature on the family constellation: **firstborns, secondborns, middle children, youngest children**, and **only children** (Dreikurs, 1967; Dreikurs & Soltz, 1964; Sweeney, 2009).

In addition to birth order, the family environment is important to a person's development, particularly in the first 5 years of life. Adlerian theory stresses that each person creates a **style of life** (an individual's methods of relating to others, viewing the world, and governing behavior) by age 5. This is done by the child primarily through interacting with other family members. A **negative family atmosphere** might be authoritarian, rejecting, suppressive, materialistic, overprotective, or pitying (Dreikurs & Soltz, 1964), whereas a **positive family atmosphere** might be democratic, accepting, open, and social. Nevertheless, perception of the family atmosphere, rather than any events themselves, is crucial to the development of a style of life (Adler, 1964). Individuals behave as if the world were a certain way and are guided by their **fictions**—that is, their subjective evaluations of themselves and their environments.

Overall, Adlerians believe there are **three main life tasks: society, work, and sexuality**. As mentioned previously, Adlerian theory places strong emphasis on developing social interest and contributing to society. The theory holds that work is essential for human survival and that we must learn to be interdependent. Furthermore, a person must define his or her sexuality in regard to self and others, in a spirit of cooperation rather than competition. Adler also mentions **two other challenges of life**, although he does not fully develop them: **spirituality and coping with self** (Dreikurs & Mosak, 1966). According to Adlerian theory, it is crucial to emphasize that, when facing any life task, **courage** (a willingness to take risks without knowing what the consequences may be) is required.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. Adlerian counselors function primarily as diagnosticians, teachers, and models in the equalitarian relationships they establish with their clients. They try to assess why clients are oriented to a certain way of thinking and behaving. The counselor makes an assessment by gathering information on the family constellation and a client's earliest memories. The counselor then shares impressions, opinions, and feelings with the client and concentrates on promoting the therapeutic relationship. The client is encouraged to examine and change a faulty lifestyle by developing social interest (Adler, 1927, 1931).

Adlerians are frequently active in sharing hunches or guesses with clients and are often directive when assigning clients homework, such as to act "as if" the client were the person he or she wants to be. Adlerian counselors employ a variety of techniques, some of which are borrowed from other approaches.

GOALS. The goals of Adlerian counseling revolve around helping people develop healthy, holistic lifestyles. This may mean educating or reeducating clients about what such lifestyles are as well as helping them overcome feelings of inferiority. One of the major goals of Adlerian counseling is to help clients overcome a **faulty style of life**—that is, a life that is self-centered and based on mistaken goals and incorrect assumptions associated with feelings of inferiority. These feelings might stem from being born with a physical or mental defect, being pampered by parents, or being neglected. The feelings must be corrected, and inappropriate forms of behavior must be stopped. To do so, the counselor assumes the role of teacher and interpreter of events. Adlerian counseling deals with the whole person (Kern & Watts, 1993). The client is ultimately in charge of deciding whether to pursue social or self-interests.

TECHNIQUES. The establishment of a counseling relationship is crucial if the goals of Adlerian counseling are to be achieved. Certain techniques help enhance this process. Adlerian counselors try to develop a warm, supportive, empathic, friendly, and equalitarian relationship with clients. Counseling is seen as a collaborative effort (Adler, 1956). Counselors actively listen and respond in much the same way that person-centered counselors do (James & Gilliland, 2013).

After a relationship has been established, the counselor concentrates on an analysis of the client's lifestyle, including examination of the family constellation, early memories, dreams, and priorities. As previously noted, the family constellation and the atmosphere in which children grow greatly influence both self-perception and the perceptions of others. No two children are born into the same environment, but a child's ordinal position and assessment of the family atmosphere have a major impact on development and behavior. Often, a client is able to gain insight by recalling early memories, especially events before the age of 10. Adler (1931) contended that a person remembers childhood events that are consistent with his or her present view of self, others, and the world in general. Adlerian counselors look both for themes and specific details within these early recollections (Slavik, 1991; Statton & Wilborn, 1991; Watkins, 1985). Figures from the past are treated as prototypes rather than specific individuals. Recent and past dreams are also a part of lifestyle analysis. Adlerian theory holds that dreams are a possible rehearsal for future courses of action. Recurrent dreams are especially important. A look at the client's priorities is helpful in understanding his or her style of life. A client may persist in one predominant lifestyle, such as always trying to please, unless challenged to change.

Counselors next try to help clients develop insight, especially by asking open-ended questions and making interpretations. Open-ended questions allow clients to explore patterns in their lives that have gone unnoticed. Interpretation often takes the form of intuitive guesses. The ability to empathize is especially important in this process, for the counselor must be able to feel what it is like to be the client before zeroing in on the reasons for the client's present behaviors. At other times, interpretations are based on the counselor's general knowledge of ordinal position and family constellation.

To foster behavioral change, the Adlerian counselor uses specific techniques:

- **Confrontation.** The counselor challenges clients to consider their own private logic. When clients examine this logic, they often realize they can change it and their behavior.
- **Asking "the question."** The counselor asks, "What would be different if you were well?" Clients are often asked the question during the initial interview, but it is appropriate at any time.

- **Encouragement.** Encouragement implies faith in a person (Dinkmeyer & Losoncy, 1980; Dreikurs & Soltz, 1964). Counselors encourage their clients to feel good about themselves and others (Adler, 1931). They state their belief that behavior change is possible for clients. Encouragement is the key to making productive lifestyle choices in learning and living.
- **Acting "as if."** Clients are instructed to act "as if" they are the persons they want to be—for instance, the ideal persons they see in their dreams (Gold, 1979). Adler originally got the idea of acting "as if" from Hans Vaihinger (1911), who wrote that people create the worlds they live in by the assumptions they make about the world.
- **Spitting in the client's soup.** A counselor points out certain behaviors to clients and thus ruins the payoff for the behavior. For example, a mother who always acts superior to her daughter by showing her up may continue to do so after the behavior has been pointed out, but the reward for doing so is now gone.
- **Catching oneself.** Clients learn to become aware of self-destructive behaviors or thoughts. At first, the counselor may help in the process, but eventually this responsibility is taken over by clients.
- **Task setting.** Clients initially set short-range, attainable goals and eventually work up to long-term, realistic objectives. Once clients make behavioral changes and realize some control over their lives, counseling ends.
- **Push button.** Clients are encouraged to realize they have choices about what stimuli in their lives they pay attention to. They are taught to create the feelings they want by concentrating on their thoughts. The technique is like pushing a button because clients can choose to remember negative or positive experiences (Maniacci et al., 2014).

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. The Adlerian approach to counseling has a number of unique contributions and emphases:

- The approach fosters an **equalitarian atmosphere** through the positive techniques that counselors promote. Rapport and commitment are enhanced by its processes, and the chances for change are increased. Counselor encouragement and support are valued commodities. Adlerian counselors approach their clients with an educational orientation and take an optimistic outlook on life.
- The approach is **versatile** over the life span. "Adlerian theorists have developed counseling models for working with children, adolescents, parents, entire families, teacher groups, and other segments of society" (Purkey & Schmidt, 1987, p. 115). Play therapy for children ages 4 to 9 seems to be especially effective.
- The approach is useful in the treatment of a **variety of disorders**, including conduct disorders, antisocial disorders, anxiety disorders of childhood and adolescence, some affective disorders, and personality disorders (Seligman, 2004).
- The approach has contributed to other helping theories and to the public's knowledge and understanding of human interactions. Many of Adler's ideas have been integrated into other counseling approaches.
- The approach can be **employed selectively in different cultural contexts** (Brown, 1997). For instance, the concept of "encouragement" is appropriately emphasized in working with groups that have traditionally emphasized collaboration such as Hispanics and Asian Americans, whereas the concept "sibling rivalry" may be highlighted with traditional European North Americans who stress competition.

LIMITATIONS. Adlerian theory is limited in the following ways:

- The approach **lacks a firm, supportive research base**. Relatively few empirical studies clearly outline Adlerian counseling's effectiveness.
- The approach is **vague in regard to some of its terms and concepts**.
- The approach **may be too optimistic about human nature**, especially social cooperation and interest. Some critics consider this view neglectful of other life dimensions, such as the power and place of the unconscious.
- The approach's basic principles, such as a democratic family structure, may not fit well in working with clients whose **cultural context** stresses the idea of a lineal social relationship, such as with traditional Arab Americans (Brown, 1997).
- The approach, which **relies heavily on verbal erudition, logic, and insight**, may be limited in its applicability to clients who are not intellectually bright (James & Gilliland, 2013).

CASE EXAMPLE

Ansley Acts "As If"

Ansley had always been verbally aggressive. She had a sharp tongue and an exceptional vocabulary. She could put other girls in their place quickly. Thus, she was both admired and hated.

On the suggestion of a friend, Ansley saw an Adlerian counselor. She liked the social emphasis that she learned, so she decided to change her ways. Ansley thought the quickest way to become the person she wanted to be was to act "as if."

Was Ansley naive to think that acting "as if" would help her become her ideal? From an Adlerian perspective, what else would you suggest she do or try?

HUMANISTIC THEORIES

The term **humanistic**, as a descriptor of counseling, focuses on the potential of individuals to actively choose and purposefully decide about matters related to themselves and their environments. Professionals who embrace humanistic counseling approaches help people increase self-understanding through experiencing their feelings. The term is broad and encompasses counseling theories that are focused on people as decision makers and initiators of their own growth and development. Three of these theories are covered here: person-centered, existential, and Gestalt.

Person-Centered Counseling

FOUNDERS/DEVELOPERS. Carl Rogers (1902–1987) is the person most identified with person-centered counseling. Indeed, it was Rogers who first formulated the theory in the form of nondirective psychotherapy in his 1942 book, *Counseling and Psychotherapy*. The theory later evolved into client-centered and person-centered counseling with multiple applications to groups, families, and communities as well as individuals.

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. Implicit in person-centered counseling is a particular view of human nature: People are essentially good (Rogers, 1961). Humans are characteristically

"positive, forward-moving, constructive, realistic, and trustworthy" (Rogers, 1957, p. 199). Each person is aware, inner directed, and moving toward self-actualization from infancy on.

According to Rogers, self-actualization is the most prevalent and motivating drive of existence and encompasses actions that influence the total person. "The organism has one basic tendency and striving, to actualize, maintain, and enhance the experiencing organism" (Rogers, 1951, p. 487). Person-centered theorists believe that each person is capable of finding a personal meaning and purpose in life. Dysfunctionality is really a failure to learn and change (Bohart & Watson, 2011).

Rogers views the individual from a **phenomenological perspective**: What is important is the person's perception of reality rather than an event itself (Rogers, 1955). This way of seeing the person is similar to Adler's. The concept of self is another idea that Rogers and Adler share. But for Rogers the concept is so central to his theory that his ideas are often referred to as **self theory**. The self is an outgrowth of what a person experiences, and an awareness of self helps a person differentiate himself or herself from others (Nye, 2000).

For a healthy self to emerge, a person needs **positive regard**—love, warmth, care, respect, and acceptance. But in childhood, as well as later in life, a person often receives **conditional regard** from parents and others. Feelings of worth develop if the person behaves in certain ways because conditional acceptance teaches the person to feel valued only when conforming to others' wishes. Thus, a person may have to deny or distort a perception when someone on whom the person depends for approval sees a situation differently. An individual who is caught in such a dilemma becomes aware of incongruities between self-perception and experience. If a person does not do as others wish, he or she will not be accepted and valued. Yet if a person conforms, he or she opens up a gap between the **ideal self** (what the person is striving to become) and the **real self** (what the person is). The further the ideal self is from the real self, the more alienated and maladjusted a person becomes.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. The counselor's role is a holistic one. He or she sets up and promotes a climate in which the client is free and encouraged to explore all aspects of self (Rogers, 1951, 1980). This atmosphere focuses on the counselor–client relationship, which Rogers describes as one with a special "I-Thou" personal quality. The counselor is aware of the client's verbal and nonverbal language, and the counselor reflects back what he or she is hearing or observing (Braaten, 1986). Neither the client nor the counselor knows what direction the sessions will take or what goals will emerge in the process. The client is a person in process who is "entitled to direct his or her own therapy" (Moon, 2007, p. 277). Thus, the counselor trusts the client to develop an agenda on which he or she wishes to work. The counselor's job is to work as a facilitator rather than a director. In the person-centered approach, the counselor is the process expert and expert learner (of the client). Patience is essential (Miller, 1996).

GOALS. The goals of person-centered counseling center around the client as a person, not his or her problem. Rogers (1977) emphasizes that people need to be assisted in learning how to cope with situations. One of the main ways to accomplish this is by helping a client become a fully functioning person who has no need to apply defense mechanisms to everyday experiences. Such an individual becomes increasingly willing to change and grow. He or she is more open to experience, more trusting of self-perception, and engaged in self-exploration and evaluation (Rogers, 1961). Furthermore, a fully functioning person develops a greater acceptance of self and others and becomes a better decision maker in the here and now. Ultimately, a client is helped to identify, use, and integrate his or her own resources and potential (Boy & Pine, 1983; Miller, 1996).

TECHNIQUES. For person-centered therapists, the quality of the counseling relationship is much more important than techniques (Glauser & Bozarth, 2001). Rogers (1957) believed there are **three necessary and sufficient (i.e., core) conditions of counseling**:

1. **empathy**,
2. **unconditional positive regard** (acceptance, prizing), and
3. **congruence** (genuineness, openness, authenticity, transparency).

Empathy may be subjective, interpersonal, or objective (Clark, 2004; Rogers, 1964). "**Subjective empathy** enables a counselor to momentarily experience what it is like to be a client, **interpersonal empathy** relates to understanding a client's phenomenological experiencing, and **objective empathy** uses reputable knowledge sources outside of a client's frame of reference" (Clark, 2010, p. 348).

In therapeutic situations, empathy is primarily the counselor's ability to feel with clients and convey this understanding back to them. This may be done in multiple ways but, essentially, **empathy** is an attempt to **think with**, rather than for or about, **the client** and to grasp the client's communications, intentions, and meanings (Brammer et al., 1993; Clark, 2007; Moon, 2007). Rogers (1975) noted, "The research keeps piling up and it points strongly to the conclusion that a high degree of empathy in a relationship is possibly the most potent and certainly one of the most potent factors in bringing about change and learning" (p. 3).

Unconditional positive regard, also known as **acceptance**, is a deep and genuine caring for the client as a person—that is, prizing the person just for being (Rogers, 1961, 1980). **Congruence** is the condition of being transparent in the therapeutic relationship by giving up roles and facades (Rogers, 1980). It is the "counselor's readiness for setting aside concerns and personal preoccupations and for being available and open in relationship with the client" (Moon, 2007, p. 278).

Since 1980, person-centered counselors have tried a number of other procedures for working with clients, such as limited self-disclosure of feelings, thoughts, and values. **Motivational interviewing (MI)** has also grown out of the person-centered approach and has been used to help ambivalent clients more clearly assess their thoughts and feelings as they contemplate making changes. "Typically MI is differentiated from Rogers's style in that MI is directive, attending to and reinforcing selective change talk regarding the presenting behavioral problem" (Mason, 2009, p. 357). At the heart of person-centered counseling, regardless of procedures, is that clients grow by experiencing themselves and others in relationships (Cormier, Nurius, & Osborn, 2017). Therefore, Rogers (1967) and person-centered counselors of today believe that "significant positive personality change" cannot occur except in relationships (p. 73).

Methods that help promote the counselor–client relationship include, but are not limited to, active and passive listening, accurate reflection of thoughts and feelings, clarification, summarization, confrontation, and general or open-ended leads. Questions are avoided whenever possible (Tursi & Cochran, 2006).

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. Person-centered counseling's unique aspects include the following:

- The approach revolutionized the counseling profession by linking counseling with psychotherapy and demystifying it by making audiotapes of actual sessions and publishing actual transcripts of counseling sessions (Goodyear, 1987; Sommers-Flanagan, 2007).

- The person-centered approach to counseling is applicable to a wide range of human problems, including institutional changes, labor–management relationships, leadership development, career decision making, and international diplomacy. For instance, Cornelius-White (2005) has found the person-centered approach can be effective in promoting multicultural counseling. Likewise, Lemoire and Chen (2005) have argued that "the person-centered approach seems to have the potential to create the necessary conditions that counteract stigmatization, allowing adolescents who are associated with a stigmatized sexual minority group to cope with their sexual identity in a manner that is more constructive for them" (p. 146).
- The approach has generated extensive research (Tursi & Cochran, 2006). It initially set the standard for doing research on counseling variables, especially those that Rogers (1957) deemed "necessary and sufficient" to bring about therapeutic change.
- The approach is effective in a number of settings. Person-centered counseling helps improve psychological adjustment, learning, and frustration tolerance and decrease defensiveness. It is appropriate in treating mild to moderate anxiety states, adjustment disorders, and conditions not attributable to mental disorders, such as uncomplicated bereavement or interpersonal relations (Seligman, 2004).
- The person-centered approach may be especially helpful in working with clients who have experienced tragedies since it allows them "to struggle through emotions and actually become less affected in time by fully realizing feelings related to the tragedies" (Tursi & Cochran, 2006, p. 395).
- The approach focuses on the open and accepting relationship established by counselors and clients and the short-term nature of the helping process.
- The basics of the approach take a relatively short time to learn. With its emphasis on mastering listening skills, person-centered counseling is a foundation for training many paraprofessional helpers. Furthermore, it is the basis for several new and emerging approaches to treatment, and it is frequently combined with other theoretical orientations to counseling such as cognitive and behavioral (Prochaska & Norcross, 2014; Seligman & Reichenberg, 2014).
- The approach has a positive view of human nature and it continues to evolve.

LIMITATIONS. The limitations of person-centered theory are also noteworthy:

- The approach may be too simplistic, optimistic, leisurely, and unfocused for clients in crisis or who need more structure and direction (Seligman & Reichenberg, 2014; Tursi & Cochran, 2006).
- The approach depends on bright, insightful, hard-working clients for best results. It has limited applicability and is seldom employed with the severely disabled or young children (Henderson & Thompson, 2016).
- The approach ignores diagnosis, the unconscious, developmental theories, and innately generated sexual and aggressive drives. Many critics think it is overly optimistic.
- The approach deals only with surface issues and does not challenge the client to explore deeper areas. Because person-centered counseling is short term, it may not make a permanent impact on the person.
- The approach is more attitudinal than technique-based. It is void of specific techniques to bring about client change (Moon, 2007).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

What do you find most appealing about the person-centered approach? Why? What do you find least appealing? Why?

Existential Counseling

FOUNDERS/DEVELOPERS. Rollo May (1909–1994) and Viktor Frankl (1905–1997) are two of the most influential professionals in the field of existential counseling. May dealt extensively with anxiety, especially in regard to his life and death struggle with tuberculosis, whereas Frankl, who was interred in Nazi concentration camps during World War II, focused on the meaning of life even under the most horrendous death camp conditions.

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. "The existential approach disclaims the deterministic view of human nature and emphasizes the freedom that human beings have to choose what to make of their circumstances" (Fernando, 2007, p. 226). As a group, existentialists believe that people form their lives by the **choices** they make. Even in the worst situations, such as the Nazi death camps, there is an opportunity to make important life-and-death decisions, such as whether to struggle to stay alive (Frankl, 1969). Existentialists focus on this free will of choice and the action that goes with it. They view people as the authors of their lives. They contend that people are responsible for any decision in life they make and that some choices are healthier and more meaningful than others.

According to Frankl (1962), the "meaning of life always changes but it never ceases to be" (p. 113). His theory, known as **logotherapy**, states that **meaning goes beyond self-actualization** and exists at **three levels**: (a) **ultimate meanings** (e.g., there is an order to the universe); (b) **meaning of the moment**; and (c) **common, day-to-day meaning** (Das, 1998). We can **discover life's meaning in three ways**:

1. **by doing a deed,** that is, by achieving or accomplishing something,
2. **by experiencing a value,** such as a work of nature, culture, or love, and
3. **by suffering,** that is, by finding a proper attitude toward unalterable fate.

Existentialists believe that psychopathology is a failure to make meaningful choices and maximize one's potential (McIllroy, 1979). Choices may be avoided and potentials not realized because of the anxiety that is involved in action. Anxiety is often associated with paralysis, but May (1977) argues that normal anxiety may be healthy and motivational and can help people change.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. There are no uniform roles that existential counselors follow. Every client is considered unique. Therefore, counselors are sensitive to all aspects of their clients' character, "such as voice, posture, facial expression, even dress and apparently accidental movements of the body" (May, 1939, p. 101). Basically, **counselors concentrate on being authentic** with their clients and entering into deep and personal relationships with them. "The counselor strives to be with the client in the here-and-now, and to understand and experience the ongoing emotional and mental state of the client. In order to do this, the counselor needs to express his or her own feelings" (Fernando, 2007, p. 231). Therefore, it is not unusual for an existential counselor to share personal experiences with a client to deepen the relationship and help the client realize a shared humanness and struggle. Buhler and Allen (1972) suggest that

existential counselors focus on person-to-person relationships that emphasize mutuality, wholeness, and growth. Counselors who practice from Frankl's logotherapy perspective are Socratic in engaging their clients in dialogue (Alex Vesley, June 3, 2011, personal communication).

However, all existential counselors serve as a model of how to achieve individual potential and make decisions. They concentrate on helping the client experience subjective feelings, gain clearer self-understanding, and move toward the establishment of a new way of being in the world. The focus is living productively in the present, not recovering a personal past. They also focus on ultimate human concerns such as death, freedom, isolation, and meaninglessness (Yalom & Josselson, 2011).

GOALS. The goals of existentialists include helping clients realize the importance of meaning, responsibility, awareness, freedom, and potential. Existentialists hope that during the course of counseling, clients will take more responsibility for their lives. "The aim of therapy is that the patient experience his existence as real" (May, Angel, & Ellenberger, 1958, p. 85). In the process, the client is freed from being an observer of events and becomes a shaper of meaningful personal activity and an embracer of personal values that lead to a meaningful lifestyle.

TECHNIQUES. "Existential theory does not limit the counselor to specific techniques and interventions" (Fernando, 2007, p. 230). The existential approach has fewer techniques available than almost any other model of counseling. Yet this apparent weakness (i.e., a lack of therapeutic tricks and psychological jargon) is paradoxically a strength because it allows existential counselors to borrow ideas as well as use a wide range of personal and professional skills. "Approaching human beings merely in terms of techniques necessarily implies manipulating them," and manipulation is opposed to what existentialists espouse (Frankl, 1967, p. 139). Thus, existentialists are free to use techniques as widely diversified as desensitization and free association or to disassociate themselves from these practices entirely. For instance, Southwick, Gilmartin, Mcdonough, and Morrissey (2006) used logotherapy as part of a group educational treatment in working with chronic combat-related PTSD veterans by having those in the group focus on meaning combined with having them perform community service such as tutoring children and delivering Meals-on-Wheels. The result for the majority of the participants was an increase in selfless acts and more motivation for intentional living.

The most effective and powerful technique existential counselors have is the relationship with the client. Ideally, the counselor transcends his or her own needs and focuses on the client. In the process, the counselor is open and self-revealing in an attempt to help the client become more in touch with personal feelings and experiences. The emphasis in the relationship is on authenticity, honesty, and spontaneity (Mendelowitz & Schneider, 2008).

Existential counselors also make use of confrontation. Clients are confronted with the idea that everyone is responsible for his or her own life (Blair, 2004). Existential counselors borrow some techniques from other models of counseling such as the employment of awareness exercises, imagery, paradox, deflection, and goal-setting activities.

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. The existential approach to counseling has a number of strengths:

- The approach emphasizes the uniqueness of each individual and the importance of meaningfulness in their lives. It is a very humanistic way of working with others (Alex Vesley, June 3, 2011, personal communication).

- The approach recognizes that anxiety is not necessarily a negative condition. Anxiety is a part of human life and can motivate some individuals to make healthy and productive decisions (Fernando, 2007).
- The approach gives counselors access to a tremendous amount of philosophy and literature that is both informative and enlightening about human nature (Mendelowitz & Schneider, 2008).
- The approach stresses continued human growth and development and offers hope to clients through directed readings and therapeutic encounters with the counselor.
- The approach is effective in multicultural counseling situations because its global view of human existence allows counselors to focus on the person of the client in an "I-Thou" manner without regard to ethnic or social background (Epp, 1998; Jackson, 1987).
- The approach helps connect individuals to universal problems faced by humankind, such as the search for peace and the absence of caring (Baldwin, 1989).
- The approach may be combined with other perspectives and methods (such as those based on learning principles and behaviorism) to treat extremely difficult problems, such as addiction (Fernando, 2007).

LIMITATIONS. Professionals who embrace different and more structured approaches have noted several limitations in the existential approach:

- The approach has not produced a fully developed model of counseling. Professionals who stress developmental stages of counseling are particularly vehement in this criticism.
- The approach lacks educational and training programs. Each practitioner is unique. Although uniqueness is valued, it prohibits the systematic teaching of theory.
- The approach is difficult to implement beyond an individual level because of its subjective nature. Existentialism lacks the type of methodology and validation processes prevalent in most other approaches. In short, it lacks the uniformity that beginning counselors can readily understand.
- The approach is closer to existential philosophy than to other theories of counseling. This distinction limits its usefulness in some cases.

CASE EXAMPLE

Ned's Nothingness

Ned was an existentialist who believed in nothingness. He did not think there was any meaning or logic to life and that those who took such a position were naive. His strong stance at times alienated him from others, but generally Ned was respected for his philosophical reasoning.

One day, seeking support for his views, Ned called a local private practice group and made an appointment to see Jim, a counselor who had a reputation for being an existentialist. Ned expected Jim to discuss philosophy with him and to support his nihilism. Instead, Jim told Ned that he found great meaning every day in all that he did. Ned was surprised.

How could Ned have been so inaccurate in his assessment of Jim? How could the gulf between Ned and Jim be broached constructively?

Gestalt Therapy

Gestalt therapy is associated with Gestalt psychology, a school of thought that stresses perception of completeness and wholeness. The term **gestalt** means whole figure. Gestalt psychology and therapy arose as a reaction to the reductionist emphasis in other schools of psychology and counseling, such as psychoanalysis and behaviorism. Thus, Gestalt therapy emphasizes how people function in their totality.

FOUNDERS/DEVELOPERS. Frederick (Fritz) Perls (1893–1970) is credited with establishing Gestalt therapy and popularizing it both through his flamboyant personality and his writings. Laura Perls (his wife) and Paul Goodman helped Perls develop and refine his original ideas. A number of other theorists, particularly Joen Fagan and Irma Lee Shepherd (1970), developed the model further.

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. Gestaltists believe that human beings work for wholeness and completeness in life. Each person has a self-actualizing tendency that emerges through personal interaction with the environment and the beginning of self-awareness. **Self-actualization** is centered in the present; it "is the process of being what one is and not a process of striving to become" (Kempler, 1973, p. 262). The Gestalt view of human nature places trust on the inner wisdom of people, much as person-centered counseling does. Each person seeks to live integratively and productively, striving to coordinate the various parts of the person into a healthy, unified whole. From a Gestalt perspective, persons are more than a sum of their parts (Perls, 1969).

The **Gestalt view is antideterministic**: Each person is able to change and become responsible (Hatcher & Himelsteint, 1997). Individuals are actors in the events around them, not just reactors to events. Overall, the Gestalt point of view takes a position that is existential, experiential, and phenomenological: The **now is what really matters**. One discovers different aspects of oneself through experience, not talk, and a person's own assessment and interpretation of his or her life at a given moment in time are what is most important.

According to Gestalt therapy, many troubled individuals have an overdependency on intellectual experience (Simkin, 1975). Such an emphasis diminishes the importance of emotions and the senses, limiting a person's ability to respond to various situations. Another common problem is the inability to identify and resolve **unfinished business**—that is, earlier thoughts, feelings, and reactions that still affect personal functioning and interfere with living life in the present. The most typical unfinished business in life is not forgiving one's parents for their mistakes. Gestaltists do not attribute either of these difficulties to any unconscious forces within persons. Rather, the focus is on awareness, the ability of the client to be in full mental and sensory contact of experiencing the now (James & Gilliland, 2013). Every person operates on some conscious level, from being very aware to being very unaware. Healthy individuals are those who are most aware.

According to Gestaltists, a person may experience difficulty in several ways. First, he or she may lose contact with the environment and the resources in it. Second, the person may become overinvolved with the environment and out of touch with the self. Third, he or she may fail to put aside unfinished business. Fourth, he or she may become fragmented or scattered in many directions. Fifth, the person may experience conflict between the **top dog** (what one thinks one should do) and the **underdog** (what one wants to do). Finally, the person may have difficulty handling the **dichotomies of life**, such as love/hate, masculinity/femininity, and pleasure/pain.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Most people have gone to sleep at night sometime in their lives having not finished a task they started on, for example, homework, cleaning, car maintenance. How do you think counselors' awareness of such times can increase their empathy for clients? How might it influence them otherwise?

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. The role of the Gestalt counselor is to create an atmosphere that promotes a client's exploration of what is needed to grow. The counselor provides such an atmosphere by being intensely and personally involved with clients and being honest. Polster and Polster (1973) stress that counselors must be exciting, energetic, and fully human. Involvement occurs in the now, which is a continuing process (Perls, 1969). The now often involves having the counselor help a client focus on blocking energy and using that energy in positive and adaptive ways (Zinker, 1978). The now also entails the counselor's helping the client recognize patterns in his or her life (Fagan, 1970).

GOALS. The goals of Gestalt therapy are well defined. They include an emphasis on the **here and now** and a recognition of the immediacy of experience (Bankart, 1997). Further goals include a focus on both nonverbal and verbal expression, and a focus on the concept that life includes **making choices** (Fagan & Shepherd, 1970). The Gestalt approach concentrates on helping a client resolve the past to become integrated. This goal includes the **completion of mentally growing up**. It emphasizes the coalescence of the emotional, cognitive, and behavioral aspects of the person. A primary focus is the **acceptance of polarities within the person** (Gelso & Carter, 1985).

As a group, Gestalt therapists emphasize action, pushing their clients to experience feelings and behaviors. They also stress the meaning of the word **now**. Perls (1969) developed a formula that expresses the word's essence: **"Now = experience = awareness = reality**. The past is no more and the future not yet. Only the now exists" (p. 14).

TECHNIQUES. Some of the most innovative counseling techniques ever developed are found in Gestalt therapy (Harman, 1997). These techniques take two forms: exercises and experiments. **Exercises** are ready-made techniques, such as the enactment of fantasies, role-playing, and psychodrama (Coven, 1977). They are employed to evoke a certain response from the client, such as anger or exploration. **Experiments**, on the other hand, are activities that grow out of the interaction between counselor and client. They are not planned, and what is learned is often a surprise to both the client and the counselor. Many of the techniques of Gestalt therapy take the form of unplanned experiments (Mann, 2010; Zinker, 1978). The concentration here, however, is on exercise-oriented counseling techniques.

One common exercise is **dream work**. Perls describes dreams as messages that represent a person's place at a certain time (Bernard, 1986). Unlike psychoanalysts, Gestalt counselors do not interpret. Rather, clients present dreams and are then directed to experience what it is like to be each part of the dream—a type of dramatized free association. In this way, a client can get more in touch with the multiple aspects of the self.

Another effective technique is **the empty chair** (Figure 7.1). In this procedure, clients talk to the various parts of their personality, such as the part that is dominant and the part that is passive. An empty chair is the focus. A client may simply talk to the chair as a representative of

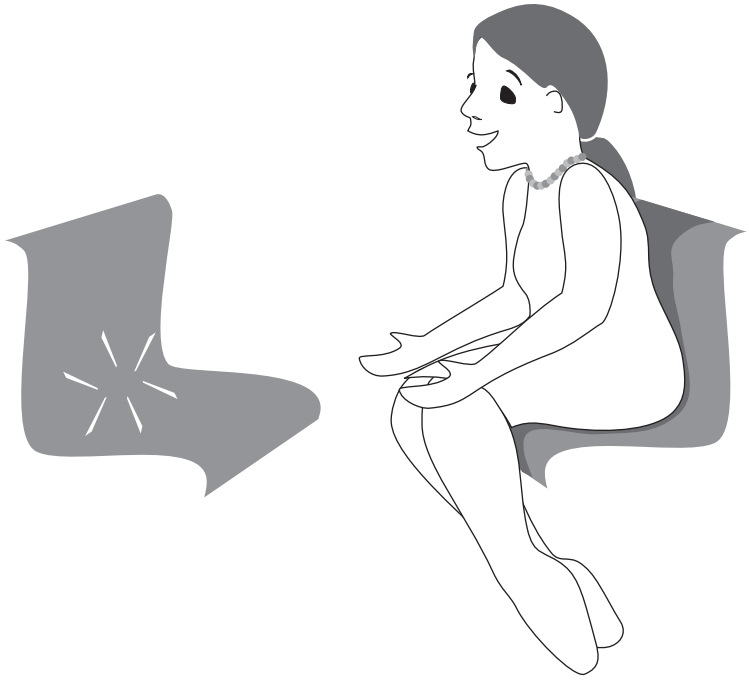


FIGURE 7.1 The empty chair

one part of the self, or the client may switch from chair to chair and have each chair represent a different part. In this dialogue, both rational and irrational parts of the client come into focus; the client not only sees these sides but also becomes able to deal with the dichotomies within the self. This method is not recommended for those who are severely emotionally disturbed (Bernard, 1986).

One of the most powerful Gestalt exercises is confrontation. Counselors point out to a client incongruent behaviors and feelings, such as a client's smiling when admitting to nervousness. Truly nervous people do not smile. **Confrontation involves asking clients what and how questions. Why questions are avoided** because they lead to intellectualization.

Some **other powerful Gestalt exercises** that are individually oriented are often used in groups (Harman, 1997; Wheeler & Axelsson, 2015).

- **Making the rounds.** This exercise is employed when the counselor feels that a particular theme or feeling expressed by a client should be faced by every person in the group. The client may say, for instance, "I can't stand anyone." The client is then instructed to say this sentence to each person in the group, adding some remarks about each group member. The rounds exercise is flexible and may include nonverbal and positive feelings, too. By participating in it, clients become more aware of inner feelings.
- **I take responsibility.** In this exercise, clients make statements about perceptions and close each statement with the phrase "and I take responsibility for it." The exercise helps clients integrate and own perceptions and behaviors.
- **Exaggeration.** Clients accentuate unwitting movement or gestures. In doing so, the inner meaning of these behaviors becomes more apparent.

- **May I feed you a sentence?** The counselor, who is aware that implicit attitudes or messages are implied in what the client is saying, asks whether the client will say a certain sentence (provided by the counselor) that makes the client's thoughts explicit. If the counselor is correct about the underlying message, the client will gain insight as the sentence is repeated.

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. Gestalt therapy strengths and contributions include the following:

- The approach emphasizes helping people incorporate and accept all aspects of life. An individual cannot be understood outside the context of a whole person who is choosing to act on the environment in the present.
- The approach helps a client focus on resolving areas of unfinished business. When a client is able to make these resolutions, life can be lived productively.
- The approach places primary emphasis on doing rather than talking. Activity helps individuals experience what the process of change is about and make more rapid progress.
- The approach is flexible and not limited to a few techniques. Any activity that helps clients become more integrative can be employed in Gestalt therapy.
- The approach is appropriate for certain affective disorders, anxiety states, somatoform disorders, adjustment disorders, and DSM diagnoses such as occupational problem and interpersonal problem (Seligman, 2004). In short, Gestalt therapy is versatile.

LIMITATIONS. Gestalt therapy also has some limitations:

- The approach lacks a strong theoretical base. Some critics view Gestalt counseling as all experience and technique—that is, as too gimmicky. They maintain that it is antitheoretical.
- The approach deals strictly with the now and how of experience (Perls, 1969). This two-pronged principle does not allow for passive insight and change, which some clients are more likely to use.
- The approach eschews diagnosis and testing.
- The approach is too concerned with individual development and is criticized for its self-centeredness. The focus is entirely on feeling and personal discovery.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

What is something in your life that is greater than the sum of its parts? How do you know this?

Summary and Conclusion

This chapter has examined variables associated with counseling, especially theory. It has specifically covered the nature of and importance of theory in counseling and what qualities are associated with a good theory. Furthermore, it has examined how theory works and how it can become practical and practiced such as in different forms of eclecticism. The transtheoretical model of change and its relationship to counseling were also highlighted.

The bulk of the chapter, though, looked at three orientations to counseling—psychoanalytic, Adlerian, and humanistic. There are some variations in the practice of psychoanalytic and Adlerian counseling, but the core of these approaches

remains basically the same regardless of what aspects of the theories are emphasized. In the humanistic orientation, however, there are three distinct theories: person-centered, existential, and Gestalt. Each of these theories, while helping and empowering clients to make choices and be in touch with their feelings, differs significantly from the others. Therefore, the humanistic orientation to counseling is more diverse than the psychoanalytic and Adlerian. Regardless, with each of the five counseling theories covered, a brief overview was given in a uniform manner on

- the founders/developers of the approach,
- the theory's view of human nature,
- the role of the counselor,
- therapeutic goals,
- primary techniques,
- strengths/contributions, and
- limitations of the approach.

A summary of these theories can be found in Appendix B.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 5 Assignments: *Counseling Theory.*

8 Behavioral, Cognitive, Systemic, Brief, and Crisis Theories of Counseling

Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- Behavioral, cognitive–behavioral, systemic, and brief theories of counseling
- The strengths and limitations of each of the theories covered
- The distinct and universal nature of crisis counseling

As you read consider:

- The role of the counselor in promoting each theory
- The major goals and most frequently used techniques in each theory
- The differences and similarities in linear versus systems counseling approaches

WavebreakMediaMicro/Fotolia

She stands
leaning on his outstretched arm
sobbing awkwardly
Almost suspended between
the air and his shoulder
like a leaf being blown
in the wind from a branch of a tree
at the end of summer.
He tries to give her comfort
quietly offering up soft words
and patting her head sporadically.
"It's okay," he whispers
realizing that as the words leave his mouth
he is lying
And that their life together has collapsed
like the South Tower of the World Trade Center
that killed their only son.

Reprinted from "Reflections on Counseling After the Crisis," by S. T. Gladding. In G. R. Walz & C. J. Kirkman (Eds.), (2002). *Helping People Cope with Tragedy & Grief* (p. 9). Greensboro, NC: CAPS Publication. © Samuel T. Gladding

This chapter covers a plethora of theories that are currently in vogue in counseling. These theories fall under five main orientations: behavioral counseling, cognitive counseling, systemic counseling, brief counseling, and crisis counseling. Within each orientation are several theoretical ways of working with clients that emphasize different aspects of the orientation. For this chapter, behavioral counseling will be treated as an entity even though those who are more cognitively based and professionals who are more action oriented also appear within this approach. Under cognitive counseling, rational emotive behavioral therapy (REBT), a theory that started out much more cognitive than it is today, will be described along with reality therapy (RT) and Aaron Beck's cognitive therapy (CT). Sometimes these theories are described as cognitive–behavioral. Following this material is a presentation on systems and brief counseling approaches as well as a description of crisis theory and the unique ways it is used in counseling.

In discussing all these theories, a uniform descriptive method will be used, as in the previous chapter. Specifically, the sections describing these theories will focus on founders/developers, the view of human nature, the role of the counselor, goals, techniques, strengths and contributions, and limitations.

BEHAVIORAL COUNSELING

Behavioral theories of counseling focus on a broad range of client behaviors. Often, a person has difficulties because of a deficit or an excess of behavior. Counselors who take a behavioral approach seek to help clients learn new, appropriate ways of acting, or help them modify or eliminate excessive actions. In such cases, adaptive behaviors replace those that were maladaptive, and the counselor functions as a learning specialist for the client (Krumboltz, 1966a). Also, "behavioral change opens doors to perceptual change" (Shadley, 2010, p.17).

Behavioral counseling approaches are especially popular in institutional settings, such as mental hospitals or sheltered workshops. They are the approaches of choice in working with clients who have specific problems such as eating disorders, substance abuse, and psychosexual dysfunction. Behavioral approaches are also useful in addressing difficulties associated with anxiety, stress, assertiveness, parenting, and social interaction (Cormier, 2015; Seligman & Reichenberg, 2014).

Behavioral Therapy

FOUNDERS/DEVELOPERS. B. F. (Burrhus Frederick) Skinner (1904–1990) is the person most responsible for the popularization of behavioral treatment methods. Applied behavior analysis is a direct extension of Skinner's (1953) radical behaviorism (Antony, 2014), which is based on operant conditioning. Other notables in the behavioral therapy camp are historical figures, such as Ivan Pavlov, John B. Watson, and Mary Cover Jones. Contemporary figures, such as Albert Bandura, John Krumboltz, Neil Jacobson, Steven Hayes, and Marsha Linehan, have also greatly added to this way of working with clients.

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. Behaviorists, as a group, share the following ideas about human nature (Rimm & Cunningham, 1985; Seligman & Reichenberg, 2014):

- A concentration on **behavioral processes**—that is, processes closely associated with overt behavior (except for cognitive–behaviorists)
- A focus on the here and now as opposed to the then and there of behavior
- An assumption that all behavior is learned, whether it be adaptive or maladaptive

- A belief that learning can be effective in changing maladaptive behavior
- A focus on setting up well-defined therapy goals with their clients
- A rejection of the idea that the human personality is composed of traits

In addition, behaviorists stress the importance of obtaining empirical evidence and scientific support for any techniques they use. Some behaviorists, who embrace the **social-cognitive form of learning**, stress that people acquire new knowledge and behavior by observing other people and events without engaging in the behavior themselves and without any direct consequences to themselves (i.e., **modeling**). This type of learning does not require active participation.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. A counselor may take one of several roles, depending on his or her behavioral orientation and the client's goal(s). Generally, however, a behaviorally based counselor is active in counseling sessions. As a result, the client learns, unlearns, or relearns specific ways of behaving. In the process, the counselor functions as a consultant, teacher, adviser, reinforcer, and facilitator (James & Gilliland, 2013). He or she may even instruct or supervise support people in the client's environment who are assisting in the change process. An effective behavioral counselor operates from a broad perspective and involves the client in every phase of the counseling.

GOALS. The goals of behaviorists are similar to those of many other counselors. Basically, behavioral counselors want to help clients make good adjustments to life circumstances and achieve personal and professional objectives. Thus, the focus is on modifying or eliminating the maladaptive behaviors that clients display, while helping them acquire healthy, constructive ways of acting. Just to eliminate a behavior is not enough; unproductive actions must be replaced with productive ways of responding. A major step in the behavioral approach is for counselors and clients to reach mutually agreed-on goals.

TECHNIQUES. Behavioral counselors have at their disposal some of the best-researched and most effective counseling techniques available.

General Behavioral Techniques. General techniques are applicable in all behavioral theories, although a given technique may be more applicable to a particular approach at a given time or in a specific circumstance. Some of the most general behavioral techniques are briefly explained here.

Use of Reinforcers. **Reinforcers** are those events that, when they follow a behavior, increase the probability of the behavior repeating. A reinforcer may be either positive or negative.

Schedules of Reinforcement. When a behavior is first being learned, it should be reinforced every time it occurs—in other words, by continuous reinforcement. After a behavior is established, however, it should be reinforced less frequently—in other words, by intermittent reinforcement. Schedules of reinforcement operate according to either the number of responses (**ratio**) or the length of time (**interval**) between reinforcers. Both ratio and interval schedules may be either fixed or variable.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Reflect back on times when you have been on the various schedules just described. Which did you prefer? Why?

Shaping. Behavior learned gradually in steps through successive approximation is known as **shaping**. When clients are learning new skills, counselors may help break down behavior into manageable units.

Generalization. Generalization involves the display of behaviors in environments outside where they were originally learned (e.g., at home, at work). It indicates that transference into another setting has occurred.

Maintenance. Maintenance is defined as being consistent in performing the actions desired without depending on anyone else for support. In maintenance, an emphasis is placed on increasing a client's self-control and self-management. One way this may be done is through **self-monitoring**, when clients learn to modify their own behaviors. It involves two processes related to self-monitoring: self-observation and self-recording (Goldiamond, 1976). **Self-observation** requires that a person notice particular behaviors he or she does; **self-recording** focuses on recording these behaviors.

Extinction. Extinction is the elimination of a behavior because of a withdrawal of its reinforcement. Few individuals will continue doing something that is not rewarding.

Punishment. Punishment involves presenting an aversive stimulus to a situation to suppress or eliminate a behavior.

Specific Behavioral Techniques. Specific behavioral techniques are refined behavioral methods that combine general techniques in precise ways. They are found in different behavioral approaches.

Behavioral Rehearsal. Behavioral rehearsal consists of practicing a desired behavior until it is performed the way a client wishes (Lazarus, 1985).

Environmental Planning. Environmental planning involves a client's setting up part of the environment to promote or limit certain behaviors.

Systematic Desensitization. Systematic desensitization is designed to help clients overcome anxiety in particular situations. A client is asked to describe the situation that causes anxiety and then to rank this situation and related events on a hierarchical scale (Table 8.1), from aspects that cause no concern (0) to those that are most troublesome (100). To help the client avoid anxiety and face the situation, the counselor teaches him or her to relax physically or mentally. The hierarchy is then reviewed, starting with low-anxiety items. When the client's anxiety begins to mount, the client is helped to relax again, and the procedures then start anew until the client is able to be calm even when thinking about or imagining the event that used to create the most anxiety.

Assertiveness Training. The major tenet of assertiveness training is that a person should be free to express thoughts and feelings appropriately without feeling undue anxiety (Alberti & Emmons, 2008). The technique consists of counterconditioning anxiety and reinforcing assertiveness. A client is taught that everyone has the right (not the obligation) of self-expression. The client then learns the differences among aggressive, passive, and assertive actions.

Contingency Contracts. Contingency contracts spell out the behaviors to be performed, changed, or discontinued; the rewards associated with the achievement of these goals; and the conditions under which rewards are to be received.

TABLE 8.1 Joe's Anxiety Hierarchy

Amount of Anxiety (%)	Event
90	Marriage relationship
85	In-law relationship
80	Relating to my newborn child
75	Relating to my dad
70	Relating to my mother
65	General family relations and responsibilities
60	Being a project manager at work
50	Work in general
40	Coming to counseling
35	Personal finances
20	Having fun (being spontaneous)
10	Going to sleep

Implosion and Flooding. **Implosive therapy** is an advanced technique that involves desensitizing a client to a situation by having him or her imagine an anxiety-producing situation that may have dire consequences. The client is not taught to relax first (as in systematic desensitization). **Flooding** is less traumatic, as the imagined anxiety-producing scene does not have dire consequences.

Time-Out. Time-out is a mild aversive technique in which a client is separated from the opportunity to receive positive reinforcement. It is most effective when employed for short periods of time, such as 5 minutes.

Overcorrection. Overcorrection is a technique in which a client first restores the environment to its natural state and then makes it "better than normal."

Covert Sensitization. Covert sensitization is a technique in which undesired behavior is eliminated by associating it with unpleasantness.

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. Among the unique and strong aspects of the behavioral approach are the following:

- The approach deals directly with symptoms. Because most clients seek help for specific problems, counselors who work directly with symptoms are often able to assist clients immediately.
- The approach focuses on the here and now. A client does not have to examine the past to obtain help in the present. A behavioral approach saves both time and money.
- The approach offers numerous techniques for counselors to use.
- The approach is based on learning theory, which is a well-formulated way of documenting how new behaviors are acquired (Krumboltz & Thoresen, 1969, 1976).
- The approach is buttressed by the Association for Behavioral and Cognitive Therapies (ABCT), which promotes the practice of behavioral counseling methods.

- The approach is supported by exceptionally good research on how behavioral techniques affect the process of counseling.
- The approach is objective in defining and dealing with problems and demystifies the process of counseling.

LIMITATIONS. The behavioral approach has several limitations, among which are the following:

- The approach does not deal with the total person, just explicit behavior. Critics contend that many behaviorists have taken the person out of personality.
- The approach is sometimes applied mechanically.
- The approach is best demonstrated under controlled conditions that may be difficult to replicate in normal counseling situations.
- The approach ignores the client's past history and unconscious forces.
- The approach does not consider developmental stages.
- The approach programs the client toward minimum or tolerable levels of behaving, reinforces conformity, stifles creativity, and ignores client needs for self-fulfillment, self-actualization, and feelings of self-worth (James & Gilliland, 2013).

CASE EXAMPLE

Bill Becomes a Behaviorist

Bill liked counseling theories. He especially liked behaviorism because he identified it as an "action" approach. Bill was not a counselor but a fifth-grade teacher, and he applied the theory well in his classroom to the point that he was recognized as having an orderly and achievement-oriented class.

Bill rewarded students for promptness and polite behavior, for turning in their homework on time, and for using proper table manners in the lunchroom. No one complained.

Do you think that a teacher, other than one in an elementary school like Bill, could apply behavior theory so extensively and effectively? Why or why not?

COGNITIVE AND COGNITIVE–BEHAVIORAL COUNSELING

Cognitions are thoughts, beliefs, and internal images that people have about events in their lives (Holden, 1993, 2001). Cognitive counseling theories focus on mental processes and their influences on mental health and behavior. A common premise of all cognitive approaches is that how people think largely determines how they feel and behave (Beck & Weishaar, 2014).

As a rule, cognitive theories are successful with clients who have the following characteristics (Cormier, 2015):

- They are average to above-average in intelligence.
- They have moderate to high levels of functional distress.
- They are able to identify thoughts and feelings.
- They are not psychotic or disabled by present problems.
- They are willing and able to complete systematic homework assignments.

- They possess a repertoire of behavioral skills and responses.
- They process information on a visual and auditory level.
- They frequently have inhibited mental functioning, such as depression.

Three theories that have a cognitive base, rational emotive behavioral therapy (REBT), reality therapy (RT), and cognitive therapy (CT), are discussed here under the cognitive umbrella. In practice, these theories are cognitive–behavioral in nature because they emphasize both cognitions and behaviors. They are humanistic as well.

Rational Emotive Behavioral Therapy (REBT)

FOUNDERS/DEVELOPERS. The founder of rational emotive behavioral therapy (REBT) is Albert Ellis (1913–2007). His theory has similarities to Aaron Beck's cognitive therapy (which was formulated independently at about the same time) and David Burns's new mood therapy. An interesting variation on REBT is rational behavior therapy (RBT), which was formulated by Maxie Maultsby and is more behavioral.

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. Ellis (Ellis & Ellis, 2014) believes that people have both self-interest and social interest. However, REBT also assumes that people are "inherently rational and irrational, sensible and crazy" (Weinrach, 1980, p. 154). According to Ellis, this latter duality is biologically inherent and perpetuated unless a new way of thinking is learned (Dryden, 1994). **Irrational thinking**, or as Ellis defines it, **irrational Beliefs (iBs)**, may include the invention of upsetting and disturbing thoughts.

Although Ellis does not deal with the developmental stages of individuals, he thinks that children are more vulnerable to outside influences and irrational thinking than adults are. By nature, he believes, human beings are gullible, highly suggestible, and easily disturbed. Overall, people have within themselves the means to control their thoughts, feelings, and actions, but they must first realize what they are telling themselves (**self-talk**) to gain command of their lives (Ellis, 1962; Weinrach, et al., 2001). This is a matter of personal, conscious awareness. The unconscious mind is not included in Ellis's conception of human nature. Furthermore, Ellis believes it is a mistake for people to evaluate or rate themselves beyond the idea that everyone is a **fallible human being**.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. In the REBT approach, counselors are active and direct. They are instructors who teach and correct the client's cognitions. "Countering a deeply ingrained belief requires more than logic. It requires consistent repetition" (J. Krumboltz, 1992, p. 3). Therefore, counselors must listen carefully for illogical or faulty statements from their clients and challenge beliefs. Ellis (1980) and Walen, DiGuiseppe, and Dryden (1992) have identified several characteristics desirable for REBT counselors. They need to be bright, knowledgeable, empathetic, respectful, genuine, concrete, persistent, scientific, interested in helping others, and users themselves of REBT.

GOALS. The primary goals of REBT focus on helping people realize that they can live more rational and productive lives. REBT helps clients stop making demands and becoming upset through "**catastrophizing**." Clients in REBT may express some negative feelings, but a major goal is to help them avoid having more of an emotional response to an event than is warranted (Weinrach et al., 2001).

Another goal of REBT is to help people change self-defeating habits of thought or behavior. One way this is accomplished is through teaching clients the **A-B-C-D-E model of REBT**:

A signifies the **activating experience**;

B represents **how the person thinks about the experience**;

C is the **emotional reaction to B**.

D is disputing irrational thoughts, usually with the help of a REBT counselor, and replacing them with

E effective thoughts and hopefully a new personal philosophy that will help clients achieve great life satisfaction (Ellis & Ellis, 2014).

Through this process, REBT helps people learn how to recognize an **emotional anatomy**—that is, to learn how feelings are attached to thoughts. **Thoughts about experiences may be characterized in four ways: positive, negative, neutral, or mixed**.

REBT also encourages clients to be more tolerant of themselves and others and urges them to achieve personal goals. These goals are accomplished by having people learn to think rationally to change self-defeating behavior and by helping them learn new ways of acting.

CASE EXAMPLE

Delores Gets Drunk

Delores went wild one night at a sorority party and became noticeably drunk. The president of the sorority, Kissa, approached her, took the beer from her hand, and told her she had had too much to drink and that she would not be allowed to have another drink that night. Being a follower of the REBT philosophy, Delores knew she could think one of four ways. The easiest was negative: "Kissa should have minded her own business and not taken my drink or scolded me!"

What might Delores have said to herself that was positive? What mixed message could she have given herself? How would those messages have affected her feelings?

TECHNIQUES. REBT encompasses a number of diverse techniques. Two primary ones are teaching and disputing. **Teaching** involves having clients learn the basic ideas of REBT and understand how thoughts are linked with emotions and behaviors. This procedure is didactic and directive and is generally known as **rational emotive education (REE)**.

Disputing thoughts and beliefs takes one of **three forms**: cognitive, imaginal, and behavioral. The process is most effective when all three forms are used (Walen et al., 1992). **Cognitive disputation** involves the use of direct questions, logical reasoning, and persuasion. **Imaginal disputation** uses a client's ability to imagine and employs a technique known as **rational emotive imagery (REI)** (Maultsby, 1984). **Behavioral disputation** involves behaving in a way that is the opposite of the client's usual way, including role-playing and the completion of a homework assignment in which a client actually does activities previously thought impossible to do. Sometimes behavioral disputation may take the form of bibliotherapy, in which clients read self-help books such as *A Guide to Rational Living* or *Staying Rational in an Irrational World.*

Two other powerful REBT techniques are confrontation and encouragement. REBT counselors explicitly encourage clients to abandon thought processes that are not working and try REBT. Counselors will also challenge a client who claims to be thinking rationally but in truth is not.

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. REBT has a number of unique dimensions and special emphases:

- The approach is clear, easily learned, and effective. Most clients have few problems in understanding the principles or terminology of REBT.
- The approach can easily be combined with other behavioral techniques to help clients more fully experience what they are learning.
- The approach is relatively short term, and clients may continue to use the approach on a self-help basis.
- The approach has generated a great deal of literature and research for clients and counselors. Few other theories have developed as much bibliotherapeutic material.
- The approach has continued to evolve over the years as techniques have been refined.
- The approach has been found effective in treating major mental health disorders such as depression and anxiety (Puterbaugh, 2006).

LIMITATIONS. The limitations of the REBT approach are few but significant:

- The approach cannot be used effectively with individuals who have mental problems or limitations, such as schizophrenics and those with severe thought disorders.
- The approach may be too closely associated with its founder, Albert Ellis. Many individuals have difficulty separating the theory from Ellis's eccentricities.
- The approach is direct, and the potential for the counselor being overzealous and not as therapeutic as would be ideal is a real possibility (James & Gilliland, 2013).
- The approach's emphasis on changing thinking may not be the simplest way of helping clients change their emotions.

Reality Therapy (RT)

FOUNDERS/DEVELOPERS. William Glasser (1925–2013) developed reality therapy in the mid-1960s. Robert Wubbolding has advanced this approach both through his explanation of it and his research into it.

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. Reality therapy does not include a comprehensive explanation of human development, as Freud's system does. Yet it offers practitioners a focused view of some important aspects of human life and human nature. A **major tenet of reality therapy is its focus on consciousness**: Human beings operate on a conscious level; they are not driven by unconscious forces or instincts (Glasser, 1965, 1988, 2005).

A **second belief about human nature is that everyone has a health/growth force** (Glasser & Wubbolding, 1995; Wubbolding, 2011) manifested on **two levels**: the **physical** and the **psychological**. Physically, there is the need to obtain life-sustaining necessities such as food, water, and shelter and use them. According to Glasser, human behavior was once controlled by the physical need for survival (e.g., behaviors such as breathing, digesting, and sweating). He associates these behaviors with **physical**, or **old-brain, needs** because they are automatically controlled by the body. In modern times, most important behavior is associated

with **psychological**, or **new-brain, needs**. The **four primary psychological needs** are the following:

1. **Belonging**—the need for friends, family, and love
2. **Power**—the need for self-esteem, recognition, and competition
3. **Freedom**—the need to make choices and decisions
4. **Fun**—the need for play, laughter, learning, and recreation

Associated with meeting psychological needs is the need for **identity**—that is, the **development of a psychologically healthy sense of self**. Identity needs are met by being accepted as a person by others.

Reality therapy proposes that **human learning** is a life-long process **based on choice**. When people realize this fact, they are more likely to choose to focus on controlling those things they have power over, such as themselves, than to center on something or someone they cannot control, such as their partner (Oliver, 2010). If individuals do not learn they have choices early in life, such as how to relate to others, they can choose to learn it later. In the process they may change their identity and the way they behave (Glasser, 2000, 2005; Glasser & Wubbolding, 1995).

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. The counselor serves primarily as a teacher and model, accepting the client in a warm, involved way and creating an environment in which counseling can take place. The counselor immediately seeks to build a relationship with the client by developing trust through friendliness, firmness, and fairness (Wubbolding, 1998). **Counselors use -ing verbs**, such as *angering* or *bullying,* to describe client thoughts and actions. Thus, there is an emphasis on choice, on what the client chooses to do (internal control, personal responsibility) (Wubbolding, 2015). Counselor–client interaction focuses on behaviors that the client would like to change and ways to go about making these desires a reality. It emphasizes positive, constructive actions (Glasser, 1988, 2005). Special attention is paid to metaphors and themes clients verbalize.

GOALS. The **primary goal of reality therapy** is to **help clients become psychologically strong and rational** and **realize they have choices** in the ways they treat themselves and others. Related to this first goal is a **second** one: **to help clients clarify what they want in life**. It is vital for persons to be aware of life goals if they are to act responsibly. In assessing goals, reality therapists help their clients examine personal assets as well as environmental supports and hindrances. It is the client's responsibility to choose behaviors that fulfill personal needs. A **third goal** of reality therapy is **to help the client formulate a realistic plan to achieve personal needs and wishes**.

An **additional goal of reality therapy** is **to have the counselor become involved with the client in a meaningful relationship** (Glasser, 1980, 1981, 2000). This relationship is based on understanding, acceptance, empathy, and the counselor's willingness to express faith in the client's ability to change. A **fifth goal** of reality therapy is **to focus on behavior and the present**. Glasser (1988) believes that behavior (i.e., thought and action) is interrelated with feeling and physiology. Thus, a change in behavior also brings about other positive changes.

Finally, **reality therapy aims to eliminate punishment and excuses from the client's life**. Often, a client uses the excuse that he or she cannot carry out a plan because of punishment for failure by either the counselor or people in the outside environment. Reality therapy helps the client formulate a new plan if the old one does not work.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

When have you made a new plan when your old plan did not work? When have you abandoned your plan altogether? What made the difference?

TECHNIQUES. **Reality therapy uses action-oriented techniques** that help clients realize they have choices in how they respond to events and people and that others do not control them any more than they control others (Glasser, 1998; Onedera & Greenwalt, 2007). Reality therapy **eschews external control psychology** and what Glasser (2000) calls its **seven deadly habits (i.e., "criticizing, blaming, complaining, nagging, threatening, punishing, and bribing")** (p. 79). Some of reality therapy's more effective and active techniques are teaching, employing humor, confronting, role-playing, offering feedback, formulating specific plans, and composing contracts.

Reality therapy uses the **WDEP system** as a way of helping counselors and clients make progress and employ techniques. In this system the **W** stands for **wants**; at the beginning of the counseling process counselors find out what clients want and what they have been doing (Wubbolding, 1988, 1991). Counselors in turn share their wants for and perceptions of clients' situations. The **D** in WDEP involves clients further exploring the **direction** of their lives. Effective and ineffective self-talk that they use is discussed and even confronted. Basic steps strategically incorporated in these two stages include establishing a relationship and focusing on present behavior.

The **E** in the WDEP procedure stands for **evaluation** and is the cornerstone of reality therapy. Clients are helped to evaluate their behaviors and how responsible their personal behaviors are. Behaviors that do not contribute to helping clients meet their needs often alienate them from self and significant others. If clients recognize a behavior as unproductive, they may be motivated to change. If there is no recognition, the therapeutic process may break down. It is therefore crucial that clients, not the counselor, do the evaluation. The use of humor, role-playing, and offering feedback can help at this juncture.

After evaluation, the final letter of the WDEP system, **P**, for **plan**, comes into focus. A client concentrates on making a plan for changing behaviors. The plan stresses actions that the client will take, not behaviors that he or she will eliminate. The best plans are simple, attainable, measurable, immediate, and consistent (Wubbolding, 1998). They are also controlled by clients and sometimes committed to the form of a written contract in which responsible alternatives are spelled out. Clients are then requested to make a commitment to the plan of action.

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. Reality therapy has a number of strengths and has made contributions to counseling as follows:

- The approach is versatile and can be applied to many different populations, such as in schools (Mason & Duba, 2009). It is especially appropriate in the treatment of conduct disorders, substance abuse disorders, impulse control disorders, personality disorders, and antisocial behavior. It can be employed in individual counseling with children, adolescents, adults, and the aged and in group, marriage, and family counseling.
- The approach is concrete. Both counselor and client are able to assess how much progress is being made and in what areas, especially if a goal-specific contract is drawn up.

- The approach emphasizes short-term treatment. Reality therapy is usually limited to relatively few sessions that focus on present behaviors.
- The approach has national training centers and is taught internationally.
- The approach promotes responsibility and freedom within individuals without blame or criticism or an attempt to restructure the entire personality.
- The approach has successfully challenged the medical model of client treatment. Its rationale and positive emphasis are refreshing alternatives to pathology-centered models (James & Gilliland, 2013).
- The approach addresses conflict resolution.
- The approach stresses the present because current behavior is most amenable to client control. Like behaviorists, Gestaltists, and rational emotive behavior therapists, reality therapists are not interested in the past (Wubbolding, 2000).

LIMITATIONS. Reality therapy also has limitations, among which are the following:

- The approach emphasizes the here and now of behavior so much that it sometimes ignores other concepts, such as the unconscious and personal history.
- The approach holds that all forms of mental illness are attempts to deal with external events (Glasser, 1984).
- The approach has few theoretical constructs, although it is now tied to choice theory, which means that it is becoming more sophisticated.
- The approach does not deal with the full complexity of human life, preferring to ignore developmental stages.
- The approach is susceptible to becoming overly moralistic.
- The approach is dependent on establishing a good counselor–client relationship.
- The approach depends on verbal interaction and two-way communication. It has limitations in helping clients who, for any reason, cannot adequately express their needs, options, and plans (James & Gilliland, 2013).

Cognitive Therapy (CT)

FOUNDER/DEVELOPER. Aaron Beck (1921–), a psychiatrist, is credited as the founder of cognitive therapy (CT). His daughter, Judith Beck, is the leading proponent of CT today. Beck's early work began about the same time as that of Ellis. Like Ellis, he was initially trained to be psychoanalytic and formulated his ideas about CT only after conducting research into the effectiveness of using psychoanalytic theories in the treatment of depression, which he found were not adequate.

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. Beck proposes that perception and experience are "active processes that involve both inspective and introspective data" (Tursi & Cochran, 2006, p. 388). Furthermore, how a person "apprises a situation is generally evident in his cognitions (thoughts and visual images)" (p. 388). Therefore, dysfunctional behavior is caused by dysfunctional thinking. If beliefs do not change, there is no improvement in a person's behaviors or symptoms. If beliefs change, symptoms and behaviors change.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. The CT counselor is active in sessions. He or she works with the client to make covert thoughts more overt. This process is especially important in examining cognitions that have become automatic, such as "Everyone thinks I'm boring."

GOALS. The goals of CT center on examining and modifying unexamined and negative thoughts. CT counselors especially hone in on **excessive cognitive distortions**, such as all-or-nothing thinking, negative prediction, overgeneralization, labeling of oneself, self-criticism, and personalization (i.e., taking an event unrelated to the individual and making it meaningful to the person; "It always rains when I want to play tennis").

Simultaneously counselors work with clients on overcoming their lack of motivation, which is often linked with the tendency that clients have to view problems as insurmountable.

TECHNIQUES. There are a number of **techniques associated with CT:**

- **Challenging the way individuals process information**
- **Countering mistaken belief systems (i.e., faculty reasoning)**
- **Doing self-monitoring exercises designed to stop negative "automatic thoughts"**
- **Improving communication skills**
- **Increasing positive self-statements and exercises**
- **Doing homework, including disputing irrational thoughts**

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. Cognitive therapy is unique in its contribution to counseling in the following ways:

- CT has been adapted to a wide range of disorders, including depression and anxiety (Puterbaugh, 2006).
- CT has spawned, in conjunction with cognitive–behavioral therapy, **dialectical behavior therapy**, an intensive psychosocial treatment for individuals who are at risk for self-harm, such as people diagnosed with borderline personality disorder (BPD). The objective is to help clients be more mindful and accepting of things that cannot be easily changed and live lives worth living (Day, 2008).
- CT is applicable in a number of cultural settings. For instance, Beck's model of cognitive therapy was introduced in China in 1989 and a variation of it has been popular there since (Chang, Tong, Shi, & Zeng, 2005).
- CT is a well-researched, evidence-based therapy that has proven effective for clients from multiple backgrounds.
- CT has spawned a number of useful and important clinical instruments including the Beck Anxiety Inventory, the Beck Hopelessness Scale, and the Beck Depression Scale (Beck & Weishaar, 2014).
- CT has a number of training centers around the United States and Europe including the Beck Institute in Bala Cynwyd, Pennsylvania (Beck & Weishaar, 2014).

LIMITATIONS. The CT approach has several limitations, among which are the following:

- CT is structured and requires clients to be active, which often means completing homework assignments.
- CT is not an appropriate therapy for people seeking a more unstructured, insight-oriented approach that does not require their strong participation (Seligman & Reichenberg, 2014).
- CT is primarily cognitive in nature and not usually the best approach for people who are intellectually limited or who are unmotivated to change.
- CT is demanding. Clinicians as well as clients must be active and innovative. The approach is more complex than it would appear on the surface.

CASE EXAMPLE

Poor Phil

Phil thought he could never catch a break. When he played basketball, he never scored. When he handed in essays for his English class, he inevitably made a C. He thought he could never ask women for dates because he was just mediocre as a man and therefore not attractive. He pictured himself as a "Loser" with a capital L and did not speak unless spoken to.

As a cognitive therapist, how would you begin to help Phil? What would you say and do to help him become more functional and turn his life around for the better?

SYSTEMS THEORIES

Systems theory is a generic term for conceptualizing a group of related elements (e.g., people) that interact as a whole entity (e.g., a family or a group). As a concept systems theory "is more of a way of thinking than a coherent, standardized theory" (Worden, 2003, p. 8). The originator of general systems theory was Ludwig von Bertalanffy (1968), a biologist. According to the theory, any living organism is composed of interacting components mutually affecting one another. **Three basic assumptions distinguish systems theory** from other counseling approaches:

1. **causality is interpersonal**,
2. **"psychosocial systems are best understood as repeated patterns of interpersonal interaction,"** and
3. **"symptomatic behaviors must … be understood from an interactional viewpoint"** (Sexton, 1994, p. 250).

Thus, the focus in general systems theory is on how the interaction of parts influences the operation of the system as a whole.

Circular causality is one of the main concepts introduced by this theory: the idea that events are related through a series of interacting feedback loops. **Scapegoating** (in which one person is singled out as the cause of a problem) and **linear causality** (in which one action is seen as the cause of another) are eliminated.

There are a number of approaches to counseling that are based on systems theory. One is Bowen systems theory, which was developed to help persons differentiate themselves from their families of origin. Structural family therapy is a second theory and one that focuses on creating healthy boundaries. A third approach, strategic therapy, originated from the work of Milton Erickson and has a variety of forms, which can be employed in a variety of ways.

Bowen Systems Theory

FOUNDERS/DEVELOPERS. One of the earliest systems approaches to working with clients, especially in regard to family members, was created by Murray Bowen (1913–1990). According to Bowen, who had personal difficulty with his own family of origin, individuals who do not examine and rectify patterns passed down from previous generations are likely to repeat them in their own families (Kerr, 1988). Therefore, it is important to examine the past so as to be informed in the present. Michael Kerr is the successor to Bowen at the Georgetown Family Center. Edwin Friedman (1932–1996) also made major contributions to Bowen systems work.

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. Bowen believed that there is **chronic anxiety in all life** that is both **emotional and physical**. Some individuals are more affected than others by this anxiety "because of the way previous generations in their families have channeled the transmission" of it to them (Friedman, 1991, p. 139). If anxiety remains low, few problems exist for people or families. However, if anxiety becomes high, people are much more "prone to illness" and they may become chronically dysfunctional (Greene, Hamilton, & Rolling, 1986, p. 189). Thus, the focus of Bowen systems theory is on **differentiation**, or distinguishing one's thoughts from one's emotions and oneself from others (Kerr & Bowen, 1988; Kim-Appel, Appel, Newman, & Parr, 2007).

For example, couples marry at the same level of emotional maturity, with those who are less mature being prone to have a more difficult time in their marriage relationships than those who are more mature. When a great deal of friction exists in a marriage, the less mature partners tend to display a high degree of **fusion** (undifferentiated emotional togetherness) or **cutoff** (physical or psychological avoidance) because they have not separated themselves from their families of origin in a healthy way, nor have they formed a stable self-concept. When they are stressed as persons within the marriage, these individuals tend to **triangulate** (focus on a third party) (Papero, 1996). The third party can be the marriage itself, a child, an institution (such as a church or school), or a somatic complaint like a headache. It leads to unproductive couple interactions.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. The role of the counselor is to coach and teach the client to be more cognitive in his or her dealings with others. At its best the process of counseling is "just like a **Socratic dialogue**, with the teacher or 'coach' calmly asking questions, until the student learns to think for him- or herself" (Wylie, 1991, p. 27). The counselor may construct a multigenerational genogram with the client to aid in this process (Figure 8.1).

GOALS. If counseling is successful, clients will understand and modify the coping strategies and patterns of coping with stress that have been passed on from generation to generation. They will display a nonanxious presence in their daily lives and will be able to separate their thoughts from their feelings and themselves from others.

TECHNIQUES. Techniques in this approach focus on ways to create an individuated person with a healthy self-concept who can interact with others and not experience undue anxiety every time the relationship becomes stressful. Ways of achieving this goal include assessment of self and family in a number of ways. One of them is through the construction of a multigenerational **genogram**, which is a visual representation of a person's family tree depicted in geometric figures, lines, and words (Sherman, 1993). Genograms include information related to a family and its members' relationships with one another over at least three generations. A genogram helps people gather information, hypothesize, and track relationship changes in the context of historic and contemporary events (Gladding, 2015b).

Another technique is to focus on cognitive processes, such as **asking content-based questions** of one's family (Bowen, 1976). The objective is to understand what happened in one's family without any emotional overlay. A client may also **go home again** and visit with his or her family in order to get to know them better. Such a procedure promotes **person-to-person relationships** on a dyadic level and the **asking of questions** about pivotal events that had an impact on the family such as deaths, births, and marriages. Asking questions is an especially important tool in Bowen's work.

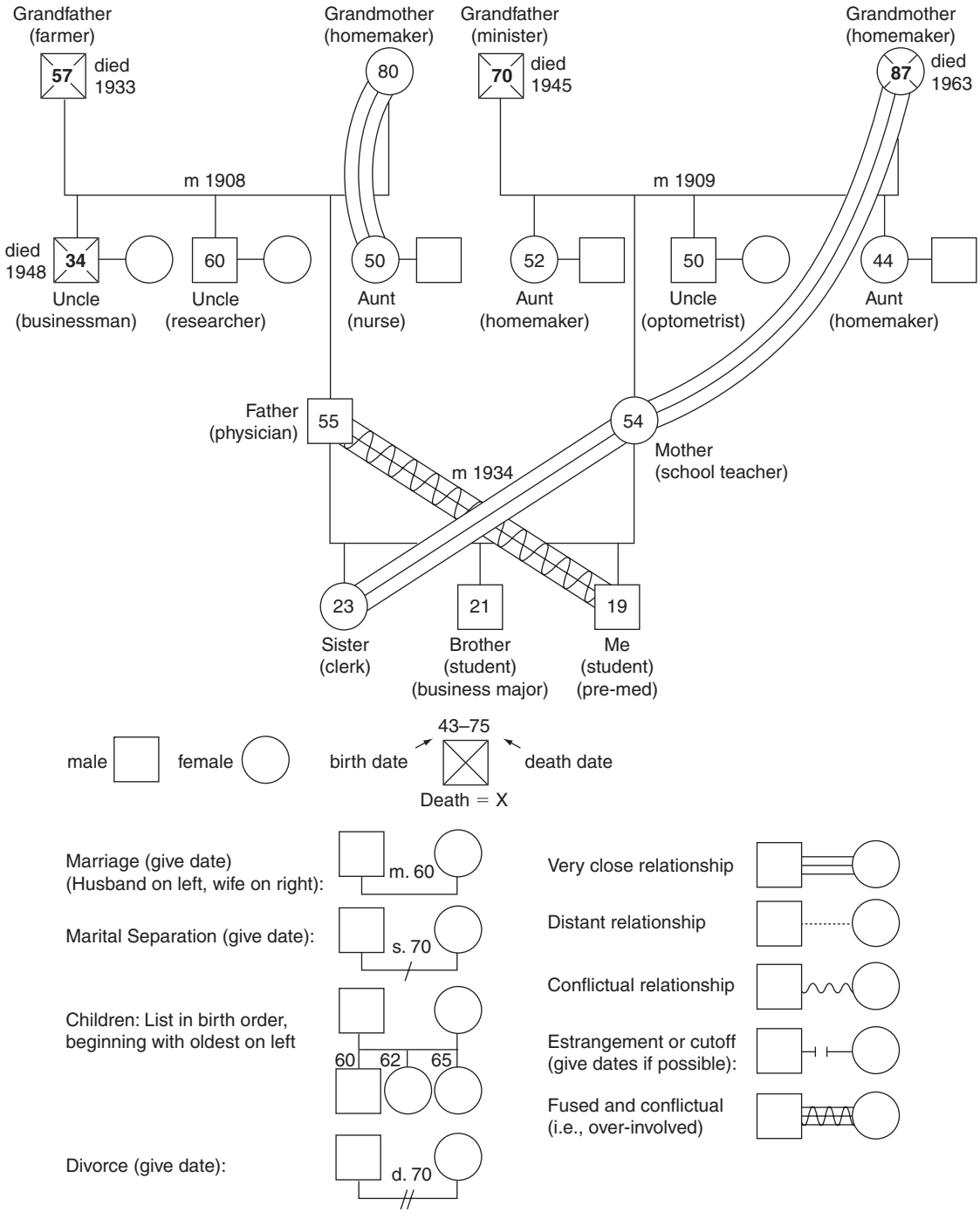


FIGURE 8.1 Genogram: Three generations of the Smith family (as of 1965)

Source: Community and Agency Counseling, by Samuel T. Gladding (p. 132). © 1997 by Prentice-Hall, Inc. Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ.

In addition, there is a focus on **detriangulation**, which involves "the process of being in contact and emotionally separate" with others (Kerr, 1988, p. 55). Detriangulation operates on two levels. One is to resolve anxiety over family situations and not project feelings onto others. The second is to avoid becoming a target or scapegoat for people who may be overcome with anxiety. Finally, there is the **differentiation of self**, which is the ability of a person to distinguish between subjective feelings and objective thinking. Becoming differentiated involves most, if not all, of the techniques previously mentioned plus some confrontation between the client and counselor.

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. There are a number of unique aspects surrounding Bowen systems theory:

- The approach focuses on multigenerational family history and the importance of noticing and dealing with past patterns in order to avoid repeating these behaviors in interpersonal relationships.
- The approach uses genograms in plotting historical links, which is a specific tool that was originated with the Bowen approach. It has now become an instrument borrowed by many approaches.
- The cognitive emphasis of this approach and its focus on differentiation of self and detriangulation are unique, too.

LIMITATIONS. Bowen systems theory, however, is limited in these ways:

- The approach is extensive and complex. The theory is inseparable from the therapy, and the intertwine makes the approach more involved than many other therapeutic approaches.
- Clients who benefit most from Bowen work are those who are severely dysfunctional or have a low differentiation of self.
- This approach may require considerable investment on multiple levels, which some clients may not be willing or able to do.

Structural Family Counseling

FOUNDERS/DEVELOPERS. Salvador Minuchin (1921–) is the founder of structural family counseling. Minuchin formulated the theory while director of the Philadelphia Child Guidance Clinic in the 1960s. Braulio Montalvo and Jay Haley are also notable contributors to this approach.

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. Every family has a structure, according to Minuchin (1974). A **structure** is the informal way in which a family organizes itself and interacts. Structure influences people in families for better or worse. If there is a hierarchical structure, people relate well to each other. However, if there is no such structure or little structure, developmental or situational events increase family stress, rigidity, chaos, and dysfunctionality, throwing the family into crisis. In such circumstances, **coalitions** (i.e., alliances between specific members against a third member) or **cross-generational alliances** (alliances between family members of two different generations) arise. Neither works well in the healthy growth of individuals or a family.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. Structural family counseling practitioners are both observers and experts in making interventions to modify and change the underlying structure of a family. They advocate for structural changes in the organization of the family unit, with particular attention on changing interactional patterns in subsystems of the family such as in the marital dyad. They also

work at establishing clear boundaries among family members (Minuchin, Montalvo, Guerney, Rosman, & Schumer, 1967).

In working with families, structural family counselors join with the family in a position of leadership. They map within their minds the structure of a family, determining how it is stuck in a dysfunctional pattern, and how to help it change.

GOALS. In structural family therapy, **action is emphasized over insight** in order to alter and reorganize a family into a more functional and productive unit. Dated and outgrown rules are replaced with ones that are more related to the family's current realities. Distinctions and differentiation between subsystems are stressed with a special focus on parents being in charge of their children. If all works well, the cultural context of a family is changed.

TECHNIQUES. Structuralists employ a number of techniques aimed at getting a family to change the way it operates (Minuchin & Fishman, 1981). One primary technique is to work with **family interaction**. When family members repeat nonproductive sequences of behavior or demonstrate a disengaged or enmeshed position in the family structure, the counselor will rearrange the physical environment so they have to act in a different way. The technique may be as simple as having people face each other when they talk.

Structural family counselors also use **reframing**, a technique that involves helping the family see its problem from a different and more positive perspective. For example, if a child is misbehaving, the behavior may be labeled "naughty" instead of "incorrigible." As a consequence, the child and his or her actions will be viewed as less pathological.

Other structural techniques are:

- **Punctuation**—"the selective description of a transaction" (Colapinto, 2000, p. 158)—for instance, declaring a person competent at a specific moment in time, such as when they are silent.
- **Unbalancing**—a procedure wherein the counselor supports an individual or subsystem against the rest of the family (e.g., a daughter who is lobbying for a later curfew against her parents).
- **Enactment**—a process that consists of a family bringing their problematic behaviors, such as making decisions, into treatment sessions and demonstrating them. In the process, the counselor challenges their existing patterns and rules as the family gains heightened awareness of the way they function.
- **Boundary making**—the process of creating lines that separate people or subsystems from each other psychologically in order to maximize individual and group development and functioning.
- **Intensity**—the structural method of changing maladaptive transactions by using strong affect, repeated intervention, or prolonged pressure in order to help an individual or family reach a goal by doing something differently (Minuchin & Fishman, 1981).
- **Restructuring**—changing the structure of a family by altering existing hierarchies or interaction patterns so that problems are not maintained (e.g., uniformly refusing to obey a certain request or to act in a specific way).
- **Adding cognitive constructions**—the verbal component of what is a primarily action-oriented approach that includes advice, information, **pragmatic fictions** (i.e., pronouncements that help people change, such as "you are capable"), and **paradox** (a confusing message, such as "don't change," meant to frustrate and motivate an individual or group to seek alternative actions).

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. Structural family therapy is unique in its contribution to counseling in the following ways:

- The approach is quite versatile, being a process that is appropriate for low-socioeconomic-level families as well as for other families (Minuchin, Colapinto, & Minuchin, 1999).
- The approach is effective, having been used in treating juvenile delinquents, alcoholics, and anorexics (Fishman, 1988).
- The approach is culturally sensitive and appropriate for use in multicultural settings.
- The approach is clear in its definition of terms and procedures and is easily applicable.
- The approach emphasizes symptom removal and a reorganization of the family in a pragmatic way.

LIMITATIONS. The structural approach's main limitations include the following:

- Critics have charged that structural work is not complex enough, may be sexist at times, and focuses too much on the present.
- The accusation that structural therapy has been influenced by strategic family therapy and the charge that it is difficult to distinguish it from strategic therapy at times is problematic.
- Since the counselor is in charge of the process of change, families may not become empowered enough, which may limit their overall adjustment and change in the future (Friesen, 1985).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Every family has a "**family dance**," a sequence of actions within the family that repeat themselves when certain situations arise, such as yelling and then withdrawing from each other during stress.

What was one of the dances your family-of-origin engaged in when you were growing up? Was your family ever able to structure it differently (i.e., create a new pattern)?

Strategic (Brief) Counseling

FOUNDERS/DEVELOPERS. John Weakland, Paul Watzlawick, Jay Haley, and Cloe Madanes are prominent leaders in the strategic school of counseling. This school and the individuals who are proponents of it are subdivided into a couple of branches—the Mental Research Institute (California) and the Family Therapy Institute (Washington, DC). Nevertheless, there are some common threads that weave the strategic counseling approach together so that it is recognizable as an entity with a number of subgroup emphases.

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. Strategic theory is based on the belief that when dysfunctional symptoms occur, they are an attempt to help people adapt. This **approach sees problems as occurring within a developmental framework of the family life cycle**. For instance, marital difficulties are generated by the system the couple is in. Consequently, the symptoms that emerge help maintain the marital system in which they operate (Todd, 1986).

As a group, strategic counselors focus on several dimensions of family life that are developmentally significant, such as

- **family rules**—the overt and covert rules families use to govern themselves,
- **family homeostasis**—the tendency of families to remain in their same pattern of functioning unless challenged to do otherwise,

- **quid pro quo**—the responsiveness of family members to treat each other in the ways they are treated (i.e., something for something), and
- **circular causality**—the idea that events are interconnected and that factors behind a behavior are multiple.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. Strategic counselors take a systemic view of problem behaviors and focus on the process rather than the content of dysfunctional interactions. The job of a strategic counselor is to get people to try new behaviors because their old behaviors are not working. A specific behavior is targeted for change. If this behavior can be modified, a **spillover effect** often occurs; that is, the results will help individuals make other behavior changes as well.

Thus, strategic counselors strive to resolve presenting problems and pay little attention to instilling insight. To bring about change, counselors are active, direct, and goal oriented as well as problem focused, pragmatic, and brief (Snider, 1992; Todd, 1986). They usually limit the number of times they see families to 10 visits or less.

GOALS. The idea behind the strategic approach is to resolve, remove, or ameliorate a problematic behavior brought to counseling. In the process, new functional behaviors are generated that will help individuals, couples, and families achieve a specific goal. By limiting the number of sessions available for treatment, strategic counselors hope to increase the motivation and determination of the client to be successful. Another goal of the approach is for the persons involved in the process to learn new skills for resolving future conflicts.

TECHNIQUES. As a group, strategic family counselors are quite innovative. Each intervention is tailored to the specifics of persons and problems. This customization makes strategic counseling one of the most technique-driven approaches within systems theory. Strategic family counselors are nonblaming, avoid pathological labels, **accept the presenting problems** of families, and view symptoms as serving the positive purpose of communication.

Relabeling (giving a new perspective to a behavior) is frequently used. (For example, in regard to asking for a second helping of pie several times, Johnny's behavior might be relabeled "assertive" rather than "rude"). **Paradoxing** (insisting on just the opposite of what one wants) and **prescribing the symptom** (having the couple or family display voluntarily what they had previously manifested involuntarily, such as fighting) are employed, too. In addition, the counselor may use **pretend** to have the client make changes or carry out homework assignments that would not be completed otherwise (Madanes, 1984; Minuchin, 1974).

Individuals or families are sometimes asked to go through **ordeals**, such as traveling or suffering, during the treatment process. The idea is that if people have to make sacrifices to get better, then the long-term improvements of treatment are enhanced. A major aspect of strategic family counseling is the assignment of original **homework** tasks (often given in the form of prescriptions or directives) that are to be completed between sessions.

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. Like other approaches, strategic counselors have unique aspects to what they do and how. Among the most prominent of these emphases are the following:

- Many of these therapists work in teams.
- The nature of the approach is pragmatic and flexible.
- The focus of practitioners is on innovation and creativity, which is in the lineage of Milton Erickson who was especially good at devising novel ways to help his clients.

- The emphasis within the approach is to change the perceptions within people as a way of fostering new behaviors.
- A deliberate attempt is made to work on one problem at a time and limit the number of therapeutic sessions so that the focus and motivation for doing things differently is enhanced.
- The approach may be modified and carried over into settings, such as schools, where it may be systemically applied to serve a total population, as well as individuals and families in them (Nelson, 2006).

LIMITATIONS. The limitations of the strategic approach are few in number but significant:

- First, some of its underlying foundation and techniques overlap with other systems and brief therapy theories. Therefore, there is sometimes confusion as to whether a counselor is using the strategic approach or another approach, such as the structural.
- Second, some of the stands taken by leading strategic practitioners are controversial, such as Jay Haley's view that schizophrenia is not biologically based.
- Finally, the emphasis within strategic camps on the expertise and power of the counselor may mean that clients do not attain as much independence or ability as they might otherwise.

BRIEF COUNSELING APPROACHES

Brief counseling has grown in scope and influence in recent years. Some older systemic approaches, like the **Mental Research Institute (MRI)** approach to strategic therapy in Palo Alto, California (Watzlawick, Weakland, & Fisch, 1974), are brief in nature and have been designated as brief therapy. Likewise, some newer approaches to counseling, specifically solution-focused counseling and narrative therapy, have been explicitly designed to be brief in regard to treatment. Regardless, brief therapies are particularly important in an age when people and institutions are demanding quick and effective mental health services. The skills employed in these approaches are vital for counselors working in managed care settings and for counselors in public settings who are expected to do more in less time (Presbury, Echterling, & McKee, 2008).

Brief counseling approaches are characterized by both their foci and time-limited emphasis. Most brief counseling is not systemic in nature. However, as has been previously mentioned, strategic counseling is both systemic and time limited. Techniques used in brief counseling are concrete and goal oriented. In addition, counselors are active in helping foster change and in bringing it about. The emphasis in brief counseling is to identify solutions and resources rather than to focus on etiology, pathology, or dysfunction. Therefore, the number of sessions conducted is limited to increase client focus and motivation.

Solution-Focused Counseling

FOUNDERS/DEVELOPERS. Solution-focused counseling, also commonly known as **solution-focused brief therapy (SFBT)**, is a midwestern phenomenon, having been originated in its present form in the 1980s by Steve deShazer (1940–2005) and Bill O'Hanlon, both of whom were influenced directly by Milton Erickson (1901–1980), the creator of brief therapy in the 1940s. Other prominent practitioners and theorists connected with solution-focused counseling are Michele Weiner-Davis and Insoo Kim Berg (1934–2007).

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. Solution-focused counseling does not have a comprehensive view regarding human nature, but it focuses on client health and strength (Fernando, 2007). It traces its roots, as do some of the other theories in this chapter, to the work of Milton Erickson (1954), particularly Erickson's idea that people have within themselves the resources and abilities to solve their own problems even if they do not have a causal understanding of them. Erickson also "believed that a small change in one's behavior is often all that is necessary to lead to more profound changes in a problem context" (D. Lawson, 1994, p. 244).

In addition to its Ericksonian heritage, solution-focused counseling sees people as being **constructivist** in nature, meaning that reality is a reflection of observation and experience. Finally, solution-focused counseling is based on the **assumption** that **people really want to change** and that **change is inevitable**.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. The solution-focused counselor's first role is to determine how active and committed a client is to the process of change. Clients usually fall into three categories:

1. **visitors,** who are not involved in the problem and are not a part of the solution,
2. **complainants,** who complain about situations but can be observant and describe problems even if they are not invested in resolving them, and
3. **customers,** who are not only able to describe problems and how they are involved in them, but are willing to work on finding solutions (Fleming & Rickord, 1997).

In addition to determining commitment, solution-focused counselors act as facilitators of change to help clients "access the resources and strengths they already have but are not aware of or are not utilizing" (Cleveland & Lindsey, 1995, p. 145). They encourage, challenge, and set up expectations for change. They do not blame or ask "why?" They are not particularly interested in how a problem arose. Rather, they are concerned with working together with the client to arrive at a solution to the problem. Basically, they allow the client to be the expert on his or her life (Helwig, 2002).

GOALS. A major goal of solution-focused counseling is to help clients tap inner resources and to notice **exceptions** to the times when they are distressed. The goal is then to direct them toward solutions to situations that already exist in these exceptions (West, Bubenzer, Smith, & Hamm, 1997). Thus, the focus of sessions and homework is on positives and possibilities either now or in the future (Walter & Peller, 1992).

TECHNIQUES. Solution-focused counseling is a **collaborative process** between the counselor and client. Besides encouraging the client to examine exceptions to times when there are problems, several other techniques are commonly used. One is the **miracle question**, which basically focuses on a hypothetical situation where a problem has disappeared. One form of it goes as follows: "Let's suppose tonight while you were sleeping a miracle happened that solved all the problems that brought you here. How would you know it? What would be different?" (deShazer, 1991).

Another technique is **scaling**, where the client is asked to use a scale from 1 (low) to 10 (high) to evaluate how severe a problem is. Scaling helps clients understand both where they are in regard to a problem and where they need to move in order to realistically achieve their goals.

Another intervention is to give clients **compliments**, which are written messages designed to praise clients for their strengths and build a "**yes set**" within them (i.e., a belief that they can resolve difficulties). Compliments are usually given right before clients are given tasks or assignments.

Two final techniques are:

1. **clues,** which are intended to alert clients to the idea that some behaviors they are doing now are likely to continue and they should not worry about them; and
2. **skeleton keys,** which are procedures that have worked before and that have universal applications in regard to unlocking a variety of problems.

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. Unique strengths of solution-focused family counseling include the following:

- The approach emphasizes brevity and its empowerment of client families (Fleming & Rickord, 1997).
- The approach displays flexibility and excellent research in support of its effectiveness.
- The approach reveals a positive nature to working with a variety of clients in various settings, including schoolchildren (Murphy, 2008; Paterson, 2009).
- The approach focuses on change and its premise that emphasizes small change in behaviors.
- The approach can be combined with other counseling approaches, such as existentialism (Fernando, 2007).

LIMITATIONS. Solution-focused counseling has its limitations. These include the following:

- The approach pays almost no attention to client history.
- The approach has a lack of focus on insight.
- The approach uses teams, at least by some practitioners, which makes the cost of this treatment high.

CASE EXAMPLE

Saul Becomes Solution Focused

Saul read and studied solution-focused therapy. He even took advanced continuing education seminars in it. He liked its philosophy and, most important, he liked the empowerment it gave clients and its overall effectiveness.

One day a family came to see Saul because of a daughter who was constantly running away. When Saul asked about exceptions to her behavior, everyone agreed there were none. Saul was shocked.

How could Saul counsel therapeutically besides continuing to probe and ask for exceptions? (Hint: Think about the miracle question or scaling.)

Narrative Counseling

FOUNDERS/DEVELOPERS. Michael White (1948–2008) and David Epston (1990), practitioners from Australia and New Zealand, respectively, created narrative counseling, **a postmodern and social constructionist approach**. Other prominent practitioners and theorists in the field include Michael Durrant and Gerald Monk.

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. Narrative counselors emphasize "that meaning or knowledge is constructed through social interaction" (Worden, 2003, p. 8). There is **no absolute reality except as a social product.** People are seen as internalizing and judging themselves through creating stories of their lives. Many of these stories highlight negative qualities about individuals or situations in their lives and are troublesome or depressing. Through treatment, clients can reauthor their lives and change their outlooks in a positive way.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. The narrative approach to change sees **counselors as collaborators and masters of asking questions** (Lambie & Milsom, 2010; Walsh & Keenan, 1997). Like counselors in other traditions, those who take a narrative orientation engage their clients and use basic relationship skills such as attending, paraphrasing, clarifying, summarizing, and checking to make sure they hear the client's story or problem correctly (Monk, 1998). They assume that symptoms do not serve a function and are, in fact, oppressive. Therefore, an effort is made by counselors to address and eliminate problems as rapidly as possible. Overall, counselors uses **narrative reasoning**, which is characterized by stories, meaningfulness, and liveliness, in an effort to help clients redefine their lives and relationships through new narratives.

GOALS. According to the narrative viewpoint, "people live their lives by stories" (Kurtz & Tandy, 1995, p. 177). Therefore, the emphasis in this approach is shifted to a narrative way of conceptualizing and interpreting the world that is more expansive and filled with more possibilities. Clients who undergo narrative therapy learn to value their own life experiences and stories if they are successful. They will also learn how to construct new stories and meaning in their lives and, in the process, create new realities for themselves.

TECHNIQUES. The narrative approach seeks to empower clients and play to their strengths (Lambie & Milsom, 2010). It emphasizes developing unique and alternative stories of life in the hope that clients will come up with novel options and strategies for living. In order to do so, the problem that is brought to counseling is externalized. In externalization, the problem is the problem. Furthermore, **externalization of the problem** separates a person from a problem and objectifies difficulties so that the resources of clients can be focused on how a situation, such as chaos, or a feeling, such as depression, can be dealt with. Awareness and objectivity are raised through asking **how the problem affects the person and how the person affects the problem.**

Other ways narrative therapists work are **raising dilemmas**, so that a client examines possible aspects of a problem before the need arises, and **predicting setbacks**, so the client will think about what to do in the face of adversity. **Reauthoring** lives is one of the main foci for the treatment, though. By refining one's life and relationships through a new narrative, change becomes possible (White, 1995). In changing their stories, clients perceive the world differently and are freed to think and behave differently.

Counselors send **letters** to families about their progress. They also hold formal **celebrations** at the termination of treatment and give **certificates** of accomplishment when clients overcome an externalized problem such as apathy or depression.

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. In the narrative approach a number of unique qualities have contributed to counseling. Among them are the following:

- Blame is alleviated and dialogue is generated as everyone works to solve a common problem (Walsh & Keenan, 1997).

- Clients create a new story and new possibilities for action. Stories can be used even as early as the elementary school counseling level (Eppler, Olsen, & Hidano, 2009).
- Exceptions to problems are highlighted as in solution-focused therapy.
- Clients are prepared ahead of time for setbacks or dilemmas through counselor questions.

LIMITATIONS. Narrative counseling is not without its limitations, however.

- This approach is quite cerebral and does not work well with clients who are not intellectually astute.
- There are no norms regarding who clients should become.
- The history of a difficulty is not dealt with at all.

CRISIS AND TRAUMA COUNSELING APPROACHES

A **crisis** is a perception or experiencing of an event or situation as an intolerable difficulty that exceeds the person's current resources and coping mechanisms (James & Gilliland, 2013). **Crisis counseling** is the employment of a variety of direct and action-oriented approaches to pragmatically help individuals find resources within themselves and/or deal externally with crisis. It is increasingly recognized as a specialty area in the field of counseling. In all forms of crisis counseling, quick and efficient services are provided in specialized ways to help clients regain a sense of equilibrium (Myer, Lewis, & James, 2013). Assessment, safety, and support are three separate but continuous tasks involved in providing help during crisis counseling.

A **trauma** is an exposure to an event in which a person is confronted with actual or threatened death or serious injury, or a threat to self or others' physical well-being (American Psychiatric Association, 2013). Definitions of trauma have been broadened to include hearing about trauma, direct exposure to the aftereffects of trauma (such as in rescue workers), indirect exposure to the effects of trauma (such as mental health counselors and court workers), and even observation at a safe distance from the trauma (as in the television coverage of the terrorist attacks of September 11) (Dreisbach, 2003; Kroll, 2003; North & Pfefferbaum, 2002). **Trauma counseling** refers to the kind of counseling that people participate in when they have perceived a threat to their life (Briere & Scott, 2006). It can take many forms, from a cognitive–behavioral approach to psychodrama. It is important to deal with traumas as soon as possible lest they become chronic and incapacitate.

Crisis Counseling

FOUNDERS/DEVELOPERS. Erich Lindemann (1944, 1956) and Gerald Caplan (1964) are considered two of the most prominent pioneers in the field of crisis counseling. Lindemann helped professionals recognize normal grief due to loss and the stages that individuals go through in resolving grief. Caplan expanded Lindemann's concepts to the total field of traumatic events. He viewed crisis as a state resulting from impediments to life's goals that are both situational and developmental.

VIEW OF HUMAN NATURE. Loss is an inevitable part of life. Developmentally and situationally, healthy people grow and move on, leaving some things behind, whether intentionally, by accident, or because of growth. In leaving, there may be **grieving**, which is a natural reaction to loss. The

extent of the **grief** (emotional sorrow and/or distress over the personal and interpersonal experience of loss) are associated with the value of what has been lost and how (Ober, Granello, & Wheaten, 2012). In some cases, the pain may be small because the person was not attached to or invested in the object left behind, or the person had adequate time to prepare. In other cases, an individual may feel overwhelmed because of the value the person, possession, or position had in his or her life or because of the sudden and/or traumatic way the loss occurred. In such cases, there is a crisis.

People can have a variety of crises. **Four of the most common types of crises** are:

1. **Developmental,** which takes place in the normal flow of human growth and development under circumstances that are considered normal (e.g., birth of a child, retirement)
2. **Situational,** in which uncommon and extraordinary events occur that an individual has no way of predicting or controlling (e.g., automobile accident, kidnapping, loss of job)
3. **Existential,** which includes inner conflicts and anxieties that accompany important human issues of purpose, responsibility, independence, freedom, and commitment (James & Gilliland, 2013) (e.g., realizing at age 50 that one has wasted one's life and cannot relive past years)
4. **Ecosystemic,** in which some natural or human-caused disaster overtakes a person or a group of people who find themselves, through no fault or action of their own, inundated in the aftermath of an event that may adversely affect virtually every member of the environment in which they live (James, & Gilliland, 2013) (e.g., a hurricane such as Katrina, a superstorm such as Sandy, an act of terrorism)

GOALS. Many, but not all, crises are time limited and last somewhere between 6 and 8 weeks. Goals within crisis counseling revolve around getting those who are suffering immediate help in a variety of forms (e.g., psychological, financial, legal). What occurs during the immediate aftermath of the crisis event determines whether or not the crisis will become a disease reservoir that will be transformed into a chronic and long-term state (James & Gilliland, 2013). Initially, counselors use basic crisis theory to help people in crisis recognize and correct temporary affective, behavioral, and cognitive distortions brought on by traumatic events. This service is different from brief counseling approaches that try to help individuals find remediation for more ongoing problems. Long-term adjustment and health may require considerable follow-up on the part of the crisis counselor or another helping specialist.

ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR. Counselors who work in crises need to be mature individuals with a variety of life experiences with which they have successfully dealt. They also need to have a good command of basic helping skills, high energy, and quick mental reflexes, and yet be poised, calm, creative, and flexible in the midst of highly charged situations.

Counselors are often direct and active in crisis situations. The role is quite different from that of ordinary counseling. Crisis counseling has three stages that those who participate in it must realize and be ready for: **precrisis preparation, in-crisis action**, and **postcrisis recovery** (McAdams III & Keener, 2008).

TECHNIQUES. Techniques used in crisis counseling vary according to the type of crisis as mentioned earlier, and the potential for harm. However, what crisis workers do and when they do it is dependent on assessing the individuals experiencing crisis in a continuous and fluid manner (Jackson-Cherry & Erford, 2014; James & Gilliland, 2013).

After assessment, there are three essential listening activities that need to be implemented:

1. **defining the problem,** especially from the client's viewpoint;
2. **ensuring client safety,** which means minimizing physical and psychological danger to the client or others; and
3. **providing support,** which means communicating to the client genuine and unconditional caring.

After, and sometimes during, the middle of listening skills come **acting strategies**, or in-crisis actions, which include:

1. **examining alternatives** (i.e., recognizing alternatives that are available and realizing some choices are better than others);
2. **making plans,** where clients feel a sense of control and autonomy in the process so they do not become dependent; and
3. **obtaining commitment** from the client to take actions that have been planned.

Where possible, counselors should follow up with clients to make sure they have been able to complete their plan and to further assess whether they have had delayed reactions to the crisis they have experienced, such as posttraumatic stress disorder.

After a crisis has passed, the stress associated with it needs to be managed and counselors need to debrief. Three approaches to debriefing are **Critical Incident Stress Debriefing (CISD), defusing,** and **one-on-one crisis counseling** (Jordan, 2002). As a treatment CISD is formal and highly structured. It was initially developed for use with military combat veterans and then civilian first responders (police, fire, ambulance, emergency workers, and disaster rescuers). It has now been adapted and used almost anywhere there is a need to address trauma in people's lives. CISD helps those involved in a critical incident to share their experiences, vent emotions, and learn about stress reactions and symptoms. While CISD is not psychotherapy, those who receive it are given referral for further help if required. In CISD, a seven-stage group approach is used that helps individuals deal with their thoughts and feelings in a controlled environment using two counselors (Yeager & Roberts, 2015). This approach evolves through an emphasis on introduction, facts, thoughts, reactions, symptoms, teaching, and reentry. Often utilizing a group approach, CISD treatment, also known as **psychological first aid,** ranges from 1 to 3 hours and is generally provided 1 to 10 days after an acute crisis and 3 to 4 weeks after the disaster in mass disasters (Yeager & Roberts, 2015).

Defusing is an intervention that is a shorter and a less formal version of CISD. It generally lasts from 30 to 60 minutes and is best conducted within 1 to 4 hours after a critical incident. Like CISD, it provides an opportunity to learn about stress, share reactions to an incident and vent emotions. The main purpose is to stabilize a person or individuals affected by an incident so that they can return to their normal routines without unusual stress. Where appropriate, CISD may be conducted later. **One-to-one counseling** uses some of the same techniques as in defusing and CISD with the treatment being brief, lasting from 15 minutes to 2 hours. It may involve anywhere from one to three sessions and result in a referral for longer treatment if needed (Everly, Lating, & Mitchell, 2000).

STRENGTHS AND CONTRIBUTIONS. As a specialty, crisis counseling is unique and has contributed to the profession of counseling in the following ways:

- The approach benefits from its brevity and its directness.
- The approach uses modest goals and objectives because of the sudden and/or traumatic nature of crises.

- The approach relies on its intensity, which is greater than regular forms of counseling.
- The approach utilizes a more transitional nature.

LIMITATIONS. Crisis counseling is limited in these ways:

- The approach deals with situations of an immediate nature.
- The approach does not go into the same depth in regard to resolution that most counseling approaches do.
- The approach is more time limited and trauma oriented than most forms of therapeutic interventions.

Summary and Conclusion

This chapter has covered a wealth of counseling theories, specifically

- behavioral counseling;
- three cognitive–behavioral theories: rational emotive behavioral therapy (REBT), reality therapy (RT), and cognitive therapy (CT);
- three systems theories: Bowen systems theory, structural family counseling, and strategic (brief) counseling;
- two brief counseling approaches: solution-focused counseling and narrative counseling; and
- crisis counseling.

All of these approaches are widely used and in demand because of the premises on which they are based and their effectiveness in practice. The fact that none of them are extensive in regard to a time commitment, except possibly the Bowen approach, is a positive factor influencing their popularity. As in the preceding chapter, these theories were examined by briefly discussing their founders/developers, the view of human nature, the role of the counselor, goals, techniques, strengths and contributions, and limitations.

Counselors may well find a theory or theories in this chapter that will serve them and their client(s) well. A summary of each theory can be found in Appendix B.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 5 Assignments: *Counseling Theory.*

This page intentionally left blank

PART III

Core Counseling Activities in Various Settings

Chapter 9 Groups in Counseling

Chapter 10 Consultation and Supervision

Chapter 11 Evaluation and Research

Chapter 12 Testing, Assessment, and Diagnosis in Counseling

9 Groups in Counseling

Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- The place of groups in counseling
- The four major types of groups counselors use: psychoeducational, task/work, psychotherapy, and counseling
- Stages of and issues in groups
- Qualities of effective group leaders

As you read consider:

- What groups have worked well for you in the past and the dynamics that made such groups successful
- Issues you have seen arise in groups and how they were settled successfully or not
- What skills you may need to develop if you are to become a group leader
- The differences you notice in group work compared with individual counseling

Senthil Photography/Alamy Stock Photo

Who am I in this pilgrim group
whose members differ so in perception?
Am I timid like a Miles Standish,
letting others speak for me
because the experience of failure is softened
if a risk is never personally taken?
Or am I more like a John Alden
speaking boldly for others in the courting of beauty
but not seeking such for myself?
Perhaps I am more than either man
or maybe I'm both at different times!
In the silence and before others, I ponder the question anew.

Reprinted from "A Restless Presence: Group Process as a Pilgrimage," by S. T. Gladding, 1979, *School Counselor, 27,* p. 126. © S. T. Gladding.

Working in groups is a counseling activity that is often effective in helping individuals resolve personal and interpersonal concerns. Organized groups make use of people's natural tendency to gather and share thoughts and feelings as well as work and play cooperatively. "Groups are valuable because they allow members to experience a sense of belonging, to share common problems, to observe behaviors and consequences of behaviors in others, and to find support during self-exploration and change" (Nims, 1998, p. 134). By participating in a group, people develop social relationships and emotional bonds, and often become enlightened (Posthuma, 2002).

This chapter examines the following aspects of groups: their history; their place in counseling, including the types of groups most often used; their theoretical basis; issues and stages in groups; and qualities of effective group leaders. Both national and local organizations have been established for professionals engaged primarily in leading groups. One of the most comprehensive (and the one to which most professional counselors belong) is the **Association for Specialists in Group Work** (ASGW; http://www.asgw.org/), a national division of the American Counseling Association (ACA). This organization, which has a diverse membership, was chartered by ACA in 1974 (Carroll & Levo, 1985). It has been a leader in the field of group work in establishing best practice guidelines, training standards, and principles for diversity-competent group workers. ASGW also publishes a quarterly periodical, *The Journal for Specialists in Group Work*. Other prominent group organizations are the American Group Psychotherapy Association (AGPA), the American Society of Group Psychotherapy and Psychodrama (ASGPP), and the Group Psychology and Group Psychotherapy division of the American Psychological Association (APA) (Division 49).

A BRIEF HISTORY OF GROUPS

Groups have a long and distinguished history in the service of counseling. Joseph Hersey Pratt, a Boston physician, is generally credited with starting the first psychotherapy/counseling group in 1905. Pratt's group members were tubercular outpatients at Massachusetts General Hospital who found the time they regularly spent together informative, supportive, and therapeutic. Although this group was successful, the spread of groups to other settings and the development of different types of groups were uneven and sporadic until the 1960s and 1970s. The following people were pioneers in the group movement along with Pratt:

- Jacob L. Moreno, who introduced the term **group psychotherapy** into the counseling literature in the 1920s and began **psychodrama** as a therapeutic approach to counseling;
- Kurt Lewin, whose field theory concepts in the 1930s and 1940s became the basis for the Tavistock small study groups in Great Britain and the T-group movement in the United States;
- Fritz Perls, whose Gestalt approach to groups attracted new interest in the field by stressing the importance of awareness and obtaining congruence within oneself;
- W. Edwards Deming, who conceptualized and implemented the idea of **quality work groups** to improve the processes and products people produced and to build morale among workers in businesses;
- William Schutz and Jack Gibb, who emphasized a humanistic aspect to T-groups that focused on personal growth as a legitimate goal; and
- Carl Rogers, who devised the basic encounter group that became the model for growth-oriented group approaches.

See Table 9.1 for a timeline and summary of each pioneer's contribution to the group work movement.

TABLE 9.1 Early Pioneers in Group Work

Therapist	Time	Contribution to Group Work
Joseph Hersey Pratt	1905	started first psychotherapy/counseling group
Jacob Moreno	1920s	began psychodrama; introduced term "group psychotherapy"
Kurt Lewin	1930s	his field concept theory became basis for T-groups
Bill W. and friends	1930s	started self-help/support group Alcoholics Anonymous
Fritz Perls	1940s	founder of Gestalt groups
W. Edwards Deming	1950s	originated total quality groups
William Schutz/Jack Gibb	1960s	worked to humanize T-groups, personal growth
Carl Rogers	1960s/1970s	started growth-oriented basic encounter groups
Frederick Stoller and George Bach	1960s/1970s	created group marathon concept to break down defenses in group members

Besides influential individuals, a number of types of groups, some of which have just been mentioned, developed before groups were classified as they are today. Chronologically, psychodrama was the first, followed by T-groups, encounter groups, group marathons, and self-help/support groups. We will briefly look at each type of group because each has had an influence on what groups are now.

Psychodrama

Jacob L. Moreno, a Viennese psychiatrist, is credited as the originator of **psychodrama**. This type of group experience, employed for decades with mental patients at Saint Elizabeth's Hospital in Washington, DC, was initially used with ordinary citizens in Vienna, Austria (Moreno's original home), at the beginning of the 20th century. In psychodrama, members enact unrehearsed role-plays, with the group leader serving as the director. Other group members are actors in the protagonist's play, give feedback to the protagonist as members of the audience, or do both (Blatner, 2004). This type of group is popular today with a number of behaviorists, Gestaltists, and affective-oriented group leaders who have adapted it as a way of helping clients experience the emotional qualities of an event (Baim, Burmeister, & Manuela, 2007).

T-Groups

The first **T-group** (the *T* stands for **training**) was conducted at the National Training Laboratories (NTL) in Bethel, Maine, in 1946. These groups appeared at a time when neither group counseling nor group psychotherapy had evolved. In fact, they may be considered the beginning of modern group work (Ward, 2002). Kurt Lewin's ideas about group dynamics formed the basis for the original groups. Since that time, T-groups have evolved from a focus on task accomplishment to a primary emphasis on interpersonal relationships. Although it is difficult to classify T-groups in just one way, members of such groups are likely to learn from the experience how one's behavior in a group influences others' behavior and vice versa. In this respect, T-groups are similar to some forms of family counseling in which the emphasis is on both how the system operates and how an individual within the system functions.

Encounter Groups

Encounter groups emerged from T-groups in an attempt to focus on the growth of individual group members rather than the group itself. They were intended for "normally functioning" people who wanted to grow, change, and develop (Lieberman, 1991). These groups took many forms in their heyday (the 1970s), from the minimally structured groups of Carl Rogers (1970) to the highly structured, open-ended groups of William Schutz (1971). Regardless of the structure, the primary emphasis of such groups was on individual expression and recognition of affect.

Group Marathons

A **group marathon** is an extended, one-session group experience that breaks down defensive barriers that individuals may otherwise use. It usually lasts for a minimum of 24 hours. Frederick Stoller and George Bach pioneered the concept in the 1960s. Group marathons have been used successfully in working with substance abusers in rehabilitation programs and well-functioning individuals in other group counseling settings. Often labor and peace negotiations are held in a group marathon setting to achieve breakthroughs.

Self-Help/Support Groups

Self-help groups and **mutual help groups** are synonymous (Klaw & Humphreys, 2004, p. 630). They take two forms: those that are organized by an established, professional helping organization or individual (**support groups**) and those that originate spontaneously and stress their autonomy and internal group resources (**self-help groups** in the truest sense). Self-help groups usually develop spontaneously, center on a single topic, and are led by a layperson with little formal group training but with experience in the stressful event that brought the group together (Riordan & Beggs, 1987). For example, residents in a neighborhood may meet to help each other make repairs and clean up after a natural disaster, or they may assemble to focus government attention on an issue, such as toxic waste, that directly affects the quality of their lives. Self-help groups can be either short or long term, but they basically work to help their members gain greater control of their lives. More than 10 million people are involved in approximately 500,000 such groups in the United States, and the number continues to increase.

Support groups, as noted, are similar to self-help groups in their focus on a particular concern or problem, but established professional helping organizations or individuals (such as Alcoholics Anonymous, Lamplighters, or Weight Watchers) organize them (Gladding, 2016b). Some support groups charge fees; some do not. The involvement of laypeople as group leaders varies. Like self-help groups, support groups center around topics that are physical, emotional, or social (L'Abate & Thaxton, 1981).

Self-help and support groups partly fill the needs of populations who can best be served through groups and that might otherwise not receive services. They meet in churches, recreation centers, schools, and other community buildings as well as in mental health facilities.

Lieberman (1994) sees self-help and support groups as healthy for the general public, and Corey (2016) thinks such groups complement other mental health services. Like other group experiences, however, "cohesion is always a vital characteristic for success," and proper guidelines must be set up to ensure the group will be a positive, not a destructive, event (Riordan & Beggs, 1987, p. 428).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

What self-help groups have you been a part of or watched develop? Do you think most self-help groups are successful? Why or why not?

MISPERCEPTIONS AND REALITIES ABOUT GROUPS

Because the history of groups is uneven, certain misperceptions about groups have sprung up. Some of the reasons for these misperceptions occurred in the 1960s when groups were unregulated and yet a popular part of the culture, with the *New York Times* even declaring 1968 as the "Year of the Group." It was during this time that a number of inappropriate behaviors happened in groups, with the stories generated from the actions taking on a life of their own after being passed on by word of mouth. It is the remnants of these stories that make some people skeptical about groups or keep them from joining groups (Gladding, 2016b). The majority of misperceptions involve counseling and psychotherapy groups (as opposed to psychoeducational and task/work groups). Some prevalent myths about groups are as follows (Childers & Couch, 1989):

- They are artificial and unreal.
- They are second-rate structures for dealing with problems.
- They force people to lose their identity by tearing down psychological defenses.
- They require people to become emotional and spill their guts.
- They are touchy-feely, confrontational, and hostile; they brainwash participants.

The reality is that none of these myths are true, at least in well-run groups. Indeed, the opposite is normally true. Therefore, it is important that individuals who are unsure about groups ask questions before they consider becoming members. Doubts and misperceptions they may have can be addressed and their anxiety may be lessened. Therefore, they may be able to benefit significantly within a group environment.

THE PLACE OF GROUPS IN COUNSELING

A **group** is defined as two or more people interacting together to achieve a goal for their mutual benefit. Everyone typically spends some time in group activities each day (for example, with classmates or business associates). Gregariousness is part of human nature, and many personal and professional skills are learned through group interactions. It is only natural, then, for counselors to make use of this primary way of human interaction.

Most counselors have to make major decisions about when, where, and with whom to use groups. In some situations groups are not appropriate ways of helping. For instance, a counselor employed by a company would be unwise to use groups to counsel employees with personal problems who are unequal in rank and seniority in the corporate network. Likewise, a school counselor would be foolish to use a group setting as a way of working with children who are all behaviorally disruptive. But a group may be ideal for helping people who are not too disruptive or unequal in status and who have common concerns. In such cases, counselors generally schedule a regular time for people to meet in a quiet, uninterrupted setting and interact together.

Groups differ in purpose, composition, and length. Basically, however, they all involve **work**, which Gazda (1989) describes as "the dynamic interaction between collections of individuals for prevention or remediation of difficulties or for the enhancement of personal growth/enrichment"

(p. 297). Hence, the term "group work" is often used to describe what goes on within groups. The ASGW (Association for Specialists in Group Work [ASGW], 2000) defines **group work** as

> a broad professional practice involving the application of knowledge and skill in group facilitation to assist an independent collection of people to reach their mutual goals, which may be intrapersonal, interpersonal, or work related. The goals of the group may include the accomplishment of tasks related to work, education, personal development, personal and interpersonal problem solving, or remediation of mental and emotional disorders. (pp. 329–330)

Groups have a number of general advantages in helping individuals. Yalom and Leszcz (2005) have characterized these positive forces as **therapeutic factors** within groups. For counseling and psychotherapy groups, these factors include the following:

- **Instillation of hope** (i.e., assurance that treatment will work)
- **Universality** (i.e., the realization that one is not alone, unique, or abnormal)
- **Imparting of information** (i.e., instruction about mental health, mental illness, and how to deal with life problems)
- **Altruism** (i.e., sharing experiences and thoughts with others, helping them by giving of oneself, working for the common good)
- **Corrective recapitulation of the primary family group** (i.e., reliving early family conflicts and resolving them)
- **Development of socializing techniques** (i.e., interacting with others and learning social skills as well as more about oneself in social situations)
- **Imitative behavior** (i.e., modeling positive actions of other group members)
- **Interpersonal learning** (i.e., gaining insight and correctively working through past experiences)
- **Group cohesiveness** (i.e., bonding with other members of the group)
- **Catharsis** (i.e., experiencing and expressing feelings)
- **Existential factors** (i.e., accepting responsibility for one's life in basic isolation from others, recognizing one's own mortality and the capriciousness of existence)

The group may also serve as a catalyst to help persons realize a want or a need for individual counseling or the accomplishment of a personal goal.

CASE EXAMPLE

Gerard Joins a Group

Gerard moved to a large city where he did not know anyone. He worked in isolation at his job in computer programming. Therefore, when he saw that a local church was starting a series of small-group studies, he decided to join. He found his particular group, which focused on social issues, to be stimulating and he looked forward to the weekly meetings. The group even worked with the city to improve a neighborhood project. Members actively talked to one another in between meetings. After about a month, Gerard reported to his friends back home that he was now feeling better and more a part of his new environment.

Although this group was not one devoted to counseling, how do you think it helped Gerard? Which of Yalom and Leszcz's factors may have been important in the process?

BENEFITS AND DRAWBACKS OF GROUPS

Groups have specific advantages that can be beneficial in helping individuals with a variety of problems and concerns. Literally hundreds of studies describe group approaches and statistically support the effectiveness of various forms of groups. Documentation of group experiences is occurring at such a fast rate, however, that it is difficult to stay abreast of the latest developments. Some researchers in the field regularly write comprehensive reviews on select group activities that help practitioners become better informed.

Some recent findings about groups reveal the following:

- Group counseling can help increase the achievement of African American high school students who are first-time test-takers on end-of-year high-stakes tests (Bruce, Getch, & Ziomek-Daigle, 2009).
- Group counseling appears to be a positive resource for support and skill building for adolescents who have been arrested for first-time misdemeanor offenses (Choate & Manton, 2014).
- School-based counseling groups using mindfulness meditation have the potential to help alternative high school students enhance their social, emotional, and academic strengths (Wisner & Norton, 2013).
- Group counseling can help third-grade students with social skill deficits reduce loneliness and social anxiety as well as improve academic achievement (Bostick & Anderson, 2009).
- Groups can promote career development in general (Pyle, 2000) and can be used effectively in vocational planning with some underserved populations, such as battered and abused women (Peterson & Priour, 2000).
- Group treatment, under the right conditions, can help adult women improve their functioning and general subjective well-being (Marotta & Asner, 1999).
- Group counseling and psychoeducational programs can help persons who have sustained heart attacks deal better with stressors in their lives (Livneh & Sherwood-Hawes, 1993).
- Group intervention with adolescent offenders can help them increase their maturational processes, especially the ability to work in a sustained way and to achieve a sense of relationship with others (Viney, Henry, & Campbell, 2001).

Yet groups are not a panacea for all people and problems. They have definite limitations and disadvantages. For example, some client concerns and personalities are not well suited for groups. Likewise, the problems of some individuals may not be dealt with in enough depth within groups. In addition, group pressure may force a client to take action, such as self-disclosure, before being ready. Groups may also lapse into a **groupthink** mentality, in which stereotypical, defensive, and stale thought processes become the norm and creativity and problem solving are squelched. Another drawback to groups is that individuals may try to use them for escape or selfish purposes and disrupt the group process. Furthermore, groups may not reflect the social milieu in which individual members normally operate. Therefore, what is learned from the group experience may not be relevant. Finally, if groups do not work through their conflicts or developmental stages successfully, they may become regressive and engage in nonproductive and even destructive behaviors such as scapegoating, group narcissism, and projection (McClure, 1994).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

There are a number of horrific examples of dysfunctional groups, many of which ended in loss of life (e.g., the Charles Manson family commune that resulted in the death of Sharon Tate and others). On the other hand, there are a number of exemplary groups that have made a difference in the lives of others and society (e.g., the firefighters and police officers during 9/11). Make a list of groups you are aware of historically and on a scale of 1 (being lowest) to 10 (being highest) rate them in regard to their functionality.

TYPES OF GROUPS

Groups come in many forms: "there seems to be a group experience tailored to suit the interests and needs of virtually anyone who seeks psychotherapy, personal growth, or simply support and companionship from others" (Lynn & Frauman, 1985, p. 423). There are a number of group models appropriate for a wide variety of situations. Although lively debate persists about how groups should be categorized, especially in regard to goals and process (Waldo & Bauman, 1998), the following four types of groups have training standards developed by the ASGW (2000). See Table 9.2 for a summary of these types of groups.

Psychoeducational Groups

Psychoeducational groups, sometimes known as **guidance groups** or **educational groups**, are preventive and instructional (Brown, 2011; Pence, Paymar, Ritmeester, & Shepard, 1998). Their purpose is often to teach group participants how to deal with a potential threat (such as catching the flu), a developmental life event (such as growing older), or an immediate life crisis (such as the death of a loved one). However, they may also be focused on giving the group information the leader thinks will be interesting, such as dealing with spirituality (Christmas & Van Horn, 2012). These types of groups are often found in educational settings, such as schools, but are increasingly being used in other settings, such as hospitals, mental health centers, social service agencies, and universities (Jones & Robinson, 2000).

One of the most important parts of the process in such groups revolves around group discussions of how members will personalize the information presented in the group context

TABLE 9.2 Four Types of Groups

Type	Focus	Setting	Outcome
1. Psychoeducational (Guidance)	instructional (cognitive)	educational/work	direct learning skill acquisition
2. Counseling	interpersonal problem-solving (affective)	outpatient nonsevere	indirect learning
3. Psychotherapy	personality-reconstruction	outpatient severe	remediation in-depth psychological problems
4. Task/Work	identify/improve work goals	work	accomplish objectives

(Ohlsen, 1977). In school settings, instructional materials may be personalized through such activities as finishing incomplete stories, staging puppet plays, watching films, drawing pictures, and doing interviews with one another. In adult settings, other age-appropriate means may be used such as writing a summary of a guest lecture, engaging in experimental exercises that highlight the information just presented, or thoughtfully considering open-ended questions related to the topic being discussed.

An example of a psychoeducational group is the promotion of student development on college and university campuses. During the traditional college-age years, "students grow and change in complexity along a variety of dimensions" (Taub, 1998, p. 197). Their development can be enhanced through psychoeducational groups that address issues important to them such as control of anger, dating relationships, and study skills. These groups are relatively brief in duration and meet for only a limited time. Yet, they prepare those who attend more adequately for the issues that are covered.

Counseling Groups

Counseling groups, sometimes known as **interpersonal problem-solving groups**, seek "to help group participants to resolve the usual, yet often difficult, problems of living through interpersonal support and problem solving. An additional goal is to help participants develop their existing interpersonal problem-solving competencies so they may be better able to handle future problems. Non-severe career, educational, personal, social, and developmental concerns are frequently addressed" (Association for Specialists in Group Work, 1992, p. 143).

Distinguishing between a group counseling and a psychoeducational group is sometimes difficult to do. Generally, group counseling is more direct than a psychoeducational group in attempting to modify attitudes and behaviors. For instance, group counseling stresses the affective involvement of participants, whereas a psychoeducational group concentrates more on the cognitive understanding of its members. A second difference is that group counseling is conducted in a small, intimate setting, whereas a psychoeducational group is more applicable to room-size environments (Gazda, Ginter, & Horne, 2001).

At times, a counseling group and a psychoeducational group may overlap (Pérusse, Goodnough, & Lee, 2009; Waldo & Bauman, 1998). An example of a brief but effective group counseling approach that overlaps some with a psychoeducational group is a structured group for high school seniors making the transition to college and to military service (Goodnough & Ripley, 1997). These groups are held for soon-to-be high school graduates. They give the students an opportunity to deal with the complex set of emotions they are experiencing while providing them with information that will assist them in gaining a helpful cognitive perspective on what they are about to do. In group counseling such as this, participants get *"***airtime***"* (an opportunity to speak) to discuss their own concerns. The interaction of group members and the personalizing of the information are greater than in a psychoeducational group.

Psychotherapy Groups

Psychotherapy groups, sometimes known as **personality reconstruction groups**, are set up to help individual group members remediate in-depth psychological problems. They have been found to be a highly effective form of psychotherapy that is at least equal to individual psychotherapy in their power to provide meaningful benefits, such as meaningful relationships, sharing, communicating, and nurturing (McWhirter, Nelson, & Waldo, 2014). "Because the depth and

extent of the psychological disturbance is significant, the goal [of psychotherapy groups] is to aid each individual to reconstruct major personality dimensions" (Association for Specialists in Group Work, 1992, p. 13).

Sometimes there is overlap in group counseling and group psychotherapy, but the emphasis on major reconstruction of personality dimensions usually distinguishes the two. Group psychotherapy often takes place in **inpatient facilities**, such as psychiatric hospitals or other mental health facilities that are residential in nature, because it may be necessary to keep close control over the people involved. Certain types of individuals are **poor candidates for outpatient, intensive group psychotherapy**: depressives, incessant talkers, paranoids, schizoid and sociopathic personalities, suicidals, and extreme narcissists (Yalom & Leszcz, 2005). It may be easier to identify group psychotherapy candidates who should be excluded than choose those who should be included. Regardless, group psychotherapy is an American form of treatment and has provided much of the rationale for group counseling.

Task/Work Groups

Task/work groups help members apply the principles and processes of group dynamics to improve practices and accomplish identified work goals. "The task/work group specialist is able to assist groups such as task forces, committees, planning groups, community organizations, discussion groups, study circles, learning groups, and other similar groups to correct or develop their functioning" (Association for Specialists in Group Work, 1992, p. 13).

Like other types of groups, task/work groups run best when the following factors are in place:

- the purpose of the group is clear to all participants,
- process (dynamics) and content (information) are balanced,
- time is taken for culture building and learning about each other,
- conflict is addressed,
- feedback between members is exchanged,
- leaders pay attention to the here-and-now, and
- time is taken by leaders and members to reflect on what is happening (Hulse-Killacky, Killacky, & Donigian, 2001).

The classic example of a task/work group is a team. In athletics, dance, and employment settings, teams are often formed to accomplish objectives or achieve goals that would be impossible for an individual to complete alone. The **quality circle**, an employee-run group of workers who meet weekly to examine the processes they are using in their jobs and devise ways to improve them, is a business example of a task/work group (Johnson & Johnson, 2014). However, counselors often work in teams to resolve internal and external situations as well as to plan and implement ideas, so these groups have broad applicability.

Another type of task/work group that counselors may employ is a **focus group** (Kress & Shoffner, 2007). These groups "can be defined broadly as a technique wherein 8 to 12 individuals discuss a particular topic of interest for 1–2 hours under the direction of a group moderator" (p. 190). The moderator promotes interaction by asking group members open-ended questions and ideally elicits "a synergistic effect that cannot be obtained through individual interviews" (p. 192). Themes are delineated in the process and the group facilitator may gain valuable information in the process about group members' preferences as well as be able to describe, evaluate, and assess programs, such as mental health services.

CASE EXAMPLE

Thomas the Taskmaster

Thomas was in charge of his office's innovation team. The purpose of the team was to think of ideas that would help streamline work and promote a more cooperative spirit. The task was challenging and after a few good ideas, nothing new came out of the weekly meetings of the team. Therefore, Thomas decided to hold a team retreat away from the office to help his members focus more and come up with new ideas.

When the team met for the morning in a lovely setting, Thomas made sure that everyone was warmly welcomed and had refreshments. Then, he divided team members into groups of three and assigned each a task.

What do you think of Thomas's plan? Are there other ways the group could have tackled the task at hand? What might they be? Do you think that having the group work together as a whole would be more productive than having small groups concentrate on a particular task? Why or why not?

THEORETICAL APPROACHES IN CONDUCTING GROUPS

Theoretical approaches to counseling in groups vary as much as individual counseling approaches. In many cases, the theories are the same. For instance, within group work there are approaches based on psychoanalytic, Gestalt, person-centered, rational emotive behavior, cognitive, and behavioral theories. Because the basic positions of these theories are examined elsewhere in this text, they will not be reviewed here. Yet the implementation of any theoretical approach differs when employed with a group because of **group dynamics** (the interaction of members within the group).

In an evaluation of seven major theoretical approaches to groups, Ward (1982) analyzed the degree to which each approach paid attention to the individual, interpersonal, and group levels of the process. For instance, psychoanalytic, Gestalt, and behavioral approaches were strong in focusing on the individual but weak on interpersonal and group-level components of the group process. However, the person-centered approach was strong on the individual level and medium on the interpersonal and group level. Ward pointed out the limiting aspects of each approach and the importance of considering other factors, such as the group task and membership maturity, in conducting comprehensive group assignments.

Similarly, Frey (1972) outlined how eight approaches to group work can be conceptualized on a continuum from insight to action and rational to affective; whereas Hansen, Warner, and Smith (1980) conceptualized group approaches on a continuum from process to outcome and leader centered to member centered. Group leaders and potential group members must know how theories differ to make wise choices. Overall, multiple theoretical models provide richness and diversity for conducting groups.

Three factors, in addition to the ones already mentioned, are useful for group leaders to consider when deciding on what theoretical approach to take:

1. Do I need a theoretical base for conducting the group?
2. What uses will the theory best serve?
3. What criteria will be employed in the selection process?

A theory is a lot like a map. In a group, it provides direction and guidance in examining basic assumptions about human beings. It is also useful in determining goals for the group, clarifying one's role and functions as a leader, and explaining the group interactions. Finally, a theory can help in evaluating the outcomes of the group. Trying to lead a group without an explicit theoretical rationale is similar to attempting to fly an airplane without a map and knowledge of instruments. Either procedure is foolish, dangerous, and likely to lead to injury.

A good theory also serves practical functions. For example, it gives meaning to and a framework for experiences and facts that occur within a setting. Good theory helps make logical sense out of what is happening and leads to productive research. With so many theories from which to choose, the potential group leader is wise to be careful in selecting an approach.

Ford and Urban (1998) believe counselors should consider **four main factors when selecting a theory: personal experience, consensus of experts, prestige, and a verified body of knowledge**. All these criteria contain liabilities and advantages. Therefore, it is crucial for beginning counselors to listen to others and read the professional literature critically to evaluate the theories that are most verifiable and that fit their personality styles.

STAGES IN GROUPS

Groups, like other living systems, go through stages. If an individual or group leader is not aware of these stages, the changes that occur within the group may appear confusing rather than meaningful, and the benefits may be few. Leaders can maximize learning by either setting up conditions that facilitate the development of the group or using developmentally based interventions, at both individual and group levels. Motivational interviewing is especially suitable for setting up conditions of changing during these stages. It facilitates an atmosphere of trust, recognizes member readiness for change, helps identify and resolve members' ambivalence, assists group members in identifying personal goals, navigates members' resistance, enhances members' motivation to change, and strengthens members' commitment to change (Young, 2013).

There is debate in the professional literature about what and when groups go through stages. Developmental stages have been identified in various types of groups, such as learning groups and training groups, yet much of the debate about stages centers around group counseling. Group counseling is most often broken into four or five stages, but some models depict as few as three stages and others as many as six. Tuckman's stage model is considered mainstream.

Tuckman (1965) was one of the first theorists to design a stage process for group counseling. He believed there were four stages of group development: forming, storming, norming, and performing. This concept was later expanded to include a fifth stage: adjourning (Tuckman & Jensen, 1977) or mourning/morning (Waldo, 1985). In each stage certain tasks are performed. For example, in the **forming stage**, the foundation is usually laid down for what is to come and who will be considered in or out of group deliberations. In this stage (the group's infancy), members express anxiety and dependency and talk about nonproblematic issues. One way to ease the transition into the group at this stage is to structure it so that members are relaxed and sure of what is expected of them. For example, before the first meeting, members may be told they will be expected to spend 3 minutes telling others who they are (McCoy, 1994).

In the second stage, **storming**, considerable turmoil and conflict usually occur, as they do in adolescence. Conflict within the group at this and other times "forces group members to make some basic decisions about the degree of independence and interdependence in their relationship with one another" (Rybak & Brown, 1997, p. 31). Group members seek to establish themselves

in the hierarchy of the group and deal successfully with issues concerning anxiety, power, and future expectations. Sometimes the group leader is attacked at this stage.

The third stage, **norming**, is similar to young adulthood, in which "having survived the storm the group often generates enthusiasm and cohesion. Goals and ways of working together are decided on" (Saidla, 1990, p. 16). This stage is sometimes combined with the storming stage, but whether it is combined or not, it is followed by **performing/working**, which parallels adulthood in a developmental sense. In the performing stage, group members become involved with one another and their individual and collective goals. This is the time when the group, if it works well, is productive.

Finally, in the **mourning/termination** stage, the group comes to an end, and members say good-bye to one another and the group experience. In termination, members feel either fulfilled or bitter. Sometimes there is a celebration experience at this point of the group; at a minimum, a closure ceremony almost always takes place.

Table 9.3 offers a brief breakdown and summary of the characteristics of each of the five stages discussed here.

Overall, the developmental stages of a group are not always easily differentiated at any one point in time. "A group does not necessarily move step by step through life stages, but may move backward and forward as a part of its general development" (Hansen et al., 1980, p. 476). The question of what stage a group is in and where it is heading can best be answered through retrospection or insightful perception.

ISSUES IN GROUPS

Conducting successful groups entails a number of issues. Some deal with procedures for running groups; others deal with training and ethics. Before a group is set up, the leader of the group needs to have a clear idea of why the group is being established and what its intermediate as well as ultimate goals are. It is only from such a process that a successful group will emerge.

Selection and Preparation of Group Members

Screening and preparation are essential for conducting a successful group (Couch, 1995) because the maturity, readiness, and composition of membership plays a major role in whether the group will be a success or not (Riva, Lippert, & Tackett, 2000). Some individuals who wish to be members of groups are not appropriate candidates for them. If such persons are allowed to join a group, they may end up being difficult group members (e.g., by monopolizing or manipulating) and cause the group leader considerable trouble (Kottler, 1994b). They may also join with others who are at an equally low level of functioning and contribute to the regression of the group. When this happens, members become psychologically damaged, and the group is unable to accomplish its goals (McClure, 1990).

Screening and preparation are usually accomplished through pregroup interviews and training, which take place between the group leader and prospective members. During a **pregroup interview** group members should be selected whose needs and goals are compatible with the established goals of the group. These are members who will not impede the group process, and whose well-being will not be jeopardized by the group experience. Research indicates that **pregroup training**, in which members learn more about a group and what is expected of them, provides important information for participants and gives them a chance to lower their anxiety (Sklare, Petrosko, & Howell, 1993).

TABLE 9.3 Characteristics of the Five Group Stages

Forming	Storming	Norming	Performing/ Working	Mourning/ Termination
Characterized by initial caution associated with any new experience; attempt to avoid being rejected by others.	**Characterized** by a time of conflict and anxiety; group moves from primary to secondary tension; attempt to balance between too much and too little tension.	**Characterized** by a feeling of "Weness" that comes when individuals feel that they belong to the group; often enthusiasm and cooperation at this time.	**Characterized** by a focus on the achievement of individual and group goals and the movement of the group into a more unified and productive system.	**Characterized** by participants coming to know themselves on a deeper level; primary activities in termination—reflect on past experiences, process memories, evaluate what was learned, acknowledge ambivalent feelings, engage in cognitive decision making
Peer relationships: group members tend to be superficial and center conversation around historical or future events that do not have a direct impact on the group.	**Peer relationships:** group members tend to be more anxious in their interactions with one another; concern for power is prevalent.	**Peer relationships:** identification with others in the group; hope, cooperation, collaboration, cohesion.	**Peer relationships:** genuine concern on a deep, personal level by members for one another; greater willingness to self-disclose on the part of members; increased awareness in the group about individual participants and the world of each person.	**Peer relationships:** feelings of empathy, compassion, and care abound; participants relate to one another on a deep and sometimes emotional level; feelings of warmth and sorrow often occur simultaneously.
Task processing: dealing with apprehension; reviewing members' goals and contracts; specifying more clearly or reiterating group rules; setting limits; promoting positive interchange among members so they will want to continue.	**Task processing:** concentration on direct objectives diminishes; a healthy "pause" takes place; scapegoating might take place.	**Task processing:** members must agree on the establishment of norms from which to operate the group; groups accept both prescriptive and proscriptive norms; importance of commitment is stressed during this time.	**Task processing:** major emphasis on productivity whether the results are tangibly visible or not; maintenance of interpersonal relationships must be attended to and balanced with productivity.	**Task processing:** major emphasis on promoting a successful end to the group and relationships in the group; consolidation of gains; finding of meaning in group; making decisions for new ways of behaving; preparation for a new beginning after group ends.
Useful procedures: joining, linking, cutting off, drawing out and clarifying purpose.	**Useful procedures:** leveling, feedback, informal and formal feedback.	**Useful procedures:** supporting, empathizing, facilitating, self-disclosure.	**Useful procedures:** modeling, exercises, group observing group, brainstorming, nominal-group technique, synectics, written projections, group processing, teaching skills.	**Useful procedures:** summarization, rounds, dyads, written reactions, rating sheets, homework, time limits, capping skills, and modeling.

In following ACA ethical guidelines and best practices for group counselors (Thomas & Pender, 2008), certain individuals may need to be screened out or may elect to screen themselves out of the group. Screening is a two-way process. Potential group members may not be appropriate for a certain group at a particular time with a designated leader. They should be advised of their options if they are not selected for a group, such as joining another group or waiting for a group to form that is better able to address their situation. In selecting group members, a group leader should heed Gazda's (1989) advice that individuals in the group should be able to identify with other group members at least on some issues. In essence, the screening interview "lays the foundation upon which the group process will rest" (McCoy, 1994, p. 18).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Not being selected for a group may be painful for many people. How might you tell someone he or she was not chosen for a particular group in a diplomatic but truthful way?

Before the group begins, group members and leaders need to be informed as much as possible about **group process** (how group member interactions influence the development of the group). For instance, in **homogeneous groups** (in which members are similar), there is usually less conflict and risk taking, more cohesion and support, and better attendance. In contrast, in **heterogeneous groups** (in which members are diverse), there is more conflict initially and greater risk taking, but support and cohesion may lag and members may drop out (Merta, 1995). It is the process of the group, not the content, focus, or purpose, that will eventually determine whether a group succeeds. In successful groups, the process is balanced with content (Donigian & Malnati, 1997; Kraus & Hulse-Killacky, 1996).

"When either the content or the process of … groups becomes disproportionate, the group may experience difficulty accomplishing work" (Nelligan, 1994, p. 8). Veterans of group experiences usually need minimal information about how a group will be conducted, whereas novice participants may require extensive preparation. Members who are informed about the procedures and focus of a group before they begin will do better in the group once it starts.

In joining a group, it is important to check first with the group organizer and become clear about what possibilities and outcomes are expected in a group experience. Corey (2016) lists **issues that potential participants should clarify before they enroll in a group**. The following are among the most important:

- A clear statement of the group's purpose
- A description of the group format, ground rules, and basic procedures
- A statement about the educational and training qualifications of the group leader(s)
- A pregroup interview to determine whether the potential group leader and members are suited for one's needs at the time
- A disclosure about the risks involved in being in a group and the members' rights and responsibilities
- A discussion about the limitations of confidentiality and the roles group leaders and participants are expected to play within the group setting

Regardless of the perceived need for information, research supports the idea that "providing a set of expectations for participants prior to their initiation into a group improves the possibility of members having a successful group . . . experience" (Sklare, Keener, & Mas, 1990,

p. 145). Specifically, group leaders can facilitate "here and now group counseling … by discouraging 'you' and 'we' language, questioning, speaking in the third person, seeking approval, rescuing, and analyzing."

Finally, group leaders must know how to handle challenges to their leadership and resistance from individual group members or the group as a whole.

Group Size and Duration

A group's size is determined by its purpose and preference. Large groups are less likely to spotlight the needs of individual members. Therefore, outside of group guidance there is an optimal number of people that should be involved. A generally agreed-on number is 6 to 8 group members, although Gazda (1989) notes that if groups run as long as 6 months, up to 10 people may productively be included. Group size and duration affect each other. Corey (2016) states, "For ongoing groups with adults, about eight members with one leader seems to be a good size. Groups with children may be as small as three or four. In general, the group should have enough people to afford ample interaction so it doesn't drag and yet be small enough to give everyone a chance to participate frequently without … losing the sense of 'group'" (p. 72).

Open-Ended versus Closed Groups

Open-ended groups admit new members after they have started; **closed groups** do not. Lynn and Frauman (1985) point out that open-ended groups are able to replace lost members rather quickly and maintain an optimal size. Many long-term outpatient groups are open ended. Closed-ended groups, although not as flexible in size, promote more cohesiveness among group members and may be productive in helping members achieve stated goals.

Confidentiality

Groups function best when members feel a sense of **confidentiality**—that is, what has been said within the group setting will not be revealed outside. To promote a sense of confidentiality and build trust, a group leader must be active. In the prescreening interview the subject of confidentiality should be raised. The importance of confidentiality needs to be stressed during the first meeting of the group and on a regular basis thereafter (Corey, Corey, Corey, & Callanan, 2015).

Furthermore, it is the group leader's role to protect his or her members by clearly defining what confidentiality is and the importance and difficulty of enforcing it. Whenever any question arises about the betrayal of confidentiality within a group, it should be dealt with immediately. Otherwise, the problem grows and the cohesiveness of the group breaks down. Olsen (1971) points out that counselors must realize they can guarantee only their own adherence to the principles of confidentiality. Still, they must strive to ensure the rights of all group members.

Physical Structure

The setting where a group is conducted is either an asset or a liability. Terres and Larrabee (1985) emphasize the need for a physical structure (a room or a setting) that ensures the safety and growth of group members. Groups within schools and community agencies need to be conducted in places that promote the well-being of the group. The furnishings of the space (attractive) and the way the group is assembled (preferably in a circle) can facilitate the functioning of the group.

Co-Leaders

It is not necessary for groups to have **co-leaders** (two leaders), but such an arrangement can be beneficial to the group and the leaders, especially if the group is large (more than 10 members). With co-leaders, one leader can work with the group while the other monitors the group process. A co-leader arrangement may also be beneficial when an inexperienced leader and experienced leader are working together. In such a setup, the inexperienced leader can learn from the experienced one. Many group specialists advocate that an inexperienced leader co-lead a group first before attempting the process alone.

Dinkmeyer and Muro (1979) suggest that successful, experienced co-leaders (a) possess a similar philosophical and operational style, (b) have similar experience and competence, (c) establish a model relationship for effective human interaction, (d) be aware of splitting and member loyalty ties to one leader or the other and help the group deal with this, and (e) agree on counseling goals and the processes to achieve them so that power struggles are avoided.

Pietrofesa, Hoffman, and Splete (1984) recommend that co-leaders sit opposite each other in a group so that leader responsibility and observation are maximized. They point out that it is not necessary for group co-leaders to be of the opposite sex; skills, not gender, matter most.

Self-Disclosure

Shertzer and Stone (1981) define **self-disclosure** as "here and now feelings, attitudes, and beliefs" (p. 206). The process of self-disclosure is dependent on the trust that group members have for one another. If there is high trust, greater self-disclosure will ensue. An interesting aspect of this phenomenon is that self-disclosure builds on itself. During the first stages of the group, it may have to be encouraged. Morran (1982) suggests that leaders, in the beginning sessions of a group, use self-disclosure often to serve as a model for others and promote the process. As Stockton, Barr, and Klein (1981) document, group members who make few verbal self-disclosures are more likely than others to drop out of a group.

Feedback

Feedback is a multidimensional process that consists of group members' responding to the verbal messages and nonverbal behaviors of one another. It is one of the most important and abused parts of any group experience. When feedback is given honestly and with care, group members can gauge the impact of their actions on others and attempt new behaviors.

Corey (2016) distinguishes between group feedback given at the end of a session and that given at the termination of a group. During the latter process, Corey encourages group members to be clear, concise, and concrete with one another. Group members should give themselves feedback about how they have changed during the group experience. After processing feedback information, group members should record some of the things said during final feedback sessions so they will not forget and can make use of the experience in evaluating progress toward their goals.

To promote helpful feedback, Pietrofesa et al. (1984) list **criteria for feedback evaluation**. Some of their important recommendations are:

- Feedback should be beneficial to the receiver and not serve the needs of the giver.
- Feedback is more effective when it is based on describable behavior.

- In the early stages of group development, positive feedback is more beneficial and more readily accepted than negative feedback.
- Feedback is most effective when it immediately follows a stimulus behavior and is validated by others.
- Feedback is of greater benefit when the receiver is open and trusts the giver (p. 376).

Follow-Up

Follow-up is keeping in touch with members after the group has terminated to determine how well they are progressing on personal or group goals. Often group leaders fail to conduct proper follow-up. This failure is especially prevalent in short-term counseling groups or groups led by an outside leader (Gazda, 1989). Follow-up helps group members and leaders assess what they gained in the group experience and allows the leader to refer a group member for help, if appropriate (Gladding, 2016b). Follow-up sessions maximize the effects of a group experience and encourage members to keep pursuing original goals (Jacobs, Schimmel, Masson, & Harvill, 2016).

Corey (2016) suggests that a follow-up session for a short-term group be conducted about 3 months after termination. He points out that the process of mutual feedback and support from other group members at this time can be very valuable. If group members are aware during the termination stage of their group that they will meet again for a follow-up, they are more likely than not to continue pursuing their goals. In addition to a whole-group follow-up, individual follow-up between leaders and group members is important, even if these sessions are conducted by phone.

QUALITIES OF EFFECTIVE GROUP LEADERS

There are distinguishing qualities of effective and ineffective group leaders. For instance, group leaders who are authoritarian, aggressive, confrontational, or emotionally removed from the group are ineffective and produce **group casualties** (members who drop out or are worse after the group experience) (Yalom & Lieberman, 1971). However, **four leadership qualities** have a **positive effect on the outcome of groups**, if they are not used excessively (Yalom & Leszcz, 2005):

1. **Caring**—the more, the better
2. **Meaning attribution**—includes clarifying, explaining, and providing a cognitive framework for change
3. **Emotional stimulation**—involves activity, challenging, risk taking, self-disclosure
4. **Executive function**—entails developing norms, structuring, and suggesting procedures

It is vital that group leaders find a position between the two extremes of emotional stimulation and executive function for the group's well-being. Leaders should not allow members to experience so much emotion that they are unable to process the material being discovered in the group or structure the situation so rigidly that no emotion is expressed.

Kottler (1994a) states that effective leaders understand the forces operating within a group, recognize whether these forces are therapeutic, and, if they are not, take steps to better manage the group with the assistance of its members. His assessment of leadership complements that of Yalom and Leszcz's (2005) and Osborne's (1982), who believe that good group leaders behave with intentionality because they are able to anticipate where the group process is moving and recognize group needs. An example of this phenomenon is the ability of group leaders to treat the group homogeneously when there is a need to manage group tensions and protect members and to emphasize heterogeneous qualities when the group has become too comfortable and is not working.

In addition, Corey (2016) maintains that effective group leaders are committed to self-improvement to become effective as human beings. He lists a number of personal qualities that are related to effective group leadership. Among them are presence, personal power, courage, willingness to confront oneself, sincerity, authenticity, enthusiasm, sense of identity, and inventiveness/creativity.

A final quality of effective group leaders is that they are well educated in group theory, practice, and techniques. For instance, in group counseling and psychotherapy, "the group leader's task is to translate symptoms into interpersonal issues" (Pistole, 1997a, p. 7). By so doing, the leader helps participants in groups learn how to develop distortion-free and gratifying relationships. Regardless of the type of group, leaders employ a number of techniques such as active listening, clarifying, summarizing, questioning, supporting, empathizing, evaluating, giving feedback, modeling, blocking, and terminating.

CASE EXAMPLE

Lydia as a Leader

Lydia was a caring and energetic counselor. She loved what she did and had much success working with individuals. One day Lydia's supervisor, Susan, asked her to lead a group of clients who were all experiencing trauma of various kinds. Lydia wanted to be helpful, but she had never experienced trauma and was not sure what to do. When she expressed her reservations to Susan, Susan's reply was: "Use the skills you already have as a counselor of individuals. The group will work well if you do."

Is Susan's advice to Lydia helpful? What other skills and abilities might Lydia need in order to lead the group she has been assigned?

THE FUTURE OF GROUP WORK

The future of group work is filled with possibilities. It is headed in many directions. One focus of group work is the development of new ways of working in groups that are theory driven. For example, solution-focused counseling and brief therapy groups appear to be gaining popularity and have been found through research to be effective (Cooley, 2009; LaFountain, Garner, & Eliason, 1996; Shapiro, Peltz, & Bernadett-Shapiro, 1998). These groups differ from problem-solving groups in their "focus on beliefs about change, beliefs about complaints, and creating solutions" (LaFountain et al., 1996, p. 256).

Another trend in group work is research into the potential of conducting online groups (Kozlowski & Holmes, 2014). For example, Haberstroh and Moyer (2012) explored an online group for individuals who self-injure. The group was asynchronistic with members posting to other group members once a day. While members thought having a chat room would have improved the group, many of them found the act of writing relieved their frustrations and the support they received from others was very helpful. The authors of the study concluded that "when self-injury is viewed from a relational context and as a strategy to cope with emotions, online group support may offer opportunities for healthy self-expression and connection with others recovering from SI [self-injury]" (p. 127).

Groups are also becoming more preventive. Life-skill training in groups is one example of the prevention emphasis. Four areas of this approach are (a) interpersonal communication and

human relations, (b) problem solving and decision making, (c) physical fitness and health maintenance, and (d) development of identity and purpose of life. But the biggest manifestation of prevention in groups is in managed health care, where financial premiums are attached to helping individuals stay well or prevent future difficulties.

A fourth future direction of group work is its use internationally. Although three-quarters of the world come from collectivistic group-oriented cultures, transnational group work has been largely ignored (Bemak & Chung, 2015). That neglect on the part of Western group workers is beginning to change, but it is a recent phenomenon. For group counseling to be viewed globally as a culturally viable means of healing and intervention, "future group counselors must be globally connected, globally aware and trained from an international perspective" (p. 18).

Overall, the future of group work seems robust and headed toward more diversity in both its theory and practice (DeLucia-Waack, 1996; DeLucia-Waack, Kalodner, & Riva, 2014). Multicultural issues, especially in regard to awareness of others, self, training, and research, are receiving more attention. For example, Conyne (1998) has developed a set of "multicultural sensitizers" that can be used along with Hanson's (1972) original group process observation guidelines to help students and other trainees become more aware of multicultural issues in group work. Likewise, guidelines for groups that focus on working with specific cultural minorities have been devised. For instance, ways of working with African American women in groups have been formulated and published (Pack-Brown, Whittington-Clark, & Parker, 1998). More such developments should occur in the 21st century.

Summary and Conclusion

Groups have a long and strong history as a way of helping people. They are an exciting, necessary, and effective way to help people. They can take an educational, preventive, or remedial form. The ASGW has formulated standards for psychoeducational groups, counseling groups, psychotherapy groups, and task groups. The theories and some of the techniques used in groups are often the same as those employed in working with individuals. There are differences in application, however, and working with groups is distinctively different from working with individuals.

To be maximally effective, group leaders must be competent and able to handle multiple issues and people. Learning how to do this is a developmental process, and sometimes a co-leader process is used to teach essential skills. Effective group leaders know what type of groups they are leading and share this information with potential members. Leaders follow ethical, legal, and procedural guidelines of professional organizations, including screening potential members beforehand. They are concerned with the general well-being of their groups and the people in them. They anticipate problems before they occur and take proactive steps to correct them. They systematically follow up with group members after the group has terminated. In addition, they keep up with the professional literature about groups and are constantly striving to improve their personal and professional levels of functioning.

Overall, groups are a stage-based and expanding way of working with people to achieve individual and collective goals. Professional counselors must acquire group skills if they are to be well rounded and versatile.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 9 Assignments: *Group Counseling.*

10 Consultation and Supervision

Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- The multifaceted nature of consultation
- The differences and similarities between consultation and counseling
- Direct and indirect consultation and stages in the consultation process
- Specific areas of consultation (e.g., individual, educational, agency)
- The nature and importance of supervision and major models of supervision

As you read consider:

- How important consultation and supervision are to counseling
- Different models of consultation and supervision and how comfortable you feel with them
- When you have sought consultation and supervision directly or indirectly and the outcome of the process
- How comfortable you feel in the role of a consultant as opposed to the role of a counselor
- How comfortable you feel in receiving supervision

Zea Lenanet/Fotolia

She went about kissing frogs
for in her once-upon-a time mind
that's what she had learned to do.
With each kiss came expectations
of slimy green changing to Ajax white.
With each day came realizations
that quick-tongued, fly-eating, croaking creatures
Don't magically turn to instant princes
from the after effects of a fast-smooching,
smooth-talking helping beauty.
So with regret she came back from a lively lily-pond
to the sobering stacks of the village library
To page through the well-worn stories again
and find in print what she knew in fact
that even loved frogs sometimes stay frogs
no matter how pretty the damsel or how high the hope.

From "Of Frogs, Princes and Lily Pond Changes," by S. T. Gladding, 1976, in *Reality Sits in a Green Cushioned Chair* (p. 17). Atlanta: Collegiate Press. © Samuel T. Gladding.

Consultation and supervision are integral parts of counseling. Consultation and supervision are processes most counselors will engage in whether they are prepared to do so or not. Thus, it is best to learn something about each before being called on to consult, supervise, or to receive supervision. Each of these special areas of counseling will be examined separately since they are distinct. However, the processes these two aspects of counseling have together, such as teaching, ethics, and relationships (Dougherty, 2014), will be examined also.

CONSULTATION

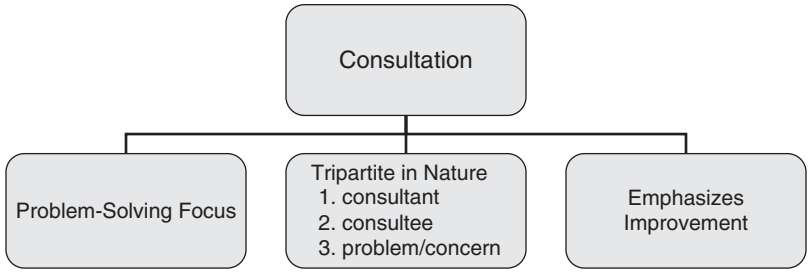
Although counselors in a variety of work settings provide "some consulting services as part of their professional responsibilities, the formal literature on consultation as a function of counselors did not emerge until the late 1960s and early 1970s" (Randolph & Graun, 1988, p. 182). Initially, a consultant was defined as an expert with special knowledge to share with the consultee. Therefore, certain theoretical approaches to counseling (such as Adlerian, cognitive, and behavioral) were considered to be best suited for this activity because of their emphases on teaching and pragmatic application. Affective and humanistic theories, such as person-centered or existential, were considered to be less desirable because of their focus on close personal relationships and their generally less precise structure. However, as time has shown, consultation can be premised on a variety of theoretical concepts depending on the need of the client or the group.

Regardless of the orientation, consultation is a function expected of all counselors and one that is receiving increased attention (Carney & Jefferson, 2014). Sometimes counselors who function in this capacity are referred to as **counselor–consultants** (Randolph & Graun, 1988); at other times, only the word "consultant" is used. "First and foremost, [consultation is] a human relationship" process (Dougherty, 2014, p. v). It requires a personal touch as well as professional input if it is to be effective. It also requires an acute sensitivity to cultural nuances and multicultural issues (Jackson & Hayes, 1993).

CONSULTATION: DEFINING A MULTIFACETED ACTIVITY

Many attempts have been made through the years to define consultation, although there is still no universal agreement on the definition. As early as 1970, Caplan defined it as "a process between two professional persons, the consultant, who is a specialist, and the consultee, who invokes the consultant's help in regard to current work problems" (p. 19). In the late 1970s, two special issues of the *Personnel and Guidance Journal* (now the *Journal for Counseling and Development)* (February and March 1978) were published on consultation, which were followed 7 years later by a special issue of *The Counseling Psychologist* (July 1985) devoted exclusively to the same topic. Eight years later, two additional issues of the *Journal for Counseling and Development* (July/August and November/December 1993) addressed the subject of consultation again in multiple ways. All five publications, and others like them, brought consultation to the forefront of counseling and helped professionals delineate **common aspects of the consultation process**:

- it has a problem-solving focus,
- it is tripartite in nature, and
- it emphasizes improvement (Dougherty, 2014).



BASIC ASPECTS OF CONSULTATION

In spite of all the attention it has received, consultation is not well conceptualized by many counselors, who often do not understand its exact nature (Drapela, 1983; Thomas, 2010). Consequently, some counselors misinterpret the concept, feel uncomfortable about engaging in consultative activities, or both (Goodyear, 1976). Brown (1983) relates the story of a man whose image of a consultant was "someone who blows in, blows off, and blows out" (p. 124). As inaccurate as this idea is, it may well reflect the impreciseness implied by the term.

Consultation has "proliferated wildly" since the early 1970s. However, the "theory and research lag far behind" actual practice (Gallessich, 1985, p. 336). The reasons for this lag include the following:

- There is an atheoretical attitude toward consultation that inhibits its development. Consultation originated in many different settings with various groups and has multiple forms, thereby making it hard to organize (Gallessich, 1982). In addition, many counseling consultants do not conceptualize or practice consultation as a specialized professional process.
- Consultation is not the primary activity of all professionals or of any professional group. It lacks "the organizational support, leadership, and resources necessary for theory-building and research" (Gallessich, 1985, p. 342).
- Consultation practices have changed rapidly. Unlike most other forms of helping, consultation reacts quickly to social, political, or technical changes. For example, the humanistic consultation practices of the late 1960s were not widely employed in the more conservative 1980s.

Other factors inhibiting the growth and development of consultation involve difficulties in (a) defining variables and obtaining permission to do specialized research in organizational settings and (b) understanding the changing nature of goals in the consultation process. In other words, initial goals may change.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Why do you think it might be important to be a practicing counselor first if an individual aspires to be a consultant to counselors? What would be the drawback of a lack of experience?

Some debate still persists about the exact definition of consultation (Kurpius & Fuqua, 1993). One of the best definitions of consultation (that elaborates on the one given previously by Caplan) has been crafted by Kurpius (1978), who defines **consultation** as "a voluntary

relationship between a professional helper and help-needing individual, group, or social unit in which the consultant is providing help to the client(s) in defining and solving a work-related problem or potential problem with a client or client system."

An important word Kurpius has added to the definition of Caplan (1970) mentioned earlier in this chapter is "voluntary." In a consultation activity, help is sought from a professional but it may be cancelled at any time. It is not mandatory such as an inspection from an accrediting body might be. In addition, Kurpius has delineated even further who a consultee may be, that is, "an individual, group, or social unit." Thus, a counseling unit (i.e., a group) at a college might seek consultation in striving to be more efficient or collegial. Community organizations as well as individuals might do the same. In other words, consultee is broad-based and inclusive. Finally, Kurpius's definition includes the words "defining" and "potential problem." These words are important because before solving a situation, it must be defined clearly and accurately. Secondly, consultants do not just make recommendations for resolving current concerns. Rather, they focus on potential problems as well and strive to prevent difficulties from occurring in the first place.

In general, **consulting approaches** have the **following characteristics in common** (Dougherty, 2014; Gallessich, 1985; Kurpius & Fuqua, 1993; Newman, 1993; Thomas, 2010):

- Consultation is **content based** (supported by a recognized body of knowledge).
- Consultation is **goal oriented**; it has an objective, often a work-related one.
- Consultation is **governed by variable roles and relationship rules**.
- Consultation is **process oriented**; it involves gathering data, recommending solutions, and offering support.
- Consultation is **triadic**.
- Consultation is **based on ideologies, value systems, and ethics**.

Kurpius (1986a, 1988) also stresses that consultation is systems oriented. It aims to help change aspects of the system, such as its structure or people, and to change the system itself. Forces within systems either facilitate or inhibit their receptivity to the consultation process (Kurpius, Fuqua, & Rozecki, 1993).

Because of its importance to the overall role of counselors, "a generic consultation course is required in many counselor training programs, and consultation experiences have been included in the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP) … standards for accreditation of such programs" (Randolph & Graun, 1988, p. 182).

CONSULTATION VERSUS COUNSELING

In a classic study Schmidt and Osborne (1981) found that in actual practice most counselors they surveyed did not distinguish between consultation and counseling activities. These researchers concluded "the ultimate goals of both are so similar that it is difficult to differentiate between the two when studying them as general processes" (p. 170). Indeed, many of the principles and processes are similar. For example, consultation and counseling may be offered on a primary (preventive) level, and both are interpersonal processes. Yet there are distinctions.

One of the differences between consultation and counseling is that "the content of the consulting interview, unlike counseling, is a unit external to the consultee" (Stum, 1982, p. 297). Most consultation takes place in a natural setting (often the consultee's work environment), whereas most counseling occurs at the designated center where a counselor is employed (Kurpius, 1986b). In addition, consultation is often informal and even indirect, such as when peers discuss a

matter that one has had difficulty with. Indeed, informal consultation happens frequently, often without those involved in the process even realizing they are involved in the process.

Skill in communication is another area in which there are contrasts between these two activities. Communication skills employed in consultation do not differ much from those used in counseling (Kurpius, 1988; Schmidt, 2014). Both counselors and consultants listen, attend, question, clarify, confront, and summarize. But consultants initially focus more on content than feeling because the process concentrates primarily on problems and issues.

Another difference between consultation and counseling is in the role of practitioners. Professionals who operate from either position try to initiate change in the people with whom they work. Yet consultants play more of a catalyst role than do counselors because they do not have "direct control over the consultee or the consultee's client" (Kurpius, 1986a, p. 58).

Finally, even though the goals of counseling and consulting are similar (i.e., to help consultees become more efficient, effective, independent, and resourceful in their abilities to solve the problems that they face), consultation activities work indirectly rather than directly (Nelson & Shifron, 1985, p. 298). Often consultants teach consultees a skill that can be applied to a third party, whereas counseling skills are usually focused on and directly applicable to a specific individual, group, or system with which counselors work. Table 10.1 summarizes the differences between consulting and counseling.

TABLE 10.1 The Differences between Consultation and Counseling

	Consultation	Counseling
Setting	Natural setting of consultee	Office where counselor is employed
Focus	Focus more on content (communication skills do not differ much)	Focus more on feeling
Role	Indirect (catalyst) and direct (both try to initiate change)	Usually direct
Activity	Indirect and direct (aimed at a third party)	Direct (applicable to a specific individual)

CASE EXAMPLE

Katie's Consultation

Katie has been a counselor for a number of years. She finds the work highly rewarding. However, she wants to do more on a global society level. A friend, Shawn, suggested she become a consultant. Katie is not sure if such work will really make a difference or that she can transition into such a role.

From what you have read so far, how hard do you think transitioning into the role of a consultant is? Do you think a consultant's impact is as great as a counselor's? What makes you think so? How might Katie combine counseling and consultation?

FOUR CONCEPTUAL MODELS

Many different models of consultation exist, but only a few of them are comprehensive and useful in counseling. **Four of the most comprehensive models of consultation** elaborated on by a number of experts (Keys, Bemak, Carpenter, & King-Sears, 1998; Kurpius, 1978; Kurpius & Brubaker, 1976; Schein, 1978) follow:

1. **Expert or provision model.** In the expert model, consultants provide a direct service to consultees who do not have the time, inclination, or perceived skills to deal with a particular problem area. This model of consultation was the first to develop (Kurpius & Robinson, 1978). It was used extensively in the 1940s and early 1950s. The advantage of the model is that experts can handle difficult problems and leave consultees free to manage their other duties without work conflicts. The major disadvantage is that consultants are blamed if a particular problem does not get better.
2. **Doctor–patient or prescription model.** In the prescription model, consultants advise consultees about what is wrong with the targeted third party and what should be done about it. A good way to conceptualize this method is to compare it with the traditional medical model in which patients' problems are diagnosed and a prescription to rectify their situations is given. This model is usually implemented when consultees lack confidence in their own intervention strategies. It does not require consultants to bring about a change or a cure, as the provision model does.
3. **Mediation model.** Consultants act as coordinators in the mediation model. Their main function is to unify the services of a variety of people who are trying to solve a problem (Baker & Gerler, 2008). They accomplish this goal by (a) coordinating the services already being provided or (b) creating an alternative plan of services that represents a mutually acceptable synthesis of several solutions. A consultant might work this way in a school system in which a child with a disability is receiving a variety of different services that are disruptive to both the child and school. Through mediation, the consultant would seek to have services offered in a systematic way with less disruption.
4. **Process consultation or collaboration model.** Consultants are facilitators of the problem-solving process in the collaboration model. Their main task is to get consultees actively involved in finding solutions to the present difficulties they have with clients. Thus, in a school situation, consultees (i.e., parents, educators, youth, counselors, and community agency professionals) would define their problems clearly, analyze them thoroughly, design workable solutions, and then implement and evaluate their own plans of action. This approach does not assume that any one person has sufficient knowledge to develop and implement solutions and that the group assembled must work as an interdependent team (Keys et al., 1998).

Setting up an atmosphere in which this process can happen is a major task for collaboration consultants. It requires the use of a number of interpersonal counseling skills, such as empathy, active listening, and structuring (Baker & Gerler, 2008). In addition, counselors who work as consultants in these situations must be highly intelligent and analytical thinkers who are able to generate enthusiasm, optimism, and self-confidence in others. They must also be able to integrate and use affective, behavioral, and cognitive dimensions of problem solving.

Four Models of Consultation

1. **Expert** Consultant provides direct services, handles difficult problems
2. **Prescriptive** Traditional medical model, problem diagnosis and prescription
3. **Meditation** Consultant coordinates existing services, creates alternative plans
4. **Collaborator** Consultant is a facilitator, gets others involved finding solutions

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Of the four models of consultation just presented, which do you like the most or feel most drawn toward? Try to assess your reason for being attracted to a particular model, drawing on events or experiences you have had.

LEVELS OF CONSULTATION

Consultation services may be delivered on several levels. Three of the most common ways to implement the process involve working at the individual, group, and organizational/community level (Brown, Pryzwansky, & Schulte, 2011; Kurpius, 1988).

Individual Consultation

Kisch (1977) has discussed aspects of one-to-one consultation. He employs a **role-reversal process**, in which a client role-plays either an active or passive consultant while the counselor role-plays the client. The client sits in different chairs when playing the separate roles. When passive, the client gives only familiar, safe, nonthreatening advice in response to the presented problem, and there is no confrontation. When active, the client reflects "thoughts, feelings, and strategies that are assertive, confrontive, and may be novel and frightening" (p. 494). In each case, counselors ask clients about the payoffs and risks of the client-consultant ideas for change.

Another form of individual consultation involves **teaching self-management skills**. Kahn (1976) points out that externally maintained treatment modalities are not very effective. To replace them, he proposes a four-part interdependent component model with the following requirements:

- **Self-monitoring:** persons observe their own behavior
- **Self-measurement:** persons validate the degree to which the problem exists
- **Self-mediation:** persons develop and implement strategies of change
- **Self-maintenance:** persons continually monitor and measure the desired effects of the self-management process

Kahn gives examples of excessive and deficit behaviors that can be managed through this model, including cigarette smoking, obesity, assertiveness, and depression. He points out that when individuals learn the steps of self-management, they can take preventive and remedial actions on their own.

Kurpius (1986a) emphasizes that "mutual trust and respect are essential" on an individual consultation level (p. 61). For example, Fogle (1979) suggests that teaching individuals a **constructive negative-thinking process** can sometimes alleviate anxiety, restore motivation, promote risk-taking behaviors, and shift attention to the present. In this process, clients are

instructed to think negatively about future-oriented events and make contingency plans if the worst possible situation occurs. They are instructed to follow the instructions of the consultant only if they believe what is being suggested will work.

Overall, at the individual consultation level, a consultant is often required to model a skill or prescribe a solution. Working on an individual level is appropriate if the consultee clearly has an individual problem, a systems intervention is inappropriate or impossible, or individual change would be more beneficial and efficient (Fuqua & Newman, 1985). One relatively recent form of individual consultation that has become increasingly popular, especially in business, is an activity known as **coaching, life coaching,** or **executive coaching** (Center for Credentialing and Education [CCE], 2016a; Sears, Rudisill, & Mason-Sears, 2006). In the coaching process, outside experts in human services or the helping professions, such as counselors, work with individuals, often in business, to assist them in becoming more insightful and aware of what they are doing and what they could do better. The Center for Credentialing and Education (CCE), an affiliate of the National Board for Certified Counselors (NBCC), has a certificate credential in this area under the title **Board Certified Coach**. In addition, there are numerous other organizations that train individuals in coaching.

Group Consultation

Group consultation is employed when several individuals share a similar problem (e.g., in a work setting). Kurpius (1986a) states that in work situations in which group consultation is employed, the group may be either focused on problem-solving or person-focused. In problem-solving groups, the consultant acts as a catalyst and facilitator. In person-focused groups, the consultant may help group members build teams to understand and resolve person problems (Sears et al., 2006).

The **C group** was one of the first effective collaborative consultation models (Dinkmeyer, 1971, 1973b; Dinkmeyer & Carlson, 1973, 2006). All aspects of the approach begin with a *C:* collaboration, consultation, clarification, confrontation, concern, confidentiality, and commitment. Its primary purpose is to present new knowledge about human behavior to members of the group. It encourages group members to work together as equals (collaboration); give and receive input from one another (consultation); understand the relationship among beliefs, feelings, and actions (clarification); share openly with one another (confrontation); empathize with one another (concern); keep information within the group (confidentiality); and make plans for specific changes (commitment). Although the C group has the potential to influence parent–child interactions dramatically, the group is always composed of adults because its Adlerian orientation assumes that adults control parent–child interactions for better or worse. Furthermore, it is never used for counseling purposes—only for sharing information and mutual support.

Voight, Lawler, and Fulkerson (1980) have developed a consultation program that assists women who are making midlife decisions. It has some parallels to C groups because it is directed toward promoting self-help and providing information in a group setting. The program makes use of women's existing social networks to help them become psychologically stronger and more informed about community resources and opportunities. A lasting advantage is that participants not only become better educated and self-directed, but also continue to live in an environment where they can receive support and input from others who have gone through the same experience. Similarly, a self-help center for adolescents has been designed to function as a form of group consultation (O'Brien & Lewis, 1975). At the center, which was originally set up for substance abusers, clients are empowered with information and methods of helping themselves and one another.

Organization/Community Consultation

Because organization and community consultations are much larger in scope than individual or group consultations, consultants must possess sophisticated knowledge of systems to operate effectively on this level (Brown et al., 2014). Unlike individual or group consultants, organization or community consultants are external to the project, although most of their activities involve individuals or groups (Sears et al., 2006). For example, counselors may function as political consultants because they are "in a pivotal position to effectively communicate the concerns of people they serve to policy makers at local, state, and national levels of government" (Solomon, 1982, p. 580). Such activities involve lobbying with individual representatives as well as testifying before and making recommendations to special committees.

Conyne (1975) mentions other ways of consulting on a community or on an organizational level. He emphasizes the individual within the environment, stressing **environmental mapping**. In other words, he believes that when counselors find individuals who exist in less-than-optimal mental health settings, they can work as change agents to improve the situation of the target population. Focusing on social action and social justice improves clients' conditions and their mental health while lessening their need sometimes for counseling (Lee, 2007; Lee & Walz, 1998).

Barrow and Prosen (1981) also address the importance of working as consultants on environmental factors, but they advocate a global-change process. In addition to helping clients find coping techniques to deal with stress, counselors must help clients change stress-producing environments. This process is best achieved by working to change the structure of the system rather than the person within it.

CASE STUDY

Rebecca's Recommendation

Rebecca was called in as a consultant to help the executive director of a mental health center, Ramon, become more efficient in his job. As she worked with him, she realized he did not follow through on the recommendations she made. Instead, he told her one thing and then did another. Ramon rationalized this behavior by telling himself that he knew more about the organization than Rebecca ever would.

As time went by, it became obvious that Ramon was not changing and that morale was slipping among center employees. Ramon was stuck in his ways, Rebecca was frustrated, and the efficiency of the center was deteriorating rapidly.

What do you think should be the next action taken by Rebecca? Why?

STAGES AND ATTITUDES IN CONSULTATION

Developmental stages are an important part of many consultation activities (Wallace & Hall, 1996). Three well-known theories propose distinct **consultation stages**. The first two are Scott, Royal, and Kissinger's (2015) **circular progressive model,** which recognizes that the process of consultation does not always flow in one direction, and Splete's (1982a) **nine-stage process model** based on the premise that clients collaborate with consultants to work on predetermined concerns in a specific order.

Scott and colleagues' model (2015) has five stages with dotted lines and two-way arrows in between the stages indicating that the flow of the process may go forward or backward. The stages are:

1. **Preliminary.** In this stage the consultee may contact a consultant without having a specific goal in mind. The consultee and consultant then enter into conversation to decide if the consultant's expertise is needed and, if so, how. A contract is the outcome of this stage.
2. **Exploration and goal setting.** This stage requires the consultant, whether internal or external, to spend time getting to know the structure and personnel within an organization. This process usually requires conducting interviews and making observations as well as collecting hard data and goal setting. The primary goal is to gather facts objectively and stay neutral and noncommittal so the report the consultant issues is accurate and realistic.
3. **Intervention and implementation stage.** Interventions are made on evidence-based data, for example, what has worked in other organizations. The implementation of these interventions is usually made onsite by the consultee, but the consultant should keep in contact in case modifications to recommendations need to be made.
4. **Outcome stage.** The outcome stage is where evidence is gathered to determine if what was implemented was effective. The process may be formal or informal.
5. **Termination.** Termination is a two-step process according to Scott and colleagues (2015). It involves a final evaluation (where the consultation process as a whole is assessed) and the conclusion of services (where a formal ending of consultation services takes place).

Splete's stages of consultation are similar to those of Scott and colleagues, but they are broken down into nine distinct steps with a bit more detail. They are:

1. **Precontract.** The consultant clarifies personal skill and areas of expertise that can be used in the consultation process.
2. **Contract and exploration of relationship.** The consultant discusses a more formal arrangement between himself or herself and the consultee. The consultee's readiness and the consultant's ability to respond must be determined.
3. **Contracting.** A mutual agreement is set up that defines what services are to be offered and how.
4. **Problem identification.** Both the consultant and consultee determine and define the precise problem to be worked on and the desired outcome.
5. **Problem analysis.** The focus is on reviewing pertinent information and generating possible solutions.
6. **Feedback and planning.** Here the alternative solutions generated in stage 5 are evaluated and the probabilities of success are determined. One or more solution plans are then systematically implemented.
7. **Implementation of the plan.** The consultee carries out the proposed plan with the consultant's support.
8. **Evaluation of the plan.** Both the consultant and consultee determine how well the plan worked in relationship to the desired outcome.
9. **Conclusion and termination of relationship.** Both parties in the process review what has happened and plan for any follow-up, either independently or with the consultant.

Although Splete's plan is detailed and useful like that of Scott and colleagues, it does not elaborate on counselor skills contained within the process. A third model that does has been proposed by Dustin and Ehly (1984). It outlines a **five-stage process of consultation** along with

counselor techniques and behaviors that accompany each stage. The model assumes that the consultant is working in a school setting with either a parent or teacher, but it has potential usefulness outside the school environment—for example, in business, government, corrections, and rehabilitation. Its stages are as follows:

1. **Phasing in.** The focus is on relationship building and can be compared with Splete's precontract stage and Scott and colleagues' preliminary stage. The consultant uses skills such as active listening, self-disclosure, and empathy and promotes a sense of trust.
2. **Problem identification.** Comparable to stages 2 through 4 in the Splete model and stage 2 in Scott and colleagues' model, this step focuses on determining whether a suspected third-party problem really exists. Consultants employ focusing skills as well as other counseling techniques, such as paraphrasing, restatement, genuineness, and goal setting.
3. **Implementation.** Similar to stages 5 through 7 of Splete's scheme and stage 3 in Scott and colleagues' structure, this stage defines strategies and sets up a time frame. Feedback is an important part of this process. Flexibility, dealing with resistance and negative feelings, and patience are other counselor skills involved.
4. **Follow-up and evaluation.** This stage merges with the preceding stage at times, but its focus is distinct. It concentrates on the results gained from the consultation process, especially if the consultee is satisfied with the outcome of changes. Counselor skills include risk taking, openness, and persistence. These skills are especially important if the consultee is dissatisfied or frustrated.
5. **Termination.** As all models of consultation emphasize, the final step in this process is that the consultant helps bring closure to previous activities. Relationship skills such as empathy and genuineness are again employed. Giving and asking for feedback time are important. It is vital that the consultant and consultee evaluate what was most profitable for each and what aspects of the procedure were less effective.

Because Dustin and Ehly's model is the easiest and simplest to conceptualize, it is summarized in the accompanying five-stage chart of consultation.

Five Stage Model of Consultation

Phasing In → Problem Identification → Implementation → Follow-up and Evaluation → Termination

Splete (1982a) also lists **four attitude** areas that are important for consultants. First, they must display an attitude of **professionalism**. They must take responsibility for helping their clients deal with immediate and long-term problems. Second, consultants must show **maturity**. They have to be willing to stand up for their own views, take risks, and deal with hostility or rejection. Third, consultants need to demonstrate **open-mindedness** and not close off ideas and input into the problem-solving process too soon. Finally, they need to believe in the importance of individuals and **place people above technology**.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

When has someone consulted with you about a personal or professional problem? In reflecting on what you did, how well were you able to implement the steps and skills in the models just covered? What might you do differently now that you are better informed about the consultation process?

SPECIFIC AREAS OF CONSULTATION

Consultation often takes place in schools and community agencies, but the process may take place in almost any environment. In this section, some of the work conducted in schools and agencies will be examined as examples of the kinds of consultation programs that can be set up.

School Consultation

Kahnweiler (1979) has traced the concept of school counselors as consultants from its beginnings in the late 1950s. As he points out, the accompanying literature has evolved in theory and practice. The development of school consultation has been summarized by Bundy and Poppen (1986), who surveyed articles from *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling* and *The School Counselor* over 28 years, and found that consultation was effective in prevention and intervention in schools. Consultation by school counselors enhances overall school achievement, improves student self-concept, reduces stress in certain populations, leads to better classroom management skills, and facilitates the moral growth of students (Conoley & Conoley, 1992; Dinkmeyer, Carlson, & Michel, 2016; Kampwirth & Powers, 2016; Van Veisor, 2009). As a process, "consultation is an efficient method of impacting the well-being and personal development of many more students than can be seen directly by a counselor" (Otwell & Mullis, 1997, p. 25).

Generally, school counselors are in the perfect position to act as consultants and change agents (Baker & Gerler, 2008; Erchul & Martens, 2010). On most school organizational charts, the counselor is positioned as a staff authority rather than a line authority. Persons in **staff authority positions** are expected to have specialized knowledge, such as familiarity with local, state, and federal laws (McCarthy & Sorenson, 1993). Therefore, they can act in an advisory and supportive way for others. By functioning in this manner, school counselors help bring about environmental and systemic changes (Schmidt, 2014; Van Veisor, 2009). They advise persons in positions of power about what conditions need modifying and then support efforts to make improvements (Dollarhide & Saginak, 2012).

Umansky and Holloway (1984) view the many aspects of consultation as a way of serving students and the larger population of the school community without increasing expenditures. They advocate **four approaches to consultation in the schools**: Adlerian, behavioral, mental health, and organizational development.

The **Adlerian-based approach** is a psychological education model that assumes individuals, groups, and communities lack information. The consultant teaches within the organizational structure of the school and emphasizes ways to promote positive behavior in children (Carlson, Watts, & Maniacci, 2006).

The **behavioral approach**, also geared to teaching, concentrates on instructing consultees how to use behavioral principles in working with students and collect empirical data to validate each intervention strategy (Kampwirth & Powers, 2016).

The **mental health approach** is based on the broader community mental health approach developed by Caplan (1970). Psychodynamic theory underlies mental health consultation. The goal of this approach is to help teachers and other powerful personnel in the school gain new insight into themselves and their students.

Finally, the **organizational development approach** emphasizes the context in which problems arise. Thus, if students and teachers have problems, the climate of the school becomes the focus of concern. To be most helpful, the consultant has to work on changing the school's atmosphere and structure (Baker & Gerler, 2008). Sometimes the task requires the

support of administrators who may not favor such an objective. In other cases, it involves asking school counselors to set up an environment in which other school personnel, mainly teachers, feel "that it is natural to consult and work with counselors" (Edgemon, Remley, & Snoddy, 1985, p. 298).

Consultation with teachers is an effective way to provide services for them and the school in general. In this systemic process, school counselors can use a developmental counseling and therapy-based model to access how teachers are conceptualizing students' behaviors. Furthermore, they can respond to the stress teachers may feel in connection with certain behaviors. Just as importantly, if not more so, through their consultation efforts, they may indirectly effect change in classroom systems (Clemens, 2007; Dollarhide & Saginak, 2012; Kampwirth & Powers, 2016).

Offering consultation for curriculum developers and community organizations is yet another way school counselors can provide services. This broader type of consultation takes time and effort but is worth it. Theoretical bases for this group consultation process include those that are person-centered, Adlerian, and behavioral.

School counselors can also work from a **parent–counselor consulting model**, which aims to solve student problems (behavioral, attitudinal, or social) and educate parents on how to help their children with particular situations (Campbell, 1993a; Holcomb-McCoy & Bryan, 2010; Ritchie & Partin, 1994). In offering consultation services to parents, counselors may face **resistance**, such as

- **excuses** ("I can't come during the day"),
- **negative mindsets** ("My child is doing well; why bother me?"), and
- **denial** ("There is nothing wrong with my child's relationship to the school").

To overcome resistance, school counselors can be empathetic, arrange for parental observations of a child, help the parent refocus or reframe situations, and share parables (i.e., stories of similar situations). They may also use one of the **three main theoretical models of parent consultation** described in the literature as prevalent since 2000 (Holcomb-McCoy & Bryan, 2010). These are **conjoint behavioral consultation (CBC), Adlerian consultation**, and **values-based consultation**.

- **CBC** is an extension of behavioral consultation that "combines the resources of home and school to create change in a child (i.e., the client)" (p. 259). Like other behavioral approaches, it relies on empirical evidence throughout the process and has shown considerable promise as a way to make change happen.
- In **Adlerian consultation** parents are encouraged to recognize the part they play in exacerbating counterproductive behavior in children and to alter these actions. They are also taught how to encourage their children as well as formulate logical consequences when children misbehave.
- **Values-based consultation** is based on recognizing the expertise and knowledge parents have. "Often, parents possess the wisdom and experience to solve complex school-related issues, whereas school-based consultants have an understanding of the consultation process but very limited understanding of the community and community dynamics" (p. 260). Unfortunately, there is little research to support the effectiveness of this approach.

Regardless of what model is used, Holcomb-McCoy and Bryan state that it is critical for consultants to understand how the cultural background of a parent may affect the consultation process. They therefore recommend the use of empowerment and advocacy theories for

consultation, especially with cultural groups that have been oppressed. **Empowerment** is a process that enables (i.e., it helps people implement actions to improve their situations by instilling in them permission to take control of their lives and be constructive). "**Advocacy** consists of organized actions to highlight critical issues that have been ignored and submerged, to influence public attitudes, and to enact and implement laws and public policies so that visions of 'what should be' in a just, decent society become a reality" (p. 263). "By applying an advocacy and empowerment perspective to parent consultation, counselors may be able to develop a new theory related to parent consultation that includes 'power status,' environmental factors (e.g., community, racism, sexism), and the personal responsibility of parents to guide their children and to take charge of their schools and communities" (p. 265).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

The rock singer *Billy Joel sings about overcoming resistance in life in a song entitled 'A Matter of Trust.'* Obviously, as just mentioned, there is resistance in consultation settings. What are some things you could say to address excuses, negative mindsets, and denial?

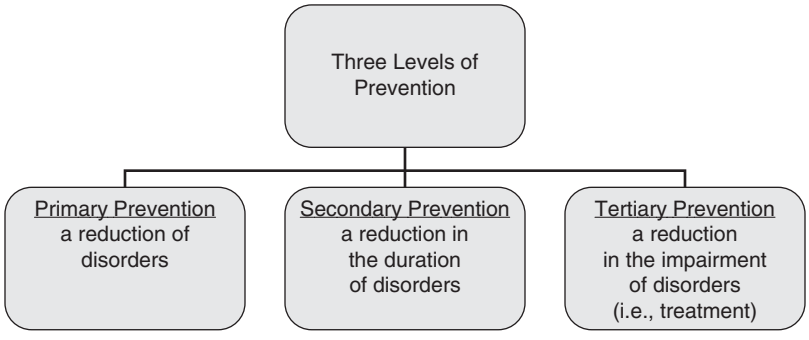
One aspect of school consultation (which can be used in agency consultation, too) is the use of peers. A **peer consultant** group can "provide appropriate supervision and feedback for school counselors" (Logan, 1997, p. 4) while increasing self-confidence, self-direction, and independence for counselors. Peer consultation also is time efficient. It can be organized to provide "(a) case consultation; (b) solution-focused problem solving; (c) peer support; (d) constructive feedback without concern for evaluation or necessity for change unless the member chooses to do so; and (e) access to needed materials and resources" (p. 4). In the Structured Peer Consultation Model for School Counselors (SPCM-SC), a total of nine 90-minute sessions are held every other week in which counselors "use their basic helping skills" to help one another progress in their growth as professionals (Benshoff & Paisley, 1996, p. 314). Such a model makes use of talent within a group of similarly employed counselors and can be as useful and productive as more formalized supervision sessions.

A final model for school consultation is to have an outside professional, a **collaborative consultant**, work with the school community in an action research approach (Lusky & Hayes, 2001). Such an approach is global in scope and premised on the fact that many school counselors cannot for various reasons provide overall consultation services for their schools. However, they can participate with others in the school environment in such research and evaluation and help implement outcomes that are generated from the process. This type of collaborative consultation involves five major phases: planning, analyzing, designing, implementing, and evaluating. At the genesis of this process an outside consultant meets with the school program stakeholders including the superintendent and school board in order to get a buy in for the consultation intervention that reexamines current practices within a school and future goals. School personnel, parents, and students help shape and own the process by contributing ideas, giving feedback along the way, and working in teams with the consultant. Such a procedure, when successful, takes time and effort but is focused on the uniqueness of the school and results in a school climate that is ready and willing to implement needed changes on a continuous basis.

Agency Consultation

According to Werner (1978), agency consultation resulted from the passage of the **Community Mental Health Centers Act of 1963**. Implicit within the act is the philosophy that mental health should be viewed from a local community perspective with an emphasis on prevention.

Caplan (1964) sets forth a **three-level definition of prevention**. The first level consists of **primary prevention**, a reduction in the incidence of mental disorders. This goal is achieved within the general population "by actively changing environments and settings and by teaching life skills" (Goodyear, 1976, p. 513). One of the primary activities at this level of intervention is consultation. **Secondary prevention**, a reduction in the duration of mental disorders, is the next focus. This goal is achieved by working with individuals to forestall or alleviate problem areas and attempting early detection and reversal of acute psychological crises. Finally, **tertiary prevention** is a reduction in the impairment that may result from psychological disorders. One way to conceptualize this level of prevention is as treatment. The more successful primary and secondary prevention are, the less need there is for tertiary prevention.


Three Levels of Prevention
Primary Prevention
a reduction of disorders
Secondary Prevention
a reduction in the duration of disorders
Tertiary Prevention
a reduction in the impairment of disorders (i.e., treatment)

Examples abound of primary prevention in agency settings. Werner (1978) and Caplan and Caplan (1993) propose six levels of community mental health consultation:

1. **Client-centered case consultation.** The goal is to enable the consultee to deal more effectively with the current situation and similar situations in the future.
2. **Consultee-centered case consultation.** The goal is collaboratively to identify consultee difficulties in working with certain types of clients and help the consultee develop the skills to deal effectively with this and similar situations in the future.
3. **Program-centered administrative consultation.** The goal is to help the consultee deal more effectively with specific parts of a mental health program and improve his or her abilities to function with similar program problems in the future.
4. **Consultee-centered administrative consultation.** The goal is to identify consultee problems generated by implementing a mental health program and develop collaboratively the consultee's skills in dealing with similar problems.
5. **Community-centered ad hoc consultation.** The goal is to enable an ad hoc consultee to deal more effectively with community problems encountered while developing a temporary program of mental health services.
6. **Consultee-centered ad hoc consultation.** The goal is to identify collaboratively the ad hoc consultee's problems generated in providing temporary mental health services and take steps to help the consultee develop skills in dealing with these problems.

Aplin (1985) points out that consultants who work with agencies such as public corporations, governments, or universities must be aware of trends that affect the process of consultation itself. He lists **five trends that have continued to influence agency consultation**:

1. **Downsizing** of organizations
2. Creation of **semiautonomous work units** brought about by mergers
3. Rebirth of **commitment leadership** by managers
4. **Process-based technologies** (such as robotics and computers) in manufacturing
5. **Egalitarian social and organizational values**

Because of the rapid changes in agencies, consultation skills are in great demand, but "the key to successfully implementing systems change programs is to increase the basic skills the consultant brings to the change process." Aplin (1985) stresses that the demands on consultants "will grow in direct proportion to growth in organizational complexity and turbulence associated with underlying social and economic change" (p. 401).

CASE EXAMPLE

Preston's Prevention

Preston had worked for a counseling agency for several years when one day he had an epiphany. He realized that he was continually seeing clients with the same kind of problems. He recognized that he was stuck on treatment—tertiary prevention. Therefore, he went to his supervisor, Fredrica, to ask how the agency might move to a secondary and primary, as well as tertiary prevention, model. Fredrica was sympathetic and open to the idea, but extremely busy. She told him that if he could come up with a plan, she would consider it.

What are some global strategies you think Preston might use to bring his agency more into secondary and primary prevention? How would such a change impact the center's staff? Could people be terminated if the center became too effective in its consultant activities? Should that consequence be considered when making up a plan?

TRAINING IN CONSULTATION

Since the late 1970s, a number of models for training individuals in consultation skills have been proposed and developed (Brown, 1993; Brown et al., 2011; Conoley, 1981; Kampwirth & Powers, 2016; Sears et al., 2006). Most models are competency based and emphasize various modes of training consultants, such as didactic, laboratory, field placement, and supervision (Gallessich, 1974).

Stum's (1982) classic work known as **Directed Individual Response Educational Consulting Technique (DIRECT)** is an excellent example of a model that has attempted to synthesize previous knowledge and help individuals learn what they are supposed to do in a consulting interview and how they are supposed to do it. Stum views consulting as a systematic process with sequential steps. The model is structured so that beginning learners can conceptualize the consultation process developmentally. It includes the following steps: (a) establish the consulting relationship, (b) identify and clarify the problem situation, (c) determine the desired outcome, (d) develop ideas and strategies, (e) develop a plan,

(f) specify the plan, and (g) confirm the consulting relationship. The DIRECT model also specifies four sequential leads for each of the seven developmental steps. Based on systematic human relations training, these leads provide guidelines for the consultant and consultee to enter, initiate, educate, and evaluate each step in the consulting process. Cue words are provided for the consultant trainee at each step and level of the process. An evaluation chart, the Technique and Relationship Evaluation Chart (TREC), is available to assess the degree of competency that the consultant trainee achieves.

Brown (1985, 1993) also proposes developmental stages for training human services consultants. He stresses didactic, laboratory, and field placement competencies that must be mastered. In addition, he elaborates on problems (e.g., resistance) and strategies to overcome these problems (e.g., ways to select proper interventions). His model requires instructors to help trainees master consultation skills by analyzing case histories, modeling cognitive strategies by talking through cases, and employing a Socratic method of inquiry. Brown emphasizes that the well-trained consultant should master conceptual and relationship skills at **five discernable stages of consultation**: (a) **relationship or entry**, (b) **assessment or problem identification**, (c) **goal setting**, (d) **choosing and implementing change strategies**, and (e) **evaluation and termination**.

Gallessich (1985) advocates that future consultation models and training be based on one of three models, which are not mutually exclusive. They are as follows:

1. **Scientific/technological consultation.** In this model, which focuses on knowledge deficits, the consultant's primary role is that of an expert on information and technique.
2. **Human-development consultation.** The consultant's primary role, according to this model, is to be an educator and facilitator in affective and cognitive processes that influence professional and personal relationships in an organization.
3. **Social/political consultation.** In this model, the consultant takes a partisan role to help change organizations so that they conform with particular values, such as democracy. Methods of training consultants in this model are still being developed.

In addition to training consultants, Zins (1993) emphasizes the need to educate consultees in skills such as problem solving, communication, and intervention techniques before the actual consultation process. If consultees have these skills, they can make better use of consultation services within specific environments.

Supervision

Supervision, like consultation, is a needed skill counselors must learn and employ. **Supervision** may be defined as an interactive and evaluative process in which someone with more proficiency oversees the work of someone with less knowledge and skill to enhance the professional functioning of the junior member (Bernard & Goodyear, 2014). It is a way of improving professional counseling skills, values, attitudes, and behaviors with the goal being to foster the supervisee's professional development and to ensure client welfare (Dollarhide & Granello, 2012). Among the procedures used in supervision are observing counselor–client interactions behind one-way mirrors, monitoring audiotapes of counseling sessions, and critiquing videotapes of counseling sessions (Borders, 1994).

The supervision process, particularly in counselor training programs, is central to beginning counselors' development (Lawson, Hein, & Stuart, 2009). The looking glass is a metaphor for the supervision experience. Early supervision experiences are associated with a thicker looking glass, symbolizing "participants' anxiety about becoming involved, maintaining emotional distance and preferring objective rather than subjective feedback" (Moody, Kostohryz, & Vereen, 2014).

The looking glass becomes thinner as students became more experienced, learn more, and are more excited about the process. Shifting anxiety to excitement is a key to an improved learning experience, and is accomplished by embracing the experience. In addition to counselors-in-training, more experienced professional counselors want and need clinical supervision, too (Dupre, Echterling, Meixner, Anderson, & Kielty, 2014).

Analyzing the roles counselors play in sessions is a crucial component of supervision too, especially in multicultural situations. At its best, supervision is a facilitative experience that combines didactic and experiential learning in the context of a developmental relationship. The counselor supervisor may at times play the role of teacher, consultant, researcher, and counselor as well as the role of supervisor depending on the situation and the strength of the supervisor/supervisee relationship. In Bernard and Goodyear's (2014) **discrimination model of supervision**, which is one of the most widely used models, the supervisor plays the role of teacher, counselor, and consultant, depending on the need of the counselor or counselor-in-training in supervision. This model also highlights three areas of skill building:

1. **process issues** (how technical aspects of the therapeutic process are handled, such as reflecting the client's emotion accurately);
2. **conceptualization issues** (how well supervisees formulate cases from theory and how well they convey what it is they know); and
3. **personalization issues** (how counselors use their own experiences, thoughts, and feelings in therapeutic ways).

Overall, strong and effective supervision allows the gradual acquiring of expertise by the supervisee in theory and practice that is not possible to gain in any other way (Borders & Leddick, 1988).

In an analysis of 128 graduate students in counseling, Ladany, Mori, and Mehr (2013) found the effectiveness, or ineffectiveness, of supervision and supervisors varied. The most effective supervision encouraged autonomy, strengthened the supervisory relationship, and facilitated open discussion. The most ineffective depreciated supervision, performed ineffective client conceptualization and treatment, and weakened the supervisory relationship. Thus, it is essential when engaging in supervision to find a supervisor with a strong record of supervisor skills, techniques, and behaviors. It is also important that counselors who undergo supervision do not engage in maladaptive perfectionism and become highly critical of themselves and their skills. Such a stance blindsides these individuals and prevents them from learning new information or making needed adjustments to their skill sets because they are so highly absorbed in their own self-criticism.

Supervision is a required area of instruction in all CACREP-accredited programs. Counselors-in-training must undergo supervision from members of the profession who have received advanced training and in the process obtain approved supervisor status. Standards for counseling supervisors were developed and adopted for counselors in 1989 by the American Counseling Association (Borders & Brown, 2005) and have been updated since (Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs [CACREP], 2016). In addition, the NBCC now offers a specialty credential in supervision (**Approved Clinical Supervisor**), and many state counseling licensure boards offer credentials in supervision as well, for example, Licensed Professional Counselor Supervisor (LPCS). Often, those already licensed as counselors can count supervised experiences toward CEUs.

To be effective, supervision must be given on a counselor's developmental level and help the novice counselor conceptualize better what counseling is like. As previously noted, beginning graduate students may have a high level of anxiety and be a bit fearful when they start

supervision. In some respects they are at a self-centered stage where they are focused on their general skills performance and dependent on their supervisor (Ward, 2010). Thus, supervisors are most potent if they assume a highly structured teaching role (Ronnestad & Skovholt, 1993) in these situations. For example, supervisors may be more authoritarian, didactic, and supportive in their interactions with beginning counselors in this stage of supervision. Therefore, one thing supervisors might do at this stage is help counselor trainees increase their case note conceptual skills by using Prieto and Scheel's (2002) **format for organizing and structuring thinking about a case** using the acronym **STIPS**, in which the letters stand for the following:

S = signs and symptoms

T = topics discussed in counseling

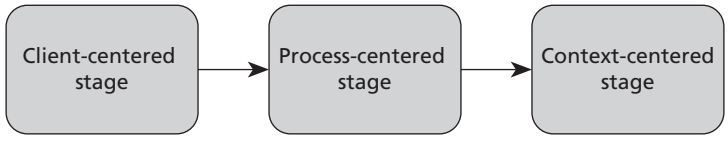
I = counseling interventions used

P = clients' progress and counselors' continuing plan for treatment

S = any special issues of importance regarding clients (e.g., suicidality) (p. 11)

By using the acronym STIPS, counselor trainees may learn to enhance their "ability to acquire relevant facts about clients, better understand clients' presenting problems, better monitor counseling processes, and better evaluate and adjust treatment interventions" (p. 11). Counselors-in-training also may gain enhanced skills in becoming more methodical in monitoring relevant elements of the counseling process, such as diagnosis and treatment planning. These skills can help them become more verbally interactive and astute in their interactions with supervisors.

With advanced graduate students or experienced counselors, such a teaching modality is usually not appropriate in supervision. Instead, supervisors help supervisees work through what is known as the **client-centered stage**—where those being supervised fluctuate between being dependent and autonomous—and then on to a **process-centered stage**—where supervisees exhibit increased professional self-confidence, with increased insight beyond specific skills (Ward, 2010). If all goes well, supervisees enter a **context-centered stage**, where they become more integrated in regard to personal autonomy, insightful awareness, and stable motivation.



Stages of Supervision with Advanced Graduate Students or Experienced Counselors

In essence, supervision, like counseling, may increase one's self-awareness and skills. This process is focused on professional as well as personal growth (Bernard & Goodyear, 2014; Ronnestad & Skovholt, 1993). Indeed, **mindfulness** (maintaining a moment-by-moment awareness of thoughts, feelings, bodily sensations, and surrounding environment) has been introduced into supervision to help supervisees and supervisors become yet more aware. It has been found to help supervisees be less stressed and anxious with their counseling, while it helps supervisors be more effective with supervisees (Daniel, Borders, & Willse, 2015). Likewise, listening to an audio recording of the latest supervision may be educational for any supervisee. It may be therapeutic by facilitating challenge of maladaptive beliefs and behaviors. It also seems to strengthen the supervisory working alliance (North, 2013).

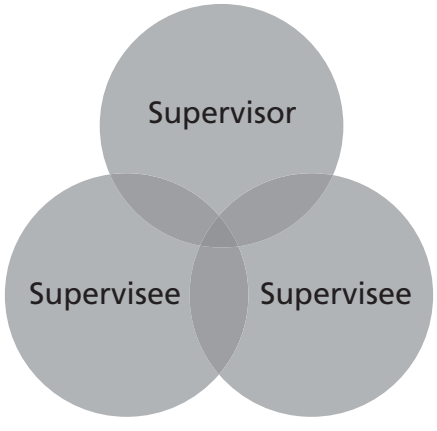
In setting up supervisory situations, one must address several myths and many realities. Myths are made up of extreme views—for example, "one supervisor can perform all supervisory

roles," "individual supervision is best," or "individuals do not need training to supervise" (McCarthy, DeBell, Kanuha, & McLeod, 1988). Realities include the following facts:

- There is not just one theoretical model of supervision but several (e.g., behavioral, facilitative, dynamic, systemic) (Landis & Young, 1994).
- Before a productive supervisory relationship can be established, the developmental level of the supervisee must be verified and a written plan of realistic goals must be completed (Borders & Brown, 2005).
- There is a significant relationship between a supervisor's credibility, such as trustworthiness, and a supervisee's performance (Carey, Williams, & Wells, 1988).
- Supervision relationships may last for years, and there are potential challenges including transference, countertransference, anxiety, and resistance that must be addressed when this happens (Pearson, 2000).

Overall, the literature and the sophistication of supervisory knowledge and techniques in counseling are growing (Borders & Brown, 2005; Ladany & Bradley, 2010). For example, supervisor multicultural competence has been found to be related to the supervisory working alliance, and that alliance, in turn, has been found to be related to supervisees' satisfaction with supervision (Crockett & Hayes, 2015). In innovation techniques, the **reflective team model** is a novel and effective way of providing group supervision, especially in working with couples and families (Landis & Young, 1994). In this model, graduate students are asked to cooperate and collaborate, brainstorm, and take their clients' perspectives as they advance hypotheses about client behaviors and view situations from the clients' framework. From such a framework their understanding of couples and families grows along with their awareness of ways to help couples and families who are experiencing difficulties.

Triadic supervision is another sophisticated and effective method of supervision. It is described by CACREP as two supervisees working with one supervisor in a process that involves all three members simultaneously. It is a method of supervision in which fledgling counselors can gain insight from both their supervisor and a peer (Lawson, Hein, & Stuart, 2009). Recent research has indicated the benefit of triadic sessions of supervision to complement individual and group counseling supervision (Borders, Brown, & Purgason, 2015).



Triadic Model of Supervision

Counselors who take advantage of supervisory opportunities after they are in practice, especially opportunities for **peer supervision** (supervision among equals), can both gain and give information about themselves and their clinical abilities. This increased awareness is the

bedrock on which other positive professional experiences and competencies can be built. In addition to triadic and peer models of supervision, Graham, Scholl, Smith-Adcock, and Wittmann (2014) have focused on the benefit of using nonlinear and nontraditional methods of supervision. They have examined the effectiveness of three creative approaches: sand tray, psychodrama, and bibliotherapy. They found "all three supervision approaches facilitate supervisee self-awareness, openness to feedback, flexibility, and positive change" (p. 424). In addition, these approaches were found to be "freeing" and to decrease the supervisees' defensiveness.

Overall, supervision, like consultation, is an important but sometimes underemphasized aspect of counseling. It is multilayered and is continuous throughout the life span of a counselor. In fact, counselors who do not receive supervision or who stop getting supervision usually stop growing as professionals and may discontinue developing in healthy ways as individuals.

Summary and Conclusion

Consultation and supervision are systematic concepts with distinct sets of theories, methods, and skills (Ladany & Bradley, 2010; Parsons, 1996). They are growing in importance and in the process of being defined and refined. Several definitions of **consultation** emphasize that it is primarily an indirect service; usually triadic; voluntary; and based on roles, rules, values, and goals. Consultation, supervision, and counseling have distinct differences, such as the directness of the activity, the setting in which they are conducted, and the way communications are focused. Counselors are in an ideal position to function as human service consultants as well as supervisees, but they must receive specialized training to do so.

The four models of comprehensive consultation found in the literature (i.e., expert [provision], doctor–patient [prescription], mediation, and process/collaboration) emphasize the multidimensional aspects of consultation. There are distinct consultation levels (individual, group, and organizational) and definite stages that the process goes through (e.g., phasing in, identifying problems, implementing, following up, terminating). Important skills and attitudes make up the complete process. Consultation is implemented in schools and agencies, and training models are being used to teach consultation skills. The concept and implementation of counselor as consultant are ideas that are still developing.

Supervision in counseling is a direct service and like consultation it is comprised of stages. It involves supervisors and their supervisees at different levels of development and sophistication. It is conducted individually and in groups, for example, the triadic model. It can emphasize new learning, insight, and ways of working in a counseling relationship. Some supervision is theoretically based. One of the most widely used supervision models—the discrimination model—was formulated by Bernard and Goodyear (2014). In this model the supervisor may act as teacher, counselor, or consultant depending on the need of the supervisee. Regardless, the supervisor works with the supervisee to refine process, conceptualization, and personalization skills in counseling.

The National Board for Certified Counselors (NBCC) and most state counseling licensure boards offer credentials in supervision through certification or licensure. There are no such formal credentials offered in counseling for consultation. Yet consultation is a skill counselors must master. It is used in a variety of counseling settings, such as in educational institutions and agencies. Both supervision and consultation are based on stages depending on the situation and the personnel involved. There are specific skills that must be mastered in both, and most counselors will be involved in consultation and supervision throughout their careers.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 13 Assignments: *Supervision.*

Evaluation and Research

11

Elenathewise/Fotolia

There you sit Alice Average
midway back in the long-windowed classroom
in the middle of Wednesday's noontime blahs,
Adjusting yourself to the sound of a lecture
and the cold of the blue plastic desk that supports you.
In a world full of light words, hard rock,
Madonnas, long hair, short memories, and change
dreams fade like blue jeans
and "knowing" goes beyond the books
that are bound in semester days
and studied until the start of summer. …

"Thoughts on Alice Average Midway through the Mid-day Class on Wednesday," by S. T. Gladding, 1980/1986, *Humanist Educator, 18,* p. 203. © Samuel T. Gladding.

Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- The difference between evaluation and research
- Proper steps in evaluation
- Crucial steps in the research process
- Major research methods
- Statistics and statistical methods

As you read consider:

- Whether you find evaluation or research more attractive and why
- The importance of evaluation
- The similarities between counseling and outcome research
- Which major research method you like most
- Your reaction to the word "statistics" before and after you read the section in this chapter on statistics

Evaluation and research are essential parts of counseling and counseling-related activities (Erford, 2015a; Houser, 2015). It is not enough for counselors to be warm, caring, and empathetic persons trained in the theories, methods, and techniques of counseling. In addition, counselors must be evaluators and researchers, for it is through evaluation and research that they come to understand and improve their practices (Hadley & Mitchell, 1995; May, 1996) and the clinical practice of counseling (Wester & Borders, 2014). Counselors who lack research and evaluation abilities place themselves and the counseling profession in jeopardy with the general public, third-party payers, and specific clients who rightfully demand accountability. A failure to evaluate and research counseling methods also puts counselors in danger of being unethical because they cannot prove that the counseling services they offer have the reasonable promise of success required by the ethical codes of the professional counseling associations (Heppner, Wampold, Owen, Wang, & Thompson, 2016; Sexton & Whiston, 1996).

Thus, evaluation and research are ways counselors can ensure quality client care and positive outcomes (Herman, 1993; Watson & Flamez, 2015). These counseling procedures also help counselors pause and examine their practices. At such times, counselors may "think differently about, and even behave differently in counseling," thereby improving themselves and the profession (Watkins & Schneider, 1991, p. 288).

Being an evaluator, a researcher, and a consumer of evaluations and research demands time and a thorough understanding of the commonly used methods in these domains (Sexton, 1996). This chapter explores the processes of evaluation and research in counseling, with the assumption that counselors can cultivate skills in these areas.

THE NATURE OF EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

Evaluation and research are different, yet they have much in common. Wheeler and Loesch (1981) note that the two terms have often been paired conceptually and are frequently used interchangeably. Krauskopf (1982) asserts that there is "essentially no difference between the two. The same empirical attitude is there, and the same tools are needed" (p. 71). However, Van Brunt and Manley (2009) distinguish between the two, stating "evaluation differs from research in that it assesses the quality, worth, or merit of the object or program being considered" (p. 455). Gold (2009) agrees, stating "**evaluation** involves the process of applying judgments to or making decisions based on the results of measurement" (p. 39). Thus evaluation "is more mission-oriented, may be less subject to control, is more concerned with providing information for decision makers, tends to be less rigorous or sophisticated, and is concerned primarily with explaining events and their relationship to established goals and objectives" (Burck & Peterson, 1975, p. 564). For example, in counselor preparation programs, students may prepare a **counseling portfolio** (a collection of papers and projects they have completed during their graduate studies) as a capstone project. Based on an evaluation of the portfolio, faculty and students decide how much progress has been made and whether there is a need for additional work or training.

In contrast, **research** is "more theory-oriented and discipline-bound, exerts greater control over the activity, produces more results that may not be immediately applicable, is more sophisticated in terms of complexity and exactness of design, involves the use of judgment on the part of the researcher, and is more concerned with explaining and predicting phenomena" (Burck & Peterson, 1975, p. 564). For example, counselors may conduct research to assess which of several theoretical techniques has the most positive results when applied to a client population all

suffering from the same disorder. In such a setting, variables, such as age, gender, and cultural background, are controlled as tightly as possible so that the researcher can be accurate in gaining a clear picture of what works and on whom so that the results can be reported and the findings translated appropriately.

Cross-cultural research is especially important because it "increases contextual understanding, shows sensitivity to language and culture, and takes a collaborative and flexible stance" in regard to findings (Sullivan & Cottone, 2010, p. 357). In counseling research, most counselors are **applied researchers**: They use knowledge from research studies in their own work settings.

In the following sections, we will explore how evaluation and research are commonly employed in the practical world of professional counseling.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

What do you think about the differences between evaluation and research? How are they complementary? How are they distinct?

EVALUATION

Evaluation usually involves gathering meaningful information on various aspects of a counseling program to guide decisions about the allocation of resources and ensure maximum program effectiveness (Gay, Mills, & Airasian, 2012). Evaluation has a quality of immediate utility. In clinical settings, it gives counselors direct feedback on the services they provide and insight into what new services they need to offer. It also enables clients to have systematic, positive input into a counseling program.

Incorrect Evaluation Methods

Although many solid models of evaluation are available, there are a number of incorrect evaluation procedures used by the uninformed (Daniels, Mines, & Gressard, 1981). These ill-conceived methods, which produce invalid and unreliable results, have some or all of the following defects:

- They **restrict opinion sampling**.
- They make **comparisons between nonequivalent groups**.
- They **promote services rather than evaluate**.
- They try to **assess a program without any clear goals**.

Steps in Evaluation

Program evaluation should be systematic and follow a sequential step-by-step process. The steps may vary in different evaluations, but a classic procedure that Burck and Peterson (1975) have laid out for implementing an evaluation program is an excellent one to follow.

According to these authors, the first step in formulating an evaluation program involves a **needs assessment**. If counselors are to be accountable, they must first identify problems or concerns within their programs. A **need** is "a condition among members of a specific group … that reflects an actual lack of something or an awareness (perception) that something is lacking" (Collison, 1982, p. 115). Needs are assumed to exist based on a number of factors, such as institutional or personal philosophy, government mandate, available resources, history or tradition, and expert opinion. "Need assessment techniques include clearly identifying the

target of the survey, specifying a method of contact, and resolving measurement-related issues" (Cook, 1989, p. 463).

The second step in evaluation is **"stating goals and performance objectives**." Here, both **terminal program outcomes** (those that are most immediately recognizable) and **ultimate program outcomes** (those that are most enduring) are described in terms of measurable performance objectives. There are normally several performance objectives for each goal statement.

The third step in evaluation is **designing a program**. When a program is developed to meet stated objectives, activities that focus on the stated goals can be precisely designed. The fourth step is **revising and improving a program.** Specific activities and the adequacy of communication patterns are both evaluated at this point.

The fifth and final step is "**noting and reporting program outcomes.**" This task is performed primarily by disseminating the findings of the program evaluation to the general public. Such consumer information is vital for potential clients if they are to make informed decisions, and counselors within a clinical program need this kind of feedback to improve their skills and services.

Evaluators must get others involved in the evaluation process for the results of the study to have any direct impact on a program. Individuals who have an investment in conducting a needs assessment are more likely to help counselors meet identified needs and establish program goals than those people who are not involved.

1. needs assessment
2. stating goals—terminal and ultimate
3. designing a program
4. revising and improving a program
5. noting and reporting program outcomes

Steps in Evaluation

Selecting an Evaluation Model

Because evaluation is a continual part of their profession, counselors must prepare accordingly. Part of this preparation includes setting aside time to conduct evaluations and raising questions about what is to be evaluated and how. Questions raised before an evaluation (i.e., **a priori questions**) are more likely to be answered satisfactorily than those brought up after an evaluation is complete (**ex post facto questions**). In some cases, such as investigations into clients' perspectives on suicide behavior, researchers have little choice but to ask survivors of suicide attempts to give them insights into their thoughts after they have displayed their behaviors (Paulson & Worth, 2002).

Regardless, evaluators must ask themselves at the outset what they wish to evaluate and how they are going to do it (Davidson, 1986). **Three models** incorporate these concerns: the program plus personnel equals results model (P + P = R) (Gysbers & Henderson, 2012); the planning, programming, budgeting systems (PPBS); and the context-input-process-product (CIPP) model (Humes, 1972; Stufflebeam et al., 1971).

CASE EXAMPLE

Edward's Evaluation

Edward was in a new position as director of student life at his college. The former director had been terminated because he was not providing services students wanted. Edward did not want to make that mistake, and he sincerely wished to do a good job. So, he decided to do a needs evaluation. His plan was to have students vote on a list of activities a nearby large state university offered to its students. Even though he was working at a small, liberal arts college, he thought programs that were popular could be added to the student life curriculum if there was a demand for them. He also imagined he might eliminate some less popular programs at his college in the process and use that money for implementing other activities.

What is solid about Edward's plan? What are its flaws?

The **P + P = R evaluation** is one that Gysbers and Henderson (2012) devised for school counselors and a school example will be given here. However, this evaluation model can be modified to work in a number of institutional environments. According to Gysbers and Henderson, counselors in schools are increasingly being asked to demonstrate that their work contributes to student success, particularly student academic achievement, as a result of the passage of the *No Child Left Behind Act* (PL 107–110) in 2001 (McGannon, Carey, & Dimmitt, 2005) and other legislative acts. School counselors can do this through using three kinds of evaluation to demonstrate how the counseling program they administer contributes to overall student success. **Personnel evaluation** is the first kind of measure and describes the way counselors in a school are supervised and evaluated. **Program evaluation** is the second kind of assessment. It benchmarks the status of a particular program against established program standards to ascertain the degree to which the program is being implemented. Finally, **results evaluation** focuses on the impact that the activities and services of a program are having on students, the school, and the community. Although each type of evaluation is important, it is crucial that all the evaluations relate to and interact with each other. Personnel evaluation plus program evaluation equals results evaluation.

The **PPBS model** emphasizes planning programs with specifically stated goals, objectives, and evaluation criteria. The situation, population, and treatment involved are all major concerns of this model. Information derived from a PPBS model is **criterion referenced** (related directly to the dimension being measured) rather than **normative referenced** (related to other members of a group, as is the case when standardized tests are used). Therefore, if proper planning and programming are carried out, the evaluator is able to demonstrate that effective counseling is an important variable in a client's progress. Moreover, when budgeting decisions are being made, the impact of counseling and its cost-effectiveness can be clearly shown, and program strengths and weaknesses can be documented. Counseling services administrators are in a better position at such times to justify requests for funds for developing and delivering services not currently being provided. This aspect of program analysis is vital.

The **CIPP model** presents four types of evaluation. In the first, **context evaluation**, a comparison is made between what the program set out to do and what it actually accomplished. In the second, **input evaluation**, information is gathered about what resources are needed and which are available to meet program objectives. This part of the evaluation demonstrates

cost-effectiveness and points out the need for additional resources as well. The third type of evaluation, **process evaluation**, focuses on the strengths and weaknesses of the program's design. If there are weaknesses, such as the design of communication flow, corrective measures may be taken. The fourth type of evaluation, **product evaluation**, focuses on the final results of the entire program. At this stage evaluators ask how effective the program really was. Plans can be made to continue, reuse, expand, or eliminate the program. Regardless of the type of evaluation used, most evaluation processes employ research in reaching their conclusions.

COUNSELORS AND RESEARCH

The profession of counseling has had "a long and ambivalent relationship" with research (Sprinthall, 1981, p. 465). The word "research" has a certain mystique about it (Leedy & Ormrod 2016). It suggests an activity that is exclusive, elusive, and removed from everyday life. Some counselors are drawn to research because of its mystique and their own general interests in investigation. However, "research typically evokes emotional reactions of fear, anxiety, and even disdain" among other counselors (Fall & VanZandt, 1997, p. 2). These counselors feel that the majority of research studies are poorly related to their practical needs (Murray, 2009). Furthermore, they perceive research as cold and impersonal. Unfortunately, many of the problems within research today are similar to those that existed two decades ago, specifically "sampling errors, inappropriate statistical analysis, a lack of research questions, a lack of statistical powers, and a lack of validity information for instrumentation" (Wester & Borders, 2014, p. 447).

Some practitioners find that the demands of daily work with clients leaves them little time to be investigative, let alone keep up with the latest findings and outcome studies (Sexton, 1993). Therefore, most counselors do not engage in research activities, and there appears to be a serious gap in the integration of research into the practice of counseling (Murray, 2009; Sexton & Whiston, 1996). Indeed, a number of counselor practitioners have even "shown evidence of hostility and resentment toward researchers" and research (Robinson, 1994, p. 339).

Counselors' negative feelings about research and their reluctance to spend time and energy on it are related to a number of factors. Chief among them are:

- a **lack of knowledge** about research methods,
- an **absence of clear goals** and objectives for the programs in which they work,
- a **lack of awareness** of the importance of research in planning effective treatment procedures,
- a **fear of finding negative results**,
- a **discouragement** from peers or supervisors,
- a **lack of financial support**, and
- **low aptitudes and limited abilities** for conducting investigative studies (Heppner & Anderson, 1985; Sexton, 1993).

In addition, some counseling theories deemphasize the importance of empirical investigations.

Yet, despite the strain between some counselors and research, there are similarities between the activities of counseling practice and outcome research. Both involve a six-stage process (Whiston, 1996).

For instance, the first stage in both processes involves identification. In counseling, the identification is of a client's problem or difficulty, whereas in research the focus is on **identifying a question or questions to investigate**. Similarly, in the second stage, there is an analogy in formulating treatment goals and **formulating a research design**. Then a **determining stage**

follows in which counseling interventions are selected; in research, **methods for ensuring treatment integrity** are chosen. In the fourth stage, action occurs in the form of either implementing counseling or **collecting data**, followed by an appraisal and evaluation of progress in counseling or **data analysis** in research. Finally, both processes end with either the completion of counseling or the **interpretation and conclusions** from research.

Parallel Stages of Counseling and Research

Counseling	Research
1. Identification of client problem(s)	**1.** Identification of question(s) to investigate
2. Formulating treatment goals	**2.** Formulating a research design
3. Counseling interventions selected	**3.** Methods chosen for to ensure treatment integrity
4. Implementation of counseling	**4.** Collecting data
5. Evaluation of progress in counseling	**5.** Data analysis
6. Completion of counseling	**6.** Interpretation & conclusions from research

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Does knowing how counseling and research are similar in the stages they go through make you feel any differently about research? If so, how?

RESEARCH

There are many definitions of research, but Barkley (1982) gives one of the best: "**Research** is the systematic collection, organization, and interpretation of observations in order to answer questions as unambiguously as possible" (p. 329). The challenge of research is to answer questions that do not yield truths easily. The quality of research depends on the degree to which resistance can be overcome, and ways can be devised to answer questions with maximum confidence by minimizing contaminating influences (Houser, 2015).

Steps in the Research Process

Good research is scientific in the broadest definition of the word. As alluded to before, it begins with systematic observations that concentrate on a particular population, variable, or question (Gay et al., 2012; Heppner et al., 2016). Such complete and systematic observation attempts to explain relations among variables and why certain events happen. Explanation leads to understanding and eventually to some degree of prediction and control.

Some guidelines for conducting research investigations are available. Campbell and Katona (1953), for instance, developed a flowchart to indicate the sequence of steps involved in carrying out surveys. More recently, Ary, Jacobs, Sorensen, and Razavieh (2013) devised an **eight-step process for conducting research**. It is ideally suited for clinical work but is also applicable to other areas of counseling research.

1. **Statement of the problem.** This statement must be clear and concise. If there is confusion at this step, the investigative endeavor will probably produce little of value. An

example of a clear problem statement is, "The purpose of this research is to test the hypothesis that eye contact between counselor and client is related to the effectiveness of the counseling process."

2. **Identification of information needed to solve the problem.** This step may include a variety of information derived from sources such as psychological or educational tests or systematic observations, including experiments. Some data that investigators need may be impossible to collect. They must then decide whether to modify the problem statement or end the research.
3. **Selection or development of measures for gathering data.** Common measures for gathering data are surveys, tests, and observational report sheets. If researchers cannot find an existing appropriate measure, they must develop one and test its reliability and validity.
4. **Identification of the target population and sampling procedures.** If a group is small enough, an entire population may be studied. Otherwise, a sample is selected by careful standard sampling procedures.
5. **Design of the procedure for data collection.** This step involves determining how, when, where, and by whom information will be collected.
6. **Collection of data.** A systematic procedure is implemented to obtain the desired information. Usually this process involves careful monitoring and a substantial investment of time.
7. **Analysis of data.** Select procedures are employed at this step to organize the data in a meaningful fashion and determine whether they provide an answer to the problem being investigated.
8. **Preparation of a report.** Research results should be made available to others in some meaningful form, such as a journal article or a professional presentation.

The Relevance of Research

One primary question raised by readers of counseling research focuses on the relevance of a study's results for practitioners. Much research does not produce results relevant to practical issues and is not useful (Goldman, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979, 1986, 1992). Many research efforts lack vision, concentrating instead on small details. Researchers who conduct their work in such a way have too readily accepted the experimental research designs of the physical and biological sciences and, in the process, have failed to develop research methods appropriate for counseling. What they pass on as research is often sterile and trivial.

The argument for **research relevancy** centers on the fact that not all knowledge is equally useful for counselors (Houser, 2015; Krumboltz & Mitchell, 1979). Therefore, limited funds and energy should be directed toward studies that are likely to make a difference in the way in which counselors function. One way to define relevance in research is to emphasize studies that focus on the reasons individuals seek counseling, such as their goals, intentions, and purposes (Howard, 1985). Another important way to assess relevance is to determine "how closely the research approximates what is done in the counseling office" (Gelso, 1985, p. 552). Such research is called **experience-near research**. Because it is applicable to counselors, it is likely to be read and used.

Action research is a form of experience-near research (Erford, 2015a). It focuses on resolving practical problems that counselors routinely encounter, such as how to help manage a

child with learning disabilities, evaluate the effects of a self-esteem program on a group of children, or provide evidence that school counselors can initiate, develop, lead, and coordinate programs that can contribute to systemic change and improved learning success for every student (Dahir & Stone, 2009; Gillies, 1993). Action research includes studies aimed at diagnostic action, participant action, empirical action, and experimental action. Some of this research is likely to be less controlled and not as easily generalized as more rigorous research. To help solve the problem of relevancy in research, Gelso (1985) suggests reading all research studies with certain questions in mind—for example, "How was this research conducted?" and "How will it influence the way I practice counseling?"

Choosing a Research Method

Despite problems inherent in counseling research, counselors regularly employ a number of investigative methodologies. Kaplan (1964) defines a **method** as a procedure that is applicable to many disciplines. In contrast, a **technique** is a discipline-specific procedure. Most counseling research uses procedures, such as controlled observations, that are common to other disciplines. Therefore, the term "method" rather than "technique" is appropriate when referring to ways of doing counseling research. None of these methods is considered "best to test the counseling process" (Hill, 1982, p. 16). Rather, different research methods address different research questions (Watkins & Schneider, 1991). Ultimately, research methods provide answers to research questions by controlling select variables that have an impact on the counseling process (Kerlinger & Lee, 2000).

All research methods have what Gelso (1979) describes as **bubbles**, or flaws. Gelso says that selecting research methods is like putting a sticker on a car windshield. Bubbles always appear; even though one may try to eliminate as many bubbles as possible, some remain. The only way to eliminate the bubbles totally is to remove the sticker. In research, the only way to avoid all flaws is not to do research. Yet as imperfect as research methods are, they are necessary for professional edification and development. The alternative is to remain uninformed about the effects of counseling and forego the development of newer methods and techniques.

CASE EXAMPLE

Oscar's Observation

Oscar noticed that in his agency many clients were tearful when they set up a return appointment before leaving the premises. His observation made him wonder if there was a better way for such appointments to be made. One way might be to have clients schedule return visits before they went into counseling. That way they could exit the building with seemingly less embarrassment or stress.

He proposed his idea to other clinicians and to the agency staff. They were skeptical, but agreed to give his idea a trial run.

What do you think Oscar might have to do to make sure his research yielded valuable and useful results?

Emphases of Research

Counseling research has several different emphases. Four of the most prominent can be represented as contrasts:

1. **Laboratory versus field research**
2. **Basic versus applied research**
3. **Process versus outcome research**
4. **Quantitative (group) versus qualitative (individual) research**

Each of these emphases is concerned with the contrast between two investigative dimensions. The various dimensions are not mutually exclusive (Leech & Onwuegbuzie, 2010); many research studies, such as those that quantitatively report the outcome of counseling techniques in a laboratory setting, include more than one of them (Creswell, 2015).

The first emphasis is on laboratory research versus field research. **Laboratory research** concentrates on conducting the investigation within a confined environment, such as a counseling lab, where as many extraneous variables as possible may be controlled (Dobson & Campbell, 1986). Under such conditions, some researchers think they can obtain the most reliable information. Indeed, researcher John Gottman found his "love lab" yielding extremely pertinent information about the quality of couple relationships. Practitioners of **field research**, however, see most laboratory investigations as artificial and believe that counseling theories and techniques are best observed and recorded in actual counseling situations, such as counseling centers and clinics. They argue that these settings are realistic and that the results are likely to be applicable to other practitioners.

The second emphasis is basic research versus applied research. **Basic research** is oriented to theory, and those who practice it are "interested in investigating some puzzle or problem that is suggested by theory" (Forsyth & Strong, 1986, p. 113). An example is research that focuses on the number of times Rogerian-based counselors use reflective versus confrontive clinical methods.

Basic Research Orientation → Theory

In contrast, **applied research** focuses on examining practical problems and applying their findings to existing problems. An example of applied research is a program evaluation where information about services at a counseling center is collected from recipients and analyzed as to the efficiency, effectiveness, and impact on the community served (Astramovich & Coker, 2007). Tracey (1991) offers one way of distinguishing basic and applied research.

Applied Research Examines → Practical and Existing Problems

The third emphasis is process research versus outcome research. According to Hill (1991), **process research** focuses on what "happens in counseling and therapy sessions" (p. 85). She states that identifying the changes in counseling "can be quite overwhelming and frustrating" (Hill, 1982, p. 7). It demands a concentrated amount of time and energy focused on a few variables, such as the reactions of the counselor to the client. The burnout rate among process-oriented researchers is high. Yet such research is indispensable in enlightening

counselors about the dynamics of the counseling relationship itself. An example of process research is the work of Allen Ivey (1980) in assessing the importance of counselor skills in select stages of counseling.

Process Research Focus → What Happens in Counseling Sessions

Outcome research, however, is "the experimental investigation of the impact of counseling on clients" (Lambert, Masters, & Ogles, 1991, p. 51). It is "typified by measurement before and after treatment on specified dependent variables" (Hill, 1982, p. 7). An example of outcome research would be the effect of person-centered counseling with depressed persons. Outcome research emphasizes results rather than the factors producing them.

Outcome Research Focus → Investigates Impact of Clients Before and After Counseling

The fourth emphasis is quantitative research versus qualitative research (i.e., naturalistic inquiry) (Erford, 2015a). **Quantitative research** is deductive and objective, usually involving numbers and subordinating subjective understanding to clarity, precision, and reproducibility of objective phenomena. A quantitative approach is based on a positive-reductive conceptual system that "values objectivity, linearity, cause and effect, repeatability, and reproductivity, predictability, and the quantification of data" (Merchant & Dupuy, 1996, p. 538). Two basic quantitative research designs are the experimental and the survey (Rosenthal, 2001). An example of quantitative research that also yielded practical outcomes in regard to what counselors actually do is the nationwide Practice Research Network (PRN) that, through a survey, investigated the daily practice of mental health workers (Smith, Sexton, & Bradley, 2005).

Quantitative Research (Objective, Deductive) → Two Kinds of Designs: Experimental and Survey

In contrast, **qualitative research** is inductive, naturalistic, cybernetic, and phenomenological. It places primary emphasis on understanding the unique frameworks within which persons make sense of themselves and their environments. It is useful in situations where theory and research are lacking (Merriam & Tisdell, 2016). It focuses on understanding a complex social situation without previously defined parameters (Creswell, 2015; Jencius & Rotter, 1998). Furthermore, "qualitative research examines what people are doing and how they interpret what is occurring rather than pursuing patterns of cause and effect in a controlled setting" (Merchant & Dupuy, 1996, p. 537). In many ways qualitative research is especially appropriate for counseling "because the centrality of interpersonal relations defines its [counseling's] domain" (Berrios & Lucca, 2006, p. 175). Overall, "qualitative research in counseling requires a dual commitment both to service delivery and to a scientific investigation of that delivery" (p. 181). It has grown in recent years as a proportion of research studies being published in the flagship journal of the ACA, *Journal of Counseling and Development* (*JCD*) (Erford et al., 2011). For instance, almost all of the October 2015 issue of *JCD* contained a large section on qualitative research articles.

Qualitative Research (Inductive, Naturalistic, Phenomenological) →
Useful Where Theory and Research Are Lacking; Focuses on Complex Social Situations

Frequently used qualitative methods are field research, case studies, narratives, in-depth interviews, and life histories. Mark Savickas (2005) has proven to be a master of qualitative research in using narrative counseling method for helping clients to fit work into their lives, rather than fit themselves to jobs. His approach looks at a client's life as a novel being written. It emphasizes recurring themes that reveal how the client uses work to advance his or her life projects.

Thus, the emphasis of these two approaches differs because of the purposes of each and the different assumptions each makes about the goals of research (May, 1996; McLeod, 2015). Neither quantitative nor qualitative research is superior to the other per se. Rather, the use of each depends on what question is being asked and for what reason. The major strength of quantitative research is its emphasis on analyzing large amounts of data in a clear, mathematical fashion. The major strength of qualitative research is the way it picks up subtle, individually focused, developmental, and experientially reported aspects of counseling (Creswell, 2015; Denzin & Lincoln, 2011; Mertens, 2015).

Counseling is slowly moving toward espousing research that is both qualitative (versus quantitative) and more field oriented (versus laboratory) (Goldman, 1992; Watkins & Schneider, 1991). Clients are seen as active rather than passive in the counseling process (Gelso, 1985; Howard, 1985). Overall, a more holistic emphasis within counseling research is being proposed with **mixed research** (combining qualitative and quantitative research) as a growing phenomenon (Frels & Onwuegbuzie, 2013). "Combining or mixing quantitative and qualitative research approaches enables researchers, including researchers from the field of counseling, to be more flexible, integrative, holistic, and rigorous in their investigative techniques as they attempt to address a range of complex research questions that come to the fore. More specifically, mixed research helps counseling researchers to attain participant enrichment, instrument fidelity, treatment integrity, and significance enhancement" (Leech & Onwuegbuzie, 2010, p. 66).

Major Research Methods

The research methods that counselors choose are determined by the questions they are trying to answer, their special interests, and the amount of time and resources they have available for the study (Heppner et al., 2016). Methods should be the slaves of research, not the masters (Smith, 1981). No method is suitable for all research attempts. Indeed, as Ohlsen (1983) states, "developing and clarifying a research question is a slow, painstaking process" (p. 361). A **research question** provides the context in which one begins to consider a method. In most cases, a research question is about the state of affairs in the field of counseling (LaFountain & Bartos, 2002). Once a question has been decided on, a quantitative or qualitative method may be chosen.

Methods and ways of obtaining data may differ for research conducted in personal, group, or couple/family counseling. A research strategy, which is "the guiding or underlying force that directs" a research project, is intended to place the investigator "in the most advantageous position" possible (Husband & Foster, 1987, p. 53). The primary research method can be chosen from among those that present data from historical, descriptive, or experimental points of view (Erford, 2015a; Vacc & Loesch, 2001). The procedures used in these methods are not mutually exclusive. For example, Tracey (1983) reports that **N of 1 research**, which focuses on the study

of a single qualitative entity (such as a person), may be employed in historical studies, case studies, and intensive design studies. Such research may be either associational or experimental. The fact that this and other research methods are so flexible gives investigators more latitude in planning their strategies and carrying out their studies.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

From what you know about counseling now, what questions are you most interested in finding out answers to? Do you think your questions might best be answered through qualitative or quantitative research methods?

HISTORICAL METHODS. Historical research has been largely neglected in counseling (Goldman, 1977). The reasons are numerous, but among the most salient is the association of historical research with psychohistory (Frey, 1978). **Psychohistory** has been closely linked to the theory of psychoanalysis, and its usefulness as a way of understanding persons and events has been questioned (Thoresen, 1978). Yet, psychohistory as practiced by Erik Erikson (1958) and the Wellfleet group (whose members included Kenneth Keniston and Robert Coles) involves two aspects:

1. experiencing and reporting events and procedures from earlier times that have influenced the development of the profession, and
2. embellishing current theories and generating new research hypotheses.

For the most part, counseling journals limit their dealings with historical research to printing obituaries of prominent counselors and featuring interviews with pioneers in the profession (Heppner, 1990a, 1990b). Although the methods used in historical research are usually less rigorous and more qualitative than those employed in other research, they produce both interesting and enlightening results. They have an important place in the understanding of persons, as exemplified in Gordon Allport's idiographic studies of traits and personality. This approach to research is clearly open to further development.

DESCRIPTIVE METHODS. Descriptive research concentrates on depicting present factors in a profession. It has three subcategories: surveys, case studies, and comparative studies.

Surveys. Surveys are one of the most popular and widely used methods for gathering information about the occurrence of behaviors and describing the characteristics of those that are not well understood (Heppner et al., 2016). Surveys are similar to other methods of research: They begin with the formation of a research question, then generate hypotheses, select a research design, and collect and analyze data (Kerlinger & Lee, 2000). **Survey data can be collected in five ways: personal interviews, mailed questionnaires, online questionnaires, telephone interviews, and nonreactive measures such as existing records or archives** (Fowler, 2014). Data are gathered in either a structured or nonstructured way with either a **cross section** of people (many people at one point in time) or **longitudinally** (the same people at two or more points in time).

If conducted properly, survey research can provide counselors with a great deal of information about how clients perceive them and their programs. Surveys can also offer information about clients' needs or trends in the field of counseling (Heppner et al., 2016; Hosie, 1994). Online questionnaires, especially the use of **SurveyMonkey** (http://www.surveymonkey.com) and **Zoomerang** (http://www.zoomerang.com), have become increasing popular in recent years and most likely will continue. They are convenient, relatively inexpensive, and provide quick and easy-to-understand data analysis.

Nevertheless, **four major problems often plague survey research**.

- First, survey instruments may be **poorly constructed**.
- Second, they **may not generate a very high rate of return**.
- Third, the **sample surveyed is sometimes nonrandom and unrepresentative** of the population. In any of these three cases, the results are essentially useless because the design and methodology of the survey research lack rigor (Fong, 1992).
- A final problem of survey research (or almost any research, for that matter) is that it **can be expensive** (Robinson, 1994), especially if it involves a large number of people.

The social impact of well-conceived and well-conducted survey research is apparent in the work of Kinsey on the sexual practices of men and women. The National Board for Certified Counselors (NBCC) survey of counselor education programs that was originally started by Joe Hollis is an example of the usefulness of this method for counseling. Every few years Hollis, and now NBCC, gathers information for a published directory of counselor education programs. This survey is quantitative in emphasis and yields relevant data about national program trends in counseling.

Case Studies. A **case study** is an attempt to understand one unit, such as a person, group, or program, through an intense and systematic investigation of that unit longitudinally. Almost any phenomenon can be examined by means of the case study method (Leedy & Ormrod, 2016). Some case studies rely on self-report methods that are not very reliable; others involve naturalistic inquiry in which the study extends over a period of time. The difficulties involved in naturalistic research are many and include issues such as what constitutes good research, the high cost of labor, the problems of establishing causality, and restrictions on generalizing results. In addition, such research often demonstrates problems of observed bias and the **halo effect** (a favorable observation generalized to a person or situation as a whole) (Goldman, 1977).

Comparative Studies. Comparative research studies (also called **correlational studies**) form a link between historical/case study methods and experimental and quasi-experimental designs. They make directional and quantitative comparisons between sets of data. Such studies are nonmanipulative (Cozby & Bates, 2015). They simply note similarities in variations among factors with no effort to discern cause-and-effect relationships. An example of such a study is the relationship of scores on a test of religiosity with scores on instruments measuring various aspects of mental health (Gladding, Lewis, & Adkins, 1981). A major finding of this study was that people who scored high on the religiosity test also scored high on the mental health instruments. The results do not suggest that religiosity causes a person to have better mental health; rather, it simply compares the direction of the scores. Any study that compares measures in this manner is an example of comparative research.

EXPERIMENTAL METHODS. **Experimental research** methods are employed to describe, compare, and analyze data under controlled conditions (Heppner et al., 2016; McLeod, 2015). Experimental methods used in counseling research have their origin in the natural sciences. The purpose of using these methods is to determine the effect of one variable on another by controlling for other factors that might explain the effect. In other words, researchers who use this method are seeking to determine causation. To do this, they define independent and dependent variables. The **independent variable** is the one manipulated by the researcher, such as treatment. The **dependent variable** is the one in which the potential effect is recorded, such as the client's behavior. The researcher assumes that if the effect of other factors is eliminated, then any change in the dependent variable will be a result of the independent variable. Examples of independent variables in counseling might be the age, gender, personal attractiveness, or physical appearance of the counselor. Examples of dependent variables are a client's reactions to these counselor traits, such as degree of relaxation, cooperation, and overall responsiveness in

the counseling setting. The reactions could be measured by a variety of procedures, including an analysis of an audio- or videotape or a postcounseling interview or questionnaire.

Cohen (1990) recommends **two general principles** for those who are **conducting research with independent and dependent variables**: **Less is more, and simple is better**. The fewer variables there are to keep track of and the more clearly they can be reported (e.g., through graphs), the easier it is for researchers and consumers to understand the significance of counseling research studies.

It is imperative in conducting experimental research that the counselor control for **contaminating variables** (variables that invalidate a study, such as one group of clients that is healthier than another). One of the most common ways of controlling for potentially contaminating variables is by establishing equivalent experimental and control groups. When the independent variable is manipulated for the experimental group while being held constant for the control group, the effect of the independent variable can be determined by comparing the postexperimental data for the two groups. Campbell and Stanley (1963) describe in detail the problems involved in experimental and quasi-experimental research; their classic text is recommended to readers who wish to pursue the issue further.

Traditional experimental research has involved group comparison studies. Since the 1970s, **single-subject research**, commonly known as ***N* of 1** (i.e., $n = 1$) **research**, has become increasingly accepted in the field of counseling. Single-case research design (SCRD) offers counseling practitioners and researchers a practical and viable method for evaluating the effectiveness of interventions that target behavior, emotions, personal characteristics, and other counseling-related constructs of interest (Ray, 2015). "Essentially, an $n = 1$ research study is one in which the data from a single participant (rather than a group) are the focus of the research design" (Sharpley, 2007, p. 350). The use of a rigorous SCRD directly addresses the evidence-based question: What works for whom under what conditions? "SCRD is differentiated from case studies through its focus on the manipulation of the independent variable (i.e., counseling intervention)" (Ray, 2015, p. 394) which is the hallmark of experimental design.

There are a **number of advantages to single-case research designs**. Among these are the following:

- They are **theory free**, thus allowing counselors of any persuasion to use them.
- They are **flexible** and appropriate for use in practice settings.
- They may **improve counseling effectiveness**.
- They **do not require** the **use of statistical methods**.
- They **produce scientifically effective evidence** that leads to professional credibility.
- They are "**consistent with CACREP standards** that call for increased emphasis on research, accountability, and diverse research methodologies in the scientist-practitioner model of counselor preparation" (Lundervold & Belwood, 2000, p. 100).

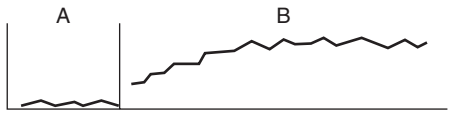
Miller (1985, p. 491) summarizes **six major advantages that single-subject research** has over traditional group studies. (His study is derived from Hill, Carter, & O'Farrell [1983] and Sue [1978b].)

1. It allows a **more adequate description** of what happens between a counselor and client.
2. Positive and negative outcomes can be understood in terms of **process** data.
3. Outcome measures can be tailored to the client's **specific problems**.
4. It allows for the **study of a rare or unusual phenomenon**.
5. It is **flexible** enough to allow for novel procedures in diagnosis and treatment.
6. It can be used in evaluating the **effectiveness of an intervention strategy on a single client**.

A potential problem in single-subject studies is "when they are used following a period of standard treatment that has not worked." Some general improvement may occur that has nothing to do with the treatment being used but is a **regression toward the mean** (i.e., "the tendency of an extreme value when it is remeasured to be closer to the mean"; Aldridge, 1994, p. 337). To overcome this problem, especially if medication is involved, the researcher may allow for a **washout period**: a time when no treatment occurs and there is an opportunity for previous effects (such as medication) to leave the body by natural means.

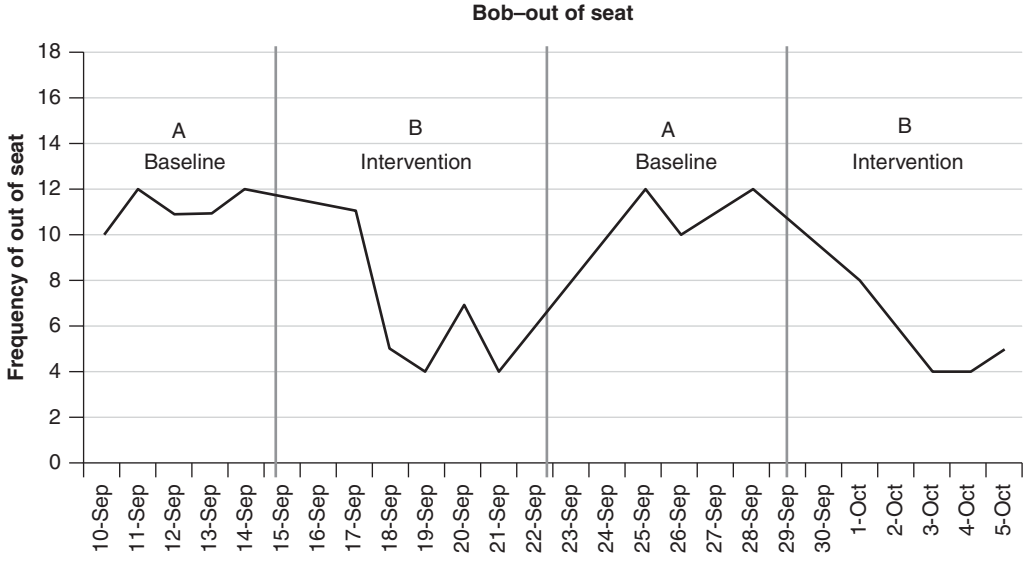
Three intense experimental designs that focus on individuals are simple time series, reversal design, and multiple baseline design.

Simple Time Series. A simple time series, the most common intense experimental design method, is referred to as an **AB design** (Sharpley, 2007). First, a baseline (A) is established by having the client observe and record the occurrence of the targeted behavior every day. Then an intervention strategy (B) is introduced. The client continues to record the targeted behavior in the same way as before. The manifestation of the targeted behavior is compared during these two periods and trends are noted. By graphing results, counselors can determine what, if any, effect the intervention strategy had.



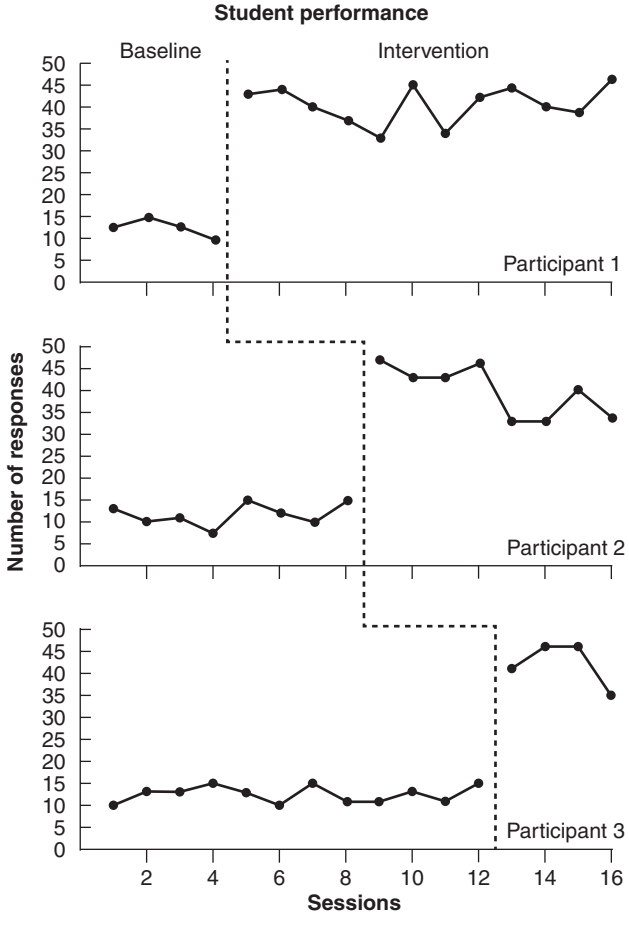
AB Design

Reversal Design. A reversal design is more complex than a simple time series. It involves a reversal—an **ABAB design**. The first part is executed as it is in the simple time series, but the intervention strategy (B) is discontinued after a time, and a second baseline and intervention follow. "If the second intervention period produces proportionately the same results as the first intervention period, then it can be safely assumed that it is the strategy itself that is causing the changes in the level of interactions made" (Huber, 1980, p. 212).



ABAB Design

Multiple Baseline Design. The multiple baseline design, the most complex of these experimental designs, permits greater generalization of the results. There are **three types of multiple baseline research designs: across individuals, across situations, and across behaviors** (Miltenberger, 2016). Each emphasizes a different focus. The common trait of all three is that intervention is initially employed with a select individual, situation, or behavior while the researcher continues to gather baseline data on other persons, situations, or behaviors. When intervention strategies are extended to the baseline populations, counselors are able to see more clearly the power of the intervention. As with other designs, it is important to graph the results.



Multiple Baseline Design

Overall, there are **five steps in intensive experimental designs** on individuals:

1. **identify an observable problem** that can be monitored for change,
2. **gather baseline data**,
3. **decide on the intervention** to be studied,
4. **carry out the intervention strategy** within one of the three research designs, and
5. **evaluate the changes**, if any, in the targeted behavior.

Identify Problem > Gather Baseline Data > Decide on Intervention > Carry Out Intervention > Evaluate Changes

Major Research Methods

Historical	Descriptive	Experimental
Psychohistory	Surveys	Single-subject research ($n = 1$)
	Case Studies	Experimental Designs
	Comparative Studies	(a) Simple Time Series (AB) (b) Reversal Design (ABAB) (c) Multiple Design (across individuals, situations, and behaviors)

Guidelines for Using Research

Counselors who use research as a base for their practices can follow certain guidelines. They include recognizing the flaws and strengths of research methods, taking care to define terms carefully, and not overgeneralizing beyond the scope of particular findings. Such procedures help consumers evaluate studies as objectively as possible so that they can employ the results more skillfully and ethically.

CASE EXAMPLE

Shannon and Her Single-Subject Research

Shannon was fascinated by the idea of doing single-subject research. She thought it would be easier and simpler than any type of quantitative method. She was particularly interested in how clients and counselors perceive what is happening in a counseling session, especially after having read some of Irvin Yalom's novels about people in therapy.

Shannon wondered if she could be her own subject. After all, she was sensitive, perceptive, smart, and willing. She knew she could produce a good written report of the experiment as well.

Would it be unethical for Shannon to become her own subject? Would it be wise? What are the pluses and minuses?

Several writers have been concerned about the **fair assessment of gender differences** (McHugh, Koeske, & Frieze, 1986; Wakefield, 1992). Altmaier, Greiner, and Griffin-Pierson (1988, p. 346) offer some of the most salient advice on this issue.

- Readers should note the values on which particular research studies are based.
- Counselors should look for findings that are in accord with their experiences and findings that converge across settings and studies.
- Consumers of research should not overlook topics of importance to women, such as childbearing.
- The assumption should not be made that differences between men and women fall along one continuum in a bipolar fashion.

- The magnitude of effects should be considered in reading research about gender differences. In other words, the reader should note how much variance in the observed behavior is accounted for by the significance of gender difference.

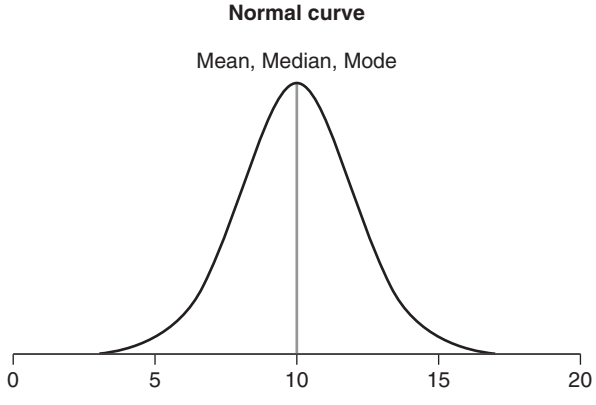
In the final analysis, counselors who use research should do so in relation to the skills they acquired in their graduate and continuing education programs. Clinicians must study research methodology well so that their practices reflect only the best professional knowledge available. In addition, they must refrain from **questionable research practices** such as practices being sloppy or careless, making avoidable statistical errors, inappropriately allocating authorship, and being inaccurate with their references (Davis, Wester, & King, 2008).

STATISTICS

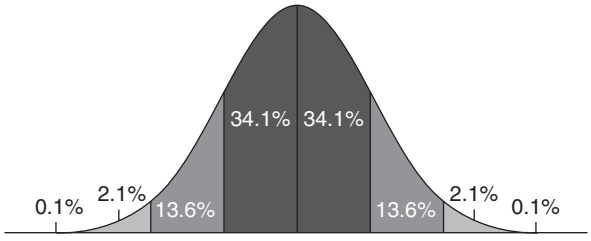
Statistics and statistical testing first became prominent in the early 1900s (Thompson, 2002). They have been the lifeblood and bane of helping professionals, such as counselors, ever since. Whether counselors are drawn to do statistically significant research or not, all counselors should be aware of several research tools, such as libraries and their resources, computers and their software, techniques of measurement, and statistics. Statistics are not a fixed part of evaluation and research, and using statistics is not what "makes" or "breaks" a good study (Leedy & Ormrod, 2016). Rather, statistics are simply a means for researchers to use in analyzing and interpreting findings and communicating those findings to others. As Barkley (1982) emphasizes, "it is possible to be a good researcher and know nothing about sophisticated statistical techniques. It is also possible to know a great deal about statistics and be a mediocre or poor researcher" (p. 327). The distinction between research and statistics is important.

Statistical Concepts

There are some statistical concepts that every counselor must know to read and evaluate research reports intelligently. One is **measures of the central tendency**—that is, the median, the mean, and the mode. All these measures encompass different meanings of the term **average** (LaFountain & Bartos, 2002). The **median** is the midpoint of a distribution of scores ranked highest to lowest. The **mean** is the arithmetic average of scores. The **mode** is the score or measure that occurs most often in a distribution. In a true normally distributed population (which can be graphed as a **bell-shaped or normal curve**), the median, mean, and mode are the same. In actuality, however, this situation rarely occurs.



Two other important statistical concepts are standard deviation and sampling procedure. A **standard deviation** is a measure of the dispersion of scores about their mean. It indicates how much response variability is reflected in a set of scores; that is, it is a measure of how homogeneous a group is. The larger the standard deviation, the greater the variability among the individuals (Thorndike & Thorndike-Christ, 2010). The standard deviation on a normal curve, which is rare, is as follows.



Sampling is important because it determines how applicable research findings are. If a sample does not adequately represent the population on which it is based, the results cannot be considered applicable to the population. When samples are chosen in a representative, random way, results can be generalized to the population with confidence.

Statistical Methods

Descriptive, correlational, and inferential statistics are the three most widely used statistical methods in research (Mertens, 2015).

- **Descriptive statistics** literally describe characteristics of a sample. These devices, which are used to organize and summarize data, are also used in analyzing single-subject research and simply describing populations (Creswell, 2015). Mean and standard deviation are examples of descriptive statistics.
- **Correlational statistics** describe the strength and connection of relationships—for example, the strength of a relationship between one's attitude toward drugs and one actually using drugs (Creswell, 2015).
- **Inferential statistics** allow for group comparisons or make predictions about an entire population from a given sample. They determine whether research results are due to chance or the treatment of variables in a study (Cozby & Bates, 2015).

A number of statistical tests have been devised to measure the probability of change occurring by chance in an experimental research design. **Two broad categories of tests** are used for this purpose: **parametric** and **nonparametric**.

- **Parametric tests** are usually more powerful. Parametric tests are used when it is thought that the population being described has evenly distributed characteristics that could be represented by a bell-shaped curve. Examples of parametric tests are the Pearson product moment correlation and *t* tests.
- **Nonparametric tests** are used when no normal curve distribution can be assumed but sharp dichotomies can. Nonparametric tests require larger sample sizes to yield a level of significance similar to parametric tests. Examples of nonparametric tests are the Spearman rank-order correlation and chi-square (Leedy & Ormrod, 2016).

In addition, statistics can be used to compare research findings across studies. One prominent approach of doing this is through an empirically based method known as **meta-analysis** (Erford, 2015a). Before the conceptualization of meta-analysis, researchers were forced to compare studies through narrative methods that were often filled with errors. With meta-analysis, large amounts of data can be compared and contrasted across studies.

Statistics are invaluable to the counselor who wants to understand, organize, communicate, and evaluate data. Consumers of research should expect that authors of research reports will provide them with indices of practical and clinical significance of their works (e.g., effect size) for "statistical significance is not sufficiently useful to be invoked as the sole criterion for evaluating the noteworthiness of counseling research" (Thompson, 2002, p. 66).

Summary and Conclusion

This chapter focused on the relationship between evaluation and research. Although the terms are sometimes defined identically, each is unique. Evaluation aims at helping counselors decide how programs are meeting the goals and objectives of staff and clients. A major first step in conducting an evaluation is to do a needs assessment. Several excellent models are available for counselors to use in completing this task.

Research scares many counselors. Yet this fear may diminish as counselors become more aware that there are many ways to conduct investigative studies. Three main research methods are historical, descriptive, and experimental. For years, experimental research has been valued most highly, but this emphasis is changing. Case studies and intensive experimental designs are gaining popularity. In addition, the difference between understanding research methods and statistical concepts is growing; that is, people are realizing that the two approaches are not the same. Both are important, but it is possible for researchers to be stronger in one area than the other.

Counselors must constantly strive to update their research and evaluation skills and stay current. The life span of knowledge is brief, and counselors who do not exercise their minds and find areas of needed change will become statistics instead of an influence.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 14 Assignments: *Research and Evaluation.*

12 Testing, Assessment, and Diagnosis in Counseling

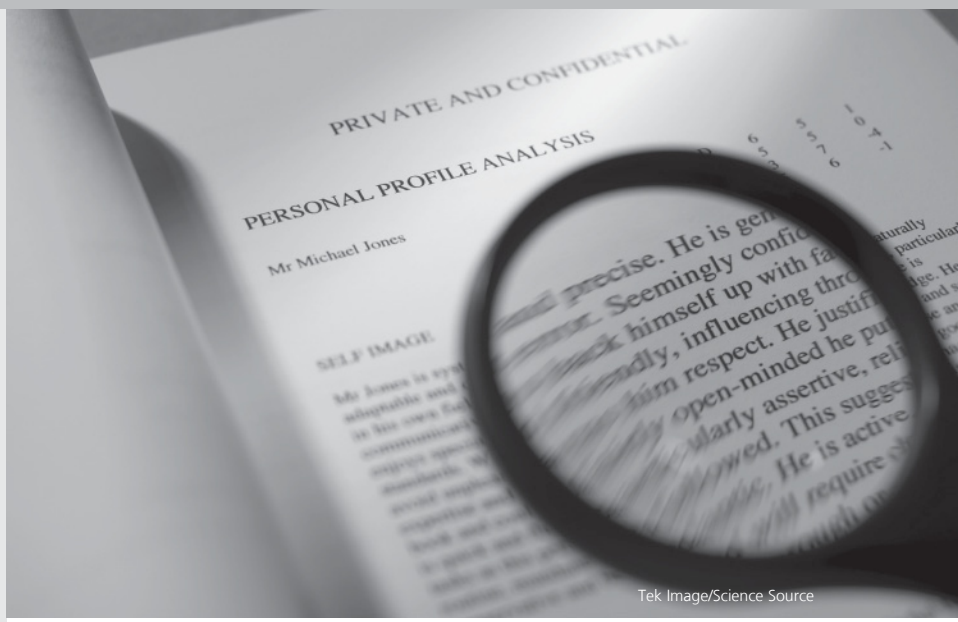
Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- How testing and tests have evolved over the years
- The problems and potential of using tests in counseling
- Qualities of good tests
- Classifications of tests
- Administration and interpretation of tests

As you read consider:

- Your reaction to tests you have taken and the concept of testing
- Advantages and disadvantages in using tests
- What tests you like or dislike and why
- How you like being assessed
- The problems and benefits of diagnosis



Tek Image/Science Source

I read the test data like a ticker tape
from the New York Stock Exchange.
Your "neurotic" scales are slightly up
with a large discrepancy in your Wechsler scores.
Myers-Briggs extroversion is in the moderate range
with an artistic interest expressed in your Strong profile.
At first, like a Wall Street wizard,
I try to assess and predict your future,
But in talking about expected yields
I find the unexpected… .
Alone, you long for the warmth of relationships
as well as for the factual information at hand.
In the process of discussion,
a fellow human being emerges.
Behind what has been revealed on paper
is the uniqueness of a person.

Reprinted from "Thoughts of a Wall Street Counselor," by S. T. Gladding, 1986/1995, *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 24,* p. 176. © by Samuel T. Gladding.

"From the very beginning of professional counseling, counseling professionals have applied the use of testing and assessment to the assistance of individuals and society" (Ponton & Duba, 2009, p. 120). Testing, assessment, and diagnosis "are integral components of the counseling process" that are used in all stages of counseling from referral to follow-up (Hohenshil, 1996, p. 65). According to Hays (2013), "During the early days, counseling and testing were virtually synonymous. Many of the counseling centers established during the 1930s and 1940s were called Counseling and Testing Centers" (p. 3). Today, virtually all counselors are involved in testing, assessment, and diagnosis. The amount they do of each is dependent on their theoretical backgrounds, education, values, and settings. Therefore, it is essential for counselors to understand the procedures connected with each process.

Counselors interested in activities that require the use of measurement and associated procedures usually belong to the **Association for Assessment and Research in Counseling** (AARC; http://aarc-counseling.org/), if they are members of the American Counseling Association (ACA). This division, originally named the Association for Measurement and Evaluation in Guidance (AMEG) and then the Association for Assessment in Counseling and Education (AACE), was chartered as the seventh division of the ACA in 1965 (Sheeley & Eberly, 1985). It publishes a quarterly journal, *Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development*. Several American Psychological Association (APA) divisions are involved with tests, assessment, and diagnosis, as well. Clinical Psychology (Division 12), School Psychology (Division 16), and Counseling Psychology (Division 17) are among the most prominent.

In addition to these associations, a multiprofessional group has drawn up **Standards for Psychological and Educational Testing** (American Educational Research Association, American Psychological Association, and National Council on Measurement in Education, 2014). "The Standards provide a strong ethical imperative as a criterion for the evaluation and development of tests, testing practices, and effects of test use as they affect professional practice. They can be viewed as addressing three audiences: **test developers** (i.e., those who create and validate tests), **test users** (i.e., those who administer tests), and **test takers** (i.e., those to whom tests are administered)" (Vacc, Juhnke, & Nilsen, 2001, p. 218). In addition, the Joint Committee on Testing Practices (www.apa.org/science/jctpweb.html#about) has developed and revised *The Code of Fair Testing Practices in Education* (2004) (http://www.apa.org/science/programs/testing/fair-code.aspx) and the American Counseling Association (2003) created *Standards for Qualifications of Test Users* (http://aarc-counseling.org/resources). This latter document, among other things, "identified that competence in testing is acquired through education, training, and experience and that master's-level counselors with course work in assessment are qualified to use objective measures" (Peterson, Lomas, Neukrug, & Bonner, 2014, p. 90).

This chapter examines the nature of tests, assessment, and diagnosis and how each activity fits into the counseling profession. It covers basic concepts associated with testing, such as validity, reliability, and standardization. In addition, it reviews some of the major tests that counselors use and are expected to understand. Finally, it examines the nature of assessment and diagnosis and their usefulness.

A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE USE OF TESTS IN COUNSELING

The employment of tests by counselors has a long, paradoxical, and controversial history. The origin of present-day tests developed and "grew out of the late 19th century study of individual differences" (Bradley, 1994, p. 224). Since the early years of the 20th century, when Frank

Parsons (1909) asserted that vocational guidance should be based on formal assessment, counselors have been part of the testing movement.

During World War I, the army hired a group of psychologists to construct paper-and-pencil intelligence tests to screen inductees (Cohen, Swerdik, & Shuman, 2013). These test pioneers, led by Arthur Otis and Robert Yerkes, built on the work of Alfred Binet (an originator of an early intelligence test), Charles Spearman (an important early contributor to test theory), Sir Francis Galton (an inventor of early techniques for measuring abilities), and James M. Cattell (an early researcher into the relationship of scores to achievement) (Anastasi & Urbina, 1997; Urbina, 2014). The testing movement, which gained impetus in the 1920s, gave counselors a new identity and respectability and gave them an expanded theoretical rationale on which to base their job descriptions, especially in schools and in career service agencies.

As a group, counselors have varied in their degree of involvement with tests. The 1930s and 1960s are two distinct periods of high counselor involvement with assessment and testing. Vocational testing was emphasized in the 1930s because of the Great Depression. The University of Minnesota's **Employment Stabilization Research Institute** led the vocational testing movement during those years. Its personnel assembled and administered batteries of tests in an effort to help the unemployed find suitable work. Paterson and Darley (1936) estimated that up to 30% of unemployed workers in the 1930s were mismatched with their stated job preferences and training. In 1957 the Soviet Union's launch of *Sputnik* raised U.S. interest in testing because many Americans believed that the United States had fallen behind in science. Congress subsequently passed the **National Defense Education Act (NDEA)**, which contained a provision, Title V, for funding testing in the secondary schools to identify students with outstanding talents and encourage them to continue their education, especially in the sciences.

In 1959, the *Journal of Counseling and Development*, then known as the *Personnel and Guidance Journal*, began to publish test reviews to supplement the *Mental Measurements Yearbook* (*MMY*; Watkins, 1990b). These reviews were discontinued in 1966, but they were revived in 1984 and continued to be published occasionally until the 1990s. *Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development* is now the leading professional periodical in counseling that regularly publishes test reviews.

The 1970s and 1980s brought greater criticism of testing. Goldman (1972b) set this tone in an article that declared that the marriage between counseling and testing had failed. In the same year, the **National Education Association (NEA)** passed **Resolution 72–44**, which called for a moratorium on the use of standardized intelligence, aptitude, and achievement tests (Engen, Lamb, & Prediger, 1982). Since that time, many court suits have been filed to challenge the use of tests, and several bills have been introduced in state legislatures to prohibit the administration of certain tests. Jepsen (1982) has observed that the trends of the 1970s make it more challenging than ever to select tests and interpret scores carefully. His observations on testing can be generalized to other areas of counseling. As Tyler (1984) notes, "the antitesting movement has become a force to be reckoned with" (p. 48). Ironically, the use of tests in schools is more popular now than ever, and many school counselors on all levels consider it either important or very important to their work (Elmore, Ekstrom, Diamond, & Whittaker, 1993). Assessment devices, such as intelligence and achievement tests, substance abuse screening instruments, and career inventories, are frequently employed in working with school-age children (Giordano, Schwiebert, & Brotherton, 1997).

Most of the problems with testing in schools and other settings are being addressed through the revision of problematic instruments (Hogan, 2014), the latest major one being the Scholastic Aptitude Test in 2016. Indeed, Anastasi (1982) once made an observation that "psychological

testing today does not stand still long enough to have its picture taken" (p. v). It could be said that psychological testing is now a video. Thus careful attention must be paid to the education of counseling students and the continuing education of counselors in the use and abuse of psychoeducational tests. However, more needs to be done. According to Goldman (1994b), we need a "large decrease in the number of standardized tests bought for use by counselors, a great increase in the use of qualitative assessment, and … [more dedication to the AARC] being a consumer organization" (p. 218). In other words, the AARC should inform counselors about the strengths and limitations of standardized tests.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

What tests or assessment instruments have you taken in your life? What do you remember about taking them? What do you remember about the results you were given? How could the feedback have been improved?

TESTS AND TEST SCORES

Anastasi (1982) defines a **psychological test** (or **test**, for short) as "essentially an objective and standardized measure of behavior" (p. 22). Most often test results are reported as **test scores**, statistics that have meaning only in relation to a person. A **score** is a reflection of a particular behavior at a moment in time. Test scores are important in counseling despite their limitations, for they provide information that might not be obtained in any other way and do so with comparatively small investments of time and effort. Although tests and test scores have been criticized for a number of reasons, testing is an indispensable part of an evaluation process. How tests and test scores are used depends on the user (Urbina, 2014). As Loesch (1977) observes, "we usually don't have a choice about whether we will be involved with testing" (p. 74). There is a choice, however, about whether counselors will be informed and responsible.

To **understand a test**, counselors must know

- the characteristics of its standardization **sample**,
- the types and degree of its **reliability** and **validity**,
- the reliability and validity of **comparable tests**,
- the **scoring procedures**,
- the **method of administration**,
- the **limitations**, and
- the **strengths** (Kaplan & Saccuzzo, 2013).

Much of this information is contained in the test manuals that accompany standardized tests, but acquiring a thorough knowledge of a particular test takes years of study and practice. Because it is important that counselors use tests to the fullest extent possible, they are wise to "prepare local experience tables" so they can give test takers more specific information about what their scores mean in relation to a particular community or situation (Goldman, 1994a, p. 216).

Today in the United States, millions of counselees each year complete "tests," "inventories," and other "assessments." Some counseling professionals specialize in the administration and interpretation of tests. Those employed as testing and appraisal specialists are known as

psychometrists and their discipline of comparing the test scores of a person to a norm-referenced group is known as **psychometrics**. (The opposite of psychometrics is **edumetrics**, based on a constructivist trend in education, where client achievement is compared to the client's previous and best results [Tymofievich & Leroux, 2000].) Regardless, most professionals who administer and interpret tests do not do so on a full-time basis. Usually they are counselors and other helping professionals who are sometimes surprisingly uncomfortable with testing instruments and the negative connotation of the word "test." A test is often linked to "a heavy emphasis on objectivity" (Loesch, 1977, p. 74), and the process of testing can be mechanical, creating psychological distance between the examiner and client. To overcome such barriers, counselors who test need to be well trained in good test practice and the use of the most frequently given tests, as well as other standardized instruments.

While many periodicals review standardized tests, including *Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development* and the *Review of Educational Research*, a number of authoritative reference books on tests are also available. O. K. Buros originated a series of reference books on personality tests, vocational tests, and other similar instruments. His most well-known reference was titled *Tests in Print*. It continues to be updated periodically, for example in 2016, by the institute he established, the **Buros Institute of Mental Measurements**, and is now in its ninth edition. Buros also edited eight editions of the *Mental Measurements Yearbook*, which is considered his best work in this area. The 19th edition of the Yearbook was published in 2014 (www.unl.edu/buros/bimm/index.html).

PROBLEMS AND POTENTIAL OF USING TESTS

There are similarities between the tests administered by counselors and those used by psychologists (Bubenzer, Zimpfer, & Mahrle, 1990). However, the ways in which tests are given are more crucial for their success in serving the welfare of clients and the general public than the professional identity of who administers them (Harris, 1994).

Tests may be used alone or as part of a group (a **test battery**). Cronbach (1979) asserts that test batteries have little value unless competent, well-educated counselors are available to interpret them. The same is true for individual tests. Many of the problems associated with testing are usually the result of the way in which instruments are employed and interpreted rather than problems with the tests themselves (Hays, 2013).

Opponents of tests generally object to them for the following reasons:

- Testing encourages client dependency on both the counselor and an external source of information for problem resolution.
- Test data prejudice the counselor's picture of an individual.
- Test data are invalid and unreliable enough so that their value is severely limited (Shertzer & Stone, 1980, p. 311).

Other critics conclude that tests are culturally biased and discriminatory, measure irrelevant skills, obscure talent, are used mechanically, invade privacy, can be faked, and foster undesirable competition (Hays, 2013). "Overreliance on test results, especially in isolation from other information about an individual, is one of the most serious test misuse problems" (Elmore et al., 1993, p. 76). Another criticism is that tests are regressive and used for predictability rather than screening or self-exploration (Goldman, 1994b).

The use of tests with cultural minorities has been an especially controversial area and one in which abuse has occurred (Suzuki & Kugler, 1995; Suzuki, Ponterotto, & Meller, 2008).

Assessment instruments must take into consideration the influences and experiences of persons from diverse cultural and ethnic backgrounds if they are going to have any meaning. Oakland (1982) points out that testing can be a dehumanizing experience, and minority culture students may spend years in ineffective or inappropriate programs as a result of test scores. To avoid cultural bias, the AARC has developed **Standards for Multicultural Assessment**. The standards have been revised and as of 2012 were in their fourth edition (http://aarc-counseling.org/assets/cms/uploads/files/AACE-AMCD.pdf). Ethical guidelines for test use are also contained in the *American Counseling Association Code of Ethics* (2014). These standards, as well as those drawn up by other professional associations, should be consulted when trying to prevent test abuse with minority populations. In assessing bias, it should be recognized that prejudicial acts may result from omission as well as acts of commission (Chernin, Holden, & Chandler, 1997).

Success or failure with tests is related to the sensitivity, ability, and knowledge of the counselors who select, administer, and interpret them. "Counselors have a general obligation to take an empirical approach to their instruments, especially those for which there are not complete norms and substantial validation" (Carlson, 1989, p. 489). If they do not consider multiple criteria in the selection process, counselors are likely to make mistakes that are costly to clients and themselves. To avoid these situations, some counselors include clients in the process of test selection.

CASE EXAMPLE

Susan Makes a Selective Decision

Michael was referred to Susan, the school counselor, because he was acting out in class. According to his teacher, he did not seem capable of sitting still. Sure enough, when he arrived at Susan's office he immediately became fidgety and began squirming in his chair.

Instead of talking with him, Susan decided she needed to have him assessed. She looked up tests for behavioral disorders in Buros's *Tests in Print*. Then she asked that the school psychologist do an evaluation.

What was wrong with Susan's strategy? What was right with it? What would you do before asking for a formal evaluation of anyone who was referred to you?

The public's attitude toward testing is generally positive, even among minority cultures, perhaps because people believe that tests serve many useful purposes. From the public's perspective, the **primary function of tests** is to **help clients make better decisions about their futures**. Tests may also accomplish the following:

- Help clients **gain self-understanding**
- Help counselors **decide if clients' needs are within their range of expertise**
- Help counselors **better understand clients**
- Help counselors **determine which counseling methods might be most appropriately employed**
- Help counselors **predict the future performance of clients in select areas**, such as mechanics, art, or graduate school

- Help counselors **stimulate new interests within their clients**
- Help counselors **evaluate the outcome of their counseling efforts** (Shertzer & Stone, 1980).

QUALITIES OF GOOD TESTS

All tests are not created equal, but those that do the job best have certain qualities in common. Among the most important qualities are validity, reliability, standardization, and norms, which facilitate the interpretation of scores (Cohen et al., 2013; Hogan, 2014).

Validity

Validity is unquestionably the most important test quality and is "the degree to which a test measures what it is supposed to measure, and consequently permits appropriate interpretation of scores" (Gay, Mills, & Airasian, 2012, p. 134). If a test does not fulfill this function, it is basically useless. The validity of a test is determined by comparing its results with measures of a separate and independent criterion. Thus, if a test purports to measure an individual's probability of succeeding in a professional field (such as medicine, law, or counseling), the test scores are correlated with measures of success (such as grades and ratings of instructors) once the tested individual completes his or her education. Examples of such tests would be the MCAT, LSAT, GRE, and the Miller's Analogies Test (MAT), all of which are used as screening devices in admitting students to professional and graduate programs of study. If scores on the testing instrument correlate highly and positively with these independent measures of success, then the instrument is said to possess a high degree of validity.

There are **four types of validity**: content, construct, criterion, and consequential (Kaplan & Saccuzzo, 2013; Urbina, 2014). **Content validity**, sometimes referred to as **face validity**, is an indication of the degree to which a test appears to measure what it is supposed to measure (Cohen et al., 2013). More important, content validity is concerned with whether the test includes a fair sample of the universe of factors it is supposed to assess. As a general rule, content validity is associated with achievement, aptitude, and ability tests.

Construct validity is the most important type of validity "because it asks the fundamental validity question: What is the test really measuring?" (Gay et al., 2012, p. 137). Simply defined, construct validity is "the degree to which a test measures an intended hypothetical construct" (p. 137) such as empathy or intelligence. Much depends on the test maker's definition of the construct, but generally construct validity is applied to personality and interest inventories.

Criterion validity refers to the comparison of test scores with a person's actual performance of a certain skill across time and situations. For example, a test that measures a person's fine-motor skills may be validated against that person's ability to type. When the criterion is available at the time of testing, then the concurrent validity of the test is being measured. When the criterion is not available until after the test is administered, then the predictive validity of the test is being measured (Cohen et al., 2013). Two well-known criterion-based instruments are frequently used in counseling environments: the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory-2 (MMPI-2), a test with concurrent validity (Nichols & Kaufman, 2011), and the revised Strong Interest Inventory (SII), a test with predictive validity (Osborne, Brown, Niles, & Miner, 1997).

Finally, the newest type of validity is **consequential validity**, the social implications or consequences of test use and interpretation (Tymofievich & Leroux, 2000). Test score interpretations have both long-term and short-term effects on clients. Counselors must consider the client's perspective and position in using tests of any sort regardless of the age of the clients. Tests

Content (Face) Validity	Degree to which a test appears to measure what it is suppose to measure
Construct Validity	What the test is really measuring; degree to which a test is measuring a hypothetical construct
Criterion Validity	Comparison of test scores to a person's actual performance
Consequential Validity	Social implications (consequences) of test use and interpretation

Four Types of Validity

are just one technique in counselors' repertoires and, in interpreting results, counselors should not be too dogmatic or authoritarian (Meier & Davis, 2011).

Overall, validity appears strong for most standardized tests. In a comprehensive review of the research literature based on more than 125 meta-analyses of psychological test validities, Meyer and colleagues (2001) found evidence that psychological tests are comparable with the validity of most medical tests and have "strong and compelling" validity for use in counseling practice, especially if multimethod assessment procedures are used.

Reliability

"In everyday English, **reliability** means dependability or trustworthiness. The term means the same thing when describing measurement" (Gay et al., 2012, p. 164). Thus, reliability is a measure of the degree to which a test produces consistency of test scores when people are retested with the same or an equivalent instrument (Hogan, 2014; Urbina, 2014). Although reliability is related to validity, a test score may be reliable but not valid. There are three traditional ways of **determining reliability**:

1. **test-retest,** in which the same test is given again after a period of time;
2. **parallel-form or alternate-form,** in which two equivalent forms of the same test are administered; and
3. **internal consistency analysis,** in which the scores of two arbitrarily selected halves of a test are compared.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

When have you questioned the reliability of a test score? How do you think that outside variables, such as your general health at a particular time, influence test results? If you question the reliability of test results, what are some things you can do?

Standardization and Norms

Standardization refers to the uniform conditions under which a test is administered and scored (Cohen et al., 2013). Standardization makes possible the comparison of an individual's successive scores over time as well as the comparison of scores of different individuals. **Norms**, or average performance scores for specified groups, make possible meaningful comparisons among people in regard to what can be expected (Kaplan & Saccuzzo, 2013). Test norms have their limitations and may be misused. For example, a major criticism of some tests

is that their norms were established on members of the majority population; therefore, they may discriminate against cultural minorities and people who are disadvantaged and disabled. Counselors must carefully examine the norming procedures of tests, and they should also establish their own local norms. In this way, prejudice and the inappropriate use of tests can be minimized.

CLASSIFICATION OF TESTS

There are many **classifications of tests**. Shertzer and Stone (1981) list seven:

1. **Standardized versus nonstandardized—**tests that are administered and scored according to specific directions (e.g., the Self-Directed Search) as opposed to those that are not (e.g., an experimental projective test)
2. **Individual versus group—**tests that are designed to be given to one person at a time (e.g., the Kaufman Assessment Battery for Children) as opposed to those that are given to groups (e.g., Minnesota School Attitude Survey)
3. **Speed versus power—**tests that must be completed within a specified period of time (e.g., most achievement tests) as opposed to those that allow for the demonstration of knowledge within generous time boundaries (e.g., many individually administered intelligence tests)
4. **Performance versus paper and pencil—**tests that require the manipulation of objects (e.g., the Object Assembly subtest of the Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children-IV [WISC-IV]) as opposed to those in which subjects mark answers or give written responses (e.g., the Adjective Check List)
5. **Objective versus subjective—**tests that require the scorer not to make a judgment (e.g., short answer, true–false, matching, multiple-choice [Cohen et al., 2013]) as opposed to those that require the scorer to exercise a judgment (e.g., the Vocabulary subtest of the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale-IV [WAIS-IV])
6. **Maximum versus typical performance—**tests that require the examinees to do their best (e.g., tests of intelligence and special abilities) as opposed to those that measure what a person is most likely to do or usually does (e.g., tests that indicate interests or attitudes)
7. **Norm versus criterion based—**tests that compare an individual's score with scores within a group (e.g., intelligence or achievement test) as opposed to those that measure a person's score compared to a desirable level or standard (e.g., a reading test) (Cohen et al., 2013; Hogan, 2014)

Another way in which tests may be classified, and one that is even more important for counselors, is "by the purpose for which they are designed or by the aspects of behavior they sample" (Shertzer & Stone, 1981, p. 242). There are many ways to classify tests using this criteria. However, counselors are usually involved in dealing with **four distinct but sometimes overlapping categories of tests: intelligence/aptitude, interest/career, personality**, and **achievement**. The five most frequently used of 98 possible tests by counselors in the 2010s were the Beck Depression Inventory (BDI; a clinical/behavioral test); the Myers–Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI; a personality test); the Strong Interest Inventory (SII; a career test); and the ACT Assessment and SAT/PSAT (two educational/achievement tests). Overall, counselors are using test instruments in patterns that are appropriate given the nature of their practice.

CASE EXAMPLE

Carl's Code

Carl had a difficult time finding tests that he wanted to use. He realized he could alphabetize them, but he wanted a better system so Carl decided to use color codes like those found in doctors' offices. He color-coded all intelligence tests with a green tag, all personality tests with a blue tag, and so on. He then put the color-coded tests in order of most used to least used. After testing clients, Carl added a color or colors to their files, with some being only one hue and some being many.

What do you think of Carl's system? How would you go about coding test instruments that you might use?

Intelligence/Aptitude

Among the most controversial but popular types of tests are those that attempt to measure general intelligence and special aptitude. **Intelligence** is defined in many different ways, and there are **multiple forms of intelligence**, such as musical, athletic, spatial, logical-mathematical, and so on (Gardner, 2011). However, when intelligence is usually discussed, it is done so related to **linguistic and problem-solving capabilities** (Gottfredson & Saklofske, 2009). Indeed, Anastasi (1982) reports that most intelligence tests "are usually overloaded with certain functions, such as verbal ability, and completely omit others" (p. 228). She notes that many intelligence tests are "validated against measures of academic achievement" and "are often designated as tests of scholastic aptitude" (p. 228). Such tests are designed to measure an individual's aptitude for scholastic work or other kinds of occupations requiring reasoning and verbal ability. Thus they are used primarily as screening devices for overall ability and are followed by more specialized aptitude tests that assess aptitude in particular areas, such as music or mechanics.

Most modern intelligence tests are descendants of the original scales developed in France by Alfred Binet in the early 1900s. The **Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scale**, a revision of the Binet-Simon scales, was prepared by L. M. Terman and published in 1916; it is the grandparent of American intelligence tests. The test is individually administered and has traditionally been used more with children than with adults. In 2003, it underwent a fifth revision (SB5) and now has a more modern look as well as appropriateness for adults and those who are less verbally fluent. Another popular series of individually administered intelligence tests are those originated by David Wechsler. They are the **Wechsler Preschool and Primary Scale of Intelligence-III (WPPSI-III)**, designed for ages 2 years and 6 months to 7 years and 3 months; the **Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children-Fourth Edition (WISC-IV)**, designed for ages 6 years through 16 years, 11 months; and the Wechsler **Adult Intelligence Scale—Fourth Edition (WAIS-IV)**, designed for ages 16 years to 89 years. The Wechsler intelligence tests provide a verbal IQ, performance IQ, and full-scale IQ score. Extensive research has been done on all the Wechsler scales, and they are often the instruments of choice in the evaluation of intelligence (Thorndike & Thorndike-Christ, 2010).

There are a number of other widely respected individually administered intelligence tests. Among them are the Bayley Scales of Infant Development, the Vineland Social Maturity Scale, the Kaufman Assessment Battery for Children (K-ABC), the McCarthy Scales of Children's

Abilities, the Peabody Picture Vocabulary Test (PPVT-IV), and the Kaufman Adolescent and Adult Intelligence Test (KAIT).

Also available are numerous intelligence scales intended to be administered to groups. These instruments were first developed during **World War I** when the United States Army created its **Alpha and Beta intelligence tests**, the best-known forerunners of today's group intelligence instruments. These tests were initially employed to screen army inductees and classify them for training according to ability level. Among the most widely used and respected group of intelligence tests are the Otis-Lennon School Ability Test, the Cognitive Abilities Test, and the Test of Cognitive Skills.

Aptitude tests are similar in many ways to intelligence tests, but they are designed to tap a narrower range of ability. An **aptitude** is a capability for a task or type of skill, and an **aptitude test** measures a person's ability to profit from further training or experience in an occupation or skill. Aptitude tests are usually divided into two categories: (a) **multiaptitude batteries**, which test a number of skills by administering a variety of tests; and (b) **component ability tests**, which assess a single ability or skill, such as music or mechanical ability. Some of the best-known multiaptitude batteries are the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT), the American College Testing (ACT) Assessment, the Miller Analogies Test (MAT), the Differential Aptitude Test (DAT), and the Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB) (Hays, 2013; Urbina, 2014).

Interest/Career

Although there is an expected relationship between ability and an interest in exercising that ability, tests that best measure interests are those designed specifically for the purpose. An **interest inventory** is a test or checklist that assesses a person's preferences for activities and topics. Responses derived from such tests are compared with the scores of others at either a similar developmental level (e.g., in an educational setting) or with people already working in a particular area (e.g., in a vocational setting). Anastasi (1982) notes that "the study of interests has probably received its strongest impetus from educational and career counseling" because a person's achievement in a learning situation or a career is greatly influenced by his or her interests (p. 534). Indeed, "interest inventory interpretation is one of the most frequently used interventions in career counseling" (Savickas, 1998, p. 307).

Instruments that measure career interests began in a systematic and standardized way with the 1927 publication of the **Strong Vocational Interest Blank (SVIB)**. The test has been revised and expanded half a dozen times since its inception, with the latest edition of this instrument, the **Strong Interest Inventory (SII)**, encompassing more than 200 occupational scales that indicate the similarity between the respondent's interests to those of satisfied workers in each of these occupations. The test's founder, E. K. Strong Jr., devised only 10 Occupational Scales for the original test (Donnay, 1997). **SII test results are explained in three forms: General Occupational Themes, Basic Interest Scales, and Occupational Scales**. Thus, they help clients examine themselves in both a general and specific way. Another attractive feature of the instrument is its link to **John Holland's theory of career development**, which proposes **six major types of people and environments: realistic (R), investigative (I), artistic (A), social (S), enterprising (E), and conventional (C) (RIASEC**; Holland, 1997). The closer the correlation between people and environment types, the more satisfying the relationship (Spokane & Catalano, 2000). Overall, the SII offers a breadth and depth in the measurement of occupational interests that are unmatched by any other single instrument. The accompanying user's guide suggests

ways of employing the test with adults, cross-cultural groups, and special populations (Drummond, Sheperis, & Jones, 2016). In addition, strong theoretical underpinnings, empirical construction, and a long history are major benefits of this inventory.

Another popular career inventory, also based on Holland's six personality/environmental types, is the **Self-Directed Search** (SDS; Holland, 1994). This instrument is self-administered, self-scored, and sometimes self-interpreted. It comprises 228 items divided into three sets: activities, competencies, and occupations. After scoring, clients examine a three-letter *Occupational Code Finder* (a booklet that accompanies the SDS), comparing it with career codes found in the *Dictionary of Occupational Titles (DOT)*. The inventory has four versions, including Form E, which is designed for poor readers. Test takers from ages 15 to 70 report that the SDS is enjoyable and useful.

A third popular interest/career inventory is the **Kuder Occupational Interest Survey (KOIS)**, which was first published in 1939 and continues to evolve. There are six forms of this activity preference, item-type, untimed instrument, but each form has a forced-choice, triad-response format. Some forms of the test are computer scored, while others are self-scored. Clients respond to each triad by selecting the most and least preferred activity. Scores on the Kuder correlate highly with commonly expressed interests of select career groups and college majors (Zytowski & Holmberg, 1988). The test's **10 broad career areas** include the following (Zytowski, 1992, pp. 245–246):

1. **Social services**—"preference of helping people"—comparable to the Holland "social" scale
2. **Persuasive**—"preference for meeting and dealing with people and promoting projects or selling things and ideas"—comparable to the Holland "enterprising" scale
3. **Clerical**—"preference for tasks that require precision and accuracy"—comparable to the Holland "conventional" scale
4. **Computational**—"preference for working with numbers"—comparable also to the Holland "conventional" scale
5. **Musical**—"preference for going to concerts, playing musical instruments, singing, and reading about music and musicians"—comparable to the Holland "artistic" scale
6. **Artistic**—"preference for creative work involving attractive design, color, form, and materials"—comparable to the Holland "artistic" scale
7. **Literary**—"preference for reading and writing"—comparable to the Holland "artistic" scale
8. **Mechanical**—"preference for working with machines and tools"—comparable to the Holland "realistic" scale
9. **Outdoor**—"preference for activities that keep you outside most of the time, and usually deal with animals and plants"—comparable to the Holland "realistic" scale
10. **Scientific**—"preference for discovering new facts and solving problems"—comparable to the Holland "investigative" scale

A fourth instrument, primarily career focused, is the **Career Beliefs Inventory** (CBI; Krumboltz, 1991). The CBI is an instrument which, when used sensitively by a qualified professional, can help people identify the beliefs that might be blocking them. It is most usefully employed at the beginning of a career-counseling session. It makes possible the exploration of deep-seated attitudes and assumptions.

Other well-known interest/career tests include the California Occupational Preference System, the Jackson Vocational Interest Survey, the Ohio Vocational Interest Survey, the Unisex Edition of the ACT Interest Inventory, and the Vocational Preference Inventory.

For **non-college-bound students**, Bradley (1984) reports three interest inventories designed to "measure interests in occupations that do not require college training" (p. 7). These include (a) the **Minnesota Vocational Interest Inventory**, (b) the **Career Assessment Inventory**, and (c) the **Career Guidance Inventory in Trades, Services, and Technologies**. Interest tests designed for more specialized use are the Bem Sex-Role Inventory, the Jenkins Activity Survey, the Personal Orientation Inventory, the Survey of Values, and the Survey of School Attitudes.

In selecting appropriate interest/career instruments, "you [must] know what you are looking for and … what you are getting" (Westbrook, 1988, p. 186). Two excellent resource books describe career decision-making and assessment measures: *Handbook of Vocational Psychology* (Walsh, Savickas, & Hartung, 2013) and *A Counselor's Guide to Career Assessment Instruments* (Wood & Hays, 2013).

Personality

Personality can be defined in many ways; what is considered normal in one culture may be perceived as abnormal in another. Nevertheless, there are a number of personality theories that examine the biological, social, and environmental aspects of human beings. The most popular 20th-century theorist of personality assessment was Henry A. Murray. He was especially cognizant of needs (or environmental forces/pressures) and how they determined behavior (Drummond et al., 2016).

A **personality test** may be defined as any of several methods of analyzing personality, such as checklists, personality inventories, and projective techniques (Cohen et al., 2013). Such tests may be divided into **two main categories: objective and projective**. Some of the best-known objective tests are the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory-2 (MMPI-2), the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI), and the Edwards Personal Preference Schedule (EPPS). These tests yield scores that are independent of any opinion or judgment of the scorer, as are all objective tests. Projective tests include the Rorschach, the Thematic Apperception Test (TAT), and the House-Tree-Person (HTP) Test. These types of tests yield measures that, in varying degrees, depend on the judgments and interpretations of administrators/scorers. They may be especially valuable and appropriate in multicultural counseling settings because many of them require a minimal amount of words and thereby decrease the chance for cultural bias.

The prototype of the personality test was a self-report inventory, known as the **Personal Data Sheet**, developed during World War I by R. S. Woodworth (Kaplan & Saccuzzo, 2013). However, the first significant projective test was the **Rorschach Inkblot Test**, published in 1921 (Exner, 2003). The Rorschach is still widely used in personality evaluations in the United States. It consists of a series of 10 ink blots, which are presented to individuals one at a time. Test takers are asked what they see in the ink blots, and their answers are recorded. Later their answers are evaluated and interpreted to diagnose psychotic versus nonpsychotic thoughts and general themes they have generated. An overall assessment of personality and emotional functioning is included in reports produced from those responding to this instrument. Projective tests, such as the Rorschach, are not used extensively in counseling. However, objectively scored personality tests are, so we will begin our discussion with a review of them.

The **Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory-2 (MMPI-2)** is one of the most widely used psychological tests in the world (Nichols & Kaufman, 2011). It is a revision of the original MMPI. Instead of being normed on a limited population, however, this version uses a geographically and ethnically diverse reference group representative of the population of the

TABLE 12.1 Clinical Scales on the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory–2

Scale	Item Total	Item Content
Hypochondriasis (Hs)	(32)	Undue concern with physical health
Depression (D)	(57)	Depression, denial of happiness and personal worth, lack of interest, withdrawal
Hysteria (Hy)	(60)	Specific somatic complaints, denial of psychological or emotional problems, discomfort in social situations
Psychopathic deviate (Pd)	(50)	Antisocial acting-out impulses, constricted social conformity
Masculinity–femininity (Mf)	(56)	Identification with culturally conventional masculine and feminine choices, aesthetic interests, activity–passivity
Paranoia (Pa)	(40)	Delusions of persecution and ideas of reference, interpersonal sensitivity, suspiciousness, moral self-righteousness
Psychasthenia (Pt)	(48)	General dissatisfaction with life, difficulty with concentration, indecisiveness, self-doubt, obsessional aspects
Schizophrenia (Sc)	(78)	Feeling of being different, feelings of isolation, bizarre thought processes, poor family relationships, sexual identity concerns, tendency to withdraw
Hypomania (Ma)	(46)	Elevated energy level, flight of ideas, elevated mood, increased motor activity, expansiveness, grandiosity
Social introversion–extroversion	(69)	Introversion–extroversion; social insecurity

Source: From Drummond, R. J. *Appraisal procedures for counselors and other helping professionals* (2nd ed., p. 181). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall. © 1992. Reprinted by permission of Prentice Hall, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ. Pearson Education, Inc.

United States. The restandardized MMPI-2 is also on tape for individuals who are blind, illiterate, semiliterate, or disabled (Drummond et al., 2016). It has several forms, including one for adolescents (the MMPI-A), but the most popular form consists of 567 affirmative statements that clients respond to in one of three ways: true, false, or cannot say. There are 10 clinical scales on the MMPI-2 (Table 12.1) and three major validity scales: Lie (L), Infrequency (F), and Correction (K). In addition, there is a "?" scale, which is a compilation of unanswered questions throughout the test. In addition to distinguishing individuals who are experiencing psychiatric problems, the MMPI-2 is able to discern important characteristics such as anger, alienation, Type A behavior, and even marital distress. Extensive training and experience are necessary for counselors to use this instrument accurately and appropriately. Overall, uses of the MMPI-2 are still being refined.

The **Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI)** is a test that reflects Carl Jung's theory of personality type (Myers, 1962, 1980). The inventory "has been widely used in various contexts including career counseling, marital and family therapy, and team building" (Vacha-Haase & Thompson, 2002, p. 173). The MBTI contains 166 two-choice items concerning preferences or inclinations in feelings and behaviors (Cohen et al., 2013). It yields **four indexes**: extroversion versus introversion (EI), sensing versus intuition (SN), thinking versus feeling (TF), and judgment versus perception (JP). The MBTI consists of four bipolar scales:

1. **Extroversion or introversion (EI)**—whether perception and judgment are directed to the outer (E) or inner (I) world
2. **Sensing or intuitive (SN)**—which kind of perception is preferred when one needs to perceive

3. **Thinking or feeling (TF)—**which kind of judgment is trusted when a decision needs to be made
4. **Judgment or perception (JP)—**whether to deal with the world in the judgment attitude (using thinking or feeling) or in the perceptual attitude (using sensing or intuition)

Combinations of these four indexes result in **16 possible personality types**. A clear understanding of personality type provides counselors with constructive information on how clients perceive and interact with their environments. Research indicates that different MBTI types appear to be attracted to certain occupations and lifestyles (Healy & Woodward, 1998). For example, 76% of tested counseling students score high on the intuitive/feeling scales of the MBTI and are described as insightful, enthusiastic, and able to handle challenging situations with personal warmth (Myers, 1980). Alternative tests to the MBTI that also yield Jungian psychological-type preferences include the Keirsey Temperament Sorter (Keirsey & Bates, 1984) and the Personal Preferences Self-Description Questionnaire (PPSDQ; Thompson, 1996).

The **Edwards Personal Preference Schedule (EPPS)** is based on the need-press theory of personality developed by Henry Murray (1938). It consists of 225 forced-choice questions that examine the strength of 15 individual needs in relation to a person's other needs (Urbina, 2014). The scores are plotted on a percentile chart based on group norms for college students or adults in general. Other objectively scored, self-report personality tests are the California Psychological Inventory (CPI), the Guilford-Zimmerman Temperament Survey, the Mooney Problem Check List, the Sixteen Personality Factor Questionnaire (16 PF), and the State-Trait Anxiety Inventory (STAI).

Projective personality tests are much less structured and far more difficult to score, but they are harder for the client to fake. Advocates claim that these tests measure deeper aspects of a client's personality than do other instruments. Some researchers and clinicians, such as Exner (2003), have tried to standardize the methods by which projectives are administered and scored. Although there has been success for some instruments, the scoring of many other projectives, such as the Thematic Apperception Test, is questionable. In addition to the tests already mentioned in this section, projective tests include the Holtzman Inkblot Technique, the Draw-a-Person Test, the Children's Apperception Test, and the Rotter Incomplete Sentences Blank.

Achievement

An **achievement test** is a measure of an individual's degree of accomplishment or learning in a subject or task (Cohen et al., 2013). Achievement tests are much more direct as measurement instruments than any other type of test. Their results give clients a good idea of what they have learned in a certain area as compared with what others have learned. The tests give clients the type of information they need to make sound educational and career decisions. If a client has aptitudes, interests, or personality dispositions suitable for select career areas but has little knowledge or skill, he or she can take positive steps to correct these deficiencies.

Achievement tests may be either teacher made or standardized. The advantages of **teacher-made tests** are that they measure specific units of study emphasized in an educational setting, are easy to keep up-to-date, and reflect current emphases and information. **Standardized tests**, however, measure more general educational objectives, are usually more carefully constructed, and give the test taker a good idea about how he or she compares with a wider sample of others in a particular subject. Teacher-made and standardized tests complement each other, and both may be used profitably in the helping process.

Various achievement tests are employed for distinct purposes. In a school setting, a combination of teacher-made and standardized tests are linked to age and grade levels. General

achievement batteries used in elementary and secondary schools measure basic skills. They include the TerraNova Tests, the Iowa Tests of Basic Skills, the SRA Achievement Series, the Metropolitan Achievement Tests, the Wide Range Achievement Test, and the Stanford Achievement Test (Urbina, 2014). School counselors must become especially knowledgeable about these instruments to converse intelligently and efficiently with teachers, parents, administrators, students, and educational specialists.

Instruments are also available that measure adult achievement such as the Adult Basic Learning Examination and the Tests of General Education Development (GED). Professionally oriented achievement tests include the National Teacher Examination, Law School Admissions Test, and the National Counselor Examination (NCE). These latter tests help protect the public and the professions they represent by ensuring that individuals who pass them have achieved a minimum level of informational competence.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

To be nationally certified and licensed in most states, a counselor must pass the National Counselor Examination (NCE). What do you think you need to do in order to pass this test (besides reading this text)? How do you perceive this test will be similar to and different from other types of tests you have taken before? Hint: You may want to consult the NBCC website at www.nbcc.org.

ADMINISTRATION AND INTERPRETATION OF TESTS

A major criticism of test use in counseling focuses on administration and interpretation. The process of administering a test is described in the manual that accompanies each one, and most tests specify uniform procedures to be followed at each step, from preparing the room to giving instructions. Some tests have specialized instructions, and counselors must follow these procedures if they expect to obtain valid test results.

One question usually not addressed in manuals is whether a test taker should be involved in selecting the test and, if so, how much he or she should be involved. In some cases, such as the administration of achievement tests in elementary schools, it is inappropriate for test takers to be involved in test selection. But on other occasions participation is beneficial. **Advantages of involving test takers in test selection include**:

- the willingness of the tested population to **accept test results**,
- the **promotion of independence**,
- the **value of the decision-making experience** that might generalize to other decision-making opportunities,
- the **opportunity for diagnosis** based on the test taker's reactions to various tests, and
- the selection of tests that **best fit** the needs of the tested population (Goldman, 1971).

After tests are selected, administered, and scored, counselors need to interpret the results for the tested population in an understandable way (Tymofievich & Leroux, 2000). **Four basic interpretations** can be **helpful to test takers**, depending on the test:

1. **Descriptive interpretation,** which provides information on the current status of the test taker
2. **Genetic interpretation,** which focuses on how the tested person got to be the way he or she is now

3. **Predictive interpretation,** which concentrates on forecasting the future
4. **Evaluative interpretation,** which includes recommendations by the test interpreter

Unfortunately, some counselors fail to learn how to administer or interpret tests. "Misuse occurs in all three basic testing areas, employment, educational, and clinical" (Azar, 1994, p. 16). Misuse can result from administering and interpreting a good test in the wrong way or giving it to the wrong person for the wrong reason. In any case, when tests are misused, clients may not understand the meaning of "the numbers, charts, graphs or diagrams presented to them" (Miller, 1982, p. 87) and may leave counseling as uninformed and unenlightened as when they began.

By maintaining conditions of standardization when tests are administered, by knowing the strengths and limitations of the norms, the reliability and validity of particular instruments, and by translating raw test data into meaningful descriptions of current or predicted behavior, counselors ensure that tests are used to promote the welfare of their clients (Harris, 1994, p. 10).

Several ways have been suggested to correct deficiencies associated with test interpretation. For example, besides making sure that those who give tests are well educated and sensitive, Hanna (1988, p. 477) recommends using a person's **percentile rank** ("the percentage of persons in a reference group who scored lower than the person") as one way to provide descriptive interpretation clearly and concisely (Figure 12.1).

Another way of rectifying deficiencies in interpretive skills depends on counselor–client preparation for the process of interpretation. First, counselors should be educated in test theory and construction. Counselors cannot explain test results unless they are well informed about the instruments with which they are dealing.

Second, Tyler (1984) points out that scores are only clues and should be seen as such. Scores must be considered in light of what else is known about a client. The total combination of information can form the basis for a more meaningful and productive dialogue between counselor and client. If a test is given on an individual basis, counselors notice many things about clients that otherwise would be missed. This extra information, when combined with the test scores, often allows for a more complete assessment of the client (Goldman, 1971).

Third, Tinsley and Bradley (1986), Miller (1982), and Strahan and Kelly (1994) advocate concrete ways of dealing with test results. Tinsley and Bradley believe that, before meeting with a client, the counselor must be prepared to make a clear and accurate interpretation of test results. They advise against interpreting off the cuff. A reasonable plan is to begin the interpretation with concrete information, such as interest or achievement scores, and then move to abstract information, such as personality or ability results. If the interpretation of information is to be meaningful, the emotional needs of the client must be considered and the information must be fresh in the counselor's mind. One way to achieve both goals is to **interpret test results on an as-needed basis**—that is, interpret the scores the client needs to know only at a point in time (Goldman, 1971). There is less information to deal with when this approach is followed, and both counselor and client are likely to remember results better. The major disadvantage of this approach is that it may become fragmented.

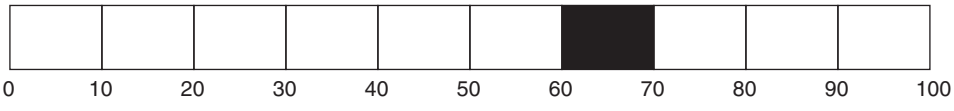


FIGURE 12.1 Percentile rank band for a percentile range of 60 to 70 on a standardized test of 0 to 100

Tinsley and Bradley (1986) propose that when interpretation occurs, a client should be prepared through the establishment of rapport between counselor and client. Test information can then be delivered in a way that focuses on what the client wants to know. Client feedback is promoted, and dialogue is encouraged.

Miller (1982) makes similar remarks in his five-point plan for interpreting test results to clients. First, he has his client remember feelings on the test day and give impressions of the test or tests. He then reviews with the client the purpose of testing and how test scores are presented (e.g., by percentiles). Next, he and the client actually examine the test results together and discuss what the scores mean. Meaning is elicited by asking the client open-ended questions. The client can then integrate scores with other aspects of self-knowledge. The final stage involves incorporating all knowledge into a client-originated plan for continuing self-study. Counselors can help clients formulate a plan, but the plan itself should come from the client.

A final way of making test results concrete is to present them in simple **graph displays** (Strahan & Kelly, 1994). Graphical data help clients see test results in a simple, clear, and interesting way.

Overall, test interpretation may be the most sensitive part of any assessment process. "When done properly … test results—may enhance the counseling process and facilitate client change. Research has shown that many clients benefit from receiving feedback about their test results" (Hanson & Claiborn, 2006, p. 349).

CASE EXAMPLE

Inez Attempts Interpretation

The first time Inez attempted to give her client, Henrico, feedback on tests he had taken, she stumbled. She was used to being reflective, and she was very dedicated to empowering her clients. Therefore, she initially gave Henrico his test results and asked him to give her feedback on what they meant. Needless to say, Henrico, who was unsophisticated in test interpretation, had real questions about aspects of some of the instruments used, such as whether the lie scale meant he was not telling the truth or what exactly was indicated when his score on the masculine/feminine scale was high. To her credit, Inez became more direct and interactive with Henrico.

What does Henrico's experience tell you about your role as an interpreter of tests? What is your style in conveying information, and does it need to be modified if you are going to give clients feedback about their test results?

ASSESSMENT

In addition to, and supplementing, testing is **assessment**, the procedures and processes of collecting information and measures of human behavior apart from test data. According to Cormier and Cormier (1998, p. 151), **assessment has six purposes**:

1. "To **obtain information** on a client's presenting problem and on other, related problems."
2. "To **identify** the controlling or contributing **variables** associated with the problem."
3. "To **determine the client's goals/expectations** for counseling outcomes."
4. "To **gather baseline data** that will be compared to subsequent data to assess and evaluate client progress and the effects of treatment strategies."
5. "To **educate and motivate the client**" by sharing the counselor's view of the situation, increasing client receptivity to treatment, and contributing to therapeutic change.

6. "To use the information obtained from the client to **plan effective treatment interventions and strategies**. The information obtained during the assessment process should help to answer this well-thought-out question: '*What* treatment, by *whom*, is most effective for *this* individual with *that* specific problem and under *which* set of circumstances?'" (Paul, 1967, p. 111)

Assessment can be obtained "through a variety of formal and informal techniques including standardized tests, diagnostic interviews, projective personality measures, questionnaires, mental status examinations, checklists, behavioral observation, and reports by significant others (medical, educational, social, legal, etc.)" (Hohenshil, 1996, p. 65). Usually it involves a combination of procedures and not just one method (Hays, 2013; Wall & Walz, 2004). The word "assessment" emphasizes the humanness of counseling. Included in "humanness" is a total picture of the person being evaluated. According to Anastasi (1992), "the term assessment is being used increasingly to refer to the intensive study of an individual, leading to recommendations for action in solving a particular problem" (p. 611).

As stated previously, the **goal of the assessment process** is a comprehensive evaluation of individuals, usually in the present. Often it includes a formulation of a treatment plan that will result in positive and predictable outcomes (Groth-Marnat, 2010; Kaplan & Saccuzzo, 2013). To help counselors formulate such treatment plans, commercial as well as local treatment planners are available. For instance, Jongsma and Peterson (1995) have produced a manual that includes definitions of problematic behaviors along with long- and short-term goals. In addition, therapeutic interventions as well as bibliotherapy suggestions are given.

One way of conducting assessment is through the use of biographical and behavioral measures. Numerous **structured clinical interviews** are available for collecting this type of information. "In general, a structured clinical interview consists of a list of relevant behaviors, symptoms, and events to be addressed during an interview, guidelines for conducting the interview, and procedures for recording and analyzing the data" (Vacc & Juhnke, 1997, p. 471). The questions are asked in an ordered sequence; from the results of the interview, an assessment is made that is either diagnostic (specifically related to the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual* [DSM]) or descriptive (indicating the degree of psychopathology that is present or giving a non-DSM dysfunctional descriptor).

Although not a formal psychometric instrument, the **mental status examination (MSE)** is being "increasingly used by counselors in work settings requiring assessment, diagnosis, and treatment of mental disorders" (Polanski & Hinkle, 2000, p. 357). The MSE is organized under the following categories:

- **appearance** (i.e., physical characteristics of client), **attitude** (i.e., client's approach to the interview and interaction with examiner), and **activity** (i.e., physical or motor movement)
- **mood** (i.e., predominant internal feeling state) and **affect** (i.e., outward expression of a client's emotional state)
- **speech and language** (i.e., the ability to express oneself and to comprehend word meaning)
- **thought process** (i.e., the organization, flow, and production of thought), **thought content**, and **perception** (i.e., delusions, hallucinations, anxiety symptoms, phobias)
- **cognition** (i.e., ability to think, use logic, intellect, reasoning, and memory)
- **insight and judgment** (i.e., awareness of one's own personality traits and behaviors, insight, and the ability to consider long-term effects and possible outcomes)

The MSE "provides counselors with a format for organizing objective (observations of clients) and subjective (data provided by clients)" (Polanski & Hinkle, 2000, p. 357). It is included in many managed care treatment plans as well as plans used in mental health centers and psychiatric hospitals. There are even computer-assisted MSE programs to aid counselors in report writing.

Overall, assessment (whether one uses the MSE or not) is crucial because it allows counselors not only to determine what a client's problem is but to learn the client's orientation to problem solving. Such a procedure helps counselors and clients avoid blaming and work collaboratively in finding solutions that bring about positive change rather than repeating past patterns. Assessment then makes sense to the degree that it contributes to learning and to formulating interventions in counseling that work (Egan, 2014). In clinical settings, assessment is a continuous process because, once initial difficulties are resolved, new ones sometimes arise or come more into focus.

DIAGNOSIS

"**Diagnosis** … is the meaning or interpretation that is derived from assessment information and is usually translated in the form of some type of classification system" (Hohenshil, 1993, p. 7). Thus, a diagnosis is a description of a person's condition and not a judgment of a person's worth (Rueth, Demmitt, & Burger, 1998). For instance, the DSM, which provides the standard nomenclature for describing most symptomatology and dysfunctionality in the United States, recommends referring to clients as

> people with particular types of mental disorders… . Using labeling in this way emphasizes that the mental disorder is only one characteristic of the individual, not a descriptor of the whole person. (Hohenshil, 1996, p. 65)

"All clients experiencing symptoms of illness also possess basic strengths and complex coping skills" (Harris, Thoresen, & Lopez, 2007, p. 5). Therefore, a diagnosis is a measure in time and not a fixed entity.

Like test interpretation, some diagnostic categories are appropriately shared with clients. However, most diagnoses from the DSM categories are withheld from clients because they may prove frightening or misleading (Moursund & Kenny, 2002). In addition, negative diagnoses may set up **self-fulfilling prophesies** for clients where they begin to behave as they were diagnosed. Instead, diagnoses may be used to guide the counselor in formulating a treatment plan for helping. To be reimbursed for services from insurance companies, a diagnosis must be made by a counselor. It should be discussed with a client first so there are no surprises, since a diagnosis can be used against a client in legal battles and court hearings (Kress, Hoffman, Adamson, & Eriksen, 2013).

When used appropriately**, diagnoses do the following**:

- Describe a person's **current functioning**
- **Provide a common language** for clinicians to use in discussing the client
- Lead to a **consistent and continual type of care**
- Help direct and **focus treatment planning**
- Help counselors fit clients within their **scope of treatment** (Rueth et al., 1998)

Diagnoses are important for at least two other reasons. First, some insurance companies will reimburse for counseling services only if clients are diagnosed. Second, to work with

psychiatrists, psychologists, and some medical specialists, as well as managed care specialists and some governmental agencies, counselors must be able to speak about, understand, or report a client diagnosis (Hamann, 1994; Hinkle, 1999).

To make proper diagnoses, counselors must receive extensive training and supervision. They should know diagnostic categories, particularly those in the DSM. They should also realize that diagnostic decisions are an evolving process and not a static event. "Diagnosis and treatment planning are now such standard components of counseling practice" that a failure to diagnose on some level or a lack of professional diagnostic training may be construed as unethical (Sommers-Flanagan & Sommers-Flanagan, 1998, p. 189).

In making a diagnosis, a counselor must observe a client for signs of symptoms, listen for complaints, and look for functional disturbances (Lopez et al., 2006). In doing so, a counselor must take into account cultural, developmental, gender, sexual orientation, socioeconomic, and spiritual aspects of a client's life as well as coping mechanisms, stressors, and learned behavior (Eriksen & Kress, 2008; Rueth et al., 1998). Sometimes a behavior in a client's life is merely a symptom of a situational problem in living, whereas at other times it is due to the manifestation of a severe disorder. Therefore, difficulties are best represented as occurring on a continuum and counselors must be careful to neither overdiagnose nor underdiagnose. After all, a diagnosis is only as helpful as it is reliable and valid (Sherry, Lyddon, & Henson, 2007). "When a formal diagnosis is made, certain symptoms must exist; [and] they must be severe enough to interfere significantly with the client's life" (Hohenshil, 1996, p. 65). In some cases, a **dual diagnosis** will be made, which basically means that an individual is perceived to be carrying both a substance abuse and mental health diagnosis. Such a situation is said to be **comorbid** (the two conditions existing simultaneously but independently).

To properly diagnose, a counselor must learn clinical decision-making skills and cultural sensitivity. **Clinical decision making** refers to "the intricate decisions professional counselors make when they assess the degree of severity of a client's symptoms, identify a client's level of functioning, and make decisions about a client's prognosis" (Hays, Prosek, & McLeod, 2010). Cultural sensitivity enables counselors to consider behaviors on a broader level. Such a process is important and prevents mislabeling that has often occurred, especially in regard to African Americans and other cultural minority groups (Schwartz & Feisthamel, 2009). Unfortunately, in the past, "individuals belonging to typically oppressed groups (e.g., racial/ethnic minorities, women, sexual minorities) [have been] diagnosed with more severe diagnoses" (Hays et al., 2010, p. 114).

It is wise to **delay making a decision initially if a counselor is unsure** of how severe a symptom is. In delaying, a counselor is able to consult with colleagues and think more thoroughly so as to assess as many factors as possible in the client's life (Hill & Ridley, 2001). Cultural sensitivity, sound clinical judgment, and decision making take time, knowledge, and reflection. As a group, accurate clinicians often arrive at their final diagnosis later than those who are less accurate.

Finally, in making a diagnosis, a **counselor should consider alternative conceptualizations of behavior**, including developmental meaning (Ivey, Ivey, Myers, & Sweeney, 2005), a continuum of personality dimensions (Oldham & Morris, 1995), and levels of well-being (i.e., whether a person is "flourishing" or "languishing"; Keyes & Lopez, 2002). Substitutes for the DSM have not been widely accepted at this point in time but they hold promise, especially those that expand the DSM by

- including good health and optimal functioning as well as impaired functioning (Lopez et al., 2006),

- including personal strengths and facilitators of growth, so that a more comprehensive picture of a client can be created (Lopez et al., 2006), and
- developing a system of new diagnostic classification based on psychological strengths, such as the VIA Classification of Strengths system (Peterson & Seligman, 2004).

Summary and Conclusion

This chapter has covered the intricacies of testing, assessment, and diagnosis in counseling, with a particular emphasis on the qualities of useful test instruments and the types of tests counselors use. Testing is almost as old as the profession of counseling itself, but the popularity of test use in counseling has varied over the years. Nevertheless, testing will most likely remain an essential part of counseling. Therefore, counselors must be well versed in the types of tests available and their appropriate use in counseling. With this knowledge they can attain greater professional competence and help clients live healthier, more productive lives. Being well informed involves an awareness of the validity, reliability, standardization, and norms of the instruments used. A test that is reliable but not valid is inappropriate. Similarly, an instrument that discriminates against cultural minorities because it has been normed only on the majority population has no value; in fact, it can be quite harmful.

Counselors usually encounter four main types of tests: intelligence/aptitude tests, interest/career tests, personality tests, and achievement tests. A wide variety of instruments are available in each category. Counselors who work with tests must constantly examine current research results to ensure that various instruments are appropriate. They also need to consult with clients to be certain that the tests give clients generate the type of information they want.

Finally, counselors must be sensitively involved with the interpretation of test data. From the interpretation of tests and other analyses of data, such as behaviors and verbal complaints, counselors make assessments and diagnoses. It is on their assessments and diagnoses that counselors base treatment plans. These plans should help their clients change unwanted, destructive, or unproductive behaviors, thoughts, or feelings. Therefore, to be accountable and competent, counselors must master all three processes so that they provide the best services possible and their clients benefit.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 1 Assignments: *Assessment and Diagnosis.*

This page intentionally left blank

PART IV

Counseling Specialties

Chapter 13 Career Counseling over the Life Span
Chapter 14 Couple and Family Counseling
Chapter 15 Professional School Counseling
Chapter 16 College Counseling and Student-Life Services
Chapter 17 Abuse, Addiction, Disability, and Counseling
Chapter 18 Clinical Mental Health and Private Practice Counseling

13 Career Counseling over the Life Span

Chapter Overview

From reading this chapter you will learn about:

- The importance of career counseling and the scope of career counseling
- Major career counseling theories and techniques, (e.g., developmental, social–cognitive)
- Career counseling with diverse populations, (e.g., children, adolescents, adults, women, GLBTs, and cultural minorities)

As you read consider:

- How career counseling is similar to and different from personal counseling
- What career theory or theories appeal to you most and why
- The challenges of career counseling with populations you are not as familiar with and what you can do to help make yourself more prepared

Scott Cunningham/Pearson Education, Inc.

Far in the back of his mind he harbors thoughts
like small boats in a quiet cove
ready to set sail at a moment's notice.
I, seated on his starboard side,
listen for the winds of change
ready to lift anchor with him
and explore the choppy waves of life ahead.
Counseling requires a special patience
best known to seamen and navigators—
courses are only charted for times
when the tide is high and the breezes steady.

Reprinted from "Harbor Thoughts," by S. T. Gladding, 1985, *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 23,* p. 68. © 1985 by Samuel T. Gladding.

The counseling profession began charting its course when Frank Parsons (1909) outlined a process for choosing a career and initiated the vocational guidance movement. According to Parsons, it is better to choose a vocation than merely to hunt for a job. Since his ideas first came into prominence, a voluminous amount of research and theory has been generated in the field of career development and counseling.

Choosing a career is more than simply deciding what one will do to earn a living. Occupations influence a person's whole way of life, including physical and mental health. "There are interconnections between work roles and other life roles" (Imbimbo, 1994, p. 50). Thus, income, stress, social identity, meaning, education, clothes, hobbies, interests, friends, lifestyle, place of residence, and even personality characteristics are tied to one's work life (Herr, Cramer, & Niles, 2004). Qualitative research indicates that individuals who appear most happy in their work are committed to following their interests, exhibit a breadth of personal competencies and strengths, and function in work environments that are characterized by freedom, challenge, meaning, and a positive social atmosphere (Henderson, 2000).

Yet despite the evidence of the importance of a person's work, systematically exploring and choosing careers often does not happen. Nearly one in five American workers reports getting his or her current job by chance, and more than 60% of workers in the United States would investigate job choices more thoroughly if they could plan their work lives again (Hoyt, 1989). Therefore, it is important that individuals obtain career information early and enter the job market with knowledge and flexibility in regard to their plans.

The process of selecting a career is unique to each individual. It is influenced by a variety of factors. For instance, personality styles, developmental stages, and life roles come into play (Drummond & Ryan, 1995). Happenstance and serendipity (Guindon & Hanna, 2002), family background (Chope, 2006), gender (Watt & Eccles, 2008), giftedness (Maxwell, 2007), and age (Canaff, 1997) may also influence the selection of a career. In addition, the global economy at the time one decides on a career is a factor (Andersen & Vandehey, 2012). In the industrial age, punctuality, obedience, and rote work performance were the skills needed to be successful; in the present technological-service economy, the emphasis is on "competitive teamwork, customer satisfaction, continual learning, and innovation" (Staley & Carey, 1997, p. 379). In addition, "the new job market in an unsettled economy calls for viewing careers not as a lifetime commitment to one employer but as a recurring selling of services and skills to a series of employers who need projects completed" (Savickas, 2012, p. 13).

Because an enormous amount of literature on careers is available, this chapter can provide only an overview of the area. It will concentrate on career development and counseling from a holistic, life-span perspective (as first proposed by Norman Gysbers). In the process, theories and tasks appropriate for working with a variety of clients will be examined.

THE IMPORTANCE OF CAREER COUNSELING

Despite its long history and the formulation of many models, career counseling has not enjoyed the same degree of prestige that other forms of counseling or psychotherapy have. This is unfortunate for both the counseling profession and the many people who need these services. Surveys of high school juniors and seniors and college undergraduates show that one of the counseling services they most prefer is career counseling. Brown (1985) also posits that career counseling may be a viable intervention for some clients who have emotional problems related to nonsupportive, stress-producing environments. The contribution of career counseling to personal and

relational growth and development is well documented (Krumboltz, 1994; Schultheiss, 2003). In fact, Herr and colleagues (2004) contend that a variety of life difficulties and mental problems ensue when one's career or work life is unsatisfactory.

Crites (1981, pp. 14–15) lists **important aspects of career counseling**, which include the following:

1. **"The need for career counseling is greater than the need for psychotherapy."** Career counseling deals with the inner and outer world of individuals, whereas most other counseling approaches deal only with internal events.
2. **"Career counseling can be therapeutic."** A positive correlation exists between career and personal adjustment (Crites, 1969; Hinkelman & Luzzo, 2007; Krumboltz, 1994; Super, 1957). Clients who successfully cope with career decisions may gain skill and confidence in the ability to tackle other problem areas. They may invest more energy into resolving noncareer problems because they have clarified career objectives. Although Brown (1985) provides a set of assessment strategies that are useful in determining whether a client needs personal or career counseling first, Krumboltz (1994) asserts that career and personal counseling are inextricably intertwined and often must be treated together. Indeed, research data refute the perspective "that career help seekers are different from non-career help seekers" (Dollarhide, 1997, p. 180). For example, people who lose jobs and fear they will never find other positions have both a career problem and a personal anxiety problem. It is imperative to treat such people in a holistic manner by offering information on the intellectual aspects of finding a career and working with them to face and overcome their emotional concerns about seeking a new job or direction in life.
3. **"Career counseling is more difficult than psychotherapy."** Crites states that, to be an effective career counselor, a person must deal with both personal and work variables and know how the two interact. "Being knowledgeable and proficient in career counseling requires that counselors draw from a variety of both personality and career development theories and techniques and that they continuously be able to gather and provide current information about the world of work" (Imbimbo, 1994, p. 51). The same is not equally true for counseling, which often focuses on the inner world of the client.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

How did you become interested in the career you are pursuing? Did you receive any career counseling? If so, was it helpful? If not, what use might you have made of career counseling?

CAREER COUNSELING ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDENTIALS

The **National Career Development Association, or NCDA** (formerly the National Vocational Guidance Association, or NVGA; http://ncda.org/), and the **National Employment Counselors Association, or NECA** (http://geocities.com/employmentcounseling/neca.html), are the two divisions within the American Counseling Association (ACA) primarily devoted to career development and counseling. The NCDA, the oldest division within the ACA, traces its roots back to 1913 (Sheeley, 1978, 1988; Stephens, 1988). The association comprises professionals in business and industry, rehabilitation agencies, government, private practice, and educational settings who affiliate with the NCDA's special-interest groups, such as Work and

Mental Health, Substance Abuse in the Workplace, and Employee Assistance Programs (Parker, 1994; Smith, Engels, & Bonk, 1985). The NECA's membership is also diverse but more focused. Until 1966, it was an interest group of the NCDA (Meyer, Helwig, Gjernes, & Chickering, 1985). Both divisions publish quarterly journals: the *Career Development Quarterly* (formerly the *Vocational Guidance Quarterly*) and the *Journal of Employment Counseling*, respectively.

THE SCOPE OF CAREER COUNSELING AND CAREERS

Career counseling is a hybrid discipline, often misunderstood and not always fully appreciated by many helping professionals, businesspeople, the public, or the government (Hoyt, 2005). The NCDA defines **career counseling** as a "process of assisting individuals in the development of a life-career with a focus on the definition of the worker role and how that role interacts with other life roles" (p. 2).

Throughout its history, career counseling has been known by a number of different names, including **vocational guidance, occupational counseling**, and **vocational counseling**. Crites (1981) emphasizes that the word **career** is more modern and inclusive than the word **vocation**. *Career* is also broader than the word **occupation**, which Herr and colleagues (2004) define as a group of similar jobs found in different industries or organizations. A **job** is merely an activity undertaken for economic returns (Fox, 1994).

Career counselors clearly must consider many factors when helping persons make career decisions. Among these factors are avocational interests, age or stage in life, maturity, gender, familial obligations, and civic roles (Shallcross, 2009a). Some of these factors are represented in various ways. For example, the integration and interaction of work and leisure in one's career over the life span according to McDaniels (1984) is expressed in the formula **C = W + L, where C equals career; W, work; and L, leisure** (Gale, 1998, p. 206).

All theories of counseling are potentially applicable and useful in working with individuals on career choices, but people gain understanding and insight about themselves and how they fit into the world of work through educational means as well as counseling relationships. Well-informed persons may need fewer counseling services than others and respond more positively to this form of helping.

Among the many functions that career counselors perform are:

- administering and interpreting tests and inventories;
- conducting personal counseling sessions;
- developing individualized career plans;
- helping clients integrate vocational and avocational life roles;
- facilitating decision-making skills; and
- providing support for persons experiencing job stress, job loss, or career transitions.

CAREER INFORMATION

The NCDA (then the NVGA) has defined **career information** as "information related to the world of work that can be useful in the process of career development, including educational, occupational, and psychosocial information related to working, e.g., availability of training, the nature of work, and status of workers in different occupations" (Sears, 1982, p. 139). A more modern term for career information is **career data**, meaning a collection of facts about

occupational and educational opportunities (Niles & Harris-Bowlsbey, 2013). Data become information only when they are understood by clients and used to inform decision making, that is, to assist them to choose one alternative over another

As has been discussed in previous chapters, the word **guidance** is usually reserved for activities that are primarily educational. **Career guidance** involves all activities that seek to disseminate information about present or future vocations in such a way that individuals become more knowledgeable and aware about who they are in relation to the world of work. Guidance activities can take the form of

- **career fairs** (inviting practitioners in a number of fields to explain their jobs),
- library assignments,
- outside interviews,
- computer-assisted information experiences,
- **career shadowing** (following someone around on his or her daily work routine),
- didactic lectures, and
- experiential exercises such as role-playing.

Career guidance and the dissemination of career information is traditionally pictured as an educational activity. However, this process is often conducted outside a classroom environment—for example, at governmental agencies, industries, libraries, and homes or with a private practitioner (Harris-Bowlsbey, 1992). According to C. H. Patterson, career guidance is "for people who are pretty normal and have no emotional problems that would interfere with developing a rational approach to making a vocational or career choice" (Freeman, 1990, p. 292). Many government and educational agencies (such as the National Career Information System [NCIS] in Eugene, Oregon) computerize information about occupations and disseminate it through libraries. Overall, the ways of becoming informed about careers are extensive.

Not all ways of learning are as effective as others are, however, and those who fail to personalize career information to specific situations often have difficulty making vocational decisions. The result may be **unrealistic aspirations**, goals beyond a person's capabilities (Salomone & McKenna, 1982). Therefore, it is vital to provide qualitative and quantitative information to individuals who are deciding about careers, including the nature of the career decision process, such as mentioning that "career decidedness develops over time" and "the decision-making process is complex, not simple" (Krieshok, 1998). Knowledge of career information and the processes associated with it does not guarantee self-exploration in career development, but good career decisions cannot be made without these data. A lack of enough information or up-to-date information is one reason that individuals fail to make decisions or make unwise choices.

Several publications are considered classic references for finding in-depth and current information on careers and trends. They include the government-published *Dictionary of Occupational Titles (DOT),* which has now been transformed into the Occupational Information Network (O*Net) and put online (www.doleta.gov/programs/onet) by the U.S. Department of Labor as a replacement for the *DOT*. **O*Net** is a comprehensive database that provides information about approximately 975 occupations, worker skills, and job training requirements. It is updated regularly. Likewise, the *Occupational Outlook Handbook* (www.bls.gov/oco/home.htm) and other major publications of the Department of Labor have been put on the Web. Career counselors can also make use of applied technology outside the government, especially the use of electronic career searches.

CASE EXAMPLE

Muggsy Bogues and Basketball

On a good day Muggsy Bogues stood 5 foot 3 inches tall and weighed 136 pounds. Yet he went on to play college basketball and then to play 14 years in the National Basketball Association (NBA). He was an exceptional passer, a ball stealer, and one of the fastest men on the court. He came from an impoverished background and yet attained fame and fortune at the end of the 20th century.

How does a case like that of Muggsy Bogues reflect on the value of career counseling? (Would any career counselor have advised him in high school or college to try to play professional basketball?)

A number of **computer-based career planning systems (CBCPSs)** and **computer-assisted career guidance systems (CACGS)** offer career information and help individuals sort through their values and interests or find job information. One of the beauties of computer-based and computer-assisted career planning and guidance systems is their accessibility: They are available in many settings and with diverse people across cultures and the life span (Niles & Harris-Bowlsbey, 2013; Sampson & Bloom, 2001). Some of the top programs include SIGI^3 (System of Interactive Guidance and Information, with "3" indicating a refinement of the system), DISCOVER, and the Kuder Career Planning System (Maples & Luzzo, 2005).

SIGI^3 (www.valparint.com/sigi.htm; Katz, 1975, 1993) contains **five components** with a focal point on

1. **self-assessment (Values),**
2. **identification of occupational alternatives (Locate),**
3. **review of occupational information (Compare),**
4. **review of information on preparation programs (Planning),** and
5. **making tentative occupational choices (Strategy).**

By using SIGI^3, searchers are able to clarify their values, locate and identify occupational options, compare choices, learn planning skills, and develop rational career decision-making skills.

DISCOVER (www.act.org; ACT, 1998) contains **nine modules**:

1. **Beginning the career journey**
2. **Learning about the world of work**
3. **Learning about yourself**
4. **Finding occupations**
5. **Learning about occupations**
6. **Making educational choices**
7. **Planning next steps**
8. **Planning your career**
9. **Making transitions**

Most users of DISCOVER proceed through the modules in a sequential order, but the modules may be accessed on demand depending on need.

The **Kuder Career Planning System** (www.kuder.com) offers a comprehensive solution for career planners at all stages of career development. It includes, among other things, the Kuder Online Career Portfolio and Research-Based Assessments. The **Online Career Portfolio** provides lifelong career planning that allows individuals to store personal and academic information, search and save educational and occupational data, build resumes, and access assessment progress and results from any Internet connection. The **Research-Based Assessments**, which are available in either English or Spanish, help system users discover their interests, skills, and work values and how those characteristics relate to the world of work.

Ways of enhancing computer-based career planning systems and computer-assisted career guidance systems are constantly being implemented, including interactive programs (Niles & Harris-Bowlsbey, 2013; Zunker, 2016). No matter how sophisticated the programs, however, it is wise to have trained career counselors available to assist those individuals who may make use of this technology but still have questions about its applicability to their lives (Walker-Staggs, 2000).

In addition to these instruments, there are career choices curriculums developed by the **National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee (NOICC)** that can be used in educational settings such as high schools to provide career information that is relevant to students in English, math, and social science classes.

Furthermore, some self-help books, such as Bolles's (2012) *What Color Is Your Parachute?* and Kay's (2006) *Life's a Bitch and Then You Change Careers: 9 Steps to Get Out of Your Funk and On to Your Future*, are still available in print form. These books outline practical steps most individuals, from late adolescence on, can follow to define personal values and successfully complete career-seeking tasks, such as writing a resume. These texts also provide a wealth of information on how to locate positions of specific interest.

CAREER DEVELOPMENT THEORIES AND COUNSELING

Career development theories try to explain why individuals choose careers. They also deal with the career adjustments people make over time. Modern theories, which are broad and comprehensive in regard to individual and occupational development, began appearing in the literature in the 1950s (Gysbers, Heppner, & Johnstone, 2014). The theories described here (i.e., trait-and-factor, developmental, social–cognitive, constructivist) and the counseling procedures that go with them are among the most prominent and widely used in the field of career counseling.

Trait-and-Factor Theory

The origin of **trait-and-factor theory** can be traced back to Frank Parsons. It stresses that the traits of clients should first be assessed and then systematically matched with factors inherent in various occupations. Its most widespread influence occurred during the Great Depression when E. G. Williamson (1939) championed its use. It was out of favor during the 1950s and 1960s but has resurfaced in a more modern form, which is best characterized as "structural" and is reflected in the work of researchers such as John Holland (1997). The trait-and-factor approach has always stressed the uniqueness of persons. Original advocates of the theory assumed that a person's abilities and traits could be measured objectively and quantified. Personal motivation was considered relatively stable. Thus, satisfaction in a particular occupation depended on a proper fit between one's abilities and the job requirements.

In its modern form, trait-and-factor theory stresses the interpersonal nature of careers and associated lifestyles as well as the performance requirements of a work position. Holland (1997) identifies

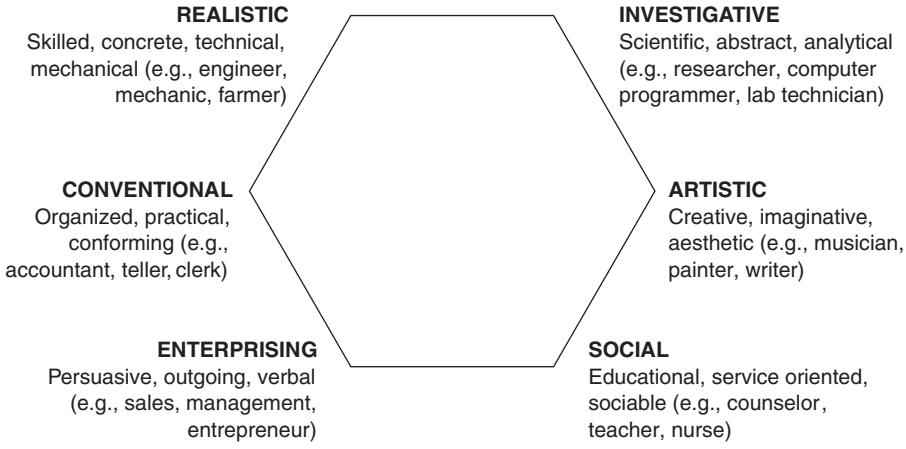

REALISTIC
Skilled, concrete, technical, mechanical (e.g., engineer, mechanic, farmer)
INVESTIGATIVE
Scientific, abstract, analytical (e.g., researcher, computer programmer, lab technician)
CONVENTIONAL
Organized, practical, conforming (e.g., accountant, teller, clerk)
ARTISTIC
Creative, imaginative, aesthetic (e.g., musician, painter, writer)
ENTERPRISING
Persuasive, outgoing, verbal (e.g., sales, management, entrepreneur)
SOCIAL
Educational, service oriented, sociable (e.g., counselor, teacher, nurse)

FIGURE 13.1 Holland's six categories of personality and occupation

Source: Reproduced by special permission of the Publisher, Psychological Assessment Resources, Inc., 16204 North Florida Avenue, Lutz, FL 33549, from *Making Vocational Choices*, Third Edition, Copyright 1973, 1985, 1992, 1997 by PAR, Inc. All rights reserved.

six categories in which personality types and occupational environments can be classified: realistic, investigative, artistic, social, enterprising, and conventional (RIASEC) (Figure 13.1). Ranked according to prestige, investigative (I) occupations rank highest, followed by enterprising (E), artistic (A), and social (S) occupations, which have roughly the same level of prestige. The lowest levels of prestige are realistic (R) and conventional (C) occupations (Gottfredson, 1981).

In an analysis of census data using the Holland codes, Reardon, Bullock, and Meyer (2007) confirmed that the distribution across Holland's types is asymmetrical. They found that from 1960 to 2000 "the Realistic area had the largest number of individuals employed and that the Artistic area had the fewest number employed" (p. 266). The gap between the number of people employed in the Realistic and Enterprising areas shrank during the five decades to where in 2000 there were approximately equal numbers of people employed in both areas. Interestingly, the Investigative area more than doubled during this time whereas the other four areas remained relatively stable. Regardless of age, between 75% and 85% of male workers were employed in the Realistic and Enterprising areas; women were more varied and concentrated in the Conventional, Realistic, Social, and (more recently) Enterprising areas.

Personal satisfaction in a work setting depends on a number of factors, but among the most important are the degree of congruence between personality type, work environment, and social class (Gade, Fuqua, & Hurlburt, 1988; Holland & Gottfredson, 1976; Savickas, 2012; Trusty, Robinson, Plata, & Ng, 2000). Also as a general rule, with notable exceptions, "women value language-related tasks more, and men value mathematics-related tasks more" (Trusty et al., 2000, p. 470). Some nonpsychological factors, such as economic or cultural influences, account for why many professional and nonprofessional workers accept and keep their jobs (Brown, 2012; Salomone & Sheehan, 1985).

Nevertheless, as Holland emphasizes, it is vital for persons to have adequate knowledge of themselves and occupational requirements to make informed career decisions. According to Holland, a three-letter code represents a client's overall personality, which can be matched with a type of work environment. Three-letter codes tend to remain relatively stable over the life span beginning as early as high school (Miller, 2002). A profile of SAE would suggest a person is

most similar to a social type, then an artistic type, and finally an enterprising type. However, it is the interaction of letter codes that influences the makeup of the person and his or her fit in an occupational environment. Miller (1998) suggests that, instead of using the three highest scores on Holland's hexagon for such a purpose, the top two, middle two, and lowest two scores should be paired and presented to give the client a fuller picture of his or her personality profile and similarity to others in a given career. Given the first criteria, Donald Super's profile would be S/I/R, whereas John Holland's would be A/E/IRS. The second criteria would yield a profile for Super of SI/RA/EC, with Holland's profile being AE/IR/SC (Weinrach, 1996).

Trait-and-factor career counseling is sometimes inappropriately caricatured as "three interviews and a cloud of dust." The first interview session is spent getting to know a client's background and assigning tests. The client then takes a battery of tests and returns for the second interview to have the counselor interpret the results of the tests. In the third session, the client reviews career choices in light of the data presented and is sent out by the counselor to find further information on specific careers. Williamson (1972) originally implemented this theory to help clients learn self-management skills. But as Crites (1969, 1981) notes, trait-and-factor career counselors may ignore the psychological realities of decision making and fail to promote self-help skills in their clients. Such counselors may overemphasize test information, which clients either forget or distort.

CASE STUDY

Hannah and the Hammer

Hannah loved tools from the time she was a little girl. Now as an 11th grader, she wondered whether she should go to a liberal arts college or a trade school. She saw advantages to both. Her dad was a carpenter and her mother a teacher. They simply told her they would help her regardless of what she decided to do. Her Holland profile was a bit unusual: SR/CA/IE. She was ambivalent.

What advice might you give to Hannah about her upcoming decision if you were a trait-and-factor career counselor?

Developmental Theories

Two of the most widely known career theories are those associated with Donald Super and Eli Ginzberg. They are both based on personal development. The original developmental theory proposed by Ginzberg and associates (Ginzberg, Ginsburg, Axelrad, & Herma, 1951) has had considerable influence and has been revised (Ginzberg, 1972). However, Super's theory is examined in detail here because more extensive work has been done with it and it has overshadowed other developmental approaches to career counseling.

Compared with other theoretical propositions, **developmental theories** are generally more inclusive, more concerned with longitudinal expression of career behavior, and more inclined to highlight the importance of self-concept. Super (1957, 1990) believed that making a career choice is "linked with implementing one's vocational self-concept" (Hinkelman & Luzzo, 2007, p. 143). People's views of themselves are reflected in what they do. He suggested that vocational development unfolds in **five stages**, each of which contains a developmental task to be completed (Table 13.1). The first stage is **growth** (from birth to age 14). During this stage, with its substages of fantasy (ages 4–10), interest (ages 11–12), and capacity (ages 13–14), children form

TABLE 13.1 Super's Stages

Growth	Exploration	Establishment	Maintenance	Decline
Birth to Age 14	**Ages 14 to 24**	**Ages 24 to 44**	**Ages 44 to 64**	**Ages 64 and Beyond**
Self-concept develops through identification with key figures in family and school; needs and fantasy are dominant early in this stage; interest and capacity become more important with increasing social participation and reality testing; learn behaviors associated with self-help, social interaction, self-direction, industry, goal setting, persistence.	Self-examination, role tryouts, and occupational exploration take place in school, leisure activities, and part-time work.	Having found an appropriate field, an effort is made to establish a permanent place in it. Thereafter changes that occur are changes of position, job, or employer, not of occupation.	Having made a place in the world of work, the concern is how to hold on to it. Little new ground is broken, continuation of established pattern. Concerned about maintaining present status while being forced by competition from younger workers in the advancement stage.	As physical and mental powers decline, work activity changes and in due course ceases. New roles must be developed: first, selective participant and then observer. Individual must find other sources of satisfaction to replace those lost through retirement.
Substages	**Substages**	**Substages**		**Substages**
Fantasy (4–10) Needs are dominant; role-playing in fantasy is important. *Interest* (11–12) Likes are the major determinant of aspirations and activities. *Capacity* (13–14) Abilities are given more weight and job requirements (including training) are considered.	*Tentative* (15–17) Needs, interests, capacities, values and opportunities are all considered; tentative choices are made and tried out in fantasy, discussion, courses, work, and so on. Possible appropriate fields and levels of work are identified.	*Trial—Commitment and Stabilization* (25–30) Settling down. Securing a permanent place in the chosen occupation. May prove unsatisfactory, resulting in one or two changes before the life work is found or before it becomes clear that the life work will be a succession of unrelated jobs. *Advancement* (31–44) Effort is put forth to stabilize, to make a secure place in the world of work. For most persons these are the creative years. Seniority is acquired; clientele are developed; superior performance is demonstrated; qualifications are improved.		*Deceleration* (65–70) The pace of work slackens, duties are shifted, or the nature of work is changed to suit declining capacities. Many find part-time jobs to replace their full-time occupations. *Retirement* (71 on) Variation on complete cessation of work or shift to part-time, volunteer, or leisure activities.

(*Continued*)

TABLE 13.1 Super's Stages (***Continued***)

Growth	Exploration	Establishment	Maintenance	Decline
Tasks Developing a picture of the kind of person one is. Developing an orientation to the world of work and an understanding of the meaning of work.	**Task—Crystallizing a Vocational Preference** *Transition* (18–21) Reality considerations are given more weight as the person enters the labor market or professional training and attempts to implement a self-concept. Generalized choice is converted to specific choice. **Task—Specifying a Vocational Preference** *Trial—Little Commitment* (22–24) A seemingly appropriate occupation having been found, a first job is located and is tried out as a potential life work. Commitment is still provisional, and if the job is not appropriate, the person may reinstitute the process of crystallizing, specifying, and implementing a preference. Implementing a vocational preference. Developing a realistic self-concept. Learning more about more opportunities.	**Tasks** Finding opportunity to do desired work. Learning to relate to others. Consolidation and advancement. Making occupational position secure. Settling down in a permanent position.	**Tasks** Accepting one's limitations. Identifying new problems to work on. Developing new skills. Focusing on essential activities. Preservation of achieved status and gains.	**Tasks** Developing nonoccupational roles. Finding a good retirement spot. Doing things one has always wanted to do. Reducing working hours.

Source: From Edwin L. Herr, Stanley H. Cramer, and Spencer Niles, *Career Guidance and Counseling Through the Life Span: Systematic Approaches,* 6/e. Published by Allyn and Bacon, Boston, MA. Copyright © 2004 by Pearson Education. Reprinted by permission of the publisher. Pearson Education, Inc.

a mental picture of themselves in relation to others. Support affirming the multiple dimensions of this stage in Super's theory has been substantiated (Palladino Schultheiss, Palma, & Manzi, 2005). During the process of growth, children become oriented to the world of work in many ways (e.g., exploration, information, interests, etc.).

The second stage, **exploration** (ages 14–24), has three substages: tentative (ages 14–17), transition (ages 18–21), and trial (ages 22–24). The major task of this stage is a general exploration of the world of work and the specification of a career preference.

The third stage is known as **establishment** (ages 24–44). Its two substages, trial (ages 24–30) and advancement (ages 31–44), constitute the major task of becoming established in a preferred and appropriate field of work. Once established, persons can concentrate on advancement until they tire of their job or reach the top of the profession.

The fourth stage, **maintenance** (ages 44–64), has the major task of preserving what one has already achieved. The final stage, **decline or disengagement** (age 65 to death), is a time for disengagement from work and alignment with other sources of satisfaction. It has two substages: deceleration (ages 65–70) and retirement (age 71 to death).

The major contributions of developmental career counseling are its emphases on the importance of the life span in career decision making and on career decisions that are influenced by other processes and events in a person's life. This "life pattern paradigm for career counseling encourages counselors to consider a client's aptitudes and interests in a matrix of life experiences, not just in comparison to some normative group" (Savickas, 1989, p. 127).

The developmental approach can be conceptualized as **career-pattern counseling** (Super, 1954a). Although this method has been criticized for its historical and descriptive emphases, these features, along with the conceptual depth of the theory, have also been considered strengths (Herr, 1997). Overall, developmental career counseling as conceptualized by Super has a number of applications. "For example, it has been used as the framework for career development programs for children and adolescents" (Brown, 2012, p. 54). In addition, the comprehensive **rainbow theory** that Super conceptualized toward the end of his life continues to attract research interest (Super, 1990; Super, Thompson, & Lindeman, 1988) (Figure 13.2). Finally, the theory has been used not only as the basis for career counseling but also for attempts at understanding the development of career maturity. One of the drawbacks to Super's approach, however, is its applicability to groups other than those with a Eurocentric background, such as Asian Americans who subscribe to more collaborative social values.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

How does Super's developmental career theory fit with your own experience? Do you see any patterns in your own professional development over time?

Social–Cognitive Career Theory

Social–cognitive career theory (SCCT) was first published in 1994 and has had a tremendous impact on research regarding career choice. It stems from the initial work of Albert Bandura and his emphasis on the triadic reciprocal model of causality, which assumes that personal attributes, the environment, and overt behavior operate with each other in an interlocking bidirectional way (Niles & Harris-Bowlsbey, 2013). The most important part of this triad is **self-efficacy**—that is, "a person's beliefs regarding her or his ability to successfully perform a particular task" (Maples & Luzzo, 2005, p. 275).

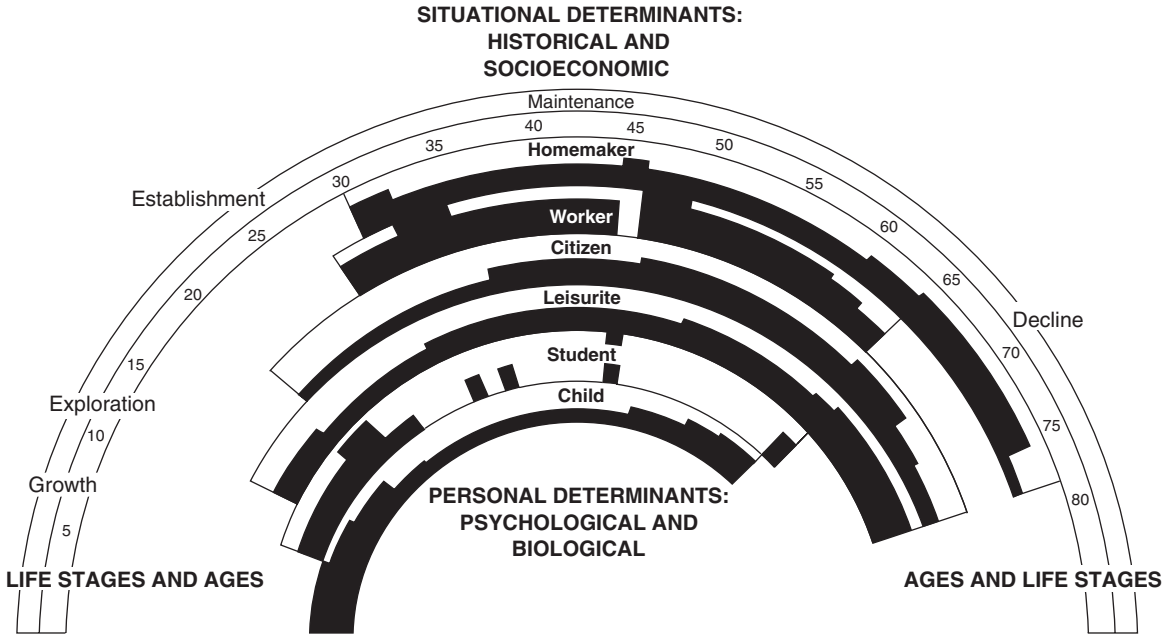


FIGURE 13.2 Super's rainbow theory: Six life roles in schematic life space

Source: From Super, D. E. (1980). A life-span, life-space approach to career development. *Journal of Vocational Behavior, 16,* 282–298. © 1980. Published by Academic Press. Reprinted by permission. Elsevier Ltd.

Among other central propositions of SCCT are the following:

1. "The interaction between people and their environments is highly dynamic" (i.e., they influence each other)
2. "Career-related behavior is influenced by four aspects of the person: behavior, self-efficacy, outcome expectations, and goals in addition to genetically determined characteristics"
3. "Self-efficacy beliefs and expectations of outcomes interact directly to influence interest development"
4. In addition to expectations of outcome, factors such as "gender, race, physical health, disabilities, and environmental variables influence self-efficacy development"
5. "Actual career choice and implementation are influenced by a number of direct and indirect variables other than self-efficacy, expectations, and goals" (e.g., discrimination, economic variables, and chance happenings)
6. "All things being equal, people with the highest levels of ability and the strongest self-efficacy beliefs perform at the highest level" (Brown, 2012, p. 69).

One other important assumption of SCCT is that "self-efficacy and interests are linked" and interests "can be developed or strengthened using modeling, encouragement, and most powerfully, by performance enactment. Therefore, groups of clients, such as women [and cultural minorities] who may have little opportunity to engage in certain activities because of sex-typing [or discrimination], can benefit from the application of this theory" (Brown, 2012, p. 70).

Social–cognitive career theory can be used in a number of settings. For instance, it can be used with rural Appalachian youth to help them develop, change, and go after career interests (Ali & Saunders, 2006). It can also be used with first-generation college students who need information that will counteract incorrect beliefs they may have (Gibbons & Shoffner, 2004). Overall, SCCT-based interventions can be used with diverse groups. "An additional strength of SCCT is that it addresses both intra-individual and contextual variables in career development" (Niles & Harris-Bowlsbey, 2013, p. 91).

Krumboltz (1979, 1996) has formulated an equally comprehensive but less developmental social–cognitive approach to career development. He takes the position that **four factors influence a person's career choice:**

- genetic endowment,
- conditions and events in the environment,
- learning experiences, and
- task-approach skills (e.g., values, work habits).

According to Krumboltz, career decisions are controlled by both internal and external processes. There is continuous learning that results in what Krumboltz labels

- **self-observation generalizations,** an overt or covert self-statement of evaluation that may or may not be true;
- **task-approach skills,** an effort by people to project their self-observation generalizations into the future in order to predict future events; and
- **actions,** implementations of behaviors, such as applying for a job.

Overall, a strength of Krumboltz's theory is that it views people as having some control over events they find reinforcing. Whereas individuals and the world change, persons can learn to take advantage of learning opportunities and make career decisions accordingly. "In summary, Krumboltz outlines a dynamic approach to career counseling that can be applied to males and females, as well as to racial and ethnic minorities who have individualistic perspectives" (Brown, 2012, p. 68).

Constructivist Career Theory

Constructivist career theory is based on meaning-making. People create this meaning in their lives. It is an interactive process. As clients talk, career counselors communicate with them about their understanding of the client's own worlds. It is through clients' understanding of their role(s) in their worlds that they, the clients, can understand what factors affect them in their decision making, what people and values are most important to them, and what they need in order to achieve their goals (Savickas, 2005). For instance, Fred talks to his career counselor about superheroes in his life and how he has always wanted to be one. He is thinking about joining the armed forces or the police force instead of going to a university. His values are to work with others and save lives.

In constructivist career theory, careers do not unfold. Rather, they are developed as individuals "make choices that express their self-concepts and substantiate their goals in the social reality of work roles" (p. 43). The theory is subjective in asserting that individuals construct their careers by imposing meaning on their vocational behaviors and occupational experiences. It is the patterning of experiences, not the sum of them, which produces meaningful stories. In telling their stories, individuals highlight narrative truths by which they live and aspire to live. It is the implementation of self-concepts that is at the heart of this approach. Purpose, rather than traits,

as in trait-factor theory, compose life themes that in turn explain and control behaviors, "sustain identity coherence, and foresee future actions" (p.44).

In constructionist career theory, Holland's hexagon of personality and work environment types (RIASEC) is utilized as a bridge in the process of helping individuals transition between career content and career process. Likewise Super's developmental model provides an outline of an occupational maxicycle that is structured and valid for some. What usually happens, though, is that individuals go through minicycles in their careers and adapt to environments that, if they are successful, allow them to implement their self-concepts in occupational roles.

Savickas and the constructionists focus with clients on the *why* of a career. In other words, what does a person find attractive about becoming or acquiring skills in a certain area? The reasons are traced back to childhood, such as the heroes the person had as a child and the television characters and magazines the person found most attractive. The *what* and the *how* are also considered by constructionist career counseling as they seek to be comprehensive as well as relevant in the twenty-first century (Vess & Lara, 2016). Overall, the constructionist theory emphasizes flexibility, employability, commitment, emotional intelligence, and lifelong learning (Savickas, 2012). The perspective is a "fundamental reordering of career counseling theory that envisions career intervention from a different perspective and elaborates it from new premises about self and identity" (p. 14).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

How does your study of counseling fit with your self-concept? Be as specific as you can.

CAREER COUNSELING WITH DIVERSE POPULATIONS

Career counseling and education are conducted with a wide variety of individuals in diverse settings. Brown (1985, 2012) observes that career counseling typically is offered in college counseling centers, rehabilitation facilities, employment offices, and public schools. He thinks it could be applied with great advantage in many other places as well, including mental health centers and private practice offices. Jesser (1983) agrees, asserting that there is a need to provide career information and counseling to potential users, such as people who are unemployed, learning disabled, in prison, and those released from mental hospitals who seek to reenter the job market. Reimbursement is a drawback to offering career counseling outside its traditional populations and settings. Career concerns are not covered in the DSM, and most health care coverage excludes this service from reimbursement.

This lack of coverage is unfortunate because many people have **difficulties making career decisions**. These difficulties are related to three factors present both prior to and during the decision-making process. These factors are:

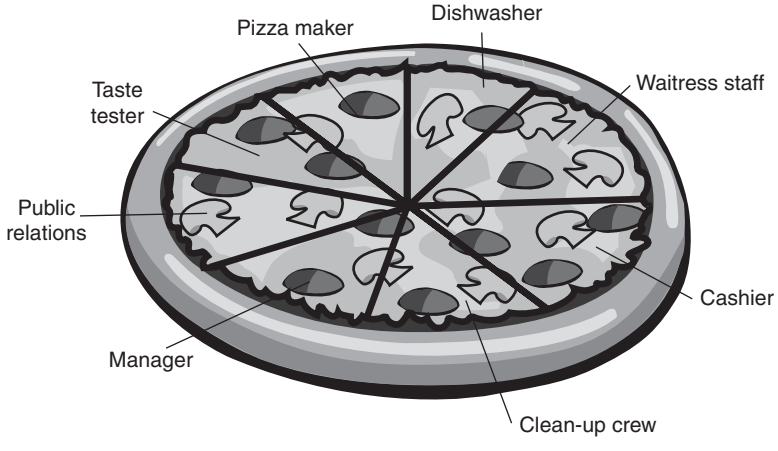
- **lack of readiness,**
- **lack of information**, and
- **inconsistent information**.

Because the concept of careers encompasses the life span, counselors who specialize in this area find themselves working with a full age range of clients, from young children to octogenarians. Consequently, many different approaches and techniques have been developed for working effectively with select groups.

Career Counseling with Children

The process of career development begins in the preschool years and becomes more direct in elementary schools. Herr and colleagues (2004) cite numerous studies to show that during the first 6 years of school, many children develop a relatively stable self-perception and make a tentative commitment to a vocation. These processes are observed whether career counseling and guidance activities are offered or not. Nevertheless, it is beneficial for children, especially those who live in areas with limited employment opportunities, to have a broad, systematic program of career counseling and guidance in the schools. Such programs should focus on awareness rather than firm decision making. They should provide as many experiential activities as possible and should help children realize that they have career choices. As children progress in the elementary school grades, they should receive more detailed information about careers and become acquainted with career opportunities that might transcend socioeconomic levels and gender (Bobo, Hildreth, & Durodoye, 1998).

Jesser (1983) suggests that levels of career awareness in elementary school children may be raised through activities such as field trips to local industries, bakeries, manufacturing plants, or banks. For example, "because pizza is an immediate attention getter with elementary school children, a field trip to a pizza restaurant can provide an entertaining learning experience" (Beale & Nugent, 1996, p. 294). When such trips are carefully preplanned, implemented, and followed up with appropriate classroom learning exercises (e.g., class discussions), children become aware of a wider spectrum of related occupations, the value of work, and the importance of teams in carrying out tasks. For instance, for a pizza parlor to run efficiently there have to be dishwashers, cashiers, managers, and servers as well as pizza makers.



Other ways of expanding children's awareness of careers are through "inviting parents into the elementary classroom and encouraging parents to invite students into their work environments" (Wahl & Blackhurst, 2000, p. 372). Such a process capitalizes on parents' influence as role models and may be especially helpful for children whose parents are unemployed or underemployed. To break down children's stereotypes connected with careers, persons who hold nontraditional occupations may be invited to speak. Reading stories about or seeing videos about persons and their typical activities on jobs may likewise be helpful. For example, the *Children's Dictionary of Occupations* (Paramore, Hopke, & Drier, 2004) and other publications like it that contain student activity packages are excellent sources of accurate information.

Splete (1982b) outlines a comprehensive program for working with children that includes parent education and classroom discussions jointly planned by the teacher and counselor. He emphasizes that there are three key career development areas at the elementary school level: self-awareness (i.e., one's uniqueness), career awareness and exploration, and decision making. Well-designed career guidance and counseling programs that are implemented at an early age and coordinated with programs across all levels of the educational system can go a long way toward dispelling irrational and decision-hindering career development myths, such as "a career decision is an event that should occur at a specific point in time" (Lewis & Gilhousen, 1981, p. 297).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Think about careers that you aspired to during childhood (before the age of 12). List as many as you can think of but at least five. How similar are they to each other according to John Holland's code? How similar are they to the profession of counseling?

Career Counseling with Adolescents

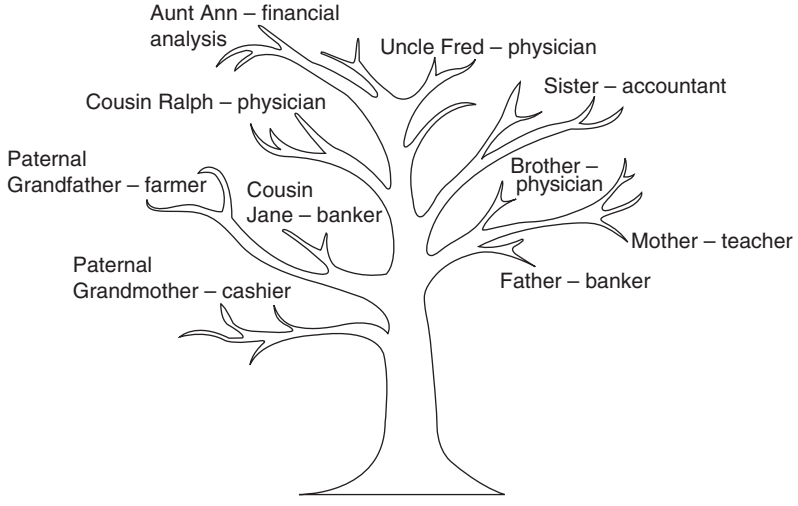
In working with adolescents in regard to career matters, the American School Counselor Association (ASCA) National Model (2012) emphasizes that school counselors should provide career counseling on a school-wide basis. This service should involve others, both inside and outside the school, in its delivery.

Cole (1982) stresses that in middle school, career guidance activities should include the exploration of work opportunities and students' evaluation of their own strengths and weaknesses in regard to possible future careers. Assets that students should become aware of and begin to evaluate include talents and skills, general intelligence, motivation level, friends, family, life experience, appearance, and health (Campbell, 1974). "Applied arts curriculum such as industrial arts (applied technology), home economics (family life education) and computer literacy classes … offer ideal opportunities for integrated career education. Libraries and/or career centers may have special middle level computerized **career information delivery systems (CIDS)** for student use" (National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee [NOICC], 1994, p. 9). The four components common to most CIDS are assessment, occupational search, occupational information, and educational information (Gysbers et al., 2014). Overall, "career exploration is an important complement to the intellectual and social development" of middle school students (Craig, Contreras, & Peterson, 2000, p. 24).

At the senior high school, career guidance and counseling activities are related to students' maturity. Some students know themselves better than others. Regardless, many high school students benefit from using self-knowledge as a beginning point for exploring careers (Roudebush, 2011). The greatest challenge and need for career development programs occur on this level, especially in the area of acquiring basic skills (Bynner, 1997). In general, career counseling at the high school level has three emphases: stimulating career development, providing treatment, and aiding placement. More specifically, counselors provide students with reassurance, information, emotional support, reality testing, planning strategies, attitude clarification, and work experiences, depending on a student's needs and level of functioning (Herr et al., 2004).

Several techniques have proven quite effective in helping adolescents crystallize ideas about careers. Some are mainly cognitive whereas others are more experiential and comprehensive. Among the cognitive techniques is the use of guided fantasies, such as imagining a typical day in the future, an awards ceremony, a midcareer change, or retirement (Morgan & Skovholt,

1977). Another cognitive technique involves the providing of fundamental information about career entry and development. For example, a career day or a career fair "featuring employers and professionals from a variety of occupations allows students to make a realistic comparison of each occupation's primary duties, day-to-day activities, and training needs" (Wahl & Blackhurst, 2000, p. 372). Completing an occupational family tree to find out how present interests compare with the careers of family members is a final cognitive approach that may be useful (Dickson & Parmerlee, 1980).



My Occupational Tree

More experiential and comprehensive techniques include offering youth apprenticeships. These apprenticeships are a popular approach that provides work-based learning for adolescents. Apprenticeships also help students who are not college-bound make a smooth transition from high school to the primary work environment. Although apprenticeships hold much promise, they pose several challenges for career counselors such as

> (a) helping clients learn adaptive skills that will enable them to change with change, (b) helping clients find ways to acquire the kinds of work [identified in government reports], and (c) helping clients to develop a personally meaningful set of work values that will enable them to humanize the workplace for themselves and thus receive the personal satisfaction that comes from true work. (Hoyt, 1994, p. 222)

In addition to helping youth in school, career counselors must make special efforts to help high school students who leave school before graduation (Rumberger, 1987). These young people are at risk of unemployment or underemployment for the rest of their lives. **Educational and experiential programs**, such as Mann's (1986) **four Cs (cash, care, computers, and coalitions)**, can help at-risk students become involved in career exploration and development. According to Bloch (1988, 1989), successful **educational counseling programs for students at risk of dropping out should follow six guidelines**:

1. They make a **connection** between a **student's present and future status** (i.e., cash—students are paid for attending).
2. They **individualize programs** and communicate caring.

3. They form successful **coalitions** with **community institutions and businesses**.
4. They **integrate sequencing of career development activities**.
5. They **offer age- and stage-appropriate career development activities**.
6. They **use a wide variety of media and career development resources**, including computers.

Career Counseling with College Students

"Committing to a career choice is one of the main psychosocial tasks that college students face" (Osborn, Howard, & Leierer, 2007, p. 365). Approximately half of all college students experience career-related problems (Herr et al., 2004). Part of the reason is that despite appearances "most college students are rarely the informed consumers that they are assumed to be" (Laker, 2002, p. 61). Therefore, college students need and value career counseling services, such as undergraduate career exploration courses (Osborn et al., 2007). Even students who have already decided on their college majors and careers seek such services both to validate their choices and seek additional information. As Erikson (1963) stated: "it is primarily the inability to settle on an occupational identity which disturbs young people" (p. 252).

In responding to student needs, comprehensive career guidance and counseling programs in institutions of higher education attempt to provide a number of services. Among these services are

- helping with the selection of a major field of study;
- offering self-assessment and self-analysis through psychological testing;
- helping students understand the world of work;
- facilitating access to employment opportunities through career fairs, internships, and campus interviews;
- teaching decision-making skills; and
- meeting the needs of special populations (Herr et al., 2004).

College counseling centers can also offer group career counseling. Such a service has been found to make a significantly greater increase in career decision-making abilities for students participating in a group than for those not participating (Rowell, Mobley, Kemer, & Giordano, 2014). Part of the reason was group members' added processing of external as well as internal information (Pyle, 2007).

Besides offering these options, students need "**life-career developmental counseling**," too (Engels, Jacobs, & Kern, 2000). This broader approach seeks to help people plan for future careers while "balancing and integrating life-work roles and responsibilities" in an appropriate way, for example, being a worker and a family member, parent, and citizen" (p. 192). Anticipating problems related to work, intimate relationships, and responsibilities is an important career-related counseling service counselors can offer college students. Counselors can often be the bridge that connects college students to school and work (Murphy, Blustein, Bohlig, & Platt, 2010). By sharing information pertinent to their intended career field and knowledge about the emerging adulthood transition, counselors can help prepare these students for their first work experience and beyond (Kennedy, 2008a). Such knowledge can help prevent **work–family conflicts (WFC**) that might otherwise arise and negatively affect a person's behavior, emotions, and health (Frone, 2003).

Despite all of the services institutions of higher education offer, some college students sabotage their career decisions by adopting maladaptive perfectionism and dysfunctional career thinking. Interventions addressing these maladies in career decision making can enhance students'

confidence and help them be more realistic (Andrews, Bullock-Yowell, Dahlen, & Nicholson, 2014). One way this is done is through the creation of **realistic job previews** (RJPs) of a specific job. The process involves contacting and interviewing people with knowledge about the careers that the students are considering. RJPs ultimately benefit potential job seekers in an occupation by both decreasing employee turnover and by increasing employee satisfaction (Laker, 2002). Students should supplement these types of interviews by completing computer-based career planning systems (CBCPSs) such as DISCOVER. The reason is that the completion of such systems is active, immediate, empowering, and rewarded with a printed result that promotes self-efficacy and the likelihood that individuals will complete other career-exploratory behaviors (Maples & Luzzo, 2005).

Despite preparation, economic factors, such as a recession, can impact the initial career decision of college graduates. Thus while many college graduates in 2008 were whisked off to high-paying jobs in consulting and finance, the graduates of the barren years of 2009 and 2010 were not. The result was that more young people were employed in public service positions, such as government and nonprofits. Applications for AmeriCorps positions nearly tripled to 258,829 in 2010 from 91,399 in 2008 and the number of applicants for Teach for America climbed 32% during the same time to a record 46,359 (Rampell, 2010).

Career Counseling with Adults

Career interest patterns tend to be more stable after college than during college. **Emerging adults** (young adults from 18 up to age 30) are especially in need of relationship support and space to develop autonomy and competence as they transition from college to career (Murphy et al., 2010). However, many older adults continue to need and seek career counseling even into **late adulthood** (adults 65 years and older) (AARP, www.aarp.org; Swanson & Hansen, 1988). Indeed, adults experience cyclical periods of stability and transition throughout their lives, and career change is a developmental as well as situational expectation at the adult stage of life (Kerka, 1991).

Developmentally, some adults have a midlife career change that occurs as they enter their 40s and what Erik Erikson described as a stage of generativity versus stagnation. At this time, adults may change careers as they become more introspective and seek to put more meaning in their lives. Situationally, adults may seek career changes after a trauma such as a death, layoff, or divorce (Marino, 1996).

Adults may have particularly difficult times with their careers and career decisions when they find "themselves unhappy in their work yet feel appropriately ambivalent about switching directions" (Lowman, 1993, p. 549). In such situations they may create illogical or troublesome career beliefs that become self-fulfilling and self-defeating (J. Krumboltz, 1992). An example of such a belief is "I'll never find a job I really like." It is crucial in such cases to help people change their ways of thinking and become more realistic.

There are **two dominant ways of working with adults in career counseling**: the differential approach and the developmental approach. The **differential approach** stresses that "the typology of persons and environments is more useful than any life stage strategies for coping with career problems" (Holland & Gottfredson, 1976, p. 23). It avoids age-related stereotypes, gender and minority group issues, and the scientific and practical difficulties of dealing with life-span problems. "At any age, the level and quality of a person's vocational coping is a function of the interaction of personality type and type of environment plus the consistency and differentiation of each" (Holland & Gottfredson, 1976, p. 23).

According to this view, a career counselor who is aware of typological formulations such as Holland's can predict the characteristic ways a given person may cope with career problems. For example, a person with a well-defined social/artistic personality (typical of many individuals employed as counselors) would be expected to have high educational and vocational aspirations, to have good decision-making ability, to have a strong and lifelong interest in learning, to have moderate personal competency, and to have a marked interest in creative and high-level performance rather than in leadership (Holland, 1997). A person with such a profile would also have a tendency to remold or leave an environment in the face of adversity. A major advantage of working from this approach is the ease with which it explains career shifts at any age. People who shift careers, at any point in life, seek to find more consistency between personality and environment.

The **developmental approach** examines a greater number of individual and environmental variables. "The experiences people have with events, situations and other people play a large part in determining their identities (i.e., what they believe and value, how they respond to others, and what their own self images are)" (Gladstein & Apfel, 1987, p. 181). **Developmental life-span career theory** proposes that adults are always in the process of evaluating themselves in regard to how they are affected by outside environmental influences (e.g., spouse, family, friends) and how they impact these variables. Okun (1984) and Gladstein and Apfel (1987) believe the interplay of other people and events strongly influences career decisions in adulthood.

Gladstein and Apfel's (1987) approach to **adult career counseling** focuses on a combination of six elements: developmental, comprehensive, self-in-group, longitudinal, mutual commitment, and multimethodological. These elements work together in the process of change at this stage of life. This model, which has been implemented on a practical level at the University of Rochester Adult Counseling Center, considers the person's total identity over time. In a related model, Chusmir (1990) stresses the interaction of multiple factors in the process that men undergo when choosing **nontraditional careers** (careers in which people of one gender are not usually employed). Whether or not careers are nontraditional, the fact is that many forces enter into career decisions.

CASE EXAMPLE

Dick Becomes Differentiated

Dick had struggled with holding a job for years. He moved from one position to another as a cook, a sanitation engineer, a security officer, and a landscaper. Not being satisfied with any of his work, at 29 he went to see Susan, a career counselor.

Susan gave Dick several inventories, including those on O*Net. She noted from Dick's results that he had a predominant artistic and social theme, which was just the opposite of the realistic and conventional jobs he had been dissatisfied with. Susan then explored with Dick what he could do at various levels of education with this predominant theme and, through the use of the *Occupational Outlook Handbook,* what job growth was expected in each area.

Dick decided to enroll in a local community college and further his education so that he could pursue a career in the entertainment industry. He was pleased. As he said to Susan in leaving: "This type of career just feels right for me."

Career Counseling with Women and Ethnic Minorities

"Many of the assumptions inherent in traditional theories of career development fall short in their application to women and ethnic minorities" (Luzzo & McWhirter, 2001, p. 61). Women and ethnic minorities historically have received less adequate career counseling than European American males have and have faced more barriers in pursuit of their careers (Brown, 2002). The reason has often involved stereotypical beliefs and practices connected with these two groups (Herr et al., 2004). For example, society has generally assumed that women will have discontinuous career patterns to accommodate their families' needs. Likewise, ethnic minorities have often been viewed as interested in only a limited number of occupations. The growing social activism among women and ethnic minority groups, combined with a growing body of research, are helping challenge constraining negative forces and create models of career counseling for these populations (Peterson & Gonzalez, 2000). That is why, among other reasons, career counselors should promote social justice in the workplace.

WOMEN. Gender-based career patterns for women have changed for several reasons. For one thing, more than 70 percent of women in the United States now work for wages (Greenstone & Looney, 2011). Furthermore, "children are being exposed to greater and more varied career choices. Additionally, women have moved into careers previously reserved for men, thereby creating a broader range in the role models they provide girls" (Bobo et al., 1998, pp. 40–41).

Since 1970, there has been a dramatic rise in research on and interest in the career development of women (King & Knight, 2011; Luzzo & McWhirter, 2001; Whitmarsh, Brown, Cooper, Hawkins-Rodgers, & Wentworth, 2007). "Research on women's career development has identified both internal and external barriers associated with women's career development, documenting that the process of career decision making and maintaining a career are more complex and restricted for women than for men" (Sullivan & Mahalik, 2000, p. 54). One aspect of the complexity of career development for women is what is known as the **work–family conflict**, where there is a clash between work responsibilities such as working late and family responsibilities such as picking up children at day care (Slan-Jerusalim & Chen, 2009). This conflict may result in **role overload** (competing and sometimes conflicting demands for multiple roles expected of a person, such as breadwinner, breadmaker, parent, community service worker) (Pearson, 2008). In such a situation there is little to no time left over for leisure, which has an impact on a person's sense of "psychological health and overall well-being" (p. 57). Complicating matters even further, many theories of career development cannot be appropriately applied to women because they were formulated for men or are incomplete (Cook, Heppner, & O'Brien, 2002; Gottfredson, 2005; Jackson & Scharman, 2002).

Therefore, in working with women, counselors need to realize they are often entering new territory and must watch out for and resist **occupational sex-role stereotyping**, even at the elementary school level (McMahon & Patton, 1997). Common stereotypes include viewing women as primarily mothers (nurturing), children (dependent), iron maidens (hard driving), and sex objects (Gysbers et al., 2014), or mistakenly assuming that, as a group, females prefer social, artistic, and conventional occupations as opposed to realistic, investigative, and enterprising occupations (Tomlinson & Evans-Hughes, 1991).

In addition, there is the **"glass ceiling" phenomenon** in which women are seen as able to rise only so far in a corporation because they are not viewed as being able to perform top-level executive duties. When these myths are accepted, girls and women are not challenged to explore their abilities and possibilities and, as a result, some women fail to develop their abilities or gifts

to the fullest. Consequently, they never work; develop a low or moderate commitment to work; or focus on "safe," traditional, female-dominated occupations such as teaching, clerical work, nursing, or social services (Betz & Fitzgerald, 1987; Brown, 2002; Walsh & Heppner, 2006).

Some other barriers outside these myths also must be considered in career counseling for women. For instance, a company culture may revolve around the expectation of working far more hours than may be described in a job description, in attending certain events, or being "one of the guys." Thus, women must overcome these realities, as well as the myths that surround them, in order to achieve career goals (Luzzo & McWhirter, 2001). Counselors may advise them that they may more readily find a job that is not in a female-dominated occupational field by socially contacting men rather than women (Mencken & Winfield, 2000). Overcoming barriers and misperceptions and finding balance is an essential part of the counseling process.

To understand how women may combine a career and a family, Jackson and Scharman (2002) studied a national sample of "26 women identified as having creatively constructed their careers to maximize time with their families" (p. 181). Eight different themes emerged as to how these women managed to construct family-friendly careers. Their strategies ranged from "peaceful trade-offs" to "partner career flexibility." However, "each participant found satisfying solutions to combining career and family that did not require an either/or choice" (p. 184). Overall, these women demonstrated remarkable self-efficacy (i.e., confidence in themselves to cope with or manage complex or difficult situations). This ability is becoming an increasingly important factor in the career development of women. Career self-efficacy is one that can be increased through working with women in groups to address factors that compose it, such as performance accomplishments, vicarious experiences, emotional arousal, and verbal persuasion (Sullivan & Mahalik, 2000).

Another helpful career counseling strategy in working with women, especially if they are depressed and indecisive about a career, is to offer "**career plus life counseling**, meaning that in counseling they [the women] focus on personal and relationship issues in addition to explicit career issues" (Lucas, Skokowski, & Ancis, 2000, p. 325). An ecological perspective, where career counselors work with women on career development issues in the context and complexity of the environment in which they live, is increasingly gaining recognition as a way of helping women become more empowered and shape their futures (Cook et al., 2002).

An area that warrants counselors' attention in career counseling with women in the future is demographics and trends. The labor market has shifted from goods-producing to service-producing industries (Van Buren, Kelly, & Hall, 1993). Service jobs are those such as sales clerk and computer operator. When young women take these jobs when they are qualified to pursue higher paying, nontraditional careers in skilled trades, they become more subjected to economic forces such as poverty, social welfare, and dependence on men that are not in their or society's best interest. Therefore, there is "an urgent need for career counseling interventions" offered through live or video modeling "that will persuade young women to consider the economic benefits of nontraditional career choices" or choices that are in line with their real interests (Van Buren et al., 1993, p. 101). Interestingly, more women are beginning to pursue their career interests and in recent years have been turning to enterprising occupations where they may earn more and be more in charge of their lives (Reardon et al., 2007).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

From all you have read in this chapter, as well as your own observations, why is it important to have different theories and approaches for career counseling with women? Do you think some theories and approaches apply equally to both sexes?

CULTURAL MINORITIES. "Career counseling must incorporate different variables and different processes to be effective for clients from different cultural contexts" (Fouad & Byars-Winston, 2005, p. 223). Yet cultural minorities are so diverse that it is almost impossible to focus on all the factors that career counselors must deal with in working with them individually or collectively.

Many cultural minorities have difficulty obtaining meaningful employment because of employers' discrimination practices, lack of marketable skills, and limited access to informal networks that lead to good jobs (Leong, 1995; Turner & Conkel, 2010). Therefore, many racial/ethnic minorities are "concentrated in lower level positions and unskilled occupations" (Fouad & Byars-Winston, 2005, p. 223). In addition, the interest patterns of cultural minorities (as a group) have tended not to necessarily fall within Holland's (1997) circular RIASEC ordering in the same way European Americans have, thus presenting challenges for many career counselors in regard to helping them (Osipow & Fitzgerald, 1996). Whereas about 27% of adults in the United States express a need for assistance in finding information about work, the rate is much higher among specific minority populations: African Americans, 44%; Asian/Pacific Islanders, 36%; and Hispanics/Latinos, 35% (National Career Development Association [NCDA], 1990).

Counselors must remember that cultural minorities have special needs in regard to establishing themselves in careers. Thus, counselors need to be sensitive to such issues and at the same time help individuals overcome artificial and real barriers that prohibit them from maximizing their potential. For instance, compared to White students, Black college students are more attracted to future income and future status when making a career choice (Daire, LaMothe, & Fuller, 2007). Likewise, some Black youths who have lived in poverty all their lives are characterized as vocationally handicapped because "they have few positive work-related experiences, limited educational opportunities, and frequently lack positive work role models" (Dunn & Veltman, 1989, pp. 156–157). Structured programs for these individuals use positive role models and experiences to affirm cultural or ethnic heritage and abilities, thus working to address and overcome traditional restrictions (Drummond & Ryan, 1995; Locke & Faubert, 1993). In the process, counselors help these youths, as they do others, to distinguish between barriers over which they have control and responsibility for transcending those which they may not have the capacity to overcome (Albert & Luzzo, 1999).

Career awareness programs for Chinese American and Korean American parents have also proven beneficial (Evanoski & Tse, 1989). In these Asian cultures, parents traditionally make career decisions for their children, regardless of the children's interests. By staging neighborhood workshops to introduce parents to American career opportunities, a greater variety of choices is opened to all concerned. The success of such workshops is due to bilingual role models and career guidance materials written in the participants' language.

Finally, when working with inner city youth in the area of careers, counselors need to realize that traditional theories of career development may not work well. In essence many of these theories are middle class and are not a good fit for the environment in which these young people grow up because inner city youth face the challenge of overcoming the effects of poverty, minority status, and lack of opportunity. To gain adaptive advantages in the current and future labor markets, young people need to acquire an integrated set of vocational development skills (Turner & Conkel, 2010, p. 463).

Career development gains can be increased by using the **Integrative Contextual Model of Career Development (ICM).** ICM is a career model, drawn from different theoretical perspectives, that includes the skills of self- and career-exploration; person-environment fit; goal setting; social, prosocial, and work readiness skills; self-regulated learning; and the utilization of social support. Although this approach still needs more empirical research, it has been found to be effective with middle school students.

Career Counseling with Gays, Lesbians, Bisexuals, and Transgenders

Special diverse groups not often considered in career counseling are lesbians, gays, bisexuals, and transgenders (LGBT). These individuals face unique concerns as well as many that are common to other groups. Of special concern to many LGBT individuals is whether to be overt or covert in disclosing their sexual orientation at work (Chojnacki & Gelberg, 1994). Persons with minority sexual orientations face personal and professional developmental concerns, including discrimination, if they openly acknowledge their beliefs and practices (Degges-White & Shoffner, 2002; O'Ryan & McFarland, 2010). This may be especially true if gay members of this population are in male-dominated occupations, which tend to be more homophobic than other occupational groups (Jome, Surething, & Taylor, 2005). To overcome the difficulties they face, O'Ryan & McFarland (2010) found that dual-career lesbian and gay couples use three primary strategies: planfulness, creating positive social networks, and shifting from marginalization to consolidation and integration.

Although traditional career-counseling methods are usually appropriate with individuals of all sexual orientations, special attention should be given to helping LGBT individuals assess the fit between their lifestyle preferences and specific work environments. Sexual orientation cannot be ignored as an important variable in career counseling if the process is to be constructive (Croteau & Thiel, 1993; Degges-White & Shoffner, 2002).

In working with members of this population, career counselors must evaluate both their and the surrounding community's stereotyping of LGBT individuals. In such an appraisal, they must gauge personal, professional, and environmental bias toward people who are not heterosexual. In addition, they need to use gender-free language and become familiar with support networks that are within their communities for members of these groups. Furthermore, they need to become informed about overt and covert discrimination in the workplace, such as blackmail, ostracism, harassment, exclusion, and termination. The "**lavender ceiling**" also needs to be discussed with gays, lesbians, bisexuals, and transgenders. This barrier to advancement in a career is the equivalent to the **glass ceiling** for women, where a career plateaus early due to discreet prejudice by upper management against persons because of beliefs about them related to their sexuality (Friskopp & Silverstein, 1995; Zunker, 2016).

CASE EXAMPLE

David and His Career Decision

David struggled. He was a gay African American man who was just finishing college and had no idea what to do with his life. He was accepted in his neighborhood but he wondered about how well he would be accepted in a work environment. He was particularly interested in business and the culinary arts. His Holland code was AS/ER/CI.

After working with a career counselor at his college, David decided to set up a catering service. He was a good cook and had a flare for organization as well as a disciplined style with his money. He thought by starting such a business; he could be successful, meet people, and avoid blatant prejudice outside his neighborhood. His career counselor was not as sure as David that his choice was a good one.

What do you think about David's career choice? What other options might he have?

Summary and Conclusion

This chapter has covered information on various aspects of career counseling including its importance and the associations within counseling, such as the NCDA and NECA, which are particularly concerned with its development. Major theories of career counseling—trait-and-factor, developmental, social–cognitive, and constructivist—were reviewed. Career counseling with particular populations—especially individuals at different developmental ages and stages in life, women, cultural minorities, and those with distinct sexual orientation—were examined, too.

Overall, multiple factors, including inner needs and drives and external circumstances such as the economy, gender, educational attainment, ethnicity, and the social milieu, combine to influence career decisions. Developments around the world, especially in technology, are impacting the field of careers as well. "The information age continues to alter the number of job openings as well as the way in which a wide variety of jobs are done" (Walls & Fullmer, 1996, p. 154). As advancing technology creates new or modifies old kinds of jobs, previously valued skills and entire occupations may diminish or vanish. Therefore, career counseling is becoming ever more important, and counselors who are going to be relevant to their clients must be knowledgeable about procedures and practices in this field across the life span.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 2 Assignments: *Career/Individual/Development Counseling.*

14 Couple and Family Counseling

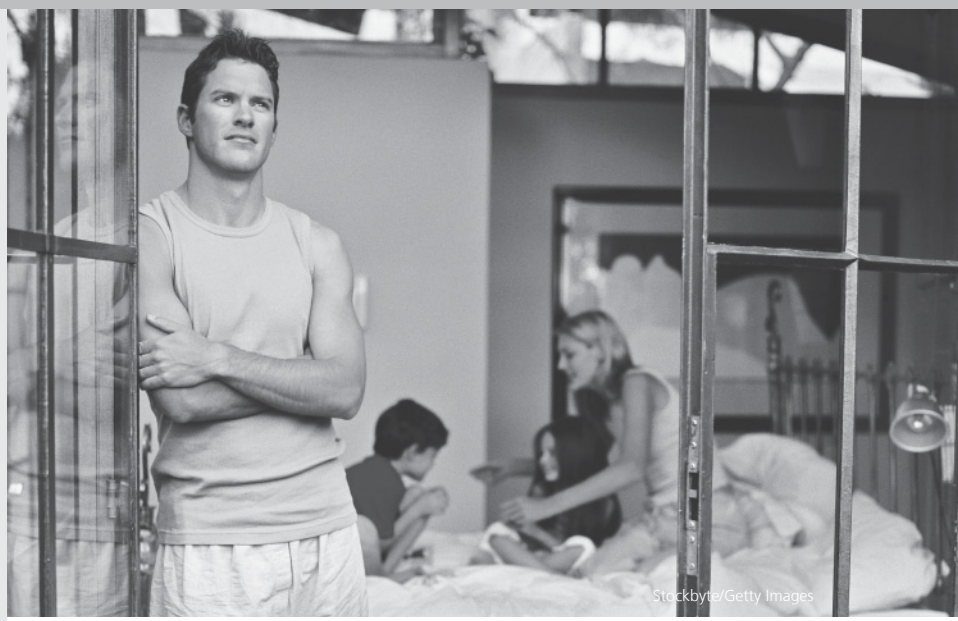
Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- Family life, the family life cycle, and the changing forms of families
- The nature of couple and family counseling
- The process of couple and family counseling

As you read consider:

- How you might treat different family types and why
- The research associated with the various forms of family counseling
- The difference between working with families and groups or individuals



At thirty-five, with wife and child
a Ph.D.
and hopes as bright as a full moon
on a warm August night,
He took a role as a healing man
blending it with imagination,
necessary change and common sense
To make more than an image on an eye lens
of a small figure running quickly up steps;
Quietly he traveled
like one who holds a candle to darkness
and questions its power
So that with heavy years, long walks,
shared love, and additional births
He became as a seasoned actor,
who, forgetting his lines in the silence,
stepped upstage and without prompting
lived them.

Reprinted from "Without Applause," by S. T. Gladding, 1974, *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 52,* p. 586. © S. T. Gladding.

This chapter examines the genesis and development of couple and family counseling along with an overview of couple and family counseling organizations and research. It also describes the family life cycle and addresses how family counseling differs from individual and group counseling. The process of couple and family counseling from beginning to closure is looked at as well.

Couple relationships and family life are rooted in antiquity. Whether arranged by a family or the couple themselves, men and women, and in more recent time same-sex partners, have paired together in unions sanctioned by religion and/or society for economic, societal, and procreation reasons for millennia. The terms *couple* and *family* have distinct connotations in different societies. **Marriage** is generally seen as a socially or religiously sanctioned union between two adults for economic, social, and/or procreational reasons. The term **couple** is more informal and broader. It simply denotes two people in a relationship together. They may be married or not, intimate or not. Nevertheless, they are seen as linked together, that is, "bonded" in one or more ways. A **family**, on the other hand, consists of "those persons who are biologically and/or psychologically related … [through] historical, emotional, or economic bonds … and who perceive themselves as a part of a household" (Gladding, 2015b, p. 6). These definitions of marriage, couple, and family allow for maximum flexibility and can encompass a wide variety of forms.

Couple and family counseling is a popular pursuit of counselors. There are at least **three reasons** why. First is the realization that **persons are directly affected by how their couple relationship or families function** (Goldenberg & Goldenberg, 2002). For instance, in family life, chaotic families frequently produce offspring who have difficulty relating to others because of a lack of order or even knowledge of what to do, whereas enmeshed families have children who often have difficulty leaving home because they are overdependent on parents or other family members.

A second reason couple and family counseling is attractive is a **financial consideration**. Problems can often be addressed **more economically when a couple or family is seen together**. Finally, the **encompassing nature of couple and family counseling work** makes it intrinsically appealing. There are **multiple factors to be aware of and to address**. Counselors who are engaged in helping marital units, couples, and families must constantly be active mentally and even sometimes physically. The process itself can be exciting as well as rewarding when change takes place. Couple and family counseling attracts many clinicians who wish to work on complex, multifaceted levels in the most effective way possible.

THE CHANGING FORMS OF FAMILY LIFE

The strong interest in couple and family counseling today is partly due to the rapid change in American family life since World War II. In 1950, two types of families, which still exist, dominated American cultural life:

- the **nuclear family**, a core unit of husband, wife, and their children; and
- the **multigenerational family**, households that include at least three generations, such as a child/children, parent(s), and grandparent(s). This type of family sometimes includes unmarried relatives, such as aunts and uncles.

After the war, a rising divorce rate made two more family types prevalent:

- the **single-parent family**, which includes one parent, either biological or adoptive, who is solely responsible for the care of self and a child/children; and
- the **blended** (i.e., remarried, step) **family**, a household created when two people marry and at least one of them has been previously married and has a child/children.

In addition, changes in societal norms and demographics since the 1950s have fostered the development and recognition of several other family forms besides those already mentioned, specifically,

- the **dual-career family**, in which both marital partners are engaged in work that is developmental in sequence and to which they have a high commitment;
- the **childless family**, which consists of couples who consciously decide not to have children or who remain childless as a result of chance or biological factors;
- the **aging family**, in which the head or heads of the household are age 65 or above;
- the **gay/lesbian family**, which is made up of same-sex couples with or without a child/children from either a previous union or as a result of artificial insemination or adoption; and
- the **multicultural family**, in which individuals from two different cultures unite and form a household that may or may not have children.

Couples and families in the 21st century are quite varied. Those who choose to enter such relationships face a host of economic, social, and developmental challenges that demand their attention daily. They also find a number of rewards in such unions including physical, financial, and psychological support. The drawbacks and impacts of couple and family life are great and sometimes complicated. Professional counselors who work with couples and families must be attuned to a host of difficulties as well as possibilities. They must be ready to deal with extremely intricate and unsettling changes that developmentally or situationally may face these units (Napier, 1988).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

What type of family did you grow up in? What were its strengths? What were its weaknesses? What type of family listed previously would you prefer, if you could choose? Why?

THE BEGINNINGS OF COUPLE AND FAMILY COUNSELING

The profession of couple and family counseling is relatively new (Framo, 1996). Its substantial beginnings are traced to the 1940s and early 1950s, but its real growth occurred in the late 1970s and the 1980s (Nichols, 1993). It is interesting to note that the rise in popularity of couple and family counseling closely followed dramatic changes in the form, composition, structure, and emphasis of the American family noted earlier in this chapter (Markowitz, 1994). In this section, trends and personalities that influenced the development of the field will be noted, including some contemporary leaders.

Trends

At the end of World War II, the United States experienced an unsettling readjustment from war to peace that manifested itself in three trends that had an impact on the family, other than a rise in different types of family forms (Walsh, 1993). One was a sharp rise in the **divorce rate**, which took place almost simultaneously with the **baby boom** beginning in 1946. Whereas divorce had been fairly uncommon up to that point, it rose dramatically thereafter and did not level out until the 1990s. The impact of this phenomenon was unsettling. Today, a large percentage (around 50%) of couples who marry eventually dissolve their unions (Maples & Abney, 2006; Whitehead, 1997). However, new Census data show the divorce rate for most age groups has been dropping

(Kreider & Ellis, 2011). The reason for the drop in divorce rates in recent years can be attributed to a number of factors, such as education, but perhaps the most significant one is that couples in the United States are waiting longer to get married and are therefore more mature when they do marry.

A second trend that influenced the rise of couple and family counseling was the **changing role of women**. After World War II, more women sought employment outside the home. Many women became the breadwinners of their families as well as the bread makers. The women's rights movement of the 1960s also fostered the development of new opportunities for women. Thus, traditions and expectations fell and/or were expanded for women. The results were unsettling, as any major social change is, and both men and women in families and marriages needed help in making adequate adjustments. In 2015, 51% of women in the United States were unmarried and most women, including those who were married, worked outside the home.

The **expansion of the life span** was the third event that had an impact on family life and made couple and family counseling more relevant to the American public. Couples found themselves living with the same partners longer than at any previous time in history (Maples & Abney, 2006). Many were not sure exactly how to relate to their spouses, partners, or children over time because there were few previous models.

Thus, the need to work with couples and individuals who were affected by these changes brought researchers, practitioners, and theorists together. They set the stage for an entirely new way of conceptualizing and working with married people, couples, and families.

Couple and Family Therapy Pioneers and Contemporary Leaders

A number of helping specialists advanced the field of couple and family counseling after World War II and up to the present—more than can be mentioned here. Some, like Nathan Ackerman and Virginia Satir, did it using the persuasive nature of their personalities. Others, such as Salvador Minuchin, John Gottman, and Sue Johnson, became important and notable because of the research they conducted.

The work of Nathan Ackerman (1958), a New York City psychoanalyst, was especially critical in focusing the attention of a well-established form of therapy, psychoanalysis, on families. Before Ackerman, psychoanalysts had purposely excluded family members from the treatment of individual clients for fear that family involvement would be disruptive. Ackerman applied psychoanalytic practices to the treatment of families and made family therapy respected in the profession of psychiatry.

Two other pioneers that emerged on a national level about the time of Ackerman were experiential in nature: Virginia Satir and Carl Whitaker. Both of these individuals had engaging personalities and a presence that commanded attention. Satir was an especially clear writer and presenter, whereas Whitaker was a maverick whose unorthodox style and creativity, such as falling asleep during a session and having a dream, provoked considerable thought and discussion in the marriage and family field and in the couples and families with whom he worked.

Jay Haley was probably the dominant figure of the early family therapists, however. Haley culled ideas from Milton Erickson, blended them with his own thoughts, and through persistence kept early family counselors in touch with one another and with developing ideas in the field. Haley also had a major role in developing strategic family therapy and influencing structural family therapy.

Other pioneers worked in teams as researchers conducting exploratory studies in the area of family dynamics and the etiology of schizophrenia. Among the teams were the Gregory Bateson group (Bateson, Jackson, Haley, & Weakland, 1956) in Palo Alto,

California, and the Murray Bowen and Lyman Wynne groups (Bowen, 1960; Wynne, Ryckoff, Day, & Hirsch, 1958) at the National Institute of Mental Health (NIMH). They observed how couples and families functioned when a family member was diagnosed as schizophrenic. The Bateson group came up with a number of interesting concepts, such as the **double bind**, where a person receives two contradictory messages at the same time and, unable to follow both, develops physical and psychological symptoms as a way to lessen tension and escape. Bowen went on to develop his own systemic form of treatment based on multigenerational considerations and originate a now widely popular clinical tool, the **genogram** (a three-generational visual representation of one's family tree depicted in geometric figures, lines, and words).

The group movement, especially in the 1960s, also had an impact on the emergence of couple and family counseling. Some practitioners, such as John Bell (e.g., Bell, 1975, 1976), even started treating families as a group and began the practice of couple/family group counseling (Ohlsen, 1979, 1982). Foreign-born therapists have had a major influence on marriage, couple, and family therapy since the 1960s. These include Salvador Minuchin, the originator of Structural Family Therapy; Mara Selvini Palazzoli, a creator of a form of strategic family therapy known as the Milan Approach; as well as (more recently) Michael White and David Epston, the founders of Narrative Therapy.

Most recently there has been a Midwestern influx into the field led by Steve deShazer and Bill O'Hanlon, who developed brief therapeutic therapies that emphasize solutions and possibilities. In addition, Monica McGoldrick (McGoldrick, Giordano, & Garcia-Preto, 2005) has emphasized the importance of multicultural factors and cultural background in treating couples and families. Included in the idea of culture today are **inherited cultures** (e.g., ethnicity, nationality, religion, groupings such as baby boomers) and **acquired cultures** (learned habits, such as those of being a counselor) (Markowitz, 1994). Betty Carter and a host of others have also focused on an awakening in the couple and family counseling field to gender-sensitive issues, such as the overriding importance of power structures. Finally, exemplary researchers, such as John Gottman and Neil Jacobson, have helped practitioners understand better the dynamics within couples and families, especially factors related to domestic violence and higher functioning marriage relationships (Peterson, 2002).

ASSOCIATIONS, EDUCATION, AND RESEARCH

Associations

Four major professional associations attract marriage, couple, and family clinicians.

- The largest and oldest, which was established in 1942, is the **American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy (AAMFT)**.
- The second group, the **International Association of Marriage and Family Counselors (IAMFC)**, a division within the American Counseling Association (ACA), was chartered in 1986.
- The third association, **Division 43 (Family Psychology)**, a division within the American Psychological Association (APA), was formed in 1984 and comprises psychologists who work with couples and families.
- The fourth association is the **American Family Therapy Association (AFTA)**, formed in 1977. It is identified as an academy of advanced professionals interested in the exchange of ideas.

Education

Both the AAMFT and IAMFC have established guidelines for training professionals in working with couples and families. AAMFT standards are drawn up and administered by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education (CAMFTE); those for IAMFC are handled through the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP). A minimum of a 60-semester-hour master's degree is required for becoming a marriage, couple, and family counselor through a CACREP-accredited program. The exact content and sequencing of courses will vary from program to program but the courses in Table 14.1 are almost always included.

Research

Regardless of professional affiliation and curriculum background, professionals are attracted to couple and family counseling largely due to a societal need for the specialty and its growing research base. Gurman and Kniskern (1981) reported that approximately **50% of all problems brought to counselors are related to marriage and family issues**. Unemployment, poor school performance, spouse abuse, depression, rebellion, and self-concept issues are just a few of the many situations that can be dealt with from this perspective. Individual development dovetails with family and career issues (Cavanaugh & Blanchard-Fields, 2015; Okun, 1984). Each one impacts the resolution of the other in a systemic manner. Bratcher (1982) comments on the interrelatedness of career and family development, recommending the use of family systems theory for experienced counselors working with individuals seeking career counseling.

TABLE 14.1 Example of Coursework Areas Required for a Master's Degree in AAMFT-Accredited and CACREP-Accredited Programs

CACREP Curriculum	AAMFT Curriculum
Human Growth and Development	Introduction to Family/Child Development
Social and Cultural Foundations	Marital and Family Systems
Helping Relationships	
Groups	Dysfunctions in Marriage/Family
Lifestyle and Career Development	Advanced Child Development
Appraisal/Assessment	Assessment in Marital/Family
Research and Evaluation	Research Methods Child/Family
Professional Orientation	Professional Issues Family
Theoretical Foundation MFT	Theories of MFT
Techniques/Treatment MFT	Marriage/Family Pre-Practicum
Clinical Practicum/Internship	Clinical Practicum
Substance Abuse Treatment	Human Sexual Behavior
Human Sexuality	Thesis
Electives	Electives

Source: From "The Training of Marriage and Family Counselors/Therapists: A 'Systemic' Controversy among Disciplines," by Michael Baltimore, 1993, *Alabama Counseling Association Journal, 19*, p. 40. Copyright 1993, Alabama Counseling Association. Reprinted with permission.

Research studies summarized by Doherty and Simmons (1996), Gurman and Kniskern (1981), Haber (1983), Pinsof and Wynne (1995), and Wohlman and Stricker (1983) report a number of interesting findings:

- First, **family counseling interventions are at least as effective as individual interventions** for most client complaints and lead to significantly greater durability of change.
- Second, **some forms of family counseling (e.g., using structural-strategic family therapy with substance abusers) are more effective in treating problems than other counseling approaches**.
- Third, **the presence of both parents, especially noncompliant fathers, in family counseling situations greatly improves the chances for success**. Similarly, **the effectiveness of marriage counseling when both partners meet conjointly with the counselor** is nearly twice that of counselors working with just one spouse.
- Fourth, **when marriage and family counseling services are not offered to couples conjointly or to families systemically, the results of the intervention may be negative and problems may worsen**.
- Finally, there is **high client satisfaction from those who receive marital, couple, and family counseling services**, with more than 97% rating the services they received from good to excellent. Overall, the basic argument for employing marriage and family counseling is its proven efficiency. This form of treatment is logical, fast, satisfactory, and economical.

CASE EXAMPLE

Shasta Seeks a Marriage Counselor

Shasta grew up in a single-parent family that was often strapped for money. Therefore Shasta learned to hoard food and to hide any valuables she might obtain. Later, she married Marcus who was financially quite successful. Still, she hoarded and hid items around the house to the point that it caused tension in the relationship.

Shasta finally realized she needed help and sought out a marriage and family counselor. Do you think such a counselor could help her resolve her problem? If so, how? If not, why not?

FAMILY LIFE AND THE FAMILY LIFE CYCLE

Family life and the growth and developments that take place within it are at the heart of marriage, couple, and family counseling. The **family life cycle** is the name given to the stages a family goes through as it evolves over the years. These stages sometimes parallel and complement those in the individual life cycle, but often they are unique because of the number of people involved and the diversity of tasks to be accomplished. Becvar and Becvar (2013) outline a nine-stage cycle that begins with the unattached adult and continues through retirement (Table 14.2).

Some families and family members are more "on time" in achieving **stage-critical tasks** that go with the family life cycle and their own personal cycle of growth. In such cases, a better sense of well-being is achieved (McGoldrick, Garcia-Preto, & Carter, 2016). Other families, such as those that are dysfunctional, never achieve stage-critical tasks, for instance, **substance**

TABLE 14.2 Stages of the Family Life Cycle

Stage	Emotion	Stage-Critical Tasks
1. Unattached adult	Accepting parent-offspring separation	a. Differentiation from family of origin b. Development of peer relations c. Initiation of career
2. Newly married	Commitment to the marriage	a. Formation of marital system b. Making room for spouse with family and friends c. Adjusting career demands
3. Childbearing	Accepting new members into the system	a. Adjusting marriage to make room for child b. Taking on parenting roles
4. Preschool-age child	Accepting the new personality	a. Adjusting family to the needs of specific child(ren) b. Coping with energy drain and lack of privacy c. Taking time out to be a couple
5. School-age child	Allowing child to establish relationships outside the family	a. Extending family/society interactions b. Encouraging the child's educational progress c. Dealing with increased activities and time demands
6. Teenage child	Increasing flexibility of family boundaries to allow independence	a. Shifting the balance in the parent-child relationship b. Refocusing on mid-life career and marital issues c. Dealing with increasing concerns for older generation
7. Launching center	Accepting exits from and entries into the family	a. Releasing adult children into work, college, marriage b. Maintaining supportive home base c. Accepting occasional returns of adult children
8. Middle-age adult	Letting go of children and facing each other	a. Rebuilding the marriage b. Welcoming children's spouses, grandchildren into family c. Dealing with aging of one's own parents
9. Retirement	Accepting retirement and old age	a. Maintaining individual and couple functioning b. Supporting middle generation c. Coping with death of parents, spouse d. Closing or adapting family home

Source: From *Family Therapy: A Systematic Integration* (pp. 128–129), by Dorothy Stroh Becvar and Raphael J. Becvar. © 1993 by Allyn & Bacon. All rights reserved. Reprinted with permission.

abuse families. In these families substance abuse behavior is promoted or enabled. Thus, children "from homes in which parents are chemically dependent or abuse alcohol or other drugs (CDs) are at risk for a wide range of developmental problems" (Buelow, 1995, p. 327). Many families that abuse alcohol, for example, tend to be isolated and children within them consequently suffer from a lack of positive role models. As children get older, they seem to be particularly affected for the worse from growing up in these families.

Substance abuse is used by these young people as a way to relieve stress, reduce anxiety, and structure time (Robinson, 1995). It is also an attempt by young adults to protect and stabilize dysfunctional families by keeping their attention off overall dynamics and on predictable problematic behaviors (Stanton & Todd, 1982). Substance abuse may serve as a substitute for sex as

well and promote **pseudo-individuation** (a false sense of self). These complex and interrelated factors make it difficult to help families caught up in substance abuse patterns to change behaviors without an intensive social action approach designed to change dysfunctional systems (Lee & Walz, 1998; Margolis & Zweben, 2011).

Families often organize themselves around substance abuse in a systemic way and enable family members to drink excessively (Bateson, 1971; Steinglass, 1979). In the alcoholic family system, there is an **overresponsible–underresponsible phenomenon**, with the overresponsible person(s) being a so-called **codependent** (Berenson, 1992). "An essential characteristic of someone who is codependent is that they continually invest their self-esteem in the ability to control and influence behavior and feelings in others as well as in themselves, even when faced with adverse consequences such as feelings of inadequacy after failure" (Springer, Britt, & Schlenker, 1998, p. 141). In such a situation, it is easier and more productive to work with the overfunctioning person(s) and modify that phenomenon than to try to get the underfunctioning person(s) to change.

Regardless of functionality, all families have to deal with **family cohesion** (emotional bonding) and **family adaptability** (ability to be flexible and change). These two dimensions each have four levels, represented by Olson (1986) in the **circumplex model of marital and family systems** (Figure 14.1). "The two dimensions are curvilinear in that families that apparently are very high or very low on both dimensions seem dysfunctional, whereas families that are balanced seem to function more adequately" (Maynard & Olson, 1987, p. 502). For instance, a family that is high in cohesion is **enmeshed** (extremely close sometimes to the point of not being well differentiated). If the same family is also high in adaptability they will also be **chaotic** (disorganized). This combination results in a family that is chaotically enmeshed, very close but not able to function effectively, with the result being that they are unbalanced. In examining the circumplex model, ideals for family functioning are close to the center with less functional ways of working closest to the outside. In reality, even the most dysfunctional families execute well at times and vice versa. Also, families move around on the circumplex model during their life cycles. For instance, the death of a family member may send a family that is flexibly separated into one that is rigidly disengaged as individuals drift apart and grieve separately.

Families that are most successful, functional, happy, and strong are not only balanced but also

- committed to one another,
- appreciate each other,
- spend time together (both qualitatively and quantitatively),
- have good communication patterns,
- have a high degree of religious/spiritual orientation, and
- are able to deal with crisis in a positive manner (Gladding, 2015b; Stinnett, 1998; Stinnett & DeFrain, 1985).

According to Wilcoxon (1985), couple and family counselors need to be aware of the different stages within the family while staying attuned to the developmental tasks of individual members. When counselors are sensitive to individual family members and the family as a whole, they are able to realize that some individual manifestations, such as depression (Stevenson, 2007), career indecisiveness (Kinnier, Brigman, & Noble, 1990), and substance abuse (Edwards, 2012), are related to family structure and functioning. Consequently, they are able to be more inclusive in their treatment plans.

When evaluating family patterns and the mental health of everyone involved, it is crucial that an assessment be based on the form and developmental stage of the family

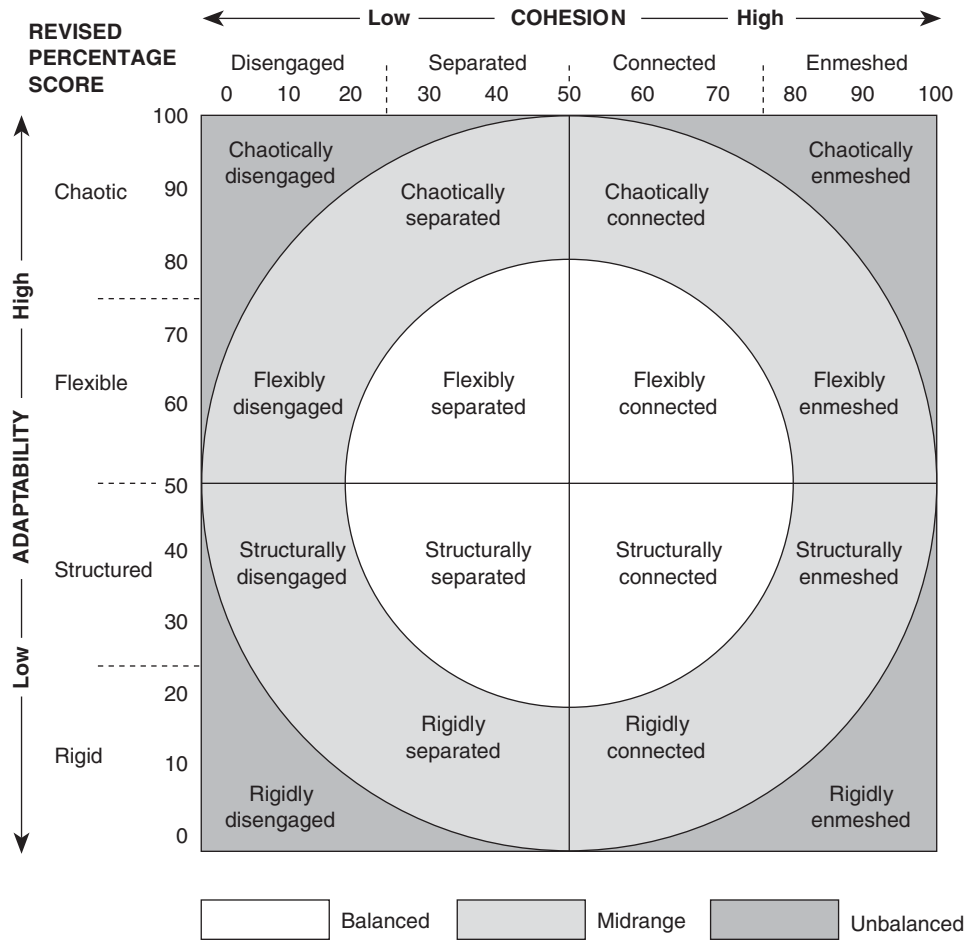


FIGURE 14.1 The circumplex model

Source: From Prepare/Enrich, Inc., David H. Olson, president, Minneapolis, MN. © 1979 (rev. 1986). Reprinted with permission. PREPARE/ENRICH, 2660 Arthur St., Roseville, MN 55113. https://www.prepare-enrich.com.

constellation. To facilitate this process, McGoldrick and colleagues (2016) propose sets of developmental tasks for traditional and nontraditional families, such as those headed by single parents or blended families. It is important to note that nontraditional families are not pathological because of their differences; they are merely on a different schedule of growth and development.

Today, more than 4 in 10 American adults have at least one step relative in their family—either a stepparent, a step or half sibling, or a stepchild. People with step relatives are just as likely as others to say that family is the most important element of their life. Seven in 10 adults who have at least one step relative say they are very satisfied with their family life. Those who do not have any step relatives register slightly higher levels of family satisfaction (78% very satisfied) (Parker, 2011).

Bowen (1978) suggests terms such as "enmeshment" and "triangulation" to describe family dysfunctionality regardless of the family form. (**Enmeshment** refers to family environments

in which members are overly dependent on each other or are undifferentiated. **Triangulation** describes family fusion situations in which the other members of the triangle pull a person in two different directions.) Counselors who effectively work with couples and families have guidelines for determining how, where, when, or whether to intervene in the family process. They do not fail to act (e.g., neglect to engage everyone in the therapeutic process), nor do they overreact (perhaps place too much emphasis on verbal expression).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Who were you closest to in your family of origin? Who were you most distant from? What factors or events brought you together? What factors or events distanced you from one another?

COUPLE/FAMILY COUNSELING VERSUS INDIVIDUAL/GROUP COUNSELING

There are similarities and differences in the approaches to couple or family counseling and individual or group counseling (Gladding, 2015b; Hines, 1988; Trotzer, 1988). A major similarity centers on theories. Some theories used in individual or group counseling (e.g., person-centered, Adlerian, reality therapy, behavioral) are used with couples and families (Horne, 2000). Other approaches (e.g., structural, strategic, solution-focused family therapy) are unique to couple and family counseling and are systemic in nature. Counselors must learn about these additional theories as well as new applications of previous theories to become skilled at working with couples or families.

Couple or family counseling and individual counseling share a number of assumptions. For instance, both recognize the importance the family plays in the individual's life, both focus on problem behaviors and conflicts between the individual and the environment, and both are developmental. A difference is that individual counseling usually treats the person outside his or her family, whereas couple or family counseling generally includes the involvement of others, usually family members. Further, couple and family counseling works at resolving issues within the family as a way of helping individual members better cope with the environment (Nichols, 2013).

Couple and family counseling sessions are similar to group counseling sessions in organization, basic dynamics, and stage development. Furthermore, both types of counseling have an interpersonal emphasis. However, the family is not like a typical group, although knowledge of the group process may be useful. For example, family members are not equal in status and power. In addition, families may perpetuate myths, whereas groups are initially more objective in dealing with events. More emotional baggage is also carried among family members than members of another type of group because the arrangement in a family is not limited in time and is related to sex roles and affective bonds that have a long history (Becvar, 1982). Although the family may be a group, it is not well suited to work that takes place only through group theory.

Finally, the emphasis of couple and family counseling is generally on dynamics as opposed to linear causality as in much individual and some group counseling. In other words, the dynamics behind couple and family counseling generally differ from the other two types of counseling. In making the transition from an individual perspective to a family orientation, Resnikoff (1981)

stresses specific questions that counselors should ask themselves to understand family functioning and dynamics. By asking the right questions, the counselor becomes more attuned to the family as a client and how best to work with it.

- What is the outward appearance of the family?
- What repetitive, nonproductive sequences are noticeable; that is, what is the family's dance?
- What is the basic feeling state in the family, and who carries it?
- What individual roles reinforce family resistance, and what are the most prevalent family defenses?
- How are family members differentiated from one another, and what are the subgroup boundaries?
- What part of the life cycle is the family experiencing, and what are its problem-solving methods?

Whether working with families or with couples, counselors ask many of these same questions.

OVERVIEW OF COUPLE AND FAMILY COUNSELING

Couple Counseling

Early pioneers in couple counseling focused on the couple relationship rather than just the individuals involved. The new emphasis meant that three entities were considered in such relationships: two individuals and one couple. Thus, from its beginning couple counselors set a precedent for seeing couples together in conjoint sessions, a practice that continues today.

Couples seek relationship counseling for a wide variety of reasons, including finances, children, fidelity, communication, and compatibility (Long & Young, 2007). Almost any situation can serve as the impetus to seek help. Regardless of who initiates the request, it is crucial that the counselor see both members of the couple from the beginning if at all possible. Whitaker (1977) notes that if a counselor is not able to structure the situation in this way, he or she will probably not help the couple and may do harm. Trying to treat one partner alone for even one or two sessions increases the other's resistance to counseling and his or her anxiety. Moreover, if one member of a couple tries to change without the other's knowledge or support, conflict is bound to ensue.

If both partners decide to enter couple counseling, the counselor may take a variety of approaches. Seven of the main counseling theories used are object relational, behavioral, cognitive–behavioral, Bowen systems (i.e., transgenerational), structural, emotionally focused, and narrative (Gurman, Lebow, & Snyder, 2015). All of these theoretical perspectives have their strengths. The two strongest, however, are the emotionally focused approach of Susan Johnson and the behavioral approach of John Gottman. The reason is that both are heavily research based.

Family Counseling

Families enter counseling for a number of reasons. Usually, there is an **identified patient (IP)**—an individual who is seen as the cause of trouble within the family structure—whom family members use as their ticket of entry. Most family counseling practitioners do not view one member of a family as the problem but instead work with the whole family system. Occasionally, family therapy is done from an individual perspective but with the hope that changes in the

person will have a **ripple effect** (an influence generated from the center outward) and positively impact a family (Nichols, 1988).

Family counseling has expanded rapidly since the mid-1970s and encompasses many aspects of couples counseling. Although a few family counselors, such as behaviorist, narrative, or solution-focused therapists, are primarily linear and work on a cause-and-effect or a constructivist perspective, most are not. Rather, the majority of counselors operate from a general systems framework and conceptualize the family as an open system that evolves over the family life cycle in a sociocultural context. Functional families follow rules and are flexible in meeting the demands of family members and outside agencies. Family systems counselors stress the idea of circular causality. They also emphasize the following concepts:

- **Nonsummativity.** The family is greater than the sum of its parts. It is necessary to examine the patterns within a family rather than the actions of any specific member alone.
- **Equifinality.** The same origin may lead to different outcomes, and the same outcome may result from different origins. Thus, the family that experiences a natural disaster may become stronger or weaker as a result. Likewise, healthy families may have quite dissimilar backgrounds. Therefore, treatment focuses on interactional family patterns rather than particular conditions or events.
- **Communication.** All behavior is seen as communicative. It is important to attend to the two functions of interpersonal messages: **content** (factual information) and **relationship** (how the message is to be understood). The **what of a message** is conveyed by how it is delivered.
- **Family rules.** A family's functioning is based on explicit and implicit rules. Family rules provide expectations about roles and actions that govern family life. Most families operate on a small set of predictable rules, a pattern known as the **redundancy principle**. To help families change dysfunctional ways of working, family counselors have to help them define or expand the rules under which they operate.
- **Morphogenesis.** The ability of the family to modify its functioning to meet the changing demands of internal and external factors is known as morphogenesis. Morphogenesis usually requires a **second-order change** (the ability to make an entirely new response) rather than a **first-order change** (continuing to do more of the same things that have worked previously) (Watzlawick, Weakland, & Fisch, 1974). Instead of just talking, family members may need to try new ways of behaving.
- **Homeostasis.** Like biological organisms, families have a tendency to remain in a steady, stable state of equilibrium unless otherwise forced to change. When a family member unbalances the family through his or her actions, other members quickly try to rectify the situation through negative feedback. The model of functioning can be compared to a furnace, which comes on when a house falls below a set temperature and cuts off once the temperature is reached. Sometimes homeostasis can be advantageous in helping a family achieve life-cycle goals, but often it prevents the family from moving on to another stage in its development.

Counselors who operate from a family systems approach work according to the concepts just listed. For instance, if family rules are covert and cause confusion, the counselor helps the family make these regulations overt and clear. All members of the family are engaged in the process so that communication channels are opened. Often, a genogram is constructed to help family members and the counselor detect intergenerational patterns of family functioning that have an impact on the present (McGoldrick, 2011; McGoldrick, Gerson, & Petry, 2008).

For a **genogram**, three generations of the family should be drawn. (See Chapter 8 for an example of a genogram). Names, dates of birth, marriage, separation, and divorce should be indicated, along with basic information such as current age and occupation. A genogram can also be used in a multicultural context to assess the worldview and cultural factors that often influence family members' behaviors (Thomas, 1998). Overall, "the genogram appears to provide an effective and personally meaningful strategy to facilitate systems thinking," especially by new client families and counselors who are just beginning to work with families (Pistole, 1997b, p. 339).

THE PROCESS OF COUPLE AND FAMILY COUNSELING

The process of couple and family counseling is based on several premises. One is that persons conducting the counseling are psychologically healthy and understand their own families of origin well. When such is the case, counselors are able to clearly focus on their client families and not contaminate sessions with material from their own family life that they have not resolved.

A second premise of working with families is that counselors will not overemphasize or underemphasize possible aspects or interventions in the therapeutic process (Gladding, 2015b). In other words, counselors will balance what they do. Such a process means not being overly concerned about making family members happy but at the same time engaging members in a personable way.

A third component of conducting couple and family counseling is for the counselor to win the **battle for structure** (i.e., establish the parameters under which counseling is conducted) while letting the family win the **battle for initiative** (i.e., motivation to make needed changes) (Napier & Whitaker, 1978). The battle for structure is won when counselors inform clients about ways they will work with them, including important but mundane facts about how often they will meet, for how long, and who is to be involved. A good part of structure can be included in a professional disclosure statement that the counselor has the couple or family read and sign before counseling begins. Initiative in the therapeutic process must come from couples and families themselves; however, once counselors listen and outline what they see as possibilities, couple or family members often pull together toward common goals.

Fourth, couple and family counselors need to be able to see the couple or family difficulties in the context in which they are occurring. Thus, the counselor needs to be developmentally sophisticated on multiple levels of life and have some life experiences including resolving toxic or adversarial conditions in less than ideal conditions. Such skills and insights bring to counselors an understanding of how couples and families become either more together or apart when faced with different life stages, cultural norms, or situational circumstances.

Presession Planning

Before a couple or family is seen for counseling, several matters should be addressed. One is the expectation(s) the caller has for an initial session or for treatment in general. The person who calls gives a rationale for seeking therapy that may or may not be the reason anyone else in the couple or family relationship has for wanting or not wanting counseling. Nevertheless, the counselor must listen carefully and obtain essential clinical information—such as a concise description of the problem—and factual information—such as the caller's name, address, and phone number. In gathering this information, the counselor should listen for what is conveyed as well as what is not said. In doing so, the counselor can begin to hypothesize about issues that are prevalent in certain family life stages and cultural traditions as they may relate to the caller's

family. For example, a family with adolescents may expect to have boundary problems; however, the way they are handled in a traditional Italian American family versus a traditional British American family may be quite different. Regardless, by the end of the initial phone call, an appointment should be scheduled.

Initial Session(s)

Research indicates that the first few sessions are the most critical in regard to whether counselors have success therapeutically with couples and families (Odell & Quinn, 1998). Therefore, getting off to a good start is essential. One way a good beginning can be fostered is for the counselor to **establish rapport** with each person attending and the couple or family unit as a whole. This type of bonding, in which trust, a working relationship, and a shared agenda evolve, is known as a **therapeutic alliance**. It can be created through a number of means such as

- **Maintenance**—as the counselor confirms or supports a couple's or family member's position;
- **Tracking**—when a counselor, through a series of clarifying questions, tracks or follows a sequence of events; and
- **Mimesis**—when a counselor adopts a couple's or family's style or tempo of communication, such as being jovial with a lighthearted couple or family or serious with a couple or family that is somber.

In establishing a therapeutic alliance, it is important for the counselor to engage the couple or family and its members enough to gain a perspective on how individuals view the presenting problem, person, or situation. This perspective is called a **frame**. The counselor may challenge the frame of the couple or family members to gain a clearer perspective of what is happening in the relationship or to give the couple or family another option by which they can perceive their situation (i.e., **reframe**).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

How would you frame how your family of origin functioned when you were growing up? How do you think another member of your family would have framed it? How might it be reframed? For example, "family members were always moving about but were connected like a spinning top" versus "family members were always doing a variety of activities like members of a marching band, in harmony but different."

In the initial session or sessions, the counselor is also an observer. He or she looks for a phenomenon called the couple or **family dance**, which is the way a couple or family typically interacts on either a verbal or nonverbal level (Napier & Whitaker, 1978). If the counselor misses this interaction at first, he or she need not worry, for the pattern will repeat itself. It is important in observing the family dance to see whether some member or members of the family are being **scapegoated** (i.e., blamed for the family's problems). For instance, a family may accuse its teenage son of being a lazy troublemaker because the adolescent sleeps late whenever possible and gets into mischief when he is out on the town with his friends. Although it may be true that the son has some problems, it is more likely that he is not the main cause of the family's problems. Thus, again, the counselor will need to probe and even challenge the family members' perceptions of where difficulties are located such as a lack of boundaries, vague or dysfunctional communication, a failure to support one another, and so on.

One way of broadly defining or clarifying what is happening in the couple or family is to ask **circular questions**—that is, questions that focus attention on couple or family connections and highlight differences among members. For instance, in a family the father might be asked how his daughter responds when verbally attacked by his wife and how other members of the family react as well, including himself. Such a strategy helps counselors and the families they work with see more of the dynamics involved in family life and may well take pressure off the person who has been seen as the problem. This type of questioning may also help the counselor and family see if **triangulation** is taking place (i.e., the drawing in of a third person or party into a dyadic conflict, such as the mother enlisting the father's support whenever she has an argument with the daughter).

In addition to these aspects of engaging the couple or family, it is crucial that the counselor develop the capacity to draw some initial conclusions in regard to the way the couple or family behaves (e.g., in a family, who talks to whom and who sits next to whom). In this way the counselor can gauge the dimensions of boundaries (i.e., those that allow closeness and caregiving versus ones that may be intrusive, such as a parent speaking for a child who is capable of speaking for himself or herself) (Worden, 2003). Intimacy and power can also be determined in this way. Essentially, through observation and engagement of the couple or family in conversation, the counselor becomes attuned to the dynamics within the couple or family, which in the long run are usually as important as, if not more important than, the content of conversations that occur within the counseling process.

Overall, a first session(s) usually is one in which a counselor evaluates how the couple or family is functioning and what may need to be done to help the relationship run more smoothly. Tentative goals are set as well, and a return appointment is made.

CASE EXAMPLE

Cleo Takes the Intake Call

Cleo had worked at family services for some time, but the call she received from a distraught mother at 2 a.m. confirmed the importance of listening to details. Helena, the mother, who was sobbing, told Cleo that she would like to make an appointment for her family because of abuses occurring within it. Cleo carefully probed and found out there was no immediate danger, but still something felt wrong. She then took the names and addresses of family members and their relationship to one another as well as other details. Finally, she said to Helena, "I can see your family in my office at 9 a.m. tomorrow morning," to which Helena responded, "I hope you can straighten them out for me."

Cleo then realized what was happening. Helena was not planning to come to the session but instead was going to send her family to the therapist to be "fixed."

What would be your response to Helena at this point? What would you hope to accomplish by responding to her in this way? What difficulties might arise if the referring members of a family did not come to a session?

The Middle Phase of Couple and Family Counseling

The middle phase of couple and family counseling consists of those sessions between the initial session(s) and termination. This part of treatment is where the couple or family will most likely make needed changes in themselves, if they change at all.

During this time, couples or families and the counselor explore new behaviors and take chances. Couples and families that are not sure if they wish to change will often make only superficial alterations in what they do. This type of change is known as a **first-order change**. An example is parents setting a curfew back by an hour without any real discussion about it or the importance of a teenage daughter accepting responsibility for her actions. **Second-order change**, where structured rules are altered, is quite different and is the type of change that is hoped for in a couple or family undergoing therapy. An example of second-order change is a rigid, authoritarian family becoming more democratic by adopting new rules regarding family interactions after everyone has had a chance to make suggestions and give input in regard to them during a family meeting (Watzlawick et al., 1974).

In fostering change within the couple or family, the counselor stays active mentally, verbally, and behaviorally (Friedlander, Wildman, Heatherington, & Skowron, 1994). The counselor also makes sure the couple or family goes beyond merely understanding what they need to do because cognitive knowledge alone seldom produces change. In addition, during the middle phase of counseling, the counselor links the couple or family with appropriate outside agencies, if possible. For example, in working with a family that has one or more members who are abusers of alcohol, the counselor makes sure they find out information about **Alcoholics Anonymous (AA)** (an organization of individuals who help one another stay sober), **Al-Anon** (a self-help organization for adult relatives and friends of people with drinking problems), and/or **Alateen** (a similar program to Al-Anon but for younger people, usually ages 12 to 19).

Throughout the middle phase of treatment, there is a continuous focus on the process of what is happening within the couple or family. In many cases, couples and families make the easiest changes first. Consequently, counselors must press the couple or family for greater change if treatment is going to have any significance for them in a lasting way. The press is manifested in concentrating on cognitions, as well as their affective responses and behaviors (Worden, 2003). Sometimes this action is done in a straightforward manner, whereas at other times it is accomplished through injecting humor into the therapeutic process, a right that a counselor has to earn through first showing care and developing trust. An example of using humor in treatment to promote change can be seen in the following mother and daughter interaction:

MOTHER TO DAUGHTER:	I will just die if you repeat that behavior again.
DAUGHTER TO MOTHER:	You will not. You're just trying to make me feel guilty.
COUNSELOR:	Sounds like this plan has worked before.
DAUGHTER:	It has. But she never dies and I just get mad and frustrated.
MOTHER:	I tell you, if you do it one more time, I will die!
COUNSELOR TO MOTHER:	So your daughter is pretty powerful. She can end your life with an action?
MOTHER (DRAMATICALLY):	Yes.
COUNSELOR TO DAUGHTER:	And you have said before that you love your mother.
DAUGHTER:	I do. But I'm tired of her reactions to what I do. They are just so overdone.
COUNSELOR TO DAUGHTER:	But your mother says you are powerful and could kill her. Since you love her, I know you wouldn't do that. However, since you have so much power I wonder if you would ever consider paralyzing one of her arms with a lesser behavior?
MOTHER:	What?!

DAUGHTER (LAUGHING): Well, it might get her to stop harping at me and give us a chance to talk.
COUNSELOR (TO MOTHER AND DAUGHTER): Maybe that chance is now and no one has to suffer physically if we do it right.

The counselor in this case addressed a pressing issue of power and drama in a serious but somewhat humorous way that got the attention of the two individuals most involved in the struggle, broke a dysfunctional pattern, and set up an opportunity for real dialogue and new interactions to emerge.

In addition to the previous ways of working, the counselor must look for evidence of stability of change such as a couple or family accommodating more to one another through subtle as well as obvious means. For instance, seating patterns, the names family members call each other, or even the tone individuals use when addressing one another are all signs that somewhat permanent change has occurred in the couple or family if they differ greatly from where they were when the therapeutic process began. In the case of a couple or family that is changing, the tone of addressing one another might go from harsh to inviting.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Many people today carry cell phones. What do you notice about their ring tones? Are some more appealing than others? Could the same kind of linkage be made in regard to the tones family members use with each other? How would you react if your ring tone always conveyed a harsh sound?

In the middle phase of couple and family counseling, it is crucial that the counselor not get ahead of the couple or family members. Should that happen, therapeutic progress will end because the couple or family will not be invested. Therefore, staying on task and on target requires the counselor to keep balanced and push only so far. A way to help couples and families stay engaged and make progress is to give them **homework** (i.e., tasks to complete outside the counseling sessions such as setting aside time for a conversation) and **psychoeducational assignments** (i.e., reading a book or viewing a video) to complete together so that they are literally learning more and interacting together. For example, the family might watch some episodes from the comedy television show *The Addams Family* of the 1960s or the 2015s comedy hit *Modern Family*. They could then come back and talk about how they are like and unlike in regard to the family they viewed. Such a way of working gives family members even more in common than would otherwise be the case, may draw them closer psychologically, and helps them clarify who they are and what they do.

Termination/Closure

Termination can be considered to be a misnomer in couple or family counseling since "from a family systems perspective, the therapist-family therapeutic system has reached an end point, but the family system certainly continues" (Worden, 2003, p. 187). Regardless, termination (including follow-up) is the final phase of treatment in working with couples and families.

The couple or family, the counselor, or both may initiate termination. There is no one person who should start the process or one single way that closure should be conducted. However, termination should not be sudden and should not be seen as the highlight of counseling (Gladding, 2015b). Rather, termination is designed to provide a counselor and a couple or family with closure. It should be a means to assess whether couple or family goals have been reached.

Thus, in beginning termination, the counselor and couple or family should ask themselves why they are entering this phase. One reason may be that enough progress has been made that

the couple or family is now able to function on its own better than ever before. Likewise, everyone involved may agree that the couple or family has accomplished what it set out to do and that to continue would not be a wise investment in time and effort.

Whatever the reason for terminating, the counselor should make sure that the work the couple or family has done is summarized and celebrated (if appropriate) so that the couple or family leaves counseling more aware and feeling stronger in realizing what they accomplished. In addition to summarization, another aspect of termination is deciding on **long-term goals**, such as creating a calm household where members are open to one another. This projective process gives couple and family members something to think about and plan out (sometimes with the counselor's input). A part of many termination sessions involves **predicting setbacks** as well, so that couples and families do not become too upset when they fail to achieve their goals as planned.

A final part of termination is **follow-up** (i.e., checking up on the couple or family following treatment after a period of time). Follow-up conveys care and lets couples and families know that they can return to counseling to finish anything they began there or to work on other issues. Client couples and families often do better when they have follow-up because they become aware that their progress is being monitored both within and outside the context in which they live.

Summary and Conclusion

American families have changed over the years from a few dominant forms to a great many varieties. These changes were brought about by a number of forces within society such as the women's movement, global and regional wars, and federal legislation. With these changes has come a greater need for working with married and unmarried couples as well as families. The profession of couple and family counseling has grown rapidly since the 1950s for a number of reasons, including theory development and proven research effectiveness. It has prospered also because it has had strong advocates and has generated a number of unique and effective approaches for a variety of couple and family forms.

Professionals who enter the couple and family counseling field align with at least four associations, depending on their background and philosophy. Most counselors join the International Association for Marriage and Family Counseling (IAMFC) because of its affiliation with the ACA, but some affiliate with the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy (AAMFT), the largest marriage and family therapy association. Regardless of affiliation, those who work with couples and families need to know the life cycle of families in order to assess whether a marriage or family problem is developmental or situational. Couple and family counselors also need to be aware of systems theories and the ways that couples and families work systemically.

The field of couple counseling is sometimes incorporated into family counseling models, but professionals in this specialty need to be aware of the theories and processes that are used in each area. They must also realize how individual or group theories may complement or detract from work with families. Finally, couple and family counselors need to be well schooled in the stages that family counseling entails—preplanning, initial session(s), the middle phase, and termination—and the general techniques and emphasis within each.

Overall, working with couples and families is a dynamic and exciting way of helping people. Because of its complexity and the intricacies of the process, it is not for everyone but it is an entity that many counselors seem to enjoy and from which many people in society benefit.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 8 Assignments: *Family Counseling.*

Professional School Counseling

15

Scott Cunningham/Pearson Education, Inc.

I skip down the hall like a boy of seven
before the last bell of school
and the first day of summer,
My ivy-league tie flying through the stagnant air
that I break into small breezes as I bobbingly pass.
At my side, within fingertip touch,
a first grade child with a large cowlick
roughly traces my every step
filling in spaces with moves of his own
on the custodian's just waxed floor.
"Draw me a man"
I ask as we stop,
And with no thought of crayons and paper
he shyly comes with open arms
to quietly take me in with a hug.

From "Portraits," by S. T. Gladding, 1974, *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 53*, p. 110.
© Samuel T. Gladding.

Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- The American School Counseling Association (ASCA) national model
- Elementary school counseling—emphasis and role, activities, prevention, and remediation
- Middle school counseling—emphasis and role, activities, prevention, and remediation
- Secondary school counseling—emphasis and role, activities, prevention, and remediation
- 21st-century school counseling

As you read consider:

- What the daily life of a school counselor is like in an elementary, middle, and secondary school
- What the rewards and drawbacks are in working with children, parents, teachers, and administrators in schools
- How you could thrive and be productive as a school counselor regardless of the setting
- The need for school counselors in the future and how the role of the school counselor will change

The field of school counseling involves a wide range of ages, developmental stages, background experiences, and types of problems (Baker & Gerler, 2008; Cobia & Henderson, 2007; Erford, 2015b). In the United States almost four million children begin their formal education each year, while millions more continue their schooling. Within this population, some children are developmentally ready, eager, and able, whereas others are disadvantaged because of physical, mental, cultural, or socioeconomic factors (Bemak & Chung, 2008). Yet a third group carries the burden of traumas, such as various forms of abuse, through no fault of their own (Fontes, 2002; Richardson & Norman, 1997).

Like children in other countries, American schoolchildren face a barrage of complex events and processes that have temporary and permanent impacts on them. Alcohol and other drug abuse, changing family patterns, poor self-esteem, hopelessness, poverty, AIDS, racial and ethnic tensions, crime and violence, teenage pregnancy, sexism, and the explosion of knowledge have a negative influence on these children regardless of their age or environment (Keys & Bemak, 1997; McGowan, 1995). It is little wonder then that it is estimated that 13–20% of children will struggle with a mental health disorder each year (DeKruyf, Auger, & Trice-Black, 2013), and 1 in 10 children has a serious emotional disturbance that significantly impairs his or her functioning at school, at home, and in the community (Mellin, 2009). That is where school counselors come in.

Years of research have concluded that, in school environments, "counseling interventions have a substantial impact on students' educational and personal development" (Borders & Drury, 1992, p. 495). Indeed, outcome research has indicated that school counselors make a positive difference in children's lives and in educational environments (Gysbers, 2011; Whiston & Sexton, 1998). Counseling interventions tend to be particularly effective in increasing students' problem-solving behaviors and reducing disciplinary referrals (Whiston, Wendi Lee, Rahardja, & Eder, 2011). School counselors contribute "to student academic achievement through school counseling programs that address the personal/social, career, and academic development of all students" (Barna & Brott, 2011, p. 243). For instance, the Student Success Skills (SSS) program, delivered by school counselors, has been found to augment curricular-focused teaching practices with learning and relationship-building activities that improve learning skills and academic achievement (Lemberger, Selig, Bowers, & Rogers, 2015).

Overall, school counselors and comprehensive guidance and counseling programs help children and adolescents become better adjusted academically and developmentally while

- feeling safer,
- having better relationships with teachers and peers,
- believing their education is relevant to their future,
- having fewer problems in school, and
- earning higher grades (Lapan, Gysbers, & Petroski, 2001).

In a nutshell, research demonstrates that effective counseling services in schools can act as a protective factor that minimizes the adverse effect of risk factors that may be in students' environment (Lapan, Wells, Petersen, & McCann, 2014). A good part of the reason is that the student becomes connected with the school. Unfortunately, counseling services are not as available as they should be. In 2014–2015, the U.S. student-to-counselor ratio was 457:1, far above the American Counseling Association's recommended maximum average student-to-counselor ratio of 250:1. The lower figure is recommended to ensure that students have adequate access to counseling services.

This chapter examines the roles of professional school counselors in general and the unique and overlapping roles they have at the elementary, middle, and secondary levels. It addresses the special situational and developmental aspects of dealing with each school-age population and the importance of being sensitive to children's cultural backgrounds and differing worldviews (Baker & Gerler, 2008; Lee, 2001). Particular attention is given to prevention and treatment issues associated with children in schools and to the American School Counselor Association (ASCA) National Model.

THE ASCA NATIONAL MODEL

Historically, professional school counseling grew out of vocational guidance and character development initiatives. However, **school counseling** is now widely considered to be a comprehensive, developmental, programmatic component of K–12 public education (Falco, Bauman, Sumnicht, & Engelstad, 2011). Because of some identity problems and perceptions both within and outside the profession, school counselors have sometimes been misunderstood and even called "guidance counselors!" In such cases school counselors have struggled to prove their worth to superintendents, principals, teachers, students, and parents who are ill-informed as to what they do (Guerra, 1998). In order to overcome this confusion and to focus on what activities school counselors should be engaged in, the **American School Counselor Association** (**ASCA**; 801 N. Fairfax Street, Suite 310, Alexandria, VA 22314) has published a national model for school counseling (ASCA, 2012). It defines what a school counselor is and clarifies the roles of school counselors for the profession and for the public.

Noncounseling and inappropriate duties for school counselors according to the ASCA National Model include but are not limited to registering and scheduling all new students, clerical record keeping, assisting with duties in the principal's office, performing disciplinary actions, and teaching classes when teachers are absent. Appropriate and counseling-related duties include collaborating with teachers to present proactive, prevention-based guidance curriculum lessons, working with the principal to identify and resolve student issues, and counseling with students who have excessive tardiness, absenteeism, or disciplinary problems. To show the difference school counselors make, Bemak, Williams, and Chung (2015) stress that there are four critical domains of accountability for them to keep track of. These are grades, attendance, disciplinary referrals, and suspension. These factors are kept track of by schools and can be generalized across primary and secondary levels, geography, region, location, and culture. They "demonstrate counseling accountability and provide a critical tool for school counselors to show evidence that their work helps improve academic performance and success" (p. 109).

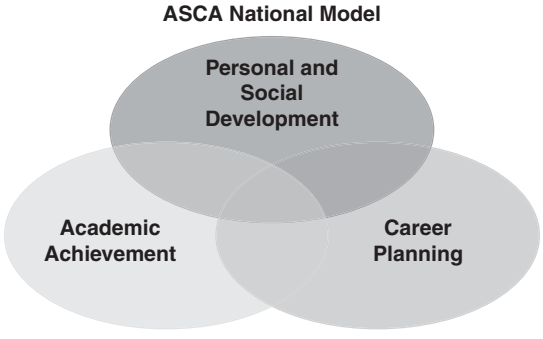
At its core, the ASCA National Model "encourages school counselors to think in terms of the expected results of what students should know and be able to do as a result of implementing a standards-based comprehensive **school counseling program**" (Dahir & Stone, 2009, p. 12). It does this through an **interlocking lineage of four components** (Scarborough & Culbreth, 2008):

- **foundation (beliefs and philosophy, mission),**
- **delivery system (guidance curriculum, individual student planning, responsive services, systems support),**
- **management systems (agreements, advisory council, use of data, action plans, use of time, use of calendar),** and
- **accountability (results reports, school counselor performance standards, program audit).**

The **ASCA National Model** supports the mission of schools by promoting **three main areas** in the delivery system. They can be conceptualized as follows:

- **academic achievement,**
- **career planning,** and
- **personal and social development.**

The ASCA National Model recommends that school counselors collaborate with parents, students, teachers, and support staff to focus on the development of all students—not just those who are high achievers or at high risk. Furthermore, this national model recommends that 80% of school counselors' time be spent in direct contact with students. Inappropriate duties assigned to school counselors should be jettisoned in favor of appropriate responsibilities.



Overall, the ASCA National Model embodies what is known as **strength-based school counseling (SBSC)** (Galassi, Griffin, & Akos, 2008). In SBSC the emphasis is on promoting evidence-based interventions and practices that are proactive on the individual, group, and school levels. Activities in SBSC include a focus on student strengths, advocacy for students who lack resources, and the forming of partnerships with other professionals and families of children. This approach differs from **deficit-based counseling**, where the focus is on fixing a problem.

School Counselors at Various Levels

School counselors on all levels are considered to be the "heart" of a school (McMahon, Mason, Daluga-Guenther, & Ruiz, 2014, p. 469). During the course of a day they may move from being active on the microlevel (working with individuals), to the mesolevel (working with large student groups), to the macrolevel (collaborating with stakeholders on large policy issues). Within the field of school counseling, the professional literature focuses on three distinct school-age populations: **elementary school children (Grades K–5), middle school children (Grades 6–8),** and **secondary school children (Grades 9–12).** Each of these populations has particular concerns and universal needs. How needs are addressed depends on many variables, including school level of employment (i.e., elementary, middle, high), years of experience as a school counselor, number of students per caseload, amount of time spent in non-guidance-related activities, professional identity and development, as well as the organizational culture in the school (Scarborough & Culbreth, 2008). However, at the very heart of school counseling on any level is the enhancement of student personal/social development (Van Veisor, 2009).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

What do you remember most about the school counselors you had growing up? What duties did they perform? Was there a difference in their focus at various levels? How do you think the ASCA National Model might have helped them and your school(s)?

ELEMENTARY SCHOOL COUNSELING

Elementary school counseling is a relatively recent development. The first book on this subject was published in the 1950s, and the discipline was virtually nonexistent before 1965 (Dinkmeyer, 1973a, 1989). In fact, fewer than 10 universities offered coursework in elementary school counseling in 1964 (Muro, 1981).

The development of elementary school counseling was slow for three reasons (Peters, 1980; Schmidt, 2014). First, many people believed that elementary school teachers should serve as counselors for their students because they worked with them all day and were in an ideal position to identify specific problems. Second, counseling at the time was primarily concerned with vocational development, which is not a major focus of elementary school children. Finally, many people did not recognize a need for counseling on the elementary school level. Psychologists and social workers were employed by some secondary schools to diagnose emotional and learning problems in older children and offer advice in difficult family situations, but full-time counseling on the elementary level was not considered.

Although the first elementary school counselors were employed in the late 1950s, elementary school counseling did not gain momentum until the 1960s (Faust, 1968). In 1964, Congress passed the **National Defense Education Act (NDEA) Title V-A**, and counseling services were extended to include elementary school children (Herr, 2002). Two years later, the Joint Committee on the Elementary School Counselor (a cooperative effort between the Association for Counselor Education and Supervision [ACES] and ASCA) issued a report defining the roles and functions of the elementary school counselor, which emphasized counseling, consultation, and coordination (ACES-ASCA, 1966). Government grants to establish training institutes for elementary school counselors were authorized in 1968; by 1972, more than 10,000 elementary school counselors were employed (Dinkmeyer, 1973a).

During the 1970s, the number of counselors entering the elementary school counseling specialty leveled off and then fell temporarily due to declining school enrollments and economic problems (Baker & Gerler, 2008). In the late 1980s, however, accrediting agencies and state departments of public instruction began mandating that schools provide counseling services on the elementary level, and a surge in demand for elementary school counselors ensued. This renewed interest in the specialty was a result of publications such as *A Nation at Risk*, which was released by the National Commission on Excellence in Education (Schmidt, 2014). Although it does not refer to elementary school counseling, the report emphasizes accountability and effectiveness within schools at all levels.

Emphases and Roles

Elementary school counselors are a vanguard in the mental health movement at educational settings (Gysbers & Henderson, 2012). No other profession has ever been organized to work with

individuals from a purely preventive and developmental perspective. Among the **tasks that elementary school counselors regularly perform** are the following:

- implement effective school counseling core curriculum lessons,
- provide individual and small-group counseling,
- assist students in identifying their skills and abilities,
- work with special populations,
- develop students' career awareness,
- coordinate school, community, and business resources,
- consult with teachers and other professionals,
- communicate and exchange information with parents/guardians, and
- participate in school improvement and interdisciplinary teams (ASCA, 2012).

A study in California of the perceived, actual, and ideal roles of elementary school counselors found that the majority of counselors who were surveyed spent a large portion of their time in counseling, consultation, and parental-help activities (Furlong, Atkinson, & Janoff, 1979). Their actual and ideal roles were nearly identical. Schmidt and Osborne (1982) found similar results in a study of North Carolina elementary school counselors, whose top activities were counseling with individuals and groups and consulting with teachers. Morse and Russell (1988) also found preferences involving consultation, counseling, and group work when they analyzed the roles of Pacific Northwest elementary school counselors in K–5 settings. Three of the five highest ranked actual roles of these counselors involved consultation activities, whereas two of the five included individual counseling with students. These counselors ranked four of their top five ideal activities as those that involved working with groups of students. Indeed, it appears that elementary school counselors desire to spend time in group activities with children.

The lowest ranked and most inappropriate tasks that other school personnel try to assign elementary school counselors include substitute teaching, monitoring lunchrooms or playgrounds, and acting as school disciplinarian or student records clerk. The emphases that elementary school counselors place on such noncounseling services have important consequences for them and the children and schools they serve. If counselors are used in such ways, they lose their effectiveness and everyone suffers.

CASE EXAMPLE

Pat and the Promotion

Pat was an elementary school counselor and loved his job even though at times it was stressful and he was economically stretched. One day his principal, Daniel, came by to see him and announced he was considering retirement. During the conversation Daniel mentioned that he thought Pat would make a great principal. To get Pat ready for taking on such a responsibility and to make him an attractive candidate, Daniel suggested shifting some of his administrative duties to Pat. "It won't take much time," he said, "and it is important. Besides, you'll make a lot more money."

Put yourself in Pat's shoes. How would you respond and why?

In an important and well-investigated article on the effectiveness of elementary school counseling, Gerler (1985) reviewed research reports published in *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling* from 1974 to 1984. He focused on studies designed to help children from

behavioral, affective, social, and mental image/sensory awareness perspectives to combat such negatives such as aggression, depression, hyperactivity, and stress that hinder student success in school and in life. Gerler found strong evidence that elementary school counseling programs "can positively influence the affective, behavioral, and inter-personal domains of children's lives and, as a result, can affect children's achievement positively" (p. 45). In a more recent article Barna and Brott (2013) found elementary school counselors "can support academic achievement by connecting their comprehensive programs to increasing academic competence" (p. 97). One valuable framework focused on "**academic enablers**, which were identified as interpersonal skills, motivation, engagement, and study skill" (p. 97). In a classic earlier article, Keat (1990) detailed how elementary school counselors can use a multimodal approach called **HELPING** (an acronym for **health; emotions; learning; personal relationships; imagery; need to know; and guidance of actions, behaviors, and consequences**) to help children grow and develop.

The fact that elementary school counselors have, can, and do make a difference in the lives of the children they serve is a strong rationale for keeping and increasing their services. That is one reason ASCA initiated its model. It is easier to handle difficulties during the younger years than at later times (Dahir & Stone, 2012; Henderson & Thompson 2016). Elementary school counselors who have vision (for example, that children can be problem solvers) and follow through (such as Claudia Vangstad in Oregon) can transform the culture of a school (Littrell & Peterson, 2001). In Vangstad's case, she used 10 core values (Table 15.1) to build an exemplary

TABLE 15.1 A Comparison of the Old and New School Culture

Old School Culture
1. Adult-driven
2. Punishment
3. Externally imposed discipline
4. Focus on problems
5. Competitive, non-collaborative
6. Unit expected to change: the individual
7. Peer isolation
8. Problems approached by adults using discipline, threats, paddle, and behavior modification
9. Children try to solve problems by swearing, hitting, and threats
10. Children not empowered to change themselves and to help others change
New School Culture
1. Student-driven
2. Learning new skills
3. Self-imposed discipline
4. Focus on problem solving
5. Cooperative, collaborative
6. Unit expected to change: the individual, the group, and the community
7. Peer support
8. Problems resolved by adults using dialogue, positive interactions, cooperation, and a problem-solving model
9. Children try to solve problems by the problem-solving model and peer support
10. Children are empowered to change themselves and to help others change

elementary school counseling program and helped transform a school culture. She utilized her power as a person and a counselor in the interest of creatively conceiving a program that others could and did buy into.

Activities

Elementary school counselors engage in a number of activities. Some of these are prescribed by law, such as the reporting of child abuse. "In the United States, all 50 states and the District of Columbia have laws that require schools and their agents [such as school counselors] to report suspicions or allegations of child abuse and neglect to a local agency mandated to protect children" (Barrett-Kruse, Martinez, & Carll, 1998, p. 57). Most activities of elementary school counselors are not so legally mandated, however, and include a plethora of preventive and remedial activities. Prevention is preferred because of its psychological payoff in time invested and results.

PREVENTION. Elementary school counseling programs strive to create a positive school environment for students. They emphasize the **four Cs: counseling services, coordination of activities, consultation with others, and curriculum development**. The last activity, curriculum development, is both developmental and educational. It focuses on formulating "guidance classes [on] life skills and in preventing … difficulties" that might otherwise occur (Bailey, Deery, Gehrke, Perry, & Whitledge, 1989 p. 9). The ASCA National Model (American School Counselor Association [ASCA], 2012) suggests that elementary school counselors spend up to half of their time delivering classroom guidance. Providing school counseling core curriculum lessons "are an efficient way for school counselors to inform students about school-wide opportunities (e.g., counseling department services), distribute information (e.g., educational resources, postsecondary opportunities), and address student needs (e.g., preparing for school transitions, learning skills to eliminate bullying)" (Akos, Cockman, & Strickland, 2007, p. 455).

At their best, classroom guidance lessons are proactive and focus on prevention (e.g., school violence) as well as promotion (e.g., a positive body image). As an example of proactive classroom guidance, Magnuson (1996) developed a lesson for fourth graders that compared the web that Charlotte, the spider, spins for physical nutrition in the book *Charlotte's Web* (White, 1952) with the webs that human beings spin for personal nurturing. Just as Charlotte needed a variety of insects to stay healthy, the lesson stressed that people need to attract a variety of friends and support to live life to the fullest. The lesson ended with children not only discussing the parallels between Charlotte and themselves but also drawing a "personal web" filled with significant and important persons in their lives.

A first priority for elementary school counselors is making themselves known and establishing links with others. School personnel are not usually viewed by young children as the first source of help. Therefore, elementary school counselors need to publicize who they are, what they do, and how and when they can help. This process is usually handled best through orientation programs, classroom visits, or both. The important point is to let children, parents, teachers, and administrators know what counseling and guidance services are available and how they are a vital part of the total school environment.

For instance, in situations in which very young children (3- to 5-year-olds) are part of the school environment, elementary school counselors can make themselves known by offering special assistance to these children and their families, such as monitoring developmental aspects of the children's lives (Hohenshil & Hohenshil, 1989). Many children in this age range face a

multitude of detrimental conditions including poverty, family/community violence, and neglect (Carnegie Task Force on Meeting the Needs of Young Children, 1994). The efforts of elementary school counselors with these children may include offering prosocial classroom guidance lessons centered around socialization skills (Paisley & Hubbard, 1994; Smead, 1995). Furthermore, elementary school counselors can consult with teachers and other mental health professionals to be sure that efforts at helping these young children are maximized.

It is especially important to work with parents and the community when children, regardless of age, are at risk for developing either low self-concepts or antisocial attitudes (Capuzzi & Gross, 2014). Having lunch with parents where they work, even at odd hours, is one way for counselors to reach out and support families in the education of their children (Evans & Hines, 1997). Family counseling interventions by school counselors is another way to focus on **three primary subsystems: the family, the school, and the subsystem formed by the family and school interactions** (Lewis, 1996). Elementary school counselors (and for that matter middle and secondary school counselors) avoid assuming that most student problems are a result of dysfunctional families and instead focus on constructively addressing all three subsystems as needed.

Yet a third way of combating potential destructiveness is known as **multiple concurrent actions**. In this approach, counselors access more than one set of services within the community at a time—for example, social services and learning disabilities specialists. This type of coordinated action between school and community agencies is collaborative and integrative, and it requires energy and commitment on the part of the counselor (Keys, Bemak, Carpenter, & King-Sears, 1998).

Simultaneous with publicizing their services and establishing relationships with others in the community, elementary school counselors must be active in their schools in a variety of ways, especially in guidance activities. Myrick (2011) recommends a proactive, developmental, comprehensive approach to guidance programs: two to three large classroom meetings each week and twice as many small-group sessions. These activities focus on structured learning, such as understanding oneself, decision making, problem solving, establishing healthy girl-boy relations, and how to get along with teachers and make friends (Coppock, 1993; Snyder & Daly, 1993). Classroom guidance should also address conflict resolution and peer mediation in which students learn peaceful and constructive ways of settling differences and preventing violence (Carruthers, Sweeney, Kmitta, & Harris, 1996).

Other preventive services offered by elementary school counselors include setting up peer mediation programs and consultation/education activities. **Peer mediators** are specially selected and trained students who serve the school and the counselor in positive and unique ways. They may help students get to know one another, create an atmosphere of sharing and acceptance, provide opportunities for other students to resolve personal difficulties, and enhance the problem-solving skills of the students (Garner, Martin, & Martin, 1989). Peer mediators assist elementary school counselors in reaching a number of individuals they might otherwise miss.

Peer mediators also may enhance the overall cooperative atmosphere in a school (Cohen, 2005; Joynt, 1993). The effectiveness of peer mediation on the elementary school level can be seen in preventing and reducing school-wide violence. For example, Schellenberg, Parks-Savage, and Rehfuss (2007) found in a 3-year longitudinal study that a school-wide peer mediation program reduced out-of-school suspensions and resulted in "significant mediator knowledge gains pertaining to conflict, conflict resolution, and mediation" (p. 475). In another similar type of situation, Scarborough (1997) found that she could foster the social, emotional, and cognitive skills of fifth graders through a peer helper program she called the Serve Our School (SOS)

Club. Students in the club served as assistants working with school staff as they carried out their responsibilities. Members also provided cross-age tutoring. Everyone benefited and learned.

By implementing consultation/education sessions for teachers, administrators, and parents, counselors address common concerns and teach new ways of handling old problems by getting many people committed to working in a cooperative manner (Dougherty, 1986). For example, helping establish culturally compatible classrooms in which student diversity is recognized, appreciated, and used is a service elementary school counselors can provide constituents (Herring & White, 1995; Lee, 2001). Promoting communication skills between teachers and students is another crucial cooperative service elementary school counselors can set up (Hawes, 1989). Yet a third cooperative service that elementary school counselors can provide is a class on parenting skills that emphasizes effective communication procedures and behavior management (Ritchie & Partin, 1994).

Skilled elementary school counselors can even use their counseling role in a preventive way. For instance, by meeting regularly in individual sessions with **at-risk children** (those most likely to develop problems because of their backgrounds or present behaviors), counselors can assess how well these children are functioning and what interventions, if any, might be helpful to them or significant others (Capuzzi & Gross, 2014; Webb, 1992).

Bullying behavior may be another place where preventive interventions can take place. "**Bullying** is a subset of aggression with three components: (a) intent to harm, (b) repetition, and (c) a power imbalance between the bully and the target or victim. Bullying is distinguished from conflict by unequal power between the persons involved" (Bauman, 2008, p. 363). Although bullying is usually thought of "as one person threatening or actually physically assaulting another person for no apparent reason," it can include "name-calling, teasing, writing hurtful statements, intentional exclusion, stealing, and defacing personal property" (Beale & Scott, 2001, p. 300). Elementary school children are twice as likely to be bullied as secondary school children, with grades 5–8 consistently found to be the grades where bullying is most likely to take place (Janson, Carney, Hazler, & Insoo, 2009). Contrary to expectations, most bullying occurs in schools such as on playgrounds, in hallways, and in bathrooms, where there is a minimum of adult supervision. Surprisingly, bystanders experienced significant traumatic reactions as a result of witnessing common forms of repetitive abuse between their peers, thus signaling another reason not to let such behavior continue (Janson et al., 2009).

Regardless, bullying behavior can be addressed in a preventive fashion through a number of means. Probably the most effective is for the elementary school counselor to take a leadership role as an advocate in **antibullying efforts** for a school. In such a role, the counselor can serve as a catalyst, a consultant, and a change agent (Goodman-Scott, Doyle, & Brott, 2013). An important step in this process is the forming of a **steering committee** (composed of teachers, administrators, and students) that works as a team to combat bullying.

Other techniques used to prevent bullying can be found in several forms. One is a peer-performed **psychoeducational drama** that "allows students to indirectly experience many of the negative consequences of bullying in an impersonal, non-threatening way" (Beale & Scott, 2001, p. 302). Providing **positive adult role models** for children to emulate may be helpful too as a preventive measure along with **systemically addressing negative influences** such as parental physical discipline, negative peer models, lack of adult supervision, and neighborhood safety concerns (Espelage, Bosworth, & Simon, 2000).

Besides obvious problems, such as bullying, preventive counseling services are needed for less obvious groups and behaviors. For example, **gifted and talented students** may need special help from a prevention perspective in developing their unique talents. For the gifted, high intelligence is both an asset and a burden. It separates them in numerous ways from their peers

and often means they need support from school counselors in meeting unforeseen challenges that intelligence alone will not solve (Peterson, 2015). Although this subgroup of students usually appears to function well, in reality these individuals may have some concerns, such as underachieving, overextending, and handling stress (Colangelo & Wood, 2015; Greene, 2006). They may also display signs of unhealthy perfectionism, anxiety, depression, and suicidality (Cross & Cross, 2015). Helping them learn to manage stress, plan ahead, and not be overcritical of themselves or their abilities are just some of the ways elementary school counselors can help these talented students stay balanced and develop healthy self-concepts.

In working with children and the topic of **divorce**, elementary school counselors can do much good on the preventive level (Crosbie-Burnett & Newcomer, 1989). Preventively, they can address divorce as a topic in classroom guidance classes. Such classes should be informationally humane in intent and aimed at alleviating much of the negative stereotyping and myths that surround divorce. Elementary school counselors can use small groups to concentrate on specific children's needs regarding divorce as well, thereby preventing further problems. Groups for children experiencing divorce have been found effective in reducing dysfunctional behaviors, especially if both the custodial and noncustodial parents are involved (Frieman, 1994).

Small-group counseling programs on the elementary level can also help students increase learning behaviors and narrow the gap between poor students, students of color, and students who have material and psychological advantages (Steen & Kaffenberger, 2007). Integrating academic interventions and group counseling improves students' behaviors (e.g., asking questions, completing assignments, and staying on task) related to school achievement. At the same time, it can address personal/social concerns as well, such as "changing families, friendships, and/or anger management" (p. 516).

Overall, elementary school counselors can work with others in the school to design and implement a comprehensive prevention program, the best known of which is the **school-wide positive behavioral support (SWPBS) program** (Curtis, Van Horne, Robertson, & Karvonen, 2010). The SWPBS is composed of "five basic components: (a) a leadership team; (b) a brief, overriding school-wide philosophy; (c) specific behavioral guidelines for each area of the school (e.g., playground, buses, cafeteria); (d) individual classroom guidelines; and (e) specific strategies for students who need extra attention. Another key component of SWPBS is collecting and monitoring data to determine where further action is needed. This way, if problems persist on the buses or in the restrooms, for instance, the leadership team can target strategies for those two specific areas" (Curtis et al., 2010).

A specific form of SWPBS is to use **a positive behavior support approach** on a school-wide basis (Sherrod, Getch, & Ziomek-Daigle, 2009). In this type of approach, school counselors help school administrators define, teach, and acknowledge expected behaviors while applying clear consequences to inappropriate behaviors in specific areas of the school, such as the hallways and in classrooms. Individualized plans used to address the specific problem behaviors of the students who have chronic behavior problems and those at risk of developing behavior problems are used as well. Basically, this approach is systematic. Because it is so comprehensive, it has proven more effective than "tough love" approaches such as suspension and expulsion.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

As you have read, elementary school counselors work hard at providing preventive mental health services. How do you think they might present their work to the public, especially since many individuals are skeptical of prevention programs?

REMEDIATION. **Remediation** is the act of trying to make a situation right or to correct it. The word implies that something is wrong and that it will take work to implement correction. In elementary school counseling, a number of activities come under the remediation heading. One example is children's self-esteem.

Children's self-esteem is related to their **self-concept**, how they perceive themselves in a variety of areas, academically, physically, socially, and so forth (McWhirter, McWhirter, McWhirter, & McWhirter, 2013). **Self-esteem** results from the comparison of oneself to others in a peer group. Although it may be situational or characterological, self-esteem is basically how well individuals like what they see—how people evaluate themselves (Street & Isaacs, 1998). It is always evolving (Duys & Hobson, 2004). To enhance self-esteem is an arduous process. For such a task, counselors need an understanding of developmental theory, such as that of Robert Kegan. Such a theory can help them conceptualize the evolution of self-esteem, especially since Kegan incorporates cognitive, moral, and psychosocial development into his assumptions about the evolution of self-esteem. Pragmatically, counselors must focus on helping low-self-esteem children, who are at risk for failure, improve in the following areas: **critical school academic competencies, self-concept, communication skills, coping ability,** and **control**. McWhirter, McWhirter, McWhirter, and McWhirter (1994) call these the "**Five Cs of Competency**" (p. 188). Counselors can enhance self-esteem in these areas by skill building, such as improving social skills, problem-solving skills, and coping skills (Street & Isaacs, 1998). In working in remediation, elementary school counselors must rely on their individual and group counseling skills, as well as their social action abilities, in making environmental changes and modifications.

One way of determining what needs to be remediated and at what level is to use a needs assessment. **Needs assessments** are structured surveys that focus on the systematic appraisal of the types, depths, and scope of problems in particular populations (Cook, 1989; Rossi, Lipsey & Freeman, 2004). Needs assessments may be purchased commercially, borrowed and modified from others, or originated by an institution's staff. In school settings, counselors can gain a great deal of useful information if they regularly take the time to survey students, teachers, parents, and support personnel. This knowledge helps them address specific problems. Typically, concerns uncovered through needs assessments fall into **four main areas: school, family relations, relationships with others, and the self** (Berube & Berube, 1997; Dinkmeyer & Caldwell, 1970).

Example of Needs Assessment: Evaluation of Self

Please circle the number of your concern about the following statements as they pertain to you.

Not Concerned	Somewhat Concerned	Concerned	Very Concerned
1	2	3	4

1. My ability to relate well to other students.	1	2	3	4
2. My ability to learn.	1	2	3	4
3. My ability to keep quiet or still in class.	1	2	3	4
4. My looks and appearance.	1	2	3	4
5. My eating habits.	1	2	3	4

A second way of determining what needs to be remediated is through evidence-based or **data-based decision making** where the school counselor uses institutional data about student

performance and behavior to identify problems that need to be addressed (Carey & Dimmitt, 2008). The collection of such information is followed up using multidisciplinary teams to identify and implement research-based interventions. The interventions and programs are evaluated to demonstrate their effectiveness. The result of this three-step process is better outcomes for students and enhanced professional status for the counselor.

Three-Step Process of Evidence-Based or Data-Based Decision Making
1. Collect institutional data to identify or describe problems that need to be addressed. 2. Use multidisciplinary evidence-based teams led by the school counselor to implement research-based interventions. 3. Evaluate interventions used to assess their effectiveness.

In remediation sessions, young children often respond best to counseling strategies built around techniques that require active participation. Play therapy, bibliotherapy, and the use of games are three strategic interventions that help counselors establish rapport with young children and facilitate their self-understanding.

Play therapy is a specialized way of working with children that requires skill and training. It, along with art therapy, is "less limited by cultural differences" between counselors and clients "than are other forms of interventions" (Cochran, 1996, p. 287). Therefore, this form of counseling is covered more and more frequently in counselor education programs (Landreth, 2012). Basically, children express emotions by manipulating play media such as toys. "In what might be called '**play reconstruction**,' children symbolically reenact traumatic or puzzling experiences by repeating a significant pattern in play" (Chesley, Gillett, & Wagner, 2008, p. 401). When counselors participate with children in the play process—that is, communicate by acknowledging children's thoughts and feelings—they establish rapport and a helping relationship (Campbell, 1993b; Trice-Black, Bailey, & Riechel, 2013). By expressing their feelings in a natural way, children are more able to recognize and constructively deal with volatile affect (Henderson & Thompson, 2016; Janson et al., 2009). A number of approaches can be used in play therapy, but Jungian and person-centered are two of the most popular.

When conducting play sessions with children, it is ideal to have a well-equipped playroom. However, most schools do not, so counselors usually need a tote bag in which to store their materials. **Play materials** fall into one of **three broad categories**: **real-life toys, acting-out or aggressive toys,** and **toys for creative expression or release** (Landreth, 2012). Items frequently include puppets, masks, drawing materials, and clay. Sand play has been effective in working with children who have low self-esteem, poor academic progress, high anxiety, and mild depression (Allan & Brown, 1993; Carmichael, 1994). In some situations, counselors may work with parents to continue play therapy sessions at home (Guerney, 1983); in other cases, counselors may hold counseling sessions for students who are involved in play therapy. Child-centered group play therapy is a culturally sensitive counseling approach that Baggerly and Parker (2005) have found effective with African American boys. This approach honors the **African worldview**: emotional vitality, interdependence, collective survival, and harmonious blending (Parham, White, & Ajamu, 2000) and builds self-confidence. It helps African American boys "develop an internal strength to buffer racism" (Baggerly & Parker, 2005, p. 393).

Bibliotherapy can be used, too, in activities with elementary school children (Borders & Paisley, 1992; Gladding & Gladding, 1991; Lucas & Soares, 2013). **Bibliotherapy** is "the use of

books [or media] as aids to help children gain insight into their problems and find appropriate solutions" (Hollander, 1989, pp. 184–185). For example, books and videos that emphasize diversity, such as *Babe, Pocahontas, The Lion King*, or *The Little Mermaid*, may be used to promote acceptance and tolerance (Richardson & Norman, 1997). These counseling tools are especially helpful if counselors summarize stories for children, openly discuss characters' feelings, explore consequences of a character's action, and sometimes draw conclusions.

School counselors who work directly with children who have been abused may also choose to use bibliotherapy because of the way media promote nonthreatening relationships. A number of books can be used therapeutically with children who have been sexually abused. Two of the best are *I Can't Talk About It*, a book about how a young girl deals with her father touching her private parts, and *My Body Is Private*, a book about a young girl's awareness of her body and her discussion with her mother about keeping one's body private.

Games are yet a third way to work with elementary school children in counseling. Games "offer a safe, relatively non-threatening connection to children's problems" (Friedberg, 1996, p. 17). They are also familiar to children and valued by them. What's more, games are considered fun and enhance the counseling relationship. For example, playing with a Nerf ball may relax a nervous child and lead to the child revealing some troublesome behaviors.

A number of games have been professionally developed to deal with such common elementary school child problems as assertiveness, anger, self-control, anxiety, and depression (Berg, 1986, 1989, 1990a, 1990b, 1990c; Erford, 2008). In addition, counselors can make up games, the best of which are simple, flexible, and connected with the difficulties the child is experiencing (Friedberg, 1996).

MIDDLE SCHOOL COUNSELING

Emphasis on middle school counseling is an even more recent phenomenon than elementary school counseling. It came into prominence in the 1970s as a hybrid way to offer services for students who did not fit the emphases given by either elementary school or high school counselors (Cole, 1988). That may be why school counseling articles that focus specifically on middle school populations have been the least frequently published in mainstream periodicals such as *Professional School Counseling* (Falco et al., 2011).

The idea of a special curriculum and environment for preadolescents and early adolescents was first implemented as a junior high concept—an attempt to group younger adolescents (ages 12–14 and grades 7–9) from older adolescents. However, middle schools typically enroll children between the ages of 10 and 14 and encompass grades 6 through 9. Children at this age and grade level are often referred to as **transescents** (Cole, 1988) or **bubblegummers** (Thornburg, 1978). "In addition to experiencing the normal problems that exist in the family, school, and community, middle school boys and girls adjust to changes in the body, pressure from peers, demands by the school for excellence, conflicting attitudes of parents, and other problems with establishing self-identity" (Matthews & Burnett, 1989, p. 122). There is little homogeneity about them, and their most common characteristic is unlikeness.

According to Dougherty (1986), we know less about this age group than any other. Part of the reason is that few middle school counselors conduct research or publish their findings about this population (St. Clair, 1989). Yet the Gesell Institute of Child Development and other child study centers offer a description of cognitive, physical, and emotional factors that can be expected during this time (Johnson & Kottman, 1992). Furthermore, there has been a concerted effort in recent years by counselor educators and practitioners to present relevant research on

early adolescent development and middle school counseling (e.g., Hughey & Akos, 2005). Too few counselors avail themselves of these data.

On a general level, however, most middle school counselors are aware of the major physical, intellectual, and social developmental tasks that middle school children must accomplish. Thornburg (1986) outlines them:

- Becoming aware of increased physical changes
- Organizing knowledge and concepts into problem-solving strategies
- Making the transition from concrete to abstract symbols
- Learning new social and sex roles
- Identifying with stereotypical role models
- Developing friendships
- Gaining a sense of independence
- Developing a sense of responsibility (pp. 170–171)

CASE EXAMPLE

Marge and Middle School Research

Marge wanted to know she was making a difference in the lives of middle schoolers as their counselor. Therefore, she thought she would set up a research study. She was not sure where to begin, but she thought a before and after design would be helpful.

She distributed a survey at the beginning of the school year asking students to check off problems or concerns they had. At the end of the year, she did the same thing and compared results. To her surprise and delight, some problems were checked fewer times. To her dismay, some were checked more often.

What did Marge do right in regard to her research with middle schoolers? What did she do wrong? What could she do, if anything, to fix the flaws in her approach?

Elkind (1986) notes that, in addition to developmental tasks, middle graders also must deal successfully with three basic stress situations. A **Type A stress situation** is one that is foreseeable and avoidable, such as not walking in a dangerous area at night. A **Type B stress situation** is neither foreseeable nor avoidable, such as an unexpected death. A **Type C stress situation** is foreseeable but not avoidable, such as going to the dentist.

Overall, middle school children tend to experience more anxiety than either elementary or high school students. Therefore, they are at risk for not achieving or successfully resolving developmental tasks (Schmidt, 2014). Middle school counselors can be most helpful during times of stress because they can provide opportunities for children to experience themselves and their worlds in different and creative ways (Schmidt, 2010). Counselors can also help middle schoolers foster a sense of uniqueness as well as identify with universal common concerns. In such a process, counselors help middle schoolers overcome their restlessness and moodiness and counter influences by peers and the popular culture that suggest violence or other destructive behaviors are an acceptable solution to complex, perplexing problems (Peterson & O'Neal, 1998).

Emphases and Roles

Schools often neglect the physical and social development of the child while stimulating intellectual growth (Van Veisor, 2009). Middle school counseling and guidance, like elementary school counseling and guidance, seeks to correct this imbalance by focusing on the child's total development. The emphasis is holistic: Counselors stress not only growth and development but also the process of transition involved in leaving childhood and entering adolescence (Cobia & Henderson, 2007; Schmidt, 2014). Their activities include

- working with students individually and in groups;
- working with teachers and administrators;
- working in the community with education agencies, social services, and businesses; and
- partnering with parents to address unique needs of specific children (Campbell & Dahir, 1997).

These roles may be fulfilled more easily if counselors develop capacities and programs in certain ways. The necessary capacities, according to Thornburg (1986), include general information about developmental characteristics of middle schoolers and specific tasks students are expected to achieve. In addition, middle school counselors must understand the specific child with whom they are interacting and his or her perspective on a problem. Finally, middle school counselors need to know how to help students make decisions so that students can help themselves in the future.

The **ideal role of middle school counselors** includes providing individual counseling, group experiences, peer support systems, teacher consultation, student assessment, parent consultation, and evaluation of guidance services (Schmidt, 2010, 2014). In a survey of Kansas principals and counselors, Bonebrake and Borgers (1984) found that participants agreed on not only the ideal role of the middle school counselor but also a counselor's lowest priorities: serving as principal, supervising lunchroom discipline, and teaching nonguidance classes. This survey is encouraging because it shows the close agreement between principals and counselors concerning ideal roles. After all, principals usually "determine the role and function of counselors within the school" (Ribak-Rosenthal, 1994, p. 158). Yet outside the school, various groups have different perceptions and priorities about the purpose of middle school counselors. To ease the tension that may arise from such evaluations, Bonebrake and Borgers (1984) recommend that counselors document their functions and run "a visible, well-defined, and carefully evaluated program" (p. 198). Middle school counselors also need to be in constant communication with their various publics about what they do and when. Publicity as well as delivery of services is as crucial at this level as it is in elementary schools (Ribak-Rosenthal, 1994).

Activities

Working with middle school children requires both a preventive and a remedial approach. It is similar to dealing with elementary school children except that counselors must penetrate more barriers if they are to be truly helpful in a holistic way.

PREVENTION. One of the most promising prevention programs for middle schoolers is the **Succeeding in School** approach (Gerler & Anderson, 1986). Composed of ten 50-minute classroom guidance units, this program is geared toward helping children become comfortable with themselves, their teachers, and their schools (Gerler, 1987). Furthermore, the approach is

"designed to help students focus on behaviors, attitudes, and human relations skills that lead to improved academic success" (Baker & Gerler, 2008, p. 22). Each lesson plan focuses on a prosocial aspect of personal and institutional living, such as identifying with successful people, being comfortable in school, cooperating with peers and teachers, and recognizing the bright side of life events (Gerler, Drew, & Mohr, 1990). Succeeding in School is now online and can be accessed through the website http://genesislight.com/succeedinginschool/. Its interactive program activities allow for students to complete pre- and postprogram measures of school success online.

A complement to the Succeeding in School program is Rosemarie Smead's (1995) group counseling activities for children and adolescents. These activities develop skills for living. Because her exercises for small groups can be used in various ways, middle school counselors have flexibility in helping students deal with sensitive areas such as anger, grief, stress, divorce, assertiveness, and friendship. As Akos, Hamm, Mack, and Dunaway (2007) have pointed out, group work is particularly appropriate for working with middle schoolers because they "naturally coalesce into peer groups" (p. 53). For instance, Rose and Steen (2014) set up a group intervention based on the Achieving Success Everyday (ASE) model. The eight sessions, once-a-week meetings focused on exposing students to the characteristics of resiliency. The goal was to increase students' academic achievement (grades) and personal functioning (e.g., positive learning behaviors). The results showed that overall students achieved a 16% increase in their GPA and a greater awareness of their personal-social functioning following the intervention.

In addition to classroom guidance and group work, middle school counselors (like elementary school counselors) can use individual counseling, peer counseling, and consultation activities to foster problem prevention (Henderson & Thompson, 2016). One theoretical approach that helps in this process is **Developmental Counseling and Therapy (DCT**) (Ivey, Ivey, Myers, & Sweeney, 2005). DCT incorporates developmental concepts from individual theories such as those by Kohlberg, Gilligan, Kegan, and Erikson, along with family theories and multicultural theories (Myers, Shoffner, & Briggs, 2002). It provides a systematic way for counselors to relate to middle schoolers in their preferred developmental orientation—sensorimotor, concrete, formal operations, and dialetic/systemic. Most middle schoolers will relate on the first two levels, with the third occasionally coming into play.

Another preventive type of program is **peer mentoring**. In this arrangement, an older student, usually high school age, is paired with a younger student, typically a seventh grader or younger (Karcher, 2008). The older student both accepts and teaches the younger student through a cooperative learning arrangement and both students learn and benefit from the experience. Noll (1997) reports that in a cross-age mentoring program she set up to help younger students with learning disabilities acquire social skills, the arrangement worked well. The younger students made significant gains in their social development, and the older students achieved an increase in their "ability to relate better to parents, an increase in self-esteem, better conflict resolution skills, and enhanced organization skills" (p. 241).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Think of your middle school experience and what you learned from peers. How do you think a peer mentor could have helped you (assuming you did not have one)? How do you think being a peer mentor is helpful (whether you were one or not)?

Middle school counselors may also set up **teacher-advisor programs (TAPs**), which are based on the premises that "guidance is everybody's responsibility, that there are not enough trained counselors to handle all of a school's guidance needs, and that teacher-based guidance is an important supplement to school counseling" (Galassi & Gulledge, 1997, p. 56). Through such programs, teachers become more involved with counselors and with the nonacademic lives of their students. The beneficiaries of these programs are middle schoolers and the schools in which they study.

REMEDIATION. One of the best ways to work remedially with middle school students is to combine it with a preventive approach. According to Stamm and Nissman (1979), the activities of middle school counselors are best viewed as services that revolve around "a **Human Development Center (HDC)** that deals with sensitive human beings (students, teachers, parents, and the community as a whole)" (p. 52). They recommend developing a rapport with these persons and coordinating middle school counseling and guidance services with others to provide the most productive program possible. Stamm and Nissman outline eight service areas that they believe are vital to a comprehensive middle school counseling and guidance program. Their model is based on service clusters. It is comprehensive like the ASCA National Model and is aimed at providing services to all students (although not necessarily by the school counselor).

Each service cluster is linked with the others. However, middle school counselors cannot perform all the recommended functions alone, so they must delegate responsibility and solicit the help of other school personnel, parents, and community volunteers. A counselor's job, then, entails coordinating service activities as well as delivering direct services when able.

The **communication service cluster** is primarily concerned with public relations. It is the counselor's outreach arm and is critical for informing the general public about what the school counseling program is doing. **Curriculum service**, however, concentrates on facilitating course placements and academic adjustment. Middle school counselors need to help teachers "psychologize" the curriculum so that students can deal with significant issues in their lives, such as peer relationships and values (Beane, 1986). If the curriculum is not relevant to children at this age, they often divert their energy to nonproductive activities. The **assessment service cluster** provides testing and evaluation services and is often linked to the **career resource cluster**, which focuses on the student's future goals and vocation.

The **counseling service cluster** and the **crisis center cluster** are also closely connected. Counseling services are provided on an individual, peer, and group level and are offered during off-school and in-school hours. Sometimes counseling activities are aimed at **self-counseling**, which is "when people (including middle graders) think the ideas that they believe, then react to those ideas with logical emotional reactions and logical physical behaviors" (Maultsby, 1986, p. 207). Rational self-counseling is one research-based way to help students help themselves deal effectively with their emotions. At other times, peer facilitators help middle schoolers make friends and learn about their environments and schoolwork (Bowman, 1986; Sprinthall, Hall, & Gerler, 1992).

There is also someone designated in the Stamm and Nissman model as a **crisis person** during the school day. This individual deals with emergencies and, with the help of the counselor, finds an appropriate way to assist the child who is experiencing sudden distress. On an individual level, a crisis and the resulting distress may be connected with loss or internal or external pressures that result in a child acting out or withdrawing. On a group level, a crisis and the resulting distress may involve "cases of trauma that affect large numbers of students such as homicide,

suicide, accidental death, or severe accident" (Lockhart & Keys, 1998, p. 4). (It is vital that elementary and secondary school counselors have a crisis plan as well as a crisis person or better yet, a crisis team, in their school counseling programs.)

The **community contact cluster** focuses on working with parents and other interested people to open the lines of communication between the school and other agencies. The **professional growth cluster** provides programs for school staff and paraprofessionals. This last task is critical to the counselor's success. If the total school environment is to be positively affected, middle school counselors must help "teachers develop skills related to enhancing the students' self-concept and self-esteem" (Beane, 1986, p. 192).

SECONDARY SCHOOL COUNSELING

"There are few situations in life more difficult to cope with than an adolescent son or daughter during their attempt to liberate themselves" (Freud, 1958, p. 278). Liberation variables among adolescents include "relating to parents with new independence, relating to friends with new intimacy, and relating to oneself with new understanding" (Coll, Thobro, & Hass, 2004, p. 41). **Mattering** (the internal perception that an individual is recognized as important to those people who are significant in his or her life and matters to them) is a crucial element in liberating oneself as well as forming a positive identity (Dixon, Scheidegger, & McWhirter, 2009). It is negatively correlated with anxiety and depression.

Although most adolescents make it through this period of their lives by addressing these variables and the tasks that go with them in a healthy way, some experience great difficulty. Secondary school counselors must deal with this thorny population and the problems unique to it. They may take some comfort in the fact that some problems in adolescence are more cyclical than others. For example, "delinquent behaviors are rare in early adolescence, almost universal by midadolescence (ages 15 to 17), and decrease thereafter" (McCarthy, Brack, Lambert, Brack, & Orr, 1996, p. 277). However, many other concerns connected with this population are situational and unpredictable.

Secondary school counseling and guidance began in the early 1900s when its primary emphasis was on guidance activities that would help build better citizens (Gysbers & Guidance Program Field Writers, 1990). Frank Parsons influenced the early growth of the profession, although John Brewer really pushed for the establishment of secondary school guidance in the 1930s (Aubrey, 1979). Brewer believed that both guidance and education meant assisting young people in living. His ideas did not gain wide acceptance at the time, but under the name **life skills training** they have become increasingly popular, and there is much more emphasis on this type of training and character education today.

The growth of secondary school counseling was particularly dramatic during the 1960s. Counselor employment in this specialty more than tripled from about 12,000 in 1958–1959 to more than 40,000 in 1969–1970 (Shertzer & Stone, 1981). According to the *Occupational Outlook Handbook*, an estimated 63,000 people worked as public school counselors during 2000, with a ratio of 3 to 1 in favor of secondary school counselors over elementary school counselors. Several thousand more counselors worked in private schools. Furthermore, the number of employment opportunities for school counselors began increasing in the late 1980s as many counselors who had trained in NDEA institutes began to retire and more states mandated better counseling services in the schools at all levels (Baker & Gerler, 2008). Today, there are an estimated 100,000 counselors in schools, many of them working on the secondary level.

Emphases and Roles

Counselors in high school environments concentrate on the following tasks:

- Providing direct counseling services individually, in groups, and to the school as a whole
- Providing educational and support services to parents
- Offering consultation and in-service programs to teachers and staff
- Delivering classroom guidance
- Facilitating referrals to outside agencies
- Networking to postsecondary schools and businesses
- Advising academically (Campbell & Dahir, 1997)

Aubrey (1979) argues that a real conflict exists for secondary school counselors, who are faced with two needs: (a) engaging in student counseling and (b) doing academic and administrative tasks, such as scheduling, which school administrative personnel often require. He contends that school counselors, especially on the high school level, frequently get bogged down in nonprofessional activities. Brown (1989) states that dysfunctional counselors are frequently misunderstood or misdirected by their principals, are poorly educated, lack a plan of action, are not engaged in public relations, and violate ethical standards. To combat attempts to cast them into inappropriate roles, secondary school counselors need to develop and publicize what they do and how they do it, not only to students but to teachers, principals, and administrators as well (Guerra, 1998). They can do this by "writing monthly newsletters, posting the counselor's schedule, distributing the American School Counselor Association (ASCA) role statement, developing a guidance service handbook, making presentations at faculty meetings," and pointing out to others the cost efficiency of allowing counselors to do their jobs correctly (Ribak-Rosenthal, 1994, p. 163).

Peer (1985) elicited the opinions of state directors of guidance and counseling and others in regard to views about the role of secondary school counselors. He found mixed opinions. Those who held secondary school programs in highest regard were principals, superintendents, students, college and university personnel, other secondary school counselors, and counselor educators. Teachers, parents, community leaders, and business leaders were less positive. State directors overwhelmingly reported that secondary school counselors are "probably" or "definitely" heavily involved in nonprofessional activities. If this is true, it is understandable why secondary school counselors have come under heavy criticism from people outside the school environment.

The Peer survey also discovered that secondary school counselors are not seen as being actively involved in group counseling or group guidance, not serving as consultants, and not making an impact on the majority of students. Overall, programs at this level are not viewed as favorably as those in elementary schools in the same district. On a positive note, however, respondents perceived secondary counselors as avoiding disciplinarian roles, well qualified, and helpful to individual students, especially those bound for college. Significantly, respondents thought counselors could effect changes in counseling programs.

Ways of improving the perception and behavior of the secondary school counselor include an emphasis on roles that meet real needs. For instance, school counselors must be facilitators of healthy learning environments, which should include facilitating problem solving within regular classrooms, developing professional growth groups, and improving staff communications. All these roles give counselors maximum exposure among groups who have traditionally held them in low esteem. By functioning as facilitators in student–adult interactions and adult–adult transactions, counselors provide the means for a productive exchange between divergent and often isolated groups of people.

An important function for any school counselor is the **constant remodeling of the counseling program** (Gysbers, 2011; Gysbers & Henderson, 2012). A systematic plan is crucial to this process. It includes not only implementation of services but also evaluation of these activities. Some stress can be expected in setting up and restructuring guidance and counseling activities within the school, but a great deal of satisfaction also results. Secondary school counselors must be in constant touch with their constituents if they are to keep their services and roles appropriate and current.

Activities

The activities of secondary school counselors can be divided into several areas. In addition to evaluating their own activities, they are involved in prevention, remediation and intervention, and cooperation and facilitation. These categories are not mutually exclusive, and there are a multitude of concerns under each heading.

PREVENTION. Secondary school counselors, like elementary and middle school counselors, stress preventive services. These efforts "need to be comprehensive, multifaceted, and integrated" (Keys & Bemak, 1997, p. 257). The reason is that adolescent problems outside the classroom and school problems are interrelated (McCarthy et al., 1996). Therefore, to address one situation and neglect the other usually will not work. One way to address both simultaneously is through **school bonding**, that is, connecting students to their schools and the people and organizations within. School bonding is also known as school connectedness, school engagement, and school attachment. The reason school bonding, especially during the senior year, is so powerful is because of its developmental quality to engage students with one another socially and otherwise. It increases students' abilities "to overcome life's challenges and meet academic success" (Bryan et al., 2012).

There are multiple ways to build primary prevention programs besides school bonding. One way is for secondary school counselors to become familiar with current **popular songs** (Ostlund & Kinnier, 1997). By listening attentively to the lyrics of these songs, secondary school counselors become "more knowledgeable about adolescent subcultures and may be better able to help many teenagers cope with typical adolescent problems" (pp. 87–88). They immediately establish rapport by knowing the words and/or tunes to popular songs, and thus when they speak or make suggestions they are listened to more.

A second additional way for counselors to practice prevention is to run groups (Paisley & Milsom, 2007). **Thematic groups**, which "bring together students experiencing similar problems and allow counselors to make effective use of their time and skills," are particularly important (Zinck & Littrell, 2000, p. 51). Research indicates that group counseling has been especially effective in addressing and/or preventing adolescent problems in a number of areas. For instance, a 10-week group for at-risk adolescent girls was found to foster effective, positive, and lasting change (Zinck & Littrell, 2000).

A third additional way for counselors to be proactive in secondary school environments is occasionally to **teach prevention-based curriculum offerings** in classes. Anxieties about school and tests, study skills, interpersonal relationships, self-control, and career planning may be dealt with in this way. Such an approach has two major advantages: Less time needs to be devoted to remediation and intervention activities, and the counselor maintains a positive high profile with teachers and students. As an adjunct or an integrated part of curriculum offerings, counselors can have class members participate in an **interactive bibliotherapy** process in

which they read either fiction or nonfiction books on specific subjects and discuss their reactions with the counselor. (This process may be individualized in personal counseling as well.) Books dealing with illness and death, family relations, self-destructive behaviors, identity, abuse, race and prejudice, and sex and sexuality are readily available. Christenbury, Beale, and Patch (1996) suggest several of them. Other works are easily attainable through *Books for You* (Christenbury, 1995).

Through primary prevention, whether on a global or limited scale, students become more self-reliant and less dominated by their peer group. They also become less egocentric, more attuned to principles as guidelines in making decisions, and more empathetic. Relationships between the teacher and counselor and the student and counselor are enhanced in this process, too.

CASE EXAMPLE

Leslie's Lessons through Songs

Leslie realized that students in her high school listened to music all day. They not only listened, but they also talked about lyrics, and occasionally a student would saunter down the halls singing. Therefore, Leslie decided to use music and lyrics in her guidance lessons and to promote interpersonal skills.

She created the "Song Olympics" where students had to either fill in original lyrics or make up prosocial lyrics. Everyone was enthused, but the activity soon became very competitive.

How might Leslie modify the activity to make it more of a learning experience for everyone?

Five examples of **problem areas** in which **prevention can make a major difference** are **bullying, substance abuse, adolescent suicide/homicide, prevention of HIV infection, and abusive relationships**.

According to the Josephson Institute of Ethics 2010 survey of 43,000 high school students, half admitted they bullied someone in the past year, and nearly as many, 47%, said they were bullied, teased, or taunted in a way that seriously upset them (charactercounts.org). "Bullying can be face to face or through electronic media such as texting, e-mailing, social networking or postings on the Internet" (Pinjala & Pierce, 2010, p. 32). This latter type of bullying, known as **cyberbullying**, is particularly troublesome because it can be done in an anonymous and constant way with no place for the target of this abuse to hide. "Effective prevention programs strive to create a sense of shared ownership and responsibility of bully prevention among targets, bullies, bystanders, school staff, caregivers and the community. Together, standardized and clear policies and procedures must be created and implemented" (p. 35).

"A small proportion of students who experiment and regularly use substances will go on to develop more severe substance abuse problems that significantly affect their lives" (Burrow-Sanchez & Lopez, 2009, p. 72). Programs for preventing substance abuse work best when they are started early in students' lives, based on social influence models, tailored to the age and stage of different student groups, and involve students, parents, teachers, and community members in the planning process (Mohai, 1991). A specific effective model is one in which counselors work with potentially susceptible at-risk students in a multidimensional way (Gloria & Kurpius Robinson, 2000). In general, multidimensional approaches increase self-esteem, reduce negative peer influence, and provide drug information. **Student assistance programs (SAPs)** set up by

counselors in schools are also effective (Moore & Forster, 1993). SAP teams are composed of school personnel from a variety of backgrounds and function in ways similar to multidisciplinary special education teams in schools. They may be specific or general in nature but are aimed at being informative and helping students to cope with their problems (Rainey, Hensley, & Crutchfield, 1997).

Suicide and homicide prevention programs follow broad-based approaches that stress the seriousness of such violence and alternatives. Suicide is estimated to be attempted by 8% of American adolescents each year and is the third leading cause of death among them. It is the second leading cause of death among Canadian youth (ages 15 to 19 years) (Everall, Altrows, & Paulson, 2006). There is a suicide attempt by an adolescent almost every minute, making approximately 775,000 attempts annually (Carson, Butcher, & Mineka, 2000). Although more girls attempt suicides than boys, boys are more successful in carrying them out. Boys also tend to be the almost exclusive perpetrators of adolescent homicides. The number of youth homicides, especially those involving multiple deaths in schools, has increased dramatically in recent years, too. The word "Columbine" is tragically linked to mass killings in school settings.

Because antisocial behaviors like suicide and homicide are multidetermined phenomena, a variety of interventions are needed to prevent them (Dykeman, Daehlin, Doyle, & Flamer, 1996). Some ways to prevent suicides and homicides are to help students, parents, and school personnel become aware of their danger signs and alert counselors and other mental health helpers to the professional and legal standards that deal with breaking confidentiality (Peach & Reddick, 1991; Remley & Sparkman, 1993; Sheeley & Herlihy, 1989). Involving school peers, families, and significant others in the community is also vital (Cashwell & Vacc, 1996; Ritchie, 1989). It is important that suicide and homicide prevention programs in schools be proactive rather than reactive as well as systematically designed. One approach to such aggression is a concept known as **wraparound programs** (Cautilli & Skinner, 1996). These programs have multiple services provided by a team of many mental health professionals, including counselors, who work together to provide direct assistance to the youth at risk of violence as well as his or her family and community/school personnel who come in contact with the youth.

A common factor among suicidal and homicidal youth is feelings of depression and anger. Therefore, preventive programs, such as support or psychoeducational groups, that deal with improving self-esteem, social competence, and coping with loss and rejection are important. Such programs help youth use their intelligence wisely in a wide range of situations and assist them in developing **resilience**: "an adaptive process whereby the individual willingly makes use of internal and external resources to overcome adversity or threats to development" (Everall et al., 2006). Likewise, programs aimed at preventing copycat and cluster suicides and at providing community awareness are vital (Popenhagen & Qualley, 1998). Individual identification of youth at risk for either suicide or homicide is crucial, too. Youth intervention programs tailored to the needs and circumstances of potential suicide victims and homicide perpetrators are essential. A plan of action for dealing with suicide and homicide potential should be as broad-based as possible (Capuzzi, 2009).

When working to prevent HIV, counselors may or may not persuade students to change their sexual activity. However, they can help them avoid contracting HIV and other sexually transmitted diseases by employing both an informational and skills-based intervention system (Stevens-Smith & Remley, 1994). For instance, the school counselor can make sure students know how HIV is spread and what behaviors, such as sharing intravenous needles and unprotected casual sex, put them into greatest danger (Keeling, 1993). In addition, counselors can offer students opportunities for interpersonal skill building by simulating situations that are

potentially hazardous. They can also support teenagers who decide to try new and positive behaviors such as changing their habits or environments. Support groups, workshops for parents and administrators, and peer education programs can also be used. Peer education is one of the strongest means of dissuading adolescents from engaging in destructive behaviors and helping them focus on productive action (Wittmer & Adorno, 2000).

Finally, **interpersonal violence** (i.e., abusive relationships) can be prevented through school counselor interventions (Becky & Farren, 1997; Bemak & Keys, 2000). In such programs, counselors work with students in groups to emphasize to them that slapping, pushing, and emotionally threatening language are not a normal or necessary part of interpersonal relationships. Furthermore, they focus on teaching students violence-prevention strategies such as anger management, assertiveness, and responsible verbal and nonverbal communication. "Dating Safely" is one model available in a programmed format that is easy to follow.

Overall, as these examples show, school counselors are in a strong position because of their skills, training, and knowledge "to be leaders in the development of … school- and community-based intervention" programs (Stevens-Smith & Remley, 1994, p. 182). They can help students master **coping skills**, that is, "an ability to adapt to stress and adversity" (Compass, Connor-Smith, Saltzman, Thomsen, & Wadsworth, 2001, p. 87). This mastery can take place through either active or passive means, such as through consequential thinking or simply observing (Balkin & Roland, 2007).

REMEDIATION. Secondary school counselors initiate remediation and intervention programs to help students with specific problems that are not amenable to prevention techniques. Some common mental disorders of childhood and adolescence manifest themselves clearly at this time, such as problems centering around adjustment, behavior, anxiety, substance abuse, and eating (Geroski, Rodgers, & Breen, 1997). The identification, assessment, referral, and in some cases treatment of these disorders found in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders* are among the most valuable services a secondary school counselor, or any school counselor, can render (often in consultation with other mental health providers). Because of time and resources, secondary school counselors usually do not deal directly in treating severe mental disorders but rather focus on other specific problematic behaviors that occur in their settings. Four of the most prevalent of these problems are depression, parental divorce, teenage parenting, and substance abuse.

Depression is related in adolescence to negative life stress (Benson & Deeter, 1992; Mondimore & Kelly, 2016). Forrest (1983) states that about 15% of all schoolchildren may be depressed because of external stressors and inadequate individual response abilities. He lists common emotional, physical, intellectual, and behavioral indicators of depression. Furthermore, he emphasizes the need for school counselors to use a variety of approaches in dealing with the problem. Among the most prominent are using Lazarus's multimodal model; teaching the student how to develop self-esteem; helping the student become aware of depression and the stress factors that influence it; and teaching relaxation procedures, new coping skills, and ways of modifying negative self-messages. All these approaches require a significant investment of time and energy.

Approximately one million children experience **parental divorces** each year, and it is estimated that 45% of all American children can expect their families to break up before they reach the age of 18 (Whitehead, 1997). Secondary school counselors can help children, parents, and teachers adjust to divorce through both direct and indirect services. Interventions that directly address the problems of divorce include individual and group counseling services within the

school for the children. Structured, short-term group work can make a positive impact in helping secondary school students sort out and resolve their feelings about the divorce experience (Smead, 1995). More indirect services can also be implemented, such as consulting with teachers and parents about the children's feelings. Teachers and parents need information about what to expect from children of divorce and what useful interventions they might employ in the process of helping. Likewise, children may need resources in coping and school counselors can help by giving them information both directly and indirectly, for example, readings on the subject.

Teenage parenting is filled with emotional issues for both society and teens. When parenting results from an out-of-wedlock pregnancy, feelings run high. The challenge for school counselors is to develop outreach strategies for working with members of this population. In addition, counselors must address personal and career concerns of young parents and make necessary referrals. Usually the process is accomplished best through collaborative efforts between school counselors and community mental health workers (Kiselica & Pfaller, 1993). One essential task is to prevent teenage parents from having a second child. Another crucial aspect is keeping unwed mothers (and fathers) in school and increasing their success in academic, personal, and interpersonal arenas (DeRidder, 1993).

Experimentation with various substances, from alcohol to hard drugs, is typical for teens. "Approximately 34% of 10th-grade students and 45% of 12th-grade students report the use of alcohol …, and almost 18% of 10th-grade students and 22% of 12th-grade students report using an illicit substance" (Burrow-Sanchez, Jenson, & Clark, 2008, p. 238). Unfortunately, some adolescents develop **substance abuse** problems that substantially affect their lives. These problems are often paired with other mental health difficulties such as depression, ADHD, conduct disorders, anxiety disorders, bipolar disorders, and academic failure, which make them hard to treat. Thus, successfully intervening with students who abuse substances is a challenge for secondary school counselors because there are so many complexities to the problem. Treatment is even more difficult because most teens are reluctant to talk openly about substance abuse with adults.

Treatment can vary but may include individual interventions, such as a counselor trained to deal with substance abuse and motivational interviewing, as well as group interventions, such as psychoeducational groups and support (or aftercare) groups if the student has received community-based help. The process is time consuming, but results have been positive when these strategies have been implemented.

COOPERATION AND FACILITATION. Cooperation and facilitation involve the counselor in a variety of community and school activities beyond that of caregiver. Counselors who are not aware of or involved in community and school groups are not as effective as they could otherwise be. Part of a counselor's responsibility is becoming involved with others in ways outside direct counseling services (Lee & Walz, 1998). Thus, secondary school counselors often have to take the initiative in working with teachers and other school personnel. By becoming more involved with teachers, administrators, and sponsors of extracurricular activities, counselors integrate their views into the total life of schools and "help create the kind of school environments that stimulate growth and learning" (Glosoff & Koprowicz, 1990, p. 10).

In a very practical article on the role of the school counselor as service coordinator, DeVoe and McClam (1982) stress the importance of counselors' being accountable for performing three roles. The first role is **information retriever**. Here, the counselor either collects information or works with other professionals to collect information about particularly complex situations, such as the abused and drug-dependent pregnant teenager. The second role is related to **service coordination**. The counselor determines whether he or she has the expertise to meet particular

students' needs. If the counselor does not have the expertise, an appropriate referral is made. The third role is **information administrator**. The counselor coordinates a plan in which individuals or agencies in nonschool counseling settings deliver student services. This activity involves planning and implementing continuous communication among service providers.

A less involved but important way in which counselors can cooperate with others in the school and community is through participation in **individualized education programs (IEPs)**—that is, educational programs tailored to the specialized needs of certain children. Counselors engage in either direct interventions or support services with students for whom IEPs are drawn up. Regardless of special considerations, counselors can work closely with other school and community personnel to ensure that atypical students receive appropriate educational and support services. Thus, fewer students drop out of school or are lost to the communities in which they live (Kushman, Sieber, & Heariold-Kinney, 2000).

21st-CENTURY SCHOOL COUNSELING

As an examination of school counseling in this chapter has indicated, "school counselors are frontline mental health professionals for students and families who present the gamut from normal developmental issues to serious dysfunctional problems" (Borders, 2002, p. 184). As such, school counselors are encouraged to be involved in a variety of both educational and mental health initiatives that are intentionally and collaboratively designed with other stakeholders in their school system and community such as teachers, principals, and families (Colbert, Vernon-Jones, & Pransky, 2006; Green & Keys, 2001; Paisley & McMahon, 2001). One innovative step in this direction has been the establishment of **school-based health centers (SBHCs)**, which are coordinated efforts to meet physical and mental health needs of students and include professionals from health education, nursing, nutrition, school counseling, and school psychology (Brown, 2006). In such a setting, school counselors work in partnership with other professionals and with consumers. A second innovation step is adopting an **ecological framework for school counseling** (McMahon et al., 2014) where school counselors set up a framework that seeks to understand the interconnections between those they serve and their multiple contexts. The goal is to create and sustain balance and synergistic relationships between people and the environment.

In the 21st century, school counselors' roles within schools and society are both evolving and being debated. "Changes in student populations may hold the equivalent impact of the National Defense Education Act of 1958 or the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001 (2002) on education and school counseling" (Portman, 2009, p. 26). By 2020, distribution for school-age persons between 5 and 17 years old is projected to be "30 million White; 9 million African American; 13 million Latino/a; 3 million Asian/Pacific Islander; and 4 million other" (p. 22). A major task for school counselors is not forsaking or abandoning roles that are vital for the academic and environmental health of the schools they serve while simultaneously envisioning and making changes that increase their influence and service in educational settings (Dahir, 2009). This task most likely will include serving as cultural mediators by "engaging in prevention, intervention, and/or remediation activities that facilitate communication and understanding between culturally diverse human systems (e.g., school, family, community, and federal and state agencies) that aid the educational progress of all students" (Portman, 2009, p. 23).

In 1997 the **Education Trust**, a social advocacy organization with the goal of improving schools, proposed a vision of school counseling that had counselors engaging in change-oriented activities that were empowering for schools, their students, and professional school counselors (Colbert et al., 2006; Sears & Granello, 2002). In addition, it chose 10 colleges and universities

around the United States to make suggestions about revamping the school counselor education curriculum at institutions of higher education. The resulting work of those involved in this effort calls for school counselors "to work as leaders and advocates to remove systemic barriers that impede the academic success of all students" (House & Hayes, 2002, p. 255). It has been charted by the Education Trust as "a new vision for school counselors" (Table 15.2). To what extent this vision will influence school counseling in the 21st century remains to be seen. However, "as with other pupil service professions, school counseling is going through a period of extensive reform and restructuring" (Adelman & Taylor, 2002, p. 235). In the 21st century, school counselors will need to define who they are more definitively as well as deal with external forces that wish to define or confine them. Documenting the effectiveness of school counseling programs will be crucial in this process (Whiston, 2002). Devising and implementing school counseling programs that are comprehensive and developmental will be essential as well (Gysbers, 2011).

In addition to the leadership provided by the Education Trust, ASCA, as discussed earlier, formulated its National Model for School Counseling Programs (ASCA, 2012). This model "was written to define stable guidelines for school counselors to construct programs and to define a common language of practice for school counselors" (Lewis & Borunda, 2006, p. 411).

TABLE 15.2 A New Vision for School Counselors

Present Focus	New Vision
• Mental health providers	• Academic/student achievement focus
• Individual students' concerns/issues	• Whole school and system concerns/issues
• Clinical model focused on student deficits	• Academic focus, building on student strengths
• Service provider, 1–1, and small groups	• Leader, planner, program developer
• Primary focus on personal/social	• Focus on academic counseling, learning and achievement, supporting student success
• Ancillary support personnel	• Integral members of educational team
• Loosely defined role and responsibility	• Focused mission and role identification
• Gatekeepers	• Use of data to effect change
• Sorters, selectors in course placement process	• Advocates for inclusion in rigorous preparation for all—especially poor students and students of color
• Work in isolation or with other counselors	• Teaming and collaboration with all educators in school in resolving issues involving the whole school and community
• Guardians of the status quo	• Agents for change, especially for educational equity for all students
• Involvement primarily with students	• Involvement with students, parents, education professionals, community, community agencies
• Dependence on the use of system's resources for helping students and families	• Brokers of services for parents and students from community resources/agencies as well as school system's resources
• Postsecondary planners with interested students	• Champions for creating pathways for all students to achieve high aspirations

Source: Hayes, R. M. (2002). *School counselors: Becoming key players in schools reform, 5,* 249–256. The Education Trust, Inc. Washington, DC. Reprinted with the permission of The Education Trust.

Implementing this national model–based program will help school counselors switch their emphasis from a service-centered approach for some students to a program-centered approach for all students.

Both the Education Trust and the ASCA National Model emphasize that in the transitional roles school counselors are now in, they as professionals must make three major shifts:

- From "service delivery for individuals, students and their families … to a focus on schoolwide concerns"
- From "primarily responsive service orientation to school counseling partnerships that are proactive and developmental"
- From "working primarily as individuals to developing professional teams or 'communities'" (Colbert et al., 2006, p. 74)

Furthermore, the University of Massachusetts has moved toward serving as a resource for disseminating quality, evidence-based practices in schools in such pertinent areas as bullying, career intervention, violence, group counseling, and building social skills. It has established the **Center for School Counseling Outcome Research & Evaluation** (http://www.umass.edu/schoolcounseling) to provide research briefs on these and other subjects germane to school counselors. Through its work, the center gives "practicing school counselors ready access to relevant research in order for them to make effective program decisions" (Carey & Dimmitt, 2006, p. 416). Since its founding in 2003, the center has also provided training to develop counselor expertise in research, program evaluation, and data use.

Summary and Conclusion

This chapter has covered professional school counseling. It has highlighted the roles of school counselors and the transitions school counselors and schools are now experiencing as the ASCA National Model is implemented and as the recommendations of the Education Trust come to the forefront.

Various aspects of counseling in elementary, middle, and secondary schools have also been covered along with a brief history of how practices in these settings are carried out. The tasks of school counselors at each level are uniquely developmental and preventive, yet all focus on intrapersonal and interpersonal relationships and remediation. Counselors who work in schools must be flexible and skilled in knowing how to work with children, parents, and other school personnel who come from many different environments and have various worldviews. They must know what situations are best handled in what manner (through counseling, consultation, curriculum development, and so on).

Elementary school counselors focus on offering preventive services and increasing student awareness of individual needs and ways of meeting them in a healthy, prosocial manner. Much work on this level is the result of emphasizing curriculum issues (i.e., classroom guidance), conducting small groups, and providing consultation to others. Middle school counselors are more focused on helping students make the smoothest possible transition from childhood to adolescence. They offer many activities that parallel those on the elementary school level, and they especially focus on situations of major concern to children in this age range, such as how to handle anxiety and develop good peer relationships.

Secondary school counseling has traditionally emphasized individual counseling services with high-risk and high-achieving individuals. Now, however, counselors at this level have become more multidimensional thanks to new models and initiatives being set forth by ASCA and the Education Trust. Secondary school counselors today are more involved in making an impact on the whole-school environment and implementing both prevention and

remediation programs. They assist students in making a transition from a school environment into the world of work or further study. Resolving developmental and situational factors associated with this transition are equally important to them.

Overall, school counselors have multiple tasks and responsibilities. There is a new awareness that passive or poorly educated school counselors have not and will not work for the good of children and society. Most likely, improvements in school counseling at all levels will occur over the decades to come in the 21st century as grassroots school counselors and communities become more involved in the process, and leaders of associations and institutions take up the cause of school counseling on a national level.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 15 Assignments: *School Counseling.*

16 College Counseling and Student-Life Services

Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- The development of student life services and college counseling
- The emphases, roles, and activities of college counselors
- The emphases, roles, and activities of student-life services with traditional and nontraditional students

As you read consider:

- How college is both a joy and a stressor to students and those who work with them
- What student life services are most valued by college students and why
- How students change during their college experience if programs are geared to meet their developmental needs

Ryflip/Fotolia

Just like fall foliage
we watch what you bring forth each September.
Your changes are not as dramatic as the red of Maples,
or as warm as the orange of twilight fires;
But your presence, both individually and collectively,
like leaves adds color to a campus
that would otherwise be bland
in the shades of administration gray.
We celebrate your coming
much as we look forward to the crisp cool air
at the end of summer.
We welcome your spirit
for it enlivens us to the metaphors and ideals
that live unchanging lives. …

"Through the Seasons to New Life," by S. T. Gladding, 1982, *Humanist Educator, 20,* 122. © Samuel T. Gladding.

Higher education is one of the most valued experiences in the United States, enrolling around 20 million people annually. At the start of the 21st century, approximately 30% of the U.S. population held a bachelor's degree or higher (U.S. Census Bureau, 2015) compared to 5% in 1940. "For many students, particularly those of traditional age, college marks the beginning of increased independence, of decision making, and of managing shifting roles" (Hinkelman & Luzzo, 2007, p. 144). It is "a critical period developmentally because students are actively exploring their identities and attempting to define themselves" (Jourdan, 2006, p. 328). Thus, college is not just about studying. It is about learning to live independently and successfully, especially for those between ages 18 and 29 as they experiment with different lifestyles and careers and prepare for the critical tasks of adulthood—a phase of life now known as **emerging adulthood** (Arnett, 2015). That is why student-life services are offered on college campuses in addition to course work. These services are primarily in the form of cocurricular activities, support programs, and counseling (Schuh, Jones, Harper, & Associates, 2011) and are essential in helping members of this age group make successful transitions.

Student-life services and counseling on U.S. college and university campuses first emerged at the beginning of the 20th century. E. G. Williamson, dean of students at the University of Minnesota in the 1930s and 1940s, articulated what would later be called the **student personnel point of view** (Williamson, 1939). His model of student personnel services set the standard for the time. It was largely a **directed and counselor-centered approach**. The emphasis was "It is not enough to help counselees become what they want to become; rather it is more important to help them become what they ought to want to become" (Ewing, 1990, p. 104). The student personnel point of view, sometimes called the **Minnesota point of view**, remained in place until after World War II. At that time the federal government began pouring money into higher education for diverse services, and competing points of view emerged.

Ideas about the importance of student-life services, student development, and counseling have increasingly been accepted since the 1940s. They have been a part of what is known as the field of **student affairs** since the 1970s (Canon, 1988; Schuh et al., 2011; Winston & Creamer, 1997). Sometimes student-life services and college counseling are connected in specific ways; sometimes they are not. Regardless, they share much common ground (e.g., emphasis on the **health and development of the whole person**) and are included together in this chapter because of the way they dovetail and influence the total campus life of students, faculty, staff, and administrators.

Professionals who work with college students outside the classroom vary in background and training (Bloland, 1992; Schuh et al., 2011). They include those employed in financial aid, admissions, career planning and placement, health education, campus unions, registration, residence life, advising, and international activities. The services they offer include:

- Services connected with **student behaviors** (e.g., attrition, campus activities)
- Services associated with describing **student characteristics** (e.g., aptitudes, aspirations)
- Services concerned with **student growth** (e.g., cognitive, moral, social/emotional)
- Services connected with **student academic performance** (e.g., study skills, grades)

Counselors and student affairs personnel emphasize a common concern about the total development of the persons they serve (Johnson, 1985; Schuh et al., 2011). Many hold multiple memberships in professional organizations. One of the most diverse professional groups is the **American College Personnel Association (ACPA),** which was an affiliate of the ACA until 1992. This association, which was officially organized in 1924, has undergone three name changes. Its members are employed in a number of areas related to student services. Another

important professional group is the **American College Counseling Association (ACCA**), a division of the ACA since 1992. The ACCA's members are professionals who primarily work in colleges and universities and identify themselves as counselors (Davis, 1998; Dean, 1994). Other organizations in the student-life services field include the National Association of Student Personnel Administrators (NASPA), Division 17 (Society of Counseling Psychology) of the APA, and the postsecondary division of the American School Counselor Association (ASCA).

Several attempts have been made through the years to form a united organization of professionals who work in various college student-life services, but none has completely succeeded (Sheeley, 1983). This failure is partly attributable to different backgrounds and training. Because college professionals who work with students are employed in different areas, they tend to concentrate their services on specific issues and people. Institutional focus also makes a difference. Some universities emphasize research and scholarship (known as the **German university tradition**), some the education of the whole person (the **English residential liberal arts tradition**), and some vocational or professional preparation (the **U.S. paradigm**) (Rodgers, 1989; Rubin, 1990). Quite often, student-life specialists have their perceptions, opinions, and values about programs shaped or directed by the institutions that employ them.

Moreover, publications in student-life services tend to be diverse. The leading periodicals are the *Journal of College Student Development,* the *National Association of Student Personnel Administrators Journal,* and the *Journal of College Counseling*. The theme-oriented quarterly series, *New Directions for Student Services* (published by Jossey-Bass), is also influential and popular.

THE BEGINNING OF STUDENT-LIFE SERVICES AND COLLEGE COUNSELING

Student-life services in higher education, including counseling, began largely by default. "Historically, the participation of faculty in what are now called student services functions gradually changed from total involvement to detachment" (Fenske, 1989, p. 16). This change was the result of significant developmental factors in the growth of American higher education over time, including the following:

- The passage of the **Morrill Land Grant Act in 1862**, which influenced the establishment and eventual dominance of state universities in American higher education
- The growth of pluralistic opinions and populations among U.S. college students
- A change in faculty role: professors and teachers no longer fostered students' moral character, took charge of character development, or adhered to a policy of **in loco parentis** (in place of parents)
- An increase in faculty interest in research and intellectual development (e.g., Hutchins, 1936)
- Lack of faculty interest in the daily implementation of institutional governance
- The emergence of counseling and other helping professions
- The documentation by Sanford (1962, 1979) that **student development during the college years can be promoted** by challenge and support and that curriculum and cocurriculum activities can "initiate, accelerate, or inhibit developmental change" (Canon, 1988, p. 451)

Student-life services as a profession grew rapidly in higher education between the end of World War I and the depression of the 1930s (Schuh et al., 2011). During this period, many hoped that student-life professionals would be integrated into the mainstream of academic programs. But they were not, and a strong theoretical rationale for implementing student-life

programs was not formulated. In addition, many student-life professionals were terminated during the Great Depression because of a lack of money and the failure of employed practitioners to define themselves adequately. Then as now, student-life services occupy the paradoxical position "of being both indispensable and peripheral" (Fenske, 1989, p. 6).

College counseling as a profession did not begin until the late 1940s. Before that time faculty and college presidents served as students' counselors (Pace, Stamler, Yarris, & June, 1996). The delay of college counseling was due to the prevailing cultural view that most students who entered college were well adjusted and that the only professionals helpful to mentally distressed college students were psychiatrists. It was not until after World War II that counseling psychologists and counselors were allowed to work with students in newly formed campus counseling centers, which were set up because large numbers of veterans returned to colleges and needed more help than could otherwise be provided. Furthermore, during and immediately after World War II, counseling psychologists won the right to work clinically with clients just as psychiatrists did (Ewing, 1990).

THE THEORETICAL BASES AND PROFESSIONAL PREPARATION FOR WORKING WITH COLLEGE STUDENTS

College counseling and student-life services involve understanding how college students of all ages learn, grow, and develop. Yet, as Bloland (1986) points out, some "entry-level and not a few seasoned professionals know little of student development theory or practice" (p. 1). This fact is unfortunate because working with students effectively requires this specialized knowledge. It is important that college counselors in particular distinguish between problems students have tied to **expected developmental struggles**, such as **autonomy, identity, and intimacy**, and more serious or chronic forms of psychological disturbance (Sharkin, 1997). Even among professionals with the best of intentions, ethically or legally questionable behavior may cause harm if one is not closely attuned to both the developmental and disordered aspect of the college population (Canon, 1989; Kitchener, 1985).

Theoretical Bases

Professionals in college counseling and student-life services can and do use a number of **theoretical models** as guides in working with students experiencing predictable developmental situations. From an ideological viewpoint, **three traditions dominate**: in loco parentis, student services, and student development (Rodgers, 1989). **In loco parentis** gives faculty and staff the parental role of teaching moral values. The **student services model** emphasizes students as consumers and mandates services that facilitate development. This approach stresses a cafeteria-style manner of program offerings that students select according to what they think they need. **Student development** focuses on creating research-based environments that "help college students learn and develop" (Rodgers, 1989, p. 120). Student development is proactive because it makes opportunities available for special groups of students.

Theory	**Responsibility**
In loco parentis	Teach morality, develop character
Student services model	Provide for needs; student as consumer
Student development	Help holistic development; make opportunities available

Competence	Intellectual, physical and manual, and interpersonal competence
Managing Emotions	Allow, understand, regulate, and express emotions
Autonomy Toward Interdependence	Promote emotional and instrumental (i.e. self-direction, problem-solving, etc.) independence
Relationships	Acknowledgment and appreciation of differences, as well as the ability to form healthy and extended relationships
Identity	Encourage comfort with different aspects of self and a defined self-identity
Purpose	Develop vocational goals, interests and activities. Establish strong interpersonal commitments.
Integrity	Humanize and personalize values; develop congruence.

Chickering's College Developmental Tasks

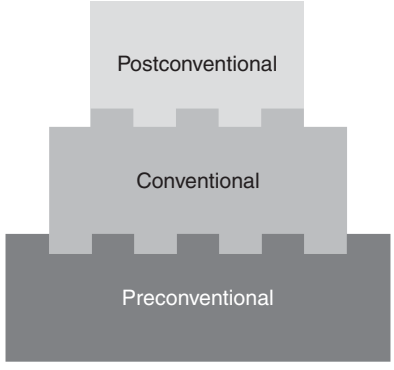
Within **student development**, at least **four kinds of developmental theories** guide professionals' activities: psychosocial, cognitive-structural, person–environment interaction, and typological. **Psychosocial theories** are embodied most thoroughly in the writings of **Arthur Chickering** (e.g., Chickering & Reisser, 1993). Chickering contends that there are **seven specific developmental tasks of college students: competence, autonomy, managing emotions, identity, purpose, integrity,** and **relationships.** These tasks are in line with Erik Erikson's (1968) ideas about the developmental processes of youth. A major strength of Chickering is that he elaborates and specifies Erikson's concepts in such a way that college counselors and student-life professionals can plan and evaluate their practices and programs around **three key issues**: **career development, intimacy, and formulation of an adult philosophy of life**. For example, first-year students and seniors differ in their specific levels of development, with first-year students being more preoccupied than seniors with establishing competence, managing emotions, and developing autonomy. Seniors, however, concentrate more on issues such as establishing identity, freeing interpersonal relationships, developing purpose, and establishing integrity (Rodgers, 1989).

Cognitive–structural theories focus on how individuals develop a sense of meaning in the world. They deal with perception and evaluation and are best described in the moral and intellectual models of Perry (1970) and Kohlberg (1984). These models are process oriented, hierarchical, and sequential. For example, Perry's model assumes growth from "simple dualism (positions 1 and 2) through multiplicity (positions 3 and 4) and relativism (positions 5 and 6) to commitment within a relativistic framework (positions 7 through 9)."

1 2	→	3 4	→	5 6	→	7 8 9
Dualism		**Multiplicity**		**Relativism**		**Commitment**
Everything is either right or wrong	*Uncertainty introduced*	Everything could be right	*Abstract decisions*	With evidence, some ideas and opinions are better than others	*Real-world decisions*	Committing to ideas and decisions based on evidence and context

Perry's Theory of Intellectual and Ethical Development

Kohlberg's model "outlines three levels of moral development: the preconventional, the conventional, and the postconventional" (Delve, Mintz, & Stewart, 1990, p. 8). According to these theories, each new stage contains the previous one and is a building block for the next one. **Cognitive discomfort** or **cognitive dissonance** (the feeling of uncomfortable tension that comes from holding two conflicting thoughts in the mind at the same time) is the **impetus for change**. Explicit in this approach is the idea that "people need the opportunity to learn how to think and act responsibly in order to control their own behavior in a democratic society" (Herman, 1997, p. 147).



The **person–environment interaction model** "refers to various conceptualizations of the college student and the college environment and the degree of congruence that occurs when they interact" (Rodgers, 1989, p. 121). Congruence is believed to lead to "satisfaction, stability, and perhaps, development" (Rodgers, 1980, p. 77). The theories in this model stress that development is a holistic process that involves all parts of the person with the environment in an interacting way. It is similar to the psychosocial approach in assuming that development in one area of life can facilitate growth in another. For example, when students participate and take leadership positions in student organizations, their life management skills develop more positively than those of students who are more passive (Cooper, Healy, & Simpson, 1994). Likewise, students who volunteer in community service initiatives (also known as "**service learning**") become more informed about environmental needs, less egocentric, and more empathetic (Butin, 2010; Delve et al., 1990). Unlike psychosocial theories, person–environment theories "are not developmental per se" (Rodgers, 1980, p. 77). In many ways, they are rooted in Kurt Lewin's (1936) formula: $B = f(P, E)$, **where behavior (*B*) is a function (*f*) of person (*P*) and environment (*E*).**

Behavior (*B*) = Function (*f*) of	**Person (*P*)**	**and**	**Environment (*E*)**
B—Playing basketball and football	***P***—Being over 6 feet tall and athletic		***E***—Growing up in the United States
B—Playing soccer and rugby	***P***—Being over 6 feet tall and athletic		***E***—Growing up in South Africa

Typological theories focus on individual differences, such as temperament, personality type, and patterns of socialization. These differences are assumed to persist over time, and most often individuals are combinations of types. Patterns of personality influence individuals to vary in their developmental growth patterns and are related to their motivation, effort, and achievement. This approach is exemplified in the writings of John Holland (1997), which study how personalities fit with work environments.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

There are a number of developmental theories that college student workers use as the basis for their interactions with college students. Which of the four theories covered here appeals to you most? Why?

Professional Preparation

Proper preparation is one of the difficulties in the field of college counseling and student-life services. Because there is such diversity in the functions of student-life professionals, no single professional preparation program can meet the needs of all graduate students. Those who enter this specialty "do not need the same kind of graduate work" (Sandeen, 1988, p. 21). Therefore, the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP) provides different specialty standards for the field. CACREP accreditation in the student affairs area includes programs in **student affairs with college counseling** and **student affairs with professional practice**. Specific coursework and experiences needed for graduation have also been outlined by the **Council for the Advancement of Standards in Higher Education** (CAS, 2015). It is vital that specialization decisions be made as soon as possible in one's graduate career because the outcomes of each course of study vary considerably.

COLLEGE COUNSELING

Emphases and Roles

The emphases and roles of college counselors vary from campus to campus depending on the types of students particular institutions attract and the support for services that are funded. In general, European Americans, females, and students' age and number of years in school are most strongly correlated with the use of college counseling services (Walter, Yon, & Skovholt, 2012). Prevalent among services college counselors offer are those dealing with anxiety and depression, career choices, and alcohol or drug use (Hess & Tracey, 2013). The work of college counselors is influenced by the models under which they operate, too. For instance, creating a university culture that supports positive attitudes, peer support, and ease of access to services may increase students' intention to seek help.

Traditionally, there have been **four main models that college/university counseling centers have followed** (Westbrook et al., 1993).

1. **Counseling as psychotherapy.** This model emphasizes long-term counseling with a small percentage of students. The counselor deals with personality change and refers other vocational and educational concerns to student academic advisers. The premise behind this approach is that "identity development is a core therapeutic issue in counseling traditional-age college students" (Hinkelman & Luzzo, 2007, p. 144).
2. **Counseling as vocational guidance.** This model emphasizes helping students productively relate academic and career matters. The counselor deals with academic or vocationally undecided students and refers those with personal or emotional problems to other agencies.
3. **Counseling as traditionally defined.** This model emphasizes a broad range of counseling services, including short- or long-term relationships and those that deal with personal, academic, and career concerns (Hinkelman & Luzzo, 2007). The counselor's role is diverse.

4. **Counseling as consultation.** This model emphasizes working with the various organizations and personnel who have a direct impact on student mental health. The counselor offers indirect services to students through strategic interventions.

A fifth model, **counseling as global** (i.e., an interactive, interdependent, community system), has been advocated, too (Pace et al., 1996). This model is dynamic and fluid. It proposes that the counseling center staff work interactively with other members of a college/university community to create a mentally healthy environment and use personnel and other resources within a campus. The idea is an evolution of the **"Cube" concept** of counseling (a three-sided multidimensional conceptualization of counseling) first proposed by Morrill, Oetting, and Hurst (1974). Like the cube, this model focuses on three main areas as places for counselors to intervene in one or more ways: **target** (individual, primary group, associational group, and institution or community), **purposes** (remedial, preventive, or developmental), and **methods** (direct, consultation and training, or media). The global model changes the role of the counselor and the focus of the college counseling center by having center staff be more flexible and interactive. In reality, most college counseling centers offer a variety of services to help their diverse client populations and meet local campus needs.

CASE EXAMPLE

Debra Directs Services

Debra had worked long and hard to become a director of a college counseling center. She loved working with students, and she quickly assembled a fine staff. There was just one problem: Debra was not sure what services would be most in demand. However, her intuition told her she could not go wrong by offering counseling as traditionally defined, so that is how the center operated.

What other types of services should Debra have considered when deciding what the counseling center would offer? What model do you think would work best at your institution? Why?

Activities

The activities of college counselors are similar to those of student-life professionals in being comprehensive and varied. Some services of these two groups even overlap. Lewing and Cowger (1982) identified **nine counseling functions that generally dictate the agendas of college counselors**.

1. **Academic and educational counseling**
2. **Vocational counseling**
3. **Personal counseling**
4. **Testing**
5. **Supervision and training**
6. **Research**
7. **Teaching**
8. **Professional development**
9. **Administration**

In truth, three of these activities—personal, vocational, and educational counseling—account for more than 50% of college counselors' time.

Most of the counseling theories covered in this text are implemented in college counseling centers. For instance, Thurman (1983) found that rational emotive behavior therapy, including the use of rational emotive imagery, can be effective in reducing **Type A behavior** (time-urgent, competitive, and hostile) among college students and help them become healthier achievers. Likewise, Watkins (1983) found a person-centered approach to be most effective in helping students evaluate present and future plans and decide whether to stay in college. Even systems theory, most often used in marriage and family counseling, has proven effective in helping students understand family dynamics and patterns of interaction and how family patterns continue to influence important decisions about education (Gladding, 2015a; Openlander & Searight, 1983). Similarly, brief therapy, a form of systems theory, has been employed in college counseling centers to help expand the "therapeutic framework to include nonfamilial members [who] can affect therapeutic progress" for better or worse (Terry, 1989, p. 352). In this treatment, conflictual nonfamily members within a campus community are brought together to form meaningful relationships and make changes in problematic situations. The idea behind the treatment is that students within a campus can help each other problem-solve and make their environments healthier through the resolution of problem behaviors. In the process, blaming and scapegoating cease.

A difficulty college counselors have faced in offering services has been dealing effectively with **mandated referrals**, which over 88% of campus counseling centers accept (Kiracofe & Wells, 2007). These cases are challenging because judicial boards and administrators who make referrals are more concerned with external behavioral changes than anything else. To further aggravate the situation, there is virtually no theoretical literature for dealing with involuntary students. Kiracofe and Wells suggest a readiness for change strategy be used with mandated clients based on Prochaska's (1999) readiness model.

Students at the **precontemplative stage of readiness** to change have no motivation to act differently and may well respond best to punishment and sanctions. However, if there is time, students can be brought along through **motivational interviewing** (semidirective interviews that engage students by establishing rapport and helping them explore discrepancies in their lives so that they become intrinsically motivated and change their behaviors). Psychoeducational awareness activities may also be used to get students to commit to changes and actions that enhance their lives. Overall, clients to college counseling centers should be accepted only when there is an indication that they have reached or are in the preparation and action stages of readiness to change.

Another challenge that college counselors face is a constantly changing student culture (Bishop, 1992; Levine & Dean, 2012). For example, the Millennial generation, born roughly between the early 1980s and early 2000s, is presently making up a large percentage of the college population now. An overwhelming majority own a computer, a smartphone, and use the Internet daily. Coined "digital natives," Millennials are a generation raised on using social media as a primary way to communicate and express themselves. Behaviors among college students change with each generation. Thus the culture of the current student population is never the same as its predecessors. Indeed, college counseling center practitioners in recent years "have been expressing a sense of urgency about increasing numbers of students who present with serious psychological problems as well as an overall increase in the severity of presenting problems" (Sharkin, 1997, p. 275).

When services are varied and numerous at the professional level, everyone benefits. The **College Adjustment Scales** is a means of screening college students for common developmental

and psychological problems (Anton & Reed, 1991). These nine scales measure psychological distress in the following areas: anxiety, depression, suicidal ideation, substance abuse, self-esteem problems, interpersonal problems, family problems, academic problems, and career problems. It is an important assessment instrument for college counseling centers to use in deciding what services and programs they will emphasize.

Peer counselors are also an effective way of reaching students beyond the traditional college counseling center. As a rule, students turn first to friends for help, then to close relatives, before finally turning to faculty and counseling services. Ragle and Krone (1985) found that first-year students who had previously undergone a summer orientation program at the University of Texas at Austin were, as a result, overwhelmingly at ease in talking with peer advisers over the telephone about various concerns. Furthermore, they felt that contact with peer counselors was helpful and indicated that it made the university seem less impersonal.

Sometimes peer counselors take the role of **resident assistants (RAs)** (Foubert, 2007). In this arrangement, RAs are assigned to live in selected residence halls. Their services, which include dealing with remedial, preventive, and developmental issues, are given high exposure (Schuh et al., 2011; Schuh, Shipton, & Edman, 1986). RAs provide crisis intervention, short-term counseling, conflict mediation, and referral services (Blimling, 2003). They help students keep favorable attitudes toward counseling and counseling-related services and, at the same time, become more aware of opportunities offered by college counseling centers. In addition, RAs sponsor programs for residents on mental and physical health topics, bringing in faculty and staff from across the campus to give presentations. RAs usually receive ongoing professional training and supervision from the campus counseling center. This arrangement benefits the RAs, students in the residence halls, and the campus as a whole because of its integrative and preventive focus.

College counselors can also offer services and programs in conjunction with other student-life professionals. **Four of the most needed services** on most college campuses are those directed toward **alcohol consumption, sexual abuse and violence, eating disorders,** and **depression**.

"Alcohol use is a serious problem on college campuses" (Laux, Salyers, & Kotova, 2005, p. 41). Nearly 90% of students drink alcohol sometime during an academic year, and approximately 20% qualify as heavy drinkers, averaging one ounce of alcohol per day per month (Steenbarger, 1998). Thus, it is not surprising that alcohol-related problems, including the abuse of alcohol and its concomitant disorders, are prevalent (Kadison & DiGeronimo, 2004).

Binge drinking (having five or more drinks at a time for men and four or more drinks for women) appears to be increasing, and one in three college students drinks primarily to get drunk (Marczinski, Grant, & Grant, 2009; Winograd & Sher, 2015). Binge drinking hurts academic performance, especially in the first year of college when students have not acclimated to the rigors of their new environment. In addition, irresponsible drinking may lead to violence in the form of date rape, unsafe sex, academic difficulties, and suicide. Riots on or near college campuses may occur when college administrators ban alcohol at certain campus events or areas (Lively, 1998).

Thus, alcohol abuse is likely to bring students in contact with counselors and other student-life professionals (Gill-Wigal, Heaton, Burke, & Gleason, 1988; Kadison & DiGeronimo, 2004). Systematic steps are usually implemented to help students get through denial they may have connected with alcohol abuse because before effective treatment can take place, students need to realize their need for help in correcting out-of-control behavior. Intervention is sometimes done individually, but often it involves a group and usually a wide variety of treatments, including insight and behavioral change.

Many students who abuse alcohol have grown up in dysfunctional families. They frequently experience problems related to growing up in such environments (e.g., workaholism, depression, dependency, antisocial tendencies, food addictions). Specific interventions counselors use with these students include helping them define more clearly the roles they played in their family-life dramas and then helping them break nonproductive patterns of interaction (Crawford & Phyfer, 1988). One way counselors can help break nonproductive patterns is to respond to these students in functionally healthy ways that contrast with the behaviors they have experienced before. Peer counseling may also be helpful to an extent in this process.

Sexual assault and violence, including incest and rape, are matters that many students, primarily women, must deal with during their college experience (Germain, 2016). The dynamics surrounding sexual crimes have similarities and differences. A common denominator in many cases is alcohol abuse: Most campus rapes are alcohol-related, as are assaults (National Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse at Columbia University, 2007). There are at least **two stages in the recovery process**: (a) the **acute**, which is characterized by disorganization, and (b) **long-term** reorganization, which includes dealing with the pain of trauma and rebuilding one's life through support (Burgess & Holstrom, 1974; Scrignar, 1997).

CASE EXAMPLE

Al and His Alcohol

Al had heard stories from his relatives about how much fun he would have in college. Most of the stories revolved around alcohol-related incidents. Thus, Al was determined to make sure he had access to beer and before too long he had found the right connections.

Instead of applying himself to his studies, Al focused on his suds. He played "thumper" and other drinking games almost nightly. However, one night he was stopped by the campus police while driving in a less-than-sober state. When he was mandated to go to the campus counseling center, Al did so reluctantly. His first words to Charlotte, his counselor, were, "Can't a guy have a little fun without everyone getting upset with him? Geeee!"

Put yourself in Charlotte's position. How would you reply to engage Al and yet let him know that he had a problem that needed to be worked on?

Eating disorders, especially bulimia and anorexia nervosa, are a third area in which college counselors can team up with other student-life professionals, such as health educators, in offering services. Between 5% and 17% of college students have an eating disorder (Hackler, Vogel, & Wade, 2010). Characterized by a preoccupation with and distorted attitude toward weight, food, and dieting, eating disorders are found more typically in White, middle- to upper-class females but appear to be on the rise in other ethnic and social groups (Berg, Peterson, & Frazier, 2012; Peck & Lightsey Jr., 2008). Eating disorders are increasingly common in broader age ranges, both genders, and diverse ethnic groups. African Americans, especially, are becoming more affected due to acculturation, racism, and socioeconomic status (Talleyrand, 2010). There are a number of symptoms eating disorder individuals have, regardless of their background. These include perfectionism, body dissatisfaction, poor emotional insight, and ineffectiveness. Thus, focusing on these signs of distress is important in any educational or preventive program.

There is a great need to address eating disorders in universities, although many women (and some men) with such disorders do not believe their behaviors warrant therapy (Meyer, 2005). Research indicates these disorders occur along a continuum of degree, and there are a number of individuals who do not manifest full-blown symptoms (Buser, 2013). However, those who display full-blown manifestations of the disorder usually have maladaptive cognitions or faulty information concerning weight control techniques (Tylka & Subich, 2002). Regardless, it is estimated that up to 65% of women in their first year of college display "some behavioral and psychological characteristics of disturbed eating" (Meyer & Russell, 1998, p. 166) and less than 45% of those with a diagnosed eating disorder, regardless of their stage in life, ever receive treatment (Hackler et al., 2010). The reasons for the lack of treatment may have to do with being **stigmatized** (disgraced or negatively labeled) as well as anticipated risks and anticipated benefits. Thus eating disorders, such as anorexia nervosa, persist in epidemic proportions in some quarters, generating the highest death rate of any psychiatric disorder (Fursland et al., 2012). To help those with eating disorders, counselors must be proactive rather than reactive.

One way to address the needs of those with eating disorders is to consider them "within a developmental framework" (Sharkin, 1997, p. 275). Programs that emphasize the characteristics of eating disorders as well as highlight ways of combating such tendencies before they become full blown can do much to educate those most likely to experience them. Furthermore, such programming can give participants sources to which they can turn if either they or someone they know becomes caught up in a bulimic cycle. One key factor in education and prevention is the use of **adaptive coping strategies**, such as exercise, sleep, meditation, anticipation, and social support (VanBoven & Espelage, 2006).

A fourth area of concern for college counselors is **depression** (Kadison & DiGeronimo, 2004). "It is estimated that college students are twice as likely to have clinical depression and dysthymia as are people of similar ages and backgrounds in the workforce" (Dixon & Reid, 2000, p. 343). The excitement of attending college is often followed by the stress brought on by new challenges, from academic to social, resulting in depressive episodes. As many as 25% of students seeking help are diagnosed for depression problems each year in college health care centers (Mackenzie et al., 2011). Therefore, both educational and preventive programs must regularly be modified to help students handle current issues.

Depression and depressive symptoms are devastating in a college environment because they interfere with learning and lead to a lack of success. Counselors can treat depression through cognitive approaches, such as Beck's thought modification process; through behavioral approaches, such as helping clients engage in activities in which they have success; and through cognitive–behavioral approaches such as rational emotive behavior therapy. It appears that **depression is modified through positive life experiences** (Dixon & Reid, 2000), so working with others in the college environment to assist depressed college students in finding successful experiences may be good not only as therapeutic practice but also for the college itself in retaining students and creating a more socially hospitable atmosphere.

In addressing issues pertinent to college students, counselors in cooperation with student-life professionals can take preventive action on tertiary, secondary, and primary levels. "**Tertiary prevention** is akin to remediation and includes direct services to victims" (Roark, 1987, p. 369; emphasis added). It includes encouraging the reporting of aggression and helping the victim use available resources. **Secondary prevention** is geared toward problems, such as date rape, already in existence on campus and is aimed at raising consciousness among potential victims and perpetrators and setting policies to stop known abuses. **Primary prevention** focuses on stopping problems from ever developing. It involves modifying the physical environment as

well as addressing causes and providing training to create awareness and change values. For example, to help students **manage stress**, a program referred to by the acronym **BRIMS** (breathing, relaxing, imagery, message, and signs) might be offered (Carrese, 1998). This program is **a type of cognitive self-hypnosis** that helps students relax both physically and mentally while giving themselves positive messages and physical signs that help them recall constructive ways of feeling and viewing a situation. In the process, students "transform negative thoughts into constructive energy, allowing control over situations that produce unnecessary anxiety" (p. 140).

Types of Prevention

Type	Emphasis	Services
Primary	Stop problems from developing	preventing stress seminar
Secondary	Geared toward existing problem; address causes, change values	date rape, binge drinking
Tertiary	Remedial, direct services to victims	use available treatment
Resources		

STUDENT-LIFE PROFESSIONALS

Emphases and Roles

Initially, college/university student-life services concentrated on helping new students adjust to campus life (Williamson, 1961). This focus still exists but now includes an emphasis on older returning students, nontraditional students, and an increased concern for all persons in the college/university community, such as working with minority culture students and students with learning disabilities (Boesch & Cimbolic, 1994; Lynch & Gussel, 1996; Tate & Schwartz, 1993). There is a humanistic quality among individuals who choose student-life services as a profession: They try to maximize, personalize, and individualize the higher education of students, helping them fully use the environment to promote their development. An important by-product of this process is that students are greatly assisted in making successful transitions from their communities to institutional life and back again (McClellan & Stringer, 2016). Thus, student-life professionals are institutional integrators who facilitate the accomplishment of student and college/university goals.

At times during the college year (orientation, midterm examinations, and the end of the term) the work of student-life professionals increases dramatically. Although certain problems are universal regardless of one's developmental age or stage (including health, anxiety, and depression), other concerns are related directly to specific college student populations. For instance, dealing with a family member's illness when a college student is away from home may require student-life professionals to provide more support to a student than would otherwise be the case and work with professors on the student's behalf until matters are resolved (Schmidt & Welsh, 2010).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

What did you lose when you went to college? How did that loss affect you? What did you gain when you went to college? How did that additive impact your life?

Another unique problem is Greek life and rush. The rush system of fraternities and sororities, though exciting and fulfilling for many students, may also produce feelings of depression among students who are not offered bids. In helping students during these times, student-life professionals must be sensitive to individual needs, offer support, and try to help rejected students find a fulfilling peer group (Atlas & Morier, 1994).

In line with transitional problems, Grites (1979) found that 12 of the 43 items on the **Social Readjustment Rating Scale** (Holmes & Rahe, 1967) almost exclusively apply to first-year college students in their adjustment to a new environment. When translated into life-change units, these factors yield a combined score of 250, which the authors of this instrument consider to be in the "moderate life crisis" category. As a group, individuals in this category have a 51% greater risk of a deteriorating health change than those who score 150 or below.

Grites further observes that new students who face other changes outside the college/university environment (e.g., the death of a family member or friend) are likely to move into the "**major life crisis**" category, becoming an even greater risk for a detrimental health change. Therefore, many colleges and universities now employ special student-life staff to work with each incoming class to enhance the **first-year experience** and initially promote positive individual development as well as a sense of community (Greenfield, Keup, & Gardner, 2013). Part of this effort may include helping students who are perfectionists assess the impact of these tendencies on their self-development and social well-being (Ashby & Rice, 2002; Rice & Dellwo, 2002). Such a process is complex and requires delicate handling, but it can be helpful in assisting students achieve greater self-esteem and social integration during their college careers.

Regardless of such attempts at prevention, approximately 10% of all students encounter an emotional difficulty during their years in college that is serious enough to impair academic performance (Degges-White & Borzumato-Gaine, 2014). In addition, stress on college students to pass examinations or get into a professional school increases the incidents of major depression in this population (Clay, Anderson, & Dixon, 1993). If appropriate intervention is not offered (e.g., training in appropriate anger expression or stress management), students experience emotional, social, or academic problems to such a degree that they drop out of school. Unfortunately, between 40% and 60% of students who begin 4-year institutions do not graduate (Gerdes & Mallinckrodt, 1994; Orfield, 2004). Even more tragically, students may take their own lives. Every year, approximately six of every 100,000 college students in the United States commit suicide with an average of six people being intimately affected by each death (Whisenhunt et al., 2015).

Some of the strongest predictors of staying in school and maintaining good mental health are amenable to student-life services (Polansky, Horan, & Hanish, 1993). To help students have a successful and productive college experience, student-life professionals offer **campus-wide programs and individual assistance**. The goal of **comprehensive programs** is to make a positive impact on students and help them identify problems or concerns at strategic points where intervention strategies may be most beneficial. The emphases and roles of student-life professionals are aimed at helping sensitize students to the multiple issues that face them and constructively deal with these unfolding issues and themselves (Creamer & Associates, 1990; McClellan & Stringer, 2016). For example, many college students face the challenge of maintaining some form of separation from their parents and families while establishing their own identity through individuation. There is a correlation between student adjustment to college and attachment to parents (Rice & Whaley, 1994). "Research suggests that college students benefit from (a) secure attachment to parents in which there is mutual trust, communication, and little conflict or alienation, and (b) relationships with parents in which their separateness and individuality are

mirrored, acknowledged, and supported" (Quintana & Kerr, 1993, p. 349). By helping students separate positively, and yet stay connected with their families, student-life professionals assist students in their overall adjustment and achievement at college and beyond. This type of separation and connection may be especially challenging with so-called "**helicopter parents**" (those parents who are overinvolved and hover over their college student like a helicopter above the ground) (Glass & Tabatsky, 2014).

Activities

The activities of **student-life professionals** are related to the **specialty area** in which they work: administration, development, or counseling. "The **administrative model** … is based on the premise that the student services profession is an administrative, service-oriented unit in higher education that provides many facilitating and development activities and programs for students" (Ambler, 1989, p. 247; emphasis added). Examples of these services include admissions, records, food, health, and financial aid. The **developmental model** is one that stresses education, such as helping students learn decision-making skills by offering leadership seminars or facilitating increased autonomy in residence-life activities. Finally, the **counseling model** is one that emphasizes social and emotional growth in interpersonal and vocational decisions and includes conducting highly personalized seminars around a topic of interest, such as dating, careers, or stress (Forrest, 1989).

Specialty Areas of Student Life Professionals

Models	Emphasis	Example
Administrative	facilitate/develop activities and programs for students	create records, food, financial aid, health
Developmental	education	leadership seminars
Counseling	social & emotional growth	personalized seminars

Not all student-life specialists follow these models, and not all student-life activities are conducted by professionals. Indeed, a national survey found that 72% of college/university student affairs divisions use **student paraprofessionals** to supplement and implement their offerings (Winston & Ender, 1988). These paraprofessionals are "undergraduate students who have been selected and trained to offer services or programs to their peers. These services are intentionally designed to assist in the adjustment, satisfaction, and/or persistence of students" (p. 466). Student paraprofessionals are frequently employed in residence halls and orientation programs; they also work with crisis lines, student judiciaries, academic advising, financial aid, international student programs, and student activities.

By involving student paraprofessionals in structured programs, student-life specialists directly and indirectly offer them leadership opportunities, improve the quality of life on campus, and accomplish critical tasks. Hundreds of U.S. colleges and universities offer students some type of formal leadership training, and the number is growing (Freeman, Knott, & Schwartz, 1996; Komives et al., 2011). Yet, certain core beliefs, underlying principles, and necessary curriculum topics must be dealt with before any such activity can be effective (Roberts & Ullom, 1989). Student-life professionals have become increasingly interested in improving their

leadership abilities at the same time that they have devoted additional time and effort to helping students in this area. This dual focus may help colleges take more initiative overall and promote a greater sense of community.

COUNSELING AND STUDENT-LIFE SERVICES WITH FIRST-YEAR, GRADUATE STUDENTS, AND NONTRADITIONAL STUDENTS

In addition to working with mainstream groups, college counselors and student-life professionals also address the needs of first-year and nontraditional students. These may be older students, first-generation college students, minority culture students, or even student athletes. While first-year students at traditional 4-year colleges are relatively young and inexperienced, common characteristics of nontraditional students are factors such as financial independence (51%), part-time attendance (48%), and delayed enrollment (46%) (Evelyn, 2002). Nontraditional students, age 25 years and older, now number more than 6 million (about 40% of the total U.S. undergraduate population) (Chao & Good, 2004). Many of them are enrolled in public 2-year colleges and a growing number take courses online.

First-Year Students

Going to college for many students is their first full taste of freedom and being on their own. It is analogous somewhat to being a kid in a candy store and having to decide from an array of sweets from which to pick and enjoy. All look tempting! For some students, the transition is easy. They are mature and ready to make decisions about their lives. Their entry into college appears almost seamless. However, for most students college is a challenge. In 2010 a survey by the Cooperative Institutional Research Program (CIRP) at UCLA of students at 4-year colleges and universities found that the emotional well-being of first-time freshmen was at a record low. Barely half of respondents—51.9%—described their emotional health as being in the "highest 10%" or "above average."

First-year college students may especially need help during their initial months in college. Graduation from high school involves a loss of identity and a need for reevaluation and goal commitment that is often unavailable to entering students before they matriculate (Hayes, 1981). In addition, first-year college students face the challenges of managing time effectively, making choices about what courses to take, taking academic tests, and coping with fellow students while simultaneously handling finances, as well as family and personal problems (Carrese, 1998). "Some of the most commonly reported crises in the first year involve difficulties in social adjustment manifested as feelings of homesickness and loneliness" (Gerdes & Mallinckrodt, 1994, p. 281). There is often the experience of psychological pain because of the disruption in established friendship networks (i.e., "**friendsickness**") and the silent grief that follows (Paul & Brier, 2001; Ponzetti & Cate, 1988).

In focusing on the first-year experience, colleges help students deal with these universal variables that are often developmental in nature. For instance, some students feel a strained or conflicted relationship with their parents. Such feelings may contribute to troubled ruminations about them and lead to a paralysis or immobility on the part of the new student (Schwartz & Finley, 2010). Others need assistance in learning how to study, getting along with roommates, and establishing a routine. College counselors and student-life professionals can best help in these situations by playing to students' strengths and providing needed information or guidelines for students to follow. Variables that have been linked to college adjustment include attachment separation, individuation, social support, spiritual well-being, particular coping styles, and negative life stress (Schmidt & Welsh, 2010).

Graduate Students

There are approximately 1.7 million graduate students in the United States, with about half of them full-time and with women making up about 57% of the total. In addition, about 14% of graduate students are internationals, and between 25% to 30% are minorities. While this number does not appear to be growing substantially, graduate students, like undergraduates, have mental health needs even though on the surface they appear to be self-sufficient (Benshoff, Cashwell, & Rowell, 2015).

Graduate students, regardless of their background, must manage multiple roles as students, researchers, colleagues, and sometimes spouses. Many are alone, and international and minority students may feel more alienated from others and lonelier than their fellow students. These circumstances often leave graduate students feeling insecure, anxious, overloaded, and with little time to meet obligations. Female graduate students may be especially at high risk because of a tendency to experience more negative life events. Instead of a focus on identity, which is common among undergraduates seeking counseling, graduate students, because they are older and usually more focused on an area of study, deal primarily with issues of intimacy and even generativity.

Groups, especially support groups, are one major way college counseling centers can assist graduate students. Brief workshops and seminars may bring graduate students together, promote a sense of camaraderie, as well as provide helpful information on thriving in a stress-filled environment. The use of technology as a way of connecting with graduate students may also be effective. Blogs, instant messages, websites, and emails can send information, and cyber counseling may also be used at times with some students.

Older Students

As a group, older nontraditional students are highly motivated, prefer interactive learning, have family and financial concerns, view education as an investment, and have multiple commitments and responsibilities that are not related to school (Richter-Antion, 1986). Within this large group, there are two basic subgroups: students ages 25–50 and those ages 50–80.

The first subgroup is usually motivated to return to college because of changing job or career requirements or opportunities that include family life transitions (e.g., marriage, divorce) (Aslanian & Brickell, 1980; Chao & Good, 2004). Building up self-esteem and providing academic and social support are particularly important for these younger nontraditional students. The latter subgroup, called **senior students**, come to campus for many purposes, which include obtaining degrees and finding personal enrichment. When working with senior students, college counselors and student-life professionals must take several factors into consideration, such as modifications to the environment (perhaps brighter lighting or warmer room temperatures), the clients' developmental stage (e.g., dealing with issues of generativity or integration), the pace of the counseling sessions (slower may be better), potentially difficult areas (such as transference), and the use of counseling techniques (e.g., bibliotherapy, journal writing) (Huskey, 1994). With an increase in the number of older people, the numbers of senior students will most likely continue to grow.

Regardless of how fast the number of senior students grows, the overall number of nontraditional students will increase because of business downsizing, the rapid advance of technology, the aging of the baby boomer generation, and increased opportunities for professional development. Community and technical colleges and public universities are most likely to enroll the majority of these nontraditional students. As is the case with traditional students, more females than males will enroll, there will be an increase in the number of part-time students, and more

cultural and racial minorities will seek a college education (McGlynn, 2007). All these events will test the limits of counseling and other student-life services.

Part-Time Students

Part-time undergraduates, especially exclusively part-time students, comprise almost 40% of students in higher education. As a group they are at a distinct disadvantage relative to those who are enrolled full time because

- they come from minority and low-income family backgrounds,
- they are not as well-prepared for college as their full-time peers,
- they are highly concentrated in 2-year colleges and nondegree/certificate programs, and
- many of them work full time while enrolled and are not enrolled continuously.

Thus, part-time enrollment is negatively associated with persistence and degree completion 6 years after beginning postsecondary education even after controlling for a wide range of factors related to these outcomes (Chen, 2007).

To help part-time students, college counselors and student personnel professionals must make special efforts to stay in contact with or reconnect with students as they transition in and out of classes. If part-time students know there is someone to whom they can go to talk with or find out information, they are more likely to persevere in their studies. Providing special programming for these students on overcoming barriers to part-time enrollment may also be helpful, especially if it is kept brief and factual.

First-Generation Students

Another group of nontraditional students is **first-generation college students**—that is, students who are the first in their family to enter college (Ward, Siegel, & Davenport, 2012). The individuals in this category come from a wide variety of backgrounds, including second-generation immigrants and upwardly mobile poor. They represent 27% of all graduating high school students and have special needs, one of which is family support (Gibbons & Shoffner, 2004). "Family support for education is the key difference between first-generation and second-generation students. Family support is also a fundamental variable in the decision to attend college and in the successful completion of college" (Fallon, 1997, p. 385).

Thus, first-generation college students have numerous needs. They must master knowledge of the college environment, including its specific vocabulary, for example, "credit hours," "GPA," and "dean" (Fallon, 1997). They must also become committed to the role of being a student, decipher the value systems of second-generation college students, as well as learn to understand student-life services and study skills. Language barriers and social or cultural customs must also be addressed.

Minority Culture Students

Minority culture students in the United States are predominantly African American, Native American, Asian American, Hispanic/Latino, or multiethnic individuals. They face a number of challenges different from other students, such as "a lack of support and an unwelcoming academic climate" (Ancis, Sedlacek, & Mohr, 2000, p. 180). In many cases, minority students fall into categories besides being minorities, such as being first-generation students, older students, or student athletes. They also may be more interdependent and relational oriented than majority students (Berkel & Constantine, 2005).

"Advisers, advocates, staff, administration, counselors, and higher education programming initiatives supporting diversity are, therefore, essential to meet the needs of students of color and Anglo-Americans alike" (Singley & Sedlacek, 2009, p. 408). In helping minority culture students adjust to college and/or do well overall, these professionals can offer minority culture students encouragement and social support. They can also provide them tangible means by which to foster ethnic pride. For example, with African American college students, ethnic pride may become a part of the learning environment through official sponsorship in universities of programs such as Kwanzaa celebrations and Black History Month (Phelps, Tranakos-Howe, Dagley, & Lyn, 2001). Furthermore, they can offer them support services outside of student counseling centers, such as at informal gatherings, and realize that for some groups—for example, Korean undergraduates—the need for support differs considerably between men and women (Gloria, Castellanos, Park, & Kim, 2008).

Another helpful activity college counseling and student-life professionals can do is to address the roles of race-ethnicity and gender in university student orientation sessions. White men as a group tend to be less oriented toward diversity and in many cases it is "off their radar," while women and minority groups are attuned to diversity and its importance much more (Singley & Sedlacek, 2009). Therefore, helping White men as a group to be more open to and engaged in diversity efforts on campus can improve the lives of everyone on campus.

Small- or large-group events that promote and enhance ethnic identity and one's self-concept may also prove useful and positive, as does mentoring. For example, "research indicates that Latino students who have a mentor who takes personal and academic interest in their educational experiences are more likely to succeed" (Gloria & Rodriguez, 2000, p. 151). In addition, some students, such as African American and Asian American women, may respond best to counseling that appreciates a relational-interdependent perspective (Berkel & Constantine, 2005). Overall, helping that promotes and protects "strong ethnic identity" fosters "minority students' self-esteem and allows them to feel more integrated with the college environment" (Jourdan, 2006, p. 328).

In order to offer minority students encouragement, specialized attention, and customized events, both counselors and student-life professionals need to understand the campus environments in which they work and the perception of it by minority groups. Racism and stereotyping are frequently a part of the climate (Guiffrida & Douthit, 2010). Therefore, counseling and life-skill strategies that effectively respond to these degrading influences need to be fostered and self-efficacy promoted. For instance, counselors who understand culturally specific humor can empower minority students to address issues they may face in a productive manner through seeing the absurdity of situations and laughing instead of feeling hopeless and becoming angry (Vereen, Butler, Williams, Darg, & Downing 2006).

To make an even wider impact and bring about needed changes, counselors and student-life personnel can work on campus-wide programming that impacts all aspects of the campus (i.e., faculty, staff, and students). Such programming can take the form of presentations to specific groups (such as academic classes, residence hall groups, and fraternities/sororities), or it can be in the form of sponsoring or cosponsoring campus wellness fairs or student services expos (Marks & McLaughlin, 2005).

By being proactive in such venues, college counselors and student-life personnel can challenge biases and promote understanding and appreciation of others (Ancis et al., 2000). They can also recognize that, in some cultures—for example, Mexican American—as individuals lose their culture of origin and increase their generational status, their attitudes toward help seeking become less favorable. Therefore, "adherence to traditional Mexican culture and cultural values

may actually encourage help seeking" (Ramos-Sánchez & Atkinson, 2009, p. 62). Likewise, in working with African American students on predominantly White campuses, three themes have emerged in regard to helping them succeed. These themes include (a) adopting expanded definitions of student centeredness that are consistent with African American expectations, (b) remaining mindful of the complexities inherent in maintaining strong ties to family and friends at home, and (c) encouraging participation in student organizations that provide support for the shared concerns of African American students (Guiffrida & Douthit, 2010).

CASE EXAMPLE

Part-Time Patricia

Patricia was raised in a first-generation Guatemalan household. Her parents spoke broken English and worked in minimum-wage jobs, but they had great ambition for their daughter. Patricia was ambitious as well, and at the end of high school, she was offered a scholarship to a predominantly White university, where at first glance she looked like everyone else.

However, near the end of her sophomore year, Patricia was feeling isolated and alone. Her parents did not understand what she was feeling, and her fellow students did not relate well to a Latina.

When she sought counseling, Patricia's counselor, Ibby, suggested that Patricia's family come with her to the next session so that they could discuss the situation together. In the meantime, she referred Patricia to the dean of Student Services to see if she could get more involved with an activity on campus.

What do you think of the counselor's strategy in addressing Patricia's situation? What might you do?

Student Athletes

A final group of nontraditional students consists of student athletes. These students are less likely than others to seek help through counseling (Watson, 2005). Yet, many of them have "problems in relating to the university system and the larger society" (Engstrom & Sedlacek, 1991, p. 189). They are often seen by others as problem students who have trouble relating either socially or academically (Burke, 1993). In addition, many are from minority cultural groups and are the first within their families to attend college (Kirk & Kirk, 1993). A sports-oriented environment may foster dependence on a coach or a team. Therefore, these students may become isolated and alienated from the mainstream of college life and find stress as well as challenges in their dual roles of being students and athletes (Watson, 2005). Teaching time management and social skills are areas where counselors and student-life specialists can help.

In addition, when student athletes lose their athletic identity through loss of eligibility or because of injury, they need assistance in making an integrative transition back to college life (Wooten, 1994). Counselors and student-life professionals need to work with student athletes on both an emotional and cognitive basis by helping them identify and express their feelings and confront and correct irrational thoughts. Student athletes also need help in learning to see themselves beyond the college years, most likely as nonprofessional athletes. Therefore, career counseling and life-planning skills are important services to provide (Etzel, 2011).

Summary and Conclusion

The professions of college counseling and student-life services have much in common. Both emphasize the total growth and maturation of students in college/university environments, and each has an optimistic outlook, focusing on the benefits of certain environments and events as catalysts to make students more self-aware and use their abilities fully. These specialties also share a common historical parallel: Their influence at colleges and universities has ebbed and flowed over time. In the 21st century, however, both specialties are well established and contributing positively to the overall functioning of institutions of higher education.

This chapter has covered the historical, philosophical, and pragmatic qualities of college student development and growth as they relate to counseling and student-life services. The quality and variety of activities associated with these specialties are strong. In college counseling centers, emphasis is increasingly placed on global outreach and interaction and a proactive stance in the delivery of services. These services include consultation, career counseling, crisis management, retention, personalization and humanization of the campus environment, establishment of self-help programs, and cooperation with other campus units. Student-life services are also becoming more fluid and dynamic. As the dialogue between professionals in each aspect of student life becomes more open, the ability to serve students and the systems in which they operate will continue to increase.

Abuse, Addiction, Disability, and Counseling

17

Andrew Moss/Alamy Stock Photo

As our sessions go on you speak of your scars
and show me the places where you have been burned.
Sadly, I hear your fiery stories
reliving with you, through your memories and words,
all of the tension-filled blows and events
that have beaten and shaped your life.
"I wish I were molten steel," you say,
"and you were a blacksmith's hammer.
Maybe then, on time's anvil, we could structure together
a whole new person, with soft smooth sounds,
inner strength and glowing warmth."

Reprinted from "Scars," by S. T. Gladding, 1977, *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 56*, p. 246. © 1977 S. T. Gladding.

Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- The nature of and treatment for interpersonal and intrapersonal abuse
- The nature of and treatment for various forms of addiction (e.g., physiological and process)
- Various aspects of disabilities including those linked to intellectual, physical, and traumatic sources
- Dynamics surrounding the work of being an addiction, offender, or rehabilitation counselor

As you read consider:

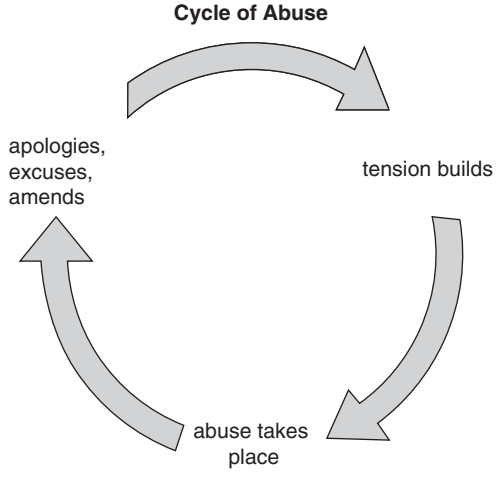
- How interpersonal and intrapersonal abuse begin and why they continue
- What types of addiction are most prevalent, what types are most difficult to treat, and what treatments are the best for addiction
- What disabilities are like and what interventions are most successful in working with those who are disabled
- What the work of addiction, offender, and rehabilitation counselors is like

Counselors from varied backgrounds work with clients who have abuse, addictions, and disability concerns and problems. Counselors who specialize in these areas of treatment focus on a number of areas including the promotion of healthy lifestyles, the identification and elimination of stressors, the modification of toxic environments, the preservation or restoration of physical and mental health, and wellness. Specific ways in which clients are served depend on the counselors' skills and the needs of client populations. Through the years, counselors who work in abuse and addiction recovery and disability services have aligned themselves with the counseling specialties of addiction and offender counseling and rehabilitation counseling.

In this chapter we will examine the nature of abuse, addiction, and disability. A primary focus will be on how counselors can make a difference in the lives of those with these conditions.

THE CYCLE OF ABUSE

Abuse is the misuse or maltreatment of people, places, or things. It can be active as in physically or mentally punishing someone or passive as in neglect. However, the end result is damaging. Often, abuse is cyclical with a predictable series of events and actions taking place as represented in the accompanying diagram.



People abuse for a number of reasons; however, that does not diminish the results of their actions or neglect. Abuse continues until there are interventions or insights that result in behavioral changes between the buildup of tension and the abuse that follows. Such changes can come through counseling if counselors recognize what is happening and use appropriate methods to break the cycle.

The two primary areas of abuse most prevalently seen in counseling are interpersonal abuse (e.g., violence or neglect of children, spouses, siblings, older adults) and intrapersonal abuse (e.g., overuse of substances, gambling, work, Internet). The latter often results in addiction. Both forms of abuse as well as addictions that come with intrapersonal abuse will be covered here.

INTERPERSONAL ABUSE

Interpersonal abuse involves violent or neglectful actions against others, especially those within one's family (i.e., siblings, spouses/partners, children, older adults) or those with whom one works or with whom one has daily contact. Interpersonal abuse can take a number of forms, but

the two most prevalent are **emotional abuse** (e.g., verbal insults, yelling, ignoring, constant criticism), and **physical abuse** (e.g., punching, beating, slapping, biting, shaking, burning). Of all the types of abuse, emotional abuse is probably the most common. It is more subtle at times than physical abuse and is not confined to an age, stage, gender, or setting. For example, one place emotional abuse may occur that is seldom discussed is in school classrooms (McEachern, Aluede, & Kenny, 2008). "Teacher behaviors (e.g., excessive screaming at students … making degrading comments and labeling students as stupid and dumb, threatening students, and using homework as punishment)" are considered emotional abuse (p. 4). However, definitions of emotional abuse are culturally driven and interpersonal abuse is usually much more sinister and damaging than that found in classrooms. Four forms of interpersonal abuse—child, sibling, spouse/partner, and older adult—will be covered in this section along with ways of treating such abuse.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Because emotional abuse is so common, you have likely seen it expressed in a number of ways on various occasions. Describe the signs of abuse you have seen from those previously listed. What has been your reaction to witnessing emotional abuse?

Child Abuse

Child abuse (which involves acts of commission such as hitting) and **child neglect** (which involves acts of omission such as failure to provide necessities) are major concerns in American family life. Each year somewhere between 2 and 10 million children are victims of child abuse and neglect (American Academy of Pediatrics, 2007; Barnett, Miller-Perrin, & Perrin, 2011). Included in this category of abuse are physical, sexual, and psychological abuse, as well as neglect and abandonment. It should be stressed that abuse is seldom of one type and that families who engage in abuse are usually chaotic in nature and have relationship deficits (Mullen, Martin, Anderson, Romans, & Herbison, 1995).

The effects of child abuse, especially emotional and psychological abuse, include aggression, delinquency, and suicide, as well as cognitive, academic, and psychological impairment in children (McWey, 2004). Child abuse may also have a powerful influence on adult behavior that is lifelong (Elam & Kleist, 1999; Lawson, 2009). Adults who were abused as children appear to be less satisfied with their lives and prone to suffer from a number of disorders including those that are behavioral, cognitive, and affective such as depression and low self-esteem (May, 2005). However, there is not necessarily a direct causal relationship between abuse and adult symptoms (Mullen et al., 1995).

Child physical abuse resides on a continuum from physical contact that is mild, such as a swipe at a child's bottom, to that which is severe, such as a beating (Kemp, 1998). Severe physical child abuse is manifested in everything from skin injuries to death. In between are physical traumas such as broken bones, soft-tissue swelling, and bleeding. In addition to physical marks, psychological consequences result from physical abuse that range from fearfulness of others to posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD) responses. Many children who are physically abused become distrustful of others, delinquent, and even depressed. In addition, a number of these children have difficulty forming close, lasting relationships with peers, let alone adults. Finally, physical child abuse can lead to serious cognitive problems including cognitive impairment, poor school performance, and later substance abuse (Skowron & Platt, 2005).

One of the most insidious forms of child abuse is **childhood sexual abuse (CSA)**. This type of abuse includes unwanted touching (i.e., fondling), sexual remarks, voyeurism, intercourse, oral sex, and pornography (Cobia, Sobansky, & Ingram, 2004; Deblinger, Mannarino, & Cohen, 2015). Sexual abuse is tragically an all too common occurrence with cases reported in educational and even religious settings. Its long-term effects are almost always damaging regardless of whether the sexually abused person is male or female, heterosexual or homosexual (Hunter, 2006). When sexual abuse occurs in childhood, it often leads to distress, acute trauma, and even posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD) (Putman, 2009).

"It is generally believed that sexual abuse of all children is significantly underreported, with sexual abuse of boys being reported least" (Tomes, 1996, p. 55). In sexual abuse situations, "most abuse of boys is done by perpetrators outside the family; girls' abuse is predominantly intrafamilial" (Hutchins, 1995, p. 21). Almost 1 in 5 girls is sexually abused by age 18 (Crespi & Howe, 2000; Deblinger et al., 2015), and 12% to 18% of boys are sexually abused during childhood or adolescence (Cobia et al., 2004; Tomes, 1996). It is difficult to detect and determine sexual abuse in families because, in many cases, all involved deny such actions and do not report them.

Sibling Abuse

Siblings may be abused and indeed "**sibling abuse** is pandemic and can have fatal results" (Kiselica & Morrill-Richards, 2007, p. 148). It is estimated that as many as 40% of children in the United States "engage in physical aggression against siblings, and as many as 85% engage in verbal aggression against siblings on a regular basis" (p. 148). Indeed, sibling abuse is the most common form of abuse (Meyers, 2016). Reasons for sibling abuse are complicated, but they include rivalry for dominance and power struggles for resources. Regardless, across cultures it has been found that when individuals experience sibling abuse the chances increase during their lifetimes of becoming either victims or perpetrators in abusive relationships (Cunradi, Caetano, & Schafer, 2002).

Sibling abuse takes three dominant forms: sexual, physical, and psychological. *Sexual abuse* is almost always perpetrated on sisters by brothers and includes acts that are incestuous. It may be a one-time act, but often it is continued over years. **Physical abuse** is inflicting harm by physical actions such as hitting, kicking, biting, scratching, or using objects such as hoses, coat hangers, belts, knives, and even guns. **Psychological abuse** includes constant, intense, or exaggerated teasing; contempt; or downgrading and may be a part of the other two types of abuse. Whereas sibling abuse usually declines with age, it leaves its mark on those who experience it. The victims may become more violent with those less powerful than they are as time goes by if they have not found coping mechanisms during their time of abuse or get help as adults. On the other hand, siblings who have been abused and used creative outlets and supportive relationships during childhood and therapy during adulthood do best in becoming resilient and living productive lives (Meyers, 2016).

Spouse and Partner Abuse

Spouse and partner abuse is frequently referred to as "**domestic violence**," or "**marital/partner violence**"—that is, the "aggression that takes place in intimate relationships, usually between adults" (Kemp, 1998, p. 225). It is the attempt by one individual to "control the thoughts, beliefs, or behaviors of an intimate partner or to punish the partner for resisting one's control" (Peterman & Dixon, 2003, p. 41).

Although spouse abuse may be perpetrated on either men or women, in reality many more women than men are victims of its horrors. It is estimated that during adulthood 21% to 39% of all women will experience such abuse (Hage, 2006). Furthermore, "20% of emergency room visits for trauma and 25% of homicides of women involve intimate partner violence" (p. 83).

"Spouse and partner abuse can take many forms, including physical, sexual, psychological, and economic" (Buzawa, Buzawa, & Stark, 2015; Schecter & Ganley, 1995). It is not confined to a particular economic class, family structure, sexual orientation, or ethnic group. The worst form of spouse and partner abuse is known as *battering*, "violence which includes severe physical assault or risk of serious injury" (Kemp, 1998, p. 225). However, other forms of domestic violence include grabbing, slapping, pushing, and throwing things at one another (O'Leary & Murphy, 1999).

Berg-Cross (2002) suggests that there are **12 signs of emotional abuse between partners**:

- Jealousy
- Controlling behavior
- Unrealistic expectations
- Isolation
- Blaming for problems and for feelings
- Hypersensitivity
- Verbal abuse
- Rigid sex roles
- Sudden changes in personality and mood
- Threats of violence
- Breaking or striking objects
- Use of force during arguments

Not surprisingly, there is a well-documented association between alcohol consumption and the violence that may accompany spouse/partner abuse. For instance, Fals-Stewart (2003) found severe aggression was 19 times higher when a male partner in a heterosexual relationship had become intoxicated.

CASE EXAMPLE

Cover-Up Charlene

Charlene always wore long-sleeved blouses and long, flowing skirts to her job every day at school. They were trendy clothes in some ways and antiquated in other ways. Every now and then she would wear a scarf around her neck and on occasion she sported sunglasses.

Madge, Charlene's best friend, noticed one day that Charlene had a bruise below her scarf. She noticed other physical marks as the months passed. Finally, she confronted Charlene about whether she was being abused. Charlene denied the accusation.

What do you think Madge should do now? Would confronting Charlene be helpful? Would encouraging her to enter counseling or going with her to see someone at social services be more helpful? Why or why not?

Older Adult Abuse

Older adult abuse or **elder abuse** can take a number of forms. Some of the most prevalent are infliction of physical injuries, dehydration, confinement (e.g., tied to furniture, locked in a room), and lack of cleanliness (Nerenberg, 2008; Sandell & Hudson, 2010). In recent years, well-known personalities, such as the actor Mickey Rooney, have spoken out about the abusive treatment they have received.

With a growing population of older adults from the baby boom generation (1946–1964) aging into retirement, the prevalence of elder abuse will most likely increase. It is often hidden due to the immobility and living arrangements of older adults who are dependent on others to take care of their needs.

1. Child Abuse/Child Neglect
2. Sibling Abuse
3. Spouse/Partner Abuse
4. Older Adult Abuse

Four Prevalent Types of Interpersonal and Emotional Abuse

Preventing and Treating Interpersonal Abuse

Prevention programs in the interpersonal abuse arena are mainly educational and behavioral in nature. They focus on teaching listening skills and appropriate behavioral interactions. A number of them have an Adlerian base. Although they may take multiple forms, prevention programs usually stress cooperation, collaboration, and self-esteem.

Treatment for interpersonal abuse is prevalent. Four of the most common treatments for spouse/partner abuse are marital therapy, anger management training, individual counseling, and domestic conflict containment programs (Hammel, 2014). Marital therapy and domestic conflict programs may take the form of conjoint or couples therapy, but usually in abuse cases they do not because of the potential danger of violence. Anger management, like individual counseling, is conducted on a one-to-one basis. Recommended services are often gender-specific.

There are also a number of counseling approaches for dealing with sibling abuse. Most involve the direct participation of parents/guardians, children, and others involved and stress the importance of providing good supervision for children, giving children appropriate sexual education, and making sure homes are as violence-proof as possible (Wiehe, 2000).

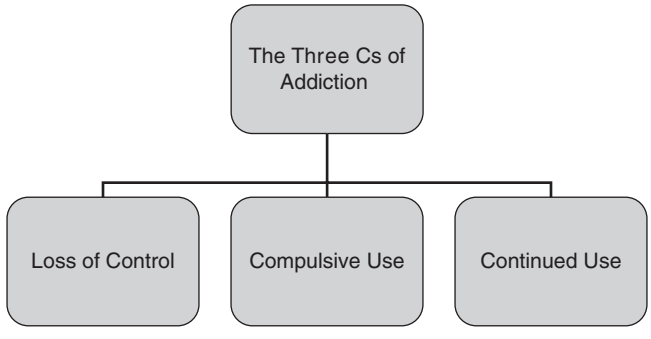
Prevention and treatment of child abuse and neglect is complicated because it involves legal, developmental, and psychological issues (Pistorello & Follette, 1998; Wilcoxon, Remley, & Gladding, 2013). All states require mental health workers and other professional helpers to report child abuse and neglect. “Failure to report child abuse usually constitutes unprofessional conduct that can lead to disciplinary action by a regulation board, possible conviction of a crime, and a civil lawsuit for damages” (Leslie, 2004, p. 48). Thus, before treatment can begin in most cases, legal issues must be resolved. In addition, developmental and psychological matters must be dealt with. For instance, when child sexual abuse occurs early in a person’s life, the child may blame herself or himself for the abuse just as children of divorce often first find themselves at fault before they come to realize they have been victimized. In addition, child sexual abuse may not be treated until adulthood when other complications, such as couple intimacy, overlie the original problems.

Therefore, counselors must deal with a plethora of current and historical issues in working with child abuse. Anger and feelings of betrayal on the part of the abuser must be dealt with before working with the family as a whole in correcting the problem and preventing it from happening again. Furthermore, because of legal issues involved, the abuser in the family may be separated from the family, which makes the job of working with the family even more difficult and challenging. There are specific organizations, such as Prevent Child Abuse America and Parents Anonymous, which have local chapters that focus on promoting healthy family relationships.

Overall, those who have been abused physically or sexually, regardless of age, status, or gender, do not have one treatment modality that works best in helping them resolve the traumas of their experiences and make adequate and necessary adjustments (Hyde, Bentovim, & Monck, 1995; Oates & Bross, 1995; A. R. Roberts, 2007). Rather, a variety of treatments have been used with members of varied populations.

INTRAPERSONAL ABUSE AND ADDICTION

Intrapersonal abuse involves the misuse of objects or substances that were produced for one purpose, such as healing (prescriptive medication) or entertainment (video games), but are exploited excessively to the detriment of the person involved. The result is that often an **addiction** (a state of physiological or psychological dependence) occurs with excessive amounts of time and effort being devoted to the object or substance. There are **three Cs of addiction** that conceptualize some of its core characteristics: "loss of control over addictive behaviors, despite the client's aim to stop; compulsive use; and continued use regardless of negative consequences" (Shallcross, 2011c, p. 31).



Almost any object or substance can become an addiction. The field of addictions has expanded and "now incorporates other compulsive behaviors including gambling, eating, shopping, working, exercising, as well as Internet and sexual compulsions" (Shadley, 2010, p. 19). As indicated earlier, excessive involvement with these objects or substances to the neglect of other aspects of life is a primary characteristic of intrapersonal addiction. Intrapersonal addictions have a physiological quality to them. Alcohol, nicotine, and illegal as well as prescriptive drugs will be highlighted here followed by two process addictive activities: compulsive gambling and workaholism.

Physiological Abuse and Addiction

Physiological abuse is the use of substances, such as alcohol or drugs, to excess so that a person is not able to function (e.g., getting drunk or "high"). To be **physiologically addicted** is to have a physiological dependence on substances characterized by withdrawal symptoms should the

substances be stopped suddenly. Physiological addiction usually starts with the habitual misuse of intoxicating and addicting substances, such as alcohol, drugs, tobacco (i.e., nicotine), and prescriptive medications, that is, **substance abuse**. Dependence on a substance is a mental disorder, characterized (from the psychiatric perspective) by changes in the cerebral neurobiology and by unadapted behavior (Koob & Le Moal, 2008).

The General Nature of Substance Abuse and Addiction

Whether people are addicted or not, abuse of substances and addiction to them results in mental, physical, emotional, social, and spiritual damages. For example, the abuse of alcohol and addiction to it are frequently involved in disorderly or heinous behavior such as public drunkenness, emergency department admissions, motor vehicle crashes, date rape, and suicide (Fagan, 2006; Griswold, Aronoff, Kernan, & Kahn, 2008). Indeed, substance abuse and addiction are major public health issues in today's society and cut across gender, socioeconomic levels, ethnicity, age, religion, profession, geography, and most dimensions of human existence and background (Clarke & Myers, 2012; Stevens & Smith, 2013). Alcohol and drug issues, including abuse and addiction, among the aged, adults, and adolescents are treated every day by counselors in nursing and retirement homes, mental health clinics, colleges and universities, and public schools (Hinkle, 1999). According to data from the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration "nearly a quarter of all Americans have participated in binge drinking, and 8.4% have used illicit drugs" (Shorman, 2011, p. 3D).

Indeed, abuse of and addiction to substances is one of the most frequently occurring mental health problems in the United States. The term **abuse** here refers to the use of a drug for the sole purpose of euphoria or recreation (Weigel, Donovan, Krug, & Dixon, 2007). For instance, in regard to alcohol "1 in 10 American adults in the general population has significant problems" (Miller & Brown, 1997, p. 1269), and in some cultural and diversity groups, such as Native Americans or gay and lesbian communities, the problem, especially in regard to addiction, is greater (Garrett & Carroll, 2000; Matthews, Lorah, & Fenton, 2006). Between "12% to 30% of all hospitalized patients abuse alcohol," and "health care costs among alcoholic families are twice as great as those of nonalcoholic families" (Steenbarger, 1998, p. 81). In addition, alcohol abuse and particularly addiction among some populations, such as older adults, is often unrecognized, misdiagnosed, or attributed to the aging process (Williams, Ballard, & Alessi, 2005).

Often people who abuse or are addicted to one substance also abuse or are addicted to other substances. **Polysubstance abuse and addiction** (the abuse of or addiction to two or more substances simultaneously) is a growing phenomenon. In addition, abuse of or addiction to substances is **comorbid** with a number of other disorders including depression, anxiety, conduct disorders, and attention deficit/hyperactivity. Often the abuse of or addiction to substances becomes a way of life related to social conditions. For example, many people begin smoking as adolescents in response to an unsatisfactory life rooted in poverty and hopelessness. Peer pressure, poor school performance, parental smoking, minority ethnic status, and an external locus of control make smoking more likely with the end result being addiction (Hilts, 1996).

Among the most prevalent factors affecting treatment for intrapersonal abuses and addiction are "motivation, denial, dual diagnosis, matching, control, and relapse" (L'Abate, 1992, p. 11). **Motivation** has to do with an internal desire to change, which most substance abusers do not wish to do because of their self-centeredness and comfort. *Denial* is basically minimizing the effects of substance abuse on either oneself or others. It plays down the harm that is being done. A **dual diagnosis** is one in which an abuser or addicted person has more than one aspect of personality that is open to treatment. For instance, a substance abuser may be impulsive or depressed

in addition to being abusive. **Matching** concerns the right treatment for a disorder. Some substance abuses or addictions, such as overdosing with cocaine, require specialized treatment. **Control** has to do with the regulation of behavior, which substance abusers and addicted persons tend to disregard. Finally, **relapse** is the recidivism or reoccurrence of dysfunctional behaviors once they have been treated. It is discouraging to have substance abusers and those addicted to substances go through structured programs and end up acting the way they did before.

Treating Substance Abuse and Addiction

Treatment strategies for substance abusers may be aimed at prevention as well as remediation and may be individually, group, or society based. That is because addiction is not a uniform disorder: rather, there is a wide heterogeneity in the manifestation of the problems, in the etiology, and in the course of the disorder. Therefore, it calls for an individuated assessment and plan of treatment (Rus-Makovec, Furlan, & Smolej, 2015). For example, to lower resistance in substance abuse cases involving individuals, **motivational interviewing** (MI) (Brooks & McHenry, 2009; Miller & Rollnick, 2013) may be tried. "MI is a brief counseling intervention designed to reduce a client's ambivalence toward change while increasing his or her motivation to engage in the behavior-change process" (Burrow-Sanchez, 2006, p. 286). The spirit of MI is characterized by "an emphasis on the clients' right to make choices (autonomy), the eliciting of clients' inner resources (evocation), and the partnering with clients to reach their stated goals with respect for the clients' inner strengths and resources (collaboration)" (Young, Gutierrez, & Hagedorn, 2013).

In this approach, counselors meet clients at their current level of motivation and work toward increasing it to the highest level possible. MI techniques are largely drawn from person-centered counseling and include skills such as active listening, reflection, and reframing in order to help clients feel understood and to reinforce client "behaviors that are congruent with the desired behavior change" (p. 286). In a controlled study using outpatients, Young, Winburn, and Hagedorn (2013) found clients at a university counseling center who received motivational interviewing attended more counseling sessions and were less likely to prematurely terminate therapy.

In addition to using MI as a treatment modality, a **solution-focused approach** may be used. In such an approach, the emphasis is to get the client to think about what an improved life would look like and what changes would be needed to live such a life (Juhnke, 2002; Juhnke & Hagedorn, 2006; Juhnke & Kelly, 2005). Narrative therapy may be used as well to cast addiction as an external force and devise an active strategy for attacking it (Shallcross, 2011c). A **bibliotherapeutic approach** is a fourth strategy that may work with some individuals (Hipple, Comer, & Boren, 1997). Using this strategy, counselors have those who are addicted read books or view/listen to media and discuss ideas related to what they have experienced. For example, in working with adolescent counselors, members might be asked to read *Go Ask Alice* by Anonymous, a nonfiction novel about teen drug abuse, or *Imitate the Tiger* by Jan Cheripko, a novel on teenage alcohol abuse. Clients then discuss their reactions with a counselor including how they are like or unlike the main characters of the book and what insights they gleaned from the reading. A fifth approach to working with those who are addicted is Developmental Counseling and Therapy (DCT) (Clarke & Myers, 2012). It can assist clients in preventing relapses by helping them "understand the cognitive-emotional origins of their substance abuse patterns and their current cognitive style preferences" (p. 309).

A common element in approaches to substance abuse prevention involves group pressure and dynamics such as group support. In setting up preventive programs, counselors are wise to

use their knowledge of groups. The reason is that most people, especially adolescents, who get involved in the use of substances do so because their friends use drugs, they are bored, or they are under considerable stress (National Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse at Columbia University, 2003). Therefore, when a group perceives drugs as hazardous to their health or dangerous, members of such a group are less likely to engage in experimenting with these substances. The group norm becomes one of discouraging members from trying substances. Thus, educational and support groups are a valuable tool for counselors to employ in warding off abuse behaviors in preventive programs (Gladding, 2016b).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

With so many types of prevention programs set up locally and nationally, why do you think there is still a major problem in the United States with substance abuse? What do you think could be done in addition to these prevention programs to decrease substance abuse?

Treatment for Alcohol Abuse/Misuse and Addiction

Alcohol is a drug, a depressant. However, it will be highlighted separately from other drug treatments because it is the most prevalent form of drug that is abused and the one to which most individuals who abuse a drug are addicted (approximately 10% of Americans have serious drinking problems). Many counselors and other helping specialists prefer to use the word "**misuse**" (which describes a broad pattern of behavior) instead of abuse (which refers to a diagnosis) (Scherer et al., 2012). Regardless, there are a number of treatment approaches for working with adults who abuse or are addicted to alcohol. However, in providing treatment for alcohol abuse it is important to remember that it is helpful, and sometimes necessary, that someone who is an abuser be "**dry**," or not currently drinking, before any effective treatment can be started. Being dried out for a period of 28 or more days gives the person a "clean" body and mind to use in doing something different and positive. The difficulty of such a process can be seen graphically in Sandra Bullock's performance in the movie *28 Days*. Regardless, counselors work to help alcohol abusers/misusers and addicts in a number of ways, but three are most dominant: outpatient, residential, and inpatient (Burrow-Sanchez, 2006).

The most well-known approach to working with those who abuse or who are addicted to alcohol is **Alcoholics Anonymous (AA)**. AA is the oldest successful treatment program in the world, having been founded in the 1930s (AA World Services, 2002). It is "both a fellowship and a rehabilitation program" (Warfield & Goldstein, 1996, p. 196). Alcohol abusers/misusers and addicts suffer from what AA describes as "character defects" (AA World Services, 2002). "These are feelings, beliefs, and behaviors that dispose them to seek a sense of well-being by abusing alcohol" (Warfield & Goldstein, 1996, p. 197). AA meetings are conducted in small-group settings where literature—for example, *The Big Book* (AA World Services, 2002)—is used along with group discussion. AA also has meetings for family members in **Al-Anon** and **Alateen.**

A key component in AA is the use of a **12-step program** that has at its basis a spiritual foundation. Group discussions in AA meetings center on helping members realize they need and have the support of others and a dependence on a higher power. The spiritual dimension in AA results in an emphasis on members admitting their powerlessness over alcohol (or other substances). Members who abstain from the use and abuse of alcohol are never "cured"; rather, they

are "in recovery." There is also an emphasis within AA on responsibility, forgiveness, restitution (when possible), affirmation, ritual, and fellowship.

AA, as a treatment model, has been adapted to treat many other addiction problems such as those involving the abuse of narcotics, cocaine, and food (James & Hazler, 1998). However, some counselors are uncomfortable with the spiritual qualities of AA and prefer to discuss needed recovery qualities in cognitive–behavioral or humanistic language. Rational emotive behavior therapy has led the way in setting up recovery groups that are nonspiritual in nature.

Along with treating the person who is abusing alcohol or addicted to it, the counselor also needs to work with his or her family and community. Families that are more cohesive can create a "more favorable family environment in which the misuser may be better able to address his or her concerns with alcohol use" (Scherer et al., 2012, p. 167).

The support or scapegoating that abusers of and addicts of alcohol receive from family and community systems in which they live makes a tremendous difference in their ability to abstain from the use of alcohol. AA and other recovery programs, such as Women for Sobriety, have special groups and programs for family members of persons who are substance abusers. Other groups outside Al-Anon and Alateen include national chapters of S.A.D.D. **(Students against Drunk Driving)** and M.A.D.D. **(Mothers against Drunk Driving**). Both of these associations, plus those found on college and university campuses, help educate and orient young people about the hazards of alcohol in a sophisticated and proactive way.

In the gay and lesbian communities, individuals are "at risk" for abuse or addiction because alcohol is seen as a way of coping with stigmatization. In addition, one of the most accepting social places for gays and lesbians to meet is a bar (Matthews et al., 2006). Therefore, when working with members of these groups in any setting, counselors need to be sure to draw others into the conversation and even into the treatment plan.

In working with adolescents, especially in regard to alcohol, Pollock (2006) cautions that counselors need to remember the following:

- Working with adolescents is a treatment specialty.
- For counseling to be effective with adolescents, family and other significant people in the adolescent's life should be included.
- Adolescents need to be educated as to what counseling is.
- Because adolescents do not respond well to many adult treatments, therapeutic techniques need to be specifically tailored to them.
- Although relationship skills are important, the counselor cannot function well trying to be the adolescent's friend.
- Counseling works best with adolescents if it is centered around "problem solving, skill building, and just being heard" (p. 331).
- "Therapeutic moments" are much more uneven with adolescents than with adults.

Treating Nicotine Abuse and Addiction

In addition to methods used to treat alcohol abuse or addiction, there are unique approaches to working with individuals with **nicotine abuse or addiction**. In 2011 more than 43 million Americans smoked cigarettes (WebMD, www.webmd.com/smoking-cessation/news/20081113/smoking-rate-is-declining-in-us). Although the percentage of Americans who smoke is now less than 20%, more than 400,000 deaths per year are attributed to tobacco use.

Counselors can help improve the success rate of nicotine-addicted individuals in a number of ways (Singleton & Pope, 2000), such as the use of **telephone counseling**, which has a success

rate comparable to group smoking-cessation programs. Telephone counseling consists of a 15- to 30-minute phone call where counselors give positive, nonjudgmental feedback to those who are trying to quit smoking. The idea behind the strategy is to promote self-efficacy. Another approach is **rapid smoking**, where smokers, after counseling, go through a series of six 1-hour sessions where they inhale a cigarette every 6 seconds until they feel too sick to continue. The goal is to "produce a conditioned negative response to the taste of cigarettes" (p. 452).

Skills training is a third technique. In this approach coping skills are taught, such as reframing and thought stopping, after clients have learned to recognize the cognitive, emotional, and environmental triggers that tend to produce the urge to smoke. Among the most successful skills are the use of self-statements concerned with the financial and health benefits of discontinuing smoking as well as oral substitutes, increased physical activity, and the buddy system.

Finally, **self-help materials**, such as brief and factual informational booklets related to smoking, can be useful. Two examples of these booklets are "Clearing the Air" (National Institute of Health Publication #95-1467, call 1-800-4-CANCER) and "Smart Move" (American Cancer Society). Booklets of this nature guide the smoker through the process of quitting and maintaining nonsmoking behavior.

There are also effective educational programs for teens who use tobacco and more potent substances (Mudore, 1997; Sunich & Doster, 1995). These programs focus on both external and internal factors important to individuals in this age bracket. For example, external factors include the impact of smoking on one's breath, teeth, and clothes, as well as monetary costs. Internal factors include such variables as lifestyle choices, time management, and nutrition. For younger individuals, external factors may be more effective in influencing their decisions to never begin smoking or doing drugs, whereas for older adolescents internal factors are more powerful.

CASE EXAMPLE

Nicholas Gives Up Nicotine

Nicholas had been a heavy smoker for 25 years. He went through a pack of cigarettes every day. Although he was not in the best of health, he felt healthy and was surprised that in a routine physical exam his doctor discovered a blood clot in his leg and ordered him to stay in bed for the next 6 weeks.

Nicholas complied with the request at first. His carton of cigarettes lasted him about 10 days. He then asked his wife, Lucy, to get him more. She refused, even though he begged. Later, Nicholas began to sweat and shake. He begged Lucy to go to the store to buy him more smokes. She again held her ground and continued to refuse to buy Nicholas any more cigarettes during the next month he was in bed. Nicholas eventually lost his strong craving for a smoke.

What do you think about Lucy's strategy? Do you think it continued to work once Nicholas got back on his feet?

Treating Drug Abuse and Addiction

Drugs are any substance other than food, including stimulants, depressants, and hallucinogens, that can affect the way a person's mind and body work. Americans consume a lot of drugs, both legal and illegal. Approximately half a million Americans are heroin addicts, and 4 million are regular users of marijuana, with up to 10% of Americans using marijuana in a year (Shorman, 2011).

Drug abuse and addiction are treated in two ways: prevention and remediation. **Prevention programs** usually are tied into a community effort to thwart abuse on a community or global level. In preventing abuse, there are two factors that must be considered. The first is a **risk factor**, which is "typically defined as anything that increases the probability of a person using drugs" (Burrow-Sanchez, 2006, p. 284). For example, living in poverty, failing in school, or associating with drug users are all risk factors. In contrast, there is a so-called **protective factor**, which is "anything that protects or decreases the probability of a person using drugs" (p. 284). Examples of protective factors are a well-monitored and stable family, an association with friends who do not use drugs, and high achievement in school. **Triggers**, environmental events, are involved in both risk and protective behaviors.

To try to prevent drug abuse and avoid addiction, a number of programs have been developed, some of which are more successful than others. On the simpler side are programs such as "**Just Say No**," which focus on trying to help preteens and teenagers say "no" when offered a potentially addictive or dangerous substance. The focus is to learn how to be assertive and how to refuse offers of harmful drugs in an appropriate way—for example, simply ignoring an offer, walking away from drug-related situations, saying "No thanks," or making an excuse for refusing an offer of drugs.

Individuals who are addicted to drugs other than alcohol or nicotine, such as cocaine, other illegal drugs, or even prescriptive drugs, often receive treatment based on the AA model. However, because of society's greater disapproval of "drug addicts," the context in which treatment is offered is often not the same. For example, one context for treating drug abuse and addiction is jail because many drug substances are illegal and many laws are antiquated. Thus drug abusers are often tried as criminals and incarcerated.

There are some treatment programs within prisons. A prototype of a jail treatment program that works well is "Stay'n Out" in Staten Island, New York. "Its secret is a captive audience; participants don't have any choice about showing up for therapy. It's be there—or you're off to a meaner cellblock" (Alter, 1995, pp. 20–21). Although the ethical dimensions of this program are debatable, the results are a recidivism rate of only 25%, much lower than the average. A substance abuse program such as Stay'n Out saves money for communities to use in other ways because recovering addicts require lower health care and criminal justice costs. However, the sad fact is that many individuals who are addicted to drugs do not receive any treatment at all.

PROCESS ADDICTIONS

As opposed to alcohol, nicotine, and drug substances, the idea of addiction to nonbehaviors, that is, behaviors that are not interpersonally abusive, is relatively new. These behaviors, often called "**process addictions**," include addictions to such things as sexuality, shopping, Internet use, work, tanning, and gambling (often called "**gaming**" by casinos and state lottery personnel) (Buser, 2016). Behavior moves from normal to addictive when it both produces pleasure and reduces negative moods and includes two key features: (a) individuals are unable to control, cut back, or stop the behavior, that is, they are compulsive in their actions and out of control, and (b) individuals continue to use the behavior despite substantial negative consequences (Buser, 2016; Goodman, 2001). According to Hagedorm and Young (2011) the most common and problematic addictive nonviolent or abusive behaviors found among children and adolescents include "(a) food, (b) gambling, (c) exercise, (d) sex, (e) spending, (f) the Internet, and (g) video/computer games" (p. 251). The same types of behaviors are unfortunately common and problematic for many adults as well with work being an additional factor. Compulsive gambling, workaholism, and Internet addiction will be covered in this section of the chapter.

Compulsive Gambling

Moderate gambling, like moderate use of alcohol, is an accepted part of North American society and usually causes little concern. However, compulsive gambling is a serious problem (Maske, 2007). In such cases gambling is not glitzy, glamorous, or fun. It is pathological and may tragically take the form of illegal and dehumanizing activities as in the case of Michael Vick and betting on dog fights.

Compulsive gambling is found in about 2.5% of the population. Members of adolescent and young adult populations are at a higher risk for the development of gambling-related problems than are older adults, largely due to the increases in accessibility of gambling activities via the Internet (Hardoon & Derevensky, 2002; Shaffer, 2003) and due to their being the first generation raised on video gaming (Messerlian, Byrne, & Derevensky, 2004). In addition to gambling, net (Internet) addiction or compulsion may result in the excessive use of computers that interferes with daily life. Regardless, compulsive gambling and Internet compulsion leave in their wake broken homes, shattered dreams, empty lives, and financial ruin.

Compulsive gambling and Internet compulsion parallel alcohol, nicotine, and drug addiction in numerous ways. Those who become compulsive lose control over their behaviors. They commonly lie and cheat in order to continue their compulsion. In the process, their social interaction, mood, personality, work ethic, relationships, and thought process are negatively affected. Like other addicts, they frequently try, unsuccessfully, to cut down or quit only to usually be swept back up in their nonproductive behavior again.

The pattern of behavior in compulsive gambling revolves around the "action" that occurs when placing a bet. Compulsive gamblers experience an aroused, euphoric state comparable to the "high" sought by drug users. This state includes a change in brain chemistry and often a "rush," which is sometimes characterized by sweaty palms, rapid heartbeat, and nausea experienced during the period of anticipation. Just like in other addictions, compulsive gamblers develop "tolerance" for the "action." Thus they must increase the size of their bets or the odds against them to create the same amount of excitement.

TREATING COMPULSIVE GAMBLING. Compulsive gambling is treatable, just like other addictive behaviors. However, many problem gamblers are reluctant to seek treatment because they do not understand the nature of the addiction involved, and they do not want to lose self-esteem from admitting they cannot handle their problem.

One major source of help is **Gamblers Anonymous** (www.gamblersanonymous.org). It follows the same pattern as Alcoholics Anonymous, including the same 12-step treatment program. The success rate is comparable to that for other addictions. However, sometimes the nature of treatment is longer and more complicated because a number of compulsive gamblers also suffer from other addictions such as alcoholism, drug abuse, compulsive shopping, or bulimia.

Work Addiction (Workaholism)

Work is like any other activity in that it can become all consuming to the point where the person in the midst of it abandons other opportunities that could be beneficial. Robinson, Flowers, and Ng (2006) define **workaholism** as "a compulsive and progressive, potentially fatal disorder characterized by self-imposed demands, compulsive overworking, inability to regulate work habits, and overindulgence in work to the exclusion and detriment of intimate relationships and major life activities" (p. 213). Workaholism negatively affects families of those involved and

can lead to mental health problems in marriages, including marital dissatisfaction associated with overcontrolling tendencies in a spouse and impaired communication (Robinson, 2001; Robinson et al., 2006). Those who compulsively overwork, sometimes known as "workaholics," focus primarily on their careers for self-validation, while ignoring other important aspects of themselves or their environments. "Workaholics have been compared with alcoholics in that these two groups share some of the same symptoms, such as reality distortion, need to control, denial, anxiety, depression, withdrawal, irritability, and relationship problems with friends and family members" (Chamberlin & Naijian, 2009, p. 159). A few successful public figures, like Andrew Lloyd Webber, confess to being workaholics but most individuals who adopt this lifestyle do not flourish either personally or professionally.

TREATING WORK ADDICTION. Robinson (1995, p. 33) recommends the following steps for working with clients who are addicted to work, especially those who are recovering.

- **"Help them slow down their pace."** Give them examples of how they can make a conscious effort to slow down their daily lives through deliberate means.
- **"Teach them to learn to relax."** Learning meditation or yoga, reading an inspirational book, or even soaking in a hot tub is healthy and helpful in moderation.
- **"Assist them in evaluating their family climate."** Interactions with family members, especially of a positive nature, can be meaningful and relaxing. Therefore, it behooves recovering addicts to explore ways they "can strengthen family ties."
- **"Stress the importance of celebrations and rituals."** Activities such as celebrations and rituals are the glue that holds families together and makes life personally rich and rewarding.
- **"Help them [clients] get back into the social swing."** This strategy involves devising a plan for developing social lives and friendship. If successful, it "explores ways of building social networks outside of work."
- **"Address living in the now."** By appreciating the present, recovering addicts can enjoy experiences more and not become anxious about or preoccupied with the future.
- **"Encourage clients to nurture themselves."** Often individuals who have become addicts find it hard, if not impossible, to indulge themselves even in healthy ways. However, the practice of self-nurturing can be beneficial.
- **"Stress the importance of proper diet, rest, and exercise."** It is hard to function if a person is running on a deficit either physically or emotionally. Therefore, getting clients to balance their lives in regard to diet, rest, and exercise can go a long way to helping them recover from their addiction.
- **"Help clients grieve the loss of their childhoods" and "address self-esteem."** Many addicts feel ashamed, saddened, angry, or even determined by their past. Helping them realize they can recover from past times and experiences can go a long way in assisting clients to become functional.
- **"Inform clients [that] 12-step programs [are] available as a complement to the individual work you do with them."** Almost all addicts in recovery can benefit from a 12-step program that emphasizes human relationships in concert with a higher power.

To this extensive list Chamberlin & Naijian (2009) add "**help clients identify their individual reinforcement history**" and assist workaholics in "**exploring consequences and rewards of workaholic behavior**" (p. 167).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Robinson and Chamberlin and Naijian have laid out some excellent ideas for slowing down the pace of life and enjoying people. How might you use these ideas in other venues of counseling besides dealing with workaholics?

Internet Addiction

Internet addiction is not officially listed as an addiction in the fifth edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual*. Yet, it is considered an addiction by many counselors and other helping professionals because of its prevalence in society. Like other addictions, Internet addiction is characterized by a propensity for a person to constantly be on the Internet playing games, watching popular websites, or interacting with others on websites. It takes individuals away from socializing in the present with people in their environments. Instead, it transfers them to virtual reality or to an environment with others that is beyond their geographical area. While fantasy or communication with individuals outside of one's immediate environment is not harmful in and of itself, such behavior is detrimental if it becomes an obsession and keeps individuals from dealing with daily realities or results in them losing sleep, missing meals, or otherwise being consumed with the Internet to an extent that it impacts their health and well-being.

TREATING INTERNET ADDICTION. Like other forms of process addiction, Internet addiction is treatable (Montag & Reuter, 2015). However, since it is not recognized as an "official addiction," treatment for it is harder to locate and is not covered by insurance. Thus, many Internet addicts go untreated and hide behind such terms as being a "nerd," a "geek," or simply a "recluse."

1. Compulsive Gambling
2. Workaholism
3. Internet Addiction

Three Prevalent Types of Process Addiction

TREATING WOMEN AND MINORITY CULTURAL GROUPS IN ABUSE AND ADDICTION

Women who abuse alcohol or who are addicted to it, approximately 5 to 7 million in the United States alone, may have an especially difficult time seeking and finding appropriate treatment. The same is true for women who abuse or are addicted to other substances. This is because of societal rebuke and chastisement of them and because of barriers to treatment faced by women such as the need for child care, cost, family opposition, and inadequate diagnosis (Van der Wade, Urgenson, Weltz, & Hanna, 2002). Although female alcohol abusers constitute about one third of the membership in Alcoholics Anonymous, "there is little empirical evidence on the benefits of AA and NA to the female alcoholic or addict" (Manhal-Baugus, 1998, p. 82). Therefore, new theories and alternative treatment strategies are developing for women that reflect the broader context of women's lives, especially difficulties they face regarding alcohol addiction. These

programs draw on community resources in a different way from traditional approaches. One of these programs is Women for Sobriety, a mutual help group based on a cognitive–behavior modification approach that helps teach women to change their thinking so they may overcome feelings of helplessness, powerlessness, guilt, and dependence. It has 13 affirmations that promote positive thinking in a supportive relationship environment run by women for women (Manhal-Baugus, 1998; Shallcross, 2011c).

In addition to gender differences, cultural differences play a part, too, in the recovery process. In most cases, special considerations are required for treating members of minority cultures. For instance, Native Americans may find spiritual elements different from non–Native American traditions important in helping them. Therefore, counselors who work with this population may want to consult a medicine man or medicine woman before trying to work with persons or groups seeking recovery (Vick, Smith, & Herrera, 1998). In addition, there seems to be a growing body of evidence on the significant relationship "between discrimination and historical loss and substance abuse and physical and mental health in minority groups" (Hinson, 2010, p. 22). Thus, this factor needs to become part of the equation in considering how to work with African Americans and Native Americans in particular during recovery.

Affiliation, Certification, and Education of Counselors Who Work in Abuse and Addiction

The **International Association of Addictions and Offender Counseling (IAAOC)** is one of the leading groups that focuses on the prevention, treatment, and description of abusive and addictive behaviors. This association publishes materials, such as the *Journal of Addictions & Offender Counseling*, that informs professional counselors about the latest developments in the field. Another major organization is the **National Association of Alcoholism and Drug Abuse Counselors (NAADAC)**, a national organization that certifies addiction counselors.

Interestingly, NAADAC membership is almost equally divided between members who have master's and doctoral degrees and those who do not (West, Mustaine, & Wyrick, 2002). The number of academic programs that educate counselors with an emphasis on substance abuse counseling continues to grow, and since 1994 the National Board for Certified Counselors (NBCC) has had a certification process for becoming a master addiction counselor. However, at present the field of substance abuse counseling is split between **recovering counselors**, those who have been abusers, now are dry, and have taken specialized courses to qualify for a NAADAC certification; and **nonrecovering counselors**, those who have earned at least a master's degree in counseling, usually with a concentration in substance abuse.

The effectiveness of the two groups varies and the ways they work are distinct. Recovering counselors are more likely to engage in activities that are consistent with the philosophy described in the 12 steps of Alcoholics Anonymous (Culbreth & Borders, 1999). Thus, they are "prone to be involved in community education programs, socialize with clients away from the work environment, and visit clients in the hospital," whereas nonrecovering counselors do not and, in addition, are more prone to see alcohol and drug problems on a continuum rather than as a yes or no diagnosis. With the trend being for more professional counselors than paraprofessionals to enter the field in the future, a number of procedures will change, including the way supervision is delivered. In addition, as this transition occurs, counselors from both traditions who are presently in the field will need intensive training to learn even more treatment interventions so they can work effectively with diverse clients presenting complex issues (Thombs & Osborn, 2001).

COUNSELING AND DISABILITY

Ability is a natural tendency to do something well such as carry out tasks in daily life (e.g., dress or feed oneself), work at a job/attend school, or be mobile. **Disability** is an inability or a limitation that prevents a person from performing some or all of the tasks of daily life, such as taking care of bodily functions, walking, talking, or being independent of a caretaker. Disabilities are prevalent in American life. About 20% of Americans "have physical, sensory, psychiatric, or cognitive disabilities that interfere with daily living" (Livneh & Antonak, 2005, p. 12). Overall, "disabilities affect 54 million people in the United States, of whom 4.4 million are children" (Roskam, Zech, Nils, & Nader-Grosbois, 2008, p. 132). Broken down even further,

- more than 9 million Americans with disabilities are unable to work or attend school;
- costs of annual income support and medical care provided by the U.S. government to assist people with disabilities is about $60 billion;
- disabilities are higher among older people, minorities, and lower socioeconomic groups; and
- 8 of the 10 most common causes of death in the United States are associated with chronic illness.

As if these figures were not startling enough, ethnic minority populations suffer from disabilities more than the general population (Smith, Foley, & Chaney, 2008). The reasons are numerous and include low income and poverty, employment in physically dangerous jobs, lack of health insurance coverage, low educational attainment, and faulty and inaccurate testing and assessment (Wilson & Senices, 2005, p. 87).

The Nature of Disabilities

Clients who have disabilities include those whose manifestations are physical, emotional, mental, and behavioral. Disabilities vary widely and include a number of diagnoses such as alcohol abuse, arthritis, blindness, cardiovascular disease, deafness, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, intellectual limitations, drug abuse, neurological disorders, orthopedic disabilities, psychiatric problems, renal failure, speech impairments, and spinal cord conditions. Not all disabilities are visible, however, and thereby go unnoticed (Davis, 2015).

Unfortunately, people who have disabilities often encounter others who have misconceptions and biases about their limitations (Smith et al., 2008). These individuals may even harass those who are disabled about their disabilities, especially if the persons have other characteristics, such as a minority sexual orientation (e.g., being lesbian or gay) (Hunt, Matthews, Milsom, & Lammel, 2006). This type of behavior is cruel and may well affect the person's "everyday social interactions" (Leierer, Strohmer, Leclere, Cornwell, & Whitten, 1996, p. 89).

As a result of the treatment they receive in public, a large percentage of persons with disabilities tend to withdraw from mainstream interactions with others and are unemployed or unable to achieve an independent-living status (Blackorby & Wagner, 1996). In fact, "individuals with disabilities as a group may have the highest rate of unemployment and underemployment in the United States" (Clarke & Crowe, 2000, p. 58). Thus, people with disabilities may suffer from low self-esteem, lack of confidence in decision making, social stigma, a restricted range of available occupations, and few successful role models (Enright, 1997). They may also have limited early life experiences.

Linked to, but distinct from, a disability is a **handicap,** which is "an observable or discernible limitation that is made so by the presence of various barriers" (Schumacher, 1983, p. 320).

An example of a person who is disabled and who has a handicap is someone who is a quadriplegic assigned to a third-floor apartment in a building without an elevator, or a partially deaf person receiving instructions orally.

In working with people who have disabilities, it is important to realize language makes a difference. People are not their disability. Rather, they have a disability. Thus, **person-first language** is called for. This is language that is designed to emphasize people are more than their disability, for example, people with mental disorders as opposed to the mentally ill. Such language separates the identity of individuals from any clinical diagnosis, disability, or chronic condition (Granello & Gibbs, 2016).

Working with People Who Have Disabilities

Services for those with disabilities have been strongly influenced by government legislation. In turn, counselors who work with this specific population have been active in supporting federal and state legislation. Yet there have been other influences as well.

A distinguishing aspect of counseling with people who have disabilities is the historical link with the **medical model** of delivering services (Davis, 2015; Ehrle, 1979). The prominence of the medical model is easy to understand when one recalls how closely professionals who were first involved with persons with disabilities treated those who were physically challenged. However, a number of different models for helping people who are disabled have emerged (Smart & Smart, 2006). There are four that are most prominent.

The most popular of these models and the closest associated with the medical model is the **biomedical model**. This model is steeped in the language of medicine, but it is silent in the language of social justice. According to this model, "disabilities are objective conditions that exist in and of themselves" (p. 30). They are considered deficiencies and residing within an individual who is totally responsible for the problem. This model basically equates disability with pathology. Whereas the model may work best when dealing with physical disabilities, it is "less useful with mental and psychiatric disabilities" (p. 31).

The second conception of disability is the **environmental and functional model**. Its focus is more appropriate for chronic disabilities (i.e., what most disabilities are). In this model, people carry a label with them (i.e., "disabled"). The label may lead to some degree of social prejudice and discrimination. Yet, it also places the blame for disabilities outside the individual.

The **sociopolitical model** is the third model and is sometimes referred to as the *minority model.* It assumes that persons with disabilities are a minority group rather than people with pathologies. "The hallmarks of this model include self-definition, the elimination (or reduction) of the prejudice and discrimination (sometimes referred to as '**handicapism**'), rejection of medical diagnoses and categories, and the drive to achieve full equality and civil rights under U.S. law" (p. 34).

The fourth model is the **peer counselor model**. It assumes that people with direct experience with disabilities are best able to help those who have recently acquired disabilities.

In working with clients with disabilities to develop or to restore adjustment, the role of counselors is to assess the clients' current level of functioning and environmental situation that either hinder or enhance functionality. After such an assessment is made, counselors use a wide variety of counseling theories and techniques. Virtually all the affective, behavioral, cognitive, and systemic theories of counseling are employed. Systems theories in such work have become especially popular in recent years (Cottone, Grelle, & Wilson, 1988; Hershenson, 1996).

The actual theories and techniques used are dictated by the skills of counselors as well as the needs of clients. For example, a client with disabilities who has sexual feelings may need a psychoeducational approach on how to handle these emotions, whereas another client with disabilities who is depressed may need a more cognitive or behavioral intervention (Boyle, 1994). An action-oriented approach such as Gestalt psychodrama can be especially powerful in helping clients become more involved in the counseling process and accept responsibility for their lives (Gatta et al., 2010). Techniques from this tradition, such as role-playing, may be especially helpful.

- Medical/Biomedical
- Environmental/Functional
- Sociopolitical
- Peer Counseling

Models for Working with People Who Have Disabilities

Clients with Specific Disabilities

There are a number of specific disabilities that counselors work with, too many to cover here. Thus, only four—physical disabilities, intellectual disabilities, ADD/ADHD, and posttraumatic stress disorder—will be briefly highlighted as examples of specific disabilities counselors encounter.

PHYSICAL DISABILITIES. Physical injuries such as spinal cord damage, mild traumatic brain injury (MTBI), limb loss, or blindness produce a major loss for an individual and consequently have a tremendous physical and emotional impact (Jones, Young, & Leppma, 2010; Krause & Anson, 1997). Counseling in such cases may require some combination of occupational, physical, and cognitive therapies as well as concentration and cooperation on both the client's and the family's part to adjust to the situation.

Livneh and Evans (1984) point out that clients who have physical disabilities go through **12 phases of adjustment** that may distinguish them from others: **shock, anxiety, bargaining, denial, mourning, depression, withdrawal, internalized anger, externalized aggression, acknowledgment, acceptance, and adjustment/adaptation**. There are behavioral correlates that accompany each phase and intervention strategies appropriate for each as well. For example, the client who has lost a limb is often in a state of shock and disbelief and may be immobilized and cognitively disorganized initially. Intervention strategies most helpful during this time include comforting the person (both physically and verbally), listening and attending, offering support and reassurance, and allowing the person to ventilate feelings (Knittel, 2010). Later strategies focus on treating the person as a person and not an amputee and encouraging the individual to take appropriate risks in life.

In addition to serving as counselors, professionals working with persons who are physically disabled must be advocates, consultants, and educators. They must confront disabled persons in developing an internal locus of control for their lives. The task is comprehensive and involves a complex relationship among job functions. Caretakers and support personnel involved in helping persons with physical disabilities need help themselves in working through the recovery process and should be included as much as possible in making evaluations and developing plans.

INTELLECTUAL DISABILITIES. Clients with intellectual disabilities include those who have mild to severely limited cognitive abilities. In some cases, counselors' tasks and techniques may be similar to those employed with adults or adolescents who have physical disabilities (supportive counseling and life-planning activities), but young clients with intellectual deficiencies may require different activities and services. For instance, counselors can help parents of these children in working through their feelings about having children with intellectual disabilities. In the process they help the children as well through promoting positive parental interactions that encourage maximum development (Huber, 1979).

When working with adolescents or military personnel who have intellectual difficulties due to head injuries, counselors must address social issues as well as therapeutic activities (Bergland & Thomas, 1991). As a general rule, increased time and effort in attending to psychosocial issues are required for working with anyone who has been intellectually impaired, regardless of age or the cause of the impairment (Kaplan, 1993).

ADD OR ADHD. **Attention deficit disorder (ADD)** and **attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD)** are disorders that interfere with learning and day-to-day functioning. These disabilities have a neurological base and begin in childhood, influencing the emotional, social, and behavioral adjustment of children, with more boys than girls impacted. ADD and ADHD are found in various forms (e.g., ADHD, which affects between 3% and 5% of school-age children, has three subtypes: **inattentive, hyperactivity-impulsivity,** or **a combination of the first two subtypes**) (Brown, 2000). Unfortunately, 50% to 80% of children with ADHD continue to have symptoms into adolescence and some even into adulthood (Wender, 1998).

Difficulties associated with ADHD such as "distractibility, impulsivity, disorganization, and interpersonal problems … persist and sometimes worsen with age" (Schwiebert, Sealander, & Dennison, 2002, p. 5). Thus, ADHD can have an impact throughout the life span. Heightened levels of frustration, anxiety, distress, depression, and diminished self-concepts are other symptoms that may happen as a result.

Since ADD and ADHD have become more widely known in recent years, a number of strategies for working with children and adults who are so impaired have been developed by clinicians in educational and community settings. For instance, counselors may help students with ADHD prepare for postsecondary education and vocational entry by giving them cues in mnemonic form on how to behave in certain situations. One such cue is the mnemonic **SLANT**, which may be used to help those who have learning problems focus on classroom lectures (Mercer, Mercer, & Pullen, 2011). The letters stand for

S = "Sit up straight"

L = "Lean forward"

A = "Activate thinking and Ask questions"

N = "Name key information and Nod your head to validate the teacher/speaker"

T = "Track the teacher or speaker"

Overall, counselors who work with clients with ADD and ADHD need to be aware that many facets of personality may be shaped by the multiple effects of these disorders. Treatment may be a long-term process that is multidimensional in nature (Erk, 2000). Interventions for children or adolescents with ADHD include, but are not limited to, (a) parent counseling and training, (b) client education, (c) individual and group counseling, and (d) social skills training (Brown, 2000).

Medical treatment may also be necessary. Proper medication "often results in increased attentiveness and decreased impulsivity and overactivity" (Brown, 2000). Stimulant medications, such as methylphenidate (Ritalin), dextroamphetamine (Dexedrine), and pemoline (Cylert), are usually the first medications chosen for ADHD. However, not all children who have ADHD need medications. In addition, if medications are prescribed, they should always be given first in small dosages. Counselors need to be up-to-date on the latest medications and other treatments for this disability in order to enhance the lives of clients they serve and their families.

PTSD. **Posttraumatic stress disorder** or *PTSD* is "characterized by the reexperiencing of an extremely traumatic event, usually by way of nightmares and intrusive thoughts of the incident. In addition, symptoms of increased arousal and avoidance of stimuli associated with the trauma must be present" (Jones, Young, & Leppma, 2010, p. 373). PTSD is often prevalent in soldiers returning from a war zone and in such situations is the result of the intense horrors and traumas such individuals have experienced. However, PTSD is found among all segments of the population and is more common among women than men. There are approximately 7 million people in the United States with PTSD (Shallcross, 2009b).

PTSD is usually treated with counseling and antianxiety or antidepressant medications. Sometimes eye movement desensitization and reprocessing (EMDR) is used.

Clearly, counselors with clients who have disabilities must be versatile. They must not only provide services directly but also coordinate services with other professionals and monitor clients' progress in gaining independence and self-control. Thus, counselors need skills from an array of theories and techniques and adaptability in shifting professional roles.

AFFILIATION, CERTIFICATION, AND EDUCATION OF COUNSELORS WHO WORK WITH PEOPLE WHO HAVE DISABILITIES

Counseling with People Who Have Disabilities

Rehabilitation counseling, a specialty in the counseling profession, is particularly focused on serving individuals with disabilities (Parker & Patterson, 2012). Those who specialize as counselors with the disabled must have knowledge of medical terminology as well as helping skills to be effective. **Rehabilitation** is defined as the reeducation of individuals with disabilities who have previously lived independent lives. A related area, **habilitation**, focuses on educating clients who have been disabled from early life and have never been self-sufficient. Rehabilitation counseling is a multidimensional task whose success is dependent on many things. "The rehabilitation counselor is expected to be a competent case manager as well as a skilled therapeutic counselor" (Cook, Bolton, Bellini, & Neath, 1997, p. 193). The ultimate goals of rehabilitation services are successful employment, independent living, and community participation (Bolton, 2001).

Many rehabilitation counselors belong to the **American Rehabilitation Counselor Association** (**ARCA;** www.arcaweb.org/). Before the founding of ARCA, there was a void for a professional counseling organization within rehabilitation. Soon after World War II, ARCA was organized as an interest group of the National Vocational Guidance Association (NVGA). ARCA became a part of the American Counseling Association (then APGA) as the Division of Rehabilitation Counseling (DRC) in 1958 and as ARCA in 1961.

The **Council of Rehabilitation Education (CORE)** up until the summer of 2017 traditionally accredited institutions that offered rehabilitation counseling. However, under an agreement reached between CORE and the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related

Educational Programs (CACREP), the counseling profession's two major accrediting organizations, in 2015 a plan to merge was reached and in July 2017, CACREP began carrying on the mission of both organizations as CORE Standards were reformatted to fit into the CACREP review process. The merger of CORE and CACREP meant all counselors, regardless of the settings in which they practiced, would receive knowledge of disabilities.

Historically, federal legislation has been the impetus through the years in establishing services for people who are disabled. For example, in 1920 Congress passed the **Vocational Rehabilitation Act**, which was mainly focused on working with physically disabled Americans. In more recent times, the **Americans with Disabilities Act** (ADA) of 1990 is another key piece of legislation. This act helped heighten awareness of the needs of millions of people in the United States with disabilities and increased national efforts in providing multiple services for people with mental, behavioral, and physical disabilities. The **Individuals with Disabilities Education Act** (IDEA) of 2004 was another important measure, especially in regard to education. IDEA requires educational institutions to provide a *free and appropriate public education* (*FAPE*) for all students with disabilities. According to the U.S. Department of Education, this act has opened up education to approximately 12% of students between the ages of 6 and 17 years (Lambie & Milsom, 2010). Likewise, the **Ticket to Work** and **Work Incentives Improvement Act** (WIIA) of 1999 enhanced the ability of consumers with disabilities to make a choice of service providers between private nonprofits, state rehabilitation agencies, and private proprietary providers (Kosclulek, 2000).

Counselors Who Work in Rehabilitation

A counselor who works in rehabilitation must be a professional with a clear sense of purpose (Parker & Patterson, 2012; Wright, 1980, 1987). There are several competing, but not necessarily mutually exclusive, ideas about what roles and functions such counselors should assume. In the late 1960s, Muthard and Salomone conducted the first systematic investigation of the work activities of counselors in rehabilitation, then known as rehabilitation counselors (Bolton & Jaques, 1978). They found eight major activities that characterize the counselor's role and noted a high degree of importance attached to affective counseling, vocational counseling, and placement duties (Muthard & Salomone, 1978). In this survey, rehabilitation counselors reported spending the majority of their time in counseling and counseling-related activities just as counselors in other specialties did. The same appears to be true today, although there is more paperwork.

In 1970 the U.S. Labor Department listed 12 major functions of rehabilitation counselors, which are still relevant for counselors who focus their practices on rehabilitation.

1. **Personal counseling.** This function entails working with clients individually from one or more theoretical models. It plays a vital part in helping clients make complete social and emotional adjustments to their circumstances.
2. **Case finding.** Rehabilitation counselors attempt to make their services known to agencies and potential clients through promotional and educational materials.
3. **Eligibility determination.** Rehabilitation counselors determine, through a standard set of guidelines, whether a potential client meets the criteria for funding.
4. **Training.** Primary aspects of training involve identifying client skills and purchasing educational or training resources to help clients enhance them. In some cases, it is necessary to provide training for clients to make them eligible for employment in a specific area.
5. **Provision of restoration.** The counselor arranges for needed devices (e.g., artificial limbs or wheelchairs) and medical services that will make the client eligible for employment and increase his or her general independence.

6. **Support services.** These services range from providing medication to offering individual and group counseling. They help the client develop in personal and interpersonal areas while receiving training or other services.
7. **Job placement.** This function involves directly helping the client find employment. Activities range from supporting clients who initiate a search for work to helping less motivated clients prepare to exert more initiative.
8. **Planning.** The planning process requires the counselor to include the client as an equal. The plan they work out together should change the client from a recipient of services to an initiator of services.
9. **Evaluation.** This function is continuous and self-correcting. The counselor combines information from all aspects of the client's life to determine needs and priorities.
10. **Agency consultation.** The counselor works with agencies and individuals to set up or coordinate client services, such as job placement or evaluation. Much of the counselor's work is done jointly with other professionals.
11. **Public relations.** The counselor is an advocate for clients and executes this role by informing community leaders about the nature and scope of rehabilitation services.
12. **Follow-along.** This function involves the counselor's constant interaction with agencies and individuals who are serving the client. It also includes maintaining contact with the clients themselves to ensure steady progress toward rehabilitation.

The incorporation of CORE into CACREP and the new emphasis in all counseling fields and settings on ability, disability, and rehabilitation is a step forward in the evolution of the profession. It means that counseling, like most of its related helping professions, is becoming more united, broad, and focused in working with individuals, groups, families, and society in a comprehensive and effective way.

CASE EXAMPLE

George and the Game

George was an energetic rehabilitation counselor. He liked working with people who needed rehabilitation services. He was exemplary at placing these people in proper educational and job settings. The problem with George was that he had no follow-through. Although he was interested in those he helped, he thought that follow-up was a waste of time. As a result, many of his clients were not as successful as they might have been.

What do you see as the place of follow-up in counseling, especially rehabilitation counseling? Are there ethical considerations to keep in mind? Is a failure to follow up with a client the same as abandonment? Why or why not?

Summary and Conclusion

The specialties of counseling in the areas of abuse, addiction, and with those who have disabilities are unique and yet interrelated. They emphasize the dynamics and differences behind wellness and adjustments as opposed to dysfunctional behaviors and maladjustment. Prevention programs and treatment strategies are crucial in working in these three areas.

The treatment of abusers, whether it is for physical or substance abuse, is an important focus in counseling. The abuse of individuals (children, siblings, spouse/partners, or older adults) is all too prevalent and carries with it physical and psychological scars that have deep and negative consequences for those involved. Abuse of substances, such as alcohol, tobacco, and drugs (whether legal or not), has a deleterious impact on individuals, families, and society in general. When abuse transitions into addiction, the result is even more devastating. Physiological as well as process addiction carries with it neglect of important human functions and interactions, and the cost in personal development and interpersonal fulfillment and enjoyment is tremendous.

To work with members of abuse and addiction populations, counselors must focus on prevention and treatment. Prevention can come through educational programs warning of dangers associated with these two ways of behaving. Treatment programs, on the other hand, focus on interrupting dysfunctional actions in a systematic way. They may include individual counseling; cognitive, behavioral, or spiritually oriented groups such as Alcoholics Anonymous; or family counseling and programs run by professionals who have been involved in the same maladies. Treatment facilities include those for both inpatient and outpatient clients.

Counseling with people who are disabled is similar to abuse and addiction counseling in that it focuses on both prevention and the provision of treatment services. Counselors who work in this area are distinct in their client population and in some of their terminology and treatment techniques but are universal in working with all those affected by the disabilities involved. Counseling that focuses on rehabilitation is the specialty that has traditionally been tied in with working with people who have disabilities, just as addiction and offender counseling is most associated in working with abusers and those who are addicted.

Counselors should remember that people who are abused or who are abusers, addicted, or have disabilities are more than the actions or symptoms that bring them to counseling. The people behind the focus of treatment have thoughts, feelings, and needs as well as potentials that counseling can constructively address. Empowering these individuals and the society in which they live to be more productive is crucial. Thus, the emphasis of counseling in these special areas is the same as counseling otherwise—to promote wellness and well-being on multiple levels.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 16 Assignments: *Substance Abuse Counseling.*

18 Clinical Mental Health and Private Practice Counseling

Chapter Overview

From this chapter you will learn about:

- The uniqueness of clinical mental health counseling and how it developed
- The advantages and limitations of working as a clinical mental health counselor in various work settings and emphases
- Preventive and remedial aspects of clinical mental health counseling
- The challenges and benefits of private practice and ways of establishing such a practice

As you read consider:

- Why clinical mental health developed and how it differs from other counseling specialties
- What rewards and drawbacks are inherent in working as a clinical mental health counselor
- The different strategies a clinical mental health counselor would use in prevention as opposed to remediation
- How you might feel, think, and behave if you were in private practice as opposed to working in a public clinic

Mark McEvoy/Alamy Stock Photo

It comes in slowly like a whisper
aching into the marrow of the bone
like the chill of dull gray winter mornings.
Quietly it rests
heavy on the heart in motion
creating a subtle pressure
that throws the rhythmic beat
ever so slightly
off.
Depression rules in silence
unseen but deeply felt,
A shadow of despair in the hourglass of life
cleverly disguised at times
with a smile.

Reprinted from "Depression," by S. T. Gladding, 1978, *The School Counselor, 26,* p. 45. © 1978 S. T. Gladding.

Working as a clinical mental health counselor and in a setting such as a private practice is a goal for many counselors. Those who choose this route usually do so for various reasons. Among the factors that clinical mental health counseling environments provide are opportunities to work with the public and governmental organizations in the promotion of wellness, the prevention and treatment of mental disorders, and sometimes the opportunity to be an independent contractor or consultant. The chance to make a difference in any of these ways is exciting and stimulating for many clinicians. A number of practitioners in clinical mental health counseling, including those in private practice, belong to the **American Mental Health Counselor Association** (AMHCA; www.amhca.org). Most also end up joining an association that reflects their specialty in practice or their philosophical orientation to treatment.

Counselors who choose private practice, regardless of their background, also are attracted to such a practice for various reasons including autonomy and opportunity to specialize in certain areas. In examining private practice, particular attention will be focused on prevention and the promotion of positive health, as well as the treatment of disorders. However, first we will look at how clinical mental health counseling developed and is practiced today.

THE DEVELOPMENT OF CLINICAL MENTAL HEALTH COUNSELING

Mental health has been defined by the Surgeon General of the United States as

> The successful performance of mental function, resulting in productive activities, fulfilling relationships with other people, and the ability to adapt to change and to cope with adversity; from early childhood until later life, mental health is the springboard of thinking and communication skills, learning, emotional growth, resilience, and self esteem. (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 1999, p. vii)

While mental health has never received as much attention and funding as physical health, it has been a major focus within the nation at various times.

The most significant early piece of federal legislation that brought mental health much more on par with other health services in the United States was the **Community Mental Health Centers Act of 1963**. This act was intended to promote local mental health initiatives. Through it the mental health counselor movement became full blown. It provided funding for the establishment of more than 2,000 community mental health centers nationwide. It also made it possible for local communities to employ mental health professionals from a variety of backgrounds and focus on mental health education in the form of outreach programs. As time went on, the focus of mental health centers began to change from one of prevention (the original intent) to one of treatment. The treatment emphasis was especially highlighted in the late 1970s and early 1980s as state and federal mental hospitals were deinstitutionalized, and individuals with a variety of mental problems, some quite severe, were picked up by these centers or left to cope on their own.

Mental health counseling has been defined in many ways during its relatively brief history. Initially, it was described as a specialized form of counseling performed in noneducational, community-based, or mental health settings (Seiler & Messina, 1979). Over the years, however, different views of mental health counseling have evolved, including those that are developmental (Ivey, 1989); relationship focused (Ginter, 1989); and slanted toward treatment, advocacy, or personal and environmental coping (Hershenson, Power, & Seligman, 1989). The Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP, 2016) has developed

a detailed description of this specialty and has established academic coursework, basic knowledge, and clinical skill requirements for programs in clinical mental health counseling.

Presently, clinical mental health counseling "is a master's level, primarily practice-oriented profession. It shares a border with professional counseling [and is a part of counseling] in its conceptual and philosophical perspective that is more educational-developmental-preventive than clinical remedial" (Pistole & Roberts, 2002, p. 15). Overall, clinical mental health counseling is a specialty within the field of professional counseling.

CLINICAL MENTAL HEALTH COUNSELING AS A SPECIALTY

Clinical mental health counseling is interdisciplinary in its history, practice settings, skills/knowledge, and roles performed. This interdisciplinary nature is an asset in generating new ideas and energy. At the same time, it is a drawback in helping those who identify themselves as clinical mental health counselors distinguish themselves from some closely related mental health practitioners (Wilcoxon & Puleo, 1992).

Regardless, many practitioners within the counseling profession use the term **mental health counselor** or **clinical mental health counselor** to describe themselves, and some states, such as Florida, designate licensed counselors under these titles. As a group, clinical mental health counselors work with a diverse group of clients, including those who are rape victims, have eating disorders, experience depression, have family problems, are potentially suicidal, and those with diagnosable disorders as listed in the DSM. In addition, they consult, educate, and at times perform administrative duties. Thus, it is crucial that these counselors have a wide range of knowledge and experience as well as know psychopathology as defined by the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual* (DSM) classifications. This type of background enables them to converse intelligently with other health professionals and skillfully treat dysfunctional clients (Hinkle, 1994; Newsome & Gladding, 2014; Vacc, Loesch, & Guilbert, 1997).

Clinical mental health counselors have basic counseling skills as well as specialty skills related to the needs and interests of particular populations or problems. Major duties of counselors in mental health are assessing and analyzing background and current information on clients, diagnosing mental and emotional conditions, exploring possible solutions, and developing treatment plans. Preventive mental health activities and recognition of the relationship between physical and mental health are prominent in their work.

As a group, clinical mental health counselors are interested in professional development and counseling topics related to applied areas of counseling such as marriage and family counseling; substance abuse/chemical dependency; third-party reimbursement; small-group counseling; grief, loss, and bereavement; as well as mindfulness and posttraumatic growth, just to name a few (Chopko & Schwartz, 2009; Prieto, 2011). Such interests are understandable in light of the fact that most clinical mental health counselors are practitioners and earn a living by offering services for remuneration.

The **American Mental Health Counselor Association (AMHCA**, 801 N. Fairfax Street, Suite 304, Alexandria, VA 22314) has initiated a number of task forces and committees over the years to help its members broaden their horizons and develop practical skills and knowledge. These task forces cover such areas as business and industry, aging and adult development, treatment of various disorders, and prevention. Such concentrations are important because they allow clinical mental health counselors to obtain in-depth knowledge and skills in particular domains.

AMHCA also emphasizes total health and wellness including wellness counseling. This aspect of clinical mental health counseling is vital because changes made within a community

can be upsetting or cause regressive behaviors if people are unprepared. By providing clients and communities with health information and support, counselors can prevent more serious problems (e.g., alcoholism or depression) from occurring. Such an emphasis is unique in many helping professions, which as a whole tend to be treatment based.

In addition, AMHCA has set up certification standards for counselors to become **Certified Clinical Mental Health Counselors** (CCMHC). This procedure initially involved the establishment of the National Academy of Certified Clinical Mental Health Counselors (NACCMHC) as an independently incorporated certification group in 1978. In 1993, NACCMHC merged with the National Board for Certified Counselors (NBCC), and now professionals who wish to obtain the CCMHC credential must first become national certified counselors (NCCs).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

At this point in time, clinical mental health counseling appears to be formulated on a philosophy and have legislative support. From what you have read so far, why do you think many students find this specialty so attractive? What are the drawbacks to becoming a clinical mental health counselor?

Interests, Theories, and Functions

As indicated previously, clinical mental health counselors are diverse in their interests and the ways they use theories and techniques in their practices. This diversity is due in part to the varied settings in which they work and the wide range of functions they have. Thus, some clinical mental health counselors focus on concepts such as forgiveness (Wade, 2010) and self-care, while others look at nonsuicidal self-injury (Trepal, 2010). One theoretical position, existential theory, has been advocated as "congruent with the essential principles of mental health counseling" (Bauman & Waldo, 1998, p. 27), but a large number of theories have been used by practitioners in the field. The selection of theories by clinical mental health counselors depends on their clients' needs. Generally, the literature about clinical mental health counseling focuses on two major issues that have theoretical implications: (a) prevention and promotion of mental health and (b) treatment of disorders and dysfunctions. Both topics are likely to continue attracting attention because they are considered primary roles of clinical mental health counselors (Sheperis & Sheperis, 2015).

PRIMARY PREVENTION AND THE PROMOTION OF MENTAL HEALTH. A primary philosophical emphasis throughout the history of clinical mental health counseling has been on prevention and promotion of mental health services. Many clinical mental health counselors are actively involved in primary prevention types of programs through schools, colleges, churches, community health centers, and public and private agencies. **Primary prevention** is characterized by its "before the fact quality"; it is intentional and "group- or mass-, rather than individually, oriented" (Baker & Shaw, 1987, p. 2). It may be directly or indirectly implemented, but it is based on a sound theoretical foundation. For example, the establishment of more than 1,200 suicide and emotional help lines worldwide and on the Net (Internet) to deal with the warning signs of suicide is a primary prevention approach to dealing with this problem (Befrienders International, 2007). When successful, primary prevention ultimately results in healthier and better adjusted individuals and communities.

Hall and Torres (2002) recommend two primary prevention models appropriate for community-wide implementation with adolescents. They are Bloom's (1996) **configural model of prevention** and Albee's **incidence formula** (Albee & Gullotta, 1997).

Bloom's configural model of prevention focuses on three dimensions:

1. First, counselors need to work to **increase individual strengths and decrease individual limitations.**
2. Second, they must **increase social support** (e.g., through parents and peers) and decrease social stress.
3. Finally, address and rectify **environmental variables, such as poverty, natural disasters, and improve community programming for youth**.

Albee's model is equally global in scope and emphasizes that counselors must decrease the negative effects of biology and stress while simultaneously increasing the positive effects of adolescents' coping skills, self-esteem, and supportive systems. Both models require a willingness by counselors to network with other agencies and individuals. They must invest considerable time and energy in program construction that may not have an immediate payoff.

CASE EXAMPLE

Ned and the Network

Ned was much more interested in doing preventive work than in doing treatment. However, it was not easy to support himself because there were few positions for prevention specialists. Therefore, he had to string together a series of grants that periodically either ran out or required renewal.

One day, exhausted from his work, Ned came to the office to find a grant agent there questioning his facts and figures. At first Ned was intimidated. Then he thought, "I have a network of professionals who know my work and can vouch for my statistics." They did exactly that, and Ned actually received a larger grant from the foundation that had questioned him.

What other strategies could Ned have used in this case? Why do you think prevention is so difficult to fund at times?

One place where primary prevention is emphasized is in the area of **suicide** (Granello & Juhnke, 2009). In the United States, suicide is "the ninth-ranking cause of death for adults and third for young people ages 17 and under" (Carney & Hazler, 1998, p. 28). Suicide is also the fifth-leading cause of death among Canadians (Paulson & Worth, 2002).

When assessing clients for suicide, clinical mental health counselors need to be mindful that there are various factors that influence the rates and lethality of suicide attempts (Granello, 2010b). For instance, three times as many females as males attempt suicide, but about three times as many males as females are successful (McWhirter, McWhirter, McWhirter, & McWhirter, 2013). Tragically, the likelihood of suicide for gay and lesbian youth is two to three times higher than for heterosexual youth. In addition, different ethnic groups are more at risk for suicidal behavior than others. Native Americans have the highest adolescent suicide rate, and Latino adolescents have a higher rate of suicide than European American youth (McWhirter et al., 2013).

In addition to gender, sexual orientation, and multicultural variables, clinicians need to use assessment instruments to evaluate more accurately suicidal ideation. One global scale they may use is the **SAD PERSONS scale** (Patterson, Dohn, Bird, & Patterson, 1983) for adults or the **Adapted-SAD PERSONS scale** (A-SPS) for children (Juhnke, 1996) to determine which individuals are most likely to be at high risk. The letters in this scale stand for the following:

***S*ex (male)**
***A*ge (older clients)**
***D*epression**
***P*revious attempt**
***E*thanol (alcohol) abuse**
***R*ational thinking loss**
***S*ocial support system lacking (lonely, isolated)**
***O*rganized plan**
***N*o spouse**
***S*ickness (particularly chronic or terminal illness)**

It is the combination of these factors in an interactive process that is likely to yield information pertinent for clinical mental health counselors to use in prevention. In addition to these specifics, Granello (2010b) has constructed a list of 12 core process principles that clinicians should keep in mind when working with a client who is suicidal. These include such factors as recognizing the uniqueness of each person and realizing that suicide risk assessment is complex, relies on clinical judgment, should be collaborative with others, and is an ongoing process with all threats and warning signs being taken seriously. Granello also reminds clinicians that almost all counselors during their careers will work with a client who makes a suicide attempt. Therefore, tough questions are called for in assessment, sensitivity to the cultural context is critical, and documentation of assessment is essential.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Do you know someone who has either attempted or committed suicide? Try to put yourself in that person's place. What might keep you from taking your own life? What would make such an act attractive?

Another form of primary prevention is emphasizing **healthy development**—that is, positive coping and growth so that individuals are able to deal effectively with crises they may face (Hershenson, 1992; Juntenun & Schwartz, 2016). "Insofar as counseling derives from a model based on healthy development, it can reasonably hope to achieve its purpose of promoting healthy development in its clients" (Hershenson, 1982, p. 409). Erik Erikson (1963) and Abraham Maslow (1962) offer basic premises from which clinical mental health counselors can work. The writings of these theorists were based on observations about human development and emphasized the promotion of healthy growth and development. The integration of these two systems of thought yields **six personal development trends: survival, growth, communication, recognition, mastery, and understanding**. The first two trends focus on the self, the middle two on

interpersonal functions, and the final two on the accomplishment of tasks. Clinical mental health counseling is geared toward the improvement of the self in interpersonal relationships and task performances.

Personal Development focuses on: (1) self (survival, growth), (2) interpersonal functions (communication, recognition), and (3) accomplishment of tasks (mastery, understanding)

In an important article on healthy personal development, Heath (1980) outlined a comprehensive model of healthy maturation. He pointed out that research demonstrates that an adolescent's psychological maturity is a major predictor of adult mental health and vocational adaptation and that the degree of adult maturity is related to marital sexual adjustment and vocational adaptation. Heath then proposed practical **general principles that counselors can apply in promoting client development**. Four are listed here (Heath, 1980, p. 395):

1. **"Encourage the anticipatory rehearsal of new adaptations,"** such as those that deal with jobs and intimate relationships.
2. **"Require constant externalization of what is learned and its correction by action."** In essence, Heath believes practice makes perfect in the accomplishment of all human tasks. Learning is accomplished through feedback.
3. **"Allow a person to experience the consequences of his or her decisions and acts."** Heath agrees with Alfred Adler on this idea. He notes that inappropriate or excessive rewards may have an unhealthy effect on a person's development.
4. **"Appreciate and affirm strengths."** Reinforcement, according to behaviorist principles, is crucial to new learning. Heath agrees and says that the acknowledgment and acceptance of people's strengths can bolster self-confidence and help them take the risks necessary for new learning.

Focusing on persons' environments is another preventive emphasis of clinical mental health counselors whether it is conducted globally or more individually. Environments have personalities just as people do. Some environments are controlling and rigid, whereas others are more flexible and supportive. To make effective use of this **social-ecological perspective**, clinical mental health counselors should do the following:

- Identify the problem as one essentially connected with a particular setting. Some environments elicit or encourage specific behaviors that may not be healthy.
- Gain the agreement of clients and significant others that the environment is the client. It is much easier for most people to see a difficulty as simply a matter related to the individual.
- Assess the dynamic variables within an environment. Moos (1973) developed a number of ways to evaluate environments. Counselors can work with clients to determine how environments function in favor of or counter to the clients' needs.
- Institute social change and social justice initiatives where needed. Counselors can help clients with specific methods for improving the present environment.
- Evaluate the outcome. There is no one way to do this, but the more clearly the client states his or her criteria for the ideal environment, the better the evaluation possibility.

Related to the social-ecological perspective is **ecosystemic thinking**: "thinking that recognizes the indivisible interconnectedness of individual, family, and sociocultural context"

(Sherrard & Amatea, 1994, p. 5). In this view, clinical mental health counseling is enlarged to consider the cultural contexts in which people relate and communicate. The meaning that individuals give to their interpersonal and environmental interactions becomes a consideration in counseling (Conyne & Cook, 2004).

Marriage is a situation that illustrates the importance of both personal and environmental factors in individuals' well-being (Gladding, 2015b). A study conducted by Wiggins, Moody, and Lederer (1983) on marital satisfaction found that the most significant predictor of such satisfaction was the compatibility of couples' tested personality typologies. They concluded that individuals express "satisfaction with and seek interaction in environments that meet their psychological needs" (p. 177). In interracial marriages, which are increasing in American society and worldwide for that matter, clinical mental health counselors can be therapeutic in helping couples identify and address predictable stressors in their lives. Such stressors may manifest themselves in the form of prejudice or identity issues regarding the marriage relationship and biracial children, among others. In these matters, clinical mental health counselors help couples find support within each other, within groups in the communities in which they live, or in special programs such as marriage enrichment (Solsberry, 1994).

CASE EXAMPLE

Eileen and the Environment

Eileen grew up in a small, midwestern town where people were friendly and the pace was slow. However, when she married George, she left the town and moved to a large city where no one spoke to strangers and the pace was very fast. Eileen hated it, but she loved George and wanted to adjust to her new environment if at all possible.

Because she had never finished college, Eileen enrolled in a nearby community college. Besides being stimulated by the environment, she found a support group of young women in the same situation she was in. The support group expanded to not only meeting on campus but holding socials with spouses and partners. At the end of the first year, Eileen realized she actually liked her new surroundings.

Although Eileen may not have intentionally worked to shape her environment, ecologically minded counselors do. What are some ways you can shape your environment to make it and you healthier?

An overall emphasis in clinical mental health prevention related to health is on **wellness** or **positive wellness** (health-related activities that are both preventive and remedial and have a therapeutic value to individuals who practice them consistently) (Edlin & Golanty, 2016). Wellness strategies for counselors include maintaining **physical health** (e.g., fitness, nutrition, mindfulness), **emotional health** (e.g., self-reflection, self-awareness, expressing emotions), **cognitive wellness** (e.g., working collaboratively with clients, celebrating personal and professional achievements, continuing education), and **interpersonal relationships** (e.g., friends/family, personal counseling, consultation, supervision) (Venart, Vassos, & Pitcher-Heft, 2007). Activities associated with these strategies include eating natural foods, taking vitamins, going to health spas, meditating, participating in regular exercise, and exploring a variety of humanistic and transpersonal approaches to helping (Granello, 2013; O'Donnell, 1988). For a person to be a

"whole, healthy, functioning organism," he or she must evaluate many factors and aspects of life. These include the "physical, psychological, intellectual, social, emotional, and environmental processes" (Carlson & Ardell, 1988, p. 383). Thus, the concept **EcoWellness** (the relationship of a person to nature and environment) is a major part of wellness (Reese & Myers, 2012).

Health is multidimensional—physical, mental, emotional, cognitive, interpersonal, and so on.

Signs of the holistic movement toward health, well-being, and wellness are apparent everywhere in counseling and becoming more prevalent. For instance, the Spring 2007 issue of the *Journal of Humanistic Counseling, Development and Education* was devoted completely to wellness and ways of promoting health. In general, Americans of all ages have become more aware of positive and negative habits with a stronger emphasis on increasing the former and decreasing the latter.

Research backs up the basis for this movement toward health, well-being, and wellness and in some ways leads it (Myers & Sweeney, 2005). For instance, in an extensive review of the literature on the effectiveness of physical fitness on measures of personality, Doan and Scherman (1987) found strong support for the idea that regular exercise can have a beneficial effect on people's physical and psychological health. Their review supports counselors who prescribe health habits to accompany regular counseling practices. Their findings have had more recent support from the review of research in this field by Penedo and Dahn (2005).

In addition to the emphasis on physical wellness, research has confirmed that wellness counseling can increase wellness among law enforcement officers (Tanigoshi, Kontos, & Remley, 2008). Furthermore, wellness factors explain a significant portion of the variance in components of self-esteem in adolescents (Myers, Willise, & Villalba, 2011).

The most extensive evidence-based work in the area of wellness has been conducted by Myers and Sweeney (e.g., 2008) and their associates. They have developed two instruments to measure wellness: the Wheel of Wellness and the Indivisible Self models. At the center of the **Wheel of Wellness** is spirituality, the most important characteristic of well-being. It includes a sense of meaning and purpose in life that is very much in line with Alfred Adler's theoretical emphasis, which is the basis for this model. Radiating from the center of the wheel are 12 spokes in the life task of self direction: sense of worth, sense of control, realistic beliefs, emotional awareness and coping, sense of humor, nutrition, exercise, self-care, problem-solving and creativity, stress management, gender identity, and cultural identity. The **Indivisible Self** model is empirical, as opposed to hypothetical, like the Wheel of Wellness. It is interactive and composed of the creative self, the coping self, the social self, the essential self, and the physical self. The Indivisible Self is ecological as well, "with four contexts presented as integral to individual wellness: *local*, *instructional*, *global*, and *chronometrical"* (p. 485).

Roscoe (2009) states that "when using wellness in counseling, counselors should first educate clients on its multidimensional, synergistic nature. Furthermore, counselors need to stress the idea that optimal functioning is not just the absence of illness. After introducing the general ideas of wellness, counselors can explore each of the dimensions with clients, who will benefit from considering how each wellness dimension relates to their experiences and goals" (p. 224). In the process, clients can visualize or brainstorm activities that will promote wellness in their lives. They can also rate themselves on wellness using a 1–10 scale and make a bar graph to represent how they are presently functioning. Such a graph can lead to the exploration and

generation of goals as well as obstacles for achieving wellness. Homework can then be assigned. Such a process works well in individual as well as group settings.

Other strategies for working from a wellness perspective besides those already provided include:

- having counselors dwell on positive, life-enhancing actions clients have done and how such behaviors can be repeated in different settings or times in life;
- altering traditional screening to include more emphasis on overall health and wellness by developing intake forms and questions that underscore the wellness dimension of life; and
- highlighting the multiple features of clients' lives from the perspective of what Lazarus (1989) calls **multimodal therapy** in which he uses the acronym **BASIC I.D.** to explore the multiple dimensions of clients' lives as they relate to wellness: **behavior, affect, sensation, imagery, cognition, interpersonal relationships, and drugs/biology**.

SECONDARY AND TERTIARY PREVENTION. In addition to primary prevention, clinical mental health counselors concentrate on **secondary prevention** (controlling mental health problems that have already surfaced but are not severe) and **tertiary prevention** (controlling serious mental health problems to keep them from becoming chronic or life threatening). In such cases (in contrast to primary prevention), clinical mental health counselors assess client functioning and then, if appropriate, use theories and techniques developed by major theorists such as Rogers, Ellis, Skinner, and Glasser to treat symptoms and core conditions.

Clinical mental health counselors who work in treatment face a number of challenges. One is responding adequately to the number of people who need and seek mental health services. The nation's mental health providers such as counselors, psychiatrists, psychologists, and social workers cannot adequately deal with everyone who needs treatment services for minor or major disorders. Even if the treatment of clients were the only activity in which these professionals were engaged, they still would not be able to take care of all those in need (Lichtenberg, 1986; Meehl, 1973). For example, an estimated 7.5 million children, or 12% of the residents of the United States, "under 18 years of age have a diagnosable mental disorder, and nearly half of these are severely handicapped by their disabilities. The population of children with serious emotional and behavioral problems has been growing dramatically, concomitant with the growth of such social problems as poverty, homelessness, and substance abuse" (Collins & Collins, 1994, p. 239).

Another challenge for clinicians in mental health counseling is the trend in inpatient psychiatric hospitals to shorten the length of stays for severely disturbed clients. This trend is known as **deinstitutionalization**. These shortened stays mean more disturbed individuals are either not receiving the treatment they need or being seen in outpatient facilities, where many clinical mental health counselors work and are often restricted by managed care regulations.

A survey of articles in the *Journal of Mental Health Counseling* in the early 1990s revealed that clinical mental health counselors have a stronger tendency to deal with treatment as a major emphasis of clinical mental health counseling (Kiselica & Look, 1993). The situation has changed little since, except for the increased amounts of paperwork and regulations brought on by managed care companies and government regulations such as HIPAA. In this respect, clinical mental health counseling is more like other helping disciplines, such as psychology, social work, and psychiatric nursing (Hansen, 1998; Hershenson & Berger, 2001; Waldo, Horswill, & Brotherton, 1993). Some of the areas clinical mental health counselors focus on in treatment are general and specific life-span disorders, such as grief and loss (Prieto, 2011), mild depression

(Kolenc, Hartley, & Murdock, 1990), self-injury (Trepal, 2010), smoking cessation (Pinto & Morrell, 1988), forgiveness (Wade, 2010), obsessive-compulsive behavior (Dattilio, 1993), trauma and resilience (Goodman & West-Olatunji, 2008), and at-risk youth (Hill, 2007).

Clinical mental health counselors assess and treat disorders using the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual* (DSM). Some deal with severe mental disorders (Perham & Accordino, 2007), whereas others specialize in working with either less severely disturbed persons or specific populations and the disorders that impact these groups most. Regardless, individuals who are diagnosed with mental disorders are among the most stigmatized, marginalized, and disadvantaged in society. That is partially because the DSM's perspective is "narrow, biased, deficit-based, and pathologizing" (Goodman, 2015, p. 285). In order to get a feel for what it is like to be diagnosed with a disorder or to work with someone who does, novice counselors should view films such as *Three Faces of Eve* and *A Beautiful Mind.*

Counselors can work to mitigate the **stigma of mental disorders** in three ways: protest, education, and contact (Overton & Medina, 2008). **Protest** is an active attempt by a group of people to suppress a stereotype such as all individuals with a mental disorder are dangerous. Protests can come in the way of rallies or marches as well as visitations to legislative bodies. The result can be positive and change local public opinion. Protests can backfire too since there are those in society who have different views and may counterprotest. **Education** is a means of conveying factual information about specific populations. It often changes beliefs but not behaviors. Information distributed by mental health associations and other advocacy groups promoting positive mental health is educational in nature and should be filled with examples. **Contact**, on the other hand—personal interaction with someone from a stigmatized group—does seem effective in changing both beliefs and behaviors. Increasing education and challenging people in community settings to have contact with those less fortunate than themselves can often lead to an increase in understanding and actions. Contact with those who are living with mental disorders is essential. Such exposure helps to humanize a concept and often leads to the development of higher levels of cognitive complexity in individuals who have such interactions. Thus the behavioral and cognitive component of understanding come together to increase empathy as well as the reality that textbook descriptions of disorders are not generally what a person sees when working with another human being who has a diagnosis.

Protest—active attempts to suppress a stereotype through rallies, marches or legislative actions

Education—conveying specific information to the public in multiple ways about a particular population

Contact—personal interaction with someone from a stigmatized group; this process humanizes a label to a person and helps members of the general public realize people are individuals and that mental disorders do not influence people in the same way

Three Ways of Combating the Stigma of Being Diagnosed with a Mental Disorder

PERSONAL REFLECTION

You have most likely read a number of books or seen television shows, as well as movies, that portray individuals with various mental disorders. What is your opinion about how realistically these characters are presented? As you ponder this question reflect also about the life of Clifford Beers, as presented in Appendix A, and his struggle in getting the general public to understand mental disorders.

Two General Clinical Disorders: Depression and Anxiety

The list of disorders that people have has grown almost exponentially since the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual* was first published in the 1950s. Therefore, covering the bulk of these disorders is a specialty course. However, underlying or integrated into almost all disorders and standing on their own are two clinical components, depression and anxiety, which are "the most common clinical symptoms associated with presentation for counseling services" (Hinkle, 1999, p. 475).

Depression seems to be especially rampant, having increased to epidemic proportions with "roughly 10% to 25% of the population" experiencing "some form of depression" and with depression being "10 times as prevalent now as it was in 1960!" (Paradise & Kirby, 2005, p. 116). In addition, depression "may be the most common disorder of mental health workers themselves … with research suggesting that from one third to more than 60% of mental health professionals" report "a significant episode of depression within the previous year" (p. 116).

Mental health counselors need to continually educate themselves on the latest treatments of depression including those that have a proven psychological track record, such as cognitive–behavioral counseling and mindfulness methods, those that may be more physiologically based, such as exercise, and those that may be more societal based, such as the building of friendships and connectedness in families. This latter method of promoting friendships and family connections is especially powerful with adolescents (Baskin, Quintana, Slaten, 2014). It has usually been found that a combination of "talk therapy," medication, and socialization with others works best in treating individuals who suffer from this malady. However, mental health counselors need to keep in mind that there are various forms of depression, and acute depression differs from chronic depression just as depression resulting from the loss of a loved one differs significantly from depression that is pervasive due to a chemical imbalance in the brain.

Anxiety affects 40 million adults or 18 percent of the adult population. The disorder has both a genetic and a behavioral component. Anxiety disorders take on a number of forms, and **generalized anxiety** (characterized by at least 6 months of persistent and excessive anxiety, worry), **social anxiety** (characterized by emotional discomfort or apprehension over social situations that require interaction with others), and **panic disorder** (intense fear, usually accompanied by physical symptoms, such as heart palpitations, sweating, or dizziness, that something bad will happen that is unexpected) are among the most common (Shallcross, 2009a).

As with depression, there are a number of proven treatments that help clients deal with anxiety, such as those that are cognitive–behavioral based like systematic desensitization and exposure therapies. On average counseling appears to be as effective as medication alone for anxiety and may have the added advantage of providing longer-term relief with fewer side effects (Erford, Kress, Giugere, Cieri, & Erford, 2015). However, medications may also be needed and prescribed in dealing with anxiety, and like depression, anxiety disorders in such cases are best treated with a combination of "talk therapy" and prescriptive medicines. Since anxiety disorders differ from mild to severe, treatment methods must be tailored to clients.

Regardless of the exact figures on populations affected, depression and anxiety are common in society for a number of reasons, many of which are featured nightly on the evening news or talk radio. Mental health counselors, like other counselors, will find themselves working with individuals who manifest these symptoms regardless of their clinical setting. The good news, as mentioned earlier, is that there are a number of treatments for both depression and anxiety. All seem to work well in the treatment (i.e., recovery) and prevention of these maladies (Dixon, 2000; Gladding, 2015a; Paradise & Kirby, 2005).

Trauma and Hopelessness

In addition to treating depression and anxiety disorders, clinical mental health counselors, like many counselors in other settings, are called on to work with individuals who have suffered trauma and may feel hopeless. It is estimated that approximately two-thirds of individuals in the United States will suffer a traumatic event in their lifetime and that these events are at the root of many mental health problems (Goodman, 2015). Trauma, especially traumatic brain injury (TBI), is especially prevalent in many members of the military. Thus, knowing about different types of trauma and how to address it, particularly working in a team of helping professionals, is important.

There are several models for working with clients who have been affected by trauma, but two that are most prominent with nonmedical traumas are the **crisis intervention model** and the **continuing-therapy model** (Paulson & Worth, 2002). "Both models stress the significance of a positive therapeutic relationship and the understanding and validation of client's feelings" (p. 87), which may be intense. They emphasize the importance of helping those who have gone through trauma to develop self-awareness, construct a new identity, and deal with loss. The focus is to restore equilibrium to clients' **biopsychosocial functioning** (i.e., the combination of biological, psychological, and social factors that make up and influence how a person operates within a society) with the realization that many people will need long-term therapeutic interventions and that healing from the aftereffects of a flood, tornado, hurricane, fire, or other natural or manmade disaster takes time as well as work. Whereas both approaches are effective, the continuing-therapy model is more advantageous because it provides a lengthier time frame for counselor–client interactions.

In addition to these two models, counselors can also help those who have a sense of hopelessness from a traumatic event create meaning through the use of an **existential-constructivist framework** (Rogers, 2001). This theoretical approach delves into an "increased understanding of … individuals from a phenomenological meaning perspective" (p. 16). It requires the counselor and client to commit to long-term therapeutic work and deal with the community and others as well as focus on intrapersonal thoughts and feelings.

EMPLOYMENT OF CLINICAL MENTAL HEALTH COUNSELORS

As a group, clinical mental health counselors work in a variety of settings, including mental health centers, community agencies, psychiatric hospitals, health maintenance organizations (HMOs), health and wellness promotion programs (HWPs), geriatric centers, crisis control agencies, family services, and child guidance clinics. They often work closely with other helping professionals, such as psychiatrists, psychologists, clinical social workers, psychiatric nurses, and other counseling specialists to become part of a team effort.

One place where clinical mental health counselors are being hired in increasing numbers is **employee assistance programs (EAPs)** (Newsome & Gladding, 2014). These programs are found in many businesses and institutions across the United States. Their purpose is to work with employees in preventive and remedial ways in order to help them avoid or work through problems that might detrimentally affect their on-the-job behavior. To be effective, EAP counselors set up programs that deal with a variety of subjects that employees have an interest in, such as wellness or retirement. They invite outside experts to make presentations at convenient times and arrange for follow-up material or input if needed. EAP counselors also offer short-term counseling services to employees who may be experiencing difficulties. These services are usually time limited (e.g., three sessions). However, as experts in community resources, EAP counselors are able to make referrals to mental health professionals who can offer employees more expertise. As an overall rule, large companies and institutions will offer EAP services on

their premises (i.e., in-house), whereas smaller operations will usually rely on EAP counselors who serve a number of companies and institutions (i.e., outsource).

Another place where clinical mental health counselors may be employed is with **crisis-oriented organizations**, such as the Red Cross, Salvation Army, or local emergency telephone and walk-in counseling centers. In crisis situations, respondents must take care of a multitude of needs ranging from physical to mental health. Thus, local communities, and even international groups, hire counselors and other mental health professionals who can offer needed counseling and supportive services to victims of disasters whether natural or human-made. Individuals who work in these situations may have jobs that differ from the norm in regard to hours and activities. They also have above-average excitement and challenges in the work they perform.

Clinical mental health counselors are also found in settings where many other helping specialists work. For example, counselors with this background may be employed in substance abuse, hospice, child guidance clinics, wellness centers, colleges, hospitals, and private practice. The reason they are hired and retained in so many settings is their solid training in CACREP-required counseling areas and their versatility in regard to helping people with a wide variety of difficulties or concerns. With experience, clinical mental health counselors may obtain specialized training in a theoretical or treatment modality. They may stay generalists in mental health, too. There are advantages as well as limitations for clinical mental health counselors depending on their degree of specialization.

PRIVATE PRACTICE AS A SPECIALTY

Private practice counselors have less of a formalized history than mental health counseling. There have been such professionals from various backgrounds since the beginning of counseling. Private practitioners aspire to work for themselves in an individual or group practice unaffiliated with an agency. Before insurance, third-party payments, managed care, and HIPAA, the professional lives of such individuals were less complicated. They were like physicians in working on a **fee-for-service** basis (i.e., paying for services separately as opposed to paying for services in an integrative way). That arrangement changed dramatically in the 1980s as fee-for-service arrangements began to disappear.

Despite changes in the ways clinicians are now reimbursed for service, private practice is still popular (Harrington, 2013; Shallcross, 2011a). When many students first enroll in a counseling program, they aspire to set up a private practice. Often counselors conceptualize that a private practice setting will give them more control over their lives, a choice of working hours and location, ability to work from a preferred theoretical approach, and more financial rewards. Indeed, a private practice can be a wonderful experience. However, it has a downside as well. It usually takes a great deal of work to begin such a practice unless a professional buys, or is invited into, an already established practice. Furthermore, there is the matter of financial vulnerability and an inconsistency in income over the course of a year.

Difficulties in Setting Up a Private Practice

To be successful as a private practitioner, counselors need a number of abilities beyond clinical expertise. Among the most salient of these abilities, they

- must be able to balance business skills, such as marketing, billing, and hiring a secretary, with those of counseling or else find a competent business manager (Colburn, 2013);
- must be patient, persistent, and prepared for the time it takes to build up a clientele that is sufficient to make a living;

- must network and build up an outside clinical and ethical support system in a way not as necessary in agency work, where one is often surrounded by colleagues who can supply needed information on treatment, supervision, or referrals to appropriate specialists (Brennan, 2013);
- must become technologically savvy in developing a website, using e-mail, iPhones, and other technology to both make themselves known and to keep up with clients and referrals;
- must overcome or avoid the use of restrictive covenants or noncompetitive agreements that some agencies put in their contracts with counselors that prohibit them from setting up a private practice within a certain geographical area or within a certain time period after leaving the agency (Wyatt, Daniels, & White, 2000);
- must invest time and hard work in **"pull marketing" relationships** (i.e., making themselves attractive by generating referrals through offering needed services to people in groups [such as singles, the divorced, or the widowed]) and meeting other community professionals regularly in order to learn about them and to introduce themselves (Crodzki, 2002);
- must find a way to make sure emergency situations and the unexpected crisis some clients have are covered when out of town or out of the office; and
- must be willing to donate services and participate in endeavors for the public good in order to build up a reputation and a practice, for as Allen Ivey remarked: "There is just a very small window for private practitioners to make big money" (Littrell, 2001, p. 117).

CASE EXAMPLE

Sicily Sends Out Notices of Her Private Practice

Sicily could hardly wait to finish her course of study in counseling. She had always dreamed of being independent, and as soon as she passed the National Counselor Exam she threw a party with the theme "Independence Day!" At the party she announced that within the next few months she would start her new life as a private practitioner.

After the announcement, Sicily realized she could not become a private practitioner until she was licensed, which was many months away. She also realized she had no specialty, and therefore she doubted that people would line up to see her. Finally, she confessed that she did not have a clue as to how to go about setting up a business, which a private practice is. Putting away her dreams of practicing independently, Sicily went to work for a mental health agency.

Have you ever had dreams like Sicily's? If so, what do you think you will have to do to make them come true? If not, what do you think of Sicily's decision to work for a mental health agency?

Advantages in Setting Up a Private Practice

There are opportunities for counselors to enter private practice and succeed. Indeed, mental health agency administrators view "private practitioners … as the greatest competitors for insured clients" (Wyatt et al., 2000, p. 19). Among the advantages private practitioners have are the following:

- A growing dissatisfaction among consumers with mental health managed care. In such an environment, consumers are most likely to begin paying directly for services when they can afford it and not go through a managed care arrangement. Such an arrangement may benefit counselors in private practice and portions of the public.

- A chance for counselors to develop a niche or a specialty and become known in their communities as professionals who provide quality service in a distinct area and in the process gain excellent reputations as clinicians (Paterson, 2008).
- An opportunity for counselors to set up their office hours in a location and for times most convenient for them (Harrington, 2013).
- A chance for counselors to branch out in treatment services, such as coaching, consulting, or working with special populations such as older adults, especially if they live in large urban areas where there are abundant numbers of clients with business and other specific problems that are not necessarily traditionally counseling (Colburn, 2013).
- An opportunity to be entrepreneurial, using the enterprising aspect of their personality to advertise their services, and artistic using the creative side of their personality to develop products, such as books and videos. Clinicians usually cannot use these aspects of themselves as fully in agency settings because of other demands (Shallcross, 2011a).

Overall, whereas private practice has some drawbacks, it will continue as a place where counselors elect to work. It simply requires a commitment and the development of different skills than counselors in more traditional settings have.

Summary and Conclusion

Clinical mental health counseling originated in the 1970s primarily due to legislative initiatives of the time, specifically the Community Mental Health Centers Act of 1963. This act established mental health centers nationwide. Master's level counselors who worked in these centers were basically disenfranchised because they lacked credentials and a group to represent them. Thus, the main initiators behind the founding of the American Mental Health Counselors Association (AMHCA) were those of recognition and empowerment.

Clinical mental health counselors today are well established and work with a number of clients needing general and specialized treatment. Their work includes primary, secondary, and tertiary prevention with a focus on wellness. The specialty of clinical mental health counseling is accredited by CACREP on the master's level.

Those who concentrate their studies in this area work in settings that are varied. As a group, clinical mental health counselors identify themselves strongly as counselors who specialize in some of the same areas, such as depression, anxiety, and trauma, as other helping professionals such as psychiatrists and psychologists. They know the DSM well, but they are attuned to prevention, wellness, and development too.

Finally, this chapter has covered counselors in private practice, where there are opportunities and pitfalls. Counselors who work as private practitioners must have business and counseling abilities to be successful and be entrepreneurial. There are a number of difficulties associated with private practice, such as finding support and supervision. There are numerous rewards as well, such as setting one's own hours and skirting the headaches of managed care regulations if one wishes. Overall, private practice continues to be a popular alternative for counselors.

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

Try the Topic 4 Assignments: *Counseling in Mental Health and Private Practice.*

Epilogue

It is over! You've read some or all of the 18 chapters in this text and maybe even the appendices. You have most likely had a test or two (or maybe three or four) on this material, and you may have explored some of the topics in more depth through brief or extensive research or reaction papers. The most important part of what has occurred, however, involves the question: "What have you learned?"

It is relatively easy for the majority of us to briefly memorize facts and spit them back. It is quite another matter, though, to integrate knowledge into the essence of our being so that it makes a difference in our lives. I always tell my students I do not want them to get an understanding of counseling just into their heads. I want them to get it into the marrow of their bones where red blood cells are made and strength and vitality are created! If they do that, counseling can be transformative in their lives personally and professionally. My wish for you is that your appreciation of this profession you are entering, or at least considering, has grown exponentially, and you understand what counseling is and is not on the deepest level possible.

For review purposes let me highlight a few of the more salient parts of this text. First, counseling is a unique profession that has really become a strong entity with a distinct identity. Second, most associated with the profession agree that the **definition of counseling** is as follows: "Counseling is a professional relationship that empowers diverse individuals, families, and groups to accomplish mental health, wellness, education, and career goals." As such, counseling deals globally with development, prevention, wellness, and remediation. It is an active process, multicultural in nature, encompassing a variety of intrapersonal and interpersonal developmental and situational difficulties from persons, groups, families, and even society. Thus, counseling involves advocacy and social justice causes within community settings, as well as actions that lead to adjustment and growth on a smaller personal and interpersonal scale.

The American Counseling Association is the organization that counselors join and identify with as a professional home. Its 20 divisions and numerous interest groups encompass areas that counselors have an interest in—from creativity to career development. Most of the main foci and settings of counselors have been covered in this text, including those involving schools, colleges, cultures, diversity, human development, groups, families, rehabilitation, addiction, abuse, careers, assessment, research, ethics, spirituality, sexual orientation,

and mental health. Since 2015 every state in the United States plus Puerto Rico, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and the District of Columbia have licensed counselors, and since 1985 counselors have had their own honor society that promotes excellence in the profession: Chi Sigma Iota. Counselors may also become certified on a national level and in a specialty through the National Board of Certified Counselors.

However, counseling is more than just organizations, associations, settings, and topics. It is people and a way of life! Those who practice it benefit from it through developing a larger worldview and a greater depth of empathy and understanding of others. Unmentioned so far but significant is that counselors are some of the nicest people in the world, and the conventions and conferences of the American Counseling Association and its divisions are extremely informative, educational, and fun! Nevertheless, counseling has its challenges. One is the continued focus counselors must bring to sessions in order to concentrate on clients. What seems so simple is not. It takes effort, skill, and commitment to really be with someone else. Second, counselors will at times build up toxicity from listening to the difficulties of clients. Therefore, maintaining your personal health as well as your professional credentials takes time, sweat, continuing education, and a willingness to be vulnerable and open in ways most professions do not require.

Major trends in the counseling profession in 2017 and beyond include:

- immersion into the **growing intersection between physical, mental, and environmental health** and **need for more formal training in biopsychosocial aspects of life as well as psychopharmacology**. The connections between biological, psychological, and social dimensions of health and their connections with environmental factors are becoming increasingly important in working with clients who have such maladies as depression, bipolar disorders, and misuse of alcohol and controlled substances;
- a focus on health insurance, especially that provided under the **Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act** (PPACA, 2010) and government services. Counselors are faced with situations where there are needs but little or no care. Thus they must advocate with insurance and government agencies, for the profession, for client access to services, reimbursement, and improving public health. Mental health and substance use disorder services will be among multiple mental health care categories that need increased attention and greater coverage in society;
- working with **immigrants** and other oppressed populations. There are more than 38 million immigrants, both legal and illegal, living in the United States, and the number is growing. Many of them are stressed because of their status. At least 11 million are undocumented. In addition, a number are oppressed due to lack of skills, knowledge of the country, prejudice, fear of institutions such as the police, and lack of services including health care and other basic needs. This is a population counselors will need to help in the upcoming years for the sake of their mental health and that of society's (Hanna & Cardona, 2013);
- the galvanizing of an **identity** that supports counselors gaining recognition and respect among the general public and other helping professions (Reiner, Dobmeier, & Hernández, 2013). Unfortunately, what professional counselors do is still misunderstood by many, and increasing the recognition of what counselors do is a must if society is to benefit;
- becoming more integrated as a part of **TRICARE**. The 2015 **National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA)** made modifications in the **TRICARE** program. Under the new law, TRICARE independent practitioner status is extended to a broader group of state licensed counselors. Any applicant graduating from a CACREP or Regionally Accredited

institution will qualify until January 2021, when only CACREP-accredited institutions will qualify. As of January 1, 2017, all applicants must have passed the National Clinical Mental Health Counseling Examination (NCMHCE);

- offering more services to veterans. The Department of Veterans Affairs' (VA) large new **Choice Program** allows veterans to obtain a wide range of health care—including mental health services—from **non-VA providers**. Given the well-documented shortage of VA mental health services and providers, the program has significant potential to extend VA payments to many licensed professional counselors around the country.

In closing, let me return to the question I began with: "What have you learned?" Hopefully, your answer will be multidimensional and one that unfolds with time. You have some knowledge now as well as questions. Both will guide you as you enter the profession or decide to pursue another field of interest. As you reflect on or reread portions of this text, ask yourself what else you need to know. The important point is to remember that counseling and becoming a counselor are continuous endeavors. Counseling as a profession is evolving, and where it is now will not be where it is tomorrow, next week, or in years to come. That is positive because most individuals who want to work with people sincerely believe there is growth and development in humankind. Likewise, people attracted to the profession of counseling almost always want to become more than they are now.

Regardless of what you do with what you have learned and what you will learn in the future, I wish you well. I am glad I have been able to share words with you that I hope will make a difference in your life and the lives of those with whom you work. I am always open to your ideas, stories, and feedback. My e-mail is stg@wfu.edu.

Sincerely,
Samuel T. Gladding

APPENDIX A
History of Counseling

All those ancestors who now live in me
through pictures, stories, and memories
Have come to life collectively
as I walk the streets of Arlington.
Some tightly knit together and others estranged
these men and women politely arrange
themselves in different groups
as I envision
who they were as persons
and who they hoped to be.
In the silence of my stride
I reflect and quietly meet
a heritage in the colorful couples
from whom I am descended.

Reprinted from "From Whom I am Descended," by S. T. Gladding, 2006. © 2006 S. T. Gladding

MyCounselingLab® for Introduction to Counseling

After reading Appendix A, try the Topic 10 Assignments: *History of Counseling* and the Topic 6 Assignments: *Current Trends in Counseling.*

Counseling is a relatively new profession (Aubrey, 1977, 1982). It developed in the late 1890s and early 1900s, and was interdisciplinary from its inception. "Some of the functions of counselors were and are shared by persons in other professions" (Herr & Fabian, 1993, p. 3). Before the 1900s, most counseling was in the form of advice or information. In the United States, counseling developed out of a humanitarian concern to improve the lives of those adversely affected by the Industrial Revolution of the mid- to late 1800s (Aubrey, 1983). The **social welfare reform movement** (now known as **social justice**), the spread of public education, and various changes in population makeup (e.g., the enormous influx of immigrants) also influenced the growth of the fledgling profession (Aubrey, 1977; Goodyear, 1984). Overall, "counseling emerged during a socially turbulent period that straddled the ending of one century and the beginning of another, a period marked by great change that caused a major shift in the way individuals viewed themselves and others" (Ginter, 2002, p. 220).

Appendix A Overview

From reading this appendix you will learn about:

- The history of counseling and important events and people that have shaped the profession during different decades
- Current trends in counseling and where the profession of counseling is headed

As you read consider:

- How world events, governments, and strong personalities shape a profession such as counseling
- What trends you see on the horizon that you think may influence the future of counseling, including developing needs in humanity

Most of the pioneers in counseling identified themselves as teachers and social reformers/advocates. They focused on teaching children and young adults about themselves, others, and the world of work. Initially, these helpers were involved primarily in child welfare, educational/vocational guidance, and legal reform. Their work was built on specific information and lessons, such as moral instruction on being good and doing right, as well as a concentrated effort to deal with intra- and interpersonal relations (Nugent & Jones, 2009). They saw needs in American society and took steps to fulfill them. Nevertheless, "no mention of counseling was made in the professional literature until 1931" (Aubrey, 1983, p. 78). Classroom teachers and administrators were the main practitioners.

One way to chart the evolution of counseling is to trace important events and personal influences through the 20th century. Keep in mind that the development of professional counseling, like the activity itself, was and is a process. Therefore, some names and events do not fit neatly into a rigid chronology. They overlap. However, it is important to examine the history of counseling because a counselor who is informed about the development and transformation of the profession is likely to have a strong professional identity and subsequently make significant contributions to the field. By understanding counseling's past, you may better appreciate present and future trends of the profession.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

What do you know about your family and personal history that has helped you in your life? Why do you find this type of information valuable? What parallels do you see between knowing your family history and the history of counseling?

1900–1909

Counseling was an infant profession in the early 1900s. During this decade, however, three persons emerged as leaders in counseling's development: Frank Parsons, Jesse B. Davis, and Clifford Beers.

Frank Parsons, often called the **founder of guidance**, focused his work on growth and prevention. His influence was great in his time and it is "Parson's body of work and his efforts to help others [that] lie at the center of the wheel that represents present day counseling" (Ginter, 2002, p. 221). Parsons had a colorful life career in multiple disciplines, being a lawyer, an engineer, a college teacher, and a social worker before ultimately becoming a social reformer and working with youth (Hartung & Blustein, 2002; Pope & Sweinsdottir, 2005; Sweeney, 2001). He has been characterized as a broad scholar, a persuasive writer, a tireless activist, and a great intellect (Davis, 1988; Zytowski, 1985). However, he is best known for founding **Boston's Vocational Bureau** in 1908, a major step in the institutionalization of vocational guidance.

At the Vocational Bureau, Parsons worked with young people who were in the process of making career decisions. He "envisioned a practice of vocational guidance based on rationality and reason with service, concern for others, cooperation, and social justice among its core values" (Hartung & Blustein, 2002, p. 41). He theorized that **choosing a vocation** was a matter of relating **three factors: a knowledge of work, a knowledge of self, and a matching of the two through "true reasoning."** Thus, Parsons devised a number of procedures to help his clients learn more about themselves and the world of work. One of his devices was an extensive questionnaire that asked about

> experiences ("How did you spend each evening last week?"), preferences ("At a World's Fair, what would you want to see first? second? third?"), and morals ("When have you sacrificed advantage for the right?"). (Gummere, 1988, p. 404)

Parsons's book *Choosing a Vocation* (1909), published one year after his death, was quite influential, especially in Boston. For example, the superintendent of Boston schools, Stratton Brooks, designated 117 elementary and secondary teachers as vocational counselors. The "Boston example" soon spread to other major cities as school personnel recognized the need for vocational planning. By 1910, 35 cities were emulating Boston (Lee, 1966).

Jesse B. Davis was the first person to set up a systematized guidance program in the public schools (Aubrey, 1977; Brewer, 1942). As superintendent of the Grand Rapids, Michigan, school system, he suggested in 1907 that classroom teachers of English composition teach their students a lesson in guidance once a week, to accomplish the goal of building character and preventing problems. Influenced by progressive American educators such as Horace Mann and John Dewey, Davis believed that proper guidance would help cure the ills of American society (Davis, 1914). What he and other progressive educators advocated was not counseling in the modern sense but a forerunner of counseling: **school guidance** (a preventive educational means of teaching students how to deal effectively with life events).

Clifford Beers, a former Yale student, was hospitalized for depression several times during his life (Kiselica & Robinson, 2001). He found conditions in mental institutions deplorable and exposed them in his book, *A Mind That Found Itself* (1908), which became a popular best seller. Beers used the book as a platform to advocate for better mental health facilities and reform in the treatment of people with mental illness by making friends with and soliciting funds from influential people of his day, such as the Fords and Rockefellers. His work had an especially powerful influence on the fields of psychiatry and psychology. "Many people in these fields referred to what they were doing as counseling," which was seen "as a means of helping people adjust to themselves and society" (Hansen, Rossberg, & Cramer, 1994, p. 5). Beers's work was the impetus for the mental health movement in the United States, as well as advocacy groups that exist today including the National Mental Health Association and the National Alliance for the Mentally Ill. His work was also a **forerunner of mental health counseling**.

CASE EXAMPLE

Doug Deliberates

After reading about the three major pioneers in the profession of counseling, Doug deliberated about who among them was most important. At first he was sure it must be Frank Parsons because Parsons seemed the most scientific and influential of the group. Yet as he thought, he was not sure. Where would counseling be without Clifford Beers's influence on mental health and Jesse Davis's work in the school?

Who do you think was the most important of these three? Why?

1910s

Three events had a profound impact on the development of counseling during the 1910s. The first was the 1913 founding of the **National Vocational Guidance Association (NVGA**), which was the forerunner of the American Counseling Association. It began publishing a bulletin in 1915 (Goodyear, 1984). In 1921, the *National Vocational Guidance Bulletin* started regular publication. It evolved in later years to become the *National Vocational Guidance Magazine* (1924–1933),

Occupations: The Vocational Guidance Magazine (1933–1944), *Occupations: The Vocational Guidance Journal* (1944–1952), *Personnel and Guidance Journal* (1952–1984), and, finally, the *Journal of Counseling and Development* (1984 to the present). NVGA was important because it established an association offering guidance literature and united those with an interest in vocational counseling for the first time.

Complementing the founding of NVGA was congressional passage of the **Smith-Hughes Act** of 1917. This legislation provided funding for public schools to support vocational education.

World War I was the third important event of the decade. During the war "counseling became more widely recognized as the military began to employ testing and placement practices for great numbers of military personnel" (Hollis, 2000, p. 45). In this process, the U.S. Army commissioned the development of numerous psychological instruments, among them the **Army Alpha and Army Beta intelligence tests**. Several of the army's screening devices were employed in civilian populations after the war, and **psychometrics** (psychological testing) became a popular movement and an early foundation on which counseling was based.

Aubrey (1977) observes that, because the vocational guidance movement developed without an explicit philosophy, it quickly embraced psychometrics to gain a legitimate foundation in psychology. Reliance on psychometrics had both positive and negative effects. On the positive side, it gave vocational guidance specialists a stronger and more "scientific" identity. On the negative side, it distracted many specialists from examining developments in other behavioral sciences, such as sociology, biology, and anthropology.

1920s

The 1920s were relatively quiet for the developing counseling profession. This was a period of consolidation. **Education courses for counselors**, which had begun at Harvard University in 1911, almost exclusively emphasized vocational guidance during the 1920s. The dominant influences on the emerging profession were the progressive theories of education and the federal government's use of guidance services with war veterans.

A notable event was the **certification of counselors** in Boston and New York in the mid-1920s. Another turning point was the development of the first standards for the preparation and evaluation of occupational materials (Lee, 1966). Along with these standards came the publication of **new psychological instruments** such as Edward Strong's **Strong Vocational Interest Inventory (SVII)** in 1927. The publication of this instrument set the stage for future directions for assessment in counseling (Strong, 1943).

A final noteworthy event was Abraham and Hannah Stone's 1929 establishment of the **first marriage and family counseling center** in New York City. This center was followed by others across the nation, marking the beginning of the specialty of marriage and family counseling.

Throughout the decade, the guidance movement gained acceptance within American society. At the same time, the movement's narrow emphasis on vocational interests began to be challenged. Counselors were broadening their focus to include issues of personality and development, such as those that concerned the family.

1930s

The 1930s were not as quiet as the 1920s, in part because the **Great Depression influenced researchers and practitioners**, especially in university and vocational settings, to emphasize helping strategies and counseling methods that related to **employment**. A highlight of the decade was the development of the **first theory of counseling**, which was formulated by **E. G.**

Williamson and his colleagues (including John Darley and Donald Paterson) at the University of Minnesota. Williamson modified Parsons's theory and used it to work with students and the unemployed. His emphasis on a **direct, counselor-centered approach** came to be known by several names—for example, as the **Minnesota point of view** and **trait-factor counseling**. His pragmatic approach emphasized the counselor's teaching, mentoring, and influencing skills (Williamson, 1939).

One premise of Williamson's theory was that persons had **traits** (e.g., aptitudes, interests, personalities, achievements) that could be integrated in a variety of ways to form **factors** (constellations of individual characteristics). Counseling was based on a scientific, problem-solving, empirical method that was individually tailored to each client to help him or her stop nonproductive thinking/behavior and become an effective decision maker (Lynch & Maki, 1981). Williamson thought the task of the counselor was to ascertain a deficiency in the client, such as a lack of knowledge or a skill, and then to prescribe a procedure to rectify the problem. Williamson's influence dominated counseling for the next two decades, and he continued to write about his theory into the 1970s (Williamson & Biggs, 1979).

Another major occurrence was the **broadening of counseling beyond occupational concerns**. The seeds of this development were sown in the 1920s, when Edward Thorndike began to challenge the vocational orientation of the guidance movement (Lee, 1966). The work of **John Brewer** completed this change in emphasis. Brewer published a book titled *Education as Guidance* in 1932. He proposed that every teacher be a counselor and that guidance be incorporated into the school curriculum as a subject. Brewer believed that all education should focus on preparing students to live outside the school environment. His emphasis made counselors see vocational decisions as just one part of their responsibilities.

During the 1930s the U.S. government became more involved in guidance and counseling. For example, in 1938 Congress passed the **George-Dean Act** that created the **Vocational Education Division** of the U.S. Office of Education and an **Occupational Information and Guidance Service** (Sweeney, 2001). Evolving from this measure was the creation of state supervisors of guidance positions in state departments of education throughout the nation. Thus, school counseling, still known as guidance in the 1930s, became more of a national phenomenon. Furthermore, the government established the **U.S. Employment Service** in the 1930s. This agency published the first edition of the **Dictionary of Occupational Titles** *(DOT)* in 1939. The *DOT*, which became a major source of career information for guidance specialists working with students and the unemployed, described known occupations in the United States and coded them according to job titles.

1940s

Three major events in the 1940s radically shaped the practice of counseling: the theory of Carl Rogers, World War II, and government's involvement in counseling after the war.

Carl Rogers rose to prominence in 1942 with the publication of his book *Counseling and Psychotherapy*, which challenged the counselor-centered approach of Williamson as well as major tenets of Freudian psychoanalysis. Rogers emphasized the importance of the client, espousing a **nondirective approach to counseling**. His ideas were both widely accepted and harshly criticized. Rogers advocated giving clients responsibility for their own growth. He thought that if clients had an opportunity to be accepted and listened to, then they would begin to know themselves better and become more congruent (genuine). He described the role of the professional helper as being nonjudgmental and accepting. Thus, the helper served as a mirror, reflecting the verbal and emotional manifestations of the client.

Aubrey (1977, p. 292) has noted that, before Rogers, the literature in guidance and counseling was quite practical, dealing with testing, cumulative records, orientation procedures, vocations, and placement functions. In addition, this early literature dealt extensively with the goals and purpose of guidance. With Rogers, there was a new emphasis on the importance of the relationship in counseling, research, refinement of counseling technique, selection and training of future counselors, and the goals and objectives of counseling. Guidance, for all intents and purposes, suddenly disappeared as a major consideration in the bulk of the literature and was replaced by a decade or more of concentration on counseling. The Rogers revolution had a major impact on both counseling and psychology. Not only did Rogers's ideas come to the forefront, but a considerable number of alternative systems of psychotherapy emerged as well (Corsini, 2008).

With the advent of **World War II**, the U.S. government needed counselors and psychologists to help select and train specialists for the military and industry. The war also brought about a **new way of looking at vocations for men and women**. Many women worked outside the home during the war, exemplified by such personalities as Rosie the Riveter. Women's contributions to work and the well-being of the United States during the crisis of war made a lasting impact. Traditional occupational sex roles began to be questioned, and greater emphasis was placed on personal freedom.

After the war, the U.S. government further promoted counseling through the **George-Barden Act** of 1946, which provided vocational education funds through the U.S. Office of Education for **counselor training institutes** (Sweeney, 2001). In addition, the **Veterans Administration (VA)** funded the training of counselors and psychologists by granting stipends and paid internships for students engaged in graduate study. The VA also "rewrote specifications for vocational counselors and coined the term '**counseling psychologist**'" (Nugent, 1981, p. 25). Money made available through the VA and the GI Bill (benefits for veterans) influenced teaching professionals in graduate education to define their curriculum offerings more precisely. Counseling psychology, as a profession, began to move further away from its historical alliance with vocational guidance.

1950s

"If one decade in history had to be singled out for the most profound impact on counselors, it would be the 1950s" (Aubrey, 1977, p. 292). Indeed, the decade produced at least **five major events** that dramatically changed the history of counseling:

1. The establishment of the **American Personnel and Guidance Association (APGA**);
2. The chartering of the **American School Counselor Association (ASCA)**;
3. The establishment of **Division 17** (Society of Counseling Psychology) within the American Psychological Association (APA);
4. The passage of the **National Defense Education Act (NDEA)**; and
5. The introduction of **new guidance and counseling theories**.

AMERICAN PERSONNEL AND GUIDANCE ASSOCIATION. APGA grew out of the **Council of Guidance and Personnel Associations (CGPA)**, a loose confederation of organizations "concerned with educational and vocational guidance and other personnel activities" (Harold, 1985, p. 4). CGPA operated from 1934 to 1951, but its major drawback was a lack of power to commit its members to any course of action (Sheeley & Stickle, 2008). APGA was formed in 1952 with the purpose of formally organizing groups interested in guidance, counseling, and personnel matters. Its original four divisions were the American College Personnel Association

(Division 1), the National Association of Guidance Supervisors and Counselor Trainers (Division 2), the NVGA (Division 3), and the Student Personnel Association for Teacher Education (Division 4) (Sheeley, 2002). During its early history, APGA was an interest group rather than a professional organization because it did not originate or enforce standards for membership (Super, 1955).

THE CHARTERING OF THE AMERICAN SCHOOL COUNSELOR ASSOCIATION (ASCA). In 1953, the American School Counselor Association was chartered. It joined APGA as its fifth member shortly thereafter. By joining APGA, ASCA strengthened the association numerically, pragmatically, and philosophically.

DIVISION 17. In 1952, the Society of Counseling Psychology (Division 17) of APA was formally established. It was initially known as the **Division of Counseling Psychology**. Its formation required dropping the term "guidance" from what had formerly been the association's Counseling and Guidance Division. Part of the impetus for the division's creation came from the VA, but the main impetus came from APA members interested in **working with a more "normal" population** than the one seen by clinical psychologists (Whiteley, 1984).

Once created, Division 17 became more fully defined. Super (1955), for instance, distinguished between counseling psychology and clinical psychology, holding that counseling psychology was more concerned with normal human growth and development and was influenced in its approach by both vocational counseling and humanistic psychotherapy. Despite Super's work, counseling psychology had a difficult time establishing a clear identity within the APA (Whiteley, 1984). Yet the division's existence has had a major impact on the growth and development of counseling as a profession. In fact, luminaries in the counseling profession such as Gilbert Wrenn and Donald Super held offices in both Division 17 and in APGA divisions for years and published in the periodicals of both.

NATIONAL DEFENSE EDUCATION ACT. A fourth major event was the passage in 1958 of the National Defense Education Act (NDEA), which was enacted following the Soviet Union's launching of its first space satellite, *Sputnik I.* The act's primary purpose was to identify scientifically and academically talented students and promote their development. It provided funds through **Title V-A for upgrading school counseling programs**, established counseling and guidance institutes, and offered funds and stipends through **Title V-B** to train counselors. In 1964, the NDEA was extended to include elementary counseling. The results were impressive. From 1908 to 1958, the number of school counselors grew to 12,000. "In less than a decade, the number of school counselors quadrupled and counselor to student ratio decreased from 1 to 960 in 1958 to 1 to 450 by 1966–1967" (Bradley & Cox, 2001, p. 34). Indeed, the end of the 1950s began a boom in school counseling that lasted through the 1960s thanks to the cold war and the coming of school age of the baby boom generation (Baker, 1996).

PERSONAL REFLECTION

Much of the growth of counseling in the 1950s came as a reaction to external events or pressures. What other positive outcomes have you seen emerge from crises, such as natural or person-initiated disasters? For example, the state of New York passed legislation licensing counselors as mental health professionals after September 11, 2001.

NEW THEORIES. The last major event during this decade was the emergence of new guidance and counseling theories. Before **1950, four main theories** influenced the work of counselors: (a) psychoanalysis and insight theory (e.g., Sigmund Freud); (b) trait-factor or directive theories (e.g., E. G. Williamson); (c) humanistic and client-centered theories (e.g., Carl Rogers); and, to a lesser extent, (d) behavioral theories (e.g., B. F. Skinner). Debates among counselors usually centered on whether directive or nondirective counseling was most effective, and almost all counselors assumed that certain tenets of psychoanalysis (e.g., defense mechanisms) were true.

During the 1950s, debate gradually shifted away from this focus as new theories of helping began to emerge. Applied behavioral theories, such as Joseph Wolpe's systematic desensitization, began to gain influence. Cognitive theories also made an appearance, as witnessed by the growth of Albert Ellis's rational-emotive therapy, Eric Berne's transactional analysis, and Aaron Beck's cognitive therapy. Learning theory, self-concept theory, Donald Super's work in career development, and advances in developmental psychology made an impact as well (Aubrey, 1977). By the end of the decade, the number and complexity of theories associated with counseling had grown considerably.

1960s

The initial focus of the 1960s was on **counseling as a developmental profession**. **Gilbert Wrenn** set the tone for the decade in his widely influential book, *The Counselor in a Changing World* (1962a). His emphasis, reinforced by other prominent professionals such as Leona Tyler and Donald Blocher, was on working with others to resolve developmental needs. Wrenn's book had influence throughout the 1960s, and he, along with Tyler, became one of the strongest counseling advocates in the United States.

The impact of the developmental model lessened, however, as the decade continued, primarily because of **three events: the Vietnam War, the civil rights movement, and the women's movement**. Each event stirred up passions and pointed out needs within society. Many counselors attempted to address these issues by concentrating their attention on special needs created by the events.

Other powerful influences that emerged during the decade were the **humanistic counseling theories** of Dugald Arbuckle, Abraham Maslow, and Sidney Jourard. Also important was the phenomenal growth of the **group movement** (Gladding, 2016b). The emphasis of counseling shifted from a one-on-one encounter to small-group interaction. **Behavioral counseling** grew in importance with the appearance of **John Krumboltz's Revolution in Counseling** (1966b), in which learning (beyond insight) was promoted as the root of change. Thus, the decade's initial focus on development became sidetracked. As Aubrey notes, "the cornucopia of competing counseling methodologies presented to counselors reached an all-time high in the late 1960s" (1977, p. 293).

Another noteworthy occurrence was the passage of the 1963 **Community Mental Health Centers Act**, which authorized the establishment of community mental health centers. These centers opened up opportunities for counselor employment outside educational settings. For instance, alcohol abuse counseling and addiction counseling, initially called **drug abuse counseling**, began in the 1960s and were offered in mental health centers among other places. Marriage and family counseling also emerged in such centers during this time because of the increase in the divorce rate (Hollis, 2000).

Professionalism within the APGA and the continued professional movement within Division 17 of the APA also increased during the 1960s. In 1961, APGA published a "sound

code of ethics for counselors" (Nugent, 1981, p. 28). Also during the 1960s, Loughary, Stripling, and Fitzgerald (1965) edited an APGA report that summarized role definitions and **training standards** for school counselors. Division 17, which had further clarified the definition of a counseling psychologist at the 1964 Greyston Conference, began in 1969 to publish a professional journal, ***The Counseling Psychologist***, with Gilbert Wrenn as its first editor.

A final noteworthy milestone was the establishment of the **ERIC Clearinghouse on Counseling and Personnel Services (CAPS)** at the University of Michigan. Founded in 1966 by Garry Walz and funded by the Office of Educational Research and Improvement at the U.S. Department of Education, ERIC/CAPS was another example of the impact of government on the development of counseling. Through the years ERIC/CAPS would become one of the largest and most used resources on counseling activities and trends in the United States and throughout the world. It also sponsored conferences on leading topics in counseling that brought national leaders together.

1970s

The 1970s saw the emergence of several trends that were influenced by actions apart from and within counseling circles. New initiatives related to diversity such as working with women, minorities, and people with disabilities were initiated. They were partly the result of the passage of Title IX, affirmative action, and legislation for disabled persons. Within counseling, occurrences that propelled the profession forward were the formation of **helping skills programs**, the beginning of **licensure**, and the further development of the APGA.

DIVERSIFICATION IN COUNSELING SETTINGS. The rapid growth of counseling outside educational institutions began in the 1970s when mental health centers and community agencies began to employ counselors. This hiring occurred for several reasons including the passage of new federal legislation, which opened up human services activities more to girls and women, minorities, and persons with disabilities. Specifically, **Title IX** of the Education Amendments came online, along with **affirmative action** laws, and **antidiscrimination legislation** against people with disabilities.

The diversification of counseling meant that specialized training began to be offered in counselor education programs. It also meant the development of new concepts of counseling. For example, Lewis and Lewis (1977) coined the term **community counselor** for a new type of counselor who could function in multidimensional roles regardless of employment setting. Many community counseling programs were established, and counselors became more common in agencies such as mental health clinics, hospices, employee assistance programs, psychiatric hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and substance abuse centers. Equally as striking, and as dramatic in growth, was the formation of the **American Mental Health Counseling Association (AMHCA)** within APGA. Founded in 1976, AMHCA quickly became one of the largest divisions within APGA and united mental health counselors into a professional organization where they defined their roles and goals.

HELPING SKILLS PROGRAMS. The 1970s saw the development of **helping skills programs** that concentrated on relationship and communication skills. Begun by Truax and Carkhuff (1967) and Ivey (1971), these programs taught basic counseling skills to professionals and nonprofessionals alike. The emphasis was humanistic and eclectic. It was assumed that certain

fundamental skills should be mastered to establish satisfactory personal interaction. A bonus for counselors who received this type of training was that they could teach it to others rather easily. Counselors could now consult by teaching some of their skills to those with whom they worked, mainly teachers and paraprofessionals. In many ways, this trend was a new version of Brewer's concept of education as guidance.

STATE LICENSURE. By the mid-1970s, state boards of examiners for psychologists had become restrictive. Some of their restrictions, such as barring graduates of education department counseling programs from taking the psychology licensure exam, caused considerable tension, not only between APA and APGA but also within the APA membership itself. The result was APGA's move toward state and national licensure for counselors. Thomas J. Sweeney (1991) chaired the first APGA Licensure Committee and he and his successors did so with much success. **Virginia was the first state to adopt a professional counselor licensure law**, doing so in 1976. It was followed quickly by Arkansas and Alabama before the decade ended (Figure Appendix A.1). In regard to licensure, it should be noted that California passed a marriage, family, and child counselor law in 1962. The problem with the California law was that it defined the term "counselor" broadly and later replaced the term with the word "therapist," which was strictly defined, and which ultimately disenfranchised counselors. It was not until 2010 that the California legislature passed a professional counselor licensure law.

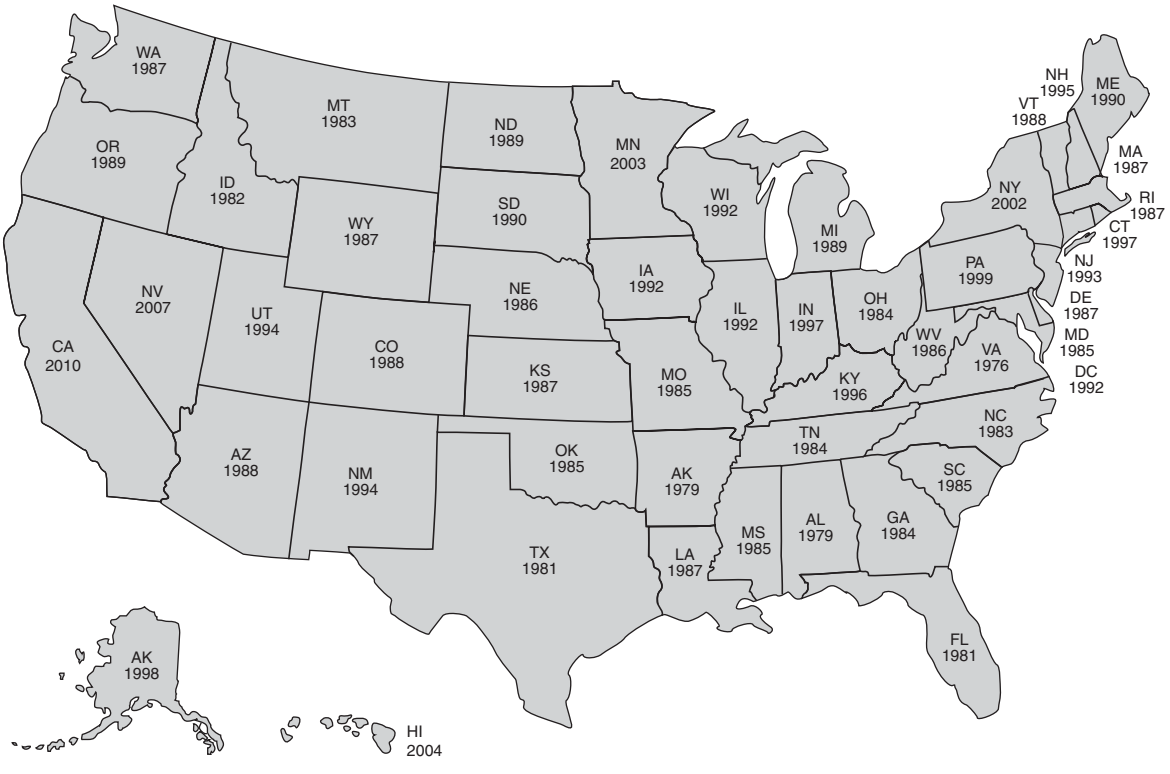


FIGURE APPENDIX A.1 All states legally regulate counselors

A STRONG APGA. During the 1970s, APGA emerged as an even stronger professional organization. Several changes altered its image and function, one of which was the building of its own headquarters in Alexandria, Virginia. APGA also began to question its professional identification because guidance and personnel seemed to be outmoded ways of defining the organization's emphases.

In 1973, the **Association of Counselor Educators and Supervisors (ACES)**, a division of APGA, **outlined the standards for a master's degree in counseling**. Robert Stripling of the University of Florida spearheaded that effort. In 1977, ACES approved guidelines for doctoral preparation in counseling (Stripling, 1978). During the decade, APGA membership increased to almost 40,000. Four new divisions (in addition to AMHCA) were chartered: the Association for Religious and Value Issues in Counseling, the Association for Specialists in Group Work, the Association for Non-White Concerns in Personnel and Guidance, and the Public Offender Counselor Association.

CASE EXAMPLE

Justin Feels Justified

Justin received his counseling degree in the mid-1970s. Although counseling was not as developed as it is now, Justin feels considerable pride in how the profession grew during "his decade." He feels justified telling others that the 1970s was the best decade for becoming a counselor. How is his claim supported? What might he be overlooking?

1980s

The 1980s saw the continued growth of counseling as a profession, exemplified by proactive initiatives from counselors associated with APGA and Division 17. Among the most noteworthy events of the decade were those that standardized the training and certification of counselors, recognized counseling as a distinct profession, increased the diversification of counselor specialties, and emphasized human growth and development.

STANDARDIZATION OF TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION. The move toward standardized training and certification was one that began early in the decade and grew stronger yearly. In **1981**, the **Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP)** was formed as an affiliate organization of APGA. It refined the standards first proposed by ACES in the late 1970s and initially accredited four programs and recognized others that had been accredited by the California state counselor association and ACES (Steinhauser & Bradley, 1983). In 1987, **CACREP achieved membership in the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation** (COPA), bringing it "into a position of accreditation power parallel to" such specialty accreditation bodies as the APA (Herr, 1985, p. 399). CACREP standardized counselor education programs for master's and doctoral programs in the areas of school, community, mental health, and marriage and family counseling, as well as for personnel services for college students.

Complementary to the work of CACREP, the **National Board for Certified Counselors (NBCC)**, which was formed in **1982**, began to certify counselors on a national level. It developed a standardized test and defined eight major subject areas in which counselors should be

knowledgeable: (a) human growth and development, (b) social and cultural foundations, (c) helping relationships, (d) groups, (e) lifestyle and career development, (f) appraisal, (g) research and evaluation, and (h) professional orientation. To become a National Certified Counselor (NCC), examinees have to pass a standardized test and meet experiential and character reference qualifications. By the end of the decade, there were approximately 17,000 NCC professionals.

Finally, in collaboration with CACREP, the **National Academy of Certified Clinical Mental Health Counselors** (NACCMHC), an affiliate of the AMHCA, continued to define training standards and certify counselors in mental health counseling, a process it had begun in the late 1970s (Seiler, Brooks, & Beck, 1987; Wilmarth, 1985). It also began training supervisors of mental health counselors in 1988. Both programs attracted thousands of new professionals into counseling and upgraded the credentials of those already in the field.

COUNSELING AS A DISTINCT PROFESSION. The **evolution of counseling in the 1980s as a distinct helping profession** came as a result of events, issues, and forces, both inside and outside APGA (Heppner, 1990b). Inside APGA was a growing awareness among its leaders that the words "personnel" and "guidance" no longer described the work of its members (Sheeley, 2002). In **1984**, after considerable debate, the **APGA changed its name to the American Association for Counseling and Development (AACD)** to "reflect the changing demographics of its membership and the settings in which they worked" (Herr, 1985, p. 395). The name change was symbolic of the rapid transformation in identity that APGA members had been experiencing through the implementation of policies regarding training, certification, and standards. External events that influenced APGA to change its name and ultimately its focus included legislation, especially on the federal level, that recognized mental health providers and actions by other mental health services associations.

Moreover, there was a newness in professional commitment among AACD members. **Chi Sigma Iota, an international academic and professional honor society**, was formed in **1985** by Thomas J. Sweeney to promote excellence in the counseling profession. It grew to more than 100 chapters and 5,000 members by the end of the decade (Sweeney, 1989). Furthermore, liability insurance policies, new counseling specialty publications, legal defense funds, legislative initiatives, and a variety of other membership services were made available to AACD members by its national headquarters (Myers, 1990). By 1989, more than 58,000 individuals had become members of AACD, an increase of more than 18,000 members in 10 years.

The founding of CSI was followed the next year, **1986**, by the establishment of the **American Association of State Counseling Boards (AASCB)** by Ted Remley. AASCB from the beginning was an association of bodies that were legally responsible for the registration, certification, or licensing of counselors within their jurisdictions in the United States. The first meeting of the group was in Charleston, South Carolina.

Division 17 also continued to grow at a steady rate (Woody, Hansen, & Rossberg, 1989). In 1987, a professional standards conference was assembled by its president, George Gazda, to define further the uniqueness of counseling psychology and counseling in general.

PERSONAL REFLECTION

What's in a name? Think of your own name and how it has influenced your relationships. If you have changed your name, write down some of the impacts of that change. What might be some of the ramifications of a counseling organization changing its name?

MORE DIVERSIFICATION OF COUNSELING. During the 1980s, counselors became more diversified. Large numbers of counselors continued to be employed in primary and secondary schools and in higher education in a variety of student personnel services. Mental health counselors and community/agency counselors were the two largest blocks of professionals outside formal educational environments. In addition, the number of counselors swelled in mental health settings for business employees, the aging, and married persons and families. Symbolic of that growth, the Association for Adult Development and Aging (AADA) and the International Association for Marriage and Family Counselors (IAMFC) were organized and chartered as divisions of AACD in 1987 and 1990, respectively.

Strong membership in AACD divisions dedicated to group work, counselor education, humanistic education, measurement and development, religious and value issues, employment and career development, rehabilitation, multicultural concerns, addiction and offender work, and military personnel further exemplified the diversity of counseling during the 1980s. Special issues of AACD journals focused on topics such as violence (*Journal of Counseling and Development*, March 1987), the gifted and talented (*Journal of Counseling and Development*, May 1986), the arts (*Journal of Mental Health Counseling*, January 1985), and prevention (*Elementary School Guidance and Counseling*, October 1989). These publications helped broaden the scope of counseling services and counselor awareness.

INCREASED EMPHASIS ON HUMAN GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT. Counseling's emphasis on human growth and development during the 1980s took several forms. For example, a new spotlight was placed on developmental counseling across the **life span** (Gladstein & Apfel, 1987). New behavioral expressions associated with Erik Erikson's first five stages of life development were formulated as well (Hamachek, 1988), and an increased emphasis on the development of adults and the elderly resulted in the formation of the Association for Adult Aging and Development (AAAD).

A second way that human growth and development was stressed was through increased attention to **gender issues** and **sexual preferences** (O'Neil & Carroll, 1988; Pearson, 1988; Weinrach, 1987). Carol Gilligan's (1982) landmark study on the development of moral values in females, which helped introduce **feminist theory** into the counseling arena, forced human growth specialists to examine the differences between genders.

An emphasis on **moral development** was the third way in which human growth issues were highlighted (Colangelo, 1985; Lapsley & Quintana, 1985). There was a renewed emphasis on models of moral development, such as Lawrence Kohlberg's theory (1969), and increased research in the area of enhancing moral development. In counselor education, it was found that moral development was closely related to both cognitive ability and empathy (Bowman & Reeves, 1987).

Finally, the challenges of working with different ethnic and **cultural groups** received more discussion (Ponterotto & Casas, 1987). In focusing on multicultural issues, the Association for Multicultural Counseling and Development (AMCD) took the lead, but multicultural themes, such as the importance of diversity, became a central issue among all groups, especially in light of the renewed racism that developed in the 1980s (Carter, 1990).

1990s

The 1990s continued to see changes in the evolution of the counseling profession, some of them symbolic and others structural. One change that was significant was the **1992** decision by the AACD to modify its name and become the **American Counseling Association (ACA)**. The new name better reflected the membership and mission of the organization.

A second noteworthy event in the 1990s also occurred in 1992, when **counseling**, as a **primary mental health profession**, was included for the **first time** in the health care human resource statistics compiled by the Center for Mental Health Services and the National Institute of Mental Health (Manderscheid & Sonnenschein, 1992). This type of recognition put counseling on par with other mental health specialties such as psychology, social work, and psychiatry. By the beginning of the 21st century, it was estimated that there were more than 100,000 counselors in the United States.

A third event in counseling that also originated in 1992 was the writing of the **multicultural counseling competencies and standards** by Sue, Arredondo, and McDavis (1992). Although these competencies mainly applied to counseling with people of color, they set the stage for a larger debate about the nature of multicultural counseling—for instance, the inclusion within the definition of other groups, such as people with disabilities. Thus, a lively discussion occurred during the decade about what diversity and counseling within a pluralistic society entailed (Weinrach & Thomas, 1998).

A fourth issue in the 1990s was a focus on health care and an **increase in managed health care organizations**. Conglomerates emerged, and many counselors became providers under these new organized ways of providing services. As a result, the number of independent counselor practitioners decreased as did the number of sessions a counselor could offer under managed health care plans. A new emphasis on legislation connected with these organizations forced counselors to become increasingly informed and active as legislative proponents (Barstow, 1998).

In addition, there was a renewed focus within the decade on counseling issues related to the whole person. Counselors became more aware of social factors important to the development and maintenance of mental disorders and health including the importance of organism-context interaction (i.e., **contextualism**) (Thomas, 1996). These factors include spirituality, family environment, socioeconomic considerations, the impact of groups and group work, and prevention (Bemak, 1998).

Other developments in the 1990s included the following:

- The merger of the National Academy of Clinical Mental Health Counselors with NBCC to credential counselors.
- The growth of CACREP-accredited programs in counselor education on both the doctoral and master's levels.
- An increase in the number of publications on counseling by ACA, commercial publishers, and ERIC/CASS (Counseling and Student Services Clearinghouse).
- The growth of Chi Sigma Iota to more than 200 chapters and 20,000 members.
- Growth of state counselor licensure laws.

CURRENT TRENDS IN THE 21ST CENTURY

In **2002, counseling** formally **celebrated its 50th anniversary** and in **2012** its **60th anniversary** as a profession under the umbrella of the ACA. However, within the celebration was a realization that counseling is ever changing and that emphases on certain topics, issues, and concerns at the beginning of the 21st century would most likely change with the needs of clients and society. The changing roles of men and women, innovations in media and technology, poverty, homelessness, trauma, loneliness, and aging, among other topics, captured counseling's attention as the new century began (Lee & Walz, 1998; Webber & Mascari, 2010). Among the

most pressing topics were dealing with accreditation of counseling programs and strengthening counselors' credentials; dealing with violence, trauma, and crises; meeting the challenge of managed care; promoting wellness; a concern for social justice and advocacy; greater emphasis on technology; leadership; strengthening identity; the internationalization of counseling; licensure portability; and uniformity of counselor education standards.

Accreditation of Counseling Programs and Strengthening Counselors' Credentials

Accreditation of counselor education programs started with the Association for Counselor Education and Supervision (ACES) and their recognition in the late 1970s of four counselor education programs nationwide as meeting what they considered the highest standard. However, accreditation quickly was transferred to a new national group affiliated with the American Personnel and Guidance Association (now the American Counseling Association), the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Education Programs (CACREP) in 1981. Since that time CACREP has drawn up and revised standards for the profession of counseling, and more than half of the colleges and universities that offer counseling education programs have met CACREP standards. Before CACREP came into existence, another counseling-related accrediting body was formed: CORE (Council on Rehabilitation Counseling). Smaller in scope and more specialized, CORE coexisted with CACREP until 2013. Then the two entities signed an affiliation agreement, which later turned into a Plan for Merger in 2017. Beginning July 1, 2017, CACREP began carrying on the mission of both organizations.

At the same time the two accrediting bodies for counseling were merging, other activities within the profession of counseling were strengthening counselor professionals' credentials. The National Board for Certified Counselors announced that after the year 2020 it would no longer certify applicants who did not graduate from a CACREP-approved program for the National Certified Counselor (NCC) credential.

Dealing with Violence, Trauma, and Crises

Conflict is a part of most societies, even those that are predominantly peaceful. It occurs "when a person perceives another to be interfering or obstructing progress toward meeting important needs" (Corcoran & Mallinckrodt, 2000, p. 474). **Violence** results when one or more parties address conflict in terms of win–lose tactics. In the United States concerns about conflict and safety from both a prevention and treatment standpoint have emerged in the past couple of decades from a rash of school shootings, such as at Columbine and Sandy Hook, and the Oklahoma City bombing where in each a number of innocent people were killed (Daniels, 2002). Other senseless, vicious, and deadly shootings, such as the ones that occurred in Charleston, South Carolina in July 2015 and in Orlando, Florida in June 2016, have also made dealing with this topic both needed and necessary.

A defining moment in conflict and violence occurred on **9/11/2001** when terrorists crashed commercial airliners into the World Trade Center towers in New York City and the Pentagon in Washington, DC. These acts signaled the beginning of an active and new emphasis in counseling on preparing and responding to **trauma and tragedies** such as those associated with Hurricane Katrina, the Iraq and Afghanistan Wars, and the Virginia Tech shootings (Walz & Kirkman, 2002; Webber & Mascari, 2010). Within this new emphasis is a practical focus, such as developing crisis plans and strategies for working with different age groups from young children to the elderly in order to provide psychological first aid and facilitate the grieving and healing process.

Trauma is a normal response to a very abnormal situation. "Natural disasters, ongoing wars, terrorist attacks, plane crashes, school violence and abuse are among the most widely recognized causes of trauma . . . trauma can also stem from events that don't necessarily make the national news" (Shallcross, 2010, p. 26). Indeed, there are the tragedies of daily life—auto accidents, or the sudden loss of family members, friends, classmates, or coworkers that have a traumatic effect on individuals as profound as any major occurrence in the world. These events and the people who experience them are those with whom counselors interact with most. Some of the signs and symptoms associated with **trauma-induced stress** include sleep disturbance, emotional instability, impaired concentration, and an inability to perform routine and regular daily tasks. However, not all signs of trauma are visible. Nevertheless, early intervention for trauma survivors should emphasize helping them to connect with natural social support systems and resources that are available to them in their communities.

In the area of dealing with trauma, a renewed emphasis has been focused in recent years on the treatment of stress and both **acute stress disorder (ASD)** and **posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD)** (Jordan, 2002; LeDoux, Keane, & Shiromani, 2014; Marotta, 2000; Taylor & Baker, 2007). Both ASD and PTSD develop as a result of being exposed to a traumatic event involving actual or threatened injury (American Psychiatric Association, 1994). Threats are associated with intense fear, helplessness, or horror. ASD is more transient; people develop symptoms within about 4 weeks of a situation and resolve them within about another 4 weeks (Jordan, 2002). However, PTSD differs in that whereas, except in cases of delayed onset, symptoms occur within about a month of an incident, they may last for months or years if not treated. People who develop PTSD may display a number of symptoms including reexperiencing the traumatic event again through flashbacks, avoidance of trauma-related activities, and emotional numbing plus other disorders such as substance abuse, obsessive-compulsive disorders, and panic disorders (Jones, Young, & Leppma, 2010).

Many survivors of the 9/11 World Trade Center attacks suffered from PTSD years later. A survey of more than 3,200 evacuees of the Twin Towers found that nearly all suffered at least one PTSD symptom and 15% had PTSD 2 or 3 years after the attacks. The likelihood of PTSD was greater for those who evacuated later, were on a high floor, or worked for a company that lost employees in the disaster (Columbia University's Mailman School of Public Health, 2011).

Counselors who are employed in the area of working with ASD or PTSD clients need specialized training to help these individuals. Crises often last in people's minds long after the events that produced them. **Crisis counseling** as well as long-term counseling services are often needed, especially with individuals who have PTSD. For example, psychosocial and moral development may be arrested in PTSD war veterans, making it more difficult for them to have successful relationships and to cope by themselves "with the trauma, confusion, emotion, brutality, and fear associated with combat" (Taylor & Baker, 2007, p. 368). "It is only by recognizing and treatment of PTSD that trauma victims can hope to move past the impact of trauma and lead healthy lives" (Grosse, 2002, p. 25).

The Challenge of Managed Care

"**Managed care** involves a contractual arrangement between a mental health professional and a third party, the managed care company, regarding the care and treatment of the first party, the client" (Murphy, 1998, p. 3). Managed care is and will be a major concern to counselors during the 21st century and indeed has already become the new gatekeeper for mental health practice (Lawless, Ginter, & Kelly, 1999). There are only a few dominant companies in the managed care

business, but their influence is tremendous. They determine how health care providers, including counselors, deliver services and what rights and recourses consumers have.

"Although managed care models have promoted accountability in treatment through an emphasis on quality over quantity of services, such models often fail to acknowledge critical differences in treatment needs related to specific issues or specific populations" (Calley, 2007, p. 132). Managed care arrangements often require clients first to see a gatekeeper physician before they can be referred to a specialist such as a counselor. This restriction, along with limited financial reimbursement, and limitations on sessions allowed under managed care has had mixed results.

Managed care has advanced the counseling profession by including counselors on both managed care boards and as providers of services (Goetz, 1998). However, managed care has also had a negative impact on the profession (Daniels, 2001). As a group, counselors have not been well compensated under most managed care arrangements. Client consumers have often been limited in getting the services they need. Likewise, counselors have been frustrated in being able to offer adequate treatment or be seated on managed care boards. In addition, managed care companies have shifted the focus of treatment from treatment that was relationship based, such as counseling, to treatment that is more medication-only based even though the research does not support such an emphasis (Nordal, 2010). Finally, there are ethical concerns in managed care services offered by counselors to clients. These concerns are around issues like informed consent, confidentiality, maintaining records, competence, integrity, human welfare, conflict of interest, and conditions of employment (Daniels, 2001).

The challenge for counselors in the future is to find ways to either work more effectively with managed care companies or work outside such companies and still be major players in the mental health arena. If counselors stay with managed care services, it will become increasingly important for them to be on managed care provider boards, for it is these boards that will ultimately determine who is credentialed and for what with managed care organizations. Regardless, it will be essential for counselors to attain a national provider number if they are to maintain flexibility in the services they provide.

CASE EXAMPLE

The Limitations on Lauren

Lauren was well established as a counselor. She was known for her effectiveness. She was into long-term counseling relationships, though, and thought that anything less than a 3-month commitment to the counseling process was a waste for both the client and the counselor.

Lauren's philosophy and her commitment to the process of counseling bothered her when a new client, Lucy, who appeared quite depressed showed up in her office with a managed care contract that allowed only six sessions. Lauren knew she could not help Lucy very effectively in six sessions. Yet, she knew that to turn her away might make her more disturbed.

What would you do if you were in Lauren's shoes?

Promoting Wellness

In recent years, the idea of promoting wellness within the counseling profession has grown (Lawson, Venart, Hazler, & Kottler, 2007; Myers & Sweeney, 2005, 2008). Wellness involves many aspects of life including the physical, intellectual, social, psychological, emotional, and

environmental. Myers, Sweeney, and Witmer (2000) define **wellness** as a way of life oriented toward optimal health and well-being in which body, mind, and spirit are integrated by the individual to live life more fully within the human and natural community. "Ideally, it is the optimum state of health and well-being that each individual is capable of achieving" (p. 252).

A model for promoting wellness has been developed by Myers et al. (2000). It revolves around **five life tasks: spirituality, self-direction, work and leisure, friendship,** and **love**. Some of these tasks, such as self-direction, are further subdivided into a number of subtasks, such as sense of worth, sense of control, problem solving and creativity, sense of humor, and self-care. The premise of this model is that healthy functioning occurs on a developmental continuum that is interactive, and healthy behaviors at one point in life affect subsequent development and functioning as well.

More and more, "professional counselors seek to encourage wellness, a positive state of well-being, through developmental, preventive, and wellness-enhancing interventions" (Myers & Sweeney, 2008, p. 482). There is still debate over the exact definition of wellness and how it is measured (Roscoe, 2009). However, it appears that wellness will be one of the major emphases within counseling in the 21st century because of the counseling profession's focus on health and well-being as a developmental aspect of life.

Concern for Social Justice and Advocacy

Early pioneers in what evolved to be counseling were interested in the welfare of people in society. Therefore, it is not surprising that counselors of today are drawn to social justice causes and to advocacy. **Social justice** "reflects a fundamental valuing of fairness and equity in resources, rights, and treatment for marginalized individuals and groups of people who do not share the power in society because of their immigration, racial, ethnic, age, socioeconomic, religious heritage, physical abilities, or sexual orientation status groups" (Constantine, Hage, Kindaichi, & Bryant, 2007, p. 24). Major elements of a social justice approach include "helping clients identify and challenge environmental limits to their success," "challenging systematic forms of oppression through counselor social action," and "liberating clients from oppressive social practices" (Astramovich & Harris, 2007, p. 271). Social justice also helps counselors become more attuned to social injustices and thereby work with clients in a more sensitive and just manner (Hays, Prosek, & McLeod, 2010).

Among the active involvement actions counselors are taking in social justice causes now are advocacy, along with community outreach and public policy making (Constantine et al., 2007). **Advocacy** involves "helping clients challenge institutional and social barriers that impede academic, career, or personal-social development" (Lee, 1998, pp. 8–9). The purpose is to "increase a client's sense of personal power and to foster sociopolitical changes that reflect greater responsiveness to the client's personal needs" (Kiselica & Robinson, 2001, p. 387).

In order to be effective as an advocate, counselors need to have "the capacity for commitment and an appreciation of human suffering; nonverbal and verbal communications skills; the ability to maintain a multisystems perspective"; individual, group, and organizational intervention skills; "knowledge and use of the media, technology, and the Internet; and assessment and research skills" (Kiselica & Robinson, 2001, p. 391). Advocates must also be socially smart, knowing themselves, others, and the systems around them. Likewise, they must know when to be diplomatic as well as confrontational. In addition, they must have a knowledge and passion for the cause or causes they advocate for and be willing to be flexible and compromise to obtain realistic goals.

CASE EXAMPLE

The Tragic Death of Deamonte—A True Story

Lee and Rodgers (2009) tell the story of the death of a 12-year-old boy in the metropolitan Washington, DC area whose name was Deamonte. His mother was a wage-reliant worker with no health insurance and whose family Medicaid coverage had temporarily lapsed. When Deamonte got a toothache, his mother could not afford the $80 dental bill so he initially went untreated. By the time he was seen the bacteria from the abscess in his rotting tooth had spread to his brain. "After two operations and 6 weeks of hospital care, Deamonte ultimately died. It was later revealed that Deamonte and his younger brother, DaShawn, never received dental attention at any time during their young lives" (p. 284).

How does this story personalize the need for social justice and advocacy? What do you think counselors can or should do when they encounter situations where a tragedy of this magnitude may happen?

In the American Counseling Association, Counselors for Social Justice (CSJ) and ACES are the leading groups for advocacy and social justice. Chi Sigma Iota (Counseling Academic and Professional Honor Society International) and NBCC are the leading advocacy groups outside the ACA for these causes. "Counselors have an ethical and moral mandate to work toward social justice" (Bryan, 2009, p. 510).

Greater Emphasis on Technology

Technology use has grown rapidly in counseling (Kennedy, 2008b; Shaw & Shaw, 2006). What once was considered promising has now become reality, and technology "is having a profound impact on almost every aspect of life including education, business, science, religion, government, medicine, and agriculture" (Hohenshil, 2000, p. 365). For example, technology, particularly the Internet, is now a major tool for career planning (Harris-Bowlsbey & Sampson, 2005).

Initially, technology was used in counseling to facilitate record keeping, manipulate data, and do word processing. More attention is now being placed on factors affecting technology and client interaction, especially on the Internet and on telephones (Reese, Conoley, & Brossart, 2006). "The number of network-based computer applications in counseling has been increasing rapidly" (Sampson, Kolodinsky, & Greeno, 1997, p. 203). Listservs and bulletin board systems (BBSs) have become especially popular for posting messages and encouraging dialogue between counselors. One of the most popular listservs in counseling, at least among counselor educators, is CESNet. E-mail is also used in counselor-to-counselor interactions as well as counselor-to-client conversations. Websites are maintained by counseling organizations, counselor education programs, and individual counselors (Pachis, Rettman, & Gotthoffer, 2001). For instance, the American Counseling Association's website is www.counseling.org. There are even **"online" professional counseling journals**, the first being the *Journal of Technology in Counseling* (Layne & Hohenshil, 2005; www.jtc.colstate.edu/) and the most recent being *The Professional Counselor: Research and Practice* (www.tpcjournal.nbcc.org/).

The similarities between working with certain aspects of technology (e.g., computers or telephones) and working with clients are notable (e.g., establishing a relationship, learning a

client's language, learning a client's thought process, setting goals, and taking steps to achieve them). However, the practice is fraught with ethical and legal risks, such as (a) the issue of confidentiality, (b) how to handle emergency situations, (c) the lack of nonverbal information, (d) the danger of offering online services over state judicial lines, (e) the lack of outcome research on the effectiveness of online counseling services, (f) technology failures, and (g) the difficulties of establishing rapport with a client who is not visually seen (Pollock, 2006; Shaw & Shaw, 2006).

Despite drawbacks, a number of counselors and counseling-related organizations offer services across the Internet (e.g., suicide prevention; Befrienders International, 2007) and through the telephone (adolescent smokers cessation help; Tedeschi, Zhu, Anderson, Cummins, & Ribner, 2005). This trend is understandable given the fact that people are pressed for time, phone services are readily available, and Internet use is ubiquitous.

Telephone counselors can use Web technology to enhance the services they offer if they follow guidelines adopted by the NBCC on Internet counseling (www.nbcc.org/ServiceCenter/Ethics). Clients who may be especially well served through the use of **online counseling** are those who (a) are geographically isolated, (b) are physically disabled, (c) would ordinarily not seek counseling, and (d) are more prone to writing than speaking (Shaw & Shaw, 2006).

Competencies for counselors continue to be developed in regard to the use of technology in therapy. These competencies include skills they should master such as being able to use word processing programs, audiovisual equipment, e-mail, the Internet, listservs, and CD-ROM databases. Although the Internet, the telephone, and other technologies will never fully replace face-to-face counseling, clearly they are here to stay. They offer a unique experience with both benefits and limitations (Haberstroh, Duffey, Evans, Gee, & Trepal, 2007). They require a unique set of skills as well as personality traits, such as patience and persistence (Haberstroh, Parr, Bradley, Morgan-Fleming, & Gee, 2008).

Cyber counseling, the practice of professional counseling and information delivery through electronic means, usually the Internet, when clients and counselors are in separate or remote locations, is growing as a modality by which counseling services are delivered. It is a phenomenon occurring worldwide, for example, in South Korea as well as the United States (Maples & Han, 2008). The Center for Credentialing and Education, an affiliate of NBCC, now even offers a **Distance Certified Counselor credential**, providing national visibility and certification for counselors delivering online services (Center for Credentialing and Education, 2016).

Streaming video and wireless connectivity are two of the more cutting-edge technologies that will affect how counselors function in the future (Layne & Hohenshil, 2005). Counselors "would be wise to educate themselves on the ethical and technical issues emerging in this new arena" (Pollock, 2006, p. 69).

Leadership

With the rapid changes in society and counseling, there is an increased need for counselors to develop their leadership and planning skills. By so doing, they become a more positive and potent force in society. Although many counseling skills can be readily applied to effective leadership such as empathy, group processing, and goal setting, other "specific leadership practices, such as completing performance reviews, communicating compensation philosophies and practices, addressing colleagues' performance problems, and being accountable for team camaraderie and productivity, are not taught in traditional counseling programs" (Curtis & Sherlock,

2006, p. 121). Therefore, counselors are particularly challenged in agencies and schools to move beyond clinical supervision and into **managerial leadership** roles. In such roles they influence "a group of individuals to achieve a goal" (p. 120). Managerial leadership is an important topic in counseling because there is considerable evidence that "it makes a difference in an organization's performance" (p. 121).

The ACA is engaged in leadership activities through working nationally and regionally to provide training for new leaders and legislative training for counselors. Divisions within the ACA also focus on leadership development and legislative training. Chi Sigma Iota (Counseling Academic and Professional Honor Society International) is especially strong in providing leadership training and services to counselors through workshops and seminars.

One area of leadership, **strategic planning**, involves envisioning the future and making preparations to meet anticipated needs. Similar to the counseling skill of leading, it is usually accomplished in a group and involves hard data as well as anticipations and expectations (C. Kormanski, personal interview, June 20, 1994). In 2005 the ACA and 30 other counseling groups created the **20/20 Future of Counseling** initiative in order to map out the future of the profession for the year 2020. By the fall of 2007, the group had agreed on seven principles that unite the counseling profession (Kaplan & Gladding, 2011). By 2010 it came to a consensus definition of counseling.

Identity

Since 1952 most counselors in the United States and a number in other countries have held membership in ACA. The composition of ACA has been mixed, "like a ball of multicolored yarn," and sometimes within ACA there has been an emphasis within the specialties of counseling as opposed to the overall profession (Bradley & Cox, 2001, p. 39). Other professions, such as medicine, have overcome the divisiveness that comes within a profession where there is more than one professional track that practitioners can follow. ACA has not been as fortunate. Part of the reason is that counseling has not adapted as much of a postmodern stance regarding its identity as some other professions such as medicine (Hansen, 2010).

However, as counseling has grown stronger as a profession with more counselor education programs that promote identity, with a stronger national professional association (ACA), with more research literature being generated, and with more professionals who see themselves as counselors first and foremost, its identity has become more widely accepted by the public. Thus, the emphasis on modifying adjectives to the noun "counselor" has begun to diminish in many cases (Myers & Sweeney, 2001). Clearly, as ACA and related organizations such as CACREP, NBCC, and AASCB become stronger, all counselors stand to benefit as does the public.

The following divisions and affiliates now operate under ACA's structure:

1. **National Career Development Association (NCDA)**—founded in 1913; formerly the National Vocational Guidance Association
2. **Association for Humanistic Counseling (AHC)**—founded in 1931; formerly the Student Personnel Association for Teacher Education (SPATE), Association for Humanistic Education and Development, and Counseling Association for Humanistic Education and Development (CAHEAD)
3. **Association for Counselor Education and Supervision (ACES)**—founded in 1938; formerly the National Association of Guidance Supervisors and Counselor Trainers
4. **American School Counselor Association (ASCA)**—founded in 1953

5. **American Rehabilitation Counseling Association (ARCA)**—founded in 1958; formerly the Division of Rehabilitation Counseling
6. **Association for Assessment and Research in Counseling (AARC)**—founded in 1965; formerly the Association for Measurement and Evaluation in Guidance
7. **National Employment Counselors Association (NECA)**—founded in 1966
8. **Association for Multicultural Counseling and Development (AMCD)**—founded in 1972; formerly the Association for Non-white Concerns in Personnel and Guidance
9. **International Association of Addictions and Offender Counselors (IAAOC)**—founded in 1972; formerly the Public Offender Counselor Association
10. **Association for Specialists in Group Work (ASGW)**—founded in 1973
11. **Association for Spiritual, Ethical, and Religious Values in Counseling (ASERVIC)**—founded in 1974; formerly the National Catholic Guidance Conference
12. **American Mental Health Counselors Association (AMHCA)**—founded in 1976
13. **Military and Government Counseling Association (MGCA)**, formerly the Association for Counselors and Educators in Government (ACEG)—founded in 1984
14. **Association for Adult Development and Aging (AADA)**—founded in 1986
15. **International Association of Marriage and Family Counselors (IAMFC)**—founded in 1989
16. **American College Counseling Association (ACCA)**—founded in 1991
17. **Association for Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Counseling (ALGBTIC)**—founded in 1996
18. **Counselors for Social Justice**—founded in 1999
19. **Association for Creativity in Counseling**—founded in 2004
20. **Association for Child and Adolescent Counseling**—founded in 2013

Internationalization of Counseling

The American Counseling Association and counselors in general have begun to recognize counseling is not just an American phenomenon. It is international in scope and often spelled, as in the British tradition, with two "lls." Evidence of this growing awareness can be seen in a number of actions. First, ACA is publishing books on counseling around the world, the latest being *Counseling around the World* (Hohenshil, Amundson, & Niles, 2013). Second, ACA is partnering with other counseling associations globally to hold professional development and educational conferences. Three recent examples are the ACA-Asian Pacific Counseling Conferences in Singapore in 2015 and 2016; the combined ACA-Canadian Counselling and Psychotherapy Association Conference in Montreal in 2006 and 2016; and the ACA-Irish Counselling and Psychotherapy Conference in Dublin in 2016.

License Portability

License portability is an increasingly discussed topic among counselors and a topic that different professional counseling groups and a number of states are addressing. Due to the process by which licensure was gained from 1977 to 2012, state licensing boards have a patchwork of statutes and rules that often preclude the possibility of licensed counselors in one state having the mobility to improve their lives though a job change to another state. **Portability** involves being able to be licensed in a different state from the one where a professional originally received a license without having to complete an application process from scratch. Basically, it is the recognition that the license a professional received in one state is acceptable and valid for practice in

another state. The American Association of State Counseling Boards, which is composed of all states that license counselors, has proposed

> *Portability involves being able to be licensed in a different state from the one where a professional originally received a license without having to complete an application process from scratch. Basically, it is the recognition that the license a professional received in one state is acceptable and valid for practice in another state. The American Association of State Counseling Boards, which is composed of all states that license counselors, made a proposal for portability in 2015 as did ACES, NBCC and AMHCA. The American Counseling also came up with ideas it shared. As of 2016, a decision on a solution most state counseling licensure boards would accept was still undecided. What was occurring, though, was that states that bordered each other were beginning to form consortium and work out ways for licensed counselors to move from one state to another. The process was evolving on a regional interstate basis with national portability standards developing and inevitably, over time, being implemented.*

Another proposal has been endorsed by ACES, NBCC and AMHCA that portability be allowed after two years of practice. As of 2016, a decision on which proposal most state counseling licensure boards would accept was still undecided. What was occurring, though, was that states that bordered each other were beginning to form consortiums and work out ways for licensed counselors to move from one state to another, that is, establishing regional interstate licensing compacts.

Thus, a confluence of events occurred (and are occurring) in the mid to late teen years of the 21st century to unite counseling even more as a profession and make portability of counselor licensures easier.

Uniformity of Counselor Education Standards

Because counseling started off as a confederation, there were many competing entities that vied to set its standards. As was mentioned earlier, ACES (the Association of Counselor Education and Supervision) initially took the lead in drawing up standards but relinquished the duty to CACREP (Council on Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs) once it was formed. CACREP, in turn, has been vigilant over the years in not only setting standards but also revising them to keep them culturally relevant. For a while, CACREP and CORE (Council on Rehabilitation Counseling) competed in drawing up standards but now they are united. Adding to the prestige of counseling and its unity, the National Board for Certified Counselors (NBCC) announced in 2015 that it would no longer certify counselors who were not graduates of CACREP programs after the year 2020.

Summary and Conclusion

Counseling is a distinct profession. It is concerned with wellness, prevention, development, and situational difficulties as well as with helping persons with particular psychological disorders. It is based on principles and a definition that has evolved over the years. It contains within it a number of specialties.

An examination of the history of counseling shows that the profession has an interdisciplinary base. It began with the almost simultaneous concerns and activities of Frank Parsons, Jesse B. Davis, and Clifford Beers to provide, reform, and improve services in vocational guidance, character development of schoolchildren, and mental health treatment. Counseling became interlinked early in its history with psychometrics, psychology, anthropology, ethics, law, philosophy, and sociology. In addition to the development of theory and the generation of

practical ways of working with people, important events in the development of counseling include the involvement of the government in counseling during and after World War I, the Great Depression, World War II, and the launching of *Sputnik*.

Ideas from innovators such as E. G. Williamson, Carl Rogers, Gilbert Wrenn, Donald Super, Leona Tyler, and Thomas J. Sweeney have shaped the development of the profession and broadened its horizon. The emergence and growth of the American Counseling Association (rooted in the establishment of the National Vocational Guidance Association in 1913) has been a major factor in the growth of the counseling profession.

Challenges for the profession in the 21st century include dealing with violence, trauma, and crises; interacting positively with managed care organizations; promoting wellness; using technology wisely and effectively; promoting social justice and advocating for client needs; providing leadership; and working on establishing a stronger identity for the profession. The timeline that follows (Figure Appendix A.2) provides highlights in the history of counseling and spotlights current and future issues.

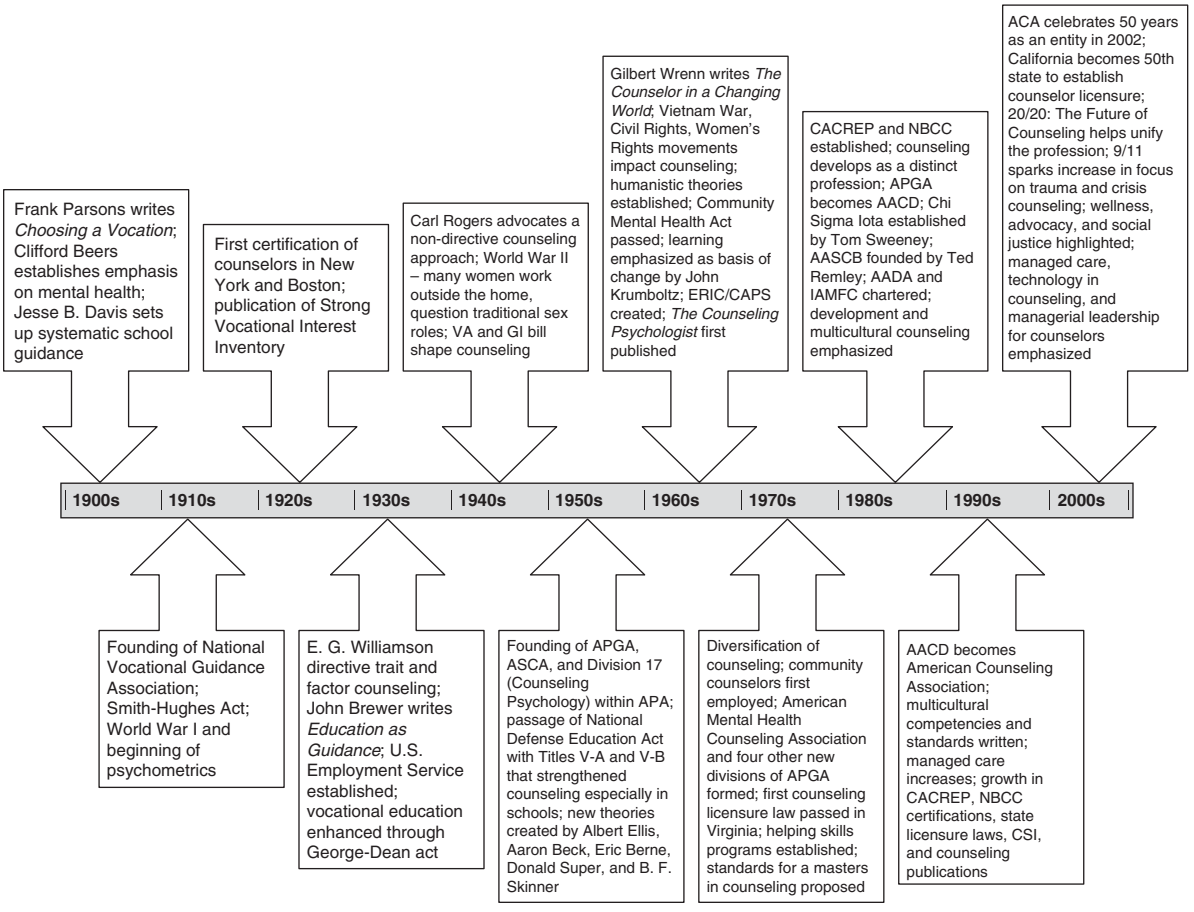

Frank Parsons writes *Choosing a Vocation*; Clifford Beers establishes emphasis on mental health; Jesse B. Davis sets up systematic school guidance
First certification of counselors in New York and Boston; publication of Strong Vocational Interest Inventory
Carl Rogers advocates a non-directive counseling approach; World War II – many women work outside the home, question traditional sex roles; VA and GI bill shape counseling
Gilbert Wrenn writes *The Counselor in a Changing World*; Vietnam War, Civil Rights, Women's Rights movements impact counseling; humanistic theories established; Community Mental Health Act passed; learning emphasized as basis of change by John Krumboltz; ERIC/CAPS created; *The Counseling Psychologist* first published
CACREP and NBCC established; counseling develops as a distinct profession; APGA becomes AACD; Chi Sigma Iota established by Tom Sweeney; AASCB founded by Ted Remley; AADA and IAMFC chartered; development and multicultural counseling emphasized
ACA celebrates 50 years as an entity in 2002; California becomes 50th state to establish counselor licensure; 20/20: The Future of Counseling helps unify the profession; 9/11 sparks increase in focus on trauma and crisis counseling; wellness, advocacy, and social justice highlighted; managed care, technology in counseling, and managerial leadership for counselors emphasized
1900s
1910s
1920s
1930s
1940s
1950s
1960s
1970s
1980s
1990s
2000s
Founding of National Vocational Guidance Association; Smith-Hughes Act; World War I and beginning of psychometrics
E. G. Williamson directive trait and factor counseling; John Brewer writes *Education as Guidance*; U.S. Employment Service established; vocational education enhanced through George-Dean act
Founding of APGA, ASCA, and Division 17 (Counseling Psychology) within APA; passage of National Defense Education Act with Titles V-A and V-B that strengthened counseling especially in schools; new theories created by Albert Ellis, Aaron Beck, Eric Berne, Donald Super, and B. F. Skinner
Diversification of counseling; community counselors first employed; American Mental Health Counseling Association and four other new divisions of APGA formed; first counseling licensure law passed in Virginia; helping skills programs established; standards for a masters in counseling proposed
AACD becomes American Counseling Association; multicultural competencies and standards written; managed care increases; growth in CACREP, NBCC certifications, state licensure laws, CSI, and counseling publications

FIGURE APPENDIX A.2 Development of the profession of counseling from 1900 to 2016

APPENDIX B

Summary Tables of Major Counseling Theories

Psychoanalytic and Alderian Theories of Counseling		
Theory	**Psychoanalysis**	**Adlerian Theory/ Individual Psychology**
Founder	Sigmund Freud (1856–1939)	Alfred Adler (1870–1937)
Relevant People	Anne Freud Heinz Kohut	Dreikurs, Sonstegard, Christensen, Corsini, Dinkmeyer, Sweeney, et al.
View of Human Nature	Humans are motivated by the unconscious. The nature of people is basically evil. Humans progress through stages of human development. Relationship with opposite sex. Personality is composed of three parts: id, ego, and the superego. Ego defense mechanisms—help the ego find balance between the id and superego and cope with reality: - Repression - Denial - Regression - Projection - Rationalization - Reaction Formation - Displacement	People are primarily motivated by social interests—feelings of being connected to society as a part of the social whole, an active interest in and empathy with others, as well as a need and willingness to contribute to the social good. Emphasized birth order. Family environment is important to a person's development. Perception of the family atmosphere rather than actual events is crucial to the development of a style of life. Three main life tasks: society, work, and sexuality.
Role of the Counselor	Freud used case studies (detailed note-taking) with his clients. He used a direct approach, believing that the therapist was in control of the therapy. The therapist's role is to analyze the information given by the client from free association, dreams (therapist interprets the dreams), transference, and Freudian slips.	Adlerian counselors are diagnosticians, teachers, and models in an equal relationship with the client. A counselor's role is to gather information on the family constellation and the client's earliest memories. Client is encouraged to examine and change a faulty lifestyle by developing social interests. The counselor shares hunches or guesses with clients and is directive when assigning homework, acting as if the client were the person she/he wants to be.
Goals	The goals of psychoanalysis are personal adjustment, helping the client become more aware of the unconscious, working through an unresolved developmental stage, coping with the demands of society, and strengthening the ego.	The goals of Adlerian therapy are to help people develop healthy holistic lifestyles, educate or reeducate clients about what healthy lifestyles are, and help clients overcome feelings of inferiority and a faulty style of life. Client is ultimately in charge of deciding whether to pursue social or self-interests.

(*Continued*)

Psychoanalytic and Alderian Theories of Counseling (*Continued*)

Theory	Psychoanalysis	Adlerian Theory/ Individual Psychology
Techniques	Free association Dream analysis Analysis of transference Analysis of resistance Interpretation	Warm, supportive, empathetic, and equalitarian relationship with the client Active listening and responding Analysis of the client's lifestyle: family constellation, early memories, dreams, and priorities Development of client insight Confrontations, asking "What would be different if you were well?", encouragement, acting "as if," spitting in the client's soup, catching oneself—catching self-destructive behaviors, task setting, and push button—making a choice to remember negative or positive experiences
Strengths and Contributions	Psychoanalysis emphasizes sexuality and the unconscious, produces prolific research, provides theoretical support for many assessments, can be used for a variety of disorders, and stresses developmental growth stages.	Adlerian therapy emphasizes the equalitarian atmosphere: rapport and commitment, encouragement and support, and an optimistic outlook on life. It is versatile over the lifespan and can be useful with a variety of disorders. The theory has contributed to other helping theories and increased public awareness and understanding of human interactions. It is also useful with many different cultures.
Limitations	Psychoanalysis is time consuming, not as useful with older clients, used mostly in psychiatry, has complicated terminology, is deterministic in nature, and is associated with people who have major adjustment difficulties.	Adlerian theory lacks research, includes vague terms and concepts, and may not be as applicable to clients who are not intellectually bright. It may be too optimistic about human nature, and the family constellation may not work well with other cultures.

Humanistic Theories of Counseling

Theory	Person-Centered Counseling	Existential Counseling	Gestalt Therapy
Founder	Carl Rogers (1902–1987)	Rollo May (1909–1944) Viktor Frankl (1905–1997)	Fritz Perls (1893–1970)
Relevant People			Laura Perls Paul Goodman Joen Fagan and Irma Lee Shepherd

View of Human Nature	People are essentially good. People strive toward self-actualization. Hematological perspective—client's perception of reality is more important than the actual event. Self theory: The self is the result of experiences. Right conditions are necessary for a person to become him/herself. - Positive regard - Unconditional regard - Ideal self vs. real self	People are the authors of their lives. They form their lives by the choices they make and the action that goes with those choices. People are responsible for the choices they make. Frankl—the "meaning of life always changes but it never ceases to be." Meaning goes beyond self-actualization and exists at three levels: 1. Ultimate meaning 2. Meaning of the moment 3. Common day to day meaning There are three ways to discover life's meaning: doing a deed, experiencing a value, and suffering. Psychopathology is a failure to make meaningful choices and maximize potential.	People work for wholeness and completeness in life. Individuals have a self-actualizing tendency centered in the present. Gestalt therapists trust the inner wisdom of people. Are deterministic—people are able to change and become responsible. Common problems of people include: losing contact with the environment, becoming overinvolved with the environment and out of touch with self, failing to put aside unfinished business, becoming fragmented in different directions, experiencing conflict between the top dog (what should do) and underdog (what wants to do), and handling dichotomies of life (love/hate, pleasure/pain).
Role of the Counselor	Person-centered counselors provide the right atmosphere and focus on the counselor–client relationship. Counselor is aware of the client's verbal and nonverbal language. Counselor reflects back what she/he (counselor) is hearing and observing. The counselor's role is a facilitator who trusts the client to develop an agenda to work on.	Existential counselors believe every client is unique and there is no uniform counselor role. Counselor is aware of verbal and nonverbal behavior of client. Counselor concentrates on being authentic and entering into deep and personal relationships with client. Counselors may share personal experiences with the client as a way to deepen the relationship. Viktor Frankl emphasized engaging clients in dialogue in search for truth, helping clients focus on feeling, self-understanding, and movement toward a new way of being. Existential counseling focuses on the present, not the past, and on human concerns—death, freedom, isolation, and meaninglessness.	Gestalt therapists create an atmosphere that promotes client's exploration of what is needed to grow. They are intensely and personally involved with clients and are honest. Counselors are exciting, energetic, and fully human. Existential counselors stay in the now by blocking energy in positive and adaptive ways and helping the client recognize patterns.

(*Continued*)

Humanistic Theories of Counseling (*Continued*)

Person-Centered Counseling

Goals	Techniques	Strengths and Contributions	Limitations
• Develop a counselor-client relationship where the client feels in control. • Assist client in learning how to cope with situations. • Help client become a fully functioning person who has no need to apply defense mechanisms to everyday experiences. - Client becomes more and more willing to change and grow. - Client becomes more open to experience, more trusting of self-perception, and engaged in self-exploration and evaluations. - Client develops greater acceptance of self and others. - Client becomes a better decision maker in the here and now.	• Three conditions necessary for counseling: - Empathy—counselor's ability to feel with the client and convey understanding. Think with the client. - Positive regard (acceptance)—a deep and genuine caring for the client as a person. - Congruence (genuineness)—being transparent in the therapeutic relationship by giving up roles and facades. • Active and passive listening • Accurate reflection of thoughts and feelings • Clarification • Summarization • Confrontation • Open-ended leads	• Links counseling with psychotherapy, provides transcript of counseling session. • Applicable to a wide range of human problems. • Has generated a lot of research. • Effective approach. Improves psychological adjustment, learning, frustration tolerance; decreases defensiveness. • Helpful with mild to moderate anxiety, adjustment disorders, uncomplicated bereavement, or interpersonal relations. • Focuses on an open and accepting relationship and is short-term. • Approach is easy to learn. Foundation for training paraprofessional helpers. • Takes a positive view of human nature.	• Initially provided few instructions for counselors on how to establish relationships with clients and bring about change. • Depends on bright, insightful, hard-working clients. Not applicable for clients who are severely disabled or young children. • Ignores diagnosis and the unconscious and sexual aggressive drives. Overly optimistic. • Deals mostly with everyday issues of life rather than disorders.

Existential Counseling

Goals	Techniques	Strengths and Contributions	Limitations
• Help client realize the importance of meaning, responsibility, awareness, freedom, and potential.	• Borrows from other theories of counseling. • Developing a meaningful relationship with the client is seen as the strongest technique.	• Emphasis is on uniqueness of individuals. • Anxiety can be positive. • Philosophy and literature about human nature.	• Not a fully developed model of counseling.

• Encourage responsibility. • Free client from being an observer of events to become author of a meaningful life.	• Relationship emphasizes authenticity, honesty, and spontaneity. • Confrontation—about responsibility. • Borrowed techniques: imagery exercises, awareness exercises, and goal-setting activities.	• Stresses human growth and development. Utilizes directed reading and therapeutic encounters with the counselor. • Effective in multicultural counseling. • Connects individuals to universal problems. • Can be combined with other methods, such as behavioral, to deal with difficult problems like alcoholism.	• Lacks educational and training programs. • Difficult to implement beyond an individual level. • Closer to philosophy than a theory of counseling.

Gestalt Therapy

Goals	Techniques	Strengths and Contributions	Limitations
• Emphasis on the here and now. • Focuses on nonverbal and verbal expressions. • Choices • Resolving the past to become integrated by "growing up." • Acceptance of polarities within the person. • Emphasizes action, pushing clients to experience feelings and behaviors. • "Now = experience = awareness = reality"	• Experiments—activities that grow out of the interaction between counselor and client. • Exercises—ready-made techniques such as enactment of fantasies, role-playing, and psychodrama. Evoke certain responses, such as anger or exploration (4–7 used in groups). 1. Dream work—experience dreams as messages of a place at a certain time. 2. Empty chair—client talks to parts of his/her personality. Very useful in talking with someone from client's past. 3. Confrontation—counselor points out incongruent behaviors and feelings, such as smiling when you say you are angry. What and how questions. Why is avoided.	• Incorporating and accepting all aspects of life. • Resolving unfinished business. • Emphasis on doing rather than talking. • Flexible in techniques. • Versatile	• Lacks strong theoretical bases. • Deals only with now and how. Does not allow for insight and change. • Avoids diagnosis and testing. • Focuses only on the client's self issues.

(*Continued*)

Humanistic Theories of Counseling (*Continued*)			
	Gestalt Therapy		
	4. Making the rounds—group members face a theme or feeling. This technique can be very hurtful if not used appropriately. 5. I take responsibility—creates ownership of behaviors and feelings. 6. Exaggeration—overplaying gestures and discovering their meanings. 7. May I feed you a sentence?—counselor makes a guess about what the client will say next.		

Cognitive and Behavioral Theories of Counseling			
Theory	**Behavioral Therapy**	**Rational Emotive Behavioral Therapy**	**Cognitive Therapy**
Founder	B. K. Skinner (1904–1990) Ivan Pavlov John B. Watson Albert Bandura	Albert Ellis (1913–2007)	Aaron Beck (1921–present)
Relevant People	John B. Watson Mary Cover Jones John Krumboltz Neil Jacobson	Maxie Maultsby (RBT)	Judith Beck
View of Human Nature	Humans are the producers and products of their environment. Individuals must overcome problematic behaviors to increase their choices and individual	People have both self-interest and social interest. Human beings are inherently rational and irrational, sensible and crazy.	Dysfunctional behavior is caused by dysfunctional thinking. Perception and experience are active processes that involve both inspective and introspective data

	freedom. Learning can be used to change behavior. Behavioral counselors reject the idea that human personality is composed of traits.	Human beings are gullible, highly suggestible, and easily disturbed. People have within them the means to control their thoughts, feelings, and actions, but they must first realize what they are telling themselves (self-talk) to gain control of their lives.	An individual's assessment of a situation is evident in his/her cognitions.
Role of the Counselor	Behavioral counselors are active in counseling session. They take on the role of consultant, teacher, adviser, reinforcer, and facilitator. Counselors may instruct or supervise people in client's environment to assist in the change making.	REBT counselors are active and direct. They are instructors who teach and correct the client's cognitions. Counselors listen carefully for illogical or faulty statements and then challenge beliefs. Desirable characteristics for REBT counselors are: bright, knowledgeable, empathetic, respectful, genuine, concrete, persistent, scientific, interested in helping others, and users of REBT.	Cognitive counselors are active and work with the client to make overt thoughts more covert. Automatic thoughts are examined.
Goals	Behavioral counselors want to help clients make proper adjustments to life circumstances and achieve personal or professional objectives. The focus is on modifying or eliminating behaviors and replacing unproductive behaviors with constructive behaviors. Counselor and clients must agree on goals.	The goals of REBT are to help people realize they can live more rational and productive lives, help clients stop making demands and stop "catastrophizing," help clients avoid having more of an emotional response to an event than is necessary, and assist client to change self-defeating habits of thought and behavior through the A-B-C-D-E model of REBT.	The goal of cognitive therapy is to help clients examine and modify unexamined and negative thoughts. Counselors focus on excessive cognitive distortions such as: all or nothing thinking, negative prediction, overgeneralization, labeling of oneself, self-criticism, and personalizations. Counselors work with clients on overcoming their lack of motivation linked with the client's view of problems.
Techniques	Reinforcers Generalization Maintenance Self-monitoring Extinction Punishment Specific behavioral techniques: Behavioral rehearsal Experimental planning Systematic desensitization Assertiveness training Contingency contacts Implosion and flooding Time-out Covert sensitization	Teaching—clients learn the basic ideas of REBT and understand how thoughts are linked with emotions and behaviors—rational emotive education (REE) Disputing thoughts and beliefs has three forms: 1. Cognitive disputation 2. Imaginable disputation 3. Behavioral disputation Bibliotherapy Confrontation Encouragement	Cognitive therapy techniques include: challenging the way individuals process information, identifying mistaken belief systems (faulty reasoning), self-monitoring exercises to stop negative "automatic thoughts," improving communication skills, increasing positive self-statements, and doing homework including disputing irrational thoughts.

(*Continued*)

Cognitive and Behavioral Theories of Counseling (*Continued*)

Theory	Behavioral Therapy	Rational Emotive Behavioral Therapy	Cognitive Therapy
Strengths and Contributions	Symptoms are dealt with immediately. Behavioral therapy is brief and cost effective. There are many techniques and research has demonstrated the theory's efficacy. It is supported by the Association for the Advancement of Behavioral Therapy (AABT) and deals with defining and working on behaviors. It demystifies the counseling process.	REBT is clear, easily learned, and effective. REBT can be combined with other behavioral techniques and is a short-term therapy. The theory has generated prolific research and literature. It continues to evolve as techniques are refined.	Cognitive therapy has been adapted to a wide range of disorders, including depression and anxiety. It has spawned, in conjunction with cognitive-behavioral therapy, dialectical behavioral therapy, treatment for individuals who are at risk for self-harm. Cognitive therapy is applicable in a number of cultural settings. It is well researched, evidence based, and is effective for clients from multiple backgrounds. The theory has spawned clinical instruments including the Beck Anxiety Inventory and Beck Depression Scale. CT has several training centers in the United States and Europe.
Limitations	Behavioral counseling deals only with the behavior, not the whole person. It can be mechanical. Behavioral counseling is difficult to replicate outside of the counseling situation and ignores past history and the unconscious. The theory ignores developmental stages and leans toward the minimum performance of behavior while ignoring self-fulfillment, self-actualization, and feelings of worth.	REBT is not as useful with clients having mental problems or limitations. It is direct and can be overpowering. It is difficult to separate from the founder, Albert Ellis. It may be oversimplistic—changing thinking may not be a simple way to change emotions.	Cognitive therapy is structured, requires clients to be active, and may include homework. It is not appropriate for those seeking unstructured, insight-oriented therapy that does not require strong participation.

Systems Theories of Counseling

Theory	Bowen Systems Theory	Structural Family Counseling	Brief Counseling
Founder	Murray Bowen (1913–1990)	Salvador Minuchin (1921–present)	John Weakland (1919–1995) Paul Watzlawick (1921–2007) Jay Haley (1923–2007) Cloe Madanes (1940–present)
Relevant People	Michael Kerr Edwin Friedman	Braulio Montalvo Jay Haley	Milan Group

View of Human Nature	Previous generations determine how families cope with anxiety. High anxiety produces illness. The focus of Bowen Systems Theory is differentiation, or distinguishing one's thoughts from one's emotions and oneself from others (Kerr & Bowen, 1988). Terms used for Bowen therapy: fusion, cutoff, triangulate	Pathology rests not in the individual, but within the family system. Structure is the informal way in which a family organizes itself and interacts. When hierarchical structure works well, parents are higher in authority than children. No structure or little structure increases family stress, rigidity, chaos, and dysfunctionality.	When dysfunctional symptoms occur, they are an attempt to help people adapt. Problems occur within a developmental framework of the family life cycle. The dimensions of family life: Family rules Family homeostasis Quid pro quo Circular causality
Role of the Counselor	Counselor is a coach and teaches the client to think through his/her involvement with others.	Structural family counselors are observers and experts in making interventions to modify and change the structure. Counselors advocate for changes in family, with attention given to patterns in the subsystems of the family such as the marital dyad. Counselors are responsible for establishing clear boundaries among family members Therapists take on a position of leadership to determine dysfunctional pattern and change it.	Strategies counselors focus on process rather than the content of the problem. They get people to try new behaviors and hope for a spillover effect. Little attention is paid to insight; counseling strives to resolve presenting problems. Counseling is active, direct, and goal oriented. It is problem focused, matter of fact, and brief. Counseling sessions are usually limited to 10.
Goals	Goals of Bowen Systems Theory include: Client modifies coping strategies with stress passed down from previous generations. Client displays a nonanxious presence in daily life. Client can separate thoughts from feelings. Client can separate him/herself from others.	Goals of Structural Family Therapy are to reorganize the family to be more functional, emphasize action over insight, replace old rules with ones related to current realities, and stress distinctions and differentiation between subsystems, such as parents over children.	Goals of Brief Therapy are to resolve, remove, or improve a problem behavior, increase motivation by limiting sessions, and for clients to involve new skills for resolving future conflicts.

(*Continued*)

Systems Theories of Counseling (*Continued*)			
Techniques	Genograms Asking questions of one's family Go home again Detriangulation Differentiation of self	Family interaction Reframing Punctuation Unbalancing Enactment Boundary making Intensity Restructuring Adding cognitive constructions Paradox	Each intervention is tailored to the specifics of the person and problem. Accept the presenting problems and view symptoms as serving a positive purpose. Relabeling Paradoxing Prescribing the symptoms Pretending
Strengths and Contributions	Bowen Systems Theory focuses on multigenerational family history and emphasizes dealing with past patterns so behaviors may be avoided in the future. There is a cognitive emphasis (differentiation of self and detriangulation). The theory also utilizes a genogram to plot historical links.	Structural Family Therapy is versatile, effective with different groups, culturally sensitive, clear in definition of terms and procedures, and emphasizes symptom removal and reorganization of the family	Therapists sometimes work in teams. The therapy is pragmatic and flexible. Counselor is innovative and creative. Focus is on changing individual's perception to foster new behaviors. One problem is worked on at a time and sessions are limited.
Limitations	The theory is extensive and complex. It works best with severe dysfunction or low differentiation of self. It may require investment on multiple levels.	Structural Family Therapy is not complex enough, sexist at times, and focuses too much on the present. It is influenced by strategic family therapy. Families may not become empowered enough since counselor is in charge.	Beliefs are controversial. Foundations and techniques of Brief Therapy overlap with other symptoms and brief therapy theories. Clients may not gain independence since counselor is in a power position.

Brief Theories of Counseling				
Theory	**Reality Therapy**	**Solution Focused Counseling**	**Narrative Counseling**	**Crisis Counseling**
Founder	William Glasser (1925–2013)	Steve DeShazer (1940–2005) Bill O'Hanlon (1952–present)	Michael White (1948–2008) David Epston (1944–present)	Erich Lindemann (1900–1974) Gerald Caplan (1938–present)
Relevant People	Robert Wubbolding	Michele Weiner-Davis Insoo Kim Berg	Michael Durrant Gerald Monk	

View of Human Nature	Human beings operate on a conscious level. They are not driven by unconscious forces or instincts. Everyone has a health/ growth force. Two levels: physical and psychological. Human learning is a lifelong process based on choice.	Solution Focused Counseling does not have a comprehensive view of human nature. Milton Erickson believed that people have within themselves the resources and abilities to solve their own problems even if they don't understand them. Small changes lead to further changes. People are constructivist in nature—reality is a reflection of observation and experience. People really want to change and change is inevitable.	Knowledge is constructed through social interaction. No absolute reality exists, except as a social product. People internalize and judge themselves through creation of life stories. Stories highlight negative qualities about individuals or situations in their lives that are troubling and depressing. Treatment allows clients to reauthor their lives and change their outlooks in positive ways.	Loss is inevitable. Healthy people grow and move on. Grieving is a natural reaction to loss. The extent of grief is associated with the value of what was lost and how. Four most common crises: Developmental Situational Existential Environmental
Role of the Counselor	Reality therapists are teachers and models. They accept clients in a warm, involved way. Counselors develop trust through friendliness, firmness, and fairness. They use "ing" verbs, such as angering, to describe client thoughts and actions. Counselors emphasize client's choice to do or feel, positive constructive actions, and pay attention to client's use of metaphors and themes.	Solution focused counselors collaborate with clients. Counselors determine how active and committed a client is to change. Clients have three categories: -Visitors -Complainants -Customers Counselors act as facilitators of change. They encourage, challenge, and set up expectations for change. Counselors do not blame or ask "why?" Solution focused counseling allows client to be the expert in his/ her life. Counselors help clients tap inner resources and noticeable exceptions to the times when they are distressed.	Narrative counselors are collaborators and masters of asking questions. Counselors engage clients and use basic relationship skills such as attending, paraphrasing, clarifying, summarizing, and checking to make sure they hear the client's story or problem correctly. Counselors address and eliminate problems. They use narrative reasoning.	Crisis counselors need to be mature with a variety of life experiences with which they have successfully dealt. Crisis counselors have good command of basic helping skills, high energy, and quick mental reflexes. They are poised, calm, creative, and flexible. They are direct and active in crisis situations.
Goals	Help clients become psychologically strong, rational, and help them realize they have choices in the ways they treat themselves and others. Assist clients in clarifying what they want in life by examining personal	Goals of Solution Focused Therapy are to help clients tap inner resources and notice exceptions to the times when they are distressed, direct client toward solutions to	Goals of Narrative Therapy include: Clients shift to a narrative way of understanding and interpreting the world.	Goals of Crisis Counseling include: Getting help and resources (financial, legal, psychological) for those who are suffering; recognizing

(*Continued*)

Brief Theories of Counseling (*Continued*)

Theory	Reality Therapy	Solution Focused Counseling	Narrative Counseling	Crisis Counseling
	assets, environmental supports, and hindrances. Help client come up with a realistic plan to achieve needs and wishes. Counselors focus on behavior and the present. Eliminate punishment and excuses.	situations that already exist, and focus on the positive and possibilities either now or in the future.	Clients learn to value their life experiences and stories when successful. Clients learn how to construct new stories and meaning in their lives and create new realities.	and correcting distorted emotions, behaviors, and thoughts brought on by trauma; and keeping sessions limited (approximately 8 to 10 sessions).
Techniques	Action-oriented techniques that help clients realize they have choices in how to respond to events and people. Others do not control them nor do they control others. Seven deadly habits: Criticizing Blaming Complaining Nagging Threatening Punishing Bribing Effective and active techniques: teaching, employing humor, confronting, role-playing, offering feedback, formulating specific plans, and composing contracts WDEP System: W = wants D = directions of their lives E = evaluation, humor, role-play P = plan; client makes a commitment to the plan	Encouraging clients to examine exceptions to times when there are problems. Miracle Question Scaling Compliments Skeleton keys	Externalization Awareness and objectivity Raising dilemmas Predicting setbacks Reauthoring Counselor sends letters to families about progress. Counselor holds celebrations at termination and gives certifications of accomplishment.	Listening activities: defining the problem, ensuring client safety, providing support Acting strategies: examining alternatives, making plans, obtaining commitment Follow-ups with clients about strategies Critical Incident Stress Debriefing (7 stages): introduction, facts, thoughts, reaction, symptoms, teaching, reentry
Strengths and Contributions	Reality Therapy is versatile, concrete, short-term, and is focused on the present. There are national training centers and it is also taught internationally. It challenges the medical model and addresses conflict resolution.	Solution Focused Therapy is short and empowering. It is flexible, has research support, works with a variety of clients, and focuses on change.	In Narrative Counseling, blame is eliminated and dialogue is generated by solving a common problem. New stories and possibilities for action are emphasized. Exceptions to problems are highlighted and client prepares ahead of time for setbacks or dilemmas.	Crisis Counseling is brief and direct, has modest goals and objectives, relies on intensity, and is transitional.

Limitations	Reality Therapy ignores the past and the unconscious. It assumes mental illness Is a means to deal with external events. There are few theoretical constructs, it may be overly moralistic, and it ignores developmental stages. Reality Therapy depends on verbal interaction and two-way communication.	Solution Focused Therapy pays little attention to client history, lacks a focus on insight, and uses teams, which can make the cost of treatment high.	Narrative Counseling works better with intellectual clients. No norms are set and no family or behavioral history is taken into account.	Crisis Counseling is limited to the immediate situation, does not go in-depth, and is time limited and trauma oriented.

Feminist Theory of Counseling

View of Human Nature: The experience and perceptions of all people must be heard and valued. Constructs such as gender, race, and age have a pervasive impact on individuals' lives. Group membership affects perceptions, emotions, conflicts, styles of relating, and more.

Role of the Counselor:
Counselors are respectful, empathetic, egalitarian, encouraging, and collaborative. Counselors do not act as experts but rather as support systems and resources.

Goals:
Encouraging clients to draw from their own experiences to strengthen and expand possibilities
Emphasizing importance of relationships that respect diversity and are egalitarian, and explicit discussion of gender, race, and other contexts

Techniques:
Reframing: A shift from "blaming the victim" to a consideration of social factors in the environment that contribute to a client's problem
Relabeling: Changes the label or evaluation applied to some behavioral characteristic
Assertiveness Training: Teaching and promoting assertive behavior
Power Analysis: Range of methods aimed at helping clients understand how unequal access to power and resources can influence personal realities
Gender Role Analysis: Explores the impact of expectations on client's psychological well-being and draws upon this information to make decisions about future behaviors
Self-Disclosure

Strengths and Contributions: Feminist therapy emphasizes human potential and ability to make decisions. It can be combined with other approaches, has multicultural relevance, and can be used with individuals, families, and groups.
Limitations: There is a lack of cohesive theory. Empirical research is lacking.

APPENDIX C

Counseling-Related Organizations

American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy
www.AAMFT.org
112 South Alfred St.
Alexandria, VA 22314
(703) 838-9808

American Association of Pastoral Counselors
aapc.org/content/what-pastoral-counseling
9504A Lee Highway
Fairfax, VA 22031-2303
(703) 385-6967

American Counseling Association
www.counseling.org
5999 Stevenson Avenue
Alexandria, VA 22304
(703) 823-9800

American Psychiatric Association
www.psych.org
1000 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 1825
Arlington, VA 22209-3901
(703) 907-7300

American Psychological Association
www.APA.org
750 First Street, N.E.
Washington, DC 20002-4242
(202) 336-5500

Chi Sigma Iota
www.csi-net.org
P.O. Box 35448
Greensboro, NC 27425-5448
(336) 841-8180

Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP)
www.cacrep.org
1001 North Fairfax Street, Suite 510
Alexandria, VA 22314
(703) 535-5990

National Association of School Psychologists
www.nasponline.org/about_sp/whatis.aspx
4340 East West Highway, Suite 402
Bethesda, MD 20814
(301) 657-0270

National Association of Social Workers
www.socialworkers.org
750 First Street, NE • Suite 700
Washington, DC 20002-4241
(202) 408-8600

National Board for Certified Counselors, Inc.
www.nbcc.org
3 Terrace Way
Greensboro, NC 27403-3660
(336) 547-0607

REFERENCES

AA World Services, Inc. (2002). *Alcoholics Anonymous: The story of how many thousands of men and women have recovered from alcoholism* (4th ed.). New York: Author.

Abudabbeh, N., & Aseel, H. A. (1999). Transcultural counseling and Arab Americans. In J. McFadden (Ed.), *Transcultural counseling* (2nd ed., pp. 283–296). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

ACES-ASCA Joint Committee on the Elementary School Counselor. (1966). The elementary school counselor: Preliminary statement. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 44,* 658–661.

Ackerman, N. W. (1958). *The psychodynamics of family life.* New York: Basic Books.

ACT, Inc. (1998). *DISCOVER.* Hunt Valley, MD: Author.

Adelman, H. S., & Taylor, L. (2002). School counselors and school reform: New directions. *Professional School Counseling, 5,* 235–248.

Adler, A. (1927). *Understanding human nature.* Greenwich, CT: Fawcett.

Adler, A. (1931). *What life should mean to you.* Boston: Little, Brown.

Adler, A. (1956). *The individual psychology of Alfred Adler: A systematic presentation in selections from his writings* (H. L. Ansbacher & R. R. Ansbacher, Eds.). New York: Norton.

Adler, A. (1964). *Social interest: A challenge to mankind.* New York: Capricorn.

Ahia, C. E. (2006). A cultural framework for counseling African Americans. In C. C. Lee (Ed.), *Multicultural issues in counseling* (3rd ed., pp. 57–62). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Akos, P., Cockman, C. R., & Strickland, C. A. (2007). Differentiating classroom guidance. *Professional School Counseling, 10,* 455–463.

Akos, P., Hamm, J. V., Mack, S. G., & Dunaway, F. (2007). Utilizing the development influence of peers in middle school groups. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 32,* 51–60.

Albee, G. W., & Gullotta, T. P. (1997). *Primary prevention works.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Albert, K. A., & Luzzo, D. A. (1999). The role of perceived barriers in career development: A social cognitive perspective. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 77,* 431–436.

Alberti, R. E., & Emmons, M. L. (2008). *Your perfect right: Assertive and equality in your life and relationships* (9th ed.). San Luis Obispo, CA: Impact.

Aldridge, D. (1994). Single-case research designs for the creative art therapist. *Arts in Psychotherapy, 21,* 333–342.

Ali, S. R., & Saunders, J. L. (2006). College expectations of rural Appalachian youth: An exploration of social cognitive career theory factors. *Career Development Quarterly, 55,* 38–51.

Allan, J., & Brown, K. (1993). Jungian play therapy in elementary schools. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 28,* 30–41.

Allen, G. (1977). *Understanding psychotherapy: Comparative perspectives.* Champaign, IL: Research Press.

Allen, V. B. (1986). A historical perspective of the AACD ethics committee. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 64,* 293.

Alter, G. (1995, May 29). What works. *Newsweek,* 18–24.

Altmaier, E. M., Greiner, M., & Griffin-Pierson, S. (1988). The new scholarship on women. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 66,* 345–346.

Alyn, J. H. (1988). The politics of touch in therapy: A response to Willison and Masson. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 66,* 432–433.

Ambler, D. A. (1989). Designing and managing programs: The administrator role. In U. Delworth, G. R. Hanson, & Associates (Eds.), *Student services: A handbook for the profession* (2nd ed., pp. 247–264). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

American Academy of Pediatrics. (2007). Child abuse. (Retrieved December 28, 2007 from http://www.aap.org/publiced/BK0_ChildAbuse.htm)

American Counseling Association. (2014). *ACA code of ethics.* Alexandria, VA: Author.

American Educational Research Association, American Psychological Association, and National Council on Measurement in Education. (2014). *Standards for educational and psychological tests.* Washington, DC: American Educational Research Association.

American Psychiatric Association. (1994). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (4th ed.). Washington, DC: Author.

American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (4th ed., text revision), *DSM-IV-TR.* Washington, DC: Author.

American Psychiatric Association. (2013). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (5th ed.). Washington, DC: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (2012). *ASCA's national model: A foundation for school counseling programs* (3rd ed.). Alexandria, VA: Author.

Americans with Disabilities Act. (1990, July 26). Public Law 101–336. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office.

Anastasi, A. (1982). *Psychological testing* (5th ed.). New York: Macmillan.

Anastasi, A. (1992). What counselors should know about the use and interpretation of psychological tests. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 70,* 610–615.

Anastasi, A., & Urbina, S. (1997). *Psychological testing* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Ancis, J. R., Sedlacek, W. E., & Mohr, J. J. (2000). Student perceptions of campus cultural climate by race. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 180–185.

Andersen, P., & Vandehey, M. (2012). *Career counseling and development in a global economy* (2nd ed.). Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Anderson, C. M., & Stewart, S. (1983). *Mastering resistance: A practical guide to family therapy.* New York: Guilford.

Anderson, M. L., Goodman, J., & Schlossberg, N. K. (2012).*Counseling adults in transition: Linking practice with theory* (4th ed.). New York: Springer.

Andrews, L. M., Bullock-Yowell, E., Dahlen, E. R., Nicholson, B. C. (2014). Can perfectionism affect career development? Exploring career thoughts and self-efficacy. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 92,* 270–279.

Andronico, M. P. (Ed.). (1996). *Men in groups: Insights, interventions, and psychoeducational work.* Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Angus, J., & Reeve, P. (2006). Ageism: A threat to "aging well" in the 21st century. *Journal of Applied Gerontology, 25,* 137–152.

Anton, W. D., & Reed, J. R. (1991). *College adjustment*

scales professional manual. Odessa, FL: Psychological Assessment Resources.

Antony, M. M. (2014). Behavior therapy. In D. Wedding & R. J. Corsini (Eds.). *Current psychotherapies* (10th ed., 193–230). Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Aplin, J. C. (1985). Business realities and organizational consultation. *Counseling Psychologist, 13,* 396–402.

Aprahamian, M., Kaplan, D. M., Windham, A. M., Sutter, J. A., & Visser, J. (2011). The relationship between acculturation and mental health of Arab Americans. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 33*, 80–92.

Arnett, J. J. (2015). *Emerging adulthood: The winding road from the late teens through the twenties* (2nd ed.). New York: Oxford.

Arredondo, P. (1998). Integrating multicultural counseling competencies and universal helping conditions in culture-specific contexts. *Counseling Psychologist, 26,* 592–601.

Arredondo, P., Rosen, D. C., Rice, T., Perez, P., & Tovar-Gamero, Z. G. (2005). Multicultural counseling: A 10-year content analysis of the *Journal of Counseling & Development. Journal of Counseling & Development, 83*, 155–161.

Arredondo, P., Toporek, R., Brown, S., Jones, J., Locke, D. C., Sanchez, J., et al. (1996). *Operationalization of the multicultural counseling competencies*. Alexandria, VA: Association for Multicultural Counseling and Development.

Arthur, G. L., & Swanson, C. D. (1993). *Confidentiality and privileged communication*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Ary, D., Jacobs, L. C., Sorensen, C., & Razavieh, A. (2013). *Introduction to research in education* (9th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.

Ashby, J. S., & Rice, K. G. (2002). Perfectionism, dysfunctional attitudes, and self-esteem: A structural equations analysis. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 197–203.

Aslanian, C. B., & Brickell, H. M. (1980). *Americans in transition: Life changes as reasons for adult learning*. New York: College Entrance Examination Board.

Association for Specialists in Group Work. (1992). Professional standards for the training of group workers. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 17,* 12–19.

Association for Specialists in Group Work. (2000). Professional standards for the training of group workers. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 25,* 327–342.

Astramovich, R. L., & Coker, K. (2007). Program evaluation: The accountability bridge model for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 162–172.

Astramovich, R. L., & Harris, K. R. (2007). Promoting self- advocacy among minority students in school counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 269–276.

Atkinson, D. R. (2004). *Counseling American minorities: A cross-cultural perspective* (6th ed.). New York: McGraw-Hill.

Atlas, G., & Morier, D. (1994). The sorority rush process: Self-selection, acceptance criteria, and the effect of rejection. *Journal of College Student Development, 35,* 346–353.

Aubrey, R. F. (1977). Historical development of guidance and counseling and implications for the future. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 55,* 288–295.

Aubrey, R. F. (1979). Relationship of guidance and counseling to the established and emerging school curriculum. *School Counselor, 26,* 150–162.

Aubrey, R. F. (1982). A house divided: Guidance and counseling in twentieth-century America. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 60,* 198–204.

Aubrey, R. F. (1983). The odyssey of counseling and images of the future. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 61,* 78–82.

Auvenshine, D., & Noffsinger, A. L. (1984). *Counseling: An introduction for the health and human services*. Baltimore: University Park Press.

Avasthi, S. (1990). Native American students targeted for math and sciences. *Guidepost, 33*(6), 1, 6, 8.

Axelson, J. A. (1999). *Counseling and development in a multicultural society* (3rd ed.). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Azar, B. (1994, June). Could "policing" test use improve assessment? *APA Monitor, 25,* 16.

Baggerly, J., & Parker, M. (2005). Child-centered group play therapy with African American boys at the elementary school level. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83*, 387–396.

Bailey, W. R., Deery, N. K., Gehrke, M., Perry, N., & Whitledge, J. (1989). Issues in elementary school counseling: Discussion with American School Counselor Association leaders. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 24,* 4–13.

Baim, C., Burmeister, J., & Manuela, M. (2007). *Psychodrama: Advances in theory and practice*. New York: Routledge.

Baker, S. (1996). Recollections of the boom era in school counseling. *School Counselor, 43,* 163–164.

Baker, S. B., & Gerler, E. R., Jr. (2008). *School counseling for the twenty-first century* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Prentice Hall.

Baker, S. B., & Shaw, M. C. (1987). *Improving counseling through primary prevention*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Baldwin, C. (1989). Peaceful alternatives: Inner peace. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 28,* 86–92.

Balkin, R. S., & Roland, C. B. (2007). Reconceptualizing stabilization for counseling adolescents in brief psychiatric hospitalization: A new model. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 64–72.

Bandura, A. (1976). Effecting change through participant modeling. In J. D. Krumboltz & C. E. Thoresen (Eds.), *Counseling methods* (pp. 248–265). New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Bandura, A. (1982). The psychology of chance encounters and life paths. *American Psychologist, 37,* 747–755.

Bankart, C. P. (1997). *Talking cures*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Barden, S. M., Conley, A. H., & Young, M. E. (2015). Mental health counseling: Clinical, educational, and policy implications. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 37*, 152–163.

Barkley, W. M. (1982). Introducing research to graduate students in the helping professions. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 21,* 327–331.

Barna, J. S., & Brott, P. E. (2011). How important is personal/social development to academic achievement? The elementary school counselor's perspective. *Professional School Counseling*, 43, 242–249.

Barna, J. S., & Brott, P. E. (2013). Making the grade: The importance of academic enablers in the elementary school counseling program. *Professional School Counseling, 17*, 97–110.

Barnett, J. E., & Johnson, W. B. (2015). *Ethics desk reference for counselors* (2nd ed.). Alexander, VA: American Counseling Association.

Barnett, O. W., Miller-Perrin, C. L., & Perrin, R. D. (2011). *Family violence across the lifespan* (3rd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Barret, R. L., & Logan, C. (2002). *Counseling gay men and lesbians: A practice primer*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Barrett-Kruse, C., Martinez, E., & Carll, N. (1998). Beyond reporting suspected abuse: Positively influencing the development of the student within the classroom. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 57–60.

Barrow, J. C., & Prosen, S. S. (1981). A model of stress and counseling interventions. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 60,* 5–10.

Barstow, S. (1998, June). Managed care debate heats up in Congress. *Counseling Today, 1,* 26.

Baruth, L. G., & Manning, M. L. (2012). *Multicultural counseling and psychotherapy: A lifespan perspective* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson/Prentice Hall.

Baskin, T. W., Quintana, S. M., & Slaten, C. D. (2014). Family belongingness, gang friendships, and psychological distress in adolescent achievement. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 92*, 398–405.

Bateson, G. H. (1971). The cybernetics of "self": A theory of alcoholism. *Psychiatry, 34,* 1–18.

Bateson, G. H., Jackson, D. D., Haley, J., & Weakland, J. (1956). Toward a theory of schizophrenia. *Behavioral Science, 1,* 251–264.

Bauman, S. (2008). The role of the elementary school counselor in reducing school bullying. *Elementary School Journal, 108*, 362–375.

Bauman, S., & Waldo, M. (1998). Existential theory and mental health counseling: If it were a snake it would have bitten! *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 20,* 13–27.

Beale, A. V., & Nugent, D. G. (1996). The pizza connection: Enhancing career awareness. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 30,* 294–303.

Beale, A. V., & Scott, P. C. (2001). "Bullybusters": Using drama to empower students to take a stand against bullying behavior. *Professional School Counseling, 4,* 300–305.

Beane, J. A. (1986). The self-enhancing middle-grade school. *School Counselor, 33,* 189–195.

Beaver, M. L. (1991). Life review/reminiscent therapy. In P. K. H. Kim (Ed.), *Serving the elderly: Skills for practice* (pp. 67–89). New York: Aldine de Gruyter.

Beck, A. T., & Weishaar, M. (2014). Cognitive therapy. In D. Wedding & R. J. Corsini (Eds.), *Current psychotherapies* (10th ed., pp. 231–264). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Becky, D., & Farren, P. M. (1997). Teaching students how to understand and avoid abusive relationships. *School Counselor, 44,* 303–308.

Becvar, D. S. (1982). The family is not a group: Or is it? *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 7,* 88–95.

Becvar, D. S., & Becvar, R. J. (2013). *Family therapy: A systematic integration* (8th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Beers, C. (1908). *A mind that found itself.* New York: Longman Green.

Befrienders International. (2007). *Befrienders Worldwide*. Retrieved August 7, 2007, from http://www.befrienders.org/index.asp

Beitin, B. K., & Allen, K. R. (2005). Resilience in Arab American couples after September 11, 2001: A systems perspective. *Journal of Marital and Family Therapy, 31,* 251–267.

Bell, D. A. (1985, July 15 and 22). America's great success story: The triumph of Asian Americans. *The New Republic, 3678/3679,* 24–31.

Bell, J. E. (1975). *Family therapy.* New York: Aronson.

Bell, J. E. (1976). A theoretical framework for family group therapy. In P. J. Guerin (Ed.), *Family therapy: Theory and practice* (pp. 129–143). New York: Gardner.

Bemak, F. (1998, February 13). *Counseling at-risk students.* Presentation at Wake Forest University Institute for Ethics and Leadership in Counseling, Winston-Salem, NC.

Bemak, F., & Chung, R. C-Y. (2008). New professional roles and advocacy strategies for school counselors: A multicultural/social justice perspective to move beyond the nice counselor syndrome. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 86*, 372–382.

Bemak, F., & Chung, R. C-Y. (2015). Critical issues in international group counseling. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 40*, 6–21.

Bemak, F., & Keys, S. (2000). *Violence and aggressive youth: Intervention and prevention strategies for changing times.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Bemak, F., Williams, J. M., & Chung, R. C-Y. (2015). Four domains of accountability for school counselors. *Professional School Counseling, 18*, 100–110.

Benjamin, A. (1987). *The helping interview* (4th ed.). Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Benshoff, J. M., Cashwell, C. S., & Rowell, P. C. (2015). Graduate students on campus: Needs and implications for college counselors. *Journal of College Counseling, 18*, 82–94.

Benshoff, J. M., & Paisley, P. O. (1996). The structured peer consultation model for school counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 314–318.

Benson, L. T., & Deeter, T. E. (1992). Moderators of the relation between stress and depression in adolescence. *School Counselor, 39,* 189–194.

Berenson, B. G., & Mitchell, K. M. (1974). *Confrontation: For better or worse.* Amherst, MA: Human Resource Development Press.

Berenson, D. (1992). The therapist's relationship with couples with an alcoholic member. In E. Kaufman & P. Kaufman (Eds.), *Family therapy of drug and alcohol abuse* (pp. 224–235). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Berg, B. (1986). *The assertiveness game.* Dayton, OH: Cognitive Counseling Resources.

Berg, B. (1989). *The anger control game.* Dayton, OH: Cognitive Counseling Resources.

Berg, B. (1990a). *The anxiety management game.* Dayton, OH: Cognitive Counseling Resources.

Berg, B. (1990b). *The depression management game.* Dayton, OH: Cognitive Counseling Resources.

Berg, B. (1990c). *The self-control game.* Dayton, OH: Cognitive Counseling Resources.

Berg, K. C., Peterson, C. B., & Frazier, P. (2012). Assessment and diagnosis of eating disorders: A guide for professional counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 90*, 262–269.

Berg-Cross, L. (2002). *Couples therapy* (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Bergin, A. E. (1985). Proposed values for guiding and evaluating counseling and psychotherapy. *Counseling and Values, 29,* 99–115.

Bergin, A. E. (1992). Three contributions of a spiritual perspective to counseling, psychotherapy, and behavior change. In M. T. Burke & J. G. Miranti (Eds.), *Ethical and spiritual values in counseling* (pp. 5–15). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Bergland, M. M., & Thomas, K. R. (1991). Psychosocial issues following severe head injury of adolescence: Individual and family perceptions. *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin, 35,* 5–22.

Bergman, J. S. (1985). *Fishing for barracuda*. New York: Norton.

Berkel, L. A., & Constantine, M. G. (2005). Relational variables and life satisfaction in African American and Asian American college women. *Journal of College Counseling, 8,* 5–13.

Bernard, J. M. (1986). Laura Perls: From ground to figure. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 64,* 367–373.

Bernard, J. M., & Goodyear, R. K. (2014). *Fundamentals of clinical supervision* (5th ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Pearson Education.

Berne, E. (1964). *Games people play*. New York: Grove.

Berrios, R., & Lucca, N. (2006). Qualitative methodology in counseling research: Recent contributions and challenges for a new century. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84,* 174–186.

Bertalanffy, L. von (1968). *General systems theory: Foundations, development, application*. New York: Brazillier.

Berube, E., & Berube, L. (1997). Creating small groups using school and community resources to meet student needs. *The School Counselor, 44*, 300–302.

Betz, N., & Fitzgerald, L. (1987). *The career psychology of women*. New York: Academic Press.

Bieschke, K. J., Perez, R. M., & DeBord, K. A. (Eds.). (2007). *Handbook of counseling and psychotherapy with lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender clients* (2nd ed.). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Bishop, J. B. (1992). The changing student culture: Implications for counselors and administrators. *Journal of College Student Psychotherapy, 6,* 37–57.

Blackorby, J., & Wagner, M. (1996). Longitudinal post-school outcomes of youth with disabilities: Findings from the national longitudinal transition study. *Exceptional Children, 62,* 399–413.

Blair, R. G. (2004). Helping older adolescents search for meaning in depression. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling*, *26*(4), 333–347.

Blake, R. (1975). Counseling in gerontology. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 53,* 733–737.

Blake, R. (1982). Assessing the counseling needs of older persons. *Measurement and Evaluation in Guidance, 15,* 188–193.

Blanck, G., & Blanck, R. (1979). *Ego psychology II: Psychoanalytic developmental psychology*. New York: Columbia University Press.

Blando, J. (2011). *Counseling older adults*. New York: Routledge.

Blatner, A. (2004). *Foundations for psychodrama: History, theory, and practice* (4th ed.). New York: Springer.

Blimling, G. S. (2003). *The resident assistant: Applications and strategies for working with college students in residence halls* (6th ed.). Dubuque, IA: Kendall/Hunt.

Bloch, D. P. (1988). *Reducing the risk: Using career information with at-risk youth*. Eugene, OR: Career Information Systems.

Bloch, D. P. (1989). Using career information with dropouts and at-risk youth. *Career Development Quarterly, 38,* 160–171.

Bloland, P. A. (1986). Student development: The new orthodoxy? Part 1. *ACPA Developments, 13,* 1, 13.

Bloland, P. A. (1992, December). Qualitative research in student affairs. *CAPS Digest,* EDO-CG-92-26.

Bloom, M. (1996). *Primary prevention practices*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Bobby, C. L. (2013). The evolution of specialties in the CACREP Standards: CACREP's role in unifying the profession. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 91*, 35–43.

Bobo, M., Hildreth, B. L., & Durodoye, B. (1998). Changing patterns in career choices among African-American, Hispanic, and Anglo children. *Professional School Counseling, 1*(4), 37–42.

Boesch, R., & Cimbolic, P. (1994). Black students' use of college and university counseling centers. *Journal of College Student Development, 35,* 212–216.

Bohart, A. C., & Watson, J. C. (2011). The person-centered psychotherapy and related experiential approaches. In S. B. Messer & A. S. Gurman (Eds.), *Essential psychotherapies* (3rd ed., pp. 223–260). New York: Guilford.

Bohlmeijer, E., Smit, F., & Cuijpers, P. (2003). Effects of reminiscence and life review on late-life depression: A meta-analysis. *International Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry, 18*, 1088–1094.

Bolles, R. N. (2012). *What color is your parachute? 2012: A practical manual for job hunters and career changers*. Berkeley, CA: Ten Speed Press.

Bolton, B. (2001). Measuring rehabilitation outcomes. *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin, 44,* 67–75.

Bolton, B., & Jaques, M. E. (1978). Rehabilitation counseling research: Editorial introduction. In B. Bolton & M. E. Jaques (Eds.), *Rehabilitation counseling: Theory and practice* (pp. 163–165). Baltimore: University Park Press.

Bolton, R. (1979). *People skills: How to assert yourself, listen to others, and resolve conflicts*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Bonebrake, C. R., & Borgers, S. B. (1984). Counselor role as perceived by counselors and principals. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 18,* 194–199.

Borders, L. D. (Ed.). (1994). *Supervision: Exploring the effective components*. Greensboro, NC: ERIC/CASS.

Borders, L. D. (2002). School counseling in the 21st century: Personal and professional reflections. *Professional School Counseling, 5,* 180–185.

Borders, L. D., & Brown, L. L. (2005). *The new handbook of counseling supervision*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Borders, L.D., Brown, J., & Purgason, L. (2015). Triadic supervision with practicum and internship counseling students: A peer supervision approach. *The Clinical Supervisor*, *34,* 232–248.

Borders, L. D., & Drury, S. M. (1992). Comprehensive school counseling programs: A review for policymakers and practitioners. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 70,* 487–498.

Borders, L. D., & Leddick, G. R. (1988). A nationwide survey of supervision training. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 27,* 271–283.

Borders, S., & Paisley, P. O. (1992). Children's literature as a resource for classroom guidance. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 27,* 131–139.

Bostick, D., & Anderson, R. (2009). Evaluating a small-group counseling program—A model for program planning and improvement in the elementary setting. *Professional School Counseling*, *12*, 428–433.

Bowen, M. (1960). A family concept of schizophrenia. In D. D. Jackson (Ed.), *The etiology of schizophrenia* (pp. 346–372). New York: Basic Books.

Bowen, M. (1976). Theory in the practice of psychotherapy. In P. J. Guerin Jr. (Ed.), *Family therapy: Theory and practice* (pp. 42–90). New York: Gardner.

Bowen, M. (1978). *Family therapy in clinical practice*. New York: Aronson.

Bowman, J. T., & Reeves, T. G. (1987). Moral development and empathy in counseling. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 26,* 293–298.

Bowman, R. P. (1986). Peer facilitator programs for middle graders: Students helping each other grow up. *School Counselor, 33,* 221–229.

Boy, A. V., & Pine, G. J. (1968). *The counselor in the schools: A reconceptualization*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Boy, A. V., & Pine, G. J. (1983). Counseling: Fundamentals of theoretical renewal. *Counseling and Values, 27,* 248–255.

Boyer, S. P., & Sedlacek, W. E. (1989). Noncognitive predictors of counseling center use by international students. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 404–407.

Boyle, P. S. (1994). Rehabilitation counselors as providers: The issue of sexuality. *Journal of Applied Rehabilitation Counseling, 25,* 6–10.

Braaten, L. J. (1986). Thirty years with Rogers's necessary and sufficient conditions

of therapeutic personality change. *Person-Centered Review, 1,* 37–49.

Bradley, L. J. (1984). Lifespan career assessment for counselors and educators. *Counseling and Human Development, 16,* 1–16.

Bradley, R. W. (1994). Tests and counseling: How did we ever become partners? *Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development, 26,* 224–226.

Bradley, R. W., & Cox, J. A. (2001). Counseling: Evolution of the profession. In D. C. Locke, J. E. Myers, & E. L. Herr (Eds.), *The handbook of counseling* (pp. 27–41). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Brammer, L. M., Abrego, P., & Shostrom, E. (1993). *Therapeutic counseling and psychotherapy* (6th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Prentice Hall.

Brammer, L. M., & MacDonald, G. (2003). *The helping relationship* (8th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Brammer, R. (2012). *Diversity in counseling* (2nd ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Brandt, R. (1959). *Ethical theory.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Bratcher, W. E. (1982). The influence of the family on career selection: A family systems perspective. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 61,* 87–91.

Braun, S. A., & Cox, J. A. (2005). Managed mental health care: Intentional misdiagnosis of mental disorders. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83,* 425–433.

Brennan, C. (2013). Ensuring ethical practice: Guidelines for mental health counselors in private practice. *Journal of Mental Counseling, 35,* 245–261.

Brewer, J. M. (1932). *Education as guidance.* New York: Macmillan.

Brewer, J. M. (1942). *History of vocational guidance.* New York: Harper.

Briere, J., & Scott, C. (2006). *Principles of trauma counseling: A guide to symptoms, evaluation, and treatment.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Briggs, M. K, & Rayle, A. D. (2005). Incorporating spirituality into core counseling courses: Ideas for classroom application. *Counseling and Values, 50, 63–75.*

Brinson, J. A. (1996). Cultural sensitivity for counselors: Our challenge for the twenty-first century. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 34,* 195–206.

Brooks, F., & McHenry, B. (2009). *A contemporary approach to substance abuse and addiction counseling: A counselor's guide to application and understanding.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Broverman, I., Broverman, D., Clarkson, F., Rosenkrantz, P., & Vogel, S. (1970). Sex-role stereotypes and clinical judgments of mental health. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 34,* 1–7.

Brown, D. (1985). Career counseling: Before, after or instead of personal counseling. *Vocational Guidance Quarterly, 33,* 197–201.

Brown, D. (1989). The preservice training and supervision of consultants. *Counseling Psychologist, 13,* 410–425.

Brown, D. (1993). Training consultants: A call to action. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 139–143.

Brown, D. (1997). Implications of cultural values for cross-cultural consultation with families. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 76,* 29–35.

Brown, D. (2002). The role of work and cultural values in occupational choice, satisfaction, and success: A theoretical statement. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 48–56.

Brown, D. (2012). *Career information, care, and career development* (10th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Brown, D., Pryzwansky, W. B., & Schulte, A. C. (2011). *Psychological consultation* (7th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Brown, J. A. (1983). Consultation. In J. A. Brown & R. H. Pate, Jr. (Eds.), *Being a counselor: Directions and challenges* (pp. 124–146). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Brown, L. S. (2010). *Feminist therapy.* Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Brown, M. B. (2000). Diagnosis and treatment of children and adolescents with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 195–203.

Brown, M. B. (2006). School-based health centers: Implications for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84,* 187–191.

Brown, N. M. (1990). Men nurturing men. *Family Therapy Networker, 14,* 11.

Brown, N. W. (2011). *Psychoeducational groups* (3rd ed.). Philadelphia: Routledge.

Bruce, A. M., Getch, Y. Q., & Ziomek-Daigle, J. (2009). Closing the gap: A group counseling approach toimprove test performance of African American students. *Professional School Counseling, 12,* 450–457.

Bryan, J. (2009). Engaging clients, families, and communities as partners in mental health. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 87,* 507–512.

Bryan, J., Moore-Thomas, C., Gaenzle, S., Kim, J., Lin, C-H., & Na, G. (2012). The effects of school bonding on high school seniors' academic achievement. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 90,* 467–480.

Bubenzer, D., Zimpfer, D., & Mahrle, C. (1990). Standardized individual appraisal in agency and private practice: A survey. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 12,* 51–66.

Budge, S. L., Orovecz, J. J., & Thai, J. L. (2015). Trans men's positive emotions: The interaction of gender identity and emotional labels. *The Counseling Psychologist, 43,* 404–434.

Buelow, G. (1995). Comparing students from substance abusing and dysfunctional families: Implications for counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 73,* 327–330.

Buhler, C., & Allen, M. (1972). *Introduction to humanistic psychology.* Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Bulkeley, C. (2009). The enigma of endings. *Psychodynamic Practice: Individuals, Groups and Organisations, 15*(3), 303–310.

Bullis, R. K. (1993). *Law and the management of a counseling agency or private practice.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Bundy, M. L., & Poppen, W. A. (1986). School counselors' effectiveness as consultants: A research review. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 20,* 215–222.

Burck, H. D., & Peterson, G. W. (1975). Needed: More evaluation, not research. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 53,* 563–569.

Burgess, A. W., & Holstrom, L. L. (1974). Rape trauma syndrome. *American Journal of Psychiatry, 131,* 981–986.

Burke, J. F. (1989). *Contemporary approaches to psychotherapy and counseling.* Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Burke, K. L. (1993). The negative stereotyping of student athletes. In W. D. Kirk & S. V. Kirk (Eds.), *Student athletes: Shattering the myths and sharing the realities* (pp. 93–98). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Burke, M. T., Chauvin, J. C., & Miranti, J. G. (2005). *Religious and spiritual issues in counseling.* New York: Brunner-Routledge.

Burke, M. T., Hackney, H., Hudson, P., Miranti, J., Watts, G. A., & Epp, L. (1999). Spirituality, religion, and CACREP curriculum standards. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 77,* 251–257.

Burrow-Sanchez, J. J. (2006). Understanding adolescent substance abuse: Prevalence, risk factors, and clinical implications. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 283–290.

Burrow-Sanchez, J. J., Jenson, W. R., & Clark, E. (2008). School-based interventions for students with substance abuse. *Psychology in the Schools, 46*, 238–245.

Burrow-Sanchez, J. J., & Lopez, A. L. (2009). Identifying substance abuse issues in high schools: A national survey of high school counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 72–79.

Buser, J. K. (2013). Stress, spiritual coping, and bulimia: Feeling punished by God/higher power. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 35*, 154–171.

Buser, J. K. (2016, February 20). *Process/Behavioral Addictions.* Teaching presentation, Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem, North Carolina.

Butin, D. W. (2010). *Service-learning in theory and practice: The future of community engagement in higher education.* New York: Palgrave Macmillan.

Butler, K. (1990). Spirituality reconsidered. *FamilyTherapy Networker, 14,* 26–37.

Butler, K. (1994, July/August). Duty of care. *FamilyTherapy Networker, 18,* 10–11.

Butler, R. N. (2001). Ageism. In G. L. Maddox (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of aging* (Vol. A–L, 3rd ed., p. 38). New York: Springer.

Buzawa, E. S., Buzawa, C. G., & Stark, E. D. (2015). *Responding to domestic violence* (7th ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Bynner, J. M. (1997). Basic skills in adolescents' occupational preparation. *Career Development Quarterly, 45,* 300–321.

Calhoun, L. G., & Tedeschi, R. G. (Eds.). (2006). *The handbook of posttraumatic growth: Research and practice.* Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.

Calley, N. G. (2007). Integrating theory and research: The development of a research-based treatment program for juvenile male sex offenders. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 131–142.

Calley, N. G. (2009). Promoting a contextual perspective in the application of the ACA Code of Ethics: The ethics into action map. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 476–482.

Campbell, A., & Katona, G. (1953). The sample survey: A technique for social science research. In L. Festinger & D. Katz (Eds.), *Research methods in the behavioral sciences* (pp. 15–55). New York: Dryden.

Campbell, C. (1993a). Strategies for reducing parent resistance to consultation in the schools. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 28,* 83–90.

Campbell, C. A. (1993b). Play, the fabric of elementary school counseling programs. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 28,* 10–16.

Campbell, C. A., & Dahir, C. A. (1997). *Sharing the vision: The national standard for school counseling programs.* Alexandria, VA: American School Counselors Association.

Campbell, D. (1974). *If you don't know where you're going you'll probably end up somewhere else.* Niles, IL: Argus.

Campbell, D. T., & Stanley, J. C. (1963). *Experimental and quasi-experimental designs for research.* Chicago: Rand McNally.

Canaff, A. L. (1997). Later life career planning: A new challenge for career counselors. *Journal of Employment Counseling, 34*, 85–93.

Canon, H. J. (1988). Nevitt Sanford: Gentle prophet, Jeffersonian rebel. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 66,* 451–457.

Canon, H. J. (1989). Guiding standards and principles. In U. Delworth, G. R. Hanson, & Associates (Eds.),*Student services: A handbook for the professional* (2nd ed., pp. 57–79). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Caplan, G. (1964). *Principles of preventive psychiatry.* New York: Basic Books.

Caplan, G. (1970). *The theory and practice of mental health consultation.* New York: Basic Books.

Caplan, G., & Caplan, R. (1993). *Mental health consultation and collaboration.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Capuzzi, D. (2009). *Suicide prevention in the schools: Guidelines for middle and high school settings* (2nd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Capuzzi, D., & Gross, D. (Ed.). (2014). *Youth at risk: A preventive resource for counselors, teachers, and parents* (6th ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Carey, J. C., & Dimmit, C. (2006). Resources for school counselors and counselor educators: The Center for School Counseling and Outcome Research. *Professional School Counseling, 9*, 416–420.

Carey, J., & Dimmitt, C. (2008). A model for evidence-based elementary school counseling: Using school data, research, and evaluation to enhance practice. *The Elementary School Journal*, *108*, 422–430.

Carey, J. C., Williams, K. S., & Wells, M. (1988). Relationships between dimensions of supervisors' influence and counselor trainees' performance. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 28,* 130–139.

Carkhuff, R. R. (1969). *Helping and human relations* (Vols. 1 & 2). New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Carkhuff, R. R. (1972). *The art of helping.* Amherst, MA: Human Resource Development Press.

Carkhuff, R. R. (2000). *The art of helping* (8th ed.). Amherst, MA: Human Resource Development Press.

Carkhuff, R. R., & Berenson, B. G. (1967). *Beyond counseling and psychotherapy.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Carlson, J., & Ardell, D. E. (1988). Physical fitness as a pathway to wellness and effective counseling. In R. Hayes & R. Aubrey (Eds.), *New directions for counseling and human development* (pp. 383–396). Denver: Love.

Carlson, J., Watts, R. E., & Maniacci, M. (Eds.). (2006). *Adlerian therapy: Theory and practice.* Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Carlson, J. G. (1989). Rebuttal. The MBTI: Not ready for routine use in counseling. A reply. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 489.

Carmichael, K. D. (1994). Sand play as an elementary school strategy. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 28,* 302–307.

Carnegie Task Force on Meeting the Needs of Young Children. (1994). *Starting points: Meeting the needs of our youngest children.* New York: Author.

Carney, J. M., & Jefferson, J. F. (2014). Consultation for mental health counselors: Opportunities and guidelines for private practice. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 36*, 302–314.

Carney, J. V., & Hazler, R. J. (1998). Suicide and cognitive-behavioral counseling: Implications formental health counselors. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 20,* 28–41.

Carrese, M. A. (1998). Managing stress for college success through self-hypnosis. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 36,* 134–142.

Carroll, L., Gilroy, P. J., & Ryan, J. (2002). Counseling transgendered, transsexual, and gender-variant clients. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 131–139.

Carroll, M. R., & Levo, L. (1985). The association for specialists in group work. *Journal*

of Counseling & Development, 63, 453–454.

Carruthers, W. L., Sweeney, B., Kmitta, D., & Harris, G. (1996). Conflict resolution: An examination of the research literature and a model for program evaluation. *School Counselor, 44,* 5–18.

Carson, R. C., Butcher, J. N., & Mineka, S. (2000). Mood disorder and suicide. In *Abnormal psychology and modern life* (11th ed., pp. 209–267). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Carter, R. T. (1990). The relationship between racism and racial identity among white Americans: An exploratory investigation. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 69,* 46–50.

Casey, J. M. (1996). Gail F. Farwell: A developmentalist who lives his ideas. *School Counselor, 43,* 174–180.

Cashwell, C. S., & Vacc, N. A. (1996). Family functioning and risk behaviors: Influences on adolescent delinquency. *School Counselor, 44,* 105–114.

Cashwell, C. S., & Watts, R. E. (2010). The new ASERVIC competencies for addressing spiritual and religious issues in counseling. *Counseling and Values, 55*, 2–5.

Cashwell, C. S., & Young, J. S. (Eds.). (2011). *Integrating spirituality and religion into counseling: A guide to competent practice* (2nd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Cautilli, J., & Skinner, L. (1996, September). Combating youth violence through wrap-around service. *Counseling Today,* 12.

Cavanaugh, J. C., & Blanchard-Fields, F. (2015). *Adult development and aging* (7th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.

Cavanagh, M. E., & Levitov, J. E. (2002). *The counseling experience: A theoretical and practical approach* (2nd ed.). Prospect Heights, IL: Waveland.

Cavazos-Rehg, P. A., & DeLucia-Waack, J. L. (2009). Education, ethnic identity, and acculturation as predictors of self-esteem in Latino adolescents. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 87*, 47–54.

Center for Credentialing and Education (CCE). (2016a). *Board certified coach*. Retrieved from http://www.cce-global.org/bcc

Center for Credentialing and Education (CCE). (2016b). *For the professional: Earn a credential*. Retrieved from http://www.cce-global.org

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics. (2011). Retrieved from http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/fastats/life-expectancy.htm

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics. (2015). Retrieved from http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/fastats/life-expectancy.htm

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics. (2016). Retrieved from http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/fastats/life-expectancy.htm

Chamberlin, C. M., & Naijian, Z. (2009). Workaholism, health, and self-acceptance. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 159–169.

Chandler, C. K., Holden, J. M., & Kolander, C. A. (1992). Counseling for spiritual wellness: Theory and practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 168–175.

Chang, D. F., Tong, H., Shi, Q., & Zeng, Q. (2005). Letting a hundred flowers bloom: Counseling and psychotherapy in the People's Republic of China. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 27*, 104–116.

Chao, R., & Good, G. E. (2004). Nontraditional students' perspectives on college education: A qualitative study. *Journal of College Counseling, 7*, 5–12.

Chauvin, J. C., & Remley, T. P., Jr. (1996). Responding to allegations of unethical conduct. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 563–568.

Chen, X. (2007). *Part-time undergraduates in post secondary education 2003–04*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education.

Chen-Hayes, S. F. (1997). Counseling lesbian, bisexual, and gay persons in couple and family relationships: Overcoming the stereotypes. *The Family Journal, 5,* 236–240.

Chernin, J., Holden, J. M., & Chandler, C. (1997). Bias in psychological assessment: Heterosexism. *Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development, 30,* 68–76.

Chesley, G. L., Gillett, D. A., & Wagner, W. G. (2008). Verbal and nonverbal metaphor with children in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 399–411.

Cheston, S. E. (2000). A new paradigm for teaching counseling theory and practice. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 39,* 254–269.

Chickering, A. W., & Reisser, L. (1993). *Education and identity* (2nd ed.). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Childers, J. H., Jr., & Couch, R. D. (1989). Myths about group counseling: Identifying and challenging misconceptions. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 14,* 105–111.

Choate, L.H., & Manton, J. (2014). Teen court counseling groups: Facilitating positive change for adolescents who are first-time juvenile offenders. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 39,* 345–365.

Chojnacki, J. T., & Gelberg, S. (1994). Toward a conceptualization of career counseling with gay/lesbian/bisexual persons. *Journal of Career Development, 21,* 3–9.

Chope, R. C. (2006). *Family matters: The influence of the family in career decision making*. Austin, TX: Pro-Ed.

Chopko, B. A., & Schwartz, R. C. (2009). The relation between mindfulness and posttraumatic growth: A study of first responders to trauma-inducing incidents. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 31*, 363–376.

Christenbury, L. (Ed.). (1995). *Books for you*. Chicago: National Council of Teachers of English.

Christenbury, L., Beale, A. V., & Patch, S. S. (1996). Interactive bibliocounseling: Recent fiction and nonfiction for adolescents and their counselors. *School Counselor, 44,* 133–145.

Christmas, C., & Van Horn, S. M. (2012). SPARC groups: A model for incorporating spiritual psychoeducation into group work. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 37,* 170–201.

Christopher, J. C. (1996). Counseling's inescapable moral visions. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 75,* 17–25.

Chung, R. C-Y. (2005). Women, human rights, and counseling: Crossing international boundaries. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83*, 262–268.

Chung, R. C-Y., & Bemak, F. (2002). The relationship of culture and empathy in cross-cultural counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 154–159.

Chusmir, L. H. (1990). Men who make nontraditional career choices. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 69,* 11–16.

Claiborn, C. D. (1979). Counselor verbal intervention, nonverbal behavior and social power. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 26,* 378–383.

Clark, A. J. (2004). Empathy: Implications of three ways of knowing in counseling. *Journal of Humanistic Counseling, Education and Development, 43*, 141–151.

Clark, A. J. (2007). *Empathy in counseling and psychotherapy: Perspectives and practices*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Clark, A. J. (2010). Empathy: An integral model in the counseling process. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*(3), 348–356.

Clarke, N. E., & Crowe, N. M. (2000). Stakeholder attitudes toward ADA title I: Development of an indirect

measurement method. *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin, 43,* 58–65.

Clarke, P. B., & Myers, J. E. (2012). Developmental Counseling and Therapy: A promising intervention for preventing relapse with substance-abusing clients. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 34,* 308–321.

Clawson, T. W., & Wildermuth, V. (1992, December). The counselor and NBCC. *CAPS Digest,* EDO-CG-92-14.

Clay, D. L., Anderson, W. P., & Dixon, W. A. (1993). Relationship between anger expression and stress in predicting depression. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 91–94.

Clemens, E. (2007). Developmental counseling and therapy as a model for school counselor consultation with teachers. *Professional School Counseling, 10*, 352–359.

Cleveland, P. H., & Lindsey, E. W. (1995). Solution-focused family interventions. In A. C. Kilpatrick & T. P. Holland (Eds.), *Working with families* (pp. 145–160). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Cobia, D. C., & Henderson, D. A. (2007). *Developing an effective and accountable school counseling program* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Cobia, D. C., & Pipes, R. B. (2002). Mandated supervision: An intervention for disciplined professionals. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 140–144.

Cobia, D. C., Sobansky, R. R., & Ingram, M. (2004). Female survivors of childhood sexual abuse: Implications for couples' therapists. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 12*, 312–318.

Cochran, J. L. (1996). Using play and art therapy to help culturally diverse students overcome barriers to school success. *School Counselor, 43,* 287–298.

Cohen, G. D. (2000). *The creative age.* New York: Avon.

Cohen, J. (1990). Things I have learned (so far). *American Psychologist, 45,* 1304–1312.

Cohen, M. N. (1998, April 17). Culture, not race, explains human diversity. *Chronicle of Higher Education,* B4–B5.

Cohen, R. (2005). *Students resolving conflict: Peer mediation in schools* (2nd ed.). Tucson, AZ: Good Year Books.

Cohen, R. J., Swerdik, M., & Shuman, E. (2013). *Psychological testing and assessment* (8th ed.). New York: McGraw-Hill.

Colangelo, N. (1985). Overview. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 19,* 244–245.

Colangelo, N., & Pulvino, C. J. (1980). Some basic concerns in counseling the elderly. *Counseling and Values, 24,* 68–73.

Colangelo, N., & Wood, S. M. (2015). Counseling the gifted: Past, present, and future directions. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 93*, 133–142.

Colapinto, J. (2000). Structural family therapy. In A. M. Horne (Ed.), *Family counseling and therapy* (3rd ed., pp. 140–169). Itasca, IL: F. E. Peacock.

Colbert, R. D., Vernon-Jones, R., & Pransky, K. (2006). The school change feedback process: Creating a new role for counselors in education reform. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 72–82.

Colburn, A. A. N. (2013). Endless possibilities: Diversifying service options in private practice. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 35*, 198–210.

Colby, S. L., & Ortman, J. M. (2014). Projections of the size and composition of the U.S. population: 2014 to 2060, *Current Population Reports, P25-1143*. Washington, DC: U.S. Census Bureau.

Cole, C. G. (1982). Career guidance for middle junior high school students. *Vocational Guidance Quarterly, 30,* 308–314.

Cole, C. G. (1988). *Guidance in middle level schools: Everyone's responsibility.* Columbus, OH: National Middle School Association.

Coll, K. M., Thobro, P., & Hass, R. (2004). Relational and purpose development in youth offenders. *Journal of Humanistic Counseling, Education and Development, 43*, 41–49.

Collins, B. G., & Collins, T. M. (1994). Child and adolescent mental health: Building a system of care. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 239–243.

Collison, B. B. (1981). Counseling adult males. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 60,* 219–222.

Collison, B. B. (1982). Needs assessment for guidance program planning: A procedure. *School Counselor, 30,* 115–121.

Columbia University's Mailman School of Public Health (2011, January 7). Many survivors of World Trade Center suffered PTSD. *HealthDay News* (http://consumer.healthday.com/Article.asp?AID=648660).

Combs, A. (1982). *A personal approach to teaching: Beliefs that make a difference.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Compass, B. E., Connor-Smith, J. K., Saltzman, H., Thomsen, A. H., & Wadsworth, M. E. (2001). Coping with stress during childhood and adolescence: Problems, progress, and potential in theory and research. *Psychological Bulletin, 127*, 87–127.

Conoley, J. C. (1981). Emergent training issues in consultation. In J. C. Conoley (Ed.), *Consultation in schools: Theory, research procedures* (pp. 223–263). New York: Academic Press.

Conoley, J. C., & Conoley, C. W. (1992). *School consultation: Practice and training* (2nd ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Constantine, M. G., Hage, S. M., Kindaichi, M. M., & Bryant, R. M. (2007). Social justice and multicultural issues: Implications for the practice and training of counselors and counseling psychologists. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 24–29.

Conyne, R. K. (1975). Environmental assessment: Mapping for counselor action. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 54,* 150–154.

Conyne, R. K. (1998). What to look for in groups: Helping trainees become more sensitive to multicultural issues. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 23,* 22–32.

Conyne, R. K., & Cook, E. (2004). *Ecological counseling: An innovative approach to conceptualizing person-environment interaction.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Cook, D., Bolton, B., Bellini, J., & Neath, J. (1997). A statewide investigation of the rehabilitation counselor generalist hypothesis. *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin, 40,* 192–201.

Cook, D. W. (1989). Systematic need assessment: A primer. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 462–464.

Cook, E. P. (Ed.). (1993). *Women, relationships, and power: Implications for counseling.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Cook, E. P., Heppner, M. J., & O'Brien, K. M. (2002). Career development of women of color and White women: Assumptions, conceptualizations, and interventions from an ecological perspective. *Career Development Quarterly, 50,* 291–305.

Cooley, L. (2009). *The power of groups: Solution-focused group counseling in the schools.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin.

Cooper, D. L., Healy, M., & Simpson, J. (1994). Student development through involvement: Specific changes over time. *Journal of College Student Development, 35,* 98–101.

Coppock, M. W. (1993). Small group plan for improving friendships and self-esteem.

Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 28, 152–154.

Corcoran, K. O., & Mallinckrodt, B. (2000). Adult attachment, self-efficacy, perspective taking, and conflict resolution. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 473–483.

Corey, G. (2016). *Theory and practice of group counseling* (9th ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Corey, G., Corey, M. S., Corey, C., & Callanan, P. (2015). *Issues and ethics in the helping professions* (9th ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Cormier, L. S. (2015). *Counseling strategies and interventions* (9th ed.). Boston: Pearson.

Cormier, L. S., Nurius, P. S., & Osborn, C. J. (2017).*Interviewing and change strategies for helpers* (8th ed.). Boston: Cengage.

Cormier, W. H., & Cormier, L. S. (1998). *Interviewing strategies for helpers* (4th ed.). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Cornelius-White, J. H. D. (2005). Teaching person-centered multicultural counseling: Collaborative endeavors to transcend resistance and increase awareness. *Journal of Humanistic Counseling, Education and Development, 44*, 225–236.

Corsini, R. J. (2008). Introduction. In R. J. Corsini & D. Wedding (Eds.), *Current psychotherapies* (8th ed., pp. 1–13). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Costa, L., & Altekruse, M. (1994). Duty-to-warn guidelines for mental health counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 346–350.

Cottone, R. R., & Claus, R. E. (2000). Ethical decision-making models: A review of the literature. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 279.

Cottone, R. R., Grelle, M., & Wilson, W. C. (1988). The accuracy of systemic versus psychological evidence in judging vocational evaluator recommendations: A preliminary test of a systemic theory of vocational rehabilitation. *Journal of Rehabilitation, 54,* 45–52.

Cottone, R. R., & Tarvydas, V. M. (2016). *Ethics and decision making in counseling and psychotherapy* (4th ed.). New York: Springer.

Couch, R. D. (1995). Four steps for conducting a pregroup screening interview. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 20,* 18–25.

Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs. (2016). 2016 *CACREP standards*. http://www.cacrep.org/for-programs/2016-cacrep-standards/

Council for the Advancement of Standards in Higher Education. (2015). *CAS professional standards for higher education* (9th ed.). Washington, DC: Author.

Coven, A. B. (1977). Using Gestalt psychodrama experiments in rehabilitation counseling. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 56,* 143–147.

Cowan, E. W., & Presbury, J. H. (2000). Meeting client resistance and reactance with reverence. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 411–419.

Cox, B. J., & Waller, L. L. (1991). *Bridging the communication gap with the elderly*. Chicago: American Hospital Association.

Cox, H. G. (2009). *Later life: The realities of aging* (6th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Cozby, P. C., & Bates, S. (2015). *Methods in behavioral research* (12th ed.). New York: McGraw-Hill.

Craig, M. P., Contreras, M., & Peterson, N. (2000). Multicultural career exploration with adolescent females. In N. Peterson & R. C. Gonzalez (Eds.), *Career counseling models for diverse populations* (pp. 20–35). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Crawford, M. (2013). *Transformations: Women, gender and psychology*. New York: McGraw-Hill Education.

Crawford, R. L. (1994). *Avoiding counselor malpractice.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Crawford, R. L., & Phyfer, A. Q. (1988). Adult children of alcoholics: A counseling model. *Journal of College Student Development, 29,* 105–111.

Creamer, D. G., & Associates (1990). *College student development: Theory and practices for the 1990s.* Alexandria, VA: American College Personnel Association.

Crespi, T. D., & Howe, E. A. (2000, March). Families in crisis: Considerations and implications for school counselors. *Counseling Today, 42*(9), 6.

Creswell, J. W. (2015). *Educational research: Planning, conducting, and evaluating quantitative and qualitative research* (5th ed.). Hoboken, NJ: /Pearson.

Crites, J. O. (1969). *Vocational psychology*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Crites, J. O. (1981). *Career counseling: Models, methods, and materials*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Crockett, S., & Hays, D. (2015). The influence of supervisor multicultural competence on the supervisory working alliance, supervisee counseling self-efficacy, and supervisee satisfaction with supervision: A mediation model. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 54*, 258–273.

Crodzki, L. (2002, May/June). Practice strategies.*Family Therapy Magazine, 1,* 43–44.

Cronbach, L. J. (1979). The Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery: A test battery in transition. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 57,* 232–237.

Crosbie-Burnett, M., & Newcomer, L. L. (1989). A multimodal intervention for group counseling with children of divorce. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 23,* 155–166.

Cross, J. R., & Cross, T. L. (2015). Clinical and mental health issues in counseling and the gifted individual. *Journal of Counseling & Development,93*, 163-172.

Croteau, J. M., & Thiel, M. J. (1993). Integrating sexual orientation in career counseling: Acting to end a form of the personal-career dichotomy. *Career Development Quarterly, 42,* 174–179.

Culbreth, J. R., & Borders, L. D. (1999). Perceptions of the supervisory relationship: Recovering and nonrecovering substance abuse counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 77,* 330–338.

Cunradi, C., Caetano, R., & Schafer, J. (2002). Socioeconomic predictors of intimate partner violence among White, Black, and Hispanic couples in the United States. *Journal of Family Violence, 17*, 377–389.

Curtis, J. M. (1981). Indications and contraindications in the use of therapist's self-disclosure. *Psychological Reports, 49,* 449–507.

Curtis, R., & Sherlock, J. J. (2006). Wearing two hats: Counselors working as managerial leaders in agencies and schools. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84,* 120–126.

Curtis, R., Van Horne, J. W., Robertson, P., & Karvonen, M. (2010). Outcomes of a school-wide positive behavioral support program. *Professional School Counseling*, *13*, 159–164.

Dahir, C. A. (2009). School counseling in the 21st century: Where lies the future? *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*(1), 3–5.

Dahir, C. A., & Stone, C. B. (2009). School counselor accountability: The path to social justice and systemic change. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 12–20.

Dahir, C.A., & Stone, C. B. (2012). *The transformed*

school counselor (2nd ed.). Belmont, CA: Cengage.

Daire, A. P., LaMothe, S., & Fuller, D. P. (2007). Differences between Black/African American and White college students regarding influences on high school completion, college attendance, and career choice.*Career Development Quarterly, 55*, 275–279.

D'Andrea, M., & Daniels, J. (2001). RESPECTFUL counseling: An integrative multidimensional model for counselors. In D. B. Pope-Davis and H. L. K. Coleman (Eds.), *The intersection of race, class, and gender in multicultural counseling* (pp. 417–466). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

D'Andrea, M., & Heckman, E. (2008). A 40-year review of multicultural counseling outcome research: Outlining a future research agenda for the multicultural counseling movement. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 356–363.

Daniel, L., Borders, L. D., & Willse, J. (2015). The role of supervisors' and supervisees' mindfulness in clinical supervision. *Counselor Education and Supervision*, *54*(3), 221–232.

Daniel, T., & Ivey, A. E. (2007). *Microcounseling: Making skills work in a multicultural world*. Springfield, IL: Thomas.

Daniels, J. A. (2001). Managed care, ethics, and counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 119–122.

Daniels, J. A. (2002). Assessing threats of school violence: Implications for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80*, 215–218.

Daniels, M. H., Mines, R., & Gressard, C. (1981). A metamodel for evaluating counseling programs. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 5*(9), 578–582.

Daniluk, J. C., & Haverkamp, B. E. (1993). Ethical issues in counseling adult survivors of incest. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 16–22.

Das, A. K. (1987). Indigenous models of therapy in traditional Asian societies. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development, 15,* 25–37.

Das, A. K. (1998). Frankl and the realm of meaning. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 36,* 199–211.

Dattilio, F. M. (1993). A practical update on the treatment of obsessive-compulsive disorders. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 15,* 244–259.

Daugherty, D. A., Murphy, M. J., & Paugh, J. (2001). An examination of the Adlerian construct of social interest with criminal offenders. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 465–471.

Davenport, D. S., & Yurich, J. M. (1991). Multicultural gender issues. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 70,* 64–71.

Davidson, J. P., III. (1986, March). *Developing an effective evaluation plan*. Paper presented at the Jefferson County (Alabama) Model School Program, Birmingham, AL.

Davis, D. C. (1998). The American College Counseling Association: A historical view. *Journal of College Counseling, 1,* 7–9.

Davis, H. V. (1988). *Frank Parsons: Prophet, innovator, counselor*. Carbondale: University of Southern Illinois Press.

Davis, J. (1914). *Vocational and moral guidance*. Boston: Ginn.

Davis, L. J. (Ed.). (2015). *The disability studies reader (*4th ed.). New York: Routledge.

Davis, M. S., Wester, K. L., & King, B. (2008). Narcissism, entitlement, and questionable research practices in counseling: A pilot study. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 200–210.

Davis, T., & Ritchie, M. (1993). Confidentiality and the school counselor: A challenge for the 1990s. *School Counselor, 41,* 23–30.

Day, R. W., & Sparacio, R. T. (1980). Structuring the counseling process. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 59,* 246–249.

Day, S. X. (2008). *Theory and design in counseling and psychotherapy* (2nd ed.). Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Dean, L. A. (1994, June). Chimney building. *Visions, 2,* 3–4.

DeAngelis, T. (1992, November). Best psychological treatment for many men: Group therapy. *APA Monitor, 23,* 31.

Deblinger, E., Mannarino, A. P., & Cohen, J. A. (2015). *Child sexual abuse* (2nd ed.). New York: Oxford University Press.

Degges-White, S., & Borzumato-Gaine, C. (Eds.). (2014). *College student mental health counseling: A developmental approach*. New York: Springer.

Degges-White, S., & Shoffner, M. F. (2002). Career counseling with lesbian clients: Using the theory of work adjustment as a framework. *Career Development Quarterly, 51,* 87–96.

DeKruyf, L., Auger, R. W., & Trice-Black, S. (2013). The role of school counselors in meeting students' mental health needs: Examining issues of professional identity. *Professional School Counseling, 16*, 161–272.

DeLaszlo, V. S. (1994). *The basic writings of C. G. Jung*. New York: Modern Library.

Del Prete, T. (1998). Getting back in touch with students: Should we risk it? *Professional School Counseling, 1*(4), 62–65.

DeLucia-Waack, J. L. (1996). Multiculturalism is inherent in all group work. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 21,* 218–223.

DeLucia-Waack, J. L. (1999). Supervision for counselors working with eating disorders groups: Countertransference issues related to body image, food, and weight. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 77,* 379–388.

DeLucia-Waack, J. L., Kalodner, C. R., & Riva, M. T. (2014). *Handbook of group counseling and psychotherapy*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Delve, C. I., Mintz, S. D., & Stewart, G. M. (1990). *Community service as values education*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Denzin, N. K., & Lincoln, Y. S. E. (Eds.). (2011). *The SAGE handbook of qualitative research* (4th ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

DeRidder, L. M. (1993). Teenage pregnancy: Etiology and educational interventions. *Educational Psychology Review, 5,* 87–103.

Dermer, S. B., Smith, S. D., & Barto, K. K. (2010). Identifying and correctly labeling sexual prejudice, discrimination, and oppression. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*(3), 325–331.

deShazer, S. (1984). The death of resistance. *Family Process, 23,* 11–17.

deShazer, S. (1991). *Putting differences to work*. New York: Norton.

DeVoe, M. W., & McClam, T. (1982). Service coordination: The school counselor. *School Counselor, 30,* 95–100.

Dewell, J. A., & Owen, J. (2015). Addressing mental health disparities with Asian American clients: Examining the generalizability of the common factors model. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 93,* 80–87.

Dickson, G. L., & Parmerlee, J. R. (1980). The occupation family tree: A career counseling technique. *School Counselor, 28,* 99–104.

Dingman, R. L. (1990, November). *Counselor credentialing laws*. Paper presented at the Southern Association for Counselor Education and Supervision Conference, Norfolk, VA.

Dinkmeyer, D. C. (1973a). Elementary school counseling: Prospects and potentials. *School Counselor, 52,* 171–174.

Dinkmeyer, D. C. (1973b). The parent C group. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 52,* 4.

Dinkmeyer, D. C. (1989). Beginnings of "Elementary School Guidance and Counseling." *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 24,* 99–101.

Dinkmeyer, D., & Losoncy, L. E. (1980). *The encouragement book: Becoming a positive person.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Dinkmeyer, D. C. (1971). The "C" group: Integrating knowledge and experience to change behavior. *Counseling Psychologist, 3,* 63–72.

Dinkmeyer, D. C., & Caldwell, C. E. (1970). *Developmental counseling and guidance: A comprehensive school approach.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Dinkmeyer, D. C., & Carlson, J. (1973). *Consulting: Facilitating human potential and processes.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Dinkmeyer, D. C., Jr., Carlson, J., & Michel, R. E. (2016). *Consultation: Creating school-based interventions* (4th ed.). New York: Routledge.

Dinkmeyer, D. C., & Muro, J. J. (1979). *Group counseling: Theory and practice* (2nd ed.). Itasca, IL: F. E. Peacock.

Dixon, A. L., Scheidegger, C., & McWhirter, J. (2009). The adolescent mattering experience: Gender variations in perceived mattering, anxiety, and depression. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 87,* 302–310.

Dixon, D. N., & Glover, J. A. (1984). *Counseling: A problem-solving approach.* New York: Wiley.

Dixon, W. A. (2000). Problem-solving appraisal and depression: Evidence for a recovery model. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 87–91.

Dixon, W. A., & Reid, J. K. (2000). Positive life events as a moderator of stress-related depressive symptoms. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 343–347.

Doan, R. E., & Scherman, A. (1987). The therapeutic effect of physical fitness on measures of personality: A literature review. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 66,* 28–36.

Dobson, J. E., & Campbell, N. J. (1986). Laboratory outcomes of personal growth groups. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 11,* 9–15.

Doherty, W. J., & Simmons, D. S. (1996). Clinical practice patterns of marriage and family therapists: A national survey of therapists and their clients. *Journal of Marital and Family Therapy, 22,* 9–25.

Dollarhide, C. T. (1997). Counseling for meaning in work and life: An integrated approach. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 35,* 178–187.

Dollarhide, C. T., & Granello, D. (2012). Humanistic perspectives in counselor education and supervision. In M. B. Scholl, A. S. McGowan, & J.T. Hansen (Eds.). *Humanistic perspectives on contemporary counseling issues* (pp. 277–306). New York; Routledge.

Dollarhide, C. T., & Saginak, K. A. (2012). *Comprehensive school counseling programs* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Donigian, J., & Malnati, R. (1997). *Systemic group therapy: A triadic model.* Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Donnay, D. A. C. (1997). E. K. Strong's legacy and beyond: 70 years of the Strong Interest Inventory.*Career Development Quarterly, 46,* 2–22.

Dorn, F. J. (1984). The social influence model: A social psychological approach to counseling. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 62,* 342–345.

Dougherty, A. M. (1986). The blossoming of youth: Middle graders "on the grow." *School Counselor, 33,* 167–169.

Dougherty, A. M. (2014). *Psychological consultation and collaboration in school and community settings* (6th ed.). Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole, Cengage Learning.

Doyle, K. (1997). Substance abuse counselors in recovery: Implications for the ethical issue of dual relationships. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 75,* 428–432.

Drapela, V. J. (1983). Counseling, consultation, and supervision: A visual clarification of their relationship. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 62,* 158–162.

Dreikurs, R. R. (1950). *Fundamentals of Adlerian psychology.* Chicago: Alfred Adler Institute.

Dreikurs, R. R. (1967). *Psychodynamics, psychotherapy, and counseling.* Chicago: Alfred Adler Institute.

Dreikurs, R. R., & Mosak, H. H. (1966). The tasks of life: I. Adler's three tests. *Individual Psychologist, 4,* 18–22.

Dreikurs, R. R., & Soltz, V. (1964). *Children: The challenge.* New York: Hawthorne.

Dreisbach, V. M. (2003). Post-traumatic stress disorder in fire and rescue personnel. *Journal of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law, 31,* 120–123.

Drummond, R. J., & Ryan, C. W. (1995). *Career counseling: A developmental approach.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Prentice Hall.

Drummond, R. J., Sheperis, C. J., & Jones, K. D. (2016). *Appraisal procedures for counselors and helping professionals* (8th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Dryden, W. (1994). Reason and emotion in psychotherapy: Thirty years on. *Journal of Rational Emotive and Cognitive Behavior Therapy, 12,* 83–89.

Duffey, T., & Haberstroh, S. (2014). Developmental relational counseling: Applications for counseling men. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 92,* 104–113.

Dugger, S. M., & Francis, P. C. (2014). Surviving a lawsuit against a counseling program: Lessons learned from *Ward v. Wilbanks. Journal of Counseling & Development, 92,* 135–141.

Dunn, C. W., & Veltman, G. C. (1989). Addressing the restrictive career maturity patterns of minority youth: A program evaluation. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development, 17,* 156–164.

Dupre, M., Echterling, L. G., Meixner, C., Anderson, R., & Kielty, M. (2014). Supervision experiences of professional counselors providing crisis counseling. *Counselor Education & Supervision, 53*(2), 82–96.

Dustin, D., & Ehly, S. (1984). Skills for effective consultation. *School Counselor, 31,* 23–29.

Duys, D. K., & Hobson, S. M. (2004). Reconceptualizing self-esteem: Implications of Kegan's constructive-developmental model for school counselors. *Journal of Humanistic Counseling, Education, and Development, 43,* 152–162.

Dyer, W. W., & Vriend, J. (1977). A goal-setting checklist for counselors. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 55,* 469–471.

Dykeman, C., Daehlin, W., Doyle, S., & Flamer, H. S. (1996). Psychological predictors of school-based violence: Implications for school counselors. *School Counselor, 44,* 35–47.

Edgemon, A. W., Remley, T. P., Jr., & Snoddy, H. N. (1985). Integrating the counselor's point of view. *School Counselor, 32,* 296–301.

Edlin, G. & Golanty, E. (2016). *Health and wellness* (12th ed.). Burlington, MA: Jones & Bartlett.

Education Trust. (1997). *The national guidance and counseling reform program.* Washington, DC: Author.

Edwards, J. (2012). *Working with families: Guidelines and techniques.* Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.

Egan, G. (2014). *The skilled helper* (10th ed.). Belmont, CA: Cengage.

Ehrle, R. A. (1979). Rehabilitation counselors on the threshold of the 1980s. *Counselor*

Education and Supervision, 18, 174–180.

Elam, G. A., & Kleist, D. M. (1999). Research on the long-term effects of child abuse. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 7,* 154–160.

Elkind, D. (1986). Stress and the middle grader. *School Counselor, 33,* 196–206.

Ellis, A. (1962). *Reason and emotion in psychotherapy.* New York: Stuart.

Ellis, A. (1980). Foreword. In S. R. Walen, R. DiGiuseppe, & R. L. Wesslon (Eds.), *A practitioner's guide to rational-emotive therapy* (pp. vii–xii). New York: Oxford University Press.

Ellis, A. (1984). Must most psychotherapists remain as incompetent as they are now? In J. Hariman (Ed.), *Does psychotherapy really help people?* Springfield, IL: Thomas.

Ellis, A., & Ellis, D. J. (2014). Rational-emotive behavior therapy. In D. Wedding & R. J. Corsini (Eds.), *Current psychotherapies* (10th ed., pp. 151–192). Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Elmore, P. B., Ekstrom, R. B., Diamond, E. E., & Whittaker, S. (1993). School counselors' test use patterns and practices. *School Counselor, 41,* 73–80.

Elmore, T. M. (1984). Counselor education and counseling psychology: A house divided? *ACES Newsletter, 44,* 4, 6.

El Nasser, H., & Overberg, P. (2002, June 5). More people identify themselves as simply "American." *USA Today,* p. A1.

Emerson, S., & Markos, P. A. (1996). Signs and symptoms of the impaired counselor. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 34,* 108–117.

Engels, D. W., Jacobs, B. C., & Kern, C. W. (2000). Life-career developmental counseling. In D. C. Davis & K. M. Hemphrey (Eds.), *College counseling: Issues and strategies for a new millennium* (pp. 187–203). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Engen, H. B., Lamb, R. R., & Prediger, D. J. (1982). Are secondary schools still using standardized tests? *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 60,* 287–290.

Englar-Carlson, M., & Kiselica, M. S. (2013). Affirming the strengths in men: A positive masculinity approach to assisting male clients. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *91*(4), 399–409.

English, H. B., & English, A. C. (1956). *A comprehensive dictionary of psychological and psychoanalytical terms.* New York: Longman Green.

Engstrom, C. M., & Sedlacek, W. E. (1991). A study of prejudice toward university student-athletes. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 70,* 189–193.

Enns, C. Z. (1993). Twenty years of feminist counseling and therapy. *Counseling Psychologist, 21,* 3–87.

Enns, C. Z. (1996). Counselors and the backlash: "Rape hype" and "false-memory syndrome." *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 358–367.

Enns, C. Z., & Hackett, G. (1993). A comparison of feminist and nonfeminist women's and men's reactions to nonsexist and feminist counseling: A replication and extension. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 499–509.

Enright, M. S. (1997). The impact of short-term career development programs on people with disabilities. *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin, 40,* 285–300.

Epp, L. R. (1998). The courage to be an existential counselor: An interview with Clemmont E. Vontress. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 20,* 1–12.

Eppler, C., Olsen, J. A., & Hidano, L. (2009). Using stories in elementary school counseling: Brief narrative techniques. *Professional School Counseling, 12,* 387–391.

Erber, J. T. (2013). *Aging and older adulthood* (3rd ed.). Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons.

Erchul, W. P., & Martens, B. K. (2010). *School consultation: Conceptual and empirical bases of practice* (3rd ed.). New York: Springer.

Erdman, P., & Lampe, R. (1996). Adapting basic skills to counsel children. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 374–377.

Erford, B. T. (2008). *Therapeutic dinosaur games.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Erford, B. T. (2015a). *Research and evaluation in counseling* (2nd ed.). Stamford, CT: Cengage.

Erford, B. T. (2015b). *Transforming the school counseling profession* (4th ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Pearson.

Erford, B. T., Kress, V. E., Giugere, M., Cieri, D., & Erford, B. M. (2015). Meta-analysis: Counseling outcomes for youth with anxiety disorders. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 37,* 63–94.

Erford, B. T., Miller, E. M., Schein, H., McDonald, A., Ludwig, L., & Leishear, K. (2011). *Journal of Counseling & Development* publication patterns: Author and article characteristics from 1994 to 2009. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *89*, 73–80.

Erickson, M. (1954). Special techniques of brief hypnotherapy. *Journal of Clinical and Experimental Hypnosis, 2,* 109–129.

Eriksen, K., & Kress, V. E. (2008). Gender and diagnosis: Struggles and suggestions for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 152–162.

Erikson, E. H. (1958). *Young man Luther.* New York: Norton.

Erikson, E. H. (1963). *Childhood and society* (2nd ed.). New York: Norton.

Erikson, E. H. (1968). *Identity, youth and crisis.* New York: Norton.

Erk, R. R. (2000). Five frameworks for increasing understanding and effective treatment of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder: Predominately inattentive type. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 389–399.

Erkel, R. T. (1990, May/June). The birth of a movement. *Family Therapy Networker, 14,* 26–35.

Erwin, T. M. (2006). A qualitative analysis of the Lesbian Connection's discussion forum. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84,* 95–107.

Espelage, D. L., Bosworth, K., & Simon, T. R. (2000). Examining the social context of bullying behaviors in early adolescence. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 326–333.

Etzel, E. F. (2011). *Counseling and psychological services for college student-athletes.* Morgantown, WV: Fitness Information Technology.

Evanoski, P. O., & Tse, F. W. (1989). Career awareness programs for Chinese and Korean American parents. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 472–474.

Evans, C.C. & Gladding, S.T. (2010). A comparison of counselor education and counseling psychology master's degree programs: Are they really different? Retrieved from http://counselingoutfitters.com/vistas/vistas10/article_24.pdf

Evans, D. R., Hearn, M. T., Uhlemann, M. R., & Ivey, A. E. (2011). *Essential interviewing* (8th ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Evans, J. E., & Hines, P. L. (1997). Lunch with school counselors: Reaching parents through their workplace. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 45–47.

Evans, K. M., Kincade, E. A., Marbley, A. F., & Seem, S. R. (2005). Feminism and feminist therapy: Lessons from the past and hopes for the future. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83,* 269–277.

Evans, M. P. (2013). Men in counseling: A content analysis of the *Journal of Counseling &*

Development and *Counselor Education and Supervision* 1981–2011. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 91*, 467–474.

Evelyn, J. (2002, June 14). Nontraditional students dominate undergraduate enrollments, study finds. *Chronicle of Higher Education, 48*(40), A34.

Everall, R. D., Altrows, K. J., & Paulson, B. L. (2006). Creating a future: A study of resilience in suicidal female adolescents. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 461–470.

Everly, G. S., Lating, J. M., & Mitchell, J. T. (2000). Innovations in group intervention: Critical Incident Stress Debriefing (CISD) and Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM). In A. R. Roberts (Ed.), *Crisis intervention handbook: Assessment, treatment, and research*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Ewing, D. B. (1990). Direct from Minnesota: E. G. Williamson. In P. P. Heppner (Ed.), *Pioneers in counseling and development: Personal and professional perspectives* (pp. 104–111). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Exner, J. E. (2003). *The Rorschach: A comprehensive system* (4th ed.). New York: Wiley.

Fagan, J. (1970). The task of the therapist. In J. Fagan & I. L. Shepherd (Eds.), *Gestalt therapy now* (pp. 88–106). Palo Alto, CA: Science and Behavior Books.

Fagan, J., & Shepherd, I. L. (1970). Theory of Gestalt therapy. In J. Fagan & I. L. Shepherd (Eds.), *Gestalt therapy now* (pp. 1–7). Palo Alto, CA: Science and Behavior Books.

Fagan, R. (2006). Counseling and treating adolescents with alcohol and other substance use problems and their families. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 14,* 326–333.

Faiver, C., Eisengart, S., & Colonna, R. (2004). *The counselor intern's handbook* (3rd ed.). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Falco, L. D., Bauman, S., Sumnicht, Z., & Engelstad, A. (2011). Content analysis of the *Professional School Counseling* journal: The first 10 years. *Professional School Counseling, 14*, 271–277.

Fall, M., & VanZandt, C. E. Z. (1997). Partners in research: School counselors and counselor educators working together. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 2–3.

Fallon, M. V. (1997). The school counselor's role in first generation students' college plans. *School Counselor, 44,* 384–393.

Fals-Stewart, W. (2003). The occurrence of partner physical aggression on days of alcohol consumption: A longitudinal diary study. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 71,* 41–51.

Faust, V. (1968). *History of elementary school counseling: Overview and critique*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Fauth, J., & Hayes, J. A. (2006). Counselors' stress appraisal as predictors of countertransference behavior with male clients. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84,* 430–439.

Fenske, R. H. (1989). Evolution of the student services professional. In U. Delworth, G. R. Hanson, & Associates (Eds.), *Student services: A handbook for the profession* (2nd ed., pp. 25–56). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Fernando, D. M. (2007). Existential theory and solution-focused strategies: Integration and application. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 29*, 226–241.

Fischer, A. R., Jome, L. M., & Atkinson, R. A. (1998). Back to the future of multicultural psychotherapy with a common factors approach. *Counseling Psychologist, 26,* 602–606.

Fishman, C. H. (1988). *Treating troubled adolescents: A family therapy approach*. New York: Basic Books.

Fitzpatrick, M. R., & Irannejad, S. (2008). Adolescent readiness for change and the working alliance in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 86*, 438–445.

Fleming, J. S., & Rickord, B. (1997). Solution-focused brief therapy: One answer to managed mental health care. *Family Journal, 5,* 286–294.

Fogle, D. O. (1979). Preparing students for the worst: The power of negative thinking. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 57,* 364–367.

Fong, M. L. (1992). When a survey isn't research. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 31,* 194–195.

Fong, M. L., & Cox, B. G. (1983). Trust as an underlying dynamic in the counseling process: How clients test trust. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 62,* 163–166.

Fontes, L. A. (2002). Child discipline and physical abuse in immigrant Latino families: Reducing violence and misunderstandings. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 31–40.

Ford, D., & Urban, H. (1998). *Systems of psychotherapy: A comparative study* (2nd ed.). New York: Wiley.

Ford, D. Y., Harris, J. J., III, & Schuerger, J. M. (1993). Racial identity development among gifted Black students. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 409–417.

Forester-Miller, H., & Davis, T. E. (1996). *A practitioner's guide to ethical decision making*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Forrest, D. V. (1983). Depression: Information and interventions for school counselors. *School Counselor, 30,* 269–279.

Forrest, L. (1989). Guiding, supporting, and advising students: The counselor role. In U. Delworth, G. R. Hanson, & Associates (Eds.), *Student services: A handbook for the profession* (2nd ed., pp. 265–283). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Forsyth, D. R., & Strong, S. R. (1986). The scientific study of counseling and psychotherapy. *American Psychologist, 41,* 113–119.

Foster, S. (1996, December). Characteristics of an effective counselor. *Counseling Today,* 21.

Fouad, N. A., & Byars-Winston, A. M. (2005). Cultural context of career choice: Meta-analysis of race/ethnicity differences. *Career Development Quarterly, 53*, 223–233.

Foubert, J. D. (2007). *Lessons learned: How to avoid the biggest mistakes made by college resident assistants*. New York; Routledge.

Fowler, F. J. (2014). *Survey research methods* (5th ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Fowler, J. (1995). *Stages of faith* (Rev. ed.). SanFrancisco, CA: Harper & Row.

Fox, J., & Jones, K. D. (2013). DSM-5 and bereavement: The loss of normal grief? *Journal of Counseling & Development, 91*, 113–119.

Fox, M. (1994). *The reinvention of work: A new vision of livelihood for our time*. San Francisco: Harper.

Framo, J. L. (1996). A personal retrospective of the family therapy field: Then and now. *Journal of Marital and Family Therapy, 22,* 289–316.

Frankl, V. (1962). *Man's search for meaning: An introduction to logotherapy*. New York: Washington Square Press.

Frankl, V. (1967). *Psychotherapy and existentialism: Selected papers on logotherapy*. New York: Washington Square Press.

Frankl, V. (1969). *Psychotherapy and existentialism: Selected papers on logotherapy*. New York: Simon & Schuster.

Freeman, F. H., Knott, K. B., & Schwartz, M. K. (1996). *Leadership education: A source book*. Greensboro, NC: Center for Creative Leadership.

Freeman, S. C. (1990). C. H. Patterson on client-centered career counseling: An

interview. *Career Development Quarterly, 38,* 291–301.

Frels, R. K., & Onwuegbuzie, A. J. (2013). Administering quantitative instruments with qualitative interviews: A mixed research approach. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 91*, 184–194.

Fretz, B. R., & Mills, D. H. (1980). *Licensing and certification of psychologists and counselors*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Freud, A. (1936). *The ego and the mechanisms of defense* (J. Strachey, Trans.). New York: International Universities Press.

Freud, A. (1958). Adolescence. *Psychoanalytic Study of the Child, 13,* 255–278.

Frey, D. H. (1972). Conceptualizing counseling theories. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 11,* 243–250.

Frey, D. H. (1978). Science and the single case in counseling research. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 56,* 263–268.

Friedan, B. (1994). *The fountain of age*. New York: Touchstone.

Friedberg, R. D. (1996). Cognitive-behavioral games and workbooks: Tips for school counselors. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 31,* 11–19.

Friedlander, M. L., Wildman, J., Heatherington, L., & Skowron, E. A. (1994). What we do and don't know about the process of family therapy. *Journal of Family Psychology, 8,* 390–416.

Friedman, E. H. (1991). Bowen theory and therapy. In A. S. Gurman & D. P. Kniskern (Eds.), *Handbook of family therapy* (Vol. 2, pp.134–170). New York: Brunner/Mazel.

Frieman, B. B. (1994). Children of divorced parents: Action steps for the counselor to involve fathers. *The School Counselor, 28*, 197–205.

Friesen, J. D. (1985). *Structural-strategic marriage and family therapy*. New York: Gardner.

Friskopp, A., & Silverstein, S. (1995). *Straight jobs gay lives*. New York: Scribner.

Frone, M. R. (2003). Work-family balance. In J. C. Quick & L. E. Terrick (Eds.), *Handbook of occupational health psychology* (pp. 143–162). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Fuqua, D. R., & Newman, J. L. (1985). Individual consultation. *Counseling Psychologist, 13,* 390–395.

Furlong, M. J., Atkinson, D. R., & Janoff, D. S. (1979). Elementary school counselors' perceptions of their actual and ideal roles. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 14,* 4–11.

Fursland, A, Byrne, S., Watson, H., La Puma, M., Allen, K., & Byrne, S. (2012). Enhanced cognitive behavior therapy: A single treatment for all eating disorders. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 90*, 319–329.

Gade, E., Fuqua, D., & Hurlburt, G. (1988). The relationship of Holland's personality types to educational satisfaction with a Native-American high school population. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 35,* 183–186.

Galassi, J. P., Griffin, D., & Akos, P. (2008). Strengths-based school counseling and the ASCA National Model®. *Professional School Counseling, 12,* 176–181.

Galassi, J. P., & Gulledge, S. A. (1997). The middle school counselor and teacher-advisor programs. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 55–60.

Gale, A. U. (1998). Carl McDaniels: A life of transitions. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 76,* 202–207.

Gallessich, J. (1974). Training the school psychologist for consultation. *Journal of School Psychology, 12,* 138–149.

Gallessich, J. (1982). *The profession and practice of consultation*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Gallessich, J. (1985). Toward a meta-theory of consultation. *Counseling Psychologist, 13,* 336–354.

Galvin, M., & Ivey, A. E. (1981). Researching one's own interviewing style: Does your theory of choice match your actual practice? *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 59,* 536–542.

Ganje-Fling, M. A., & McCarthy, P. (1996). Impact of childhood sexual abuse on client spiritual development: Counseling implications. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 253–258.

Gardner, H. (2011). *Frames of mind: The theory of multiple intelligences* (3rd ed.). New York: Basic Books.

Garner, R., Martin, D., & Martin, M. (1989). The PALS program: A peer counseling training program for junior high school. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 24,* 68–76.

Garretson, D. J. (1993). Psychological misdiagnosis of African Americans. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development, 21,* 119–126.

Garrett, M. T. (2006). When eagle speaks: Counseling Native Americans. In C. C. Lee (Ed.), *Multicultural issues in counseling* (3rd ed., pp. 25–54). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Garrett, M. T., & Carroll, J. J. (2000). Mending the broken circle: Treatment of substance dependence among Native Americans. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 379–388.

Garrett, M. T., & Pichette, E. F. (2000). Red as an apple: Native American acculturation and counseling with or without reservation. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 3–13.

Garza, Y., & Watts, R. E. (2010). Filial therapy and Hispanic values: Common ground for culturally sensitive helping. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*(1), 108–113.

Gatta, M., Lara, D., Lara, D., Andrea, S., Paolo, T., Giovanni, C., & PierAntonio, B. (2010). Analytical psychodrama with adolescents suffering from psycho behavioral disorder: Short-term effects on psychiatric symptoms. *The Arts in Psychotherapy, 37*, 240–247.

Gaushell, H., & Lawson, D. (1994, November). *Counselor trainee family-of-origin structure and current intergenerational family relationships: Implications for counselor training*. Paper presented at the Southern Association of Counselor Education and Supervision Convention, Charlotte, NC.

Gay, L. R., Mills, G. E., & Airasian, P. (2012). *Educational research* (10th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Prentice Hall.

Gazda, G. M. (1989). *Group counseling: A developmental approach* (4th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Gazda, G. M., Ginter, E. J., & Horne, A. M. (2001). *Group counseling and group psychotherapy: Theory and application*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Geertz, C. (1973). *The interpretation of cultures*. New York: Basic Books.

Geis, G. L., & Chapman, R. (1971). Knowledge of results and other possible reinforcers in self-instructional systems. *Educational Technology, 2,* 38–50.

Gelso, C. J. (1979). Research in counseling: Methodological and professional issues. *Counseling Psychologist, 8,* 7–36.

Gelso, C. J. (1985). Rigor, relevance, and counseling research: On the need to maintain our course between Scylla and Charybdis. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 551–553.

Gelso, C. J. (2011). *The real relationship in psychotherapy: The hidden foundation of change*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Gelso, C. J., & Carter, J. A. (1985). The relationship in counseling and psychotherapy: Components, consequences,

and theoretical antecedents. *Counseling Psychologist, 13,* 155–243.

Gemignani, M., & Giliberto, M. (2005). Counseling and psychotherapy in Italy: A profession in constant change. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 27*, 168–184.

Gerdes, H., & Mallinckrodt, B. (1994). Emotional, social, and academic adjustment of college students: A longitudinal study of retention. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 281–288.

Gerler, E. R. (1987). Classroom guidance for success in overseas schools. *International Quarterly, 5,* 18–22.

Gerler, E. R., & Anderson, R. F. (1986). The effects of classroom guidance on children's success in school. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 65,* 78–81.

Gerler, E. R., Drew, N. S., & Mohr, P. (1990). Succeeding in middle school: A multimodal approach. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 24,* 263–271.

Gerler, E. R., Jr. (1985). Elementary school counseling research and the classroom learning environment. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 20,* 39–48.

Germain, L. J. (2016). *Sexual assaults on campus.* Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins Press.

Geroski, A. M., Rodgers, K. A., & Breen, D. T. (1997). Using the DSM-IV to enhance collaboration among school counselors, clinical counselors, and primary care physicians. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 75,* 231–239.

Gertner, D. M. (1994). Understanding and serving the needs of men. *Counseling and Human Development, 27,* 1–16.

Gibbons, M. M., & Shoffner, M. F. (2004). Perspective first-generation college students: Meeting their needs through social cognitive career theory. *Professional School Counseling, 8,* 91–97.

Gibson, D. M., & Myers, J. E. (2000). Gender and infertility: A relational approach to counseling women. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 400–410.

Gill, C. S., Barrio Minton, C. A., & Myers, J. E. (2010). Spirituality and religiosity: Factors affecting wellness among low-income, rural women. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 293–302.

Gillies, R. M. (1993). Action research in school counseling. *School Counselor, 41,* 69–72.

Gilligan, C. (1982). *In a different voice: Psychological theory and women's development.* Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Gill-Wigal, J., Heaton, J., Burke, J., & Gleason, J. (1988). When too much is too much. *Journal of College Student Development, 29,* 274–275.

Ginter, E. J. (1989). Slayers of monster watermelons found in the mental health patch. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 11,* 77–85.

Ginter, E. J. (2002). *Journal of Counseling & Development* (JCD) and counseling's interwoven nature: Achieving a more complete understanding of the present through "historization" (Musings of an exiting editor—an editorial postscript). *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 219–222.

Ginzberg, E. (1972). Toward a theory of occupational choice: A restatement. *Vocational Guidance Quarterly, 20,* 169–176.

Ginzberg, E., Ginsburg, S. W., Axelrad, S., & Herma, J. L. (1951). *Occupational choice.* New York: Columbia University Press.

Giordano, F. G., Schwiebert, V. L., & Brotherton, W. D. (1997). School counselors' perceptions of the usefulness of standardized test, frequency of their use, and assessment training needs. *School Counselor, 44,* 198–205.

Gladding, S. T. (1990a). Coming full cycle: Reentry after the group. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 15,* 130–131.

Gladding, S. T. (1990b). Let us not grow weary of theory. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 15,* 194.

Gladding, S. T. (1995). Humor in counseling: Using a natural resource. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 34,* 3–12.

Gladding, S. T. (2009). *Becoming a counselor: The light, the bright, and the serious* (2nd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Gladding, S. T. (2015a). *Counseling theories for human service practitioners.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Gladding, S. T. (2015b). *Family therapy: History, theory and practice* (7th ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Pearson.

Gladding, S. T. (2016a). *The creative arts in counseling* (5th ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Gladding, S. T. (2016b). *Groups: A counseling specialty* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Prentice Hall.

Gladding, S. T., & Gladding, C. (1991). The ABCs of bibliotherapy for school counselors. *School Counselor, 39,* 7–13.

Gladding, S. T., Lewis, E. L., & Adkins, L. (1981). Religious beliefs and positive mental health: The GLA scale and counseling. *Counseling and Values, 25,* 206–215.

Gladding, S.T., & Wallace, M. J. D. (2016). The place of positive humor in counseling: A way of helping counselors help clients. *Journal of Creativity in Mental Health*,

Gladstein, G. A. (1983). Understanding empathy: Integrating counseling, developmental, and social psychology perspectives. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 30,* 467–482.

Gladstein, G. A., & Apfel, F. S. (1987). A theoretically based adult career counseling center. *Career Development Quarterly, 36,* 178–185.

Glass, G. S., & Tabatsky, D. (2014). *The overparenting epidemic.* New York: Skyhorse.

Glasser, W. (1965). *Reality therapy: A new approach to psychiatry.* New York: Harper & Row.

Glasser, W. (1980). Reality therapy: An explanation of the steps of reality therapy. In W. Glasser (Ed.), *What are you doing? How people are helped through reality therapy.* New York: Harper & Row.

Glasser, W. (1981). *Stations of the mind.* New York: Harper & Row.

Glasser, W. (1984). *Control theory: A new explanation of how we control our lives.* New York: Harper & Row.

Glasser, W. (1988, November). *Reality therapy.* Workshop presented at the Alabama Association for Counseling and Development, Fall Conference, Birmingham.

Glasser, W. (1998). *Choice theory.* New York: HarperCollins.

Glasser, W. (2000). School violence from the perspective of William Glasser. *Professional School Counseling, 4,* 77–80.

Glasser, W. (2005, February). *Reality therapy today.* Presentation at the Wake Forest University Counseling Winter Forum. Winston-Salem, NC.

Glasser, W., & Wubbolding, R. (1995). Reality therapy. In R. Corsini & D. Wedding (Eds.), *Current psychotherapies* (5th ed., pp. 293–321). Itasca, IL: F. E. Peacock.

Glauser, A. S., & Bozarth, J. D. (2001). Person-centered counseling: The culture within. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 142–147.

Gloria, A. M., Castellanos, J., Park, Y. S., & Kim, D. (2008). Adherence to Asian cultural values and cultural fit in Korean American undergraduates' help-seeking attitudes. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 86*(4), 419–428.

Gloria, A. M., & Kurpius Robinson, S. E. (2000). I can't live without it: Adolescent substance abuse from a cultural and contextual framework. In D. Capuzzi & D. R. Gross

(Eds.), *Youth at risk* (3rd ed., pp. 409–439). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Gloria, A. M., & Rodriguez, E. R. (2000). Counseling Latino university students: Psychosocio cultural issues for consideration. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 145–154.

Glosoff, H. L., Herlihy, B., & Spence, E. B. (2000). Privileged communication in the counselor-client relationship. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 454–462.

Glosoff, H. L., & Koprowicz, C. L. (1990). *Children achieving potential.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Goetz, B. (1998, May 27). *An inside/outsider's view of the counseling profession today.* Paper presented at the Chi Sigma Iota Invitational Counselor Advocacy Conference, Greensboro, NC.

Gold, J. (2009). Assessment terminology in counseling. In B. Erford (Ed.), *ACA Encyclopedia of Counseling* (pp. 39–40). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Gold, J., & Pitariu, G. V. (2004). Opening the eyes of counselors to the emotional abuse of men: An overlooked dynamic in dysfunctional families. *Journal of Humanistic Counseling, Education and Development, 43*, 178–187.

Gold, L. (1979). Adler's theory of dreams: An holistic approach to interpretation. In B. B. Wolman (Ed.), *Handbook of dreams: Research, theories, and applications.* New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold.

Golden, L. (2009). *Case studies in counseling older adults.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Goldenberg, H., & Goldenberg, I. (2002). *Counseling today's family* (4th ed.). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Goldiamond, I. (1976). Self-reinforcement. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 9,* 509–514.

Goldin, E., & Bordan, T. (1999). The use of humor in counseling: The laughing cure. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 77,* 405–410.

Goldin, E., Bordan, T., Araoz, D. L., Gladding, S. T., Kaplan, D., & Krumboltz, J., et al. (2006). Humor in counseling: Leader perspectives. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84,* 397–404.

Goldman, L. (1971). *Using tests in counseling* (2nd ed.). New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Goldman, L. (1972a). Introduction. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 51,* 85.

Goldman, L. (1972b). Tests and counseling: The marriage that failed. *Measurement and Evaluation in Guidance, 4,* 213–220.

Goldman, L. G. (1976). A revolution in counseling research. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 23,* 543–552.

Goldman, L. G. (1977). Toward more meaningful research. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 55,* 363–368.

Goldman, L. G. (1978). Science, research, and practice: Confusing the issues. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 56,* 641–642.

Goldman, L. G. (1979). Research is more than technology. *Counseling Psychologist, 8,* 41–44.

Goldman, L. G. (1986). Research and evaluation. In M. D. Lewis, R. L. Hayes, & J. A. Lewis (Eds.), *The counseling profession* (pp. 278–300). Itasca, IL: F. E. Peacock.

Goldman, L. G. (1992). Qualitative assessment: An approach for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 70,* 616–621.

Goldman, L. (1994a). The marriage between tests and counseling redux: Summary of the 1972 article. *Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development, 26,* 214–216.

Goldman, L. (1994b). The marriage is over . . . for most of us. *Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development, 26,* 217–218.

Goldsmith, J. S., & Kurpius, S. E. R. (2015). Older adults and integrated health settings: Opportunities and challenges for mental health counselors. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 37,* 124–137.

Goldstein, A. (1971). *Psychotherapeutic attraction.* New York: Pergamon.

Goldstein, A. P. (1973). *Structural learning therapy: Toward a psychotherapy for the poor.* New York: Academic Press.

Gonzalez, G. M. (1997). The emergence of Chicanos in the twenty-first century: Implications for counseling, research, and policy. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development, 25,* 94–106.

Goodman, A. (2001). What's in a name? Terminology for designating a syndrome of driven sexual behavior. *Sexual Addiction & Compulsivity, 8*, 191–213.

Goodman, J. (2009). Starfish, salmon, and whales: An introduction to the special section. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 259.

Goodman, R. D. (2015). Trauma counseling and interventions: Introduction to a special issue. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 37*, 283–294.

Goodman, R. D., & West-Olatunji, C. (2008). Transgenerational trauma and resilience: Improving mental health counseling for survivors of Hurricane Katrina. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 30*, 121–136.

Goodman-Scott, E., Doyle, B., & Brott, P. (2013). An action research project to determine the utility of bully prevention in positive behavior support for elementary school bullying prevention. *Professional School Counseling, 17,* 120–129.

Goodnough, G. E., & Ripley, V. (1997). Structured groups for high school seniors making the transition to college and to military service. *School Counselor, 44,* 230–234.

Goodyear, R. K. (1976). Counselors as community psychologists. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 54,* 512–516.

Goodyear, R. K. (1981). Termination as a loss experience for the counselor. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 59,* 349–350.

Goodyear, R. K. (1984). On our journal's evolution: Historical developments, transitions, and future directions. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 3–9.

Goodyear, R. K. (1987). In memory of Carl Ransom Rogers. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 65,* 523–524.

Goodyear, R. K., & Bradley, F. O. (1980). The helping process as contractual. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 58,* 512–515.

Goodyear, R. K., & Watkins, C. E., Jr. (1983). C. H. Patterson: The counselor's counselor. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 61,* 592–597.

Gottfredson, L. S. (1981). Circumscription and compromise: A developmental theory of occupational aspirations. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 28,* 545–579.

Gottfredson, L. S. (2005). Applying Gottfredson's theory of circumscription and compromise in career guidance and counseling. In S. D. Brown & R. W. Lent (Eds.), *Career development and counseling: Putting theory and research to work* (pp. 71–100). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.

Gottfredson, L., & Saklofske, D. H. (2009). Intelligence: Foundations and issues in assessment. *Canadian Psychology/ Psychologie Canadienne*, *50*(3), 183–195.

Graham, M., Scholl, M., Smith-Adcock, S., & Wittmann, E. (2014). Three creative approaches to counseling supervision. *Journal of Creativity in Mental Health, 9*, 415–426.

Graham, S. R., Carney, J. S., & Kluck, A. S. (2012). Perceived competency in working with LGB clients: Where

are we now? *Counselor Education and Supervision, 51*, 2–16.

Granello, D. H. (2004). Assisting beginning counselors in becoming gay affirmative: A workshop approach. *Journal of Humanistic Counseling, Education and Development, 43,* 50–64.

Granello, D. (2010a). Cognitive complexity among practicing counselors: How thinking changes with experience. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 92–100.

Granello, D. (2010b). The process of suicide risk assessment: Twelve core principles. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 363–371.

Granello, D., & Gibbs, T. A. (2016). The power of language and labels; "The mentally ill" vs. "people with mental illnesses." *Journal of Counseling & Development, 94*, 31–40.

Granello, P. (2013). *Wellness counseling*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Granello, P., & Juhnke, G. A. (2009). *Case studies in suicide: Experiences of mental health professionals*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Grant, B. (1992). The moral nature of psychotherapy. In M. T. Burke & J. G. Miranti (Eds.), *Ethical and spiritual values in counseling* (pp. 27–35). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Green, A., & Keys, S. G. (2001). Expanding the developmental school counseling paradigm: Meeting the needs of the 21st century student. *Professional School Counseling, 5,* 84–95.

Greene, G. J., Hamilton, N., & Rolling, M. (1986). Differentiation of self and psychiatric dialogue: An empirical study. *Family Therapy, 8,* 187–194.

Greene, M. (2006). Helping build lives: Career and life development of gifted and talented students. *Professional School Counseling, 10*(1), 34–42.

Greenfield, G. M., Keup, J. R., & Gardner, J. N.(2013). *Developing and sustaining successful first year programs*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.

Greenstone, M., & Looney, A. (2011, June 19). Women in the workforce: Is wage stagnation catching up with them too? Brookings Institute, Up Front Block, http://www.brookings.edu/opinions/2011/0401_jobs_greenstone_looney.aspx

Grilo, C. M., & Mitchell, J. E. (2012). *The treatment of eating disorders*. New York: Guilford.

Griswold, K. S., Aronoff, H., Kernan, J. B., & Kahn, L. S. (2008). Adolescent substance use and abuse: Recognition and management. *American Family Physician, 77*(3), 331–336.

Grites, T. J. (1979). Between high school counselor and college advisor: A void. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 58,* 200–204.

Grosch, W. N., & Olsen, D. C. (1994). *When helping starts to hurt*. New York: Norton.

Grosse, S. J. (2002). Children and post traumatic stress disorder: What classroom teachers should know. In G. R. Walz & C. J. Kirkman (Eds.), *Helping people cope with tragedy and grief* (pp. 23–27). Greensboro, NC: ERIC & NBCC.

Grothe, M. (2008). *i never metaphor i didn't like*. New York: HarperCollins.

Groth-Marnat, G. (2010). *Handbook of psychological assessment* (5th ed.). New York: Wiley.

Guerney, L. (1983). Client-centered (nondirective) play therapy. In C. E. Schaeffer & K. J. O'Connor (Eds.), *Handbook of play therapy* (pp. 21–64). New York: Wiley.

Guerra, P. (1998, January). Advocating for school counseling. *Counseling Today,* 20.

Guiffrida, D. A., & Douthit, K. Z. (2010). The Black student experience at predominantly White colleges: Implications for school and college counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 311–318.

Guindon, M. H., & Hanna, F. J. (2002). Coincidence, happenstance, serendipity, fate, or the hand of God: Case studies in synchronicity. *Career Development Quarterly, 50,* 195–208.

Gumaer, J., & Scott, L. (1985). Training group leaders in ethical decision making. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 10,* 198–204.

Gummere, R. M., Jr. (1988). The counselor as prophet: Frank Parsons, 1854–1908. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 66,* 402–405.

Gurman, A., & Kniskern, D. (1981). Family therapy outcome research: Knowns and unknowns. In A. Gurman & D. Kniskern (Eds.), *Handbook of family therapy* (pp. 742–775). New York: Brunner/Mazel.

Gurman, A. S., Lebow, J. L., & Snyder, D. K. (Ed.). (2015). *Clinical handbook of couple therapy* (5th ed.). New York: Guilford.

Guy, J. D. (1987). *The personal life of the psychotherapist*. New York: Wiley.

Gysbers, N. C. (2011). *School counseling principles: Remembering the past, shaping the future, a history of school counseling*. Alexandria, VA: American School Counseling Association.

Gysbers, N. C., & Guidance Program Field Writers. (1990). *Comprehensive guidance programs that work*. Ann Arbor, MI: ERIC/CAPS.

Gysbers, N. C., & Henderson, P. (2012). *Developing and managing your school guidance and counseling program* (5th ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Gysbers, N. C., Heppner, J. A., & Johnstone, J. A. (2014). *Career counseling: Holism, diversity, and strength* (4th ed.). Alexander, VA: American Counseling Association.

Haase, R. F. (1970). The relationship of sex and instructional set to the regulation of interpersonal interaction distance in a counseling analogue. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 17,* 233–236.

Haase, R. F., & DiMattia, D. J. (1976). Spatial environments and verbal conditioning in a quasi-counseling interview. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 23,* 414–421.

Haber, R. A. (1983). The family dance around drug abuse. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 61,* 428–430.

Haberstroh, S., & Moyer, M. (2012). Exploring an online self-injury support group: Perspectives from group members. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 37*, 113–132.

Haberstroh, S., Duffey, T., Evans, M., Gee, R., & Trepal, H. (2007). The experience of online counseling. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 29*, 269–282.

Haberstroh, S., Parr, G., Bradley, L., Morgan-Fleming, B., & Gee, R. (2008). Facilitating online counseling: Perspectives from counselors in training. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 460–470.

Hackler, A., Vogel, D. L., & Wade, N. G. (2010). Attitudes toward seeking professional help for an eating disorder: The role of stigma and anticipated outcomes. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 424–431.

Hackney, H. (1978). The evolution of empathy. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 57,* 35–38.

Hackney, H., & Cormier, L. S. (2013). *The professional counselor: A process guide to helping* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Hadley, R. G., & Mitchell, L. K. (1995). *Counseling research and program evaluation*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Hage, S. M. (2006). Profiles of women survivors: The development of agency in abusive relationships. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 83–94.

Hagedorm, W. B., & Young, T. (2011). Identifying and intervening with students exhibiting signs of gaming

addiction and other addictive behaviors: Implications for professional school counselors. *Professional School Counseling, 14,* 250–260.

Haggard-Grann, U. (2007). Assessing violence risk: A review and clinical recommendation. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 294–301.

Hall, A. S., & Torres, I. (2002). Partnerships in preventing adolescent stress: Increasing self-esteem, coping, and support through effective counseling. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 24,* 97–109.

Hall, C. S. (1954). *A primer of Freudian psychology*. New York: New American Library.

Hamachek, D. E. (1988). Evaluating self-concept and ego development within Erikson's psychosocial framework: A formulation. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 66,* 354–360.

Hamann, E. E. (1994). Clinicians and diagnosis: Ethical concerns and clinical competence. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 259–260.

Hammel, J. (2014). *Intimate partner and family abuse: A casebook of gender-inclusive therapy* (2nd ed.). New York: Springer.

Hammerschlag, C. A. (1988). *The dancing healers*. San Francisco: Harper & Row.

Hanna, C. A., Hanna, F. J., Giordano, F. G., & Tollerud, T. (1998). Meeting the needs of women in counseling: Implications of a review of the literature. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 36,* 160–170.

Hanna, F. J., & Cardona, B. (2013). Multicultural counseling beyond the relationship: Expanding the repertoire with techniques. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 91*, 349–357.

Hanna, G. S. (1988). Using percentile bands for meaningful descriptive test score interpretations. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 66,* 477–483.

Hansen, J. C., & Prather, F. (1980). The impact of values and attitudes in counseling the aged. *Counseling and Values, 24,* 74–85.

Hansen, J. C., Rossberg, R. H., & Cramer, S. H. (1994). *Counseling: Theory and process* (5th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Hansen, J. C., Stevic, R. R., & Warner, R. W. (1986). *Counseling: Theory and process* (4th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Hansen, J. C., Warner, R. W., & Smith, E. J. (1980). *Group counseling* (2nd ed.). Chicago: Rand McNally.

Hansen, J. T. (1998). Do mental health counselors require training in the treatment of mentally disordered clients? A challenge to the conclusions of Vacc, Loesch, and Guilbert. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 20,* 183–188.

Hansen, J. T. (2006). Counseling theories within a postmodernist epistemology: New roles for theories in counseling practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 291–297.

Hansen, J. T. (2009). Self-awareness revisited: Reconsidering a core value of the counseling profession. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*(2), 186–193.

Hansen, J. T. (2010). Consequences of the postmodernist vision: Diversity as the guiding value for the counseling profession. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 101–107.

Hanson, P. (1972). What to look for in groups: An observation guide. In J. Pfeiffer & J. Jones (Eds.), *The 1972 annual handbook for group facilitators* (pp. 21–24). San Diego: Pfeiffer.

Hanson, W. E., & Claiborn, C. D. (2006). Effects of test interpretation style and favorability in the counseling process. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 349–357.

Harding, A. K., Gray, L. A., & Neal, M. (1993). Confidentiality limits with clients who have HIV: A review of ethical and legal guidelines and professional policies. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 297–304.

Hardoon, K. K., & Derevensky, J. L. (2002). Child and adolescent gambling behavior: Current knowledge. *Clinical Child Psychology and Psychiatry, 7*, 263–281.

Hare-Mustin, R. T. (1983). An appraisal of the relationship between women and psychotherapy. *American Psychologist, 38,* 593–599.

Harman, R. L. (1977). Beyond techniques. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 17,* 157–158.

Harman, R. L. (1997). *Gestalt therapy techniques: Working with groups, couples, and sexually dysfunctional men*. Northvale, NJ: Aronson.

Harold, M. (1985). Council's history examined after 50 years. *Guidepost, 27*(10), 4.

Harper, F. D. (1994). Afrinesians of the Americas: A new concept of ethnic identity. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development, 22,* 3–6.

Harrington, J. A. (2013). Contemporary issues in private practice: Spotlight on the self-employed mental health counselor. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 35*, 189–197.

Harris, A. H. S., Thoresen, C. E., & Lopez, S. J. (2007). Integrating positive psychology into counseling: Why and (when appropriate) how. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85,* 3–13.

Harris, F. (1994, April). Everyday ethics. *ACCA Visions, 2,* 7–8, 10.

Harris, S. M., & Busby, D. M. (1998). Therapist physical attractiveness: An unexplored influence on client disclosure. *Journal of Marital and Family Therapy, 24,* 251–257.

Harris-Bowlsbey, J. (1992, December). Building blocks of computer-based career planning systems. *CAPS Digest,* EDO-CG-92-7.

Harris-Bowlsbey, J., & Sampson, J. P. (2005). Use of technology in delivering career services worldwide. *Career Development Quarterly, 54*, 48–56.

Hartung, P. J., & Blustein, D. L. (2002). Reason, intuition, and social justice: Elaborating on Parsons' career decision-making model. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 41–47.

Hashimi, J. (1991). Counseling older adults. In P. K. H. Kim (Ed.), *Serving the elderly: Skills for practice* (pp. 33–51). New York: Aldine de Gruyter.

Hatcher, C., & Himelsteint, P. (Eds.). (1997). *The handbook of Gestalt therapy*. Northvale, NJ: Aronson.

Havighurst, R. J. (1959). Social and psychological needs of the aging. In L. Gorlow & W. Katkovsky (Eds.), *Reading in the psychology of adjustment* (pp. 443–447). New York: McGraw-Hill.

Hawes, D. J. (1989). Communication between teachers and children: A counselor consultant/trainer model. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 24,* 58–67.

Hay, C. E., & Kinnier, R. T. (1998). Homework in counseling. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 20,* 122–132.

Hayes, J. A., Gelso, C. J., & Hummel, A. M. (2011). Managing countertransference. *Psychotherapy*, *48*(1), 88–97.

Hayes, P. A. (1996). Addressing the complexities of culture and gender in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 332–338.

Hayes, R. L. (1981). High school graduation: The case for identity loss. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 59,* 369–371.

Hayes, R. L. (1993). Life, death, and reconstructive self. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 32,* 85–88.

Hayman, P. M., & Covert, J. A. (1986). Ethical dilemmas in college counseling centers. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 64,* 318–320.

Hays, D. G. (2008). Assessing multicultural competence in counselor trainees: A review of instrumentation and future directions. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 95–101.

Hays, D. G. (2013). *Assessment in counseling* (5th ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Hays, D. G., Prosek, E. A., & McLeod, A. L. (2010). A mixed methodological analysis of the role of culture in the clinical decision-making process. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*(1), 114–121.

Health Providers Service Organization (HPSO). (2011, February 24). Documentation: An important step in avoiding malpractice. *HPSO Newsletter*. Hatboro, PA: Author.

Healy, C. C., & Woodward, G. A. (1998). The Myers-Briggs Type Indicator and career obstacles. *Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development, 31,* 74–85.

Heath, D. H. (1980). Wanted: A comprehensive model of healthy development. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 58,* 391–399.

Heinrich, R. K., Corbin, J. L., & Thomas, K. R. (1990). Counseling Native Americans. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 69,* 128–133.

Helwig, A. (2002, Summer). New Orleans workshop highlights. *NECA Newsletter,* 2.

Henderson, D. A. (2007). School counseling. In R. R. Cottone & V. M. Tarvydas, *Ethical and professional issues in counseling* (3rd ed., pp. 241–267). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Henderson, D. A., & Thompson, C. D. (2016). *Counseling children* (9th ed.). Belmont, CA: Cengage.

Henderson, K. L. (2013). Mandated reporting of child abuse: Considerations and guidelines for mental health counselors. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 35*, 296–309.

Henderson, S. J. (2000). "Follow your bliss": A process for career happiness. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 305–315.

Hendrick, S. S. (1988). Counselor self-disclosure. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 66,* 419–424.

Henkin, W. A. (1985). Toward counseling the Japanese in America: A cross-cultural primer. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 500–503.

Henriksen, R. C., Polonyi, M. A., Bornsheuer-Boswell, J. N., Greger, R. G., & Watts, R. E. (2015). Counseling students' perceptions of religious/spiritual counseling training: A qualitative study. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 93*, 59–69.

Heppner, P. P. (1990a). Life lines: Institutional perspectives [Feature editor's introduction]. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 68,* 246.

Heppner, P. P. (1990b). *Pioneers in counseling and development: Personal and professional perspectives*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Heppner, P. P., & Anderson, W. P. (1985). On the perceived nonutility of research in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 545–547.

Heppner, P. P., Wampold, B. E., Owen, J., Wang, K. T., & Thompson, M. N. (2016). *Research design in counseling* (4th ed.). Boston, MA: Cengage.

Herlihy, B. (1996). When a colleague is impaired: The individual counselor's response. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 34,* 118–127.

Herlihy, B., & Corey, C. (2015). *ACA ethical standards casebook* (7th ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Herlihy, B., & Sheeley, V. L. (1987). Privileged communication in selected helping professions: A comparison among statutes. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 64,* 479–483.

Herman, K. C. (1993). Reassessing predictors of therapist competence. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 29–32.

Herman, W. E. (1997). Values acquisition: Some critical distinctions and implications. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 35,* 146–155.

Hermann, M. A. (2011a, April 29). *Legal and ethical issues in counseling, Session 1*. Winston-Salem, North Carolina.

Hermann, M. A. (2011b, April 29). *Legal and ethical issues in counseling, Session 2*. Winston-Salem, North Carolina.

Hermann, M. A. (2011c, Winter). Protect yourself, protect your students. *VSCA Voice*, 9–10.

Hermann, M. A., & Herlihy, B. R. (2006). Legal and ethical implications of refusing to counsel homosexual clients. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 414–418.

Herr, E. L. (1985). AACD: An association committed to unity through diversity. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 395–404.

Herr, E. L. (1997). Super's lifespan, life-space and its outlook for refinement. *Career Development Quarterly, 45,* 238–246.

Herr, E. L. (2002). School reform and perspectives on the role of school counselors: A century of proposals for change. *Professional School Counseling, 5,* 220–234.

Herr, E. L., Cramer, S. H., & Niles, S. G. (2004). *Career guidance and counseling through the lifespan: Systematic approaches* (6th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Herr, E. L., & Fabian, E. S. (1993). The *Journal of Counseling & Development:* Its legacy and its aspirations. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 3–4.

Herring, R. D. (1996). Synergetic counseling and Native American Indian students. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 542–547.

Herring, R. D. (1997). The creative arts: An avenue to wellness among Native American Indians. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 36,* 106–113.

Herring, R. D., & White, L. M. (1995). School counselors, teachers, and the culturally compatible classroom: Partnerships in multicultural education. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 34,* 52–64.

Hershenson, D. B. (1982). A formulation of counseling based on the healthy personality. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 60,* 406–409.

Hershenson, D. B. (1992). A genuine copy of a fake Dior: Mental health counseling's pursuit of pathology. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 14,* 419–421.

Hershenson, D. B. (1996). A systems reformulation of a developmental model of work adjustment. *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin, 40,* 2–10.

Hershenson, D. B., & Berger, G. P. (2001). The state of community counseling: A survey of directors of CACREP-accredited programs. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 188–193.

Hershenson, D. B., Power, P. W., & Seligman, L. (1989). Mental health counseling theory: Present status and future prospects. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 11,* 44–69.

Hess, T. R., & Tracey, T. G. (2013). Psychological help-seeking intention among college students across three problem areas. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 91*, 321–330.

Hetherington, C., Hillerbrand, E., & Etringer, B. D. (1989). Career counseling with gay men: Issues and recommendations for research. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 452–453.

Hetzel, R. D., Barton, D. A., & Davenport, D. S. (1994). Helping men change: A group counseling model for

male clients. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 19,* 52–64.

Hill, C. (2014). *Helping skills: Facilitating exploration, insight, and action* (4th ed.). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Hill, C. E. (1982). Counseling process research: Philosophical and methodological dilemmas. *Counseling Psychologist, 10,* 7–19.

Hill, C. E. (1991). Almost everything you ever wanted to know about how to do process research on counseling and psychotherapy but didn't know who to ask. In C. E. Watkins, Jr., & L. J. Schneider (Eds.), *Research in counseling* (pp. 85–118). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.

Hill, C. E., Carter, J. A., & O'Farrell, M. K. (1983). A case study of the process and outcomes of time-limited counseling. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 30,* 3–18.

Hill, C. L., & Ridley, C. R. (2001). Diagnostic decision making: Do counselors delay final judgment? *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 98–104.

Hill, N. R. (2007). Wilderness therapy as a treatment modality for at-risk youth: A primer for mental health counselors. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 29*, 338–349.

Hilts, P. J. (1996). *Smokescreen: The truth behind the tobacco industry cover-up.* Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.

Hines, M. (1988). Similarities and differences in group and family therapy. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 13,* 173–179.

Hinkelman, J. M., & Luzzo, D. A. (2007). Mental health and career development of college students. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85,* 143–147.

Hinkle, J. S. (1994, September). *Psychodiagnosis and treatment planning under the DSM-IV.* Workshop presentation of the North Carolina Counseling Association, Greensboro, NC.

Hinkle, J. S. (1999). A voice from the trenches: A reaction to Ivey and Ivey (1998). *Journal of Counseling & Development, 77,* 474–483.

Hinson, J. A., & Swanson, J. L. (1993). Willingness to seek help as a function of self-disclosure and problem severity. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 465–470.

Hinson, W. R. (2010, November/December). A look at addiction and ethnicity. *Family Therapy, 9*(6), 20–23.

Hinterkopf, E. (1998). *Integrating spirituality in counseling: A manual for using the experiential focusing method.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Hipple, T., Comer, M., & Boren, D. (1997). Twenty recent novels (and more) about adolescents for bibliotherapy. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 65–67.

Hitchcock, A. A. (1984). Work, aging, and counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 258–259.

Hoffman, R. M. (2006). Gender self-definition and gender self-acceptance in women: Intersections with feminist, womanist, and ethnic identities. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 358–372.

Hogan, T. P. (2014). *Psychological testing: A practical introduction* (3rd ed.). New York: Wiley.

Hohenshil, T. H. (1993). Assessment and diagnosis in the *Journal of Counseling & Development*. *Journal of Counseling & Development,72*, 7.

Hohenshil, T. H. (1996). Role of assessment and diagnosis in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 75,* 64–67.

Hohenshil, T. H. (2000). High tech counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 365–368.

Hohenshil, T. H., Amundson, N. E., & Niles, S. G. (Eds.). (2013). *Counseling around the world: An international handbook.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Hohenshil, T. H., & Hohenshil, S. B. (1989). Preschool counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 430–431.

Holcomb-McCoy, C., & Bryan, J. (2010). Advocacy and empowerment in parent consultation: Implications for theory and practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 259–268.

Holden, J. (1993). *Behavioral consequences on behavior.* Unpublished manuscript, University of North Texas, Denton.

Holden, J. (2001). Cognitive-behavioral counseling. In D. C. Locke, J. E. Myers, & E. L. Herr (Eds.), *The handbook of counseling* (pp. 131–150). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Holiday, M., Leach, M. M., & Davidson, M. (1994). Multicultural counseling and intrapersonal value conflict: A case study. *Counseling and Values, 38,* 136–142.

Holland, J. L. (1994). *Self-directed search.* Odessa, FL: Psychological Assessment Resources.

Holland, J. L. (1997). *Making vocational choices: A theory of vocational preferences and work environments* (3rd ed.). Odessa, FL: Psychological Assessment Resources.

Holland, J. L., & Gottfredson, G. D. (1976). Using a typology of persons and environments to explain careers: Some extensions and clarifications. *Counseling Psychologist, 6,* 20–29.

Hollander, S. K. (1989). Coping with child sexual abuse through children's books. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 23,* 183–193.

Hollis, J. W. (1997). *Counselor preparation 1996–1998* (9th ed.). Muncie, IN: Accelerated Development.

Hollis, J. W. (2000). *Counselor preparation 1999–2001: Programs, faculty, trends* (10th ed.). Philadelphia: Taylor & Francis.

Holmes, T. H., & Rahe, R. H. (1967). The social readjustment rating scale. *Journal of Psychosomatic Research, 11,* 213–218.

Horne, A. M. (2000). *Family counseling and therapy* (3rd ed.). Itasca, IL: F. E. Peacock.

Horne, A. M., & Mason, J. (1991, August). *Counseling men.* Paper presented at the Annual Convention of the American Psychological Association, San Francisco.

Hosie, T. W. (1994). Program evaluation: A potential area of expertise for counselors. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 33,* 349–355.

House, R. M., & Hayes, R. L. (2002). School counselors: Becoming key players in school reform. *Professional School Counseling, 5,* 249–256.

House, R. M., & Miller, J. L. (1997). Counseling gay, lesbian, and bisexual clients. In D. Capuzzi & D. R. Gross (Eds.), *Introduction to the counseling profession* (2nd ed., pp. 397–432). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Houser, R. A. (2015). *Counseling and educational research: Evaluation and application* (3rd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Howard, G. S. (1985). Can research in the human sciences become more relevant to practice? *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 539–544.

Hoyt, K. B. (1989). Policy implications of selected data from adult employed workers in the 1987 Gallup Career Development Survey. In D. Brown & C. W. Minor (Eds.), *Working in America: A status report on planning and problems* (pp. 6–24). Alexandria, VA: National Career Development Association.

Hoyt, K. B. (1994). Youth apprenticeship "American style" and career development. *Career Development Quarterly, 42,* 216–223.

Hoyt, K. B. (2005). *Career education: History and future.* Alexandria, VA: National Career Development Association.

Hubble, M. A., & Gelso, C. J. (1978). Effects of counselor

attire in an initial interview. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 25,* 581–584.

Huber, C. H. (1979). Parents of the handicapped child: Facilitating acceptance through group counseling. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 57,* 267–269.

Huber, C. H. (1980). Research and the school counselor. *School Counselor, 27,* 210–216.

Hudson, P. (1998, April/May). Spirituality: A growing resource. *Family Therapy News, 29*(2), 10–11.

Huey, W. C. (1986). Ethical concerns in school counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 64,* 321–322.

Huffman, S. B., & Myers, J. E. (1999). Counseling women in midlife: An integrative approach to menopause. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 77,* 258–266.

Hughey, K. F., & Akos, P. (2005). Foreword: Developmentally responsive middle school counseling. *Professional School Counseling, 9,* 93–103.

Hulse-Killacky, D. (1993). Personal and professional endings. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 32,* 92–94.

Hulse-Killacky, D., Killacky, J., & Donigian, J. (2001). *Making task groups work in your world.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Humes, C. W., II. (1972). Accountability: A boon to guidance. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 51,* 21–26.

Humes, C. W., II. (1978). School counselors and P.L. 94–142. *School Counselor, 25,* 192–195.

Hummell, D. L., Talbutt, L. C., & Alexander, M. D. (1985). *Law and ethics in counseling.* New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold.

Hunt, B., Matthews, C., Milsom, A., & Lammel, J. A. (2006). Lesbians with physical disabilities: A qualitative study of their experiences with counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84,* 163–173.

Hunter, S. V. (2006). Understanding the complexity of child sexual abuse: A review of the literature with implications for family counseling. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 14,* 349–358.

Husband, R., & Foster, W. (1987). Understanding qualitative research: A strategic approach to qualitative methodology. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 26,* 50–63.

Huskey, H. H. (1994, April). Counseling the senior student. *Visions, 2,* 10–11.

Hutchins, D. E., & Vaught, C. G. (1997). *Helping relationships and strategies* (3rd ed.). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Hutchins, J. (1995, December). Barrett calls for MFT mediation for false memory families. *Family Therapy News, 26,* 21.

Hutchins, R. M. (1936). *The higher learning in America.* New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.

Hyde, C., Bentovim, A., & Monck, E. (1995). Some clinical and methodological implications of a treatment outcome study of sexually abused children. *Child Abuse and Neglect, 19,* 1387–1399.

Imbimbo, P. V. (1994). Integrating personal and career counseling: A challenge for counselors. *Journal of Employment Counseling, 31,* 50–59.

Ingersoll, R. E. (1994). Spirituality, religion, and counseling: Dimensions and relationships. *Counseling and Values, 38,* 98–111.

Israelashvili, M. (1998). Preventive school counseling: A stress inoculation perspective. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 21–25.

Ivey, A. E. (1971). *Microcounseling.* Springfield, IL: Thomas.

Ivey, A. E. (1980). *Counseling and psychotherapy: Skills, theories, and practice.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Ivey, A. E. (1989). Mental health counseling: A developmental process and profession. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 11,* 26–35.

Ivey, A. E. (1990). Prejudice in the profession. *Guidepost, 33*(6), 2.

Ivey, A. E., & Goncalves, O. F. (1988). Developmental therapy: Integrating developmental processes into the clinical practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 66,* 406–413.

Ivey, A. E., & Ivey, M. B. (1990). Assessing and facilitating children's cognitive development: Developmental counseling and therapy in a case of child abuse. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 68,* 299–305.

Ivey, A. E., Ivey, M. B., Myers, J. E., & Sweeney, T. J. (2005). *Developmental counseling and therapy: Promoting wellness over the lifespan.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Ivey, A. E., Ivey, M. B., & Zalaquett, C. P. (2014). *Intentional interviewing and counseling* (8th ed.). Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Iwasaki, M. (2005). Mental health and counseling in Japan: A path toward societal transformation. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 27,* 129–141.

Jackson, A. P., & Scharman, J. S. (2002). Constructing family-friendly careers: Mothers' experiences. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 180–187.

Jackson, D. N., & Hayes, D. H. (1993). Multicultural issues in consultation. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 144–147.

Jackson, M. L. (1987). Cross-cultural counseling at the crossroads: A dialogue with Clemmont E. Vontress. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 66,* 20–23.

Jackson-Cherry, L. R., & Erford, B. T. (2014). *Crisis assessment, intervention, and prevention* (2nd ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Pearson.

Jacobs, E. E., Schimmel, C. J., Masson, R. L., & Harvill, R. L. (2016). *Group counseling* (8th ed.). Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole.

James, I. A. (2008). Psychotherapy with older people. In S. Curran & J. P. Wattis (Eds.),*Practical management of affective disorders in older people: A multi-professional approach* (pp. 108–125). London: Radcliffe.

James, M. D., & Hazler, R. J. (1998). Using metaphors to soften resistance in chemically dependent clients. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 36,* 122–133.

James, R. K. & Gilliland, B. E. (2013). *Theories and strategies in counseling and psychotherapy* (7th ed.). Belmont, CA: Cengage.

James, S. H., & Greenwalt, B. C. (2001). Documenting success and achievement: Presentation and working portfolios for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 161–165.

Janson, G. R., Carney, J. V., Hazler, R. J., & Insoo, O. (2009). Bystanders' reactions to witnessing repetitive abuse experiences. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 87,* 319–326.

Jencius, M., & Rotter, J. C. (1998, March). *Applying naturalistic studies in counseling.* Paper presented at the American Counseling Association Conference, Indianapolis, IN.

Jepsen, D. A. (1982). Test usage in the 1970s: A summary and interpretation. *Measurement and Evaluation in Guidance, 15,* 164–168.

Jesser, D. L. (1983). Career education: Challenges and issues. *Journal of Career Education, 10,* 70–79.

Johnson, C. S. (1985). The American College Personnel Association. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 405–410.

Johnson, D. W., & Johnson, F. P. (2014). *Joining together* (11th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Johnson, M., & Scarato, A. M. (1979). A knowledge base for counselors of women.

Counseling Psychologist, 8, 14–16.

Johnson, W., & Kottman, T. (1992). Developmental needs of middle school students: Implications for counselors. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 27,* 3–14.

Johnson, W. B., & Hayes, D. N. (1997). An identity-focused counseling group for men. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 19,* 295–303.

Jolliff, D. (1994). Group work with men. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 19,* 50–51.

Jome, L. M., Surething, N. A., & Taylor, K. K. (2005). Relationally oriented masculinity, gender nontraditional interests, and occupational traditionality of employed men. *Journal of Career Development, 32*, 183–197.

Jones, K., Young, T., & Leppma, M. (2010). Mild traumatic brain injury and posttraumatic stress disorder in returning Iraq and Afghanistan war veterans: Implications for assessment and diagnosis. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*(3), 372–376.

Jones, K. D., & Robinson, E. H. (2000). Psychoeducational groups: A model for choosing topics and exercises appropriate to group stages. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 25,* 356–365.

Jones, R. M. (1979). Freudian and post-Freudian theories of dreams. In B. B. Wolman (Ed.), *Handbook of dreams: Research, theories, and applications*. New York: Litton.

Jongsma, A. E., Jr., & Peterson, L. M. (1995). *The complete psychotherapy treatment planner.* New York: Wiley.

Jordan, J. V. (1995). A relational approach to psychotherapy. *Women and Therapy, 16,* 51–61.

Jordan, K. (2002). Providing crisis counseling to New Yorkers after the terrorist attack on the World Trade Center. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 10,* 139–144.

Jourard, S. M. (1958). *Personal adjustment: An approach through the study of healthy personality*. New York: Macmillan.

Jourard, S. M. (1964). *The transparent self: Self-disclosure and well-being*. Princeton, NJ: Van Nostrand.

Jourard, S. M. (1968). *Disclosing man to himself*. Princeton, NJ: Van Nostrand.

Jourdan, A. (2006). The impact of the family environment on the ethnic identity development of multiethnic college students. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 328–340.

Joynt, D. F. (1993). *A peer counseling primer*. Danbury, CT: Author.

Juhnke, G. A. (1996). The adapted-SAD PERSONS: A suicide assessment scale designed for use with children. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 30,* 252–258.

Juhnke, G. A. (2002). *Substance abuse assessment and diagnosis: A comprehensive guide for counselors and helping professionals*. New York: Brunner-Routledge.

Juhnke, G. A., & Hagedorn, B. (2006). *Counseling addicted families: An integrated approach*. New York: Routledge.

Juhnke, G. A., & Kelly, V. A. (Eds.) (2005). *Critical incidents in addictions counseling*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Juntunen, C. L., & Schwartz, J. P. (2016). *Counseling across the life span: Prevention and treatment* (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Kadison, R., & DiGeronimo, T. F. (2004). *College of the overwhelmed: The campus mental health crisis and what to do about it*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Kahn, W. J. (1976). Self-management: Learning to be our own counselor. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 55,* 176–180.

Kahnweiler, W. M. (1979). The school counselor as consultant: A historical review. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 57,* 374–380.

Kampfe, C. M. (2002). Older adults' perceptions of residential relocation. *Journal of Humanistic Counseling, Education and Development, 41,* 103–113.

Kampfe, C. M. (2015).*Counseling older people: Opportunities and challenges*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Kampwirth, T. J., & Powers, K. M. (2016). *Collaborative consultation in the schools* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Kaplan, A. (1964). *The conduct of inquiry*. San Francisco: Chandler.

Kaplan, D. M. (2014). Ethical implications of a critical legal case for the counseling profession: *Ward v. Wilbanks*. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 92, 142–146.

Kaplan, D. M., & Gladding, S. T. (2011). A vision for the future of counseling: The 20/20 principles for unifying and strengthening the profession. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 89*, 367–372.

Kaplan, R. M., & Saccuzzo, D. P. (2013). *Psychological testing: Principles, applications, and issues* (8th ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Kaplan, S. P. (1993). Five year tracking of psychosocial changes in people with severe traumatic brain injury. *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin, 36,* 151–159.

Karcher, M. J. (2008). The cross-age mentoring program: A developmental intervention for promoting intervention for promoting students' connectedness across grade levels. *Professional School Counseling, 12*(2), 137–143.

Kasper, L. B., Hill, C. E., & Kivlighan, D. R. (2008). Therapist immediacy in brief psychotherapy: Case study I. *Psychotherapy: Theory, Research, Practice, Training*, *45*(3), 281–297.

Katz, M. R. (1975). *SIGI: A computer-based system of interactive guidance and information*. Princeton, NJ: Educational Testing Service.

Katz, M. R. (1993). *Computer-assisted career decision-making: The guide in the machine*. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.

Kay, A. (2006). *Life's a bitch and then you change careers: 9 steps to get out of your funk and on to your future.* New York: STC Paperbacks.

Keat, D. B., II (1990). Change in child multimodal counseling. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 24,* 248–262.

Keeling, R. P. (1993). HIV disease: Current concepts. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71*, 261–274.

Kees, N. L. (2005). Women's voices, women's lives: An introduction to the special issue on women and counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83,* 259–261.

Keirsey, D., & Bates, M. (1984). *Please understand me: Character and temperament types*. Del Mar, CA: Prometheus Nemesis.

Kelly, E. W., Jr. (1995). *Spirituality and religion in counseling and psychotherapy*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Kelly, K. R. (1988). Defending eclecticism: The utility of informed choice. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 10,* 210–213.

Kelly, K. R., & Hall, A. S. (1994). Affirming the assumptions of the developmental model for counseling men. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 16,* 475–482.

Kemp, A. (1998). *Abuse in the family: An introduction*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Kemp, J. T. (1984). Learning from clients: Counseling the frail and dying elderly. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 62,* 270–272.

Kempler, W. (1973). Gestalt therapy. In R. Corsini (Ed.), *Current psychotherapies* (pp. 251–286). Itasca, IL: F. E. Peacock.

Kendall, P. C., & Hedtke, K. A. (2006). *Coping cat workbook* (2nd ed). Ardmore, PA: Workbook Publishing.

Kennedy, A. (2008a, July). Next stop, adulthood. *Counseling Today*, *51*(1), 42–43, 45.

Kennedy, A. (2008b, August). Plugged in, turned on and wired up. *Counseling Today*, *51*(2), 34–38.

Kerka, S. (1991). Adults in career transition. *ERIC Digest,* ED338896.

Kerlinger, F. N., & Lee, H. B. (2000). *Foundations of behavioral research* (4th ed.). New York: Harcourt.

Kern, C. W., & Watts, R. E. (1993). Adlerian counseling. *Texas Counseling Association Journal, 21,* 85–95.

Kernberg, O. (1975). *Borderline conditions and pathological narcissism*. New York: Aronson.

Kernes, J. L., & McWhirter, J. J. (2001). Counselors' attribution of responsibility, etiology, and counseling strategy. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 304–313.

Kerr, B. A., Claiborn, C. D., & Dixon, D. N. (1982). Training counselors in persuasion. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 22,* 138–147.

Kerr, M. E. (1988). Chronic anxiety and defining a self. *Atlantic Monthly, 262,* 35–37, 40–44, 46–58.

Kerr, M. E., & Bowen, M. (1988). *Family evaluation: An approach based on Bowen theory*. New York: Norton.

Keyes, C. L. M., & Lopez, S. J. (2002). Toward a science of mental health: Positive directions in psychodiagnosis and treatment. In C. R. Snyder & S. J. Lopez (Eds.), *The handbook of positive psychology* (pp. 45–62). New York: Oxford University Press.

Keys, S. G., & Bemak, F. (1997). School-family-community linked services: A school counseling role for changing times. *School Counselor, 44,* 255–263.

Keys, S. G., Bemak, F., Carpenter, S. L., & King-Sears, M. E. (1998). Collaborative consultant: A new role for counselors serving at-risk youths. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 76,* 123–133.

Kim, B. S. K., Ng, G. F., & Ahn, A. J. (2009). Client adherence to Asian cultural values, common factors in counseling, and session outcome with Asian American clients at a university counseling center. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*(2), 131–142.

Kim, B. S. K., & Park, Y. S. (2015). Communication styles, cultural values, and counseling effectiveness with Asian Americans. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 93*, 269–279.

Kim, B. S. K., Santiago-Rivera, A., & Choudhuri, D. D. (2010). *Counseling and diversity: Counseling Asian Americans*. Belmont, CA: Cengage.

Kim-Appel, D., Appel, J., Newman, I., & Parr, P. (2007). Testing the effectiveness of Bowen's concept of differentiation in predicting psychological distress in individuals age 62 years or older. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 15*, 224–233.

King, E. B., & Knight, J. L. (2011). *How women can make it work: The science of success*. Santa Barbara, CA: Praeger.

Kinnier, R. T., Brigman, S. L., & Noble, F. C. (1990). Career indecision and family enmeshment. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 68,* 309–312.

Kiracofe, N. M., & Wells, L. (2007). Mandated disciplinary counseling on campus: Problems and possibilities. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 259–268.

Kirk, W. D., & Kirk, S. V. (1993). The African American student athlete. In W. D. Kirk & S. V. Kirk (Eds.), *Student athletes: Shattering the myths and sharing the realities* (pp. 99–112). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Kisch, R. M. (1977). Client as "consultant-observer" in the role-play model. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 55,* 494–495.

Kiselica, M. S., & Look, C. T. (1993). Mental health counseling and prevention: Disparity between philosophy and practice? *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 15,* 3–14.

Kiselica, M. S., & Morrill- Richards, M. (2007). Sibling maltreatment: The forgotten abuse. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 148–161.

Kiselica, M. S., & Pfaller, J. (1993). Helping teenage parents: The independent and collaborative roles of counselor educators and school counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 42–48.

Kiselica, M. S., & Robinson, M. (2001). Bringing advocacy counseling to life: The history, issues, and human dramas of social justice working in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 387–397.

Kitchener, K. S. (1985). Ethical principles and ethical decisions in student affairs. In H. J. Canon & R. D. Brown (Eds.), *Applied ethics in student services* (pp. 17–29). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Kitchener, K. S. (1986). Teaching applied ethics in counselor education: An integration of psychological processes and philosophical analysis. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 64,* 306–310.

Kitchener, K. S. (1994, May). Doing good well: The wisdom behind ethical supervision. *Counseling and Human Development,* 1–8.

Klaw, E., & Humphreys, K. (2004). The role of peer-led mutual help groups promoting health and well-being. In J. L. DeLucia-Waack, D. A. Gerrity, C. R. Kalodner, & M. T. Riva (Eds.),*Handbook of group counseling and psychotherapy* (pp. 630–640). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Kleist, D. M., & White, L. J. (1997). The values of counseling: A disparity between a philosophy of prevention in counseling and counselor practice and training. *Counseling and Values, 41,* 128–140.

Kline, W. B. (1986). The risks of client self-disclosure. *AMHCA Journal, 8,* 94–99.

Knapp, S., & Vandecreek, L. (1982). *Tarasoff:* Five years later. *Professional Psychology, 13,* 511–516.

Knittel, M. (2010, December). Helping clients with limb loss. *Counseling Today*, *53*(6), 44–45.

Knowles, D. (1979). On the tendency of volunteer helpers to give advice. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 26,* 352–354.

Kocet, M. M., & Herlihy, B. J. (2014). Addressing value-based conflicts within the counseling relationship: A decision-making model. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 92,*180–186.

Kohatsu, E. L., Victoria, R., Lau, A., Flores, M., & Salazar, A. (2011). Analyzing anti-Asian prejudice from a racial identity and color-blind perspective. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *89*(1), 63–72.

Kohlberg, L. (1969). *Stages in the development of moral thought and action*. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Kohlberg, L. (1984). *Essays on moral development: Vol. 2. The psychology of moral development: The nature and validity of moral stages*. New York: Harper & Row.

Kolenc, K. M., Hartley, D. L., & Murdock, N. L. (1990). The relationship of mild depression to stress and coping. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 12,* 76–92.

Komives, S. R., Dugan, J. P., Owen, J. E., Slack, C., Wagner, W., & Associates (Eds.). (2011). *The handbook for student leadership development* (2nd ed.). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Koob, G. F., & Le Moal, K. M. (2008). Addiction and the brain antireward system.

Annual Review of Psychology, 59, 29–53.

Kopla, M., & Keitel, M. A. (Eds.). (2003). *Handbook of counseling women*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Kosclulek, J. F. (2000). The Ticket to Work and Work Incentives Improvement Act (WIIA) of 1999. *Rehabilitation Counselors Bulletin, 43,* 1–2.

Kottler, J. A. (1994a). *Advanced group leadership*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Kottler, J. A. (1994b). Working with difficult group members. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 19,* 3–10.

Kottler, J. A. (2010). *On being a therapist* (4th ed.). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Kottler, J. A., Sexton, T. L., & Whiston, S. C. (1994). *The heart of healing*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Kozlowski, K. A., & Holmes, C. M. (2014). Experiences in online process groups: A qualitative study. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 39*, 276–300.

Kraus, K., & Hulse-Killacky, D. (1996). Balancing process and content in groups: A metaphor. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 21,* 90–93.

Krause, J. S., & Anson, C. A. (1997). Adjustment after spinal cord injury: Relationship to participation in employment or educational activities. *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin, 40,* 202–214.

Krauskopf, C. J. (1982). Science and evaluation research. *Counseling Psychologist, 10,* 71–72.

Kreider, R. M., & Ellis, R. (2011, May). Number, timing, and duration of marriages and divorces: 2009.*Current Population Reports, United State Census Bureau*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

Kress, V. E., Hoffman, R. M., Adamson, N., & Eriksen, K. P. (2013). Informed consent, confidentiality, and diagnosing: Ethical guidelines for counselor practice. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 35*, 15–28.

Kress, V. E., & Shoffner, M. F. (2007). Focus groups: A practical and applied research approach for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 189–195.

Kress, V. E. W., Eriksen, K. P., Rayle, A. D., & Ford, S. J. W. (2005). The DSM-IV-TR and culture: Considerations for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83,* 97–104.

Krieshok, T. S. (1998). An anti-introspectivist view of career decision making. *Career Development Quarterly, 46,* 210–229.

Kroll, J. (2003). Posttraumatic symptoms and the complexity of responses to trauma. *Journal of the American Medical Association, 290*, 667–670.

Krumboltz, J. (1992). The wisdom of indecision. *Journal of Vocational Behavior, 41,* 239–244.

Krumboltz, J. D. (1966a). Behavioral goals of counseling. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 13,* 153–159.

Krumboltz, J. D. (Ed.). (1966b). *Revolution in counseling*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Krumboltz, J. D. (1979). *Social learning and career decision making*. New York: Carroll.

Krumboltz, J. D. (1991). *Manual for the Career Beliefs Inventory*. Palo Alto, CA: Consulting Psychologists Press.

Krumboltz, J. D. (1992). Challenging troublesome career beliefs (1–6). ERIC Digest, Ann Arbor, MI. ED347481

Krumboltz, J. D. (1994). Integrating career and personal counseling. *Career Development Quarterly, 42,* 143–148.

Krumboltz, J. D. (1996). A learning theory of career counseling. In M. Savickas & B. Walsh (Eds.), *Integrating career theory and practice* (pp. 233–280). Palo Alto, CA: CPP Books.

Krumboltz, J. D., & Levin, A. S. (2004). *Luck is no accident*. Atascadero, CA: Impact.

Krumboltz, J. D., & Mitchell, L. K. (1979). Relevant rigorous research. *Counseling Psychologist, 8,* 50–52.

Krumboltz, J. D., & Thoresen, C. E. (Eds.). (1969). *Behavioral counseling: Cases and techniques*. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Krumboltz, J. D., & Thoresen, C. E. (1976). *Counseling methods*. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Kubler-Ross, E. (1969). *On death and dying*. New York: Macmillan.

Kurpius, D. J. (1978). Consultation theory and process: An integrated model. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 56,* 335–338.

Kurpius, D. J. (1986a). Consultation: An important human and organizational intervention. *Journal of Counseling and Human Service Professions, 1,* 58–66.

Kurpius, D. J. (1986b). The helping relationship. In M. D. Lewis, R. L. Hayes, & J. A. Lewis (Eds.), *The counseling profession* (pp. 96–129). Itasca, IL: F. E. Peacock.

Kurpius, D. J. (1988). *Handbook of consultation: An intervention for advocacy and outreach*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Kurpius, D. J., & Brubaker, J. C. (1976). *Psycho-educational consultation: Definitions-functions-preparation*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.

Kurpius, D. J., & Fuqua, D. R. (1993). Fundamental issues in defining consultation. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 598–600.

Kurpius, D. J., Fuqua, D. R., & Rozecki, T. (1993). The consulting process: A multidimensional approach. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 601–606.

Kurpius, D. J., & Robinson, S. E. (1978). An overview of consultation. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 56,* 321–323.

Kurtz, P. D., & Tandy, C. C. (1995). Narrative family interventions. In A. C. Kilpatrick & T. P. Holland (Eds.), *Working with families* (pp. 177–197). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Kushman, J. W., Sieber, C., & Heariold-Kinney, P. (2000). This isn't the place for me: School dropout. In D. Capuzzi & D. R. Gross (Eds.), *Youth at risk* (3rd ed., pp. 471–507). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

L'Abate, L. (1992). Introduction. In L. L'Abate, G. E. Farrar, & D. A. Serritella (Eds.), *Handbook of differential treatments for addiction* (pp. 1–4). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

L'Abate, L., & Thaxton, M. L. (1981). Differentiation of resources in mental health delivery: Implications of training. *Professional Psychology, 12,* 761–767.

LaBarge, E. (1981). Counseling patients with senile dementia of the Alzheimer type and their families. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 60,* 139–142.

LaCross, M. B. (1975). Non-verbal behavior and perceived counselor attractiveness and persuasiveness. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 22,* 563–566.

Ladany, N., & Bradley, L. J. (Eds.). (2010). *Counselor Supervision*(4th ed.). New York: Routledge/Taylor & Francis.

Ladany, N., Mori, Y., & Mehr, K. E. (2013). Effective and ineffective supervision. *Counseling Psychologist, 41*, 28–47.

Ladd, E. T. (1971). Counselors, confidences, and the civil liberties of clients. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 50,* 261–268.

LaFountain, R. M., & Bartos, R. B. (2002). *Research and statistics made meaningful in counseling and student affairs*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

LaFountain, R. M., Garner, N. E., & Eliason, G. T. (1996). Solution-focused counseling groups: A key for school counselors. *School Counselor, 43,* 256–267.

Laker, D. R. (2002). The career wheel: An exercise for exploring and validating one's career choices. *Journal of Employment Counseling, 39,* 61–71.

Lambert, M. J., Masters, K. S., & Ogles, B. M. (1991). Outcome research in counseling. In C. E. Watkins, Jr., & L. J. Schneider (Eds.), *Research in counseling* (pp. 51–83). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.

Lambert, S. F., & Lawson, G. (2013). Resilience of professional counselors following Hurricanes Katrina and Rita. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 91,* 261–268.

Lambie, G. W., & Milsom, A. (2010). A narrative approach to supporting students diagnosed with learning disabilities. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 196–203.

Lampropoulos, G. K., Schneider, M. K., & Spengler, P. M. (2009). Predictors of early termination in a university counseling training clinic. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*(1), 36–46.

Landes, S. J., Burton, J. R., King, K. M., & Sullivan, B. F. (2013). Women's preference of therapist based on sex of therapist and presenting problem: An analog study. *Counselling Psychology Quarterly*, *26*(3-4), 330–342.

Landis, L. L., & Young, M. E. (1994). The reflective team in counselor education. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 33,* 210–218.

Landreth, G. L. (2012). *Play therapy: The art of the relationship* (3rd ed.). New York: Routledge.

Lanning, W. (1992, December). Ethical codes and responsible decision-making. *ACA Guidepost, 35,* 21.

Lapan, R. T., Gysbers, N. C., & Petroski, G. F. (2001). Helping seventh graders be safe and successful: A statewide study of the impact of comprehensive guidance and counseling programs. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 320–330.

Lapan, R. T., Wells, R., Petersen, J., & McCann, L. A. (2014). Stand tall to protect students: School counselors strengthening school connectedness. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 92*, 304–315.

Lapsley, D. K., & Quintana, S. M. (1985). Recent approaches to the moral and social education of children. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 19,* 246–259.

Larsen, D. J., & Stege, R. (2012). Client accounts of hope in early counseling sessions: A qualitative study. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 90*, 45–54.

Laux, J. M., Salyers, K. M., & Kotova, E. (2005). A psychometric evaluation of the SASSI-3 in a college sample. *Journal of College Counseling, 8*, 41–51.

Lawler, A. C. (1990). The healthy self: Variations on a theme. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 68,* 652–654.

Lawless, L. L., Ginter, E. J., & Kelly, K. R. (1999). Managed care: What mental health counselors need to know. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 21,* 50–65.

Lawrence, G., & Kurpius, S. E. R. (2000). Legal and ethical issues involved when counseling minors in nonschool settings. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 130–136.

Lawson, D. (1994). Identifying pretreatment change. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 244–248.

Lawson, D. M. (2009). Understanding and treating children who experience interpersonal maltreatment: Empirical findings. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 204–215.

Lawson, G., Hein, S. F., & Stuart, C. L. (2009). A qualitative investigation of supervisees' experiences of triadic supervision. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 87*, 449–457.

Lawson, G., Venart, E., Hazler, R. J., & Kottler, J. A. (2007). Toward a culture of counselor wellness. *Journal of Humanistic Counseling, Education and Development, 46,* 5–19.

Layne, C. M., & Hohenshil, T. H. (2005). High tech counseling: Revisited. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83*, 222–226.

Lazarus, A. A. (1985). Behavior rehearsal. In A. S. Bellack & M. Hersen (Eds.), *Dictionary of behavior therapy techniques* (p. 22). New York: Pergamon.

Lazarus, A. A. (2008). *Multimodal therapy.* In R. J. Corsini & D. Wedding (Eds.), *Current psychotherapies* (8th ed., pp. 368–401). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Lazarus, A. A., & Beutler, L. E. (1993). On technical eclecticism. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 381–385.

Lazarus, A. P. (1989). *The practice of multimodal therapy: Systematic, comprehensive, and effective psychotherapy.* Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press.

Leaman, D. R. (1978). Confrontation in counseling. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 56,* 630–633.

Leder, S., Grinstead, L. N., & Torres, E. (2007). Grandparents raising grandchildren: Stressors, social support, and health outcomes. *Journal of Family Nursing, 13,* 333–352.

LeDoux, J. E., Keane, T., & Shiromani, P. (Eds). (2014). *Posttraumatic stress disorder.* New York: Humana Press.

Lee, C. C. (1989). AMCD: The next generation. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development, 17,* 165–170.

Lee, C. C. (1998). Professional counseling in a global context: Collaboration for international social action. In C. C. Lee & G. R. Walz (Eds.), *Social action: A mandate for counselors* (pp. 293–306). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Lee, C. C. (2001). Culturally responsive school counselors and programs: Addressing the needs of all students. *Professional School Counseling, 4,* 257–261.

Lee, C. C. (Ed.). (2007). *Counseling for social justice* (2nd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Lee, C. C. (Ed.). (2013). *Multicultural issues in counseling: New approaches to diversity* (4th ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Lee, C. C., & Rodgers, R. A. (2009). Counselor advocacy: Affecting systemic change in the public arena. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 284–287.

Lee, C. C., & Walz, G. R. (Eds.). (1998). *Social action: A mandate for counselors.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Lee, J. H., Nam, S. K., Kim, A-R., Kim, B., Lee, M. Y., & Lee, S. M. (2013). Resilience: A meta-analytic approach. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 91*, 269–279.

Lee, J. M. (1966). Issues and emphases in guidance: A historical perspective. In J. M. Lee & N. J. Pallone (Eds.), *Readings in guidance and counseling.* New York: Sheed & Ward.

Lee, R. M., & Robbins, S. B. (2000). Understanding social connectedness in college women and men. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 484–491.

Leech, N. L., & Kees, N. L. (2005). Researching women's groups: Findings, limitations, and recommendations. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83,* 367–373.

Leech, N. L., & Onwuegbuzie, A. J. (2010). Guidelines for conducting and reporting mixed research in the field of counseling and beyond. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*(1), 61–69.

Leedy, P. D., & Ormrod, J. E. (2016). *Practical research* (11th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Lefrancois, G. R. (1999).*The lifespan* (6th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.

Leibert, T. W. (2006). Making change visible: The possibilities in assessing mental health counseling outcomes. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 108–113.

Leibert, T. W, & Dunne-Bryant, A. (2015). Do common factors account for counseling outcome?*Journal of Counseling and Development, 93*, 225–235.

Leierer, S. J., Strohmer, D. C., Leclere, W. A., Cornwell, B. J., & Whitten, S. L. (1996). The effect of counselor disability, attending behavior, and client problem on counseling. *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin, 40,* 92–96.

Lemberger, M. E., Selig, J. P., Bowers, H., & Rogers, J. E. (2015). Effects of the Student Success Skills Program on executive functioning skills, feelings of connectedness, and academic achievement in a predominantly Hispanic, low-income middle school district. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 93*, 25–37.

Lemoire, S. J., & Chen, C. P. (2005). Applying person-centered counseling to sexual minority adolescents. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83*, 146–154.

Leonard, M. M., & Collins, A. M. (1979). Woman as footnote. *Counseling Psychologist, 8,* 6–7.

Leong, F. T. L. (Ed.). (1995). *Career development and vocational behavior of racial and ethnic minorities*. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.

Lerner, S., & Lerner, H. (1983). A systematic approach to resistance: Theoretical and technical considerations. *American Journal of Psychotherapy, 37,* 387–399.

Leslie, R. S. (2004, July/August). Minimizing liability. *Family Therapy Magazine, 3*(4), 46–48.

Levine, A., & Dean, D. R. (2012). *Generation on a tightrope: A portrait of today's college student*. San Francisco, CA: John Wiley & Sons.

Levine, E. (1983). A training model that stresses the dynamic dimensions of counseling. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 61,* 431–433.

Lewin, K. (1936). *Principles of topological psychology*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Lewing, R. J., Jr., & Cowger, E. L., Jr. (1982). Time spent on college counselor functions. *Journal of College Student Personnel, 23,* 41–48.

Lewis, J. A., Hayes, B. A., & Bradley, L. J. (Eds.). (1992). *Counseling women over the life span*. Denver: Love.

Lewis, J. A., & Lewis, M. D. (1977). *Community counseling: A human service approach*. New York: Wiley.

Lewis, R. A., & Gilhousen, M. R. (1981). Myths of career development: A cognitive approach to vocational counseling. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 59,* 296–299.

Lewis, R. E., & Borunda, R. (2006). Lived stories: Participatory leadership in school counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 406–413.

Lewis, W. (1996). A proposal for initiating family counseling interventions by school counselors. *School Counselor, 44,* 93–99.

Lichtenberg, J. W. (1986). Counseling research: Irrelevant or ignored? *Journal of Counseling & Development, 64,* 365–366.

Lieberman, M. A. (1991). Group methods. In F. H. Kanfer & A. P. Goldstein (Eds.), *Helping people change: A textbook of methods* (4th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Lieberman, M. A. (1994). Self-help groups. In H. I. Kaplan & B. J. Sadock (Eds.), *Comprehensive group psychotherapy* (3rd ed.). Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins.

Lindemann, E. (1944). Symptomatology and management of acute grief. *American Journal of Psychiatry, 101,* 141–148.

Lindemann, E. (1956). The meaning of crisis in individual and family. *Teachers College Record, 57,* 310.

Lippert, L. (1997). Women at midlife: Implications for theories of women's adult development. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 76,* 16–22.

Littrell, J. M. (2001). Allen E. Ivey: Transforming counseling theory and practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 105–118.

Littrell, J. M., & Peterson, J. S. (2001). Transforming the school culture: A model based on an exemplary counselor. *Professional School Counseling, 4,* 310–313.

Lively, K. (1998, May 15). At Michigan State, a protest escalated into a night of fires, tear gas, and arrests. *Chronicle of Higher Education, 44,* A46.

Livneh, H., & Antonak, R. F. (2005). Psychosocial adaptation to chronic illness and disability: A primer for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83,* 12–20.

Livneh, H., & Evans, J. (1984). Adjusting to disability: Behavioral correlates and intervention strategies. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 62,* 363–368.

Livneh, H., & Sherwood-Hawes, A. (1993). Group counseling approaches with persons who have sustained myocardial infarction. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 57–61.

Locke, D. C. (1990). A not so provincial view of multicultural counseling. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 30,* 18–25.

Locke, D. C. (1998, Spring). Beyond U.S. borders. *American Counselor, 1,* 13–16.

Locke, D. C., & Bailey, D. F. (2014). *Increasing multicultural understanding*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Locke, D. C., & Faubert, M. (1993). Getting on the right track: A program for African American high school students. *School Counselor, 41,* 129–133.

Lockhart, E. J., & Keys, S. G. (1998). The mental health counseling role of school counselors. *Professional School Counseling, 1*(4), 3–6.

Loesch, L. (1977). Guest editorial. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 12,* 74–75.

Loesch, L. (1984). Professional credentialing in counseling: 1984. *Counseling and Human Development, 17,* 1–11.

Logan, W. L. (1997). Peer consultation group: Doing what works for counselors. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 4–6.

London, M. (1982). How do you say good-bye after you've said hello? *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 60,* 412–414.

Long, L. L., & Young, M. E. (2007). *Counseling and therapy for couples* (2nd ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Lopez, S. J., Edwards, L. M., Pedrotti, J. T., Prosser, E. C., LaRue, S., Spalitto, S. V., et al. (2006). Beyond the DSM-IV: Assumptions, alternatives, and alterations. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84,* 259–267.

Lopez-Baez, S. I. (2006). Counseling Latinas: Culturally responsive interventions. In C. C. Lee (Ed.), *Multicultural issues in counseling* (3rd ed., pp. 187–194). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Loughary, J. W., Stripling, R. O., & Fitzgerald, P. W. (Eds.). (1965). *Counseling: A growing profession*. Washington, DC: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

Lowman, R. L. (1993). The interdomain model of career assessment and counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 549–554.

Luborsky, E. B., O'Reilly-Landry, M., & Arlow, J. A. (2008). Psychoanalysis. In R. J. Corsini & D. Wedding (Eds.), *Current psychotherapies* (8th ed., pp. 15–62). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Lucas, C. V., & Soares, L. (2013). Bibliotherapy: A tool to promote children's psychological well-being. *Journal of Poetry Therapy, 26*, 137–147.

Lucas, M. S., Skokowski, C. T., & Ancis, J. R. (2000). Contextual themes in career decision making of female clients who indicate depression. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 316–325.

Luft, J. (1970). *Group process: An introduction to group dynamics*. Palo Alto, CA: National Press Books.

Lum, D. (2011). *Culturally competent practice: A framework for understanding diverse groups and justice issues* (4th ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Lundervold, D. A., & Belwood, M. F. (2000). The best kept secret in counseling: Single-case (N = 1) experimental design. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 92–102.

Lusky, M. B., & Hayes, R. L. (2001). Collaborative consultation and program evaluation. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 26–38.

Luzzo, D. A., & McWhirter, E. H. (2001). Sex and ethnic differences in the perception of educational and career-related barriers and levels of coping efficacy. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 61–67.

Lyddon, W. J., Clay, A. L., & Sparks, C. L. (2001). Metaphor and change in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 269–274.

Lynch, R. T., & Gussel, L. (1996). Disclosure and self-advocacy regarding disability-related needs: Strategies to maximize integration in postsecondary education. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 352–357.

Lynch, R. K., & Maki, D. (1981). Searching for structure: A trait-factor approach to vocational rehabilitation. *Vocational Guidance Quarterly, 30,* 61–68.

Lynn, S. J., & Frauman, D. (1985). Group psychotherapy. In S. J. Lynn & J. P. Garske (Eds.), *Contemporary psychotherapies: Models and methods* (pp. 419–458). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Prentice Hall.

MacCluskie, K. C., & Ingersoll, R. E. (2001). *Becoming a 21st century agency counselor*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Mackenzie, S., Wiegel, J. R., Mundt, M., Brown, D., Saewyc, E., Heiligenstein, E., . . . & Fleming, B. (2011). Depression and suicide ideation among students accessing campus health care. *American Journal of Orthopsychiatry, 81*, 101–107.

Madanes, C. (1984). *Behind the one-way mirror: Advances in the practice of strategic therapy*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Magnuson, S. (1996). Charlotte's web: Expanding a classroom activity for a guidance lesson. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 31,* 75–76.

Maholick, L. T., & Turner, D. W. (1979). Termination: The difficult farewell. *American Journal of Psychotherapy, 33,* 583–591.

Malott, K. M.., & Schaefle, S. (2015). Addressing clients' experiences of racism: A model for clinical practice. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 93*, 361–369.

Manderscheid, R. W., & Sonnenschein, M. A. (1992). *Mental health in the United States, 1992* (DHHS Publication No. [SMA] 92–1942). Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

Manhal-Baugus, M. (1998). The self-in-relation theory and Women for Sobriety: Female-specific theory and mutual help group for chemically dependent women. *Journal of Addiction and Offender Counseling, 18,* 78–87.

Maniacci, M. P., Sackett-Maniacci, L., & Mosak, H. (2014). Adlerian psychotherapy. In R. J. Corsini & D. Wedding (Eds.), *Current psychotherapies* (10th ed., pp. 55–94). Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Mann, D. (1986). Dropout prevention: Getting serious about programs that work. *NASSP Bulletin, 70,* 66–73.

Mann, D. (2010). *Gestalt therapy: 100 key points and techniques*. New York: Routledge.

Manthei, R. J. (1983). Client choice of therapist or therapy. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 61,* 334–340.

Maples, M., & Han, S. (2008). Cybercounseling in the United States and South Korea: Implications for counseling college students of the millennial generation and the networked generation. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 178–183.

Maples, M. F., & Abney, P. C. (2006). Baby boomers mature and gerontological counseling comes of age. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 3–9.

Maples, M. F., Dupey, P., Torres-Rivera, E., Phan, L. T., Vereen, L., & Garrett, M. T. (2001). Ethnic diversity and the use of humor in counseling: Appropriate or inappropriate? *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 53–60.

Maples, M. F., Packman, J., Abney, P., Daugherty, R. F., Casey, J. A., & Pirtle, L. (2005). Suicide by teenagers in middle school: A postvention team approach. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83,* 397–405.

Maples, M. R., & Luzzo, D. A. (2005). Evaluating DISCOVER's effectiveness in enhancing college students' social cognitive career development. *Career Development Quarterly, 53*, 274–285.

Marczinski, C. A., Grant, E. C., & Grant, V. J. (2009). *Binge drinking in adolescents and college students*. Hauppauge NY: Nova Science Publications.

Margolis, R. D., & Zweben, J. E. (2011). *Treating patients with alcohol and other drug problems: An integrated approach* (2nd ed.). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Marino, T. W. (1996, July). Looking for greener pastures. *Counseling Today,* 16.

Marinoble, R. M. (1998). Homosexuality: A blind spot in the school mirror. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 4–7.

Markowitz, L. M. (1994, July/August). The cross-culture of multiculturalism. *Family Therapy Networker, 18,* 18–27, 69.

Marks, L. I., & McLaughlin, R. H. (2005). Outreach by college counselors: Increasing student attendance at presentations. *Journal of College Counseling, 8*, 86–96.

Marotta, S. A. (2000). Best practices for counselors who treat posttraumatic stress disorder. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 492–495.

Marotta, S. A., & Asner, K. K. (1999). Group psychotherapy for women with a history of incest: The research base. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 77,* 315–323.

Martell, C. R., Safren, S. A., & Prince, S. E. (2004).*Cognitive behavioral therapies with lesbian, gay, and bisexual clients*. New York: Guilford.

Martin, M. W. (2012). *The psychology of women* (7th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.

Maske, M. (2007, July 18). Falcons' Vick indicted in dog fighting case. *Washington Post,* p. E1.

Maslow, A. H. (1962). *Toward a psychology of being*. Princeton, NJ: Van Nostrand.

Mason, C., & Duba, J. D. (2009). Using reality therapy in schools: Its potential impact on the effectiveness of the ASCA national model. *International Journal of Reality Therapy*, *29*(1), 5–12.

Mason, M. J. (2009). Rogers redux: Relevance and outcomes of motivational interviewing across behavioral problems. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*(3), 357–362.

Mathewson, R. H. (1949). *Guidance policy and practice*. New York: Harper.

Matthews, C. R. (2005). Infusing lesbian, gay, and bisexual issues into counselor education. *Journal of Humanistic Counseling, Education and Development, 44*, 168–184.

Matthews, C. R., Lorah, P., & Fenton, J. (2006). Treatment experiences of gays and lesbians in recovery from addiction: A qualitative inquiry. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 28*, 110–132.

Matthews, D. B., & Burnett, D. D. (1989). Anxiety: An

achievement component. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 27,* 122–131.

Maultsby, M. C., Jr. (1984). *Rational behavior therapy.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Maultsby, M. C., Jr. (1986). Teaching rational self-counseling to middle graders. *School Counselor, 33,* 207–219.

Maxwell, M. (2007). Career counseling is personal counseling: A constructivist approach to nurturing the development of gifted female adolescents. *Career Development Quarterly, 55*, 206–224.

May, J. C. (2005). Family attachment narrative therapy: Healing the experience of early childhood maltreatment. *Journal of Marital and Family Therapy, 31*, 221–237.

May, K. M. (1996). Naturalistic inquiry and counseling: Contemplating commonalities. *Counseling and Values, 40,* 219–229.

May, R. (1939). *The art of counseling.* New York: Abingdon-Cokesbury.

May, R. (1975). *The courage to create.* New York: Norton.

May, R. (1977). *The meaning of anxiety* (Rev. ed.). New York: Norton.

May, R., Angel, E., & Ellenberger, H. (Eds.). (1958). *Existence.* New York: Simon & Schuster.

May, R., Remen, N., Young, D., & Berland, W. (1985). The wounded healer. *Saybrook Review, 5,* 84–93.

Maynard, P. E., & Olson, D. H. (1987). Circumplex model of family systems: A treatment tool in family counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 65,* 502–504.

Mays, D. T., & Franks, C. M. (1980). Getting worse: Psychotherapy or no treatment: The jury should still be out. *Professional Psychology, 2,* 78–92.

McAdams III, C. R., & Keener, H. J. (2008). Preparation, Action, Recovery: A conceptual framework for counselor preparation and response in client crises. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 388–398.

McAuliffe, G., & Lovell, C. (2006). The influence of counselor epistemology on the helping interview: A qualitative study. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 308–317.

McBride, M. C., & Martin, G. E. (1990). A framework for eclecticism: The importance of theory to mental health counseling. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 12,* 495–505.

McBride, R. G., & Hays, D. G. (2012). Counselor demographics, ageist attitudes, and multicultural counseling competence among counselors and counselor trainees. *Adultspan Journal*, *11*(2), 77–88.

McCarthy, C. J., Brack, C. J., Lambert, R. G., Brack, G., & Orr, D. P. (1996). Predicting emotional and behavioral risk factors in adolescents. *School Counselor, 43,* 277–286.

McCarthy, M., & Sorenson, G. (1993). School counselors and consultants: Legal duties and liabilities. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 159–167.

McCarthy, P., DeBell, C., Kanuha, V., & McLeod, J. (1988). Myths of supervision: Identifying the gaps between theory and practice. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 28,* 22–28.

McClellan, G. S., & Stringer, J. (Eds.). (2016). *The handbook of student affairs administration* (4th ed.). San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.

McClure, B. A. (1990). The group mind: Generative and regressive groups. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 15,* 159–170.

McClure, B. A. (1994). The shadow side of regressive groups. *Counseling and Values, 38,* 77–89.

McClure, B. A., & Russo, T. R. (1996). The politics of counseling: Looking back and forward. *Counseling and Values, 40,* 162–174.

McCormick, J. F. (1998). Ten summer rejuvenators for school counselors. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 61–63.

McCoy, G. A. (1994, April). A plan for the first group session. *ASCA Counselor, 31,* 18.

McCracken, J. E., Hayes, J. A., & Dell, D. (1997). Attributions of responsibility for memory problems in older and younger adults. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 75,* 385–391.

McDaniels, C. (1984). The work/leisure connection. *Vocational Guidance Quarterly, 33,* 35–44.

McEachern, A. G., Aluede, O., & Kenny, M. C. (2008). Emotional abuse in the classroom: Implications and interventions for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 3–10.

McFadden, J. (Ed.). (1999). *Transcultural counseling* (2nd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

McFadden, J., & Lipscomb, W. D. (1985). History of the Association for Non-white Concerns in Personnel and Guidance. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 444–447.

McGannon, W., Carey, J., & Dimmitt, C. (2005). *The current status of school counseling outcome research* (Research Monograph No. 2). Amherst: Center for School Counseling Outcome Research, University of Massachusetts, School of Education.

McGlynn, A. P. (2007). *Teaching today's college student, widening the circle of success.* Madison, WI: Atwood.

McGoldrick, M. (2011). *The genogram journey.* New York: W. W. Norton.

McGoldrick, M., Garcia-Preto, N., & Carter, B. (Eds.) (2016). *The expanded family life cycle: Individual, family, and social perspectives* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

McGoldrick, M., Gerson, R., & Petry, S. (2008).*Genograms: Assessment and intervention* (3rd ed.). New York: Norton.

McGoldrick, M., Giordano, J., & Garcia-Preto, N. (Eds.). (2005). *Ethnicity and family therapy* (3rd ed.). New York: Guilford.

McGowan, A. S. (1995). "Suffer the little children": A developmental perspective. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 34,* 50–51.

McHugh, M. C., Koeske, R. D., & Frieze, I. H. (1986). Issues to consider in conducting nonsexist psychological research. *American Psychologist, 41,* 879–890.

McIllroy, J. H. (1979). Career as life-style: An existential view. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 57,* 351–354.

McLeod, J. (2015). *Doing research in counselling and psychotherapy* (3rd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

McMahon, H. G., Mason, E. C. M., Daluga-Guenther, N. & Ruiz, A. (2014). An ecological model of professional school counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 92,* 459–471.

McMahon, M., & Patton, W. (1997). Gender differences in children and adolescents' perceptions of influences on their career development. *School Counselor, 44,* 368–376.

McRae, M. B., Thompson, D. A., & Cooper, S. (1999). Black churches as therapeutic groups. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development, 27,* 207–220.

McWey, L. M. (2004). Predictors of attachment styles of children in foster care: An attachment theory model for working with families. *Journal of Marital and Family Therapy, 30,* 439–452.

McWhirter, J. J., McWhirter, B. T., McWhirter, A. M., & McWhirter, E. H. (1994). High- and low-risk characteristics of youth: The five Cs of competency. *School Counselor, 28,* 188–196.

McWhirter, J. J., McWhirter, B. T., McWhirter, E. H., & McWhirter, R. J. (2013). *At-risk*

youth: A comprehensive response for counselors, psychologists, and human services professionals (5th ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

McWhirter, P., Nelson, J. & Waldo, M. (2014). Positive psychology and curative community groups: Life satisfaction, depression, and group therapeutic factors. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 39*, 366–380.

Means, B. L. (1973). Levels of empathic response. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 52,* 23–28.

Meehl, P. (1973). *Psychodiagnosis: Selected papers*. New York: Norton.

Mehrabian, A. (1970). Some determinants of affiliation and conformity. *Psychological Reports, 27,* 19–29.

Mehrabian, A. (1971). *Silent messages*. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.

Meichenbaum, D. (1993). Changing conceptions of cognitive behavior modification: Retrospect and prospect. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 61,* 202–204.

Meier, S. T., & Davis, S. R. (2011). *The elements of counseling* (7th ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Mejia, X. E. (2005). Gender matters: Working with adult male survivors of trauma. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83,* 29–40.

Mellin, E. A. (2009). Responding to the crisis in children's mental health: Potential roles for the counseling profession. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 501–506.

Mencken, F. C., & Winfield, I. (2000). Job search and sex segregation: Does sex of social contact matter? *Sex Roles, 42,* 847–865.

Mendelowitz, E., & Schneider, K. (2008). Existential psychotherapy. In R. J. Corsini & D. Wedding (Eds.), *Current psychotherapies* (8th ed., pp. 295–327). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Mercer, C. D., Mercer, A. R., & Pullen, P. C. (2011). *Teaching students with learning problems* (8th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Merchant, N., & Dupuy, P. (1996). Multicultural counseling and qualitative research: Shared worldview and skills. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 537–541.

Merriam, S. B., & Tisdell, E. J. (2016). *Qualitative research: A guide to design and implementation* (4th ed.). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Merriman, J. (2015). Enhancing counselor supervision through compassion fatigue education. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 93*, 370–378.

Merrill Education. (2007). *A guide to ethical conduct for the helping professions* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Author.

Merta, R. J. (1995). Group work: Multicultural perspectives. In J. G. Ponterotto, J. M. Casas, L. A. Suzuki, & C. M. Alexander (Eds.), *Handbook of multicultural counseling* (pp. 567–585). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Mertens, D. M. (2015). *Research methods in education and psychology* (4th ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Messerlian, C., Byrne, A., & Derevensky, J. (2004). Gambling, youth and the Internet: Should we be concerned? *Canadian Child and Adolescent Psychiatry Review, 13*, 12–15.

Meyer, D., Helwig, A., Gjernes, O., & Chickering, J. (1985). The National Employment Counselors Association. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 440–443.

Meyer, D. F. (2005). Psychological correlates of help seeking for eating-disorder symptoms in female college students. *Journal of College Counseling, 8,* 20–30.

Meyer, D. F., & Russell, R. K. (1998). Caretaking, separation from parents, and the development of eating disorders. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 76,* 166–173.

Meyer, G. J., Finn, S. E., Eyde, L. D., Kay, G. G., Moreland, K. L., Dies, R. R., et al. (2001). Psychological testing and psychological assessment: A review of evidence and issues. *American Psychologist, 56,* 128–165.

Meyers, A. (2016). Trauma and recovery: Factors contributing to resiliency of survivors of sibling abuse. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 24*, 147–156.

Middleton, R. A., Flowers, C., & Zawaiza, T. (1996). Multiculturalism, affirmative action, and section 21 of the 1992 Rehabilitation Act amendments: Fact or fiction? *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin, 40,* 11–30.

Miller, G. A. (2003). *Incorporating spirituality in counseling and psychotherapy: Theory and technique*. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.

Miller, G. A., Wagner, A., Britton, T. P., & Gridley, B. E. (1998). A framework for understanding the wounding of healers. *Counseling and Values, 42,* 124–132.

Miller, G. M. (1982). Deriving meaning from standardized tests: Interpreting test results to clients. *Measurement and Evaluation in Guidance, 15,* 87–94.

Miller, J. B., & Stiver, I. R. (1997). *The healing connection: How women form relationships in therapy and in life*. Northvale, NJ: Aronson.

Miller, K. L., Miller, S. M., & Stull, J. C. (2007). Predictors of counselor educators' cultural discriminatory behavior. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85,* 325–336.

Miller, M. J. (1985). Analyzing client change graphically. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 491–494.

Miller, M. J. (1996). Client-centered reflections on career decision making. *Journal of Employment Counseling, 33,* 43–46.

Miller, M. J. (1998). Broadening the use of Holland's hexagon with specific implications for career counselors. *Journal of Employment Counseling, 35,* 2–6.

Miller, M. J. (2002). Longitudinal examination of a three-letter Holland code. *Journal of Employment Counseling, 39,* 43–48.

Miller, W. R., & Brown, S. A. (1997). Why psychologists should treat alcohol and drug problems. *American Psychologist, 52,* 1269–1279.

Miller, W. R., & Rollnick, S. (2013). *Motivational interviewing: Preparing people for change* (3rd ed.). New York: Guilford.

Miltenberger, R. G. (2016). *Behavior modification: Principles and procedures*. Boston, MA: Cengage.

Minuchin, P., Colapinto, J., & Minuchin, S. (1999). *Working with families of the poor*. New York: Guilford.

Minuchin, S. (1974). *Families and family therapy*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Minuchin, S., & Fishman, H. C. (1981). *Family therapy techniques*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Minuchin, S., Montalvo, B., Guerney, B., Rosman, B., & Schumer, F. (1967). *Families of the slums*. New York: Basic Books.

Miranda, A. O., Bilot, J. M., Peluso, P. R., Berman, K., & Van Meek, L. G (2006). Latino families: The relevance of the connection among acculturation, family dynamics, and health for family counseling research and practice. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 14*, 268–273.

Mitchell, R. (2007). *Documentation in counseling records: An overview of ethical, legal, and clinical issues* (3rd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Miwa, Y., & Hanyu, K. (2006). The effects of interior design on communication and impressions of a counselor in a counseling room. *Environment and Behavior, 38*, 484–502.

Modak, R., & Sheperis, C. J. (2009). White racial identity models. In B. Erford

(Ed.),*ACA Encyclopedia of Counseling* (pp. 565–566). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Mohai, C. E. (1991). *Are school-based drug prevention programs working?* Ann Arbor, MI: CAPS Digest (EDO-CG-91-1).

Moleski, S. M., & Kiselica, M. S. (2005). Dual relationships: A continuum ranging from the destructive to the therapeutic. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83,* 3–11.

Mollen, D. (2006). Voluntarily childfree women: Experiences and counseling consideration. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 28,* 269–284.

Mondimore, F. M., & Kelly, P. (2016). *Adolescent depression: A guide for parents* (2nd ed.). Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins Press.

Monk, G. (1998). Narrative therapy: An exemplar of the post-modern breed of therapies. *Counseling and Human Development, 30*(5), 1–14.

Montag, C., & Reuter, M. (Eds.). (2015). *Internet addiction*. New York: Springer.

Moody, S., Kostohryz, K., & Vereen, L. (2014). Authentically engaged learning through live supervision: A phenomenological study. *Counselor Education & Supervision*, *53*(1), 19–33.

Moon, K. A. (2007). A client-centered review of Rogers with Gloria. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 277–285.

Moore, D., & Haverkamp, B. E. (1989). Measured increases in male emotional expressiveness following a structured group intervention. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 513–517.

Moore, D., & Leafgren, F. (Eds.). (1990). *Problem solving strategies and interventions for men in conflict*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Moore, D. D., & Forster, J. R. (1993). Student assistance programs: New approaches for reducing adolescent substance abuse. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 326–329.

Moos, R. (1973). Conceptualization of human environments. *American Psychologist, 28,* 652–665.

Morgan, J. I., & Skovholt, T. M. (1977). Using inner experience: Fantasy and daydreams in career counseling. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 24,* 391–397.

Morgan, J. P., Jr. (1994). Bereavement in older adults. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 16,* 318–326.

Mori, S. (2000). Addressing the mental health concerns of international students. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 137–144.

Morkides, C. (2009, May). From burning bright to simply burned out. *Counseling Today*, *51*(11), 42–46.

Morran, D. K. (1982). Leader and member self-disclosing behavior in counseling groups. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 7,* 218–223.

Morrill, W. H., Oetting, E. R., & Hurst, J. C. (1974). Dimensions of counselor functioning. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 53,* 354–359.

Morrissey, M. (1998, January). The growing problem of elder abuse. *Counseling Today,* 14.

Morse, C. L., & Russell, T. (1988). How elementary counselors see their role: An empirical study. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 23,* 54–62.

Moss, J. M., Gibson, D. M., & Dollarhide, C. T. (2014). Professional identity development: A grounded theory of transformational tasks of counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 92*, 3–12.

Mostert, D. L., Johnson, E., & Mostert, M. P. (1997). The utility of solution-focused, brief counseling in schools: Potential from an initial study. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 21–24.

Moundas, S., Singh, A., Hosea, J., Pickering, D., Roan, A. & Burnes, T. (2009, January). Counseling transgender adults. *Counseling Today*, *51*(7), 61–63.

Moursund, J., & Kenny, M. C. (2002). *The process of counseling and therapy* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Mudore, C. F. (1997). Assisting young people in quitting tobacco. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 61–62.

Mullen, P. E., Martin, J. L., Anderson, J. C., Romans, S. E., & Herbison, G. P. (1995). The long-term impact of physical, emotional, and sexual abuse of children: A community study. *Child Abuse and Neglect, 20*, 7–21.

Muro, J. J. (1981). On target: On top. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 15,* 307–314.

Murphy, J. J. (2008). *Solution-focused counseling in the schools* (2nd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Murphy, K. A., Blustein, D. L., Bohlig, A. J., & Platt, M. G. (2010). The college-to-career transition: An exploration of emerging adulthood. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 174–181.

Murphy, K. E. (1998). Is managed care unethical? *IAMFC Family Digest, 11*(1), 3.

Murphy, S. N. (2011, February). Your witness. *Counseling Today,53*(8), 36–40.

Murray, C. E. (2009). Diffusion of innovation theory: A bridge for the research-practice gap in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 108–116.

Murray, H. A. (1938). *Explorations in personality*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Muthard, J. E., & Salomone, P. R. (1978). The role and function of the rehabilitation counselor. In B. Bolton & M. E. Jaques (Eds.), *Rehabilitation counseling: Theory and practice* (pp. 166–175). Baltimore: University Park Press.

Muzacz, A. K., & Akinsulure-Smith, A. M. (2013). Older adults and sexuality: Implications for counseling ethnic and sexuality minority clients, *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 35*, 1–14.

Myer, R. A., Lewis, J. S., James, R. A. (2013). The introduction of a task model for crisis intervention. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 35*, 95–107.

Myers, I. B. (1962). *Manual for the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator*. Palo Alto, CA: Consulting Psychologists Press.

Myers, I. B. (1980). *Gifts differing*. Palo Alto, CA: Consulting Psychologists Press.

Myers, J., & Sweeney, T. J. (2005). *Counseling for wellness: Theory, research, and practice*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Myers, J. E. (1983). A national survey of geriatric mental health services. *AMHCA Journal, 5,* 69–74.

Myers, J. E. (1990). Aging: An overview for mental health counselors. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 12,* 245–259.

Myers, J. E. (1995). From "forgotten and ignored" to standards and certification: Gerontological counseling comes of age. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 143.

Myers, J. E. (1998). Combatting ageism: The rights of older persons. In C. C. Lee & G. Walz (Eds.), *Social action for counselors*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Myers, J. E., Poidevant, J. M., & Dean, L. A. (1991). Groups for older persons and their caregivers: A review of the literature. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 16,* 197–205.

Myers, J. E., Shoffner, M. F., & Briggs, M. K. (2002). Developmental counseling and therapy: An effective approach to understanding and counseling children. *Professional School Counseling, 5,* 194–202.

Myers, J. E., & Sweeney, T. J. (2001). Specialties in

counseling. In D. C. Locke, J. E. Myers, & E. L. Herr (Eds.), *The handbook of counseling* (pp. 43–54). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Myers, J. E., & Sweeney, T. J. (2008). Wellness counseling: The evidence base for practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 482–493.

Myers, J. E., Sweeney, T. J., & Witmer, J. M. (2000). The wheel of wellness: Counseling for wellness: A holistic model for treatment planning. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 251–266.

Myers, J. E., Willise, J. T., & Villalba, J. A. (2011). Promoting self-esteem in adolescents: The influence of wellness factors. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *89*, 28–36.

Myers, S. (2000). Empathetic listening: Reports on the experience of being heard. *Journal of Humanistic Psychology, 40,* 148–173.

Myrick, R. D. (1997). Traveling together on the road ahead. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 4–8.

Myrick, R. D. (2011). *Developmental guidance and counseling: A practical approach* (5th ed.). Minneapolis: Educational Media Corporation.

Napier, A., & Whitaker, C. (1978). *The family crucible.* New York: Harper & Row.

Napier, A. Y. (1988). *The fragile bond.* New York: Harper & Row.

Nassar-McMillan, S. C., & Hakim-Larson, J. (2003). *Counseling* considerations among Arab Americans. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 81*, 150–159.

National Career Development Association. (1990). *National survey of working America, 1990: Selected findings.* Alexandria, VA: Author.

National Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse at Columbia University. (2003). *CASA 2003 teen survey: High stress, frequent boredom, too much spending money: Triple threat that hikes risk of teen substance abuse.* New York: Author.

National Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse at Columbia University. (2007). *Wasting the best and brightest.* New York: Author.

National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee. (1994). *Program guide: Planning to meet career development needs in school-to-work transition programs.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

Negy, C. (2008). *Cross-cultural psychotherapy: Toward a critical understanding of diverse clients* (2nd ed.). Reno, NV: Bent Tree Press.

Nelligan, A. (1994, Fall). Balancing process and content: A collaborative experience. *Together, 23,* 8–9.

Nelson, J. (2008). Laugh and the world laughs with you: An attachment perspective on the meaning of laughter in psychotherapy. *Clinical Social Work Journal*, *36*(1), 41–49.

Nelson, J. A. (2006). For parents only: A strategic family therapy approach in school counseling. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 14,* 180–183.

Nelson, M. L. (1996). Separation versus connection: The gender controversy: Implications for counseling women. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 339–344.

Nelson, R. C., & Shifron, R. (1985). Choice awareness in consultation. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 24,* 298–306.

Nerenberg, L. (2008). *Elder abuse prevention: Emerging trends and promising strategies.* New York: Springer.

Ness, M. E. (1989). The use of humorous journal articles in counselor training. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 29,* 35–43.

Neugarten, B. L. (1971, December). Grow old along with me! The best is yet to be. *Psychology Today,* 48–56.

Neugarten, B. L. (1978). The rise of the young-old. In R. Gross, B. Gross, & S. Seidman (Eds.), *The new old: Struggling for decent aging* (pp. 47–49). New York: Doubleday.

Neukrug, E., Bayne, H., Dean-Nganga, L., & Pusateri, C. (2013). Creative and novel approaches to empathy: A neo-Rogerian perspective. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 35,* 29-42.

Neukrug, E., Britton, B. S., & Crews, R. C. (2013). Common health-related concerns of men: Implications for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 91*, 390–397.

Newman, J. L. (1993). Ethical issues in consultation. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 148–156.

Newman, J. L., Fuqua, D. R., Gray, E. A., & Simpson, D. B. (2006). Gender differences in the relationship of anger and depression in a clinical sample. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 157–162.

Newsome, D., & Gladding, S. T. (2014). *Clinical mental health counseling in community and agency settings* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Prentice Hall.

Nicholas, D. R., Gobble, D. C., Crose, R. G., & Frank, B. (1992). A systems view of health, wellness, and gender: Implications for mental health counseling. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 14,* 8–19.

Nichols, D. S., & Kaufman, A. (2011). *Essentials of MMPI-2 assessment* (2nd ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.

Nichols, M. (1988). *The self in the system: Expanding the limits of family therapy.* New York: Brunner/Mazel.

Nichols, M. (2013). *Family therapy: Concepts and methods* (10th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Nichols, M. P. (1998). The lost art of listening. *IAMFC Family Digest, 11*(1), 1–2, 4, 11.

Nichols, W. C. (1993). *The AAMFGC: 50 years of marital and family therapy.* Washington, DC: American Association of Marriage and Family Therapists.

Nielsen, S., Okiishi, J., Nielsen, D. L., Hawkins, E. J., Harmon, S., Pedersen, T., . . . & Jackson, A. P. (2009). Termination, appointment use, and outcome patterns associated with intake therapist discontinuity. *Professional Psychology: Research and Practice*, *40*(3), 272–278.

Niles, S. G., & Harris-Bowlsbey, J. H. (2013).*Career development interventions in the 21st century* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Nims, D. R. (1998). Searching for self: A theoretical model for applying family systems to adolescent group work. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 23,* 133–144.

Nisson, J. E., Love, K. M., Taylor, K. J., & Slusher, A. L. (2007). A content and sample analysis of quantitative articles published in the *Journal of Counseling & Development* between 1991 and 2000. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 357–363.

Noll, V. (1997). Cross-age mentoring program for social skills development. *School Counselor, 44,* 239–242.

Norcross, J. C., & Beutler, L. E. (2008). Integrative psychotherapies. In R. J. Corsini & D. Wedding (Eds.), *Current psychotherapies* (8th ed., pp. 481–511). Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Nordal, K. C. (2010). Where has all the psychotherapy gone? *APA Monitor, 41*(10), 17.

North, C. S., & Pfefferbaum, B. (2002). Research on the mental health effects of terrorism. *Journal of the American Medical Association, 288,* 633–636.

North, G. J. (2013). Recording supervision: Educational, therapeutic, and enhances the supervisory working alliance? *Counselling and Psychotherapy Research: Linking research with practice, 13,* 61–70.

Novack, J., Park, S. J., Friedman, A. N. (2013). Integrated masculinity: Using Gestalt counseling with male clients.

Journal of Counseling & Development, 91, 483–489.

Nugent, F. A. (1981). *Professional counseling*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Nugent, F. A., & Jones, K. D. (2009). *An introduction to the profession of counseling* (6th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Prentice Hall.

Nwachuku, U., & Ivey, A. (1991). Culture-specific counseling: An alternative model. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 70,* 106–111.

Nye, R. D. (2000). *Three psychologies: Perspectives from Freud, Skinner, and Rogers* (6th ed.). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Nystul, M. S. (2011). *The art and science of counseling and psychotherapy* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Oakland, T. (1982). Nonbiased assessment in counseling: Issues and guidelines. *Measurement and Evaluation in Guidance, 15,* 107–116.

Oates, R. K., & Bross, D. C. (1995). What have we learned about treating child physical abuse? A literature review of the last decade. *Child Abuse and Neglect, 19*, 463–473.

Ober, A. M., Granello, D. H, & Wheaten, J. E. (2012). Grief counseling: An investigation of counselors' training, experience, and competencies. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 90,* 150–159.

O'Brien, B. A., & Lewis, M. (1975). A community adolescent self-help center. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 54,* 212–216.

Odell, M., & Quinn, W. H. (1998). Therapist and client behaviors in the first interview: Effect on session impact and treatment duration. *Journal of Marital and Family Therapy, 24,* 369–388.

O'Donnell, J. M. (1988). The holistic health movement: Implications for counseling theory and practice. In R. Hayes & R. Aubrey (Eds.), *New directions for counseling and human development* (pp. 365–382). Denver: Love.

Ohlsen, M. M. (1977). *Group counseling* (2nd ed.). New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Ohlsen, M. M. (1979). *Marriage counseling in groups.* Champaign, IL: Research Press.

Ohlsen, M. M. (1982). Family therapy with the triad model. In A. M. Horne & M. M. Ohlsen (Eds.), *Family counseling and therapy* (pp. 412–434). Itasca, IL: F. E. Peacock.

Ohlsen, M. M. (1983). *Introduction to counseling.* Itasca, IL: F. E. Peacock.

Okun, B. F. (1984). *Working with adults: Individual, family, and career development.* Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Okun, B. F. (1990). *Seeking connections in psychotherapy.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Okun, B. R. (1997). *Effective helping: Interviewing and counseling techniques* (5th ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson.

Okun, B. F., Fried, J., & Okun, M. L. (1999).*Understanding diversity: A learning-as-practice primer.* Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Okun, B. F., & Kantrowitz, R. E. (2015). *Effective helping: Interviewing and counseling techniques* (8th ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Oldham, J. M., & Morris, L. B. (1995). *New personality self-portrait: Why you think, work, love, and act the way you do*. New York: Bantam.

O'Leary, K. D., & Murphy, C. (1999). Clinical issues in the assessment of partner violence. In R. Ammerman & M. Hersen (Eds.), *Assessment of family violence: A clinical and legal sourcebook* (pp. 46–94). New York: Wiley.

Oliver, K. (2010). *Secrets of happy couples: Loving yourself, your partner, and your life*. Country Club Hills, IL: InsideOut Press.

Olsen, L. D. (1971). Ethical standards for group leaders. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 50,* 288.

Olson, D. H. (1986). Circumplex model VII: Validation studies and FACES III. *Family Process, 25,* 337–351.

Onedera, J. D., & Greenwalt, B. (2007). Choice theory: An interview with Dr. William Glasser. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 15*, 79–86.

O'Neil, J. M. (2013). Gender role conflict research 30 years later: An evidence-based diagnostic schema to assess boys and men in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *91*(4), 490–498.

O'Neil, J. M., & Carroll, M. R. (1988). A gender role workshop focused on sexism, gender role conflict, and the gender role journey. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 193–197.

Openlander, P., & Searight, R. (1983). Family counseling perspectives in the college counseling center. *Journal of College Student Personnel, 24,* 423–427.

Orfield, G. (Ed.). (2004). *Dropouts in America: Confronting the graduation rate crisis*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard Education Press.

O'Ryan, L. W., & McFarland, W. P. (2010). A phenomenological exploration of the experiences of dual-career lesbian and gay couples. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 71–79.

Osborn, D. S., Howard, D. K., & Leierer, S. J. (2007). The effect of a career development course on the dysfunctional career thoughts of racially and ethnically diverse college freshmen. *Career Development Quarterly, 55*, 365–377.

Osborne, J. L., Collison, B. B., House, R. M., Gray, L. A., Firth, J., & Lou, M. (1998). Developing a social advocacy model for counselor education. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 37,* 190–202.

Osborne, W. L. (1982). Group counseling: Direction and intention. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 7,* 275–280.

Osborne, W. L., Brown, S., Niles, S., & Miner, C. U. (1997). *Career development assessment and counseling*. Alexandria, VA: ACA.

Osipow, S. H., & Fitzgerald, L. F. (1996). *Theories of career development* (4th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Ostlund, D. R., & Kinnier, R. T. (1997). Values of youth: Messages from the most popular songs of four decades. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 36,* 83–91.

Otani, A. (1989). Client resistance in counseling: Its theoretical rationale and taxonomic classification. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 458–461.

Ottens, A. J., & Klein, J. F. (2005). Common factors: Where the soul of counseling and psychotherapy resides. *Journal of Humanistic Counseling, Education and Development, 44*, 32–45.

Otwell, P. S., & Mullis, F. (1997). Counselor-led staff development: An efficient approach to teacher consultation. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 25–30.

Overholser, J. C. (2010). Psychotherapy that strives to encourage social interest: A simulated interview with Alfred Adler. *Journal of Psychotherapy Integration*, *20*, 347–363.

Overton, S. L., & Medina, S. L. (2008). The stigma of mental illness. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 143–151.

Pace, D., Stamler, V. L., Yarris, E., & June, L. (1996). Rounding out the cube: Evolution to a global model for counseling centers. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 321–325.

Pachis, B., Rettman, S., & Gotthoffer, D. (2001).*Counseling on the net 2001.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Pack-Brown, S. P., Whittington-Clark, L. E., & Parker, W. M. (1998). *Images of me: A*

guide to group work with African-American women. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Paisley, P. O., & Hubbard, G. T. (1994). *Developmental school counseling programs: From theory to practice*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Paisley, P. O., & McMahon, H. G. (2001). School counseling for the 21st century: Challenges and opportunities. *Professional School Counseling, 5,* 106–115.

Paisley, P. O., & Milsom, A. (2007). Group work as an essential contribution to transforming school counseling. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 32*, 9–17.

Palladino Schultheiss, D. E., Palma, T. V., & Manzi, A. J. (2005). Career development in middle childhood: A qualitative inquiry. *Career Development Quarterly, 53*, 246–262.

Papero, D. V. (1996). Bowen family systems and marriage. In N. S. Jacobson & A. S. Gurman (Eds.), *Clinical handbook of marital therapy*. New York: Guilford.

Paradise, L. V., & Kirby, P. C. (2005). The treatment and prevention of depression: Implications for counseling and counselor training. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83,* 116–119.

Paramore, B., Hopke, W. E., & Drier, H. N. (2004). *Children's dictionary of occupations* (4th ed.). Bloomington, IL: Meridian Education Corp.

Parham, T. A. (2002). Counseling models for African Americans: The what and how of counseling. In T. A. Parham (Ed.), *Counseling persons of African descent: Raising the bar of practitioner competence* (pp. 100–118). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Parham, T. A., White, J. L., & Ajamu, A. (2000). *The psychology of Blacks: An African centered perspective* (3rd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Parker, K. (2011, January 18). *A portrait of stepfamilies. Pew social & demographic trends project*. Washington, DC: Pew Research Center.

Parker, M. (1994, March). SIG updates. *Career Developments, 9,* 14–15.

Parker, R. M., & Patterson, J. B. (2012). *Rehabilitation counseling: Basics and beyond* (5th ed.). Austin, TX: Pro-Ed.

Parker, R. M., & Szymanski, E. M. (1996). Ethics and publications. *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin, 39,* 162–163.

Parker, S. (2011). Spirituality in counseling: A faith development perspective. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *89*, 112–119.

Parker, W. M., Archer, J., & Scott, J. (1992). *Multicultural relations on campus*. Muncie, IN: Accelerated Development.

Parsons, F. (1909). *Choosing a vocation*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Parsons, R. D. (1996). *The skilled consultant: A systematic approach to the theory and practice of consultation*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Paterson, D. J., & Darley, J. (1936). *Men, women, and jobs*. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press.

Paterson, J. (2008, September). Pitch your niche. *Counseling Today*, *51*(3), 52–54.

Paterson, J. (2009, June). Beyond an elementary approach. *Counseling Today*, *51*(12), 34–37.

Patterson, C. H. (1971). Are ethics different in different settings? *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 50,* 254–259.

Patterson, C. H. (1985). *The therapeutic relationship*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Patterson, G. R. (1971). *Families: Applications of social learning to family life*. Champaign, IL: Research Press.

Patterson, W., Dohn, H., Bird, J., & Patterson, G. (1983). Evaluation of suicide patients: The SAD PERSONS scale. *Psychosomatics, 24,* 343–349.

Paul, E. L., & Brier, S. (2001). Friendsickness in the transition to college: Precollege predictors and college adjustment correlates. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 77–89.

Paul, G. L. (1967). Strategy of outcome research in psychotherapy. *Journal of Consulting Psychology, 31,* 109–118.

Paulson, B. L., & Worth, M. (2002). Counseling for suicide: Client perspectives. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 86–93.

Peach, L., & Reddick, T. L. (1991). Counselors can make a difference in preventing adolescent suicide. *School Counselor, 39,* 107–110.

Pearson, J. E. (1988). A support group for women with relationship dependency. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 66,* 394–396.

Pearson, Q. M. (1998). Terminating before counseling has ended: Counseling implications and strategies for counselor relocation. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 20,* 55–63.

Pearson, Q. M. (2000). Opportunities and challenges in the supervisory relationship: Implications for counselor supervision. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 22*, 283.

Pearson, Q. M. (2008). Role overload, job satisfaction, leisure satisfaction, and psychological health among employed women. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 57–63.

Peck, L. D., & Lightsey Jr., O. (2008). The eating disorders continuum, self-esteem, and perfectionism. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 184–192.

Peck, M. S. (1978). *The road less traveled*. New York: Simon & Schuster.

Pedersen, P. (1987). Ten frequent assumptions of cultural bias in counseling. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development, 15,* 16–22.

Pedersen, P. (1990). The constructs of complexity and balance in multicultural counseling theory and practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 68,* 550–554.

Pedersen, P., Lonner, W. J., Draguns, J. G., Trimble, J. E., & Scharron-del Rio, M. R. (Eds.). (2016). *Counseling across cultures* (7th ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Pedersen, P. B. (1977). The triad model of cross-cultural counselor training. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 56,* 94–100.

Pedersen, P. B. (1978). Four dimensions of cross-cultural skill in counselor training. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 56,* 480–484.

Pedersen, P. B. (1982). Cross-cultural training for counselors and therapists. In E. Marshall & D. Kurtz (Eds.), *Interpersonal helping skills: A guide to training methods, programs, and resources*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Pedrotti, J., Edwards, L. M., & Lopez, S. J. (2008). Promoting hope: Suggestions for school counselors. *Professional School Counseling*, *12*(2), 100–107.

Peer, G. G. (1985). The status of secondary school guidance: A national survey. *School Counselor, 32,* 181–189.

Pelsma, D. M., & Borgers, S. B. (1986). Experience-based ethics: A developmental model of learning ethical reasoning. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 64,* 311–314.

Pence, E., Paymar, M., Ritmeester, T., & Shepard, M. (1998). *Education groups for men who batter: The Duluth model*. New York: Springer.

Penedo, F. J., & Dahn, J. R. (2005). Exercise and well-being: A review of mental and physical health benefits associated with physical activity. *Current Opinions in Psychiatry, 18*, 189–193.

Perham, A. S., & Accordino, M. P. (2007). Exercise and functional level of individuals with severe mental illness: A comparison of two groups. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 29,* 350–362.

Perls, F. S. (1969). *Gestalt therapy verbation*. Lafayette, CA: Real People Press.

Perry, W. G., Jr. (1970). *Forms of intellectual and ethical development in the college years*. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Pérusse, R., Goodnough, G. E., & Lee, V. V. (2009). Group counseling in the schools. *Psychology in the Schools*, *46*(3), 225–231.

Peterman, L. M., & Dixon, C. G. (2003). Domestic violence between same-sex partners: Implications for counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 81*, 40–47.

Peters, H. J. (1980). *Guidance in the elementary schools*. New York: Macmillan.

Petersen, S. (2000). Multicultural perspective on middle-class women's identity development. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 63–71.

Peterson, C., & Seligman, M. E. P. (2004). *Character strength and virtues: A handbook and classification*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Peterson, C. H., Lomas, G. I., Neukrug, E. S., & Bonner, M. W. (2014). Assessment use by counselors in the United States: Implications for policy and practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 92,* 90–98.

Peterson, J. S. (2015). School counselors and gifted kids: Respecting both cognitive and affective. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 93*, 153–162.

Peterson, K. S. (2002, July 15). For better sex: Less conflict, more friendship. *USA Today,* p. 6D.

Peterson, K. S., & O'Neal, G. (1998, March 25). Society more violent; so are its children. *USA Today,* p. 3A.

Peterson, N., & Gonzalez, R. C. (Eds.). (2000). *Career counseling models for diverse populations*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Peterson, N., & Priour, G. (2000). Battered women: A group vocational counseling model. In N. Peterson & R. C. Gonzalez (Eds.), *Career counseling models for diverse populations* (pp. 205–218). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Petrocelli, J. V. (2002). Processes and stages of change: Counseling with the transtheoretical model of change. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 22–30.

Phelps, R. E., Tranakos-Howe, S., Dagley, J. C., & Lyn, M. K. (2001). Encouragement and ethnicity in African American college students. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 90–97.

Piazza, N. J., & Baruth, N. E. (1990). Client record guidelines. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 68,* 313–316.

Piercy, K. W. (2010). *Working with aging families: Therapeutic solutions for caregivers, spouses, and adult children*. New York: W. W. Norton.

Pietrofesa, J. J., Hoffman, A., & Splete, H. H. (1984). *Counseling: An introduction* (2nd ed.). Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Pinjala, A., & Pierce, J. (2010, November/December). Bullying. *Family Therapy, 9*(6), 32–37.

Pinsof, W. M., & Wynne, L. C. (1995). The efficacy of marital and family therapy: An empirical overview, conclusions and recommendations. *Journal of Marital and Family Therapy, 21,* 585–614.

Pinson-Milburn, N. M., Fabian, E. S., Schlossberg, N. K., & Pyle, M. (1996). Grandparents raising grandchildren. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 548–554.

Pinterits, E. J., & Atkinson, D. R. (1998). The diversity video forum: An adjunct to diversity sensitive training in the classroom. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 37,* 203–216.

Pinto, R. P., & Morrell, E. M. (1988). Current approaches and future trends in smoking cessation programs. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 10,* 95–110.

Pistole, M. C. (1997a). Attachment theory: Contributions to group work. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 22,* 7–21.

Pistole, M. C. (1997b). Using the genogram to teach systems thinking. *Family Journal, 5,* 337–341.

Pistole, M. C., & Roberts, A. (2002). Mental health counseling: Toward resolving identity confusion. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 24,* 1–19.

Pistorello, J., & Follette, V. M. (1998). Childhood sexual abuse and couples' relationships: Female survivors' reports in therapy group. *Journal of Marital and Family Therapy, 24,* 473–485.

Polanski, P. J., & Hinkle, J. S. (2000). The mental status examination: Its use by professional counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 357–364.

Polansky, J., Horan, J. J., & Hanish, C. (1993). Experimental construct validity of the outcomes of study skills training and career counseling as treatments for the retention of at-risk students. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 488–492.

Pollack, W. S., & Levant, R. F. (Eds.). (1998). *New psychotherapies for men*. New York: Wiley.

Pollock, S. L. (2006). Internet counseling and its feasibility for marriage and family counseling. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 14,* 65–70.

Polster, E., & Polster, M. (1973). *Gestalt therapy integrated: Contours of theory and practice*. New York: Brunner/Mazel.

Ponterotto, J. G., & Casas, J. M. (1987). In search of multicultural competence within counselor education programs. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 65,* 430–434.

Ponterotto, J. G., & Sabnani, H. B. (1989). "Classics" in multicultural counseling: A systematic five-year content analysis. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development, 17,* 23–37.

Ponzetti, J. J., Jr., & Cate, R. M. (1988). The relationship of personal attributes and friendship variables in predicting loneliness. *Journal of College Student Development, 29,* 292–298.

Ponzo, Z. (1978). Age prejudice of "act your age." *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 57,* 140–144.

Ponzo, Z. (1985). The counselor and physical attractiveness. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 482–485.

Pope, M., & Sweinsdottir, M. (2005). Frank, we hardly knew ye: The very personal side of Frank Parsons. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83*, 105–115.

Popenhagen, M. P., & Qualley, R. M. (1998). Adolescent suicide: Detection, intervention, and prevention. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 30–35.

Portman, T. (2009). Faces of the future: School counselors as cultural mediators. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 21–27.

Posthuma, B. W. (2002). *Small groups in counseling and therapy: Process and leadership* (4th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Presbury, J. H., Echterling, L. G., & McKee, J. E. (2008). *Beyond brief counseling and therapy: An integrative approach* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Pressly, P. K., & Heesacker, M. (2001). The physical environment and counseling: A review of theory and research. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 148–160.

Priest, R. (1991). Racism and prejudice as negative impacts on African American clients in therapy. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 70,* 213–215.

Prieto, L. R. (2011). Introduction to the special section on grief, loss, and bereavement. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 33*, 1–3.

Prieto, L. R., & Scheel, K. R. (2002). Using case documentation to strengthen counselor trainees' case

conceptualization skills. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 11–21.

Prochaska, J. O. (1999). How do people change, and how can we change to help many more people? In M. A. Hubble, B. L. Duncan, & S. D. Miller (Eds.), *The heart and soul of change: What works in therapy* (pp. 227–255). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Prochaska, J. O., & DiClemente, C. C. (1992). The transtheoretical approach. In J. C. Norcross & M. R. Goldfried (Eds.), *Handbook of psychotherapy integration* (pp. 300–334). New York: Basic Books.

Prochaska, J. O., & Norcross, J. C. (2014). *Systems of psychotherapy: A transtheoretical analysis* (8th ed.). Belmont, CA: Cengage.

Purkey, W. W., & Schmidt, J. J. (1987). *The inviting relationship.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Puterbaugh, D. T. (2006). Communication counseling as a part of a treatment plan for depression. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 373–380.

Putman, S. E. (2009). The monsters in my head: Posttraumatic stress disorder and the child survivor of sexual abuse. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 80–89.

Pyle, K. R. (2000). A group approach to career decision making. In N. Peterson & R. C. Gonzalez (Eds.), *Career counseling models for diverse populations* (pp. 121–136). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Pyle, K. R. (2007). *Group career counseling: Practices and principles* (National Career Development Association monograph series). Broken Arrow, OK: National Career Development Association.

Quintana, S. M., & Kerr, J. (1993). Relational needs in late adolescent separation-individuation. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 349–354.

Ragle, J., & Krone, K. (1985). Extending orientation: Telephone contacts by peer advisors. *Journal of College Student Personnel, 26,* 80–81.

Rainey, L. M., Hensley, F. A., & Crutchfield, L. B. (1997). Implementation of support groups in elementary and middle school student assistant programs. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 36–40.

Rak, C. F., & Patterson, L. E. (1996). Promoting resilience in at-risk children. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 368–373.

Ramos-Sánchez, L., & Atkinson, D. R. (2009). The relationships between Mexican American acculturation, cultural values, gender, and help-seeking intentions. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 87,* 62–71.

Rampell, C. (March 2, 2010). More college students take public sector jobs.*The New York Times*, B1.

Randolph, D. L., & Graun, K. (1988). Resistance to consultation: A synthesis for counselor-consultants. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 182–184.

Raney, S., & Cinarbas, D. C. (2005). Counseling in developing countries: Turkey and India as examples. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 27,* 149–160.

Range, L. M. (2006). Women and suicide. In J. Worrell & C. D. Goodheart (Eds.),*Handbook of girls' and women's psychological health* (pp. 129–137). New York: Oxford.

Ratts, M. J., Singh, A. A., Nassar-McMillan, S., Butler, S. K., & McCullough, J. R. (2015). Multicultural and social justice counseling competencies. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling & Development, 44*, 28–48.

Ratts, M. J., Toporek, R. L., & Lewis, J. A. (2010). *ACA advocacy competencies: A social justice framework for counselors.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Ray, D. (2015). Single-case research design and analysis: Counseling applications. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 93*, 394–402.

Rayle, A. D. (2006). Mattering to others: Implications for the counseling relationship. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 483–487.

Reardon, R. C., Bullock, E. E., & Meyer, K. E. (2007). A Holland perspective on the U.S. workforce from 1960 to 2000. *Career Development Quarterly, 55*, 262–274.

Reed, E. E. (2014). Man up: Young men's lived experiences and reflections on counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 92*, 428–437.

Reese, R. F., & Myers, J. E. (2012). EcoWellness: The missing factor in holistic wellness models. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 90*, 400–406.

Reese, R. J., Conoley, C. W., & Brossart, D. F. (2006). The attractiveness of telephone counseling: An empirical investigation of current perceptions. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84,* 54–60.

Reiner, S. M., Dobmeier, R.A., & Hernández, T. J. (2013). Perceived impact of professional counselor identity: An exploratory study. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 91*, 174–183.

Remley, T. P., Jr. (1991). *Preparing for court appearances.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Remley, T. P., Jr. (1992, Spring). You and the law. *American Counselor, 1,* 33.

Remley, T. P., Jr., & Herlihy, B. (2016). *Ethical, legal, and professional issues in counseling* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Remley, T. P., Jr., Herlihy, B., & Herlihy, S. B. (1997). The U.S. Supreme Court decision in *Jaffee v. Redmond:* Implications for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 75,* 213–218.

Remley, T. P., Jr., Hermann, M. A., & Huey, W. C. (Eds.). (2011). *Ethical and legal issues in school counseling* (3rd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American School Counselor Association.

Remley, T. P., Jr., & Sparkman, L. B. (1993). Student suicides: The counselor's limited legal liability. *School Counselor, 40,* 164–169.

Resnikoff, R. D. (1981). Teaching family therapy: Ten key questions for understanding the family as patient. *Journal of Marital and Family Therapy, 7,* 135–142.

Ribak-Rosenthal, N. (1994). Reasons individuals become school administrators, school counselors, and teachers. *School Counselor, 41,* 158–164.

Rice, K. G., & Dellwo, J. P. (2002). Perfectionism and self-development: Implications for college adjustment. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 188–196.

Rice, K. G., & Whaley, T. J. (1994). A short term longitudinal study of within-semester stability and change in attachment and college student adjustment. *Journal of College Student Development, 35,* 324–330.

Richardson, E. H. (1981). Cultural and historical perspectives in counseling American Indians. In D. W. Sue (Ed.), *Counseling the culturally different* (pp. 216–249). New York: Wiley.

Richardson, R. C., & Norman, K. I. (1997). "Rita dearest, it's OK to be different": Teaching children acceptance and tolerance. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 35,* 188–197.

Richmond, L. J., & Guindon, M. H. (2010). Self-esteem and the third phase of life. In M. H. Guindon (Ed.), *Self-esteem across the lifespan* (pp. 281–294). New York: Routledge.

Richter-Antion, D. (1986). Qualitative differences between adult and younger students. *NASPA Journal, 23,* 58–62.

Ridley, C. R. (2005). *Overcoming unintentional racism in counseling and therapy: A*

practitioner's guide to intentional intervention (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Rimm, D. C., & Cunningham, H. M. (1985). Behavior therapies. In S. J. Lynn & J. P. Garske (Eds.), *Contemporary psychotherapies: Models and methods* (pp. 221–259). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Riordan, R. J., & Beggs, M. S. (1987). Counselors and self-help groups. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 65,* 427–429.

Ritchie, M. H. (1986). Counseling the involuntary client. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 64,* 516–518.

Ritchie, M. H. (1989). Enhancing the public image of school counseling: A marketing approach. *School Counselor, 37,* 54–61.

Ritchie, M. H., & Partin, R. L. (1994). Parent education and consultation activities of school counselors. *School Counselor, 41,* 165–170.

Riva, M. T., Lippert, L., & Tackett, M. J. (2000). Selection practices of group leaders: A national survey. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 25,* 157–169.

Rivera, E., Nash, S., Chun, B., & Ibrahim, S. (2008). Training school counselors in Singapore: First impressions of a multicultural challenge. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 86*(2), 219–223.

Roark, M. L. (1987). Preventing violence on college campuses. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 65,* 367–371.

Robert, T., & Kelly, V. A. (2010). Metaphor as an instrument for orchestrating change in counselor training and the counseling process. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 88,* 182–188.

Roberts, A. R. (Ed.). (2007). *Battered women and their families: Intervention strategies and treatment programs* (3rd ed.). New York: Springer.

Roberts, D., & Ullom, C. (1989). Student leadership program model. *NASPA Journal, 27,* 67–74.

Robinson, B. E. (1995, July). Helping clients with work addiction: Don't overdo it. *Counseling Today, 38,* 31–32.

Robinson, B. E. (2001). Workaholism and family functioning: A profile of familial relationships, psychological outcomes, and research considerations. *Contemporary Family Research, 23,* 123–135.

Robinson, B. E., Flowers, C., & Ng, K-M. (2006). The relationship between workaholism and marital disaffection: Husbands' perspective. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 14,* 213–220.

Robinson, E. H., III. (1994). Critical issues in counselor education: Mentors, models, and money. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 33,* 339–343.

Robinson, F. P. (1950). *Principles and procedures of student counseling.* New York: Harper.

Robinson, S. E., & Gross, D. R. (1986). Counseling research: Ethics and issues. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 64,* 331–333.

Robinson, S. E., & Kinnier, R. T. (1988). Self-instructional versus traditional training for teaching basic counseling skills. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 28,* 140–145.

Robinson-Wood, T. L. (2013). *The convergence of race, ethnicity, and gender: Multiple identities in counseling* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Rodgers, R. F. (1980). Theories underlying student development. In D. G. Creamer (Ed.), *Student development in higher education* (pp. 10–96). Cincinnati, OH: American College Personnel Association.

Rodgers, R. F. (1989). Student development. In U. Delworth, G. R. Hanson, & Associates (Eds.), *Student services: A handbook for the profession* (2nd ed., pp. 117–164). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Roehlke, H. J. (1988). Critical incidents in counselor development: Examples of Jung's concept of synchronicity. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 133–134.

Rogers, C. R. (1942). *Counseling and psychotherapy.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Rogers, C. R. (1951). *Client-centered therapy.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Rogers, C. R. (1955). Persons or science? A philosophical question. *American Psychologist, 10,* 267–278.

Rogers, C. R. (1957). The necessary and sufficient conditions of therapeutic personality change. *Journal of Consulting Psychology, 21,* 95–103.

Rogers, C. R. (1961). *On becoming a person.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Rogers, C. R. (1964). Toward a science of the person. In T. W. Wann (Ed.), *Behaviorism and phenomenology: Contrasting bases for modern psychology* (pp. 109–140). Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Rogers, C. R. (1967). The conditions of change from a client-centered view. In B. Berenson & R. Cankhuff (Eds.), *Sources of gain in counseling and psychotherapy* (pp. 71–86). New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Rogers, C. R. (1970). *Carl Rogers on encounter groups.* New York: Harper & Row.

Rogers, C. R. (1975). Empathic: An unappreciated way of being. *Counseling Psychologist, 5,* 2–10.

Rogers, C. R. (1977). *Carl Rogers on personal power: Inner strength and its revolutionary impact.* New York: Delacorte.

Rogers, C. R. (1980). *A way of being.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Rogers, C. R. (1987). The underlying theory: Drawn from experience with individuals and groups. *Counseling and Values, 32,* 38–46.

Rogers, J. R. (2001). Theoretical grounding: The "missing link" in suicide research. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 16–25.

Rollins, J. (2009a, July). Crossing the great divide. *Counseling Today, 52*(1), 28–33.

Rollins, J. (2009b, August). Connecting with clients of faith. *Counseling Today, 52*(2), 34–37.

Roloff, M. E., & Miller, G. R. (Eds.). (1980). *Persuasion: New directions in theory and research.* Beverly Hills, CA: Sage.

Romero, D., Silva, S. M., & Romero, P. S. (1989). In memory: Rene A. Ruiz. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 498–505.

Ronnestad, M. H., & Skovholt, T. M. (1993). Supervision of beginning and advanced graduate students of counseling and psychotherapy. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 396–405.

Roscoe, L. J. (2009). Wellness: A review of theory and measurement for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 87,* 216–226.

Rose, J., & Steen, S. (2014). The achieving success everyday group counseling model: Fostering resiliency in middle school students. *Professional School Counseling, 18,* 28–37.

Rosen, S., & Tesser, A. (1970). On the reluctance to communicate undesirable information: The MUM effect. *Sociometry, 33,* 253–263.

Rosenthal, H. (2005). *Before you see your first client.* Philadelphia: Brunner-Routledge.

Rosenthal, J. A. (2001). *Statistics and data interpretation for the helping professions.* Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Rosin, J. (2015). The necessity of counselor individuation for fostering reflective practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 93,* 88–95.

Roskam, I., Zech, E., Nils, F., & Nader-Grosbois, N. (2008). School reorientation of children with disabilities: A stressful life event challenging parental cognitive and behavioral adjustment.

Journal of Counseling & Development, *86*, 132–142.

Rossi, P. H., Lipsey, M. W., & Freeman, H. E. (2004). *Evaluation: A systematic approach* (7th ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Roudebush, S. (2011, June 1). Where do I begin? *Career Convergence Magazine Web Magazine*, http://associationdatabase.com/aws/NCDA/pt/sp/career_convergence

Rowell, P. C., Mobley, A. K., Kemer, G., & Giordano, A. (2014), Examination of a group counseling model of career decision making with college students. *Journal of College Counseling, 17*, 163–174.

Rowley, W. J., & MacDonald, D. (2001). Counseling and the law: A cross-cultural perspective. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 422–429.

Roysircar, G. (2009). The big picture of advocacy: counselor, heal society and thyself. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 288–294.

Rubin, S. G. (1990). Transforming the university through service learning. In C. I. Delve, S. D. Mintz, & G. M. Stewart (Eds.), *Community services as values education* (pp. 111–124). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Rudolph, J. (1989). The impact of contemporary ideology and AIDS on the counseling of gay clients. *Counseling and Values, 33,* 96–108.

Rueth, T., Demmitt, A., & Burger, S. (1998, March). *Counselors and the DSM-IV: Intentional and unintentional consequences of diagnosis.* Paper presented at the American Counseling Association Convention, Indianapolis, IN.

Ruiz, R. A. (1981). Cultural and historical perspectives in counseling Hispanics. In D. W. Sue (Ed.), *Counseling the culturally different* (pp. 186–215). New York: Wiley.

Ruiz, R. A., & Padilla, A. M. (1977). Counseling Latinos. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 55,* 401–408.

Rule, W. R. (1982). Pursuing the horizon: Striving for elusive goals. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 61,* 195–197.

Rumberger, R. W. (1987). High school dropouts. *Review of Educational Research, 57,* 101–122.

Rus-Makovec, M., Furlan, M., & Smolej, T. (2015). Experts on comparative literature and addiction specialists in cooperation: A bibliotherapy session in aftercare group therapy for alcohol dependence. *Arts in Psychotherapy, 44,* 25–34.

Rybak, C. J., & Brown, B. M. (1997). Group conflict: Communication patterns and group development. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 22,* 31–42.

Rybak, C. J., Eastin, C. L., & Robbins, I. (2004). Native American healing practices and counseling. *Journal of Humanistic Counseling, Education and Development, 43*, 25–32.

Sack, R. T. (1985). On giving advice. *AMHCA Journal, 7,* 127–132.

Sack, R. T. (1988). Counseling responses when clients say "I don't know." *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 10,* 179–187.

Saidla, D. D. (1990). Cognitive development and group stages. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 15,* 15–20.

Salisbury, A. (1975). Counseling older persons: A neglected area in counselor education and supervision. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 4,* 237–238.

Salomone, P. R., & McKenna, P. (1982). Difficult career counseling cases. I: Unrealistic vocational aspirations. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 60,* 283–286.

Salomone, P. R., & Sheehan, M. C. (1985). Vocational stability and congruence: An examination of Holland's proposition. *Vocational Guidance Quarterly, 34,* 91–98.

Sampson, J. P., Kolodinsky, R. W., & Greeno, B. P. (1997). Counseling on the information highway: Future possibilities and potential problems. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 75,* 203–212.

Sampson, J. P., Jr., & Bloom, J. W. (2001). The potential for success and failure of computer applications in counseling and guidance. In D. C. Locke, J. E. Myers, & E. L. Herr (Eds.), *The handbook of counseling* (pp. 613–627). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Sandeen, A. (1988). *Student affairs: Issues, problems and trends.* Ann Arbor, MI: ERIC/CAPS.

Sandell, D. S., & Hudson, L. (2010). *Ending elder abuse: A family guide*. Fort Bragg, CA: Cypress House.

Sanders, D. (1987). Cultural conflicts: An important factor in the academic failures of American Indian students. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development, 15,* 81–90.

Sandhu, D. S. (1997). Psychocultural profiles of Asian and Pacific Islander Americans: Implications for counseling and psychotherapy. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development, 25,* 7–22.

Sanford, N. (1962). *The American college.* New York: Wiley.

Sanford, N. (1979). Freshman personality: A stage in human development. In N. Sanford & J. Axelrod (Eds.), *College and character.* Berkeley, CA: Montaigne.

Sang Min, L., Seong Ho, C., Kissinger, D., & Ogle, N. T. (2010). A typology of burnout in professional counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 131–138.

Sauerheber, J. D., Graham, M. A., Britzman, M. J., & Jenkins, C. (2016). Using Reality Therapy to facilitate successful aging in clinical practice. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 24*, 174–181.

Savage, T. A., Harley, D. A., & Nowak, T. M. (2005). Applying social empowerment strategies as tools for self-advocacy in counseling lesbian and gay male clients. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83*, 131–137.

Savickas, M. L. (1989). Annual review: Practice and research in career counseling and development, 1988. *Career Development Quarterly, 38,* 100–134.

Savickas, M. L. (1998). Interpreting interest inventories: A case example. *Career Development Quarterly, 46,* 307–319.

Savickas, M. L. (2005). The theory and practice of career construction. In S. D. Brown & R. W. Lent (Eds.),*Career development and counseling: Putting theory and research to work* (pp. 42–70). New York: Wiley.

Savickas, M. L. (2012). Life design: A paradigm for career intervention in the 21st century. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 90,* 13–19.

Saxton, J. W. (2008). *The satisfied patient: A guide to preventing malpractice claims by providing excellent customer service* (2nd ed.). Danvers, MA: HealthLeaders Media.

Scarborough, J. L. (1997). The SOS Club: A practical peer helper program. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 25–28.

Scarborough, J. L., & Culbreth, J. R. (2008). Examining discrepancies between actual and preferred practice of school counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*(4), 446–459.

Schaie, K. W., & Willis, S. L. (Eds.). (2016). *Handbook of the psychology of aging* (8th ed.). San Diego: Academic Press.

Schecter, S., & Ganley, A. (1995). *Domestic violence: A national curriculum for family preservation practitioners*. San Francisco: Family Violence Prevention Fund.

Schein, E. H. (1978). The role of the consultant: Content expert or process facilitator? *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 56,* 339–343.

Schellenberg, R. C., Parks-Savage, A., & Rehfuss, M. (2007). Reducing levels of elementary school violence

with peer mediation. *Professional School Counseling, 10,* 475–481.

Scher, M., & Stevens, M. (1987). Men and violence. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 65,* 351–355.

Scherer, M., Worthington, E. L., Hook, J. N., Campana, K. L., West, S. L., & Gartner, A. L. (2012). Forgiveness and cohesion in familial perceptions of alcohol misuse. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 90,* 160–168.

Schmidt, C. K., & Welsh, A. C. (2010). College adjustment and subjective well-being when coping with a family member's illness. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 397–406.

Schmidt, J. J. (2010). *The elementary/middle school counselor's survival guide* (3rd ed.). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Schmidt, J. J. (2014). *Counseling in schools: Comprehensive programs of responsive services for all students* (6th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Schmidt, J. J., & Osborne, W. L. (1981). Counseling and consultation: Separate processes or the same? *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 60,* 168–170.

Schmidt, J. J., & Osborne, W. L. (1982). The way we were (and are): A profile of elementary counselors in North Carolina. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 16,* 163–171.

Schneller, G., & Chalungsooth, P. (2002, June). Development of a multilingual tool to assess client presenting problems. *American College Counseling Association Visions,* 5–7.

Schofield, W. (1964). *Psychotherapy: The purchase of friendship.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Schuh, J. J., Jones, S. R., Harper, S. R., & Associates (Eds.). (2011). *Student services: A handbook* (5th ed.). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Schuh, J. J., Shipton, W. C., & Edman, N. (1986). Counseling problems encountered by resident assistants: An update. *Journal of College Student Personnel, 27,* 26–33.

Schultheiss, D. E. P. (2003). A relational approach to career counseling: Theoretical integration and practical application. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 81*, 301–310.

Schutz, W. (1971). *Here comes everybody: Body mind and encounter culture.* New York: Harper & Row.

Schwartz, R. C., & Feisthamel, K. P. (2009). Disproportionate diagnosis of mental disorders among African American versus European American clients: Implications for counseling theory, research, and practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 295–301.

Schwartz, S. J., & Finley, G. E. (2010). Troubled ruminations about parents: Conceptualization and validation with emerging adults. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 88*, 80–91.

Schwiebert, V. L., Myers, J. E., & Dice, C. (2000). Ethical guidelines for counselors working with older adults. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 123–129.

Schwiebert, V. L., Sealander, K. A., & Dennison, J. L. (2002). Strategies for counselors working with high school students with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 3–10.

Scott, D. A., Royal, C. W., & Kissinger, D. B. (2015). *Counselor as consultant.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Scrignar, C. B. (1997). *Post-traumatic stress disorder, diagnosis, treatment and legal issues* (3rd ed.). New York: Bruno.

Sears, R., Rudisill, J., & Mason-Sears, C. (2006). *Consultation skills for mental health professionals.* New York: Wiley.

Sears, S. (1982). A definition of career guidance terms: A National Vocational Guidance Association perspective. *Vocational Guidance Quarterly, 31,* 137–143.

Sears, S. J., & Granello, D. H. (2002). School counseling now and in the future: A reaction. *Professional School Counseling, 5,* 164–171.

Seiler, G., Brooks, D. K., Jr., & Beck, E. S. (1987). Training standards of the American Mental Health Counselors Association: History, rationale, and implications. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 9,* 199–209.

Seiler, G., & Messina, J. J. (1979). Toward professional identity: The dimensions of mental health counseling in perspective. *AMHCA Journal, 1,* 3–8.

Seligman, L. (1984). Temporary termination. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 43–44.

Seligman, L. (2004). *Diagnosis and treatment planning in counseling* (3rd ed.). New York: Springer.

Seligman, L. W., & Reichenberg, L. W. (2014). *Theories of counseling and psychotherapy: Systems, strategies, and skills* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Senour, M. N. (1982). How counselors influence clients. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 60,* 345–349.

Seto, A., Becker, K. W., & Akutsu, M. (2006). Counseling Japanese men on fathering. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 488–492.

Sexton, T. L. (1993). A review of the counseling outcome research. In G. R. Walz & J. C. Bleuer (Eds.), *Counselor efficacy* (pp. 79–119). Ann Arbor, MI: ERIC/CAPS.

Sexton, T. L. (1994). Systemic thinking in a linear world: Issues in the application of interactional counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 249–258.

Sexton, T. L. (1996). The relevance of counseling outcome research: Current trends and practical implications. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 590–600.

Sexton, T. L., & Whiston, S. C. (1994). The status of the counseling relationship: An empirical review, theoretical implications, and research directions. *Counseling Psychology, 22,* 6–78.

Sexton, T. L., & Whiston, S. C. (1996). Integrating counseling research and practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 588–589.

Shadley, M. L. (2010, November/December). The way it was: Challenging the myths of addiction and how treatment and research have changed. *Family Therapy, 9*(6), 16–19.

Shaffer, H. J. (2003). The emergence of gambling among youth: The prevalence of underage lottery use and the impact of gambling. In H. J. Shaffer, M. N. Hall, J. Vander Bilt, and E. George (Eds.), *Future at stake: Youth, gambling, and severity* (pp. 25–38). Reno, NV: University of Nevada Press.

Shallcross, L. (2009a, June). Regaining life's balance. *Counseling Today*, http://ct.counseling.org/2009/06/

Shallcross, L. (2009b, August). Living an uneasy existence. *Counseling Today*, *52*(2), 38–43.

Shallcross, L. (2010, April). Treating trauma. *Counseling Today*, *52*(10), 26–35.

Shallcross, L. (2011a, March). Breaking away from the pack. *Counseling Today*, *53*(9), 28–36.

Shallcross, L. (2011b, January). Taking care of yourself as a counselor. *Counseling Today*, *53*(7), 30–37.

Shallcross, L. (2011c, June). Don't turn away. *Counseling Today, 53*(12), 30–38.

Shapiro, J. L., Peltz, L. S., & Bernadett-Shapiro, S. (1998). *Brief group treatment: Practical training for therapists and counselors.* Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Sharf, J., Primavera, L. H., & Diener, M. J. (2010). Dropout and therapeutic alliance: A meta-analysis of adult individual psychotherapy. *Psychotherapy: Theory, Research, Practice, Training*, *47*(4), 637–645.

Sharf, R. S. (2016). *Theories of psychotherapy and*

counseling (6th ed.). Boston: Cengage.

Sharkin, B. S. (1997). Increasing severity of presenting problems in college counseling centers: A closer look. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 75,* 275–281.

Sharpley, C. F. (2007). So why aren't counselors reporting n = 1 research designs? *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 349–356.

Shaw, H. E., & Shaw, S. F. (2006). Critical ethical issues in online counseling: Assessing current practices with an ethical intent checklist. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 41–53.

Sheehy, G. (1976). *Passages: Predictable crises of adult life*. New York: Bantam.

Sheeley, V. L. (1978). *Career guidance leadership in America: Pioneering professionals*. Falls Church, VA: National Vocational Guidance Association.

Sheeley, V. L. (1983). NADW and NAAS: 60 years of organizational relationships. In B. A. Belson & L. E. Fitzgerald (Eds.), *Thus, we spoke: ACPA-NAWDAC, 1958–1975*. Alexandria, VA: American College Personnel Association.

Sheeley, V. L. (1988). Historical perspectives on NVGA/NCDA: What our leaders think. *Career Development Quarterly, 36,* 307–320.

Sheeley, V. L. (2002). American Counseling Association: The 50th year celebration of excellence. *Journal of Counseling & Development,80*, 387–393.

Sheeley, V. L., & Eberly, C. G. (1985). Two decades of leadership in measurement and evaluation. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 436–439.

Sheeley, V. L., & Herlihy, B. (1989). Counseling suicidal teens: A duty to warn and protect. *School Counselor, 37,* 89–97.

Sheeley, V., & Stickle, F. E. (2008). Gone but not forgotten: Council leaders, 1934–1952. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 211–218.

Sheely-Moore, A. I., & Kooyman, L. (2011). Infusing multicultural and social justice competencies within counseling practice: A guide for trainers. *Adultspan Journal*, *10*(2), 102–109.

Sheperis, D. S., & Sheperis, C. J. (2015). *Clinical mental health counseling: Fundamentals of applied practice*. Hoboken, NJ: Pearson.

Sherman, R. (1993). The intimacy genogram. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 1,* 91–93.

Sherrard, P. A. D., & Amatea, E. S. (1994). Through the looking glass: A preview. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 16,* 3–5.

Sherrod, M., Getch, Y. Q., & Ziomek-Daigle, J. (2009). The impact of positive behavior support to decrease discipline referrals with elementary students. *Professional School Counseling*, *12*(6), 421–427.

Sherry, A., Lyddon, W. J., & Henson, R. K. (2007). Adult attachment and developmental personalities styles: An empirical study. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85,* 337–348.

Shertzer, B., & Stone, S. C. (1974). *Fundamentals of counseling* (2nd ed.). Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Shertzer, B., & Stone, S. C. (1980). *Fundamentals of counseling* (3rd ed.). Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Shertzer, B., & Stone, S. C. (1981). *Fundamentals of guidance* (4th ed.). Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Shorman, J. (2011, July 21). 1 in 4 Americans binge-drink. *USA Today*, 3D.

Shulman, L. (2016). *The skills of helping individuals, families, groups, and communities* (8th ed.). Belmont, CA: Brooks Cole.

Siegal, J. C., & Sell, J. M. (1978). Effects of objective evidence of expertness and nonverbal behavior on client perceived expertness. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 25,* 188–192.

Sielski, L. M. (1979). Understanding body language. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 57,* 238–242.

Simkin, J. S. (1975). An introduction to Gestalt therapy. In F. D. Stephenson (Ed.), *Gestalt therapy primer* (pp. 3–12). Springfield, IL: Thomas.

Simon, G. M. (1989). An alternative defense of eclecticism: Responding to Kelly and Ginter. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 2,* 280–288.

Simon, L., Gaul, R., Friedlander, M. L., & Heatherington, L. (1992). Client gender and sex role: Predictors of counselors' impressions and expectations. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 48–52.

Simone, D. H., McCarthy, P., & Skay, C. L. (1998). An investigation of client and counselor variables that influence the likelihood of counselor self-disclosure. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 76,* 174–182.

Singh, A. A., Hays, D. G., & Watson, L. S. (2011). Strength in the face of adversity: Resilience strategies of transgender individuals. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *89*, 20–27.

Singleton, M. G., & Pope, M. (2000). A comparison of successful smoking cessation interventions for adults and adolescents. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 448–453.

Singley, D. B., & Sedlacek, W. E. (2009). Differences in universal-diverse orientation by race-ethnicity and gender. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 404–411.

Sinick, D. (1980). Attitudes and values in aging. *Counseling and Values, 24,* 148–154.

Skinner, B. F. (1953). *Science and human behavior*. New York: Macmillan.

Sklare, G., Keener, R., & Mas, C. (1990). Preparing members for "here-and-now" group counseling. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 15,* 141–148.

Sklare, G., Petrosko, J., & Howell, S. (1993). The effect of pre-group training on members' level of anxiety. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 18*, 109–114.

Skovholt, T. M., & McCarthy, P. R. (1988). Critical incidents: Catalysts for counselor development. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 69–72.

Skowron, E. A., & Platt, L. F. (2005). Differentiation of self and child abuse potential in young adulthood. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 13,* 281–290.

Slan-Jerusalim, R., & Chen, C. P. (2009). Work–family conflict and career development theories: A search for helping strategies. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *87*, 492–500.

Slavik, S. (1991). Early memories as a guide to client movement through life. *Canadian Journal of Counseling, 25,* 331–337.

Smart, J. F., & Smart, D. W. (2006). Models of disability: Implications for the counseling profession. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 29–40.

Smead, R. (1995). *Skills and techniques for group work with children and adolescents*. Champaign, IL: Research Press.

Smith, E. M. J., & Vasquez, M. J. T. (1985). Introduction. *Counseling Psychologist, 13,* 531–536.

Smith, H. (2001). Professional identity for counselors. In D. C. Locke, J. E. Myers, & E. L. Herr (Eds.), *The handbook of counseling* (pp. 569–579). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Smith, H. B., Sexton, T. H., & Bradley, L. J. (2005). The practice research network: Research into practice, practice into research. *Counseling and Psychotherapy Research, 5,* 285–290.

Smith, L., Foley, P. F., & Chaney, M. P. (2008). Addressing classism, ableism, and heterosexism in counselor

education. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*, 303–309.

Smith, M. L. (1981). Naturalistic research. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 59,* 585–589.

Smith, R. L., Engels, D. W., & Bonk, E. C. (1985). The past and future: The National Vocational Guidance Association. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 420–423.

Snider, M. (1992). *Process family therapy*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Snider, P. D. (1987). Client records: Inexpensive liability protection for mental health counselors. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 9,* 134–141.

Snyder, B. A. (2005). Aging and spirituality: Reclaiming connection through storytelling. *Adultspan Journal, 4,* 49–55.

Snyder, B. A., & Daly, T. P. (1993). Restructuring guidance and counseling programs. *School Counselor, 41,* 36–42.

Solomon, C. (1982). Special issue on political action: Introduction. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 60,* 580.

Solsberry, P. W. (1994). Interracial couples in the United States of America: Implications for mental health counseling. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 16,* 304–316.

Sommer, C. A., Ward, J. E., & Scofield, T. (2010). Metaphoric stories in supervision of internship: A qualitative study. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*(4), 500–507.

Sommers-Flanagan, J. (2007). The development and evolution of person-centered expressive art therapy: A conversation with Natalie Rogers. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85,* 120–125.

Sommers-Flanagan, J., & Sommers-Flanagan, R. (1998). Assessment and diagnosis of conduct disorder. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 76,* 189–197.

Southwick, S. M., Gilmartin, R., Mcdonough, P., & Morrissey, P. (2006). Logotherapy as an adjunctive treatment for chronic combat-related PTSD: A meaning-based intervention. *American Journal of Psychotherapy*, *60*, 161–174.

Splete, H. H. (1982a). Consultation by the counselor. *Counseling and Human Development, 15,* 1–7.

Splete, H. H. (1982b). Planning for a comprehensive career guidance program in the elementary schools. *Vocational Guidance Quarterly, 30,* 300–307.

Spokane, A. R., & Catalano, M. (2000). The self-directed search: A theory-driven array of self-guided career interventions. In C. E. Watkins, Jr., & V. I. Campbell (Eds.), *Testing and assessment in counseling practice* (2nd ed., pp. 339–370). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Springer, C. A., Britt, T. W., & Schlenker, B. R. (1998). Codependency: Clarifying the construct. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 20,* 141–158.

Springer, C. A., & Lease, S. H. (2000). The impact of multiple AIDS related bereavement in the gay male population. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 297–304.

Sprinthall, N. A. (1981). A new model for research in service of guidance and counseling. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 59,* 487–496.

Sprinthall, N. A., Hall, J. S., & Gerler, E. R., Jr. (1992). Peer counseling for middle school students experiencing family divorce: A deliberate psychological education model. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 26,* 279–294.

St. Clair, K. L. (1989). Middle school counseling research: A resource for school counselors. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 23,* 219–226.

St. Germaine, J. (1993). Dual relationships: What's wrong with them? *American Counselor, 2,* 25–30.

Stadler, H. (1986). Preface to the special issue. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 64,* 291.

Staley, W. L., & Carey, A. L. (1997). The role of school counselors in facilitating a quality twenty-first century workforce. *School Counselor, 44,* 377–383.

Stambaugh, T., & Ford, D. Y. (2015). Microaggressions, multiculturalism and gifted students who are black, Hispanic, or low income. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 93*, 192–201.

Stamm, M. L., & Nissman, B. S. (1979). *Improving middle school guidance*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Stanard, R. P., Sandhu, D. S., & Painter, L. C. (2000). Assessment of spirituality in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 204–210.

Stanton, M., & Todd, T. (1982). *The family therapy of drug abuse and addiction*. New York: Guilford.

Statton, J. E., & Wilborn, B. (1991). Adlerian counseling and the early recollections of children. *Individual Psychology, 47,* 338–347.

Steen, S., & Kaffenberger, C. J. (2007). Integrating academic interventions into small group counseling in elementary school. *Professional School Counseling, 10,* 516–519.

Steenbarger, B. N. (1998). Alcohol abuse and college counseling: An overview of research and practice. *Journal of College Counseling, 1,* 81–92.

Steinglass, P. (1979). Family therapy with alcoholics: A review. In E. Kaufman & P. N. Kaufman (Eds.),*Family therapy of drug and alcohol abuse* (pp. 147–186). New York: Gardner.

Steinhauser, L., & Bradley, R. (1983). Accreditation of counselor education programs. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 25,* 98–108.

Stephens, W. R. (1988). Birth of the National Vocational Guidance Association. *Career Development Quarterly, 36,* 293–306.

Stevens, P., & Smith, R. L. (2013). *Substance abuse counseling: Theory and practice* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Prentice Hall.

Stevens-Smith, P., & Hughes, M. M. (1993). *Legal issues in marriage and family counseling*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Stevens-Smith, P., & Remley, T. P., Jr. (1994). Drugs, AIDS, and teens: Intervention and the school counselor. *School Counselor, 41,* 180–184.

Stevenson, O. (2007). *Neglected children and their families* (2nd ed.). Malden, MA: Blackwell.

Stinnett, N. (1998). *Good families*. New York: Doubleday.

Stinnett, N., & DeFrain, J. (1985). *Secrets of strong families*. Boston: Little, Brown.

Stockton, R., Barr, J. E., & Klein, R. (1981). Identifying the group dropout: A review of the literature. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 6,* 75–82.

Stone, C. B. (2013). *School counseling principles: Ethics and law* (3rd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American School Counselors Association.

Strahan, R. F., & Kelly, A. E. (1994). Showing clients what their profiles mean. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 329–331.

Street, S., & Isaacs, M. (1998). Self-esteem: Justifying its existence. *Professional School Counseling, 1,* 46–50.

Stripling, R. O. (1978). ACES guidelines for doctoral preparation in counselor education. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 17,* 163–166.

Strong, E. K., Jr. (1943). *Vocational interests of men and women*. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press.

Strong, S. R. (1968). Counseling: An interpersonal influence process. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 15,* 215–224.

Strong, S. R. (1982). Emerging integrations of clinical and

social psychology: A clinician's perspective. In G. Weary & H. Mirels (Eds.), *Integrations of clinical and social psychology* (pp. 181–213). New York: Oxford University Press.

Strong, T., & Zeman, D. (2010). Dialogic considerations of confrontation as a counseling activity: An examination of Allen Ivey's use of confronting as a microskill. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 332–339.

Stude, E. W., & McKelvey, J. (1979). Ethics and the law: Friend or foe? *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 57,* 453–456.

Stufflebeam, D. L., Foley, W. J., Gephart, W. J., Guba, E. G., Hammond, R. L., Merriman, H. D., et al. (1971). *Educational evaluation and decision-making.* Bloomington, IN: Phi Delta Kappa.

Stum, D. (1982). DIRECT: A consultation skills training model. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 60,* 296–302.

Sue, D. W. (1978a). Counseling across cultures. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 56,* 451.

Sue, D. W. (1978b). Editorial. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 56,* 260.

Sue, D. W. (1992, Winter). The challenge of multiculturalism. *American Counselor, 1,* 6–14.

Sue, D. W. (Ed.) (2010). *Microaggressions and marginality.* Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.

Sue, D. W., Arredondo, P., & McDavis, R. J. (1992). Multicultural counseling competencies and standards: A call to the profession. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 70,* 477–486.

Sue, D. W., Nadal, K. L., Capodilupo, C. M., Lin, A. I., Torino, G. C., & Rivera, D. P. (2008). Racial microaggressions against black Americans: Implications for counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 86,* 330–338.

Sue, D. W., & Sue, D. (1973). Understanding Asian-Americans: The neglected minority: An overview. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 51,* 387–389.

Sue, D. W., & Sue, D. (2016). *Counseling the culturally diverse: Theory and practice* (7th ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.

Sue, D. W., & Sue, S. (1972). Counseling Chinese-Americans. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 50,* 637–644.

Sullivan, C., & Cottone, R. R. (2010). Emergent characteristics of effective cross-cultural research: A review of the literature. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 357–362.

Sullivan, K. R., & Mahalik, J. R. (2000). Increasing career self-efficacy for women: Evaluating a group intervention. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 54–62.

Sunich, M. F., & Doster, J. (1995, June). Cocaine—Part II. *Amethyst Journal, 1,* 1–2.

Super, D. E. (1954a). Career patterns as a basis for vocational counseling. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 1,* 12–19.

Super, D. E. (1954b). Guidance: Manpower utilization or human development? *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 33,* 8–14.

Super, D. E. (1955). Transition: From vocational guidance to counseling psychology. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 2,* 3–9.

Super, D. E. (1957). *The psychology of careers.* New York: Harper.

Super, D. E. (1983). Synthesis: Or is it distillation? *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 61,* 511–514.

Super, D. E. (1990). A life-span, life-space approach to career development. In D. Brown, L. Brooks, & Associates (Eds.), *Career choice and development: Applying contemporary theories to practice* (2nd ed., pp. 197–261). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Super, D. E., Thompson, A. S., & Lindeman, R. H. (1988). *Adult career concerns inventory.* Palo Alto, CA: Consulting Psychologists Press.

Suzuki, L. A., & Kugler, J. F. (1995). Intelligence and personality assessment. In J. G. Ponterotto, J. M. Casas, L. A. Suzuki, & C. M. Alexander (Eds.), *Handbook of multicultural counseling* (pp. 493–515). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Suzuki, L. A., Ponterotto, J. G., & Meller, P. J., (Eds.). (2008). *Handbook of multicultur a lassessment: Clinical, psychological, and educational applications* (3rd ed.). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Swanson, C. D. (1983a). Ethics and the counselor. In J. A. Brown & R. H. Pate, Jr. (Eds.), *Being a counselor* (pp. 47–65). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Swanson, C. D. (1983b). The law and the counselor. In J. A. Brown & R. H. Pate, Jr. (Eds.), *Being a counselor* (pp. 26–46). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Swanson, J. L., & Hansen, J. C. (1988). Stability of vocational interests over 4-year, 8-year, and 12-year intervals. *Journal of Vocational Behavior, 33,* 185–202.

Swartz-Kulstad, J. L., & Martin, W. E., Jr. (1999). Impact on culture and context on psychosocial adaptation: The cultural and contextual guide process. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 77,* 281–293.

Sweeney, T. J. (1989). Excellence vs. elitism. *Newsletter of Chi Sigma Iota, 5,* 1, 11.

Sweeney, T. J. (1991). Counseling credentialing: Purpose and origin. In F. O. Bradley (Ed.), *Credentialing in counseling* (pp. 1–12). Alexandria, VA: Association for Counselor Education and Supervision.

Sweeney, T. J. (2001). Counseling: Historical origins and philosophical roots. In D. C. Locke, J. E. Myers, & E. L. Herr (Eds.), *The handbook of counseling* (pp. 3–26). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Sweeney, T. J. (2009). *Adlerian counseling and psychotherapy: A practitioner's approach* (5th ed.). New York: Routledge.

Talbutt, L. C. (1981). Ethical standards: Assets and limitations. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 60,* 110–112.

Talleyrand, R. M. (2010). Eating disorders in African American girls: Implications for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *88*, 319–324.

Tamminen, A. W., & Smaby, M. H. (1981). Helping counselors learn to confront. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 60,* 41–45.

Tanigoshi, H., Kontos, A. P., & Remley Jr., T. P. (2008). The effectiveness of individual wellness counseling on the wellness of law enforcement officers. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *86*(1), 64–74.

Tate, D. S., & Schwartz, C. L. (1993). Increasing the retention of American Indian students in professional programs in higher education. *Journal of American Indian Education, 32,* 21–31.

Taub, D. J. (1998). Promoting student development through psychoeducational groups: A perspective on the goals and process matrix. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 23,* 196–201.

Tay, D. (2012). Applying the notion of metaphor types to enhance counseling protocols. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 90*, 142–149.

Taylor, J. G., & Baker, S. B. (2007). Psychosocial and moral development of PTSD-diagnosed combat veterans. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 364–369.

Tedeschi, G. J., Zhu, S-H., Anderson, C. M., Cummins, S., & Ribner, N. G. (2005). Putting it on the line: Telephone counseling for adolescent smokers. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83*, 416–424.

Tennyson, W. W., & Strom, S. M. (1986). Beyond professional standards: Developing responsibleness. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 64,* 298–302.

Terres, C. K., & Larrabee, M. J. (1985). Ethical issues and group work with children. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 19,* 190–197.

Terry, L. L. (1989). Assessing and constructing a meaningful system: Systemic perspective in a college counseling center. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 352–355.

Teyber, E. (2000). *Interpersonal process in psychotherapy: A relational approach.* Belmont, CA: Wadsworth/Thomson.

Thomas, A. J. (1998). Understanding culture and worldview in family systems: Use of the multicultural genogram. *The Family Journal, 6,* 24–32.

Thomas, G. P., & Ezell, B. (1972). The contract as counseling technique. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 51,* 27–31.

Thomas, J. T. (2010). *The ethics of supervision and consultation.* Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Thomas, S. C. (1996). A sociological perspective on contextualism. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 529–536.

Thomas, R. V., & Pender, D. A. (2008). Association for Specialists in Group Work: Best Practice Guidelines 2007 Revisions. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 33,* 111–117.

Thomas, V. (1994). Value analysis: A model of personal and professional ethics in marriage and family counseling. *Counseling and Values, 38,* 193–203.

Thombs, D. L., & Osborn, C. J. (2001). A cluster analysis study of clinical orientations among chemical dependency counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 450–458.

Thompson, A. (1990). *Guide to ethical practice in psychotherapy.* New York: Wiley.

Thompson, B. (1996).*Personal Preferences Self-Description Questionnaire.* College Station, TX: Psychometrics Group.

Thompson, B. (2002). 'Statistical,' 'practical,' and 'clinical': How many kinds of significance do counselors need to consider? *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 64–71.

Thoresen, C. E. (1978). Making better science, intensively. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 56,* 279–282.

Thornburg, H. D. (1978). *The bubblegum years: Sticking with kids from 9 to 13.* Tucson: HELP Books.

Thornburg, H. D. (1986). The counselor's impact on middle-grade students. *School Counselor, 33,* 170–177.

Thorndike, R. M., & Thorndike-Christ, T. M. (2010). *Measurement and evaluation in psychology and education* (8th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Prentice Hall.

Thurman, C. (1983). Effects of a rational-emotive treatment program on Type A behavior among college students. *Journal of College Student Personnel, 24,* 417–423.

Tinsley, H. E. A., & Bradley, R. W. (1986). Test interpretation. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 65,* 462–466.

Todd, T. C. (1986). Structural-strategic marital therapy. In N. S. Jacobson & A. S. Gurman (Eds.), *Clinical handbook of marital therapy* (pp. 71–105). New York: Guilford.

Tomes, H. (1996, August). Are we in denial about child abuse? *APA Monitor, 27,* 55.

Tomine, S. (1986). Private practice in gerontological counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 64,* 406–409.

Tomlinson, S. M., & Evans-Hughes, G. (1991). Gender, ethnicity, and college students' responses to the Strong-Campbell Interest Inventory. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 70,* 151–155.

Tracey, T. J. (1983). Single case research: An added tool for counselors and supervisors. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 22,* 185–196.

Tracey, T. J. (1991). Counseling research as an applied science. In C. E. Watkins, Jr., & L. J. Schneider (Eds.), *Research in counseling* (pp. 3–32). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.

Trepal, H. (2010). Introduction to the special section on nonsuicidal self-injury. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 32,* 288–289.

Trice-Black, S., Bailey, C. L., & Riechel, M. E. K. (2013). Play therapy in school counseling *Professional School Counseling, 16,* 303–312.

Trotzer, J. P. (1988). Family theory as a group resource. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 13,* 180–185.

Truax, C. B., & Carkhuff, R. R. (1967). *Toward effective counseling and psychotherapy: Training and practice.* Chicago: Aldine.

Trusty, J., Robinson, C. R., Plata, M., & Ng, K-M. (2000). Effects of gender, socioeconomic status, and early academic performance on postsecondary educational choice. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 463–472.

Tuckman, B. (1965). Developmental sequence in small groups. *Psychological Bulletin, 63,* 384–399.

Tuckman, B. W., & Jensen, M. A. (1977). Stages of small group development revisited. *Group and Organizational Studies, 2,* 419–427.

Turner, S. L., & Conkel, J. L. (2010). Evaluation of a career development skills intervention with adolescents living in an inner city. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 88,* 457–465.

Turock, A. (1978). Effective challenging through additive empathy. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 57,* 144–149.

Turock, A. (1980). Immediacy in counseling: Recognizing clients' unspoken messages. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 59,* 168–172.

Tursi, M. M., & Cochran, J. L. (2006). Cognitive-behavioral tasks accomplished in a person-centered relational framework. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84,* 387–396.

Tyler, L. E. (1984). What tests don't measure. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 48–50.

Tyler, L. E. (1986). Farewell to guidance. *Journal of Counseling and Human Service Professions, 1,* 152–155.

Tylka, T. L., & Subich, L. M. (2002). Exploring young women's perceptions of the effectiveness and safety of maladaptive weight control techniques. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 101–110.

Tymofievich, M., & Leroux, J. A. (2000). Counselors' competencies in using assessments. *Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development, 33,* 50–59.

Tysl, L. (1997, January). Counselors have a responsibility to promote the counseling profession. *Counseling Today,* 16.

Umansky, D. L., & Holloway, E. L. (1984). The counselor as consultant: From model to practice. *School Counselor, 31,* 329–338.

Ungersma, A. J. (1961). *The search for meaning.* Philadelphia: Westminster.

Urbina, S. (2014). *Essentials of psychological testing* (2nd ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.

Urofsky, R. I. (2013). The Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs: Promoting quality in counselor education. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 91,* 6–14.

U.S. Census Bureau. (2015). Census briefs. Retrieved from www.census.gov

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute of Mental Health. (1999). *Mental health: A report of the Surgeon General–Executive Summary.* Rockville, MD: Author.

U.S. Employment Service. (1939). *Dictionary of occupational titles.* Washington, DC: Author.

Utsey, S. O., Ponterotto, J. G., & Porter, J. S. (2008). Prejudice and racism, year 2008—Still going strong: Research on reducing prejudice with recommended methodological advances. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 86,* 339–347.

Utsey, S. O., Ponterotto, J. G., Reynolds, A. L., & Cancelli, A. A. (2000). Racial discrimination, coping, life satisfaction, and self-esteem among African Americans. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 72–80.

Vacc, N., Loesch, L., & Guilbert, D. (1997). The clientele of certified clinical mental health counselors. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 19,* 165–170.

Vacc, N. A., & Juhnke, G. A. (1997). The use of structured clinical interviews for assessment in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 75,* 470–480.

Vacc, N. A., Juhnke, G. A., & Nilsen, K. A. (2001). Community mental health service providers' code of ethics and the *Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing*. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 217–224.

Vacc, N. A., & Loesch, L. C. (2001). *A professional orientation to counseling* (3rd ed.). Philadelphia: Brunner-Routledge.

Vacha-Haase, T., & Thompson, B. (2002). Alternative ways of measuring counselees' Jungian psychological-type preferences. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 173–179.

Vaihinger, H. (1911). *The philosophy of "as if."* New York: Harcourt, Brace, & World.

Valle, R. (1986). Cross-cultural competence in minority communities: A curriculum implementation strategy. In M. R. Miranda & H. H. L. Kitano (Eds.), *Mental health research and practice in minority communities: Development of culturally sensitive training programs* (pp. 29–49). Rockville, MD: National Institute of Mental Health. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED278754)

van Asselt, K. W., & Baldo Senstock, T. D. (2009). Influence of counselor spirituality and training on treatment focus and self-perceived competence. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 87*(4), 412–419.

VanBoven, A. M., & Espelage, D. L. (2006). Depressive symptoms, coping strategies, and disordered eating among college women. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84,* 341–348.

Van Brunt, B., & Manley, E. D. (2009). Research and evaluation, key people in. In B. Erford (Ed.), *ACA Encyclopedia of Counseling* (pp. 455–456). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Van Buren, J. B., Kelly, K. R., & Hall, A. S. (1993). Modeling nontraditional career choices: Effects of gender and school location on response to a brief videotape. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 101–104.

Van der Wade, H., Urgenson, F. T., Weltz, S. H., & Hanna, F. J. (2002). Women and alcoholism: A biopsychosocial perspective and treatment approaches. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 145–153.

Van Hoose, W. H., & Kottler, J. (1985). *Ethical and legal issues in counseling and psychotherapy* (2nd ed.). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Van Hoose, W. H., & Paradise, L. V. (1979). *Ethics in counseling and psychotherapy.* Cranston, RI: Carroll.

Van Veisor, P. (2009). School counselors as social-emotional learning consultants: Where do we begin? *Professional School Counseling, 13*(1), 50–58.

Vandenbos, G. R., Cummings, N., & Deleon, P. H. (1992). A century of psychotherapy: Economic and environmental influences. In D. K. Freedheim (Ed.), *History of psychotherapy: A century of change* (pp. 65–102). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Venart, E., Vassos, S., & Pitcher-Heft, H. (2007). What individual counselors can do to sustain wellness. *Journal of Humanistic Counseling, Education and Development, 46,* 50–65.

Vereen, L. G., Butler, S. K., Williams, F. C., Darg, J. A., & Downing, T. K. E. (2006). The use of humor when counseling African American college students. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84,* 10–15.

Vernon, A. (2006). *Thinking, feeling, and behaving: An emotional education curriculum for children (grades 1–6)—revised edition.* Champaign, IL: Research Press.

Vess, L., & Lara, T. (2016). Career counseling and family therapy: An interview with Mark Savickas, PhD. *The Family Journal: Counseling and Therapy for Couples and Families, 26,* 85–94.

Vick, R. D., Smith, L. M., & Herrera, C. I. R. (1998). The healing circle: An alternative path to alcoholism recovery. *Counseling and Values, 42,* 133–141.

Vickio, C. J. (1990). The goodbye brochure: Helping students to cope with transition and loss. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 68,* 575–577.

Viney, L. L., Henry, R. M., & Campbell, J. (2001). The impact of group work on offender adolescents. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 373–381.

Voight, N. L., Lawler, A., & Fulkerson, K. F. (1980). Community-based guidance: A "Tupperware party" approach to mid-life decision making. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 59,* 106–107.

Vontress, C. E. (1966). Counseling the culturally different adolescent: A school-community approach. In J. C. Gowan & G. Demos (Eds.), *The disadvantaged and potential dropout* (pp. 357–366). Springfield, IL: Thomas.

Vontress, C. E. (1967). The culturally different. *Employment Service Review, 4,* 35–36.

Vontress, C. E. (1996). A personal retrospective on cross-cultural counseling. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development, 16,* 73–83.

Vontress, C. E., & Epp, L. R. (1997). Historical hostility in the African client: Implications for counseling. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development, 25,* 170–184.

Vriend, J., & Dyer, W. W. (1973). Counseling the reluctant client. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 20,* 240–246.

Wade, J. C. (1998). Male reference group identity dependence: A theory of male identity. *Counseling Psychologist, 26,* 349–383.

Wade, N. G. (2010). Introduction to the special issue on forgiveness in therapy. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 32,* 1–4.

Wahl, K. H., & Blackhurst, A. (2000). Factors affecting the occupational and educational aspirations of children and adolescents. *Professional School Counseling, 3,* 367–374.

Wakefield, J. C. (1992). The concept of mental disorder: On the boundary between biological facts and social values. *American Psychologist, 47,* 373–388.

Waldo, M. (1985). Curative factor framework for conceptualizing group counseling. *Journal for Counseling and Development, 64,* 52–58.

Waldo, M. (1989). Primary prevention in university residence halls: Paraprofessional-led relationship enhancement groups for college roommates. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 465–471.

Waldo, M., & Bauman, S. (1998). Regrouping the categorization of group work: A goal and process (GAP) matrix

for groups. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 23,* 164–176.

Waldo, M., Horswill, R. K., & Brotherton, W. D. (1993). Collaborating with state departments to achieve recognition of mental health counselors. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 15,* 342–346.

Walen, S. R., DiGuiseppe, R., & Dryden, W. (1992). *A practitioner's guide to rational-emotive therapy*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Walker-Staggs, J. (2000). DISCOVER. In N. Peterson & R. C. Gonzalez (Eds.), *Career counseling models for diverse populations* (pp. 112–120). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Wall, J. E., & Walz, G. R. (Eds.). (2004). *Measuring up: Assessment issues for teachers, counselors, and administrators*. Greensboro, NC: CAPS Press.

Wallace, W. A., & Hall, D. L. (1996). *Psychological consultation: Perspectives and applications*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Walls, R. T., & Fullmer, S. L. (1996). Comparing rehabilitated workers with the United States workforce. *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin, 40*(2), 153–164.

Walsh, F. (1993). Conceptualizations of normal family functioning. In F. Walsh (Ed.), *Normal family process* (2nd ed., pp. 3–42). New York: Guilford.

Walsh, R. (2000). Asian psychotherapies. In R. J. Corsini & D. Wedding (Eds.), *Current psychotherapies* (6th ed., pp. 407–444). Itasca, IL: F. E. Peacock.

Walsh, W. B., & Heppner, M. (2006). *Handbook of career counseling for women* (2nd ed.). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.

Walsh, W. B., Savickas, M., & Hartung, P. J. (Eds.). (2013). *Handbook of vocational psychology* (4th ed.). New York: Routledge.

Walsh, W. M., & Keenan, R. (1997). Narrative family therapy. *Family Journal, 5,* 332–336.

Walter, J., & Peller, J. (1992). *Becoming solution-focused in brief therapy*. New York: Brunner/Mazel.

Walter, J. P., Yon, K. J., Skovholt, T. M., (2012). Differences in beliefs about psychological services in the relationship between sociorace and one's social network. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 90*, 191–199.

Walz, G. R., & Kirkman, C. J. (Eds.). (2002). *Helping people cope with tragedy and grief*. Greensboro, NC: ERIC & NBCC.

Ward, C. (2010, October). *Counseling supervision*. Paper presented at the Southern Association of Counselor Education and Supervision Counselor Education, Williamsburg, VA.

Ward, D. E. (1982). A model for the more effective use of theory in group work. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 7,* 224–230.

Ward, D. E. (1984). Termination of individual counseling: Concepts and strategies. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 21–25.

Ward, D. E. (2002). Like old friends, old familiar terms and concepts need attention. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 27,* 119–121.

Ward, L., Siegel, M. J., & Davenport, Z. (2012). *First generational college students: Understanding and improving the experience from recruitment to commencement*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Warfield, R. D., & Goldstein, M. B. (1996). Spirituality: The key to recovery from alcoholism. *Counseling and Values, 40,* 196–205.

Warnath, C. F. (1977). Relationship and growth theories and agency counseling. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 17,* 84–91.

Warner, C. B. (2009). Racial identity development models, minority. In B. Erford (Ed.), *ACA Encyclopedia of Counseling* (pp. 437–439). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Wastell, C. A. (1996). Feminist development theory: Implications for counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 575–581.

Watkins, C. (2001). Comprehensive guidance programs in an international context. *Professional School Counseling, 4,* 262–270.

Watkins, C. E., Jr. (1983a). Counselor acting out in the counseling situation: An exploratory analysis. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 61,* 417–423.

Watkins, C. E., Jr. (1983b). Transference phenomena in the counseling situation. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 62,* 206–210.

Watkins, C. E., Jr. (1985). Early recollections as a projective technique in counseling: An Adlerian view. *AMHCA Journal, 7,* 32–40.

Watkins, C. E., Jr. (1990a). The effects of counselor self-disclosure: A research review. *Counseling Psychologist, 18,* 477–500.

Watkins, C. E., Jr. (1990b). The testing of the test section of the *Journal of Counseling & Development:* Historical, contemporary, and future perspectives. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 69,* 70–74.

Watkins, C. E., Jr., & Schneider, L. J. (1989). Self-involving versus self-disclosing counselor statements during an initial interview. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 345–349.

Watkins, C. E., Jr., & Schneider, L. J. (1991). Research in counseling: Some concluding thoughts and ideas. In C. E. Watkins, Jr., & L. J. Schneider (Eds.),*Research in counseling* (pp. 287–299). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.

Watkins, E. (1983). Project retain: A client centered approach to student retention. *Journal of College Student Personnel, 24,* 81.

Watson, J. C. (2005). College student-athletes' attitudes toward help-seeking behavior and expectations of counseling services. *Journal of College Student Development, 46,* 442–429.

Watson, J. C., & Flamez, B. (2015). *Counseling assessment and evaluation*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Watt, H. M. G., & Eccles, J. S. (Eds.). (2008). *Gender and occupational outcome: Longitudinal assessment of individual, social and cultural influences*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Watzlawick, P. (1983). *The situation is hopeless, but not serious*. New York: Norton.

Watzlawick, P., Weakland, J. H., & Fisch, R. (1974). *Change: Principles of problem formation and problem resolution*. New York: W.W. Norton.

Webb, W. (1992). Empowering at-risk children. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 27,* 96–103.

Webber, J., & Mascari, B. (Eds.). (2010). *Terrorism, trauma, and tragedies: A counselor's guide to preparing and responding* (3rd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Wechsler, D. (2008). *Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale—Fourth Edition*. San Antonio, TX: Pearson Education.

Wedding, D., & Corsini, R. J. (Eds.). (2014).*Current psychotherapies* (10th ed.). Belmont, CA: Cengage.

Weigel, D. J., Donovan, K. A., Krug, K. S., & Dixon, W. A. (2007). Prescription opioid abuse and dependence: Assessment strategies for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 211–215.

Weinrach, S. G. (1980). Unconventional therapist: Albert Ellis. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 59,* 152–160.

Weinrach, S. G. (1987). Microcounseling and beyond: A dialogue with Allen Ivey. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 65,* 532–537.

Weinrach, S. G. (1996). The psychological and vocational interest patterns of Donald

Super and John Holland. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 75,* 5–16.

Weinrach, S. G., Ellis, A., MacLaren, C., DiGiuseppe, R., Vernon, A., Wolfe, J., et al. (2001). Rational emotive behavior therapy successes and failures: Eight personal perspectives. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 79,* 259–268.

Weinrach, S. G., & Thomas, K. R. (1998). Diversity-sensitive counseling today: A postmodern clash of values. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 76,* 115–122.

Welfel, E. R. (2016). *Ethics in counseling and psychotherapy* (6th ed.). Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Welfel, E. R., Danzinger, P. R., & Santoro, S. (2000). Mandated reporting of abuse/maltreatment of older adults: A primer for counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 284–292.

Welfel, E. R., & Lipsitz, N. E. (1983a). Ethical orientation of counselors: Its relationship to moral reasoning and level of training. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 23,* 35–45.

Welfel, E. R., & Lipsitz, N. E. (1983b). Wanted: A comprehensive approach to ethics research and education. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 22,* 320–332.

Welfel, E. R., & Patterson, L. E. (2005). *The counseling process: A multitheoretical integrative approach* (6th ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.

Wendel, P. (1997, October). Cultural bias among minority counselors. *Counseling Today,* 1, 20.

Wender, P. (1998). Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder in adults. *Psychiatric Clinics of North America, 21*, 761–774.

Werner, J. L. (1978). Community mental health consultation with agencies. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 56,* 364–368.

Werth, J. L., Jr., & Gordon, J. R. (2002). Amicus Curiae Brief for the United States Supreme Court on mental health issues associated with 'physician-assisted suicides.' *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 160–172.

West, J. D., Bubenzer, D. L., Smith, J. M., & Hamm, T. L. (1997). Insoo Kim Berg and solution-focused therapy. *Family Journal, 5,* 286–294.

West, P. L., Mustaine, B. L., & Wyrick, B. (2002). Apples and oranges make a nice start for a fruit salad: A response to Culbreth and Borders (1999). *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 72–76.

Westbrook, B. W. (1988). Suggestions for selecting appropriate career assessment instruments. *Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development, 20,* 181–186.

Westbrook, F. D., Kandell, J. J., Kirkland, S. E., Phillips, P. E., Regan, A. M., Medvene, A., et al. (1993). University campus consultation: Opportunities and limitations. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 684–688.

Wester, K. L., & Borders, L. D. (2014). Research competencies in counseling: A Delphi study. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 92*, 447–458.

Wester, S. R., McDonough, T. A., White, M., Vogel, D. L., & Taylor, L. (2010). Using gender role conflict theory in counseling male-to-female transgender individuals. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 88*, 214–219.

Wester, S. R., Vogel, D. L., Wei, M., & McLain, R. (2006). African American men, gender role conflict, and psychological distress: The role of racial identity. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 419–429.

Westgate, C. E. (1996). Spiritual wellness and depression. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 75,* 26–35.

Westmacott, R., & Hunsley, J. (2010). Reasons for terminating psychotherapy: A general population study. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, *66*(9), 965–977.

Wexler, D. P. (2009). *Men in therapy: New approaches to effective treatment*. New York: W. W. Norton.

Wheeler, A. M., & Bertram, B. (2015). *The counselor and the law: A guide to legal and ethical practice* (7th ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Wheeler, C. D., & D'Andrea, L. M. (2004). Teaching counseling students to understand and use immediacy. *Journal of Humanistic Counseling, Education and Development, 43,* 117–128.

Wheeler, G., & Axelsson, L. (2015). *Gestalt therapy*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Wheeler, P. T., & Loesch, L. (1981). Program evaluation and counseling: Yesterday, today, and tomorrow. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 59,* 573–578.

Whisenhunt, J. L., Chang, C. Y., Brack, G. L., Orr, J., Adams, L. G., Paige, M. R., . . . & O'Hara, C. (2015), Self-injury and suicide: Practical information for college counselors. *Journal of College Counseling, 18*, 275–288.

Whiston, S. C. (1996). Accountability through action research: Research methods for practitioners. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 74,* 616–623.

Whiston, S. C. (2002). Response to the past, present, and future of school counseling: Raising some issues. *Professional School Counseling, 5,* 148–155.

Whiston, S. C., & Sexton, T. L. (1998). A review of school counseling outcome research: Implications for practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 76,* 412–426.

Whiston, S. C., Wendi Lee, T., Rahardja, D., & Eder, K. (2011). School counseling outcome: A meta-analytic examination of interventions. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, *89*(1), 37–55.

Whitaker, C. (1977). Process techniques of family therapy. *Interaction, 1,* 4–19.

White, E. B. (1952). *Charlotte's web*. New York: Trophy.

White, M. (1995). *Re-authoring lives*. Adelaide, Australia: Dulwich Centre Publications.

White, M., & Epston, D. (1990). *Narrative means to therapeutic ends*. New York: Norton.

Whitehead, B. D. (1997). *The divorce culture*. New York: Knopf.

Whiteley, J. M. (1984). Counseling psychology: A historical perspective. *Counseling Psychologist, 12,* 2–109.

Whitmarsh, L., Brown, D., Cooper, J., Hawkins-Rodgers, Y., & Wentworth, D. K. (2007). Choices and challenges: A qualitative exploration of professional women's career patterns. *Career Development Quarterly, 55*, 225–236.

Wicks, R.J., & Buck, T. C. (2014). "Alonetime": Recovering a classical resource for counselor self-renewal. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 36*, 288-301.

Wiehe, V. R. (2000). Sibling abuse. In H. Henderson (Ed.), *Domestic violence and child abuse resource sourcebook* (pp. 409–492). Detroit, MI: Omnigraphics.

Wiggins, J., & Weslander, D. (1979). Personality characteristics of counselors rated as effective or ineffective. *Journal of Vocational Behavior, 15,* 175–185.

Wiggins, J. D., Moody, A. D., & Lederer, D. A. (1983). Personality typologies related to marital satisfaction. *AMHCA Journal, 5,* 169–178.

Wilcox-Matthew, L., Ottens, A., & Minor, C. W. (1997). An analysis of significant events in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 75,* 282–291.

Wilcoxon, S. A. (1985). Healthy family functioning: The other side of family pathology. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 63,* 495–499.

Wilcoxon, S. A. (1986). Engaging non attending family members in marital and family

counseling: Ethical issues. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 64,* 323–324.

Wilcoxon, S. A. (1987). Ethical standards: A study of application and utility. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 65,* 510–511.

Wilcoxon, S. A., & Puleo, S. G. (1992). Professional-development needs of mental health counselors: Results of a national survey. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 14,* 187–195.

Wilcoxon, S. A., Remley, T. P., Jr., & Gladding, S. T. (2013). *Ethical, legal and professional issues in the practice of marriage and family therapy* (5th ed., updated). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Prentice Hall.

Wilkerson, K., & Bellini, J. (2006). Interpersonal and organizational factors associated with burnout among school counselors. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84*, 440–450.

Williams, C. B., & Freeman, L. T. (2002). Report of the ACA Ethics Committee: 2000–2001. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 80,* 251–254.

Williams, J. M., Ballard, M. B., & Alessi, H. (2005). Aging and alcohol abuse: Increasing counselor awareness. *Adultspan Journal, 4,* 7–18.

Williamson, E. G. (1939). *How to counsel students: A manual of techniques for clinical counselors*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Williamson, E. G. (1961). *Student personnel services in colleges and universities*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Williamson, E. G. (1972). Trait-and-factor theory and individual differences. In B. Stefflre & W. H. Grant (Eds.), *Theories of counseling* (2nd ed., pp. 136–176). New York: McGraw-Hill.

Williamson, E. G., & Biggs, D. A. (1979). Trait-factor theory and individual differences. In H. M. Burks, Jr. & B. Stefflre (Eds.), *Theories of counseling* (3rd ed., pp. 91–131). New York: McGraw-Hill.

Willison, B., & Masson, R. (1986). The role of touch in therapy: An adjunct to communications. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 65,* 497–500.

Wilmarth, R. R. (1985, Summer). Historical perspective, part two. *AMHCA News, 8,* 21.

Wilson, K. B., & Senices, J. (2005). Exploring the vocational rehabilitation acceptance rates for Hispanics versus Non-Hispanics in the United States. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 83*, 86–96.

Winograd, R. P., & Sher, K. J. (2015). *Binge drinking and alcohol misuse among college students and young adults*. Boston: Hogrefe.

Winston, R. B., Jr., & Creamer, D. G. (1997). *Improving staffing practices in student affairs*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Winston, R. B., Jr., & Ender, S. C. (1988). Use of student paraprofessionals in divisions of college student affairs. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 66,* 466–473.

Wisner, B. L., & Norton, C. L. (2013). Capitalizing on behavioral and emotional strengths of alternative high school students through group counseling to promote mindfulness skills. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 38*, 207–224.

Witmer, J. M., & Young, M. E. (1996). Preventing counselor impairment: A wellness model. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development, 34,* 141–155.

Wittmer, J., & Adorno, G. (2000). *Managing your school counseling program: Developmental strategies* (2nd ed.). Minneapolis: Educational Media.

Wohlman, B., & Stricker, G. (1983). *Handbook of family and marital therapy*. New York: Plenum.

Wood, C., & Hays, D. G. (2013). *A counselor's guide to career assessment instruments* (6th ed.). Broken Arrow, OK: National Career Development Association.

Woody, R. H. (1988). *Fifty ways to avoid malpractice*. Sarasota, FL: Professional Resource Exchange.

Woody, R. H., Hansen, J. C., & Rossberg, R. H. (1989). *Counseling psychology*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Wooten, H. R. (1994). Cutting losses for student-athletes in transition: An integrative transition model. *Journal of Employment Counseling, 31,* 2–9.

Worden, M. (2003). *Family therapy basics* (3rd ed.). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Worrell, J., & Goodheart, C. D. (Eds.). (2006). *Handbook of girls' and women's psychological health*. New York: Oxford.

Wrenn, C. G. (1962a). *The counselor in a changing world*. Washington, DC: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

Wrenn, C. G. (1962b). The culturally encapsulated counselor. *Harvard Educational Review, 32,* 444–449.

Wright, G. N. (1980). *Total rehabilitation*. Boston: Little, Brown.

Wubbolding, R. E. (1988). *Using reality therapy*. New York: Harper/Collins.

Wubbolding, R. E. (1991). *Understanding reality therapy: A metaphorical approach*. New York: Harper.

Wubbolding, R. E. (1998). *Cycle of managing, supervising, counseling, and coaching using reality therapy*. Cincinnati: Center for Reality Therapy.

Wubbolding, R. E. (2000). *Reality therapy for the 21st century*. New York: Brunner-Routledge.

Wubbolding, R. E. (2011). *Reality therapy*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

Wubbolding, R. E. (2015). The voice of William Glasser: Accessing the continuing revolution of reality therapy. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 37*, 189–205.

Wyatt, T., Daniels, M. H., & White, L. J. (2000). Noncompetition agreements and the counseling profession: An unrecognized reality for private practitioners. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 14–20.

Wylie, M. S. (1991, March/April). Family therapy's neglected prophet. *Family Therapy Networker, 15,* 24–37, 77.

Wynne, L. C., Ryckoff, I., Day, J., & Hirsch, S. I. (1958). Pseudomutuality in the family relationships of schizophrenics. *Psychiatry, 21,* 205–220.

Xu, J. (2010). Logotherapy: A balm of Gilead for aging? *Journal of Religion, Spirituality & Aging*, *22*, 180–195.

Yalom, I. D., & Josselson, R. (2011). Existential psychotherapy. In R. J. Corsini & D. Wedding (Eds.), *Current psychotherapies* (9th ed., pp. 310–341). Belmont, CA: Brooks Cole.

Yalom, I. D., & Leszcz, M. (2005). *The theory and practice of group psychotherapy* (5th ed.). New York: Basic Books.

Yalom, I. D., & Lieberman, M. (1971). A study of encounter group casualties. *Archives of General Psychiatry, 25,* 16–30.

Yamawaki, N. (2010). The effects of self-construal and masculinity vs. femininity: A comparison of American and Japanese attitudes toward mental health services. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 32,* 154–167.

Yeager, K. R., & Roberts, A. R. (2015). *Crisis intervention handbook: Assessment, treatment, and research* (4th ed.). New York: Oxford University Press.

Yeh, C. J., & Hwang, M. Y. (2000). Interdependence in ethnic identity and self: Implications for theory and practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 420–429.

Young, J. S., Wiggins-Frame, M., & Cashwell, C. S. (2007). Spirituality and counselor competence: A national survey of American Counseling Association members. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 85*, 47–52.

Young, M. E. (2017). *Learning the art of helping: Building*

blocks and techniques (6th ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Young, R. A. (1988). Ordinary explanations and career theories. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 66,* 336–339.

Young, T. L. (2013). Using Motivational Interviewing within the early stages of group development. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work, 38*, 169–181.

Young, T. L., Gutierrez, D., & Hagedorn, W. B. (2013). Does Motivational Interviewing (MI) work with nonaddicted clients? A controlled study measuring the effects of a brief training in MI on client outcomes. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 91*, 313–320.

Young, T. L., Winburn, A., & Hagedorn, W. B. (2013). Interviewing on client adherence: A controlled study. *Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 35*, 142–153.

Zalaquett, C. P., & Stens, A. N. (2006). Psychosocial treatment for major depression and dysthymia in older adults: A review of the research literature. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 84,* 192–201.

Zautra, A. J., Hall, J. S., & Murray, K. E. (2010). Resilience: A new definition of health for people and communities. In J. W. Reich, A. J. Zautra, & J. S. Hall (Eds.), *Handbook of adult resilience* (pp. 3–34). New York: Guilford.

Zinck, K., & Littrell, J. M. (2000). Action research shows group counseling effective with at-risk adolescent girls. *Professional School Counseling, 4,* 50–59.

Zinker, J. (1978). *Creative process in Gestalt therapy.* New York: Random House.

Zinnbauer, B. J., & Pargament, K. I. (2000). Working with the sacred: Four approaches to religious and spiritual issues in counseling. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 78,* 162–171.

Zins, J. E. (1993). Enhancing consultee problem-solving skills in consultative interactions. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 72,* 185–188.

Zunker, V. G. (2016). *Career counseling: A holistic approach* (9th ed.). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Zytowski, D. (1985). Frank! Frank! Where are you now that we need you? *Counseling Psychologist, 13,* 129–135.

Zytowski, D. G. (1992). Three generations: The continuing evolution of Frederic Kuder's interest inventories. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 71,* 245–248.

Zytowski, D. G., & Holmberg, K. S. (1988). Preferences: Frederic Kuder's contributions to the counseling profession. *Journal of Counseling & Development, 67,* 150–156.

CREDIT

Chapter 1
Excerpt on p. 2: From Gladding, S. T. (1978). In the midst of the puzzles and counseling journey. *Personnel and Guidance Journal*, 57, 148. © S. T. Gladding; **Excerpt** on p. 17: From Cobia, D. C., & Pipes, R. B. Mandated supervision: An intervention for disciplined professionals. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 80, 140–144. © 2002. Published by John Wiley & Sons; **Excerp** on p. 18-19: From Kernes, J. L., & McWhirter, J. J. Counselors' attribution of responsibility, etiology, and counseling strategy. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 79, 304–313. © 2001. Published by John Wiley & Sons.

Chapter 2
Excerpt on p. 26: Reprinted from Gladding, S. T. (1984). Bittersweet. *Counseling and Values*, 28, 146. © S. T. Gladding; **Excerpt** on p. 37: From Lawrence, G., & Kurpius, S. E. R. Legal and ethical issues involved when counseling minors in nonschool settings. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 78, 130–136. © 2000. Published by John Wiley & Sons; **Excerpt** on p. 44: From Lawrence, G., & Kurpius, S. E. R. (2000). Legal and ethical issues involved when counseling minors in nonschool settings. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 78, 130–136. © John Wiley & Sons.; **Excerpt** on p. 29-30: From American Counseling Association. (2014). ACA (2014) Code of Ethics.

Chapter 3
Excerpt on p. 50: Reprinted from Gladding, S. T. In the commerce of the morning. © 2007 S. T. Gladding; **Excerpt** on p. 64: From Kohatsu, E. L., Victoria, R., Lau, A., Flores, M., & Salazar, A. Analyzing anti-Asian prejudice from a racial identity and color-blind perspective. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 89(1), 63–72. © 2011. Published by John Wiley & Sons; **Excerpt** on p. 67: From Nasser-McMillan, S. C., & Hakim-Larson, J. Counseling considerations among Arab Americans. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 81, 150–159. © 2003. Published by John Wiley & Sons.

Chapter 4
Excerpt on p. 71: From Gladding, S. T. A poem in parting. © 1968/1989; **Excerpt** on p. 86: From 'Wester, S. R., McDonough, T. A., White, M., Vogel, D. L., & Taylor, L. Using gender role conflict theory in counseling male-to-female transgender individuals. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 88, 214–219. © 2010. Published by John Wiley & Sons.

Chapter 5
Excerpt on p. 92: Reprinted from Gladding, S. T. (1975). Autumn storm. *Personnel and Guidance Journal*, 54, 149. © Samuel T. Gladding; **Excerpt** on p. 103: From Mehrabian, A. Silent messages. © 1971. Published by Cengage Learning.

Chapter 6
Excerpt on p. 115: From Gladding, S. T. Memory traces. *North Carolina Personnel and Guidance Journal*, 6, 50. © 1977; **Excerpt** on p. 138: Based on Goodyear, R. K. Termination as a loss experience for the counselor. *Personnel and Guidance Journal*, 59, 349–350. © 1981 John Wiley & Sons c/o American Personnel and Guidance Association; **Excerpt** on p. 139: From MacCluskie, K. C., & Ingersoll, R. E. *Becoming a 21st-century agency counselor: Personal and professional explorations*. © 2001, Author.

Chapter 7
Excerpt on p. 146: Reprinted from Gladding, S. T. (1974). Tea-kettle song. *School Counselor*, 21, 209. © Samuel T. Gladding.

Chapter 8
Excerpt on p. 172: Gladding, S. T. Reflections on counseling after the crisis. In Walz, G. R., & Kirkman, C. J. (Eds.), *Helping people cope with tragedy and grief*. © 2002. Greensboro, NC: CAPS Publication.

Chapter 9
Excerpt on p. 202: Reprinted from Gladding, S. T. (1979). A restless presence: Group process as a pilgrimage. *School Counselor*, 27, 126. © S. T. Gladding; **Excerpt** on p. 207: From Association for Specialists in Group Work. Professional standards for the training of group workers. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work*, 25, 327–342. © 2000. Published by Taylor & Francis; **Excerpt** on p. 210: From Association for Specialists in Group Work. Professional standards for the training of group workers. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work*, 17, 12–19. © 1992. Published by Taylor & Francis; **Excerpt** on p. 211: From Association for Specialists in Group Work. Professional standards for the training of group workers. *Journal for Specialists in Group Work*. © 1992. Published by Taylor & Francis; **Excerpt** on p. 217: From Corey, G. *Theory and practice of group counseling*, 9th ed. © 2016 by Cengage Learning.

Chapter 10
Excerpt on p. 222: From Gladding, S. T. (1976). Of frogs, princes and lily pond changes. *In Reality sits in a green cushioned chair* (p. 17). Atlanta: Collegiate Press. © Samuel T. Gladding; **Excerpt** on p. 235: From Holcomb-McCoy, C., & Bryan, J. Advocacy and empowerment in parent consultation: Implications for theory and practice. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 88, 259–268. © 2010. Published by John Wiley & Sons; **Excerpt** on p. 25: Samuel T. Gladding, *Counseling: A Comprehensive Profession*, Book with Pearson Etext and MyCounseling Lab-8E, © 2018. Pearson Education, Inc., New York, NY.

Chapter 11
Excerpt on p. 243: From Gladding, S. T. (1980/1986). Thoughts on Alice Average midway through the mid-day class on Wednesday. *Humanist Educator*, 18, 203. © Samuel T. Gladding; **Excerpt** on p. 254: From Leech, N. L., & Onwuegbuzie, A. J. Guidelines for conducting and reporting mixed research in the field of counseling and beyond. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 88(1), 61–69. © 2010. Published by John Wiley & Sons.

Chapter 12
Excerpt on p. 264: Reprinted from Gladding, S. T. (1986/1995). Thoughts of a Wall Street counselor. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development*, 24, 176. © by Samuel T. Gladding; **Excerpt** on p. 275: From Zytowski, D. G. Three generations: The continuing evolution of Frederic Kuder's interest inventories. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 71, 245–248. © 1992. Published by John Wiley & Sons; **Excerpt** on p. 281: From Cormier, S., Nurius, P. S., & Osborn, C. J. *Interviewing and Change Strategies for Helpers*, 4th ed. © 1998. Published by Cengage Learning.

Chapter 13
Excerpt on p. 288: Reprinted from Gladding, S. T. (1985). Harbor thoughts. *Journal of Humanistic Education and Development*, 23, 68. © 1985 by Samuel T. Gladding; **Excerpt** on p. 290: From Crites, J. O. *Career counseling: Models, methods, and materials*. © 1981. Published by McGraw-Hill; **Excerpt** on p. 300: From Brown, D. *Career information, care, and career development*, 10th ed. © 2012. Published by Pearson Education, Inc; **Excerpt** on p. 305: From Hoyt, K. B. Youth apprenticeship "American style" and career development. *Career Development Quarterly*, 42, 216–223. © 1994. Published by National Career Development Association. American Counseling Association; **Excerpt** on p. 307: From Holland, J. L., & Gottfredson, G. D. Using a typology of persons and environments to explain careers: Some extensions and clarifications. *Counseling Psychologist*, 6, 20–29. © 1976. Published by SAGE Publications.

Chapter 14
Excerpt on p. 314: Reprinted from Gladding, S. T. (1974). Without applause. *Personnel and Guidance Journal*, 52, 586. © S. T. Gladding.

Chapter 15
Excerpt on p. 333: From Gladding, S. T. (1974). Portraits. *Personnel and Guidance Journal*, 53, 110. © Samuel T. Gladding; **Excerpt** on p. 343: From Curtis, R., Van Horne, J. W., Robertson, P., & Karvonen, M. Outcomes of a school-wide positive behavioral support program. *Professional School Counseling*, 13, 159–164. © 2010. Published by American School Counselor Association; **Excerpt** on p. 347: From Hornburg, H. D. The counselor's impact on middle-grade students. *School Counselor*, 33, 170–177. © 1986. Published by American School Counselor Association; **Excerpt** on p. 354: From Pinjala, A., & Pierce, J. Bullying. *Family Therapy*, 9(6), 32–37. https://www.aamft.org/iMIS15/AAMFT/Content/consumer_updates/bullying.aspx. © 2010. Published by American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy; **Excerpt** on p. 358: From Portman, T. Faces of the future: School Counselors as cultural mediators. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 87, 21–27. © 2009. Published by John Wiley & Sons.

Chapter 16
Excerpt on p. 362: From Gladding, S. T. (1982). Through the seasons to new life. *Humanist Educator*, 20, 122. © Samuel T. Gladding.

Chapter 17
Excerpt on p. 383: Reprinted from Gladding, S. T. (1977). Scars. *Personnel and Guidance Journal*, 56, 246. © 1977 S. T. Gladding; **Excerpt** on p. 397: From Robinson, B. E. Helping clients with work addiction: Don't overdo it. *Counseling Today*, 38, 31–32. © 1995 by American Counseling Association; **Excerpt** on p. 403: From Mercer, C. D., Mercer, A. R., & Pullen, P. C. *Teaching students with learning problems*, 8th ed. © 2011. Published by Pearson Education, Inc; **Excerpt** on p. 405-406: Based on U.S. Department of Labor, 1970.

Chapter 18
Excerpt on p. 408: Reprinted from Gladding, S. T. (1978). Depression. *The School Counselor*, 26, 45. © 1978 S. T. Gladding; **Excerpt** on p. 409: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 1999, p. vii. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; **Excerpt** on p. 413: From Juhnke, G. A. The adapted-SAD PERSONS: A suicide assessment scale designed for use with children. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling*, 30, 252–258. © 1996. Published by American *School Counselor* Association; **Excerpt** on p. 414: From Heath, D. H. Wanted: A comprehensive model of healthy development. *Personnel and Guidance Journal*, 58, 391–399. © 1980. Published by American Association for Counseling and Development; **Excerpt** on p. 417: From Collins, B. G., & Collins, T. M. Child and adolescent mental health: Building a system of care. *Journal of Counseling & Development*, 72, 239–243. © 1994. Published by John Wiley & Sons.

Appendix
Excerpt on p. 427: Reprinted from Gladding, S. T. (2006). From whom I am descended. © 2006 S. T. Gladding.

NAME INDEX

A
AA World Services, 2002, 392
Abney, P., 42
Abney, P.C., 75, 316
Abrego, R., 94, 129, 149, 162
Abudabbeh, N., 66, 67
Ackerman, N., 317
ACT, Inc., 293
Adams, L., 375
Adamson, N., 283
Adelman, H. S., 359
Adkins, L., 256
Adler, A., 147, 156, 157, 158, 159, 451
Adorno, G., 356
Ahn, A. J., 51
Airasian, P., 245, 249, 270, 271
Ajamu, A., 345
Akinsulure-Smith, A. M., 74
Akos, P., 336, 340
Akutsu, M., 69
Albee, G.W., 412
Albert, K. A., 311
Alberti, A .E., 175
Aldridge, D., 258
Alessi, H., 75, 76, 390
Alexander, M. D., 42
Ali, S. R., 301
Allan, J., 345
Allen, G., 102
Allen, K., 373
Allen, K. R., 67
Allen, M., 164
Allen, V. B., 29
Allport, G., 255
Altekruse, M., 40
Alter, G., 395
Altmaier, E .M., 260
Altrows, K. J., 355
Aluede, O., 385
Alyn, J. H., 110
Amatea, E. S., 415
Ambler, D. A., 376
American Academy of Pediatrics, 2007, 385
American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy, 464
American Association of Pastoral Counselors, 464
American Counseling Association, 464
American Counseling Association (ACA), 2014, 28
American Counseling Association Code of Ethics, 2014, 269
American Educational Research Association (2014), 265
American Psychiatric Association, 464
American Psychiatric Association, 2013, 21, 196
American Psychological Association, 265, 464
American School Counselor Association (ASCA), 335, 340
American School Counselor Association (ASCE) National Model (2012), 304
Americans with Disavilities Act (1990), 405
Amundson, N. E., 67, 448
Anastasi, A., 266, 273, 274, 282
Ancis, J. A., 310, 379, 380
Andersen, P., 289
Anderson, C. M., 446
Anderson, M. L., 72
Anderson, R., 208, 239
Anderson, R. F., 348
Anderson, W. P., 375
Andrea, S., 402
Andrews, L. M, 307
Andronico, M. P., 83
Angel, E., 165
Angus, J., 75
Anthony, W. A., 173
Anton, W. D., 371
Antonak, R. F., 400
Apfel, F. S., 308, 439
Aplin, J. C., 237
Appel, J., 186
Aprahamian, M., 66, 67
Araoz, D., 125
Arbuckle, D., 434
Archer, J., 57
Ardell, D. E., 416
Arlow, J. A., 155
Arnett, J. J., 363
Aronoff, H., 390
Arrendondo, P., 55, 56, 57, 440
Arthur, G. L., 41
Ary, D., 249
ASCA, 238
Aseel, H. A., 66, 67
Ashby, J. S., 375
Aslanian, C. B., 378
Asner, K. K., 208
Association for Counselor Education and Supervision (ACES), 14, 337, 437, 447
Association for Specialists in Group Work (ASGW), 207, 210, 211
Astramovich, R. L., 252, 444
Atkinson, D. R., 51, 58, 59, 61, 63, 64, 65, 338, 381
Atkinson, R. A., 53
Atlas, G., 375
Aubrey, R. F., 352, 427, 428, 429, 430, 432, 434
Auger, R. W., 334
Auvenshine, D., 11, 148
Avasthi, S., 66
Axelrad, S., 296
Axelson, J. A., 53, 57, 65
Axelsson, L., 169
Azar, B., 280

B
Bach, G., 205
Bachman, R. W.
Baggerly, J., 345
Bailey, W. R., 51, 340, 345
Baim, C., 204
Baker, S., 433, 442
Baker, S. B., 227, 233, 334, 335, 337, 349, 351, 411
Baldo Senstock, T. D., 87, 89
Baldwin, C., 166
Balkin, R. S., 356
Ballard, M. B., 75, 76, 390
Baltimore, M., 319
Bandura, A., 10, 173, 456
Bankart, C. P., 155, 168
Barden, S. M., 78
Barkley, W. M., 249, 261
Barna, J. S., 334, 339
Barnett, J. E., 45
Barnett, O. W., 385
Barr, J. E., 218
Barret, R. L., 86
Barrett-Kruse, C., 340
Barrio Minton, C. A., 88
Barrow, J. C., 230
Barstow, S., 440
Barto, K. K., 85
Bartos, R. B., 254, 261
Baruth, L. G., 36, 60, 61, 63
Baruth, N. E., 45
Baskin, T. W., 419
Bates, M., 256, 262, 278
Bateson, G., 317
Bateson, G. H., 317, 322
Bauman, S., 209, 210, 335, 342, 346, 411
Bayne, H., 109
Beale, A. V., 303, 342
Beane, J. A., 350, 351
Beck, A., 183, 456
Beck, A. T., 177, 184
Beck, E. S., 438
Beck, J., 456
Becker, K.W., 69
Becky, D., 356
Becvar, D. S., 320, 321, 324
Becvar, R. J., 320, 321
Beers, C., 449
Befrienders International 2007, 411
Beggs, M. S., 205
Beitin, B. K., 67
Bell, D. A., 64
Bell, J., 318
Bellini, J., 11, 404
Belwood, M. F., 257
Bemak, F., 221, 227, 334, 335, 341, 353, 356
Benjamin, A., 100, 101, 105, 134
Benshoff, J. M., 235, 378
Benson, L. T., 356
Bentovim, A., 389
Berenson, B. G., 7, 126
Berenson, D., 322
Berg, B., 346
Berg, I. K., 192
Berg, Insoo Kim, 460
Berg, K. C., 372
Berger, G. P., 417
Bergin, A. E., 27
Bergland, M. M., 403
Bergman, J. S., 125
Berkel, L. A., 379
Berland, W., 9
Berman, K., 63
Bernadett-Shapiro, S., 220
Bernard, J. M., 168, 169, 238, 239, 240, 242
Berne, E., 124, 434
Berrios, R., 253
Bertram, B., 16, 27, 42, 43, 46, 47
Berube, E., 343
Berube, L., 343
Betz, N., 310
Beutler, L. E., 150, 151
Bieschke, K.J., 86
Biggs, D. A., 431
Bilot, J., 63
Bird, J., 413
Bishop, J. B., 370
Blackhurst, A., 303, 305
Blair, R. G., 165
Blake, R., 74, 75
Blanchard-Fields, F., 319
Blanck, G., 131
Blanck, R., 131
Blando, J., 76, 77
Blatner, A., 204
Blimling, G. S., 371
Bloch, D. P., 305

Blocher, D., 434
Bloland, P. A., 363, 365
Bloom, J. W., 293
Blustein, D. L., 306, 307, 428
Bobby, C. L., 14
Bobo, M., 303, 309
Boesch, R., 374
Bohart, A. C., 161
Bohlig, AJ., 306, 307
Bohlmeijer, E., 77
Bolles, R. N., 294
Bolton, B., 404
Bolton, R., 109
Bonebrake, C. R., 348
Bonk, E. C., 291
Bonner, M. W., 265
Bordan, T., 125
Borders, L. D., 239, 240, 241, 244, 248, 334, 358, 399
Borders, S., 345
Boren, D., 391
Borgers, S. B., 35, 348
Bornsheuer-Boswell, J. N., 89
Borunda, R., 359
Borzumato-Gaine, C., 375
Bostick, D., 208
Bosworth, K., 342
Bowen, M., 185, 186, 318, 323, 458, 459
Bowers, H., 334
Bowman, J. T., 439
Bowman, R. P., 350
Boy, A. V., 36, 149, 161
Boyle, P. S., 402
Bozarth, J. D., 162
Braaten, L. J., 161
Brack, C. J., 351, 353
Brack, G., 351, 353
Brack, G. L., 375
Bradley, F.O., 126, 127, 128
Bradley, L., 446, 447
Bradley, L. J., 80, 241, 242, 253, 275
Bradley, R. W., 156, 256, 280, 281, 433
Brammer, L. M., 8, 94, 129, 131, 134, 149, 162
Brammer, R., 62
Brandt, R., 27
Bratcher, W.E., 319
Braulio, M., 458
Braun, S. A., 37
Breen, D. T., 22, 356
Brennan, C., 422
Brewer, J., 351
Brewer, J. M., 429, 431
Brickell, H. M., 378
Brier, S., 377
Briere, J., 196
Briggs, M. K., 88, 349
Brigman, S. L., 322
Brinson, J. A., 51, 58
Britt, T. W., 322
Britton, B. S., 82, 83
Britton, T. P., 9
Britzman, M. J., 76
Brooks, D.K., 438
Brooks, F., 391
Brooks, Stratton
Bross, D. C., 389
Brossart, D. F., 445
Brotherton, W. D., 266, 417
Brott, P., 342
Brott, P. E., 334, 339
Broverman, D., 80
Broverman, I., 80
Brown, B. M., 213
Brown, D., 159, 160, 228, 237, 238, 289, 290, 295, 299, 300, 302, 309, 310, 352
Brown, J., 241
Brown, J. A., 224
Brown, K., 345
Brown, L. L., 239
Brown, L. S., 81
Brown, M. B., 403, 404
Brown, N. M., 82
Brown, N. W., 209
Brown, S., 57, 270
Brown, S. A., 390
Brubaker, J. C., 227
Bruce, A. M., 208
Bryan, J., 234, 353, 445
Bryant, R. M., 51, 444
Bubenzer, D., 193, 268
Buck, T. C., 8
Budge, S. L., 84
Buhler, C., 164
Bulkeley, C., 132
Bullock, E. E., 295, 310
Bullock-Yowell, E., 307
Bundy, M. L., 233
Burck, H. D., 244, 245
Burger, S., 37, 283, 284
Burgess, A. W., 372
Burke, J., 371
Burke, J. F., 133
Burke, M. T., 87
Burmeister, J., 204
Burnes, T., 86
Burnett, D. D., 346
Burrow-Sanchez, M., 354, 357, 391, 392, 395
Burton, J. R., 79
Busby, D. M., 103
Buser, J. K., 87, 373, 395
Butcher, J. N., 355
Butin, D. W., 367
Butler, K., 39, 88
Butler, R. N., 75
Butler, S. K., 54, 57, 125, 380
Buzawa, C. G., 387
Buzawa, E. S., 387
Byars-Winston, A. M., 311
Byner, S., 373
Bynner, J. M., 304
Byrne, A., 373, 396

C

CACREP 2016, 16
Caetano, R., 386
Caldwell, C. E., 343
Calhoun, L.G., 132
Callanan, P., 31, 129, 131, 217
Calley, N. G., 27, 443
Campana, K. L., 392, 393
Campbell, A., 249
Campbell, C. A., 345, 348, 352
Campbell, D. T., 257, 304
Campbell, J., 208
Campbell, N. J., 252
Cancelli, A. A., 61
Canon, H. J., 363, 364, 365
Caplan, G., 196, 223, 225, 233, 236, 460
Capodilupo, C. M., 61
Capuzzi, D., 341, 342, 355
Carey, A. L., 289
Carey, J., 247, 345
Carey, J. C., 241, 360
Carkhuff, R. R., 6, 7, 93, 111, 119, 121, 122, 435
Carll, N., 340
Carlson, J., 229, 233, 416
Carlson, J. G., 269
Carmichael, K. D., 345
Carnegie Task Force on Meeting the Needs of Young Children, 1994, 341
Carney, J. S., 84, 85, 223, 342, 345, 412
Carpenter, S. L., 227, 341
Carrese, M. A., 374, 377
Carroll, J. J., 390
Carroll, M., 203
Carroll, M. R., 439
Carruthers, W. L., 341
Carson, R. C., 355
Carter, B., 318, 320
Carter, J. A., 129, 168, 257
Carter, R. T., 439
Casas, J. M., 439
Casey, J. A., 42
Casey, J. M., 4
Cashwell, C. S., 87, 88, 89, 355, 378
Castellanos, J., 64–65, 380
Catalano, M., 275
Cate, R. M., 377
Cattell, J. M., 266
Cautilli, J., 355
Cavanagh, M. E., 117, 130, 135, 140, 151
Cavanaugh, J. C., 319
Cavazos-Rehg, P. A., 63
CD., 195 Thompson
Center for Credentialing and Education, 446
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Health Statistics, 2016, 73, 84
Chalungsooth, P., 69
Chamberlin, C. M., 397
Chandler, C. K.., 88, 269
Chaney, M. P., 56, 400
Chang, C., 375
Chang, D. F., 184
Chao, R., 377, 378
Chapman, R., 128
Chauvin, J. C., 28, 87
Chen, C. P., 162
Chen, X., 309, 379
Chen-Hayes, S. F., 85
Chernin, J., 269
Chesley, G. L., 345
Cheston, S. E., 150
Chickering, A. W., 366
Chickering, J., 291
Childers, J. H., Jr., 206
Chi Sigma Iota, 464
Choate, L. H., 208
Chojnacki, I. T., 312
Chope, R. C., 289
Chopko, B. A., 410
Choudhuri, D. D., 64
Christenbury, L., 354
Christensen, O., 156, 451
Christmas, C., 209
Christopher, J. C., 27
Chun, B., 68
Chung, R. C-Y., 79, 221, 334, 335
Chusmir, L. H., 308
Cieri, D., 419
Cimbolic, P., 374
Cinarbas, D. C., 69
Claibom, C. D., 99, 103, 281
Clark, A. J., 162
Clark, E., 357
Clarke, N. E., 400
Clarke, P. B., 390, 391
Clarkson, F., 80
Claus, R. E., 35
Clawson, T. W., 15, 16
Clay, A. L., 108, 118
Clay, D. L., 375
Clemens, E., 234
Cleveland, P. H., 193
Cobia, D. C., 16, 41, 334, 348, 386
Cochran, J. L., 148, 152, 162, 183, 345
Cockman, C. R., 340
Cohen, G. D., 73
Cohen, J., 257
Cohen, J. A., 386
Cohen, M. N., 52
Cohen, R., 341

Cohen, R. J., 266, 270, 271, 272, 276, 277, 278
Coker, K., 252
Colangelo, N., 76, 77, 343, 439
Colapinto, J., 189, 190
Colbert, R. D., 358, 360
Colburn, A. A. N., 421, 423
Colby, S. L., 51
Cole, C. G., 304, 346
Coll, K. M., 351
Collins, A. M., 80
Collins, B. G., 417
Collins, T. M., 417
Collison, B. B., 23, 82, 245
Colonna, R., 6, 35
Columbia University's Mailman School of Public Health, 2011, 442
Comer, M., 391
Compass, B. E., 356
Conkel, J. L., 311
Conley, A. H., 78
Connor-Smith, J. K., 356
Conoley, C. W., 233, 445
Conoley, J. C., 233, 237
Constantine, M.G., 51, 379, 444
Contreras, M., 304
Conyne, R. K., 22, 230, 415
Cook, D., 404
Cook, D. W., 246, 343
Cook, E., 415
Cook, E. P., 78, 79, 80, 81, 309, 310
Cooley, L., 220
Cooper, D. L., 367
Cooper, J., 309
Cooper, S., 62
Coppock, M. W., 341
Corbin, J. L., 65, 66
Corcoran, K. O., 441
Corey, C., 28, 29, 31, 34, 36, 37, 84, 129, 130, 131, 217
Corey, G., 31, 36, 37, 83, 93, 129, 130, 131, 216, 217, 218, 220
Corey, M. S., 31, 36, 37, 129, 130, 131, 217
Cormier, L. S., 9, 105, 106, 108, 109, 110, 117, 118, 123, 126, 128, 134, 135, 136, 143, 162, 173, 177
Cormier, W. H., 281
Cornelius-White, J. H. D., 163
Cornwell, B. J., 400
Corsini, E. L., 451
Corsini, R. J., 58, 156, 432
Costa, L., 40
Cottone, R. R., 27, 35, 245, 401
Couch, R. D., 206
Council for Accreditation of Counciling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP), 239, 409, 464
Council for the Advancement of Standards in Higher Education (CAS), 368
Counseling Academic and
Coven, A. B., 168
Covert, J. A., 32
Cowan, E. W., 98
Cowger, EL., Jr.
Cox, B. G., 104
Cox, B. J., 77
Cox, H. G., 75
Cox, J. A., 37, 156, 433, 447
Cozby, P. C., 256, 262
Craig, M. P., 304
Cramer, S. H., 44, 130, 289, 291, 298, 303, 304, 306, 309, 429
Crawford, M., 81
Crawford, R. L., 43, 372
Creamer, D.G., 363, 375
Crespi, T. D., 386
Creswell, J. W., 252, 253, 254, 262
Crews, R. C., 82, 83
Crites, J. O., 290, 291, 296
Crockett, S., 241
Crodzki, L., 422
Cronbach, L. J., 268
Crosbie-Burnett, M., 343
Crose, R. G., 80
Cross, D. R., 37
Cross, J. R., 343
Cross, T. L., 343
Croteau, J. M., 312
Crowe, N. M., 400
Crutchfield, L. B.
Cuijpers, P., 77
Culbreth, J. R., 336, 399
Cummings, N., 156
Cummins, S., 446
Cunardi, C., 386
Cunningham, H. M., 173
Curtis, J. M., 123
Curtis, R., 343, 446

D

Daehlin, W., 355
Dagley, J.C., 380
Dahir, C. A., 251, 335, 339, 348, 352
Dahlen, E. R., 307
Daire, A. P., 311
Daluga-Guenther, N., 336, 358
Daly, T. P., 341
D'Andrea, L. M., 124
D'Andrea, M., 54
Daniel, L., 240
Daniel, T., 93
Daniels, J., 54
Daniels, J. A.., 441, 443
Daniels, M. H., 245, 422
Daniluk, J. C., 33, 34
Danzinger, P. R.
Darg, J. A., 125, 380
Darley, J., 266, 431
Das, A. K., 65, 164
Dattilio, F. M., 418
Daugherty, R. F., 42, 157
Davenport, D. S., 79, 82
Davidson, J.P., III, 246
Davidson, M., 51
Davis, H. V., 364, 428
Davis, J. B., 429
Davis, Jesse B., 449
Davis, L. J., 400, 401
Davis, M. S., 261
Davis, S. R., 133, 271
Davis, T., 36
Day, J., 318
Day, R. W., 94
Day, S. X., 184
Dean, L. A., 74, 364, 370
DeAngelis, T., 84
Dean-Nganga, L., 109
DeBell, C., 241
Deblinger, E., 386
DeBord, K. A., 86
Deery, N. K., 340
Deeter, T. E., 356
DeFrain, J., 322
Degges-White, S., 84, 312, 375
DeKruyf, L., 334
DeLaszlo, V. S., 74
Deleon, P. H., 156
Dell, D., 75
Dellwo, J. P., 375
Del Prete, T., 111
DeLucia-Waack, J. L., 63, 131, 221
Delve, C. I., 367
Deming, W. E., 203
Demmitt, A., 37, 283, 284
Dennison, J. L., 403
Denzin, N. K., 254
Derevensky, J. L., 396
DeRidder, L. M., 357
Dermer, S. B., 85
deShazer, S., 100, 192, 193, 460
DeTrude, J.
Devoe, M. W., 357
Dewell, J. A., 52, 65
Dewey, J., 429
Diamond, E. E., 266, 268
Dice, C., 37
Dickson, G. L., 305
DiClemente, C. C., 151
Diener, M. J., 138
DiGeronimo, T. F., 371, 373
DiGiuseppe, R., 178, 179
DiMattia, DJ., 101
Dimmit, C., 247, 345, 360
Dingman, R. L., 17
Dinkmeyer, D., 156, 159, 343
Dinkmeyer, D. C., 218, 229, 337
Dinkmeyer, D. C., Jr., 233
Dixon, A. L., 351
Dixon, C. G., 386
Dixon, D. N., 99, 136
Dixon, W. A., 373, 375, 390
Dobson, J. E., 252
Doherty, W. I., 320
Dohn, H., 413
Dollarhide, C. T., 10, 22, 233, 234, 238, 290
Donigian, J., 211, 216
Donnay, D. A. C., 274
Donovan, K. A., 390
Dorn, F. J., 94
Doster, J., 394
Dougherty, A. M., 223, 225, 346
Douthit, K. Z., 380, 381
Downing, T. K. E., 125, 380
Doyle, B., 342
Doyle, K., 38
Doyle, S., 355
Draguns, J. G.
Drapela, V. J., 224
Dreikurs, R. R., 156, 157, 159, 451
Dreisbach, V. M., 196
Drew, N. S., 349
Drier, H. N., 303
Drummond, R. J., 275, 276, 277, 289, 311
Drury, S. M., 334
Dryden, W., 178, 179
Duba, J. D., 182, 265
Duffey, T., 83, 446
Dugan, J. P., 376
Dugger, S. M., 48
Dunn, C. W., 311
Dunne-Bryant, A., 51
Duper, M., 239
Dupey, P., 125
Dupuy, P., 253
Durodoye, B., 303, 309
Durrant, M., 194, 460
Dustin, D., 231
Dyer, W. W., 97, 113
Dykeman, C., 355

E

Eastin, C. L., 66
Eberly, C. G., 265
Eccles, J. S., 289
Echterling, L. G., 192, 239
Eder, K., 334
Edgemon, A. W., 234
Edlin, G., 415
Edwards, I. M., 124, 284
Edwards, W., 203
Egan, G., 110, 112, 114, 117, 121, 123, 124, 142, 283
Ehly, S., 231
Ehrle, R. A., 401
Eisenberg, S., 6, 120
Eisengart, S., 35
Ekstrom, R. B., 266, 268
Elam, G. A., 385
Eliason, G. T., 220
Elkind, D., 347

Ellenberger, H., 165
Ellis, A., 6, 178, 179, 180, 434, 456
Ellis, R., 178, 179, 317
Elmore, P. B., 266, 268
Elmore, T. M., 13
El Nasser, H., 60
Elstein, A. S.
Emener, W. G.
Emerson, S., 11
Emmons, M. L., 175
Ender, S. C., 376
Engels, D. W., 291, 306
Engelstad, A., 335, 346
Engen, H. B., 266
Englar-Carlson, M., 83
English, A.C., 150
English, H. B., 150
Engstrom, C. M.
Enns, C. Z., 80, 81
Enright, M. S., 400
Epp, L. R., 58, 61, 166
Eppler, C., 196
Epston, D, 194, 318, 460
Erber, J. T., 73, 132
Erchul, W. P., 233
Erdman, P., 104, 112, 125
Erford, B. M., 419
Erford, B. T., 197, 244, 250, 253, 254, 263, 334, 346, 419
Erickson, M., 192, 193
Eriksen, K., 284
Eriksen, K. P., 21, 22, 78, 80, 81, 82, 283, 284
Erikson, E., 72, 74, 255, 307, 366, 413
Erikson, E. H., 306
Erikson, M., 317
Erk, R. R., 403
Erkel, R. T., 84
Erwin, T. M., 85
Espelage, D. L., 342, 373
Etringer, S. D., 85
Etzel, E. F., 381
Evanoski, P. O., 311
Evans, C. C., 13
Evans, D. R., 111
Evans, K. M., 80
Evans, M., 446
Evans-Hughes, G., 309
Evelyn, J., 377
Everall, R. D., 355
Everly, G. S., 198, 355
Ewing, D. B., 363, 365
Exner, J. E., 276, 278
Ezell, B., 126

F

Fabian, E. S., 76, 427
Fagan, J., 168, 452
Fagan, R., 390
Faiver, C., 6, 35
Falco, L. D., 335, 346
Fall, M., 248
Fallon, M. V., 379
Farren, P. M., 356
Faubert, M., 311
Faust, V., 337
Fauth, J., 130
Feisthamel, K. P., 62, 284
Fenske, R. H., 364, 365
Fenton, J., 390, 393
Fernando, D. M., 164, 166, 193, 194
Finley, G. E., 377
Firth, J., 23
Fisch, R., 192, 326, 330
Fischer, A. R., 53
Fishman, C. H., 190
Fishman, H. C., 189
Fitzgerald, L., 310
Fitzgerald, P. W., 435
Fitzpatrick, M. R., 116
Flamer, H. S., 355
Flamez, B., 244
Fleming, J. S., 193, 194
Flores, M., 64
Flowers, C., 53, 396, 397
Fogle, D. O., 228
Foley, P. F., 56, 400
Foley, W. J., 246
Follette, V. M., 388
Fong, M. L., 104, 256
Fontes, L. A., 63, 334
Ford, D., 213
Ford, D. Y., 7, 61
Ford, S. J. W., 21, 22
Forester-Miller, H., 35
Forrest, L., 376
Forster, J. R., 355
Forsyth, D. R., 252
Foster, S., 6, 7, 9
Foster, W., 254
Fouad, N. A., 311
Foubert, J. D.
Fowler, J., 89
Fox, J., 22
Fox, M., 291
Framo, J. L., 316
Francis, P. C., 48
Frank, B., 80
Frankl, V., 77, 147, 164, 165, 452
Franks, C. M., 6
Frauman, D., 209, 217
Frazier, P., 372
Freeman, F. H., 376
Freeman, H. E., 343
Freeman, L. T., 41
Freeman, S. C., 282
Frels, R. K., 254
Fretz, B. R., 15, 16
Freud, A., 154, 351, 451
Freud, S., 147, 152, 434, 451
Frey, D. H., 212, 255
Fried, J., 51
Friedan, B., 74, 75
Friedberg, R. D., 346
Friedlander, M. L., 79, 330
Friedman, A. N., 83
Friedman, E., 458
Friedman, E. H., 185, 186
Frieman, B. B., 343
Friesen, J. D., 190
Frieze, I. H., 260
Friskopp, A., 312
Frone, M. R., 306
Fulkerson, K., 229
Fuller, D. P., 311
Fullmer, S. L., 313
Fuqua, D. R., 78, 224, 225, 229, 295
Furlan, M., 391
Furlong, M. J., 338
Fursland, A., 373

G

Gade, E., 295
Gaenzle, S., 353
Galassi, J. P., 336, 350
Gale, A. U., 291
Gallessich, J., 224, 225, 237, 238
Galvin, M., 106
Ganje-Fling, M. A., 87
Ganley, A., 387
Garcia-Preto, N., 318, 320, 323
Gardner, H., 273
Gardner, J., 375
Garner, N. E., 220
Garner, R., 341
Garretson, D.J., 61, 62
Garrett, M. T., 65, 66, 125, 390
Gartner, A. L., 392
Garza, Y., 63
Gatta, M., 402
Gaul, R., 79
Gaushell, H., 10
Gay, L. R., 245, 249, 270, 271
Gazda, G. M., 206, 210, 217, 219, 438
Gee, R., 446
Geertz, C., 53
Gehrke, M., 340
Geis, G. L., 128
Gelberg, S., 312
Gelso, C. J., 103, 129, 130, 131, 132, 168, 250, 251, 254
Gemignani, M., 68
Gephart, W. J., 246
Gerdes, H., 375, 377
Gerler, E. R., 227, 348, 349
Gerler, E. R. Jr., 233, 334, 335, 337, 349, 350, 351
Germain, L. J., 372
Geroski, A. M., 22, 356
Gerson, R., 10, 326
Gertner, D. M., 83
Getch, Y.Q., 208, 343
Gibb, J., 203
Gibbons, M. M., 301, 379
Gibbs, T. A., 401
Gibson, D. M., 10, 80
Gilhousen, M. R., 304
Giliberto, M., 68
Gill, C.S., 88
Gillett, D. A., 345
Gillies, R. M., 251
Gilligan, C., 72, 81, 349, 439
Gilliland, B. E., 158, 160, 167, 174, 177, 183, 196, 197
Gill-Wigal, J., 371
Gilmartin, R., 165
Gilroy, P. J., 87
Ginsburg, S. W., 296
Ginter, E. J., 210, 409, 427, 442
Ginzberg, E., 296
Gioradano, J., 318
Giordano, A., 306
Giordano, F.G., 79, 266
Giovanni, C., 402
Giugere, M., 419
Gjernes, O., 291
Gladding, C., 345
Gladding, S. T., 7, 13, 27, 34, 36, 42, 84, 125, 149, 154, 186, 187, 205, 206, 219, 256, 315, 322, 324, 327, 331, 345, 370, 388, 392, 410, 415, 419, 420, 427, 434, 447
Gladstein, G. A., 119, 308, 439
Glass, G. S., 376
Glasser, W., 180, 181, 182, 460
Glauser, A. S., 162
Gleason, J., 371
Gloria, A. M., 64–65, 354, 380
Glosoff, H. L., 41, 357
Glover, J. A., 136
Gobble, D. C., 80
Goetz, B., 24, 443
Golanty, E., 415
Gold, J., 82, 159, 244
Golden, L., 74
Goldenberg, H., 315
Goldenberg, I., 315
Goldiamond, I., 175
Goldin, E., 125
Goldman, L., 80, 250, 254, 255, 256, 266, 267, 268, 280
Goldsmith, J. S., 73, 75
Goldsnutgm J. S., 73
Goldstein, A. P., 102
Goldstein, M. B., 392
Goldstein, M.B., 143
Goncalves, O. E., 150
Gonzalez, G. M., 63
Gonzalez, R. C., 309
Good, G. E., 377, 378
Goodheart, C. D., 80
Goodman, A., 395
Goodman, J., 23, 72

Goodman, P., 452
Goodman, R. D., 20, 418, 420
Goodman-Scott, E., 342
Goodnough, G. E., 210
Goodyear, R. K., 3, 126, 127, 128, 132, 138, 162, 224, 236, 238, 239, 240, 242, 427, 429
Gordon, J. R., 40
Gottfredson, G. D., 295, 307
Gottfredson, L., 273
Gottfredson, L. S., 309
Gottman, J., 318
Graham, M., 242
Graham, M. A., 76
Graham, S. R., 84, 85
Granello, D., 22, 238, 401, 412, 413, 415
Granello, D. H., 86, 197, 358
Granello, P., 20
Grant, B., 27
Grant, E.C., 371
Grant, V. J., 371
Graun, K., 223, 225
Gray, E. A., 78
Gray, L. A., 23
Green, A., 358
Greene, G. J., 186
Greene, M., 343
Greenfield, G. M., 375
Greeno, B. P., 36, 85, 445
Greenstone, M., 309
Greenwalt, B. C., 24, 182
Greger, R. G., 89
Greiner, M., 260
Grelle, M., 401
Gressard, C., 245
Gridley, B. E., 9
Griffin, D., 336
Griffm-Pierson, S., 160
Grilo, C. M., 81
Grinstead, L.N., 76
Griswold, K. S., 390
Grites, T. J., 375
Grosch, W. N., 11
Gross, D. R., 37, 341, 342
Grosse, S. J., 442
Grothe, M., 99
Groth-Mamat, G., 282
Guba, E. G., 246
Guerney, B., 189
Guerney, L., 345
Guerra, P., 335
Guiffrida, D. A., 380, 381
Guilbert, D., 410
Guindon, M. H., 74, 289
Gulledge, S. A., 350
Gullotta, T. P., 412
Gumaer, J., 34
Gummere, R. M., Jr., 428
Gurman, A., 319, 320, 325
Gussel, L., 374
Gutierrez, D., 391
Guy, J. D., 6, 7, 138
Gysbers, N. C., 246, 247, 289, 294, 304, 309, 334, 351, 353, 359

H

Haase, R. F., 101
Haber, R. A., 320
Haberstroh, S., 83, 220, 446
Hackett, G., 81
Hackler, A., 372, 373
Hackney, H., 119, 123, 126
Hadley, R. G., 244
Hage, S. M., 51, 386, 444
Hagedorm, W. B., 391, 395
Haggard-Grann, U., 42
Hakim-Larson, J., 66, 67
Haley, J., 317, 458
Hall, A. S., 310, 412
Hall, C. S., 152
Hall, J. S., 20, 350
Hamachek, D. E., 439
Hamann, E. E., 284
Hamilton, N., 186
Hamm, T. L., 193
Hammel, J., 388
Hammerschlag, C. A., 65
Hammond, R. L., 246
Han, S., 446
Hanish, C., 375
Hanna, C. A., 79
Hanna, F. J., 79, 289, 398
Hanna, G. S., 280
Hansen, J. C., 44, 77, 130, 139, 148, 214, 429, 438
Hansen, J. T., 9, 148, 152, 417, 447
Hanson, P., 221
Hanson, W. E., 281
Hanyu, K., 101
Harding, A. K., 34
Hardoon, K. K., 396
Hare-Mustin, R. T., 80
Harman, R. L., 151, 168, 169
Harold, M., 432
Harper, F.D., 62
Harper, S. R., 363, 364, 371
Harrington, J. A., 421, 423
Harris, A. H. S., 51, 87, 283
Harris, F., 268, 280
Harris, G., 341
Harris, J. J., III, 7
Harris, K. R., 444
Harris, S. M., 103
Harris-Bowlsbey, J. H., 292, 293, 294, 299, 445
Hartley, D. L., 418
Hartung, P. J., 276, 428
Harvill, R. L., 219
Hashimi, J., 74
Hass, R., 351
Hatcher, C., 167
Haverkamp, B. E., 33, 34, 84
Havighurst, R. J., 75
Hawes, D. J., 342
Hawkins-Rodgers, Y.
Hay, C. E., 128, 129
Hayes, B. A., 80
Hayes, D. H., 223
Hayes, D. N., 82
Hayes, J. A., 75, 130
Hayes, P. A., 90, 130
Hayes, R. L., 235, 359
Hayes, S., 173
Hayman, P. M., 32
Hays, D., 241
Hays, D. G., 51, 53, 56, 75, 86, 265, 268, 274, 276, 284, 444
Hazler, R. J., 99, 342, 345, 393, 412, 443
Health Providers Service Organization, 2011, 45
Healy, C. C., 278
Healy, M., 367
Heariold-Kinney, P., 358
Hearn, M. T., 111
Heath, D. H., 414
Heatherington, L., 79, 330
Heaton, J., 371
Heckman, E., 54
Hedtke, K. A., 128
Heesacker, M., 100
Hein, S. F., 238
Heinrich, R. K.., 65, 66
Helwig, A., 193, 291
Henderson, D. A., 41, 163, 334, 339, 345, 348, 349
Henderson, J., 289
Henderson, K. L., 41
Henderson, P., 246, 247, 353
Hendrick, S.S., 123
Henriksen, R. C., 89
Henry, R. M., 208
Hensley, E. A., 355
Henson, R. K., 284
Heppner, J. A., 294, 304, 309
Heppner, M. J., 81, 309, 310
Heppner, P. P., 244, 249, 254, 255, 256, 438
Herara, C. I. R., 399
Herbison, G. P., 385
Herlihy, B., 39, 40, 41, 355
Herlihy, B. J., 27, 28, 29, 30, 33, 34, 40, 47, 48
Herma, J.L., 296
Herman, K. C., 244
Herman, W. E., 367
Hermann, M. A., 27, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 40, 45, 46, 48
Herr, E. L, 289, 291, 298, 299, 303, 304, 306, 337, 427, 437, 438
Herrera, C. I. R
Herring, R. D., 66, 342
Hershenson, D. B., 401, 409, 413, 417
Hess, T. R., 368
Hetherington, C., 85
Hidano, L., 196
Hildreth, B. L., 303, 309
Hill, C., 112
Hill, C. E., 124, 251, 252, 253, 257
HIll, C. E., 285
Hill, N. R., 418
Hillerbrand, E., 85
Hilts, P. J., 390
Himelsteint, P., 167
Hines, M., 324
Hinkelman, J. M., 290, 296, 363, 368
Hinkle, J. S., 45, 282, 283, 284, 390, 410, 419
Hinson, J. A., 94
Hinson, W. R., 65
Hipple, T., 391
Hirsch, S. I., 318
Hitchcock, A. A., 77
Hoffman, A., 218
Hoffman, R. M., 78, 79, 80, 283
Hogan, T. P., 266, 271, 272
Hohenshil, S. B., 340, 445
Hohenshil, T. H., 67, 265, 282, 283, 284, 340, 445, 446, 448
Holcomb-McCoy, C., 234
Holden, J. M., 88, 177, 269
Holiday, M., 51
Holland, J. L., 274, 275, 294, 295, 296, 307, 308, 311, 367
Hollander, S.K., 346
Hollis, J. W., 74, 430, 434
Holloway, E. L., 233
Holmberg, K. S., 275
Holmes, T. H., 375
Holstrom, L. L., 372
Hook, J. N., 392, 393
Hopke, W. E., 303
Horan, J. J., 375
Horne, A. M., 84, 210, 324
Horswill, R. K., 417
Hosea, J., 86
House, R. M., 23, 85, 359
Houser, R. A., 244, 249, 250
Howard, D. K., 306
Howard, G. S., 250, 254
Howe, E. A., 386
Howell, S., 214
Hoyt, K. B., 291, 305
Hubard, G. T., 341
Hubble, M. A., 103
Huber, C. H., 258, 403
Hudson, L., 388
Hudson, PL., 89
Huey, W. C., 36
Huffman, S. B., 79
Hulse-Killacky, D., 133, 211, 216
Humes, C.W., II, 41, 246
Hummel, A. M., 130
Hummell, D. L., 42
Humphreys, K., 205
Hunt, B., 400

Hurlburt, G., 295
Hurst, J.C., 369
Husband, R., 254
Huskey, H. H., 378
Hutchins, D. E., 128
Hutchins, J., 386
Hwang, M. Y., 56
Hyde, C., 389

I

Ibrahim, S., 68
Imbimbo, P. V., 289, 290
Information Coordinating
Ingersoll, R. E., 13, 88, 136, 139, 144
Ingram, M., 386
Insoo, O., 342, 345
Irannejad, S., 116
Isaacs, M., 343
Israelashvili, M., 20
Ivey, A., 20, 57, 58, 81, 252
Ivey, A. E., 20, 66, 93, 106, 108, 111, 119, 150, 284, 349, 435
Ivey, M. B., 108, 119, 150, 284, 349
Iwasaki, M., 69

J

Jackson, A. P., 309, 310
Jackson, D. D., 317
Jackson, D. N., 223
Jackson, M. L., 166
Jackson-Cherry, L. R., 197
Jacobs, B. C.., 306
Jacobs, E. E.., 219
Jacobs, L.C., 249
Jacobson, N., 173, 318, 456
James, I. A., 77
James, M. D., 99, 150, 393
James, R. A., 196
James, R. K., 158, 167, 174, 177, 183, 196, 197
James, S. H., 24
Janson, G. R., 342, 345
Jefferson, J. F., 223
Jencius, M., 253
Jenkins, C., 76
Jensen, M. A., 213
Jenson, W. R., 357
Jepsen, D. A., 266
Jesser, D. L., 302
Johnson, C. S., 363
Johnson, D. W., 211
Johnson, E., 20
Johnson, F. P., 211
Johnson, M., 81
Johnson, W., 346
Johnson, W. B., 45, 82
Johnstone, J. A., 294, 304, 309
Jolliff, D., 83
Jome, L. M., 53, 312
Jones, J., 57
Jones, K., 442
Jones, K. D., 22, 209, 275, 276, 277, 428
Jones, M. C., 173, 456
Jones, R. M., 155
Jones, S. R., 363, 364, 371
Jongsma, A. E., Jr., 282
Jordan, J. V., 79
Jordan, K., 198, 402, 404, 442
Josselson, R., 165
Jourard, S., 122, 434
Jourdan, A., 363, 380
Joynt, D. F., 341
Juhnke, G. A., 29, 265, 282, 391, 413
June, L., 365, 369
Jung, C., 10, 87, 277
Juntunen, C. I., 413

K

Kadison, R., 371, 373
Kaffenberger, C. J., 343
Kahn, L.S., 390
Kahn, W. J., 228
Kahnweiler, W. M., 233
Kalodner, C. R., 221
Kampfe, C. M., 74, 75, 76, 77
Kampwirth, T. J., 233, 234, 237
Kandell, J. J., 368
Kantrowitz, R. E., 103, 104, 109, 110, 112, 116, 118, 127, 128, 142, 143
Kanuha, V., 241
Kaplan, A., 251, 447
Kaplan, D., 125
Kaplan, D.M., 48, 66, 67, 270
Kaplan, R. M., 267, 271, 276, 282
Kaplan, S. P., 403
Karcher, M. J., 349
Karvonen, M., 343
Kasper, L. B., 124
Katona, G., 249
Kaufman, A., 270, 276
Kay, A., 294
Keane, T., 442
Keat, D.B., II
Keeling, R. P., 355
Keenan, R., 195
Keener, H. J., 197, 216
Keener, R.
Kees, N. L., 79, 80
Keirsey, D., 278
Keitel, M. A., 79, 80
Kelly, A. E., 281
Kelly, E.W., Jr., 88
Kelly, K. R., 149, 310, 442
Kelly, P., 356
Kelly, V. A., 118, 391
Kemberg, O., 131
Kemer, G., 306
Kemp, A.., 387
Kempler, W., 167
Kendall, P.C., 128
Keniston, K., 255
Kennedy, A., 306, 445
Kenny, M. C., 86, 116, 127, 283, 385
Kerka, S., 307
Kerlinger, F. N., 251, 255
Kern, C. W., 158, 306
Kernan, J. B., 390
Kernberg, O., 131
Kernes, J. L., 18
Kerr, B. A., 99
Kerr, J., 376
Kerr, M., 458
Kerr, M. E., 185, 186, 188, 459
Keup, J. R., 375
Keyes, C. L. M., 284
Keys, S. G., 227, 334, 341, 351, 353, 356, 358
Kielly, M., 239
Killacky, J., 211
Kim, A-R., 20
Kim, B., 20
Kim, B. S. K., 51, 64, 65
Kim, D., 65, 380
Kim, J., 353
Kim-Appel, D., 186
Kincade, E. A.., 80
Kindaichi, M. M., 51, 444
King, B., 261
King, E.B., 309
King, K. M., 79
King-Sears, M. E., 227, 341
Kinnier, R. T., 12, 128, 129, 322, 353
Kiracofe, N. M., 370
Kirby, P.C., 419
Kirkland, S. E., 368
Kirkman, C. J., 441
Kisch, R. M., 228
Kiselica, M. S., 83, 357, 386, 417, 429, 444
Kissinger, D., 11, 230, 231
Kitchener, K. S., 27, 33, 365
Kivlighan, D. R., 124
Kivlighan, D.M., Jr.
Klaw, E., 205
Klein, J. F., 87
Klein, R., 218
Kleist, D. M., 20, 385
Kline, W. B., 123
Kluck, A. S., 84, 85
Kmitta, D., 341
Knight, J. L., 309
Kniskern, D., 319, 320
Knittel, M., 402
Knott, KB., 376
Knowles, D., 111
Kocet, M. M., 27
Koeske, R. D., 260
Kohatsu, E. L., 64
Kohlberg, L., 72, 349, 366
Kohut, H., 152, 451
Kolander, C. A., 88
Kolenc, K. M., 418
Kolodisnky, R. W., 36, 85, 445
Komives, R. R., 376
Koob, G. F., 390
Kooyman, L., 55
Kopla, M., 79, 80
Koprowicz, C.L., 357
Kormanski, C., 447
Kosclulek, J. F., 405
Kostohryz, K., 238
Kotova, E., 371
Kottler, J., 27, 39, 443
Kottler, J. A., 7, 116, 123, 132, 214, 219
Kottman, T., 346
Kraus, K., 216
Krauskopf, C. J., 244
Kreider, R. M., 317
Kress, V. E., 78, 80, 81, 82, 211, 283, 284, 419
Kress, V. E.W., 21, 22
Krieshok, T. S., 292
Kroll, J., 196
Krone, K., 371
Krug, K. S., 390
Krumboltz, J. D., 10, 125, 173, 176, 178, 250, 275, 290, 307, 434, 456
Kubler-Ross, E., 132
Kugler, J. F., 268
Kurpius, D. J., 14, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229
Kurpius, S. E. R., 44, 73, 75
Kurplius Robinson, S. E., 354
Kurtz, P. D., 195
Kushman, J. W., 358

L

LaBarge, E., 77
L'Abate, L., 205, 390
LaCross, M. B., 103
Ladany, N., 239, 241, 242
Ladd, E. T., 35
LaFountain, R. M., 220, 254, 261
Laker, D. R., 306, 307
Lamb, R., 68
Lamb, R. R., 266
Lambert, M. J., 253
Lambert, R. G., 353
Lambert, S. F., 11
Lambie, G. W., 195, 405
Lammel, J. A., 400
LaMothe, S., 311
Lampe, R., 104, 112, 125
Lampropoulos, G. K., 139
Landes, S. J., 79
Landis, L. L., 241
Landreth, G. L., 345
Lanning, W., 32
Lapan, R. T., 334
Lapsley, D. K., 439
LaPuma, M., 373
Lara, D., 402
Lara, T., 302

Larrabee, M. J., 217
Larsen, D. J., 124
LaRue, S., 284, 285
Lating, J. M., 198, 355
Lau, A., 64
Laux, J. M., 371
Lawler, A. C., 80, 229
Lawless, L. L., 442
Lawrence, G., 44
Lawson, D., 10, 193
Lawson, D. M., 385
Lawson, G., 11, 238, 443
Layne, C.M., 445, 446
Lazarus, A. A., 119, 150, 151, 175
Lazarus, A. P., 417
Leach, M. M., 51
Leafgren, F., 83, 84
Leaman, D. R., 126
Lebow, J. L., 325
Leclere, W .A., 400
Leddick, G. R., 239
Leder, S., 76
Lederer, D. A., 415
LeDoux, J. E., 442
Lee, C. C., 23, 54, 57, 59, 230, 322, 335, 357, 440, 444, 445
Lee, H. B., 251
Lee, J. H., 20
Lee, J. M., 430, 431
Lee, M. Y., 20
Lee, R. M., 78
Lee, S. M., 20
Lee, V. V., 210
Leech, N. L., 80, 252, 254
Leedy, P. D., 248, 256, 261, 262
Lefrancois, G. R., 73
Leibert, T. W., 51, 93
Leierer, S. J., 306, 400
Leishear, K., 253
Lemberger, M. E., 334
Le Moal, K. M., 390
Lemoire, S. J., 163
Leonard, M. M., 80
Leong, F. T. L., 311
Leppma, M., 402, 404
Lerner, H., 137
Lerner, S., 137
Leroux, J. A., 268, 270, 279
Leslie, R. S., 43, 388
Leszcz, M., 133, 207, 211, 219
Levant, R. E., 82
Levin, A. S., 10
Levine, E., 104, 370
Levitov, J. E., 117, 130, 135, 140, 151
Levo, L., 203
Lewin, K., 203, 204, 367
Lewis, E. L., 256
Lewis, J. A., 24, 80, 435
Lewis, J. S., 196
Lewis, M., 229
Lewis, M. D., 435
Lewis, R. A., 304, 359
Lewis, W., 341
Lichtenberg, J. W., 102, 417
Lieberman, M. A., 205, 219
Lightsey Jr., O., 372
Lin, A. I., 61
Lin, C-H., 353
Lincoln, Y.S., 254
Lindeman, R. H., 299
Lindemann, E., 196, 460
Lindsey, E. W., 193
Linehan, M., 173
Lippert, L., 79, 214
Lipscomb, W.D., 55
Lipsey, M. W., 343
Lipsitz, N. E., 28, 34
Littrell, J. M., 339, 353, 421
Lively, K., 371
Livneh, H., 208, 400
Locke, D. C., 51, 53, 57, 311
Lockhart, E. J., 351
Loesch, L., 103, 254, 267, 268, 410
Logan, C., 86
Logan, W. L., 235
Lomas, G. I., 265
London, M., 141
Long, L. L., 325
Lonner, W. J., 54
Look, C. T., 417
Looney, A., 309
Lopez, A. L., 354
Lopez, S. J., 51, 87, 124, 283, 284, 285
Lopez-Baez, S. I., 63
Lorah, P., 390, 393
Losoncy, L. E., 159
Lou, M., 23
Loughary, J. W., 435
Love, K. M., 54
Lovell, C., 7
Lowman, R. L., 307
Luborsky, E. B., 155
Lucas, M. S., 310, 345
Lucca, N., 253
Ludwig, L., 253
Luft, J., 116, 117
Lum, D., 65
Lundervold, D. A., 257
Lusky, M. B., 235
Luzzo, D. A., 290, 293, 296, 299, 307, 309, 310, 311, 363, 368
Lyddon, W. J., 118, 284
Lydon, W. J., 108
Lyn, M. K., 380
Lynch, A. Q.
Lynch, R. K., 374, 431
Lynn, S. J., 209, 217

M

MacCluskie, K. C., 13, 136, 139, 144
MacDonald, D., 27, 47, 48
MacDonald, G., 8, 94, 129, 131, 134
MacLaren, C, 178
Madanes, C., 191, 458
Magnuson, S., 340
Mahalik, J. R., 309, 310
Maholick, L. T., 136
Mahrle, C., 268
Maki, D., 431
Mallinckrodt, B., 375, 377, 441
Malnati, R., 216
Malott, K. M., 56
Mandersheid, R. W., 440
Manhal-Baugus, M., 398, 399
Maniacci, M.P., 156, 159, 233
Manley, E. D., 244
Mann, D., 168, 305
Mann, H., 429
Mannarino, A. P., 386
Manning, M. L., 36, 60, 61, 63
Manthei, R. J., 105
Manton, J., 208
Manuela, M., 204
Manzi, A.J., 299
Maples, M., 446
Maples, M. F., 42, 75, 125, 316
Maples, M. R., 293, 299, 307
Marbley, A. F., 80
Marczinskii, C. A., 371
Margolis, R. D., 322
Marino, T. W., 307
Marinoble, R. M., 85
Markos, P. A., 11
Markowitz, L. M., 316, 318
Marks, L. I., 380
Marotta, S. A., 208, 442
Martell, C. R., 86
Martens, B. K., 233
Martin, D., 341
Martin, G. E., 150
Martin, J. L., 385
Martin, M., 341
Martin, W.E., Jr., 59
Martinez, E., 340
Mas, C., 216
Mascari, B., 440, 441
Maske, M., 396
Maslow, A., 413, 434
Mason, C., 182
Mason, E. C., 336, 358
Mason, J., 84
Mason, M. J., 162
Mason-Sears, C., 229, 230, 237
Masson, R. L., 110, 219
Masters, K. S., 253
Mathewson, R., 19
Mathiasen, R. E.
Matthews, C., 400
Matthews, C. R., 85, 390, 393
Matthews, D. B., 346
Maultsby, M. C., Jr., 179, 350, 456
Maxwell, M., 289
May, J. C., 385
May, K. M., 254
May, R., 9, 164, 165, 452
Maynard, P.E., 322
Mays, D. T., 6
McAdams III, C. R., 197
McAuliffe, G., 7
McBride, M. C., 75, 150
McCann, L. A., 334
McCarthy, C. J., 351, 353
McCarthy, M., 233
McCarthy, P., 87, 123, 241
McCarthy, P. R., 10
McClam, T., 357
McClellan, G. S., 374, 375
McClure, B. A., 23, 208, 214
McCormick, J. F., 11
McCoy, G. A., 213, 214
McCracken, J. E., 75
McCullough, J. R., 54, 57
McDaniels, C., 291
McDavis, R. J., 55, 56, 440
McDonald, A., 253
Mcdonough, P., 165
McDonough, T. A., 86
McEachem, A. G., 385
McFadden, J., 55, 58, 77
McFarland, W., 85
McFarland, W. P., 312
McGannon, W., 247
McGee, T. F.
McGlynn, A. P., 379
McGoldrick, M., 10, 318, 320, 323, 326
McGowan, A. S., 334
McHenry, B., 391
McHugh, M. C., 260
McKee, J. E., 192
McKelvey, J., 40
McKenna, P., 292
McLain, R., 83
McLaughlin, R. H., 380
McLeod, A. L., 51, 53, 284, 444
McLeod, J., 241, 254, 256
Mclllroy, J. H., 164
McMahon, H. G., 336, 358
McMahon, M., 309
McRae, M. B., 62
McWey, L. M., 385
McWhirter, B. T., 343, 412
McWhirter, E. H., 309, 310, 343, 412
McWhirter, J., 351
McWhirter, J. J., 18, 343, 412
McWhirter, P., 210
Means, B. L., 122
Medina, S. L., 418
Medvene, A., 368
Meehl, P., 417
Mehr, K. E., 239
Mehrabian, A., 103, 110
Meichenbaum, D., 20
Meier, S. T., 133, 271
Meixner, C., 239
Mejia, X. E., 81, 83
Meller, P. J., 268

Mellin, E. A., 334
Mencken, E. C., 310
Mendelowitz, E., 165, 166
Mercer, A. R., 403
Mercer, C. D., 403
Merchant, N., 253
Merriam, S. B., 253
Merrill Education, 2007, 30
Merriman, H. D., 246
Merriman, J., 11
Merta, R. J., 216
Mertens, D. M., 254, 262
Messerlian, C., 396
Messina, J. J., 409
Meyer, D., 291
Meyer, D. F., 373
Meyer, K. E., 295, 310
Meyers, A., 386
Meyers, J. E., 390, 416
Michel, R. E., 233
Middleton, R. A., 53
Miller, E. M., 253
Miller, G. A., 9
Miller, G. E., 249, 271
Miller, G. M., 280, 281
Miller, G. R., 99
Miller, J. B., 79
Miller, J. L., 85
Miller, K. L., 72
Miller, M. J., 161, 257, 295, 296
Miller, S.M., 72
Miller, W. R., 390, 391
Miller-Perrin, C. L., 385
Mills, D. H., 15, 16
Mills, G. E., 245, 270
Milsom, A., 195, 353, 400, 405
Miltenberger, R. G., 259
Mineka, S., 355
Miner, C.U., 270
Mines, R., 245
Minor, C. W., 8, 108, 126
Mintz, S. D., 367
Minuchin, P., 190
Minuchin, S., 188, 189, 190, 191, 458
Miranda, A. O., 63
Miranti, J. G., 87
Mitchell, J. E., 81
Mitchell, J. T., 198, 355
Mitchell, K. M., 126
Mitchell, L. K., 244, 250
Mitchell, R., 45
Miwa, Y., 101
Moal, K. M., 389
Mobley, A. K., 306
Modak, R., 60
Mohai, C. E., 354
Mohr, J. J., 379
Mohr, P., 349
Moleski, S. M.
Mollen, D., 79
Monck, E., 389
Mondimore, F. M., 356
Monk, G., 194, 195
Montalvo, B., 189
Moody, A. D., 415
Moody, S., 238
Moon, K. A., 161, 162, 163
Moore, D., 83, 84
Moore, D. D., 355
Moore-Thomas, C., 353
Moos, R., 414
Moreno, Jacob L., 203, 204
Morgan, J. I., 304
Morgan, J.P., Jr.
Morgan-Fleming, B., 446
Mori, S., 69
Mori, Y., 239
Morier, D., 375
Morikdes, C.
Morkides, C., 11
Morran, D. K., 218
Morrill, W. H., 369
Morrill-Richards, M., 386
Morris, L. B., 284
Morrissey, M., 75
Morrissey, P., 165
Morse, C. L., 338
Mosak, H., 156, 157, 159
Moss, J. M.., 10
Mostert, D. L., 20
Mostert, M. P., 20
Moundas, S., 86
Moursund, J., 86, 116, 127, 283
Moyer, M., 220
Moyers, B., 88
Mudore, C. F., 394
Mullen, P. E., 385
Mullis, F., 233
Murdock, N. L., 418
Muro, J. J., 218, 337
Murphy, C., 387
Murphy, J. J., 194
Murphy, K. A., 306, 307
Murphy, M. J., 157
Murphy, S. N., 47
Murray, C. E., 248
Murray, K. E., 20, 442
Mustaine, B. L., 399
Muthard, J. E., 405
Muzacz, A. K., 74
Myer, R. A., 196
Myers, I. B., 277, 278
Myers, J., 150
Myers, J. E., 20, 36, 37, 74, 75, 79, 80, 88, 284, 349, 391, 416, 438, 443, 444, 447
Myers, S., 108
Myrick, R. D., 5, 341

N

Na, G., 353
Nadal, K. L., 61
Nadenichek, P. E.
Nader-Grosbois, N., 400
Naijian, Z., 397
Nam, S. K., 20
Napier, A. Y., 93, 316, 327, 328
Nash, S., 68
Nassar-McMillan, S. C., 54, 57, 66, 67
National Association of School Psychologists, 464
National Association of Social Workers, 464
National Board for Certified Counselors, Inc., 464
National Career Development Association (NCDA), 311
National Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse at Columbia University (2007), 392
National Council on Measurement in Education (2014), 265
National Model for School Counseling Programs (ASCA), 2012, 359
National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee (NOICC), 294, 304
Neal, M., 34
Neath, J., 404
Negy, C., 66
Nelligan, A., 216
Nelson, J., 210
Nelson, J. A., 192
Nelson, M. L., 78, 79
Nelson, R. C., 226
Nerenberg, L., 388
Ness, M. E., 125
Neugarten, B. L., 74, 76
Neukrug, E., 82, 83, 109
Neukrug, E. S., 265
Newcomer, L. L., 343
Newman, I., 186
Newman, J. L., 78, 225, 229
Newsome, D., 410, 420
Ng, G. F., 51
Ng, K-M., 295, 396, 397
Nicholas, D. R., 80
Nichols, D. S., 270, 276
Nichols, M., 105, 324, 326
Nichols, W. C., 316
Nicholson, B. C., 307
Niles, S., 270, 298
Niles, S. G., 67, 289, 291, 292, 293, 294, 299, 301, 303, 304, 306, 309, 448
Nils, E., 400
Nilsen, K. A., 29, 265
Nims, D. R., 203
Nissman, B. S., 350
Nisson, J. E., 554
Noble, E. C., 322
No Child Left Behind Act of 2001 (2002), 358
Noffsinger, A. L., 11, 148
Noll, V., 349
Norcross, J. C., 151, 163
Nordal, K. C.
Norman, K. I., 334, 346
North, C. S., 196
North, G. J., 240
Norton, C. L., 208
Novack, J., 83
Nugent, D. G., 303
Nugent, F. A., 428, 432, 435
Nurius, P. S., 9, 110, 117, 118, 128, 136, 143, 162
Nwachuku, U., 57, 58, 81
Nye, R. D., 155, 161
Nystul, M. S., 138

O

Oakland, T., 269
Oates, R. K., 389
Ober, A. M., 197
O'Brien, B. A., 229
O'Brien, K. M., 81, 309, 310
Odell, M., 328
O'Donnell, J. M., 415
Oetting, E. R., 369
O'Farrell, M. K., 257
Ogle, N. T., 11
Ogles, B. M., 253
O'Hanlon, B., 192, 318, 460
O'Hara, C., 375
Ohlsen, M. M., 210, 254, 318
Okun, B. F., 51, 103, 104, 109, 110, 112, 116, 118, 127, 128, 142, 143, 308, 319
Okun, B. R., 81
Okun, M. L., 51
Oldham, J. M., 284
O'Leary, K. D., 387
Oliver, K., 181
Olsen, D. C., 11
Olsen, J. A., 196
Olsen, L. D., 217
Olson, D. H., 322, 323
O'Neal, G., 347
Onedera, J. D., 182
O'Neil, J. M., 82, 439
Onwuegbuzie, A. J., 252, 254
Openlander, P., 370
O'Reilly-Landry, M., 155
Orfield, G., 375
Ormrod, J. E., 248, 256, 261, 262
Orovecz, J. J., 84
Orr, D. P., 351, 353
Orr, J., 375
Ortman, J. M., 51
O'Ryan, L. W., 85, 312
Osborn, C. J., 9, 110, 117, 118, 128, 136, 143, 399
Osborn, D. S., 306

Osborne, J. L., 23
Osborne, W. L., 219, 225, 270, 338
Ostlund, D. R., 353
Otani, A., 98
Ottens, A., 8, 87, 108, 126
Otwell, P. S., 233
Overberg, P., 60
Overholser, J. C., 156
Overton, S. L., 418
Owen, J., 52, 65, 244, 249, 254, 255, 256
Owen, J. E., 376

P
Pace, D., 365, 369
Pachis, B., 445
Pack-Brown, S. P., 221
Packman, J., 42
Padilla, A. M., 63
Paige, M. R., 375
Painter, L. C., 87
Paisley, P. O., 235, 341, 345, 353, 358
Palazzoli, M. S., 318
Palladino Schultheiss, D. E., 299
Palma, T. N., 299
Paolo, T., 402
Papero, D. N., 186
Paradise, L. V., 34, 419
Paramore, B., 303
Pargament, K. I., 89
Parham, T. A., 345
Park, S. J., 83
Park, Y. S., 64, 65, 158, 380
Parker, K., 89, 323
Parker, M., 291, 345
Parker, R. M., 37
Parker, W. M., 57, 221
Parks-Savage, A., 341
Parmerlee, J. R., 305
Parr, G., 446
Parr, P., 186
Parson, F., 256–266, 449
Parsons, F., 289, 351
Parsons, R. D., 242
Partin, R. L., 234, 342
Paterson, D, 431
Paterson, D. J., 266
Paterson, J., 194, 423
Patterson, C. H., 3, 28, 147
Patterson, G., 413
Patterson, L., 94, 105, 109, 111, 119
Patterson, L. E., 7, 20, 120, 136, 142, 144
Patterson, W., 309, 413
Paugh, J., 157
Paul, E. L., 377
Paul, G. L., 282
Paulson, B. L., 246, 355, 412, 420
Pavlov, I., 173, 456
Paymar, M., 209
Peach, L., 355
Pearson, Q. M., 141, 241, 439
Peck, L. D., 372
Pedersen, P., 52, 53, 54, 57
Pedrotti, J., 124, 284
Peer, G. G., 352
Peller, J., 193
Pelsma, D. M., 35
Peltz, L. S., 220
Peluso, R. R., 63
Pence, E., 209
Pender, D. A., 216
Pendrotti, J. T., 285
Perez, P., 54, 86
Perham, A.S.
Perls, F., 147, 203, 452
Perls, F.S., 167, 168, 170
Perrin, R. D., 385
Perry, N., 340
Perry, W.G., Jr., 366
Perusse, R., 210
Peterman, L.M., 386
Peters, H. J., 337
Petersen, J., 334
Petersen, S., 80
Peterson, C., 285
Peterson, C. B., 372
Peterson, C. H., 265
Peterson, G.W., 244, 245
Peterson, J. S., 339, 343
Peterson, K. S., 318, 347
Peterson, L.M., 282
Peterson, N., 208, 304, 309
Peterson and Seligman
Petrocelli, J. V., 151, 152
Petroski, G. F., 214
Petry, S., 326
Pfaller, J., 357
Pferrerbaum, B., 196
Phan, L. T., 125
Phelps, R. E., 380
Phillips, P. E., 368
Phyfer, A. Q., 372
Piaget, Jean, 72
Piazza, N. J., 45
Pichette, E. R., 65, 66
Pickering, D., 86
PierAntonio, B., 402
Pierce, J., 354
Piercy, F. P., 75
Pietrofesa, J.J., 218
Pine, G. J., 36, 149, 161
Pinjala, A., 354
Pinsof, W. M., 320
Pinson-Milburn, N. M., 76
Pinterits, E. J., 58
Pipes, R. B., 16
Pistole, M.C., 220, 327, 410
Pistorello, J., 388
Pitariu, G. V., 82
Pitcher-Heft, H., 415
Plata, M., 295
Platt, L.F., 385
Platt, M. G., 306, 307
Poidevant, J. M., 74
Polanski, P.J., 282, 283
Polansky, J., 375
Pollack, S., 82
Pollock, S. L., 393, 446
Polonyi, M. A., 89
Polster, E., 168
Polster, M., 168
Ponterotto, J.G., 53, 56, 60, 61, 268, 439
Ponton, R. F., 265
Ponzetti, J. J., Jr., 377
Ponzo, Z., 77, 102
Pope, M., 393, 428
Popenhagen, M. P., 355
Poppen, W. A., 233
Porter, J. S., 56, 60
Portman, T., 358
Posthuma, B.W., 203
Power, P.W., 409
Powers, K. M., 233, 234, 237
Pransky, K., 260, 358
Prather, F., 77
Pratt, J. H., 203
Prediger, D. J., 266
Presbury, J. H., 98, 192
Pressly, P. K., 100
Priest, R., 62
Prieto, L.R., 240, 417
Primavera, L. H., 138
Prince, S.E., 86
Priour, G., 208
Prittle, L., 42
Prochaska, J. O., 151, 163, 370
Prosek, E. A., 51, 53, 284, 444
Prosen, S. S., 230
Prosser, E. C., 284, 285
Pryzwansky, W. B., 228, 237
Puleo, S.G., 410
Pullen, P. C., 403
Pulvino, C. J., 76, 77
Purgason, L, 241
Purkey, W. W., 159
Pusateri, C., 109
Puterbaugh, D.T., 180, 184
Putman, S.E., 386
Pyle, K. R., 208, 306
Pyle, M., 76

Q
Qualley, R. M., 355
Quinn, W. H., 328
Quintana, S. M., 376, 419, 439

R
Ragle, J., 371
Rahardja, D., 334
Rahe, R. H., 375
Rainey, L. M., 355
Rak, C. F., 20
Ramona, G., 39
Ramos-Sanchez, L., 63, 381
Rampell, C., 307
Randolph, D. L., 223, 225
Raney, S., 69
Range, L. M., 81
Ratts, M. J., 23, 54, 57
Ray, F., 257
Rayle, A. D., 21, 22, 88, 100
Razavieh, A., 249
Reardon, R. C., 295, 310
Reddick, T. L., 355
Reed, J. R., 82, 371
Reese, R. F., 416
Reese, R. J., 445
Reeve, P., 75
Reeves, T. G., 439
Regan, A. M., 368
Rehfuss, M., 341
Reichenberg, L. W., 163, 173
Reid, J. K., 373
Reisser, L., 366
Remley, T. P., 27
Remley, T. P., Jr., 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 40, 42, 47, 234, 355, 356, 388
Resnikoff, R. D., 324
Rettman, S., 445
Reynolds, A. I., 61
Ribak-Rosenthal, N., 348, 352
Ribner, N. G., 446
Rice, K. G., 375
Rice, T., 54
Richardson, E. H., 66
Richardson, R. C., 334, 346
Richmond, L. J., 74
Richter-Antion, D., 378
Rickord, B., 193, 194
Ridley, C. R., 56, 285
Riechel, M. E. K., 345
Rimm, D.C., 173
Riordan, R. J., 205
Ripley, V., 210
Ritchie, M., 36
Ritchie, M. H., 97, 234, 342, 355
Ritmeester, T., 209
Riva, M. T., 214, 221
Rivera, D. P., 61
Rivera, E., 68
Roan, A., 86
Roark, M. L., 373
Robbins, I., 66
Robbins, S. B., 78
Roberge, L. P.
Robert, T., 118
Roberts, A., 410
Roberts, A. R., 52, 198, 389
Roberts, D., 376
Robertson, P., 343
Robinson, B. E., 321, 396, 397
Robinson, C. R., 295
Robinson, E. H., 209
Robinson, E. H., III, 248, 256

Robinson, F., 119
Robinson, M., 429, 444
Robinson, S. E., 12, 37, 227
Robinson-Wood, T. L., 82
Rodgers, K. A., 22, 356
Rodgers, R. A., 23, 445
Rodgers, R. F., 364, 365, 366, 367
Roehlke, H. J., 10
Rogers, C., 19, 160, 161, 203, 205, 431, 434, 450, 452
Rogers, C. R., 119, 121, 162, 163, 367
Rogers, J. E., 334
Rogers, J. R., 420
Roland, C. B., 356
Rolling, M., 186
Rollins, J., 87
Rollnick, S., 391
Roloff, M. E., 99
Romano, G., 39
Romans, S.E., 385
Romero, D., 56, 63
Romero, P.S., 56, 63
Ronnestad, M. H., 240
Roscoe, L. J., 416, 444
Rose, J., 349
Rosen, D. C., 54, 126
Rosenkrantz, P., 80
Rosenthal, H., 45
Rosenthal, J. A., 253
Rosin, J., 11
Roskam, I., 400
Rosman, B., 189
Rossberg, R. H., 44, 130, 429, 438
Rossi, P.H., 343
Rotter, J. C., 253
Roudebush, S., 304
Rowell, W. J., 306, 378
Rowley, W. J., 27, 47, 48
Royal, C. W., 230, 231
Roysicar, G., 23
Rozecki, T., 224, 225
Rubin, S.G., 364
Rudisill, J., 229, 230, 237
Rudolph, J., 85
Rueth, T., 37, 283, 284
Ruiz, A., 336, 358
Ruiz, R. A., 63
Rule, W. A., 112, 113
Rumberger, R. W., 305
Rus-Makovec, M., 391
Russell, R. K., 373
Russell, T., 338
Russo, T. R., 23
Ryan, J., 87, 289, 311
Rybak, C. J., 66, 213
Ryckoff, I., 318

S

Sabnani, H. B., 54
Saccuzzo, D. P., 267, 270, 271, 276, 282
Sack, R. T., 98, 100, 111
Sackett-Maniacci, I., 156, 159
Safren, S. A., 86
Saginak, K. A., 233, 234
Saidla, D.D., 214
Saklofske, D. H., 273
Salazar, A., 64
Salisbury, A., 74
Salomone, P. R., 292, 295, 405
Saltzman, H., 356
Salyers, K. M., 371
Sampson, J. P., Jr., 36, 293, 445
Sanchez, J., 57, 354
Sandeen, A., 368
Sandell, D.S., 388
Sanders, D., 65
Sandhu, D. S., 64, 87
Sanford, N., 364
Sang Min, L., 11
Santiago-Rivera, A., 64
Sauerheber, J. D., 76
Saunders, J. L., 301
Savage, T. A., 85
Savickas, M., 254
Savickas, M. L., 276, 289, 295, 299, 301, 302
Saxton, J. W., 43
Scarato, A. M., 81
Scarborough, J. L., 336, 341
Schaefle, S., 56
Schafer, J., 386
Schaie, K. W., 74
Scharman, J. S., 309, 310
Scharron-del Rio, M. R., 54
Schecter, S., 387
Scheel, K. R., 240
Scheidegger, C., 351
Schein, E. H., 227
Schein, H., 253
Schellenberg, R. C., 341
Scher, M., 82
Scherer, M., 392, 393
Schimmel, C. J., 219
Schlenker, B. A., 72, 322
Schlossberg, N. K., 72, 76
Schmidt, C. K., 374, 377
Schmidt, J. J., 159, 225, 226, 233, 337, 338, 347, 348
Schneider, K., 165, 166
Schneider, L. J.., 103, 244, 251, 254
Schneider, M. K., 139
Schneller, G., 69
Scholl, M., 242
Schrank, F. A.
Schuerger, J. M., 7
Schuh,J. J., 363, 364, 371
Schulte, A. C., 228, 237
Schultheiss, D. E. P.
Schumer, F., 189
Schutz, W., 203, 205
Schwartz, C. L., 374
Schwartz, J., 413
Schwartz, M. K., 376
Schwartz, R., 410
Schwartz, R. C., 62, 284
Schwartz, S. J., 377
Schwiebert, V. L., 37, 266, 403
Scofield, T., 118
Scott, C., 196
Scott, D. A., 230, 331
Scott, J., 57
Scott, L., 34
Scott, P. C., 342
Scrignar, C. B., 372
Sealander, K. A., 403
Searight, R., 370
Sears, R., 229, 230, 237
Sears, S., 291
Sears, S. J., 358
Sedlacek, W. E., 379, 380
Seem, S. R., 80
Seiler, G., 409, 438
Selig, J. P., 334
Seligman, L., 22, 141, 159, 163, 170, 409
Seligman, L. W., 163, 173, 184
Seligman, M. E., 285
Senices, J., 400
Senour, M. N., 99
Seong Ho, C., 11
Seto, A., 69
Sexton, T. L., 116, 123, 132, 185, 244, 248, 253, 334
Shadley, M. L., 173, 389
Shaffer, H. J., 396
Shallcross, L., 10, 291, 389, 391, 399, 404, 419, 421, 423, 442
Shapiro, J. L., 220
Sharf, J., 138, 149
Sharkin, B.S., 365, 370, 373
Sharpley, C. F., 257, 258
Shaw, H. E., 445, 446
Shaw, M. C., 411
Shaw, S. F., 445, 446
Sheehan, M. C., 295
Sheehy, G., 290
Sheeley, V., 265, 432
Sheeley, V. L., 41, 355, 364, 433, 438
Sheely-Moore, A. I., 55
Shepard, M., 209
Sheperd, I. L., 167, 452
Sheperis, C. J., 60, 275, 276, 277
Shepherd, L., 167, 168
Sher, K. J., 371
Sherlock, J. J., 446
Sherman, R., 186
Sherperis, C. J., 411
Sherperis, D. S., 411
Sherrard, P. A. D., 415
Sherrod, M., 343
Sherry, A., 284
Shertzer, B., 39, 100, 148, 218, 268, 272, 351
Sherwood-Hawes, A., 208
Shi, Q., 184
Shiffron, R., 226
Shipton, WC.
Shiromani, P., 442
Shoffner, M. F., 84, 211, 301, 312, 349, 379
Shorman, J., 390, 394
Shostrom, E., 129, 149, 162
Shulman, L., 135
Shuman, E., 266, 270, 271, 272, 276, 277, 278
Sieber, C., 358
Siegal, J. C., 103
Sielski, 103
Silva, S. M., 56, 63
Silverstein, S., 312
Simkin, J. S., 167
Simmons, D. S., 320
Simon, G. M., 150
Simon, L., 79
Simon, T. R., 342
Simone, D. H., 122, 123
Simpson, D. B., 78
Simpson, J., 367
Singh, A. A., 54, 57, 86
Singleton, M. G., 393
Singley, D. B., 380
Sinick, D., 77
Skay, C. L., 122, 123
Skinner, B. F., 173, 355, 434
Skinner, B. K., 456
Sklare, G., 214, 216
Skokowski, C. T., 310
Skovholt, T. M., 10, 240, 304, 368
Skowron, E. A., 330, 385
Slack, C., 376
Slavik, S., 158
Slusher, A. L., 54
Smaby, M. H., 126
Smart, D. W., 401
Smart, J. F., 401
Smead, R., 341, 349, 357
Smit, F., 77
Smith, E. J., 139
Smith, E. M. J., 56
Smith, H., 3
Smith, H. B., 253
Smith, J. M., 193
Smith, L., 56, 400
Smith, L. M., 399
Smith, M .L., 254
Smith, R. L., 291
Smith, S. D., 85
Smith-Adcock, S., 242
Smolej, T., 391
Snider, M., 191
Snider, P. D., 45
Snoddy, H. N., 234
Snyder, B. A., 87, 88, 341
Snyder, D. K., 325
Soares, L., 345

Sobansky, R. R., 386
Solsberry, P. W., 415
Soltz, V., 157, 159
Sommer, C.A., 118
Sommers-Flanagan, J., 162, 284
Sommers-Flanagan, R., 284
Sonnenschein, M., 440
Sonstegard, M., 156, 451
Sorensen, C., 249
Sorenson, G., 233
Southwick, S. M., 165
Spalitto, S. V., 284, 285
Sparacio, R .T., 94
Sparkman, L. B., 355
Sparks, C. L., 108, 118
Spence, E. B., 41
Spengler, P. M., 139
Splete, H. H., 218, 230, 232, 304
Spokane, A. R., 274
Springer, C. A., 322
Sprinthall, N. A., 248, 350
St. Germaine, J., 33, 38
Stadler, H., 31
Staley, W. L., 289
Stambaugh, T., 61
Stamler, V. L., 365, 369
Stamm, M. L., 350
Stanard, R. P., 87
Stanley, J. C., 257
Stanton, M., 321
Stark, E. D., 387
Statton, J. E., 158
Steen, S., 343, 349
Steenbarger, B. N., 371, 390
Stege, R., 124
Steinglass, P., 322
Steinhauser, L.
Stens, A. N., 77
Stephens, W. R., 290
Stevens, M., 82
Stevenson, O., 322
Stevens-Smith, P., 355, 356, 390
Stevic, R. R., 148
Stewart, G. M., 367
Stickle, F. E., 432
Stinnett, N., 322
Stiver, I. R., 79
Stockton, R., 218
Stoller, F., 205
Stone, C. B., 36, 251, 335, 339
Stone, S. C., 39, 100, 148, 218, 268, 272, 351
Strahan, R. F., 281
Street, S., 343
Strickland, C. A., 340
Stringer, J., 374, 375
Stripling, R. O., 435, 437
Strohmer, D. C., 400
Strom, S. M., 32
Strong, E. K., Jr., 430
Strong, S. R., 103, 252
Strong, T., 125
Stuart, C. I., 238
Stude, E .W., 40
Stufflebeam, D. L., 246
Stull, J. C., 72
Stum, D., 225
Subich, L. M., 373
Sue, D., 52, 55, 62, 63, 64, 65, 78
Sue, D. W., 52, 55, 56, 57, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 78, 257, 440
Sullivan, B. F., 79
Sullivan, C., 245
Sullivan, K. R., 309, 310
Sumnicht, Z., 335, 346
Sunich, M. F., 394
Super, D., 296, 434, 450
Super, D. E., 68, 290, 296, 299, 300, 433
Surething, N. A., 312
Sutter, J. A., 66, 67
Suzuki, L. A., 268
Swanson, C. D., 15, 29, 32, 33, 40, 41
Swanson, J. L., 94
Swarz-Kulstad, J. L., 59
Sweeney, B., 341
Sweeney, T., 20, 156
Sweeney, T. J., 24, 150, 157, 284, 349, 416, 431, 432, 436, 438, 443, 444, 447, 450
Sweinsdottir, M., 428
Swerdik, M., 266, 270, 271, 272, 276, 277, 278
Szymanski, E. M., 37

T

Tabatsky, D., 376
Tackett, M. J., 214
Talbutt, L. C., 42
Talleyrand, R. M., 372
Tamminen, A. W., 126
Tandy, C. C., 195
Tarvydas, V. M., 27
Tate, D. S., 374
Taub, D. J., 210
Tay, D., 118
Taylor, J. G., 442
Taylor, K. J., 54
Taylor, K. K., 312
Taylor, L., 86, 359
Tedeschi, G. J., 446
Tedeschi, R.G., 132
Tennyson, W. W., 32
Terres, C. K., 217
Terry, L. L., 370
Tesser, A., 126
Teyber, E., 129
Thai, J. L., 84
Thaxton, M. L., 205
Thiel, M. J., 312
Thobro, P., 351
Thomas, A. J., 327
Thomas, G. P., 126
Thomas, J. T., 224, 225
Thomas, K. R., 56, 65, 66, 403, 440
Thomas, R. V., 216
Thomas, S. C., 440
Thomas, V., 36
Thombs, D. L., 399
Thompson, A. S., 299
Thompson, B., 33, 261, 263, 277
Thompson, C. D., 163, 339, 345, 349
Thompson, M. N., 244, 249, 254, 255, 256
Thomsen, A. H., 356
Thomspon, D. A., 62
Thoresen, C. E., 51, 87, 176, 255, 283
Thornburg, H. D., 346, 347, 348
Thorndike, R. M., 262, 273
Thorndike-Christ, T. M., 262, 273
Thurman, C., 370
Tinsley, H. E. A., 280, 281
Tisdell, E. J., 253
Todd, T., 321
Todd, T. C., 190, 191
Tollerud, T., 79
Tomes, H., 386
Tomlinson, S. M., 309
Tong, H., 184
Toporek, R., 57
Toporek, R. L., 24
Torino, G. C., 61
Torres, E., 76
Torres, I., 412
Torres-Rivera, E., 125
Tovar-Gomero, Z. G., 54
Tracey, T. G., 368
Tracey, T. J., 252, 254
Tranakos-Howe, S., 380
Trepal, H., 411, 446
Trice-Black, S., 334, 345
Trimble, J. E., 54
Trotzer, J. P., 324
Trusty, J., 295
Tse, F. W., 311
Tuckman, B., 213
Tuckman, B. W.
Turner, D. W., 136, 311
Turner, S. L., 311
Tursi, M. M., 148, 152, 162, 183
Tyler, L., 434, 450
Tyler, L. E., 3, 266, 280
Tylka, T. L., 373
Tymofievich, M., 268, 270, 279
Tysl, L., 23

U

Uhlemann, M. R., 111
Ullom, C., 376
Umansky, D. L., 233
Ungersma, A. J., 19
Urban, H., 213
Urbina, S., 266, 267, 270, 271, 274, 278, 279
Urgenson, F. T., 398
Urofsky, R. I., 14
U.S. Census Bureau, 2015, 73
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 1999, 509
Utsey, S.O., 56, 61

V

Vacc, N. A., 29, 254, 265, 282, 355, 410
Vacha-Haase, T., 277
Vaihinger, H., 159
Valle, R., 66
van Asselt, K. W., 87, 89
VanBoven, A. M., 373
Van Brunt, B., 244
Van Buren, J. B., 310
Vandehey, M., 289
Vandenbos, G. R., 156
Van der Wade, H., 398
Van Hoose, W. H., 27, 29, 34, 39
Van Horne, S. M., 209, 343
Van Meek, L. G., 63
Van Veisor, P., 233, 336, 348
VanZandt, C. E. Z., 248
Vasquez, M. J. T., 56
Vassos, S., 415
Vaught, C. G., 128
Venart, E., 415, 443
Vereen, L., 125, 238
Vereen, L. G., 125, 380
Vernon, A., 128, 178
Vernon-Jones, R., 358, 360
Vesley, A., 147, 165
Vess, L., 302
Vick, R. D., 399
Vickio, C. J., 133, 137
Victoria, R., 64
Vietnam, G. C., 311
Villalba, J. A., 416
Viney, L. L., 208
Visser, J., 66, 67
Vogel, D. L., 83, 86, 372, 373
Vogel, S., 80
Voight, N. L., 229
Von Bertalanffy, Ludwig, 185
Vontress, C. E., 58, 61
Vriend, J., 97, 113

W

Wade, J. C., 82
Wade, N. G., 372, 373, 411
Wadsworth, M. E., 356
Wagner, A., 9
Wagner, W., 376
Wagner, W. G., 345
Wahl, K. H., 303, 305
Wakefield, J. C., 260
Waldo, M., 12, 209, 210, 213, 411, 417

Walen, S. R., 178, 179
Walker-Staggs, J., 294
Wall, J. E., 282
Wallace, M. J. D., 125
Waller, L. L., 76
Walls, R. T., 313
Walsh, F., 316
Walsh, R., 59
Walsh, W. B., 276, 310
Walsh, W. M., 195
Walter, J., 193, 368
Walz, G., 322, 357
Walz, G. R., 230, 282, 440, 441
Wampold, B. E., 244, 249, 254, 255, 256
Wang, K. T., 244, 249, 254, 255, 256
Ward, C., 240
Ward, D. E., 132, 204, 212
Ward, J.E., 118
Warfield, R. D., 392
Warnath, C. F., 102
Warner, C. B., 601
Warner, R. W., 139, 148, 214
Wastell, C. A., 79
Watkins, C., 68
Watkins, C. E., 3
Watkins, C.E., Jr., 103, 105, 122, 130, 131, 158, 244, 251, 254, 266
Watson, H., 373
Watson, J. B., 456
Watson, J. C., 161, 244, 381
Watson, John B., 173
Watson, L. S., 86
Watt, H. M. G., 289
Watts, R. E., 63, 89, 233
Watzlawick, P., 117, 192, 326, 330, 458
Weakland, J., 317, 458
Weakland, J. H., 192, 326, 330
Webb, W., 342
Webber, J., 440, 441
Wedding, D., 58
Wei, M., 83
Weigel, D. J., 390
Weiner-Davis, M., 192, 460
Weinrach, S.G., 56, 93, 109, 178, 296, 439, 440
Weishaar, M., 177, 184
Welfel, E. R., 7, 27, 28, 32, 34, 35, 94, 105, 109, 111, 119, 136, 142, 144
Wells, M., 241
Wells, R., 334
Welsch, A. C., 374, 377
Welsh, L., 370
Weltz, S. H., 398
Wendel, P., 58, 59
Wender, P., 403
Wendi Lee, T., 334
Werner, J. L., 236
Werth, J.R., Jr., 40
Weslander, D., 9
West, J. D., 193
West, P. L., 399
West, S. L., 392
Westbrook, B. W., 276
Westbrook, F. D., 368
Wester, K. L., 244, 248, 261
Wester, S. R., 83, 86
West-Olatunji, C., 418
Whaley, T. J., 375
Wheaton, J. E., 197
Wheeler, A. M., 16, 27, 42, 43, 46, 47
Wheeler, C. D., 124
Wheeler, G., 169
Whisenhunt, J. L., 375
Whiston, S. C., 116, 123, 132, 244, 248, 334
Whitaker, C., 93, 317, 325, 327, 328
White, L. J., 20, 422
White, L. M., 342
White, M., 86, 194, 195, 318, 460
Whitehead, B. D., 356
Whitel, J. L., 345
Whiteley, J. M., 433
Whitledge, J., 340
Whitmarsh, L., 309
Whittaker, S., 266, 268
Whitten, S. L., 400
Whittington-Clark, L. E., 221
Wicks, R. J., 8
Wiehe, V. R., 388
Wiggins, J., 9
Wiggins, J. D., 415
Wiggins-Frame, M., 87, 88
Wilborn, B., 158
Wilcox-Matthew, L., 8, 108, 126
Wilcoxon, S. A., 27, 29, 34, 36, 42, 322, 388, 410
Wildermuth, V., 15, 16
Wildman, J., 330
Wilkerson, K., 11
Williams, C. B., 41
Williams, F. C., 125, 380
Williams, J. M., 75, 76, 335, 390
Williams, K. S., 241
Williamson, E. G., 19, 110, 294, 296, 363, 374, 431, 434, 450
Willis, S. L., 74
Willise, J. T., 416
Willse, J., 240
Wilmarth, R. R., 438
Wilson, K. B., 400
Wilson, W. C., 401
Winburn, A., 391
Windham, A. M., 66, 67
Winfield, I., 310
Winograd, R. P., 371
Winston, R. B., 363, 376
Wisner, B. L., 208
Witmer, J. M., 6, 10, 356, 444
Wittmann, E., 242
Wolfe, J., 178
Wood, C., 276, 343
Woodward, G., 278
Woody, R. H., 438
Worden, M., 185, 195, 329, 331
Worrell, J., 80
Worth, M., 246, 412, 420
Worthington, W. L., 392, 393
Wrenn, G., 54, 433, 435, 450
Wubbolding, R. E., 180, 181, 182, 183, 460
Wyatt, T., 422
Wylie, K. S., 186
Wynne, L.C., 318, 320
Wyrick, B., 399

X

Xu, J., 77

Y

Yalom, L. D., 133, 165, 207, 211, 219, 260
Yamawaki, N., 65
Yarris, E., 365, 369
Yeager, K. R., 198
Yeh, C. J., 56
Yon, K. J., 368
Young, D., 9
Young, J. S., 87, 88, 89
Young, M. E., 6, 10, 78, 99, 110, 118, 128, 133, 134, 135, 140, 213, 241, 325
Young, T., 395, 402, 404
Young, T. L., 391
Yurich, J. M., 79, 82

Z

Zalaquett, C. P., 77, 108, 119
Zautra, A. J., 20
Zawaiza, T., 53
Zech, E., 400
Zeman, D., 125
Zeng, Q., 184
Zhu, S-H., 446
Zimpfer, D., 268
Zinck, K., 353
Zinker, J., 168
Zinnbauer, B. J., 89
Zinnbauer, BJ.
Zins, J. E., 238
Ziomek-Daigle, J., 208, 343
Zunker, V. G., 294, 312
Zweben, J. E., 322
Zytowski, D., 428
Zytowski, D.G., 275

SUBJECT INDEX

A
AACD. *See* American Association for Counseling and Development (AACD)
AADA. *See* Association for Adult Development and Aging (AADA)
AAMFT (American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy), 318
AASCB. *See* American Association of State Counseling Boards (AASCB)
ABAB design, 258
A-B-C-D-E model of REBT, 179
AB design, 258
Ability, defined, 400
Abuse. *See also* Substance abuse
  child, 395–386
  cycle of, 384
  elder, 75
  emotional, 385
  ethical decisions and, 34, 37
  false memories of sexual, 39
  interpersonal, 384–389
  intrapersonal, 389–395
  physical, 385
  physiological, 389–390
  preventing and treating, 388–389
  reporting suspected cases of, 41
  sibling, 386
  spouse and partner, 386–387
  treating women and minorities for, 398–399
ACA. *See* American Counseling Association (ACA)
Academic enablers, 339
Accent, 106
Acceptance, 162
Accredited counselor education program, 14
Acculturation, 56
Accurate empathy, 119
ACES (Association of Counselor Educators and Supervisors). *See* Association of Counselor Educators and Supervisors (ACES)
Achievement tests, 278–279
Acknowledgment of nonverbal behavior, 108
Acquired cultures, 318
Action limits, 94
Action research, 250–251
Acute stress disorder (ASD), 442
Adapted-SAD PERSONS scale, 413
Adaptive coping strategies, 373
ADD (attention deficit disorder). *See* Attention deficit disorder (ADD)
Addiction
  alcohol, 392–393
  compulsive gambling, 396–398
  defined, 389
  drug, 394–395
  general nature of, 390–391
  nicotine, 393–394
  process, 395–398
  three C's of, 389
  treating, 391–392
  work (workaholism), 396–397
Addiction counseling, 434
ADHD (attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder). *See* Attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD)
Adlerian consultation, 233, 234
Adlerian theory, 147, 157–160, 451–452
Administrative liability, 43
Administrative model for student-life professionals, 376
Adolescents
  career counseling with, 304–306
  middle school counseling, 346–351
  secondary school counseling, 351–358
  suicide among, 412
ADRESSING model for minority groups, 90
Adult Basic Learning Examination, 279
Adult career counseling, 307–308
Advanced empathy, 109, 119
Advice giving, 111
Advocacy, 23, 234–235, 445–446
Affective responses, 119
Affirmative action laws, 435
Afghanistan War, 441
African Americans
  approaches that work with, 62
  background of, 61–62
  in 2014 Census, 51
  college counseling for, 379–381
  gender roles of male, 83
  play therapy and, 345
African world-view, 345
AFTA (American Family Therapy Association). *See* American Family Therapy Association (AFTA)
Aged population, 72–78
  aging theories, 74
  career counseling and, 307–308
  counseling, 72–74, 76–78
  defined, 73
  elder abuse, 75, 388
  life expectancy and, 73
  major problems of, 75
  myths and stereotypes about, 73, 75
  needs of, 75
  spirituality and, 87–88
  stages of human development and, 72–73
  theories of aging and, 74–75
  three major periods of older adulthood, 74–75
Ageism, 75
"The age mystique," 75
Agency consultation, 236–237
Aging family, 316
"Ah-ha," 125
Airtime, 210
Al-Anon, 330, 392
Alateen, 330, 392
Alcohol abuse/addiction counseling, 371–372, 392–393, 434. *See also* Substance abuse
Alcoholics Anonymous (AA), 330, 392–393, 399
Alontime, 8
Alpha and Beta intelligence tests, 274
Alternative-form reliability, 271
Alzheimer's disease, 77
American Association for Counseling and Development (AACD), 438, 439
American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy (AAMFT), 318, 464
American Association of State Counseling Boards (AASCB), 4, 17, 438
American College Counseling Association (ACCA), 364, 448
American College Personnel Association (ACPA), 363, 432
American College Testing (ACT) Assessment, 274
American Counseling Association (ACA), 14, 439, 464. *See also* Code of Ethics (American Counseling Association)
  Association for Adult Aging and Development (AAAD), 72
  Association for Multicultural Counseling and Development (AMCD), 55
  Association for Specialists in Group Work, 203
  Association for Spiritual, Ethical, and Religious Values in Counseling (ASERVIC), 28
  career counseling associations in, 289–290
  counseling specialties defined by, 5
  on definition of counseling, 4
  divisions and affiliates operating under, 447–448
  leadership training by, 447
  Office of Public Policy and Information, 24
  social justice and advocacy in, 445
American Educational Research Association, 265
American Family Therapy Association (AFTA), 318
American Group Psychotherapy Association (AGPA), 203
American Mental Health Counseling Association (AMHCA), 409, 410, 435
American Mental Health Counselors Association (AMHCA), 448
American Personnel and Guidance Association (APGA), 29, 432
  changes in, during 1970s, 435–437
  professionalism within, 434–435
  state licensure and, 436
American Psychiatric Association, 464
American Psychiatric Association DSM. *See Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM)* (American Psychiatric Association)
American Psychological Association (APA), 464
  Division 17, 364, 433, 434, 438
  divisions association with tests, assessment and diagnosis in, 265

Group Psychology and Group Psychotherapy division, 203
state licensure and, 436
American Rehabilitation Counseling Association (ARCA), 448
American Rehabilitation Counselor Association (ARCA), 404
American School Counselor Association (ASCA), 352, 433, 447
American School Counselor Association (ASCA) National Model, 304, 335, 336, 359
American Society of Group Psychotherapy, American Psychological Association, 203
Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), 405
AmeriCorps, 307
AMHCA. *See* American Mental Health Counseling Association (AMHCA)
Anal stage (psychosexual stage), 153
Analysis of resistance, 155
Analysis of transference, 155
Anticounselor, 57
Antidiscrimination legislation, 435
Anxiety, 164, 186, 419
APA. *See* American Psychological Association (APA)
APGA. *See* American Personnel and Guidance Association (APGA)
APGA Licensure Committee, 436
Applied behavioral theories, 434
Applied research, 245, 252
Approved Clinical Supervisor, 239
A priori questions, 246
Aptitude tests, 274
Arab Americans, 51, 60, 66–67
Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB), 274
Army Alpha and Army Beta intelligence tests, 430
ASCA. *See* American School Counselor Association (ASCA)
ASERVICE (Association for Spiritual, Ethical, and Religious Values in Counseling), 28
Asian Americans
approaches that work with, 64–65
background of, 64
in 2014 Census, 51
college counseling for students, 379, 380
model minority myth on, 64
Asian cultures, career awareness programs for, 311
"As if," acting, 159, 160
Assertiveness training, 175
Assessment. *See also* Tests/testing
mental status examination (MSE), 282
methods of obtaining, 281–283
purposes, 281–282
structured clinical interviews, 282
Assessment process, goals of, 282
Assessment service cluster, 350
Association for Adult Aging and Development (AAAD), 72, 439
Association for Adult Development and Aging (AADA), 439, 448
Association for Assessment and Research in Counseling (AARC), 265, 448
Association for Counselor Education and Supervision (ACES), 14, 337, 437, 447
Association for Creativity in Counseling, 448
Association for Humanistic Counseling (AHC), 447
Association for Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Issues in Counseling (ALGBTIC), 85, 448
Association for Measurement and Evaluation in Guidance (AMEG), 265
Association for Multicultural Counseling and Development (AMCD), 55, 439, 448
Association for Non-White Concerns in Personnel and Guidance, 55, 437
Association for Religious and Value Issues in Counseling, 437
Association for Specialists in Group Work (ASGW), 203, 437, 448
Association for Spiritual, Ethical, and Religious Values in Counseling (ASERVIC), 28, 88, 448
Association of Counselor Educators and Supervisors (ACES), 437
Associations. *See* Organizations
Athletes, student, 381
At-risk children, 342
Attending behavior, 108
Attention deficit disorder (ADD), 403–404
Attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), 403–404
Attentiveness, 110
Attractiveness
of clients, 102
of counselors, 103
Attribution models, 18–19
Average (statistics), 261
Awareness of others, developing, 51

B

Baby boom, 316
Baby Boom Generation, 388
BASIC I.D., 417
Basic Interest Scales, 274
Basic research, 252
Battering, 387
Battle for initiative, 93, 99, 327
Battle for structure, 93, 327
Bayley Scales of Infant Development, 273
Behavioral approach to consultation, 233
Behavioral counseling, 173–177, 434
Behavioral disputation, 179
Behavioral processes, 173
Behavioral rehearsal, 175
Behavioral responses, 119
Behavioral theories, 434
Behavioral therapy, 456–458
Bell-shaped curve, 261
Bem Sex-Role Inventory, 276
Bereavment, 22
Between-session tasks, 128
Bibliotherapeutic approach to substance abuse, 391
Bibliotherapy, 345–346, 353
Bilingual counselors, 63
Binding case law, 46
Binge drinking, 371
Biomedical model, 13
for disability counseling, 401
Biopsychosocial, 78
Biopsychosocial functioning, 420
Birth order, Adlerian theory on, 157
Bisexuals, counseling, 85–87. *See also* Gays, lesbians, bisexuals, and transgenders (GLBT)
Blended family, 315
Board Certified Coach, 229
Bogust v. Iverson (1960), 40
Boston's Vocational Bureau, 428
Boundary making (structural family counseling), 189
Bowen systems theory, 185–188, 458–460
Brief counseling, 458–460
characteristics, 192
for college counseling, 370
narrative counseling, 194–196
solution-focused, 192–194
Brief theories of counseling, 460–463
BRIMS (breathing, relaxing, imagery, message, and signs), 374
Broaching, 55
Bruff v. North Mississippi Health Services, Inc. (2001), 48
Bubblegummers, 346
Bubbles, 251
Buckley Amendment (1974), 41
Bullying, 342, 354
Burnout, 11
Buros Institute of Mental Measurements, 268

C

CACREP. *See* Council for the Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP)
California, counselor law in, 436
California Occupational Preference System, 275
Career Assessment Inventory, 276
Career Beliefs Inventory, 275
Career choice, factors influencing, 301
Career choices, factors influencing, 289
Career counseling, 289–313. *See also* Occupational counseling; Vocational counseling; Vocational guidance
with adolescents, 304–306
with adults, 307–308
associations and credentials, 290–291
career information for, 291–294
with children, 303–304
with college students, 306–307
with cultural minorities, 311
as defined by NCDA, 291
developmental approach to, 308
developmental theories, 294–302
differential approach to, 307–308
with diverse populations, 302–312
with gays, lesbians, bisexuals, and transgenders, 312
importance of, 289–290
overview, 289
scope of, 291
social cognitive career theory, 229–301
trait-and-factor theory, 294–296
with women, 309–311

Career data, 292–293
Career decisions, difficulties making, 303
Career Development Quarterly, 291
Career fairs, 292
Career guidance, 292
Career Guidance Inventory in Trades, Services, and Technologies, 276
Career information, 291–294
Career information delivery systems (CIDS), 304
Career interests/development, 274–276
Career-pattern counseling, 299
Career plus life counseling, 310
Career resource cluster, 350
Career shadowing, 292
Case studies, 256
Catastrophizing, 178
CBC (conjoint behavioral consultation), 234
Center for Credentialing and Education, 446
Center for School Outcome Research and Evaluation, 360
Certification, 14, 15–16, 437–438
  clinical mental health counselors, 411
  of counselors, 430
  of counselors working in abuse/addiction, 399
  rehabilitation counselors, 404–405
Certified Clinical Mental Health Counselor (CCMHC), 411
CESNet, 445
CGPA. *See* Council of Guidance and Personnel Associations (CGPA)
C group, 229
Change, process of creating, 23–24
Chaotic family, 322
Charlotte's Web (White), 340
Chickering, Arthur, 366
Child abuse, 385–386, 388
Childhood sexual abuse (CSA), 386
Childless family, 316
Child neglect, 385
Children. *See also* School counseling
  career counseling with, 303–304
  legal issues involved in counseling, 44
  sexual abuse of, 388
Chinese American, career awareness programs for, 311
Chi Sigma Iota (counseling honor society international), 4, 438, 440, 445, 447, 450, 464
Choosing a Vocation (Parsons), 428
CIDS. *See* Career information delivery systems (CIDS)
CIPP evaluation model, 246, 247–248
Circular causality, 191
Circular counseling, 129
Circular progressive model, 230
Circular questions, 329
Circumplex model of marital and family systems, 322, 323
Civil liability, 43
Civil rights movement, 434
Classic approach to countertransference, 131
Classification of tests, 272–273
Classroom guidance lessons, 340
Client-centered case consultation, 236
Client centered stage, 240
Client-counselor communication, actions blocking, 111
Client-counselor relationship. *See* Counseling relationship
Client-initiated interviews, 105
Client-observation skills, 108
Client records, legal issues with, 44–46
Client resistance, 137
Client rights, 44–46
Clients
  changing perceptions of, 117–118
  first interviews initiated by, 105
  initiative of, 97–100
  qualities of, 102–103
  reluctant, 97
  resistance to closing by, 137
  resistant, 98
Client's developmental level, 150
Clinical decision making, 284
Clinical mental health counseling, 408–423
  for anxiety, 419
  certification, 411
  counselor interests, 410–411
  for depression, 419, 420
  development of, 409–410
  ecosystemic thinking, 414–415
  employment of counselors, 420–421
  forerunner of, 429
  healthy personal development, 413–414
  organizations for, 411
  primary prevention and promotion of mental health, 411–415
  social-ecological perspective, 414–415
  suicide prevention, 412
  trauma/hopelessness and, 420
Closed groups, 217
Closed question, 106
Closing counseling relationship, 132, 135–136. *See also* Counselor-initiated closing
  function of, 132–133
  issues in, 134–135
  issues related to, 142–144
  with positive note, 142
  premature, 138–140
  resistance to, 136–138
  timing of, 133–134
Coaching, 229
Code of Ethics (American Counseling Association), 28–29, 39
  the law and, 47–48
  unethical actions and, 39
Codependent, 322
Codes of ethics, 29–34, 435
  American Counseling Association (ACA), 28–29
  conflicts within and among, 31–32
  development of, 29–31
  differences among, 32–33
  the law and, 39–40
  limitations of, 31
  purpose of, 29–30
  violating, 38
Codes of law, 27
Coercion and deception, 37
Cognitive complexity, 22
Cognitive discomfort/cognitive dissonance, 367
Cognitive disputation, 179
Cognitive levels, Piaget's, 20
Cognitive responses, 119
Cognitive self-hypnosis, 374
Cognitive-structural theories, 366
Cognitive theories, 434, 456–458
Cognitive therapy (CT), 173, 183–184, 434, 456–458
Cognitive wellness, 415
Co-leaders, group, 218
Collaboration model of consultation, 227
Collaborative consultant, 235
Collaborative process, solution-focused counseling as, 193
College counseling, 362–382
  activities, 369–374
  alcohol abuse and, 371–372
  counseling functions, 369–370
  depression and, 373
  eating disorders and, 372–373
  for first-generation students, 379
  for first-year students, 377
  history, 363, 364–365
  for minority culture students, 379–381
  models used for, 368–369
  for older students, 378–379
  organizations for, 364
  overview, 363
  for part-time students, 379
  peer counselors, 371
  professional preparation for, 368
  publications for, 364
  resident assistants (RAs), 371
  sexual assault and violence, 372
  for student athletes, 381
  student-life professionals, 374–377
  theoretical models for, 365–368
College students
  career counseling with, 306–307
  developmental tasks of, 366
Color-blind racial ideology, 64
Columbine school shootings, 441
Coming out, 85–86
Commission of Rehabilitation Counselor Certification (CRCC), 4
Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education (CAMFTE), 319
Community-centered ad hoc consultation, 236
Community consultation, 230
Community contact cluster, 351
Community counselor, 435
Community Mental Health Centers Act (1963), 236, 409, 434
Community mental health consultation, 236
Comorbid, 284, 390
Comparative studies, 256
Compassion fatigue, 11
Compensatory model, 18, 19
Compliments (solution-focused counseling), 193
Component ability tests, 274
Comprehensive programs, goals of, 375
Compulsive gambling, 396
Computer-assisted career guidance systems (CACGS), 293
Computer-based career planning systems (CBCPSs), 293, 307
Conceptualizations of behavior, counselors and, 284
Conditional regard, 161
Confidentiality
  defined, 41
  ethical decision-making and, 34, 37
  in groups, 217
  legal concept of, 41–42
  as a legal concern, 40
Configural model of prevention, 412
Confrontation, 99, 169
  Adlerian theory, 158
  in counseling process, 125–126

Congruence, 162
Conjoint behavioral consultation (CBC), 234
Conscious mind, 152–153
Consequential validity, 270–271
Constructive negative-thinking process, 228–229
Constructivist, 89, 193
Constructivist career theory, 301–302
Construct validity, 270
Consultation, 222–242
  agency, 236–237
  basic aspects of, 223, 224–225
  characteristics of, 225
  conceptual models of, 227–228
  counseling *vs.,* 225–226
  defined, 223, 224–225
  group, 229
  individual, 228–229
  levels of, 228–230
  organization/community, 230
  school, 233–235
  stages in, 230–232
  training in, 237–238
Consultee-centered ad hoc consultation, 236
Consultee-centered administrative consultation, 236
Consultee-centered case consultation, 236
Contact, 418
Contaminating variable, 257
Content validity, 270
Context centered stage, 240
Context evaluation, 247–248
Contingency contracts, 175
Continuing education, counselors and, 22–23
Continuing education, on ethical decision making, 34
Continuing education units (CEUs), 22
Continuing-therapy model, 420
Contracting, 126–128
Control, 390
Cooperative Institutional Research Program (CIRP), 377
COPA. *See* Council on Postsecondary Accreditation (COPA)
Coping skills, 356
CORE. *See* Council of Rehabilitation Education (CORE)
Correlational statistics, 262
Correlational studies, 256
Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP), 14–15
Council for the Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP), 4, 14, 319, 368, 410–411, 437, 441
  certification and accreditation by, 14–15
Council for the Advancement of Standards for Higher Education, 368
Council of Guidance and Personnel Associations (CGPA), 432
Council of Rehabilitation Education (CORE), 4, 404–405
Council on Postsecondary Accreditation (COPA), 437
Counseling
  computers and ethics, 36
  consultation *vs.,* 225–226
  core areas of, 14, 16
  criteria for judging goals in, 113
  current trends in, 440–447
  definition of, 3, 4–5, 147
  development from 1900-2016, 450
  family (*See* Marriage/couple/family)
  guidance *vs.,* 3–4
  history of (*See* History of counseling)
  internationalization of, 448
  in leadership roles, 447
  legal recognition of, 40
  marriage (*See* Marriage/couple/family)
  misunderstanding of, 3
  place of groups in, 206–207
  as a primary mental health profession, 440
  as a profession, 3, 40, 438
  professional aspects of, 12–15
  psychotherapy and, 4
  variables determining growth and change occurring in, 147
Counseling Across Cultures (Pedersen), 54
Counseling and Psychotherapy (Rogers), 431
Counseling as consultation model, 369
Counseling as global model, 369
Counseling as psychotherapy model, 368
Counseling as traditionally defined model, 368
Counseling as vocational guidance model, 368
Counseling groups, 210
Counseling model for student-life professionals, 376
Counseling portfolio, 244
Counseling process. *See also* Counseling relationship; Termination
  changing perceptions, 117–118
  closing of counseling session, 134–135
  confrontation, 125–126
  contracts used in, 126–128
  countertransference, 130–131
  empathy, 119, 121–122
  factors influencing, 93–104
  functional fixity, 117
  hope, 124
  humor, 125
  immediacy, 124
  initial interviews in, 104–112
  leading, 119
  multifocused responding, 119
  physical environment for, 100–103
  professional disclosure statements, 93–97
  reframing, 118
  rehearsal, 128–129
  self-disclosure, 122–123
  transference, 129–130
The Counseling Psychologist (journal), 435
Counseling relationship. *See also* Closing counseling relationship; Termination
  in existential counseling, 165–166
  importance of, 51
  Johari window and, 116–117
  legal aspects of, 41–42
  in person-centered counseling, 162
  real relationship, 131–132
  working alliance, 116
Counseling research, 252
Counseling service cluster, 350
Counseling specialties, defined, 5
Counseling theories
  before 1950, 434
  Adlerian, 156–160
  applied behavioral, 434
  behavioral, 173–177, 434
  Bowen systems theory, 185–188
  brief approaches, 192–196
  cognitive, 434
  cognitive therapy (CT), 183–184
  crisis approaches, 196–199
  developed during the 1950s, 434
  for Europeans and European Americans, 60–61
  existential, 164–166
  feminist, 439
  feminist theory, 80–81
  first, 430–431
  gestalt therapy, 167–170
  humanistic, 160–170, 434
  humanistic/client-centered, 434
  insight, 434
  learning, 434
  multicultural counseling and, 58–59
  narrative counseling, 195
  nondirective, 431, 434
  person-centered, 160–163
  psychoanalysis, 152–156, 434
  rational emotive behavioral therapy (REBT), 178–180
  reality therapy (RT), 180–183
  self-concept, 434
  solution-focused, 192–194
  strategic (brief) counseling, 190–192
  structural family counseling, 188–190
  systematic desensitization, 434
  systems theories, 185–192
  trait-factor, 431, 434
Counseling trends
  identity of counseling, 447–448
  leadership, 446–447
  managed care, 442–443
  social justice and advocacy, 444–445
  technology, 444
  violence, trauma, and crises, 441–442
  wellness, 444
Counselor-centered approach, 431
Counselor-client relationship, 136
Counselor-consultants, 223
Counselor education standards, uniformity of, 449
The Counselor in a Changing World (Wrenn), 434
Counselor-initiated closing, 140–141
Counselor-initiated interviews, 105
Counselor resistance, 138
Counselor role
  in Adlerian theory, 157
  in behavioral counseling, 174
  in Bowen systems theory, 186
  in cognitive therapy, 183
  in crisis counseling, 197
  elementary school counselors, 337–338
  in existential counseling, 164–165
  in gestalt therapy, 168
  middle school counselors, 348
  in narrative counseling, 195
  in person-centered theory, 160–163
  in psychoanalysis, 153

Counselor role (*continued*)
in rational emotive behavior therapy, 178
in reality therapy, 181
secondary school counselors, 352–353
in solution-focused counseling, 193
in strategic (brief) counseling, 191
in structural family counseling, 188–189
Counselors
advocacy by, 23–24, 444–445
attractiveness of, 103
attribution models of, 18–19
characteristics of effective, 147
code of ethics for, 435
as collaborators, 195
consultation and, 223
continuing education by, 22–23
countertransference and, 130–131
in court, 46–47
credentialing of, 15–17
diversification among, 439
education courses for, 430
education of professional, 14–15
effectiveness of, 6
expertness in, 103
first interviews initiated by, 105
legally recognized as professionals, 40
legal obligations of, 41–42
liability and, 42, 43
maintaining effectiveness as, 10–12
from majority cultures, 60
malpractice and, 42–43
from minority cultures, 59–60
misuse of term, 3
negative motivators for, 6
negative motivators for becoming, 6–7
personal qualities of effective, 7–10
portfolios of, 24
rehabilitation, functions of, 405–406
research and, 248–249
resistance to closing by, 138
school, 336–337
self-awareness in, 103
state licensure laws, 436, 437
systematic frameworks of, 17–22
training for, 431–432
transference and, 129–130
trustworthiness of, 103–104
unethical behavior by, 28–29, 38–39
use-ing verbs, 181
Counselor self-disclosure, 122–123
Counselors for Social Justice (CSJ), 445, 448
A Counselor's Guide to Career Assessment Instruments, 276
Counselor training institutes, 432
Countertransference, 130–131
Couple counseling. *See* Marriage/couple/family
Courage, 157
Court orders, 47
Covert rehearsal, 128
Covert sensitization, 176
CRCC. *See* Commission of Rehabilitation Counselor Certification (CRCC)
Creative arts, used with Native Americans, 66
Credentials of counselors, 15–17
Criminal liability, 43
Crises-oriented organizations, 421
Crisis center cluster, 350
Crisis counseling, 196, 196–199, 442, 460–463
Crisis intervention model, 420
Crisis person, 351–352
Criterion referenced evaluation model, 247
Criterion validity, 270
Critical Incident Stress Debriefing (CISD), 198
Cross-cultural research, 245
"Cube" concept of counseling, 369
Cultural bias, 58
Cultural competence, 55
Cultural expertise, 55
Cultural groups, 439
Cultural intentionality, 55
Culturally encapsulated counselor, 54
Culturally sensitive empathy, 109
Cultural minorities. *See also* Multicultural counseling
career counseling with, 311
college counseling for, 379–381
diagnosis and, 284
treating in abuse and addiction, 398–399
use of tests with, 268–269, 272
Culture, defined, 52–53. *See also* Multicultural counseling
Curriculum service, 350
Cutoff, 186
Cyberbullying, 354
Cyber counseling, 36, 446

D

Data-based decision making, 345
Decision-making
clinical, 284
closing a counseling relationship and, 136
ethical, 32–33
guidance and, 3–4
Decline or disengagement, in developmental theories, 297–298, 299
Defense mechanisms, 152, 154
Defusing, 198
Deinstitutionalization, 417
Demographic variables, 52
Denial, 390
Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), 24
Dependent variable, 256
Depression, 356–357, 419, 420
Descriptive interpretation, 279
Descriptive research methods, 255–256
Descriptive statistics, 262
Design, formulating research, 248
Designing program, in evaluation, 246
Determining stage, in research, 248–249
Detriangulation, 188
Developing an awareness of others, 51
Developing self-awareness, 51
Development, defined, 72
Developmental approach, in career counseling with adults, 308
Developmental Counseling and Therapy (DCT), 20, 349
Developmental crises, 197
Developmental life-span career theory, 308
Developmental model for student-life professionals, 376
Developmental struggles, 365
Developmental tasks, of college students, 366
Developmental theories, for career counseling, 296–299
Developmental/wellness perspective, 19–20
Development theories, within student development, 366
Diagnosis, 283–285
Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) (American Psychiatric Association), 21–22, 85, 283, 284, 356 434
Diagnostic codes, ethics and, 36–37
Dialectical behavior therapy, 184
Dichotomies of life, 167
Dictionary of Occupational Titles (DOT), 275, 292, 431
Differential approach to career counseling, 307–308
Differential Aptitude Test (DAT), 274
Differentiation, 186
Differentiation of self, 186, 188
Directed and counselor-centered approach, 363
Directed Individual Response Educational Consulting Technique (DIRECT), 237–238
Directive theories, 434
Direct transference, 130
Disability counseling
ADD/ADHD, 403–404
for intellectual disabilities, 403–404
models used for, 401–402
for physical disabilities, 403
posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD), 404
rehabilitation, 404–406
Disability(ies)
defined, 400
nature of, 400–401
statistics on, 400
DISCOVER, 293, 307
Discrimination model of supervision, 239
Disidentification, 131
Dispositional, 21
Distance Certified Counselor credential, 446
Diverse populations, 72–89
ADRESSING model, 90
aged population, 72–78
gender-based counseling, 78–84
sexual orientation and, 84–87
spirituality and, 87–89
Diversification of counseling, 435
Division 43 (Family Psychology), 318
Division of Counseling Psychology, 433
Division of Rehabilitation Counseling (DRC), 404
Division 17 (Society of Counseling Psychology), American Psychological Association, 364, 433, 435, 438
Divorce, school counseling and, 343, 356–357
Divorce rate, 316
Doctor-patient model of consultation, 227
Domestic elder abuse, 75
Domestic violence, 386–387
Door closers, 109
"Door in the face" technique, 99
Door openers, 109
Double bind, 318
Double standard of mental health, 80
Dream analysis, 154–155
Dreams, Adlerian theory on, 158–159

Dream work, in Gestalt therapy, 168
Drug abuse counseling, 434
Drug abuse treatment, 394–395
DSM codes, ethics and, 36–37
Dual-career family, 316
Dual diagnosis, 284, 390
Dual relationships, 28
DUDs (dumb, unintelligent, and disadvantaged) clients, 102
Duty to care, 39
Duty to protect, 42
Dyadic effect, 123

E

Eating disorders, 372–373
Eclectic approach to counseling, 150–152
Eclectic approach to theory/technique, 150
Ecosystemic crises, 197
Ecosystemic thinking, 414–415
EcoWellness, 416
Education. *See also* Training
  continuing, 22–23
  of counselors, 418
  of counselors who work in abuse/addiction, 399
  for family/couple/marriage counseling, 319
  of National Certified Counselor (NCC), 16
  of professional counselors, 14–15
  of psychiatrists, 39
  of psychologists, 13
  of social workers, 13
Educational groups, 209
Education as Guidance (Brewer), 431
Education Trust, 358–360
Edumetrics, 268
Edwards Personal Preference Schedule (EPPS), 276, 278
Ego, 153
Elder abuse, 75, 388
Elderly, the. *See* Aged population
Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA), 27
Elementary school counseling, 337–346
Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 439
E-mail, follow-up with, 143
Emerging adulthood/adults, 307, 363
Emic perspective, 53
Emotional abuse, 385, 387
Emotional health, 415
Emotional stimulation, 219
Empathic Understanding in Interpersonal Process, 121
Empathy, 109, 119, 121–122, 162
  accurate, 119, 121
  advanced, 119
  in person-centered counseling, 162
  primary, 119
  scale measuring level of, 119, 121–122
Employee assistance programs (EAPs), 420–421
Employment, history of counseling related to, 430
Employment Stabilization Research Institute, 266
Empowering assignments, 128
Empowerment, 235
Empty chair technique (gestalt therapy), 168–169
Enactment (structural family counseling), 189
Encounter groups, 204, 205
Encouragement, in Adlerian theory, 159
English residential liberal arts tradition, 364
Enlightenment model, 18, 19
Enmeshment, 322, 323
Environmental and functional model, 401
Environmental mapping, 230
Environmental planning, 175
Equalitarian atmosphere, 159
ERIC Clearinghouse on Counseling and Personnel Services (ERIC/CAPS), 435
Ethical codes. *See* Codes of ethics
Ethical reasoning, 32, 37
Ethical Standards Casebook (ACA), 29
Ethics, 28–48
  computers/cyber counseling and, 36
  decision making on, 32–34
  defined, 27
  diagnostic codes and, 37
  different thinking styles and, 47–48
  educating counselors on decisions involving, 34–35
  guidelines for acting ethically, 33–34
  law and, 27
  in marriage/couple/family counseling, 36
  in multiple relationships, 37–38
  principles related to choices involving, 33–34
  professional codes of ethics and standards, 29–32
  research and, 37
  in school counseling, 36
  school counseling and, 36
  in specific counseling situations, 35–37
  unethical behavior by counselors, 28–29, 38–39
Ethnographic variables, 52
Etic perspective, 53
European/North Americans
  approaches that work with, 60–61
  in 2014 Census, 51
  history of, 60
  predominant beliefs of, 57
Evaluation
  explained, 244
  importance of, 244
  incorrect methods, 245
  selecting a model for, 246–248
  steps in, 245–246
Evaluative interpretation, 280
Evidence-based decision making, 345
Excessive cognitive distortions, 184
Excessive questioning, 111, 112
Executive coaching, 229
Executive function, 219
Exercises (gestalt therapy), 168
Existential-constructivist framework, 420
Existential counseling, 58, 164–166, 411, 452–453, 454–455
Existential crises, 197
Exit interview, 139
Experience-near research, 250
Experimental research methods, 256–260
Experiments (gestalt therapy), 168
Expert model of consultation, 227
Expertness, 103
Expert witness, 47
Explicit rights of clients, 44
Exploration, in developmental theories, 297–298, 299
Ex post facto questions, 246
Extinction (behavioral technique), 175
Eye movement desensitization and reprocessing (EMDR), 404

F

Face validity, 270
Facial expressions, of clients, 103
Fading, 136
Fallible human being, 178
Families
  changing forms of, 315–316
  family adaptability, 322
  family cohesion, 322
  family life cycle, 320, 321
  with step relatives, 323
  substance abuse, 321–322
Family atmosphere, positive, 157
Family counseling. *See* Marriage/couple/family
Family dance, 328
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) (1970), 41
Family homeostasis, 190
Family life cycle, 320–324
Family Therapy Institute (Washington DC), 190
Faulty style of life, 158
Feedback, in groups, 218–219
Fee-for-service, 421
Feminist theory, 81, 439, 463
FERPA (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act) (1970), 41
Field research, 252
Filial therapy, 63
First-generation college students, counseling, 379
First-order change, 330
First sessions. *See* Initial interviews
Five Cs of competency, 344
Five life tasks, 444
Five-stage developmental continuum of reasoning, 34
Five-stage process of consultation, 231–232
Fixated, 153
Flooding, 176
Focus group, 211
Follow-up, 142–143
  in groups, 219
  in marriage and family counseling, 331–332
Follow-up, counseling relationship and, 142–143
"Foot in the door" technique, 99
Forming stage of groups, 213, 215
"The Fourth force," 54
Frame (therapeutic alliance), 328
Free and appropriate education (FAPE), 405
Free association, 154
Friendsickness, 377
Functional fixity, 117
Fusion, 186

G

Gamblers Anonymous, 396
Gambling, compulsive, 396
Games, school counseling and, 346
Gay/lesbian family, 316
Gays, counseling, 85–87
Gays, lesbians, bisexuals, and transgenders (GLBT)
  abuse/addiction and, 393
  career counseling, 312
  suicide among youth, 413
GED (General Education Development) test, 279
Gender, 78
Gender-based counseling, 78–84
  counseling men, 82–84
  counseling women, 79–81

Gender differences, fair assessment of, 260
Gender issues, 439
Gender role conflict (GRC) model, 86
Gender roles
African American males, 84
during World War II, 432
General Education Development (GED), 279
Generalist human services workers, 12
Generalization, in behavioral counseling, 175
Generalization process, 136
Generalized anxiety, 419
General Occupational Themes, 274
Genetic interpretation, 279
Genital stage (psychosexual stage), 153
Genograms, 186, 318, 327
George-Barden Act (1946), 432
George-Dean Act (1938), 431
German university tradition, 364
Gestalt therapy, 167–170, 452–453, 455–456
GI bill, 432
Gifted and talented students, 342–343
"Glass ceiling" phenomenon, 309–310, 312
Goals
Adlerian theory, 158
of assessment process, 282
behavioral counseling, 174
Bowen systems theory, 186
cognitive therapy, 184
crisis counseling, 197
existential counseling, 165
gestalt therapy, 168
identification of, in first interview, 112–113
narrative counseling, 195
person-centered counseling, 161
psychoanalysis, 153
rational emotive behavior therapy, 178–179
reality therapy, 181
solution-focused counseling, 193
stating in evaluation, 246
strategic (brief) counseling, 191
structural family counseling, 189
uncoordinated, 113
unfocused, 112–113
unrealistic, 113
Go Ask Alice (Anonymous), 391
Graph displays, 281
Great Depression, 430
Greyston Conference (1964), 435
Grieving, 196
Group consultation, 229
Group dynamics, 212
Group marathons, 205
Group movement, 434
Group process, 216
Group psychotherapy, 203
Groups
advantages of, 208
closed *versus* open-ended, 217
co-leaders in, 218
confidentiality in, 217
counseling, 210
couple/family counseling *vs.* counseling in, 324–325
defined, 206
drawbacks of, 208
encounter, 204, 205
feedback in, 218–219
follow-up in, 219
future of work in, 220–221
group marathons, 205
history of, 203–206
issues in, 214–219
misperceptions and realities about, 206
physical structure of, 217
psychodrama, 203
psychoeducational, 209
psychotherapy, 210–211
qualities of effective leaders in, 219–220
role in counseling, 206–207
selection and preparation of members in, 214–216
self-disclosure in, 218
size of, 217
stages in, 213–214
task/work, 211
T-groups, 203, 204
theoretical approaches in conducting, 212–213
types of, 209–211
Groupthink, 208
Group work, 84, 207
future of, 220–221
Growth, in developmental theories, 296, 297–298
Guidance, 292. *See also* School counseling; Vocational guidance
counseling and, 3
defined, 3
Guidance groups, 209

H

Habilitation, 403
Habitats, 13
Halo effect, 256
Handbook of Vocational Psychology, 276
Handicap, 400–401
Handicapism, 401
Harvard University, 430
Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), 22, 24–25
Healthy development, 413–414
Healthy eclectic approach to counseling, 151
Helicopter parents, 376
Helms-Smith Amendment (1994), 27
HELPING (health, emotions, learning, personal relationships, imagery, need to know, guidance of actions, behaviors, consequences), 339
Helping relationships, 12
Helping skills programs, 435, 436–437
Help lines, 411
Hesitancy, 123
Heterogeneous groups, 216
Heuristic model, 34–35, 155
Hierarchy of eclectic practices, 150
Higher education. *See* College counseling
HIPAA. *See* Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)
Hispanics/Latinos/as, 63–64
approaches that work with, 63
background of, 63
in 2014 Census, 51
college counseling for, 379
filial therapy, 63
Historical research methods, 255
History of counseling, 427–450
before 1900, 427–428
1900-1909, 428–429
major pioneers in, 429
progressive guidance movement, 3
1910s, 429–430
1920s, 430
1930s, 430–431
1940s, 431–432
1950s, 432–434
1960s, 434–435
1970s, 435–437
1980s, 437–439
1990s, 439–440
HIV prevention, 355–356
Holland's categories of personality and occupation, 295, 302, 311
Homework, for clients, 128, 129, 331
Homework tasks, 191
Homicide prevention programs, 355
Homogeneous groups, 216
Homosexuals. *See* Gays, lesbians, bisexuals, and transgenders (GLBT)
Hope, 124
Hopelessness, 420
HOUNDS (homely, old, unintelligent, nonverbal, disadvantaged) clients, 102
House-Tree-Person (HTP) Test, 276
Human growth and development
emphasis on, in 1980s, 439
Erikson's stage of, 73–74
Humanistic/client-centered theories, 434, 435
existential counseling, 164–166
gestalt therapy, 167–170
overlapping with other theories, 147
person-centered, 160–163
Humanistic theories of counseling, 452–453
Human nature
Adlerian theory on, 156–157
behaviorists on, 173–174
Bowen systems theory on, 186
cognitive therapy on, 183
crisis counseling and, 196–197
medical/pathological model of, 20–21
narrative counselors on, 195
in person-centered theory, 160–161
psychoanalysis theory on, 152–153
rational emotive behavioral therapy on, 178
reality therapy on, 180–181
solution-focused counseling on, 193
strategic theory on, 190–191
structural family counseling on, 188
Humor, in counseling process, 125, 330
Hurricane Katrina, 441

I

IAMFC. *See* International Association for Marriage and Family Counselors (IAMFC)
ICM (Integrative Contextual Model of Career Development), 311
Id, 153
Ideal self, 161
Identified patient (IP), 325–326
Imaginal disputation, 179
Imitate the Tiger (Cheripko), 391
Immediacy, 124
Implied rights of counselors, 44
Implosive therapy, 176
Incidence formula, 412
In-crisis action, 197
Independent variable, 256
Indirect transference, 130
Individual consultation, 228–229
Individual counseling, marriage/couple/family counseling *vs.,* 324–325
Individualized education plans (IEPs), 41, 358

Individual psychology, 156
Individual psychology (Adlerian theory), 156–160
Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) (2004), 405
Indivisible Self model, 416
Inferential statistics, 262
Inferiority complex, 157
Information-oriented first interviews, 105–106
Informed consent, 37, 44
Inherited cultures, 318
Initial interviews, 104–112
  client *vs.* counselor-initiated, 105
  conducting, 108–112
  empathy in, 109
  exploring and identifying goals in, 112–113
  information-oriented, 105–106
  nonhelpful behavior in, 111
  rapport building in, 108–109
  relationship-oriented, 106, 107
  structured clinical interviews, 282
  types of, 104–108
  verbal and nonverbal behavior in, 110–111
Initiative, in clients, 97–100
In loco parentis, 365
Inpatient facilities, 211
Inpatient psychiatric hospitals, 417
Inpatient settings, 4
Input evaluation, 247–248
Insight theory, 434
Inspection, 15
Integrative Contextual Model of Career Development (ICM), 311
Intellectual disabilities, 403–404
Intelligence/aptitude tests, 273–274, 430
Intensity (structural family counseling), 189
Interest/career tests, 274–276
Interest inventory, 274
Internal consistency analysis, 271
International Association for Counseling, 68
International Association for Marriage and Family Counselors (IAMFC), 439
International Association of Addictions and Offender Counseling (IAAOC), 399, 448
International Association of Marriage and Family Counselors (IAMFC), 318, 448
International Classification of Diseases manual (ICD), 21
International counseling, 67–69
Internationalization of counseling, 448
International Journal for the Advancement of Counseling, 68
International students, 69
Internet, counseling through, 36, 446
Internet addiction, 398
Interpersonal abuse, 384–389
Interpersonal empathy, 162
Interpersonal problem-solving groups, 210
Interpersonal relationships, 415
Interpersonal violence, 356
Interpersonal violence, preventing, 356
Interpretation (psychoanalytic technique), 155
Interviews. *See* Initial interviews
Intrapersonal abuse, 389–395
Investment syndrome, 76
Iowa Law Review Note (1971), 40
Iowa Tests of Basic Skills, 279
Iraq War, 441
Irrational Beliefs (iBs), 178
Irrational thinking, 178
"I-Thou" relationship, 161

J

Jackson Vocational Interest Survey, 275
Jaffee v. Redmond (1996), 39
Jenkins Activity Survey, 276
Job, defined, 291
Johari window, 116–117
John Holland's theory of career development, 274
Joint Committee on Elementary School Counselor, 337
Josephson Institute of Ethics 2010 survey, 354
Journal of College Counseling, 364
Journal of College Student Development, 364
Journal of Counseling and Development (JCD), 54, 253, 266, 430, 439
Journal of Employment Counseling, 291
Journal of Mental Health Counseling, 417, 439
Journal of Technology in Counseling, 445
Journals, counseling. *See also* individual journal titles
  online, 445
  special issue topics in, 439
Julea Ward v. Roy Wilbanks (2010), 48
"Just Say No" program, 395

K

Kaufman Adolescent and Adult Intelligence Test (KAIT), 274
Kaufman Assessment Battery for Children (K-ABC), 272, 273
Keeton v. Anderson-Wiley (2010), 48
Kohlberg's model, 367
Korean Americans, career awareness programs for, 311
Kuder Career Planning Systems, 294
Kuder Occupational Interest Survey (KOIS), 275
Kuder Online Career Portfolio, 294
Kuder Research-Based Assessments, 294

L

Laboratory research, 252
Lamplighters, 235
Language, multicultural counseling and, 56
Late adulthood. *See* Aged population
Latency (psychosexual stage), 153
Latino/as. *See* Hispanics/Latinos/as
Lavender ceiling, 312
Law. *See* Legal issues
Lawrence v. Texas (2003), 48
Law School Admissions Test, 279
Leadership, 446–447
in groups, 219–220
Leading in counseling process, 119
Learning theory, 434
Least restrictive environment, 41
Lecturing, 111
Legal issues, 44
  client records and, 44–45
  client rights and, 44–45
  counseling minors and, 44
  counselors in court, 46–47
  defined, 27
  different thinking styles and, 47–48
  legal aspects of counseling relationship, 41–42
  minimizing legal liability, 46
  recent legal cases, 39–40
Lesbians, counseling, 85–87. *See also* Gays, lesbians, bisexuals, and transgenders (GLBT)
Letter, follow-up with, 143
Liability, 42, 43
  minimizing, 46
License probability, 448–449
Licensure, 16–17, 24, 435, 436
Life-career developmental counseling, 306
Life coaching, 229
Life expectancy, 73
Life's a Bitch and Then You Change Careers: 9 Steps to Get Out of Your Funk and on to Your Future (Kay), 294
Life skills training, 351
Life span, 317, 439
Life tasks, 157
Lighting, in physical environment, 101
Linear causality, 185
Listservs, 445
Logotherapy, 164, 165
Logotherapy principles, 77
Long-term follow-up, 143
Long-term goals, 332
Long-term relationship, in psychotherapy, 4

M

Macroscopic approach, 152
M.A.D.D. (Mothers against Drunk Driving), 393
Maintenance
  in behavioral counseling, 175
  family and marriage counseling, 328
Maintenance, in developmental theories, 297–298, 299
"Major life crisis" category, 375
Malpractice, 42–43
Managed care
  challenge of, 442–443
  defined, 442
Managed health care organizations, 440
Managerial leadership, 447
Mandated referrals, 370
Manifest content, 155
Marital/partner abuse, 386–387
Marriage and family counseling centers, 36, 430
Marriage/couple/family
  associations for, 318–320
  counseling, 315–332
  education for, 319
  ethics and, 36
  history of, 316–318
  homework in, 331
  individual/group counseling *vs.,* 324–325
  initial sessions, 328–330
  middle phase of, 329–331
  overview, 315, 326–327
  presession planning, 328–329
  process, 327–332
  research, 319–320
  termination in, 331–332
Master Addictions Counselor (MAC), 399
Master therapist, 152
Mattering, 351
"Mattering," 100
Maximum leads, 119
McCarthy Scales of Children's Abilities, 273–274

Meaning attribution, 219
Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development, 265, 266, 268
Measure of the central tendency, 261
Median, 261
Mediation model of consultation, 227
Medical model, 18, 19, 401
Medical/pathological model, 20–21
Meditation, 59
Member-specific groups, 78
Men
  counseling, 82–84
  gay, 85–87
Mental health, defined, 409–410
Mental health approach to consultation, 233
Mental health counseling. *See* Clinical mental health counseling
Mental health movement, 429
Mental Measurements Yearbook, 266, 268
Mental Research Institute (California), 190, 192
Mental status examination (MSE), 282
Meta-analysis, 263
Metaphors, 99, 118
Method, defined, 251
Metropolitan Achievement Tests, 279
Mexican culture, 379
Microassaults, 61
Microinsults, 61
Microinvalidations, 61
Microskills, 93
Middle school counseling, 346–351
Milan Approach, 318
Military and Government Counseling Association (MGCA), 448
Miller Analogies Test (MAT), 274
Mimesis, 328
Mindfulness, 240
A Mind That Found Itself (Beers), 429
Minimal encouragers, 119
Minimal leads, 119
Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory-2 (MMPI-2), 276–277
Minnesota point of view counseling, 363, 431
Minnesota School Attitude Survey, 272
Minnesota Vocational Interest Inventory, 276
Minority cultural groups. *See* Cultural minorities; Multicultural counseling
Minority culture students, 379–381
Minority model, 401
Minority racial identity development (MRID), 59–60
Minors, counseling, 44
Miracle question, 193
Mixed research, 254
Mode, 261
"Model minority" myth, 64
Moral development, emphasis on, 439
Morality, defined, 27
Moral model, 18, 19
Morrill Land Grant Act (1862), 364
Mothers against Drunk Driving (M.A.D.D.), 393
Motivation, 391
Motivational interviewing (MI), 152, 370, 391
Mourning/termination stage of groups, 214, 215
Multiaptitude batteries, 274
Multicultural counseling, 51–69
  African Americans, 61–62
  Arab Americans, 66–67
  Asian Americans, 64–65
  Association for Multicultural Counseling and Development (AMCD), 55
  associations and publications, 55
  counseling theories and, 58–59
  counselor self-awareness and, 51
  counselors from majority cultures, 59–60
  cultural sensitivity, 57
  defining, 53
  difficulties in, 56–57
  European/North American cultural values, 57
  European/North Americans, 60–61
  Hispanics/Latinos/as, 63–64
  history of, 54–55
  international counseling, 67–69
  minority cultural and ethnic groups, 51–52
  Native American Indians, 65–66
  overview, 51
Multicultural Counseling Competencies, 55
Multicultural counseling competencies and standards, 440
Multicultural family, 316
Multigenerational, 315
Multimodal, 105
Multimodal therapy, 417
Multiple baseline (experimental) design method, 259
Multiple concurrent actions, 341
Multiple relationships, 28
  ethics and, 37–38
MUM effect, 126
Myers-Briggs type Indicator (MBTI), 276, 277–278
Mythopoetic movement, 84

N

Narrative counseling, 194–196, 460–463
NASW. *See* National Association of Social Workers (NASW)
National Academy of Certified Clinical Mental Health Counselors (NACCMHC), 411, 438, 440
National Alliance for the Mental Ill, 429
National Association of Guidance Supervisors and Counselor Trainers, 433
National Association of School Psychologists, 464
National Association of Social Workers (NASW), 13, 464
National Association of Student Personnel Administrators Journal, 364
National Association of Student Personnel Administrators (NASPA), 364
National Board for Certified Counselors (NBCC), 4, 14, 16, 411 464, 437, 445
National Career Development Association (NCDA), 290–291, 447
National Certified Counselor (NCC), 14, 16, 411
National Commission of Excellence in Education, 337
National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE), 14
National Council on Measurement in Education, 265
National Counselor Examination (NCE), 16, 279
National Defense Education Act (NDEA), 266
National Defense Education Act (NDEA) Title V-A, 337
National Education Association (NEA), 266
National Employment Counselors Association (NECA), 290–291, 448
National Mental Health Association, 429
National Occupational Information Coordinating Committee (NOICC), 294
National Register of Health Service Providers, 13
National Teacher Examination, 279
National Training Laboratories (NTL), 204
National Vocational Guidance Association (NVGA), 290, 404, 429, 432
National Vocational Guidance Bulletin, 429
National Vocational Guidance Magazine, 429
A Nation at Risk, 337
Native American Acculturation Scale, 66
Native Americans
  approaches that work with, 66
  background of, 65
  in 2014 Census, 51
  college counseling for, 379
  suicide rate among, 412
  treatment of abuse/addiction in, 399
Naturalistic research, 256
NBCC. *See* National Board for Certified Counselors (NBCC)
NCATE. *See* National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE)
NCC. *See* National Certified Counselor (NCC)
Need, defined, 245–246
Needs assessment, 245–246, 344
Negative feelings, about research, 248
Negative influences, systematically addressing, 342
Negative transference, 130
Negligence, 42
Neurotic fiction, 157
New Directions for Student Services, 364
"Nice counselor syndrome," 23
Niches, 13
Nicotine abuse/addiction, 393
Nine-stage process model, 230
Noetic dimension of human existence, 77
N of 1 research, 254–255, 257
Nondirective approach to counseling, 431
Nonevents, 72
Nonhelpful interview behavior, 111
Nonparametric tests, 262
Nonprofessional helpers, 12
Nonrecovering counselors, 399
Nontraditional careers, 308
Nontraditional students, college counseling for, 377, 378–381
Nonverbal behaviors, 102–103, 111
Normal curve, 261
Normative referenced evaluation model, 247

Norming stage of groups, 214, 215
Norms, in testing, 271
"No show" letter, 139
Nuclear family, 315
NVGA. *See* National Vocational Guidance Association (NVGA)

O
Objective empathy, 162
Objective personality tests, 276
Object relations theory, 152
Occupation, defined, 291
Occupational Code Finder, 275
Occupational counseling, 291
Occupational Information and Guidance Service, 431
Occupational Information Network (O*Net), 292
Occupational Outlook Handbook, 292, 308
Occupational Scales, 274
Occupational sex-role stereotyping, 309
Occupations: The Vocational Guidance Journal, 430
Ohio Vocational Interest Survey, 275
Oklahoma City bombing, 441
Older adulthood. *See* Aged population
Old-old, 74
One-on-one crisis counseling, 198
O*Net (Occupational Information Network), 292
One-to-one counseling, 198
Online counseling, 445
Online professional counseling journals, 445
Open-ended groups, 217
Open question, 106
Oral stage (psychosexual stage), 153
Organizational development approach to consultation, 233–234
Organization consultation, 230
Organizations. *See also* Names of individual organizations
  career counseling, 290–291
  clinical mental health counseling, 411
  college counseling, 364
  counseling-related, 464
  marriage and family counseling, 318–319
  for multicultural counseling, 55
  in other countries, 68
  rehabilitation counseling, 405
  for testing, 265
Outcome research, 253
Outpatient settings, 4
Overcorrection, 176
Overculturalizing, 56
Overidentification, 131
Overresponsible-underresponsible phenomenon, 322
Overt rehearsal, 128

P
Panic disorder, 419
Paradoxical phenomenon, 9
Paradoxing, 191
Paradox (structural family counseling), 189
Parallel-form reliability, 271
Parametric tests, 262
Parent-counselor consultation model, 234
Parents Anonymous, 389
Part-time students, college counseling for, 379
Patients, 13
Peabody Picture Vocabulary Test (PPVT-IV), 274
Peer consultation, 235
Peer counselor model, 401
Peer counselors, for College Counseling, 371
Peer mediators, 341–342
Peer supervision, 241–242
Percentile rank, 280
Perceptions, changing client's, 117–118
Performing/working stage of groups, 214, 215
Permanent counselor-initiated closing, 141
Perry's Theory of Intellectual and Ethical Development, 366
Personal adaptation, in macroscopic approach, 152
Personal adjustment, in macroscopic approach, 152
Personal aspects of counselors, 12–15
Personal Data Sheet, 276
Personality reconstruction groups, 211–212
Personality tests, 276–278
Personal Orientation Inventory, 276
Person-centered counseling, 160–163, 370, 452–454
Person-environment interaction model, 367
Personnel and Guidance Journal, 266, 430
Personnel evaluation, 247
Person-to-person relationship, 186
Persuasion, used in battle for initiative, 99
Persuasive case law, 46
Phallic stage (psychosexual stage), 153
Phenomenological perspective, 161
Physical abuse
  of children, 385–386
  domestic abuse, 387
  by siblings, 386
Physical disabilities, 402
Physical environment for counseling, 100–103
Physical health, 415
Physically attractive clients, 102
Physiological abuse, 389–390. *See also* Substance abuse
Piagetian concepts of cognitive levels, 20
Pink-collar jobs, 80
Play materials, 345
Play reconstruction, 345
Play therapy, 345
Pluralistic, 89
Polysubstance abuse and addiction, 390
Portability, 448
Portfolios, 24
Positive behavior support approach, 343
Positive masculinity, 83
Positive monitoring process, 142
Positive note, 142
Positive regard, 161
Positive transference, 130
Positive wellness, 415
Postcrisis preparation, 197
Postcrisis recovery, 197
Postmodernist perspective, 152
Postmodernist perspective, counseling theories and, 152
Posttraumatic growth, 132
Post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), 404, 442
PPBS evaluation model, 246, 247
P+ P=R evaluation model, 246, 247
Practical guidelines, in counseling process, 94
Pragmatic fictions, 189
Pragmatic techniques, 100
Preconscious mind, 153
Precontemplative stage of readiness, 370
Predicting setbacks, 332
Predictive interpretation, 280
Pregroup interview, 214
Pregroup training, 214
Premature closings, 138–140
Prescription model of consultation, 227
Presentation portfolio, 24
Prevent Child Abuse American, 389
Prevention
  clinical mental health counseling, 411–418
  college counseling, 373
  drug abuse, 395
  elementary school counseling and, 340–343
  of interpersonal abuse, 388
  middle school counseling, 348–350
  primary, 236, 373–374
  in progressive guidance movement, 3
  secondary, 373, 417–418
  secondary school counseling, 353–356
  tertiary, 236, 373, 417
Primary empathy, 109, 121
Primary prevention, 236, 373
  clinical mental health counseling, 411–418
  secondary school counseling, 353
Principle ethics, 37
Priori questions, 246
Privacy, defined, 41
Private practice, 421–422
  advantages of, 422–423
  attractiveness of, 409
  difficulties in setting up, 421–422
  payment, 421
Privileged communication, 41–42
Probe, the, 105
Procedural limits, in counseling process, 94
Process centered stage, 240
Process consultation, 227
Process evaluation, 248
Process of creating change, 23–24
Process research, 252–253
Product evaluation, 248
Profession, defined, 3
Professional aspects of counseling
  education of counselors and, 14–15
  education of professional counselors, 14–15
  levels of helping, 12–15
  professional helping specialties, 12–13
Professional counseling-related activities
  advocacy and social justice, 23–24
  continuing education, 22–23
  Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, 24–25
  portfolios, 24
The Professional Counselor: Research and Practice, 445
Professional counselors, education of, 14–15
Professional disclosure statements, 94–97
Professional ethics, 27
Professional growth cluster, 351

Professional helpers, 12
Professional helping specialties, 12–13
Professional School Counseling, 346
Program evaluation, 247
Progressive guidance movement, 3
Projective personality tests, 276, 278
Protest, 418
Proxemics of environment, 101
Pseudo-individuation, 322
Psychiatrists, 13
Psychoanalysis, 147, 434
Psychoanalytic theories, 152–156, 451–452
Psychodrama, 204
Psychoeducational assignments, 331
Psychoeducational drama, 342
Psychoeducational groups, 209
Psychohistory, 255
Psychological abuse, 386
Psychological first aid, 198
Psychological testing. *See* Psychometrics; Tests/testing
Psychologists, 13
Psychometrics, 268, 430
Psychometrists, 268
Psychosexual developmental stages, 153
Psychosocial theories, for college counseling, 366
Psychotherapy, defined, 4
Psychotherapy groups, 78, 211–212
PTSD (posttraumatic stress disorder), 404
Public Offender Counselor Association, 437
"Pull marketing" relationships, 422
Punctuation (structural family counseling), 189
Punishment (behavioral technique), 175
Purposefulness, in progressive guidance movement, 3

Q

Qualitative research, 253–254
Quality circle, 211
Quality work groups, 203
Quantitative research, 253
Questionable research practices, 261
Questions/questioning
  circular, 329
  excessive, 111, 112
  identifying, 248
  open and closed, 106
  a priori, 246
  research, 254
Quid pro quo, 191

R

Racial microaggressions, 61
Racism, 56, 61, 64
Rainbox theory, 299
Rape, 372
Rapid smoking, 394
Rapport, 108
Rational behavioral therapy (RBT), 178
Rational-emotive behavioral therapy (REBT), 173, 178–180, 370, 373, 393, 456–458
Rational emotive education (REE), 179
Rational emotive imagery (REI), 179
Rational-emotive therapy, 434
Realism, 131
Realistic job previews (RJPs), 306–307
Reality-oriented groups, 77
Reality therapy (RT), 180–183, 460–463
Real relationship, 131–132
Real self, 161
Reasoning, ethical, 32, 37
Reauthoring, 195
REBT. *See* Rational-emotive behavioral therapy (REBT)
Records, legal issues with, 44–45
Recovering counselors, 399
Recycling, counselors and, 144
Redundancy principle, 326
Referral, counselors and, 143–144
Reflection of feeling, 106, 109
Reflective team model, 241
Reframing, 118, 189
Registration, 15–16
Regression toward the mean, 258
Rehabilitation counseling, 404–406
Rehearsal, in counseling process, 128–129
Reinforcers (behavioral counseling), 174
Relabeling, 191
Relapse, 391
Release-of-information form, 45
Reliability, in tests, 271
Religious issues, 89
Reluctant client, 97
Remediation, 344–346
  middle school counseling, 350–351
  secondary school counseling, 356–357
Reminiscing groups, 77
Remotivation therapy groups, 77
Reporting
  confidentiality and, 42
  criminal liability and, 43
  ethics of, 34
  suspected cases of abuse, 41
Request for clarification, 106
Research
  action, 250–251
  applied, 252
  basic, 252
  case studies, 256
  choosing a method for, 251
  comparative studies, 256
  counseling, 252
  counselors and, 249
  cross-cultural, 245
  defined, 249
  descriptive methods, 255–256
  eight-step process, 249–250
  emphases of, 252–254
  experimental methods, 256–260
  explained, 244–245
  field, 252
  guidelines for using, 260–261
  historical methods, 255
  importance of, 244
  laboratory, 252
  major methods for, 254–260
  for marriage/couple/family counseling, 319
  mixed, 254
  outcome, 253
  process, 252–253
  qualitative, 253–254
  quantitative, 253
  relevance of, 250–251
  single-subject, 257
  six-stage process of, 245–246
  statistics, 261–263
  survey, 255–256
Research ethics, 37
Research question, 254
Resident assistants (RAs), 371
Resilience, 20, 355
Resistance, analysis of, 155
Resistant client, 98
Resolution 72-44, 266
RESPECTFUL counseling framework, 55–56
Restatement, 106
Restructuring (structural family counseling), 189
Results evaluation, 247
Reversal (experimental) design method, 258
Revising program, in evaluation, 246
Revolution in Counseling (Krumboltz), 434
RIASEC. *See* Holland's categories of personality and occupation
Ripple effect, 325–326
Risk assessment, 42
Role limits, in counseling, 94
Role overload, 309
Role-reversal exercise, 97
Role-reversal process, 228
Romer v. Evans (1996), 48
Rorschach Ink Blots, 155, 276

S

S.A.D.D. (Students against Drunk Driving), 393
SAD PERSONS scale, 413
SAFE (specificity, awareness, fairness, efficacy), 127
Sampling, 262
Scaling, 193
Scapegoating, 97, 118, 185, 328
Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT), 274
School-based health centers (SBHCs), 358
School consultation, 233–235
School counseling, 333–361
  appropriate and inappropriate counseling responsibilities, 335–336
  ASCA National Model, 335, 337
  certification of counselors, 16
  counselor levels, 337
  ecological framework for, 358
  elementary school, 337
  ethics and, 36
  evaluation for, 247
  forerunner of school guidance, 429
  new vision for, 359
  old *vs.* new school culture and, 339
  overview, 334–335
  peer mediators, 341–342
  preventive efforts, 340–344
  remediation, 344–346, 350–351, 356–358
  secondary school, 351–358
  strength-based school counseling (SBSC), 336
  training standards for counselors, 435
  21st school, 358–360
School-wide positive behavioral support (SWPBS) program, 343
Scores, test, 267
Secondary prevention, 236, 417–418
Secondary school counseling, 351–358
Second-order change, 330
Self-actualization, in person-centered theory, 167
Self-awareness, developing, 51
Self-concept, school counseling and, 344
Self-concept theory, 434
Self-counseling, 350
Self-Directed Search, 275

Self-disclosure, 122–123, 218
Self-efficacy, 299
Self-esteem, school counseling and, 344
Self-fulfilling prophesies, 283
Self-help groups, 205
Self-help materials, 394
Self-management skills, 228
Self-monitoring, 175
Self-observation, 175
Self-recording, 175
Self-talk, 178
Self-theory, 161
Senior students, 378
September 11th terrorist attacks, 441, 442
Service learning, 367
Setbacks, predicting, 332
Seven stages of faith (Fowler), 89
Sexism, 80
Sexual abuse
  child, 389
  childhood, 386
  false memories of, 39
  by siblings, 386
Sexual assault/violence, college counseling and, 372
Sexuality, Alderians on, 157
Sexual orientation, counseling and, 84–87
Sexual preferences, 439
Shaping, 175
Short-term follow-up, 143
Short-term relationship, psychotherapy and, 4
Sibling abuse, 386, 388
SIGI-Plus (System of Interactive Guidance and Information), 293
Simple time series experimental design, 258
Single-case research designs, advantages of, 257–258
Single-parent family, 315
Single-subject research, 257
Situational crises, 197
Skeleton keys, 194
Skills training, for nicotine abuse/addiction, 394
Slippery slope effect, 38
Smith-Hughes Act (1917), 430
Social anxiety, 419
Social cognitive career theory (SCCT), 299–301
Social constructionist approach, 194
Social construction perspective, 132, 152
Social-ecological perspective, 414–415
Social empowerment model (SEM), 86
Social interest, 156
Social justice, 23–24, 427, 444
Social Readjustment Rating Scale, 375
Social welfare reform movement, 427
Social workers, 13
Society, Alderians on, 157
Sociopolitical model, 401
Socratic dialogue, 186
SOLER (nonverbal behavior), 110
Solution-focused approach to substance abuse, 391
Solution-focused brief therapy (SFBT), 192–194
Solution focused counseling, 194, 460–463
Solution-focused theory, 20
Songs, school counseling through, 354
Spillover effect, 191
Spirituality, counseling and, 87–89
Spouse and partner abuse, 386–387
SRA Achievement Series, 279
Stages, consultation, 230–232
Standard deviation, 262
Standardization, in testing, 271–272
Standardized tests, 278
Standards for Psychological and Educational Testing, 265
Stanford Achievement Test, 279
Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scale, 273
State licensure, 436
Statistics, 261–263
Status variables, 52
Steering committee, 342
Stereotypes
  of minority sexual orientations, 85
  of older adults, 75
  of physically attractive clients, 102
  of women, 79
Stigma of mental disorders, mitigating, 418
Stigmatized, 373
STIPS, 240
Storming stage of groups, 213–214, 215
Storytelling, 112
Strategic (brief) counseling, 190–192
Strategic planning, 447
Strength-based school counseling (SBSC), 336
Stress, in middle school students, 347
Stress inoculation training (SIT), 20
Striving for perfection, 157
Strong Interest Inventory (SII), 274
Strong Vocational Interest Blank (SVIB), 274
Strong Vocational Interest Inventory (SVII), 430
Structural family counseling, 188–190, 458–460
Structural Family Therapy, 318
Structure, of counseling process, 94
Structured clinical interviews, 282
Structured Peer Consultation Model for School Counselors (SPCM-SC), 235
Student affairs, 363
Student assistance programs (SAPs), 354
Student athletes, college counseling for, 381
Student development model of college counseling, 365
Student-life professionals, 374–377
Student paraprofessionals, 376
Student Personnel Association for Teacher Education, 433
Student personnel point of view, 363
Students against Drunk Driving (S.A.D.D.), 393
Student services model of college counseling, 365
Style of life, 157
Style-shift counseling, 150
Subjective empathy, 162
Substance abuse
  alcohol abuse/addiction, 392–394
  defined, 390
  drug abuse, 395–396
  general nature of, 390–391
  nicotine addiction, 393–394
  secondary school counseling and, 357
  treating, 391–395
Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, 390
Substance abuse families, 320–321
Succeeding in School approach, 348–349
Suicide
  by college students, 375
  by persons over age 60, 75
  primary prevention for, 412
Suicide help lines, 411
Suicide prevention in secondary schools, 355
Summary of feelings, 108
Superego, 153
Superiority complex, 157
Support groups, 205
Survey Monkey, 255
Survey of School Attitudes, 276
Survey of Values, 276
Survey research, 255–256
Synchronicity, 10
Syncretism, 150
Systematically addressing negative influences, 342
Systematic desensitization, 175, 419, 434
Systems of counseling, 19–22
Systems theories, 185–192, 370, 458–460

T

"Talk therapy," 419
Tarasoff v. Board of Regents of the University of California (1976), 42
Task/work groups, 211
Tavistock small study groups, 203
Teacher-advisor programs (TAPs), 350
Teacher-made achievement tests, 278
Teach for America, 307
Teaching self-management skills, 228
Technical eclecticism, 151
Technique, defined, 251
Technique and Relationship Evaluation Chart (TREC), 238
Techniques, counseling
  Adlerian theory, 158–159
  behavioral counseling, 174
  in Bowen systems theory, 186–188
  in cognitive therapy, 184
  crisis counseling, 196–199
  of existential counseling, 165
  of gestalt therapy, 168–170
  in narrative counseling, 195
  in person-centered counseling, 162
  psychoanalytic, 154–155
  of rational emotive behavior therapy, 179–180
  in reality therapy, 182
  in solution-focused counseling, 193–194
  in strategic (brief) counseling, 191
  in structural family counseling, 189–190
Technology, 445
  ethics involving, 36
Teenage parenting, 357
Telephone call, follow-up with, 143
Telephone counseling, 393–394
Terminal program outcomes, 246
Termination
  of counseling relationship, 132
  counselor-initiated, 140–142
  defined, 132
  follow-up after, 142–143
  function of, 132–133
  impact of, 132
  of individual sessions, 134–135

Termination (*continued*)
in marriage and family counseling, 331–332
in a positive way, 142
premature, 138–140
recycling and, 144
referrals and, 143–144
resistance to, 136–138
timing of, 133–134
TerraNova Tests, 279
Tertiary prevention, 236, 373, 417
Test battery, 268
Test-retest reliability, 271
Tests in Print, 268
Tests scores, 267
Tests/testing
achievement, 278–279
administration and interpretation of, 279–281
associations and organizations for, 265
classification of, 272–273, 272–279
counselors' understanding of, 267–268
with cultural minorities, 268–269
defined, 267
history of, 265–267
intelligence/aptitude, 273–274
interest/career, 274–276
personality, 276–278
primary functions of, 269–270
problems associated with, 268–269
qualities of good, 270–272
reference books on, 268
scores, 267
Test takers, 265
Test users, 265
T-group movement, 203
T-groups, 203, 204
Thematic Apperception Test (TAT), 155, 276
Thematic groups, 353
Theoretical integrationism, 150
Theories. *See also* Counseling theories
of aging, 75
career development, 294–302
for college counseling, 368–369
counselors choosing, 148
defined, 148
for disability counseling, 401–402
eclectic use of, 150
functions of, 149
importance of, 149
into practice, 149–152
requirements of a good, 148
used by clinical mental health counselors, 411
Therapeutic alliance, 51, 328
Therapeutic factors, within groups, 207
Therapy, 4
Therapy (psychotherapy), 4
Thinking, format for organizing and structuring, 240
Third phase of life, 74
Ticket to Work, 405
Time limits, in counseling process, 94
Time-out, 176
Title IX, Education Amendments, 435
TMT (transtheoretical) model of change, 151
Top dog, 167
Topic-specific groups, 78
Total approach to countertransference, 131
Touching, 110
Touch Test, 111–112
Tracking, 328
Traditional level, of syncretism, 150
Tragedies, counseling responding to, 441–442
Training
assertiveness, 175
for college counseling, 364, 368
in consultation, 237–238
for counseling the aged, 76
for counselors, 432
diversification of counseling and, 435
life skills, 351
for school counselors, 435
standardization of, 437–438
Trait-and-factor theory, 294–296
Trait-factor counseling, 431
Trait-factor theory, 434
Transactional analysis, 434
Transcultural perspectives, 58
multicultural perspective and, 58
Transescents, 346
Transference, 129–130, 155
Transference pull, 129–130
Transgenders. *See also* Gays, lesbians, bisexuals, and transgenders (GLBT)
counseling, 85–87
Transtheoretical model (TTM) of change, 151
Trauma, 196, 420
counseling responding to, 441–442
defined, 442
Trauma counseling, 196
Trauma-induced stress, 442
Treatment
for alcohol abuse/addiction, 392–393
for compulsive gambling, 396
for drug abuse/addiction, 394–395
for Internet addiction, 398
for interpersonal abuse, 388–389
for intrapersonal abuse, 391–392
for nicotine abuse/addiction, 393–394
for substance abuse, 391–392
for work addiction, 397
Treatment integrity, methods for, 249
Trends in counseling. *See* Counseling trends
Triadic supervision, 241
Triangulation, 186, 324, 329
Trustworthiness, of counselors, 103–104
12-step programs, 392–393
20/20: A Vision for the Future of Counseling group, 4
20/20 Future of Counseling, 447
Type A behavior, 370
Type A stress situations, 347
Type B stress situations, 347
Type C stress situations, 347
Typological theories, 367

U

Ultimate program outcomes, 246
Unanticipated events, 72
Unbalancing (structural family counseling), 189
Unconditional positive regard, 162
Unconscious mind, 153
Uncoordinated goals, 113
Underdog, 167
Understanding and action phase of counseling process, 117–118
Unethical behavior, 28–29, 38–39
Unfinished business, 93
Unfinished business, 167
Unfocused goals, 112–113
Unisex Edition of the ACT Interest Inventory, 275
University of Minnesota, Employment Stabilization Research Institute, 266
Unrealistic aspirations, 292
Unrealistic goals, 113
U.S. paradigm, 364

V

Validity, of tests, 270–271
Value-based consultation, 234
Values, 27
Verbal metaphors, 118
Veterans Administration (VA), 432
Vietnam War, 434
Vineland Social Maturity Scale, 273
Violence, counseling dealing with, 441
Virginia, state licensure in, 436
Virginia Tech shootings, 441
Virtue ethics, 37
Vision quest, 66
Vocational counseling, 291
Vocational Educational Division, U.S. Office of Education, 431
Vocational guidance
challenges to counseling beyond, 430–431
government involvement in, 431
history of, 429–432
Parsons, Frank on, 429
psychometrics and, 430
Vocational Preference Inventory (Holland), 9, 275
Vocational Rehabilitation Act (1920), 405

W

Washout period, 258
WDEP system, 182
Webcounseling, 36
Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale-IV (WAIS-IV), 272, 273
Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children-IV (WISC-IV), 272, 273
Wechsler Preschool and Primary Scale of Intelligence-III (WPPSI-III), 273
Weight Watchers, 235
Weldon v. Virginia State Board Psychologists Examiners (1974), 40
Wellness counseling, 20, 410–411, 415–416, 444
What Color is Your Parachute (Bolles), 294
Wheel of Wellness, 416
White ethnic, 60
White privilege, 60
White racial identity development, 60
Whole person, increased emphasis on the, 440
Wide Range Achievement Test, 279
Women
career counseling with, 309–310
changing role of, and family counseling, 317
counseling, 78–81
spouse abuse and, 386–387
treating in abuse and addiction, 398–399
during World War II, 432
Women's movement, 434

Work, Alderians on, 157
Work addiction/workaholism, 396–397
Workbooks, 128
Work-family conflicts (WFC), 306, 309
Work groups, 211
Work Incentives Improvement Act (WIIA) (1999), 405
Working alliance, 116
Working portfolio, 24
World War I, 430
World War II, 432
Wounded healer, 9
Wraparound programs, 355

Y

YAVIS (young, attractive, verbal, intelligent, and successful) clients, 102
"Yes set," 193
Yoga, 59
Young-old, 74

Z

Zoomerang, 255